

# LIFE MORE ABUNDANT

## NO. 1150

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, JANUARY 4, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*"I am come that they might have life, and that  
they might have it more abundantly."  
John 10:10.*

"THE thief comes not but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy." False teachers, whatever their professions seriously injure and endanger the souls of men and in the end cause their destruction; their selfish ends can only be answered by the ruin of their dupes. The Lord Jesus, the true Teacher of men, causes injury to none, and brings death to no man's door. His teaching is full of goodness, kindness, and love, and it works most effectually for human happiness and benefit. Error is deadly; the truth of God is life-giving. The coming of the old serpent worked our death; the advent of the woman's seed has brought us life.

We shall omit all preface, and ask you to note that, according to the text, Jesus Christ is come, first, *that His people may have life*; and, secondly, *that where life is already given it may be enjoyed more abundantly*.

**I.** The first truth is that JESUS CHRIST HAS COME THAT MEN MAY HAVE LIFE.

I will not dwell upon the thought that even the prolonged natural life of the sinner is due, in a large measure, to the coming of Christ; that barren tree would not stand so long in the garden of life if it were not that the dresser of the vineyard intercedes, and cries, "Spare it yet another year, until I dig about it and fertilize it." The interposition of the Mediator accounts for the lengthened lives of gross offenders whose crimes tax the long-suffering of heaven. If the prayers of our great intercessor should cease for a single hour, the ungodly among mankind would, perhaps, sink down quickly into hell, as Korah, Dathan, and Abiram did when the Lord's anger broke forth upon them!

That, however, is not the drift of the text. Life, in the sense of pardon and deliverance from the death penalty, is a great result of Christ's coming. All men in their natural condition are under sentence of death, for they have sinned, and they must be shortly taken to the place of execution, there to suffer the full penalty of the second death. If any of us are delivered at this time from the sentence of death, and have now the promise of the crown of life, we owe the change to the coming of the Redeemer to be a sacrifice for our sins. Every man among us must go down to the endless death unless, through Him who came to earth, and hung upon the tree as the sinner's substitute, we obtain full remission for all offenses—and the verdict of *life* instead of *death*! There is life in a look at

Jesus, but apart from Him, the sons of Adam are under sentence of death.

Moreover, we are all, by nature, “dead in trespasses and sins.” In the day when our first parents broke the law, they died spiritually, and all of us died in them. And now, today, apart from Christ, we are all dead to spiritual things, being devoid of that living Spirit which enables us to have communion with God, and to understand and enjoy *spiritual* things. All men are by nature without the Spirit which quickens to the highest form of life; unregenerate men have physical life and mental life, but they do not have *spiritual life*—nor will they *ever* have it except as Jesus gives it to them! The Spirit of God goes forth according to the divine will and implants in us a living and incorruptible seed which is akin to the divine nature. He confers on us a new life, by virtue of which we live in the realm of spiritual things, comprehend spiritual teachings, seek spiritual objects, and are alive unto God, who is a Spirit. No one among us has any life of this kind by birth; neither can it be bestowed upon us by ceremonial rites, nor obtained by human merit. The dead cannot rise to life except by miracle—neither can man rise to spiritual life except by the working of the Spirit of God upon him, for it is He, alone, who can quicken us.

Christ Jesus has come to call us from the graves of sin; many have already heard His voice and live. This spiritual life is the same life which will be continued and perfected in heaven; we shall not, when we rise again from the grave, obtain a life which we do not possess on earth—we must be alive unto God here, or take our places among those whose worm dies not, and whose fire is not quenched. There beats within the believer’s heart this day the same life which shall enjoy the fullness of joy in the divine presence. If you have only looked to Jesus a few minutes ago, yet there is now in your heart the blessed life; the incorruptible seed is sown in you which lives and abides forever! The heavenly life is within you, and this Jesus Christ came to bestow upon us. The truth that Jesus is the life-giver is clear enough in the text and it leads to the following practical reflection—life for your soul is only to be had in Jesus. If, then, you are, this day, seeking salvation, you are instructed as to the only source of it! Spiritual life is not the result of working—how can the dead *work* for life? Must they not be quickened, first, and then will they not rather work *from* life, than *for* life? Life is a *gift*, and its bestowal upon any man must be the act of God. The gospel preaches life by Jesus Christ. Sinner, see where you must look! You are wholly dependent upon the quickening voice of Him who is the resurrection and the life. “This,” says one, “is very discouraging to us.” It is intended to be! It is kindness to discourage men when they are acting upon wrong principles; as long as you think that your salvation can be effected by your own efforts, or merits, or anything else that can arise out of *yourself*, you are on the wrong track—and it is our *duty* to discourage you!

The way to life lies in the opposite direction. You must look right away from yourself to the Lord Jesus Christ! You must rely upon what He has done, and not upon what you can do; and you must have respect not to

what you can work in yourself, but to what He can work in you. Remember that God's declaration is that, "Whoever believes in Jesus *has* everlasting life." If, therefore, you are enabled to come and cast yourselves upon the blood and righteousness of Jesus Christ, you have that eternal life immediately—which all your prayers, tears, repentance, church-going, chapel-going, and sacraments could never bring to you! Jesus can give it to you freely at this moment, but you cannot work it in yourself. You may imitate it, and deceive yourself; you may garnish the corpse, and make it seem as though it were alive; and you can galvanize it into a spasmodic motion, but life is a divine fire, and you cannot steal the flame, or kindle it for yourself! It belongs to God, alone, to make alive, and therefore I charge you look alone to God in Christ Jesus! Christ has come that we may have life! If we could have obtained life without His coming, why did He need to come? If life could come to sinners apart from the cross, why nail the Lord of Glory to the shameful tree? Why Your bleeding wounds, Immanuel, if life could come by some other door?

Yet, further, why did the Spirit of God descend at Pentecost, and why does He still abide among men if they can be quickened without Him? If life is to be obtained apart from the Holy Spirit, to what end does He work in the human heart? The bleeding Savior, and the indwelling Spirit are convincing proofs that our life is not from ourselves, but from above! Away, then, from yourself, O trembler! Seek not the living among the dead! Search not in the sepulcher of self for the divine life! The life of men is in yonder Savior, and whoever believes in Him shall never die!

**II.** But we intend to spend the most of our time at this time upon the second truth of God, namely, that JESUS HAS COME THAT THOSE TO WHOM HE HAS GIVEN LIFE MAY HAVE IT MORE ABUNDANTLY. Life is a matter of degrees. Some have life, but it flickers like a dying candle, and is indistinct as the fire in the smoking flax. Others are full of life, and are bright and vehement, like the fire upon the blacksmith's forge when the bellows are in full blast. Christ has come that His people may have life in all its fullness! Increase of life may be seen in several ways. It may be seen in healing. A man lies sick upon his bed—he is alive, but he can hardly move a limb, and he is helplessly dependent upon those around him. His life is in him, but how little is its power! Now, if that man recovers, rises from his bed, and takes his place in the world's battle, it is evident that he has life more abundantly than in his illness! Even thus there are sick Christians of whom we need to say, "Strengthen you the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees." Their *spiritual* constitution is weak; they do but little; when the Lord Jesus restores them, strengthens their faith, brightens their hope, and makes them healthy, then they not only have *life*, but they have it yet more abundantly!

Our Lord desires to have us in spiritual health. He has for that end become the physician of our souls; He heals all our diseases, and is the health of our countenance. A person may, however, be in health and yet you may desire he had more life. Yonder little child, for instance, is in perfect health, but as yet it cannot run alone. Put it upon the ground, it totters a little way, and is ready to fall; those bones must harden, those

muscles must gather strength. When the boy becomes a man, he will have life more abundantly than when he was a baby. We grow in divine grace; we advance in knowledge, in experience, in confidence, and in conformity to the image of our Lord. From babes in Christ Jesus we advance to young men, and from young men we become fathers in the church. Jesus would have us grow; this is one of the designs of His coming, and thus do we possess life more abundantly. A person might, however, have both health and growth, and yet enjoy a stunted measure of life. Suppose he is confined as a prisoner in a narrow cell where chains and granite walls perpetually bound his motions—can you call his existence, *life*? Might it not be accurate to speak of him as dead while he lives, and to describe his dungeon as a living tomb? Can that be life which is forbidden pure air which is the poorest man's estate; denied the sun which shines for all that breathe? He lives, for he consumes that piece of dry bread, and empties the pitcher placed daily upon the stone floor, but in the truest sense he is shut out from life, for he is denied liberty! When the poor prisoner once more climbs the hill, crosses the ocean's wave, and wanders where he will, he will gratefully know what it is to have life more abundantly.

Now, mark well that if the Son of God shall make you free, you shall be free, indeed, and in that freedom find life sparkling, flashing, and overflowing like the streams of a fountain! To be under bondage through fear of death is scarcely life; to be continually fretted with mistrusts, and receive the spirit of bondage, again, to fear, genders unto death! But it is truly life to be able to cry, "You have loosed my bonds!" Yet I can suppose a man at liberty and in health who might have still *more* abundant life! He is extremely poor; he may wander where he wills, it is true, but no foot of ground can he call his own; he may live where he chooses, if he can live, but he has scarcely bread for his body, covering for his limbs, or shelter from the night; he is extremely poor. The poor man works from before the sun proclaims the morning till far into the night to earn a miserable pittance. This toil is exacting to the last degree, and his remuneration barely sufficient to provide necessities; he can scarcely keep body and soul together. Is this life? It is almost sarcasm to name it so! When we have met with persons compelled to sleep upon the bare floor, or who have for many hours been without a morsel to eat, we have said, "These poor creatures exist, but they do not live." This saying is true; and so, sometimes, there are believers who rather exist than live. They are starving; they do not feed upon the promises of God; they do not enjoy the rich things which Christ has stored up in the covenant of grace. But when the Lord Jesus enables them to partake of the "fat things full of marrow," and the wines on the lees well-refined, then they not only have life, but they have it "more abundantly"!

I can still suppose a person who is free, in health, and in the enjoyment of abundance, needing more life. He is mean and despised—a pariah and a castaway; he has none to love him or look up to him with respect; he does not even respect himself! He slinks along as if the mark of Cain were upon him; he has forgotten hope and bid farewell to love. You

pity such a man every time you think of him. To possess the love and esteem of our fellows is necessary if we would live. When under conviction of sin, a man has felt himself to be less than nothing, a sinner unworthy to lift his eyes to heaven, a leper fit to be shut up among the unclean, or as a dead man, forgotten and out of mind—then, I tell you by experience—he finds it a mighty addition to his life when the Lord Jesus lifts him up from the dunghill and puts him among princes, even the princes of His people! Brothers and sisters, to know that you are no longer a slave, but a son, an heir of heaven, a joint-heir with Jesus Christ for whom the saints are companions, and to whom the angels are servitors—this is to have life more abundantly! Is it not?

I have thus hastily hinted at some of the points in which increased life reveals itself. I will now set forth the same subject in another way. I would lie before you seven particulars in which Christians should seek after more abundant life. First, let them desire more *stamina*. An embankment is to be thrown up, or a cutting to be dug out; you need laborers. Here are your spades, your picks, and your wheelbarrows—only men are required! Look, a number of persons offer themselves for hire; they are very thin, they have singularly bright eyes, sunken cheeks, and hollow churchyard coughs—they are a choice company from the consumptive hospital! Will you hire them? Why do you look so dubious? These men have life. “Oh, yes,” you say, “but I wish they had it more abundantly—they cannot do such work as I have to offer them.” We must send these poor men away; they must go to the doctor and be taken care of. Look yonder—another band of rough, stalwart fellows! These men will suit your purpose; look at their ruddy faces, their broad shoulders, their mighty limbs—hand them the picks and the spades, and the barrows, and you will see what British workers can do! What is the difference between the two sets of men—these laborers and those consumptives? Why the difference lies in the presence or absence of stamina in their constitutions! There is a *something*—we cannot exactly say what it is, perhaps the physician himself cannot put his finger upon it—but the one set of men without it are weak, and the others with it are full of force! Our Lord Jesus has come that, in a *spiritual* sense, we may have stamina, may have a well-founded, well-furnished, well-established, confirmed and vigorous life so that we may be capable of arduous service and powerful action! He would have us walk without weariness, and run without fainting; He would have us quit ourselves like men and be strong!

Beloved, do you not see how great a difference there is between some Christians and others? Are not some of them spiritual invalids? They believe, but their favorite prayer is, “Lord, help our unbelief!” They hope, but fear is almost as fully in possession of their hearts; they have love to Christ, but they often sing—

**“Do I love the Lord or not?  
Am I His or am I not?”**

They need medicine and nursing! Give them any work to do for the Lord, and how soon they grow weary! Discourage them a little, and they are in despair! Oh that the Spirit of God would give them life more abundantly! I am afraid that a very large proportion of Christians in this day are on

the sick list; they are in a decline from need of deep-seated principle and sound vitality of godliness, which is what I mean by stamina. It is sad to see how some professing Christians are led astray by any error which is plausibly put before them. If all Christians were alike, then Popery might easily become the universal religion of the country, for they have no Protestant principle, no grounding in doctrine, and no firmness in the faith! They believe, but they know not why or what, and cannot give a reason for the hope which is in them! It is to be feared that they do not profess the truth of God because others go this way and that, and some eloquent preacher wins their affection, and becomes their oracle. They have not the stuff in them of which martyrs are made; they have no grit in their nature, no decision, no tenacity of belief, no firmness of grip! Consequently, whenever persecuting times come over this land, they will be our weakness. We shall have to look after such puny camp followers, and put them in the rear, or the enemy will make sad havoc among them.

Those who have life more abundantly are good soldiers of Jesus Christ. They have learned to stand fast in the truth, and by the blessing of God they are more than a match for the teachers of error, for they know what they know, and are able to put to silence the fair speeches of deceivers! They are not carried away with every wind of doctrine, but abide in the truth of God as they have been taught. They cry, "O God, my heart is fixed!" They are "strong in the Lord and in the power of His might." I pray that every member of this church may be a person of inward stamina—not one of those spiritual babies whom we have to be looking after every day, and feeding with spiritual spoon victuals every Sunday—but men and women who, by the blessing of God, have got something in them which they know the value of, and which they could not give up if all the world should tempt or threaten them! I compared such strong believers to navigators, and I shall not withdraw the comparison, for we need Christians who can say to the mountains, "Be you removed," and to the valleys, "Be you exalted." It is by such agents that the Lord will make straight in the wilderness a highway for His march of mercy!

In a second sense we have life more abundantly by the *enlargement of the sphere of our life*. To some forms of human life the range is very narrow. Wordsworth's farmer had no great abundance of life, for—

***"The primrose by the river's brim  
A yellow primrose was to him,  
And nothing more!"***

To plow and sow, and reap and mow was his philosophy; the seasons preached no sacred homilies to him; the birds sang, but he would have been as much pleased if they had been silent; the hills were a weariness to climb, and the view from their summit he thought nothing of; his soul was inside his smock frock and his corduroys, and he never wished to go beyond them. Nor in the fields, alone, are there such beings! Our streets swarm with men in broadcloth of the same race, to whom "the music of the spheres" means the clink of sovereigns—and whose choice quotations relate to the price of stocks, and changes of the market! Over the Ex-

change we read, "The earth is the Lord's and the fullness thereof," but they read it, "This earth is our God, and the fullness thereof is our all." The souls of such men live like squirrels in cages, and each day their wheel revolves—it is the only world they know! Jesus Christ has come to give His people a wider, broader life than this!

True, there are many men upon whom Christ has never looked, whose life traverses wider areas than those which content the baser sort. Such men map out the stars, and fathom the sea—they read the mysterious story of the rocks and of the ages past; they are deep in philosophy, and force their way into the secret chambers where the immature principles of things are nestling; they have a life which is bounded only by time and space. But, beloved, when Jesus comes, He enlarges the sphere of the most capacious mind, and makes the greatest intellect to feel that it was but "cabined, cribbed, confined," until He set it free! Beyond time and space does Jesus lead us! The life which He has given us has been tossed upon the stormy sea of sin, and has descended into the deeps of the tremendous ocean of terror; we have been like Jonah at the bottom of the mountains, where the earth with her bars seemed about us forever! The grace of our pardoning God has now set us on a rock, and given us to behold the paradise of pardon! What a blessed thing it is to be forgiven, to be dear to the Father's heart, and to feel the Father's kiss! This is a new world to us—to live as they live who live at home with God—to see His smile, and feast upon His love! This is a life of no mean dimensions, for we dwell in God, and are in fellowship with the infinite! We are no longer shut up to self, but we hold conversation with the spirits before the throne of God and commune with all the saints redeemed by blood!

Now we have seen those mysteries which were before hidden from our eyes! The path which the eagle's eyes have not seen, we have gazed upon, and the way which the lion's whelp has not trod, we have traversed! We have entered into the mysteries of the invisible, and have stood within the veil! We were as little birds within their shells, but the Lord has broken our prison, and His Spirit has led us into all truth, and shown us that which was hid from ages and from generations. In this sense we have life more abundantly.

Thirdly, our life in Christ becomes more abundant as *our powers are brought into exercise*. I suppose all the powers of the man are in the child, but many of them are dormant, and will only be exercised when life is more abundant. None of us know what we may be when we are but in our infancy. Christ has come to give us a fuller life than we have yet attained. Look at the apostles! Before Pentecost they were mere junior scholars, only fit to occupy the lower forms; they were often ambitious and contentious among themselves; but when Jesus had given them the Spirit, what different men they were! Would you believe that the Peter of the gospels could be the same person as the Peter of the acts? Yet he was the same man! Pentecost had developed in him new powers. When I hear him saying, "I know not the man," and a few weeks after see him standing up in the midst of the Parthians, Medes, and Elamites, boldly preaching Christ, I ask, "What has happened to this man?" And the reply is,

Christ has given him life more abundantly, and he has developed in himself powers which were concealed before! Beloved, you pray, yes, but if God gives you more life, you will pray as prevalently as Elijah! Even now you seek after holiness, but if you have life more abundantly, you will walk before the Lord in glorious uprightness as Abraham did! I know that you praise the Lord, but if the more abundant life fills you, you will rival the angels in their songs! I repeat what I have already said to you—we do not know what we may become.

Gladly would I fire you with a holy ambition! Pray to Jesus to make you all you can be; say to Him, “Lord, nurture in me all the graces, powers, and faculties by which I can glorify You to the fullness of my manhood; use me! Send a full stream of life upon me, that all my soul may wake up and all that is within me may magnify You! Get all out of me that can possibly come out of such a poor thing as I am; let Your Spirit work in me to the praise of the glory of Your grace.” I desire, brothers and sisters, for myself and you, that we may be alive all over, for some professors appear to be more dead than alive! life has only reached a fraction of their manhood; life is in their hearts, blessed be God for that—but is only partially in their heads—for they do not study the gospel nor use their brains to understand its truths. life has not touched their silent tongues, or their idle hands, or their frost-bitten pockets; their house is on fire, but it is only at one corner, and the devil is doing his best to put out the flame! They remind me of a picture I once saw in which the artist had labored to depict Ezekiel’s vision of the dead bodies in course of resurrection. The bones were coming together, and flesh gradually clothing them—and he represents one body in which the head is perfectly formed, but the body is a skeleton—while in another place the body is well covered, but the arms and legs remain bare bones. Some Christians, I say, are much in the same state—they are alive only in parts; and in some it must be some very hidden part which is quickened, for little or nothing is to be seen of practical love or zeal. Oh for men who are alive from head to feet! Whose entire existence is full of consecration to Jesus and zeal for the divine glory—these truly have life “more abundantly.”

Fourthly, *an increased degree of energy* is intended in the text. We may have the powers, but may not exercise them, and no doubt many have great spiritual capacities, but they lie still for lack of intensity of purpose. Now, when is a man most alive? Some are so alive when they are in determined pursuit of a favorite purpose; they have formed a resolution and they mean to carry it out! You can see their whole man pressing forward upon the track, all aroused and full of eagerness. Now, the Lord Jesus has furnished us with a purpose which is sure to stimulate us to energetic life, for “the love of Christ compels us.” He has given us a motive and an impulse which we cannot resist, and we are in covenant with Him that we will glorify His name as long as we live. We are solemnly resolved, and earnestly set to seek His honor; this gives intensity to life which increases its abundance by awakening it all. A man is said to be full of life when he is worked up into excitement, and livid with passion. Enthusiasm is life effervescing, life in volcanic eruption; where there is

determined resolve, if you awaken the man by opposition, you will see his whole life come into action! He was quiet enough before, but you have awakened the lion in him! His life was slumbering at ebb—now it is dashing up at flood! The man is carried right away! In his look and speech he is all alive, and in his actions he is energetic to the last degree.

Our divine Master has awakened the flame of our life by inspiring us with the glorious passion of love to Him; this provides us with stimulus and impetus; a heart which is wholly surrendered to the love of Jesus is capable of thoughts and deeds to which colder souls must forever be strangers! Energetic, forceful, triumphant life belongs to souls enamored with the cross, and espoused in ardent love to the heavenly Bridegroom! Abundance of a kind of life is painfully manifest in insane persons. The demoniac in the Scripture burst the chains with which he was bound, for he had unusual strength when the sudden outburst of his rage was on him. Now, if possession by an evil spirit awakens men to an unusual force of life, how much more shall possession by the divine Spirit gird a man with extraordinary energy? It is not possible for us to tell how potent for good any man among us may become; as the man who was feeble enough before, when he became possessed with an evil spirit refused to be held in bondage, so the man possessed by the divine Spirit becomes supernaturally strong and refuses to be the captive of sin or Satan!

Look at Martin Luther! Could you have believed that such a poor monk would shake the Vatican? And yet in his zeal for the truth of God, and hatred of error he did it! Look at other men in other times who have been raised up of God for a special purpose—what abundant life their holy ardor gave them! They were like Samson of old. Go up to Samson, feel his flesh, look at his bones—he is no larger than another man! Though his thighs indicate enormous strength, yet he does not seem so surprisingly superior to others; but wait till the Spirit of God moves him in the camp of Dan, and then woe to the thousands of the Philistines! Look how he piles them heaps upon heaps, while hip and thigh he smites them! See how he takes the pillars of their temple, and rocks them to and fro, and brings the edifice down upon their heads! The Spirit of God is on the man, and He works wondrously! If the Spirit of God shall come upon you, it will make you do greater things than these, and achieve loftier victories. Only believe it, and come to Christ, for abundant life is yet to be had.

We will change the line of our thought, and, coming to the fifth point, we will say that abundance of life is often seen in *the overflow of enjoyment*. On a spring morning, when you walk in the field, and see the lambs frisking so merrily, you have said, “There is life for you.” You see a company of little children, all in excellent health—how they amuse themselves, and what pranks they play! You say, “What life there is in those children!” Catch one of the little urchins, and see if he does not wriggle out of your arms, and you say, “Why, he is all life.” Just so, and therefore his happiness! In youth there is much life and overflow of spirits. When Israel came out of Egypt, she was young Israel, and how merrily did she smite her timbrels, and dance before Jehovah! When churches are re-

vived, what life there is in them, and then what singing! Never has a revival of religion come without a revival of singing! As soon as Luther's Reformation comes, the psalms are translated and sung in all languages! And when Whitefield and Wesley are preaching, then Charles Wesley and Toplady must be making hymns for the people to sing, for they must show their joy, a joy born of life! When the Lord gives you, dear friend, more life, you also will have more joy; you will no more go moping about the house, or be thought melancholy and dull when the Lord gives you life more abundantly! I should not wonder but what you will get into the habit of singing at work, and humming tunes in your walks! I should not wonder if people ask, "What makes So-and-So so happy? What makes his eyes twinkle as with some strange delight? He is poor; he is sick, but how blissful he appears to be!" This will be seen, brothers and sisters, when you not only have life, but when you have it more abundantly!

Now, sixthly, this is a somewhat peculiar fact, but I think it should not be omitted. The abundance of life will be seen in *delicacy of feeling*. No doubt there is a very great deal of difference as to the amount of pain which persons suffer under the same operation; there are persons so constituted that you might cut off an arm and they would scarcely feel more than another person would suffer during the drawing of a tooth! There are some, on the other hand, to whom the slightest pain involves a thrill of horror, they are so sensitive. Whether it is an advantage or a disadvantage I cannot tell, but it has certainly been observed by skillful physicians that those persons who have strong mental constitutions—who use their brains a lot, and have a fine mental organization—are usually those who suffer most when subjected to pain. There is more life in them of a certain sort, and they are more sensitive for that reason. Now, when the Lord Jesus Christ gives His people life in its higher forms, they become more capable of pain! The same sin will pain them a hundred times more than it used to do—and they will shrink from it with greater anxiety to avoid it! If you are only just a Christian, you may do wrong, and you will be penitent, but if you have much life and you do wrong, ah, then your heart will be wrung with anguish, and you will loathe yourself before God! The man full of delicate life will not only suffer more, but he has probably more pleasure—he is sensitive to joys unknown to others, and his whole constitution thrills with a pleasure which another but faintly perceives.

The name of Jesus is inexpressibly sweet to those who have abundant life! It is precious if you only have life, but it is beyond all value to those who have very tender hearts which swell with exuberant life! I have met with some Christians who say they cannot understand Solomon's Song, and I have often wondered at it, myself. That is a test book for sensitive souls—and when men have much of the life of love—that sacred canticle suits their feelings better than any other book in the Bible, because it is a tender book of sacred love, and glows like altar coals! Oh, I pray you; have much of the tenderness of the intense life! Nor is this all I mean by delicacy. I mean this. There is a delicacy of hands which a man may acquire by long practice which renders that wonderful member a great

worker of feats. The fingers and palms are all life, and can execute manipulations of a most surprising kind. Even so, the hands of educated faith can not only grasp, but handle the good Word of life. When gifted with this faculty, we pry into the mysteries of the heart of Jesus as others cannot! The lips, also, can become sensitive. Laura Bridgman learned to read with her lips, the raised letters; blind persons very generally have a wonderful life in the ends of their fingers which others of us have not yet developed. So the Lord would have His people enjoy a sensitively discerning life which shall reveal to them what they would never have felt and known! Oh, when your soul is blest with holy delicacy; when every part of your nature has become full and brimming over with intense sensitiveness; when you have an educated sensitiveness to the divine mind and will, *then* are you getting where Christ would have you to be!

Once more, this delicacy shows itself in a marvelous apprehensiveness and keenness of perception which had not been there before. The Indian will put his ear to the ground and say, "There is an enemy on the way," while you cannot hear a sound; when he comes to a turn in the forest, "There is the trail," he says, "to the right," though you cannot see that a stick has been moved, or that a single blade of grass has been bent! His faculties are full of life, and therefore he has a better ear and a better eye than you. Remember the story of the Siege of Lucknow? When the Highland woman said, "Dinna you hear it?—dinna you hear it?" She could hear the sound of the Highland music when it was far away. I do not doubt she heard it, though others did not, but her ear was quicker than theirs. Jesus would have us quick of understanding in the fear of the Lord so that we shall say, "He is coming—He is coming! I can hear His footsteps!" And the world will say, "You are mad! Let us eat, and drink, and be married and given in marriage." We want to be able to say, "I can hear the Bridegroom's voice," when others will say, "Not so, it is mere imagination." We need eyes which will see the land which is very far off so that the golden gates of our heavenly home shall be visible to us! Thus shall we have life "more abundantly."

The seventh point is this—life, when it is in abundance, becomes *supreme*. Some races of men have physical life, but have it not abundantly. For instance, the Red Indian and the Australian races have life, but after awhile they perish and die from off the face of the earth, while other races of more vigorous life battle with their surroundings and survive. Christians should have such abundant life that their circumstances should not be able to overcome them—such abundant life that in poverty they are rich, in sickness they are in spiritual health, in contempt they are full of triumph, and in death full of glory! Glorious is that life which defies circumstances! Christ has given to us, brothers and sisters, a supreme life, supreme in its tenacity—it cannot be destroyed, none can cut its thread. "Who shall separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord?" Neither things present, nor things to come shall ever avail to do this. We have life so abundantly that it triumphs over all! What I desire for us, beyond everything is to have this life so abundant that it may be supreme over our entire selves. There is death within us,

and that death struggles with our life, but our life has dashed death down, and holds it beneath its feet—but tremendous is the struggle of death to rise again and get the mastery!

Brethren, we must hold death down; we must grip him as with bands of iron; we must hold him down, and plant the knee of prayer upon his bosom, and press him to the earth! We must not allow sin to have dominion over us, but life more abundant must, through divine grace, triumph over inward corruption! There is yet much beyond you, Christian brethren, but that much is attainable. You are not to sit down and say, “We must always be captives to the flesh, to yield it obedience.” Beloved, you may overcome! God’s grace being in you, you may overcome! You shall not, this side of the grave congratulate yourselves upon *perfection*—such boasting be far from you! But in the strength of God, the life of God which is in you may be increased, and *shall* be increased; for Christ has come to increase it, till death shall be trod down, and you shall be more than conquerors through Him Who has loved you!

My time has gone; the subject is too large for me. Only this I conclude with—if you need life, you must get it from Christ. If you need *more* life, you must go to the same place. Do not look to Christ for the beginnings, and then somewhere else for the ending! Christ has come that you might have more life. Come to Him by faith; do not look to ceremonies or outward services or anything else for growth in grace, apart from Jesus, but fly to Him, and He will give it to you—and you shall be rich to all intents of bliss! God grant that all the members of this church may have this great blessing for Christ’s sake. Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—JOHN 10.**

**HYMN FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—46 (VERSION II) 798, 818.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST.**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# A REVIVAL PROMISE

## NO. 1151

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, JANUARY 11, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour My Spirit upon your seed, and My blessing upon your offspring: and they shall spring up as among the grass, as willows by the watercourses. One shall say, I am the Lord’s; and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe with his hand unto the Lord, and surname himself by the name of Israel”*  
*Isaiah 44:3-6.*

IN the Christian church at this moment there is a very general desire for a revival of religion; you may go where you may among Christian people, and you will find that they are mourning over the present state of things, and saying, one to the other, “When will a greater blessing come? How can we obtain it? When shall we make some impression upon the masses of the ungodly? When shall our houses of prayer be filled with attentive hearers? When will the Lord’s kingdom come and His right arm be made bare in the eyes of all the people?” I am delighted to hear the inquiry! My soul magnifies the Lord as I discern tokens of growing anxiety about the cause and kingdom of Jesus, and the perishing sons of men; this is an omen of better times. “As soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.” Searchings of heart, anguish, groans which cannot be uttered, and abounding intercession are the heralds of blessing! They are the sound in the tops of the mulberry trees which calls believers to bestir themselves in hope of victory! May the movement among the saints continue and deepen till it brings forth a movement among sinners far and wide!

At this time, also, there are manifest the most pleasing signs that God is about to work among His people. A very notable gathering of converts has taken place in the town of Newcastle, and the two brothers whom God honored to be the means of it have now moved to the city of Edinburgh. There the ministers of all denominations are united in helping them, and in earnestly imploring the divine blessing of the gracious visitation which has already come upon Edinburgh is such as was probably never known before within the memory of man! The whole place seems to be moved from end to end! When we hear of many thousands coming together on weekdays to quite ordinary meetings, and crying, “What must we do to be saved?” there is, we are persuaded, the hand of God in the matter! Now, there is among earnest Christians a general feeling that what has been done for Edinburgh is greatly needed for London, and *must* be done for London if prayer and earnest effort can obtain it. Our

prayers must go up incessantly that God will be pleased to send forth His saving health among the people of this great city of four million souls and turn many to righteousness, to the praise of the glory of His divine grace! Our growing anxiety for Christ's glory and our faith in the energy of His Spirit will be two hopeful signs of a coming blessing.

As a church we have always felt a delight in any work which has to be done for God of this kind, and we have enjoyed, for many years, a continuous visitation of the Holy Spirit. That which would be a revival anywhere else has been our ordinary condition—for which we are very thankful! By the space of these 20 years, almost without rise or fall, God has continued to increase our numbers with souls saved by the preaching of His truth! Unto Him be all the praise! But now we are anxious to take a part in a yet further advance—we want a greater blessing! What we have had has not decreased, but rather stimulated our appetite! Oh, for more conversions! More hearts for Jesus! Would God that the dews of heaven would fall in sevenfold abundance upon us and our fellow Christians—and the past be put to the blush by the future! That this desire may be fanned to a flame in all our hearts is my earnest prayer!

I have taken this text as one which is full of encouragement, that we may be all moved with hope and excited with expectation. I shall handle it in this way. First, we have before us *the great covenant blessing of the church*; secondly, we have *the glorious result of that blessing described*. And when we have spoken thus, we shall spend the rest of our time in speaking of *the conduct which is consistent with the desire that this blessing and its results may come to us*.

**I.** In our text we have THE GREAT COVENANT BLESSING OF THE CHURCH. It is the gift of the Holy Spirit. Whatever metaphor is used, this is the meaning of it; He is the refreshing, life-giving, fertilizing water—the living water of which Jesus spoke. The first promise of the text, “I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground,” is explained by the second, “I will pour My Spirit upon your seed, and My blessing upon your offspring.” While speaking upon this, it is well for us to remember, first, that *this blessing has been already given*. We must never underrate the importance of the ascension of our Lord and the gift of the Spirit which followed. God forbid that we should think lightly of Pentecost—the Holy Spirit then descended, and we have no record that the Spirit has since ascended and departed from the church. He is the church's perpetual heritage and abides with us always! I like to sing—

***“The Holy Spirit is here,  
Where saints in prayer agree,  
As Jesus' parting gift He's near  
Each pleading company.  
Not far away is He,  
To be by prayer brought nigh,  
But here in present majesty,  
As in His courts on high.”***

He is permanently resident in the midst of the church! But when we have received that truth of God, we may still go on to use the language

which is very frequent among us, and pray for the outpouring of the Spirit. If the language is not exactly accurate, the meaning is most excellent; as far as any one assembly or person is concerned, we may request the Holy Spirit to be poured forth upon us in His gracious operations.

We desire to see the Spirit of God working more mightily in the church—we long, each one of us, to be more completely subject to His influences, and more filled with His power, so that we may be full of faith and of the Holy Spirit. We need the Holy Spirit poured upon those who have Him not; upon the dead in sin that they may be quickened; upon the desponding that they may be consoled; upon the ignorant that they may be illuminated, and upon seekers that they may find Him who, alone, is our peace! We, being evil, give good gifts unto our children, and therefore we are persuaded that our heavenly Father will give the Holy Spirit to them that ask Him. We do but enlarge upon the prayer of the apostolic benediction when we cry for the blessing peculiar to the Holy Spirit. It is the Spirit Who quickens—neither the letter of the word, nor the energy of our manner can give life! Therefore we feel that when we have prophesied to the dry bones, we must also prophesy to the wind, for unless the divine breath shall come, the dry bones will never live!

Notice, beloved, that this great covenant blessing of the Spirit is, in our text, *the subject of a promise*. “I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour My Spirit upon your seed, and My blessing upon your offspring.” We may always be confident of receiving those blessings which are promised by the Lord! The general promise, “No good thing will I withhold from them that walk uprightly,” is very comforting; under its broad cover we are encouraged to plead for many favors for which we have no special note of promise; but when we can put our finger upon a plain and specific Word of God, by which a certain good thing is guaranteed to us, our faith rises to full assurance and we feel confident of receiving an answer to our prayer! “You have said, ‘I will pour My Spirit upon your seed,’ therefore, O Lord, fulfill this word unto Your servant, in which You have caused him to hope.” You have God’s Word for it—place your finger upon it, and on your knees beseech the Lord to do as He has said. He cannot lie; He will never revoke His Word! Has He said and shall He not do it?—

**“As well might He His being quit  
As break His promise or forget.”**

He has spontaneously made the promise and He will make it good. Upon every promise the blood of Jesus Christ has set its seal, making it, “yes and amen” forever! Test Him here, then, and you shall find Him faithfulness itself! A promise of God is the essence of the truth of God, the soul of certainty, the voice of faithfulness, and the substance of blessing. What a right royal promise it is! How lofty and full of assurance is the language, “I will pour water upon him that is thirsty.” It is for God to say, “I will” and, He will!

We may venture as far as declaring, “I will if I *can*.” But there are no limits to His power. Our wisdom is to say, “I hope I shall be able to do as I desire.” But there are no impossibilities with the Almighty; His Spirit

falls upon men as dew from the Lord, waiting not for man, neither tarrying for the sons of men. When the time has come for a shower, God asks not the potentates of earth to give their consent, but down come the blessed drops! When the season for spring has arrived, the Lord does not ask man to help Him to remove the ice from the streams, or the snow from the hills, or the dampness from the air; He asks no human aid in quickening the seeds, and awaking the plants, so that the sleeping flowers may open their lovely eyes, and smile on all around. *He* does it all! His mystic influences, as omnipotent as they are secret, come forth, and the work is done! And so, glory be to God, we have a promise, here, which is the word of omnipotence, and when we plead it we need not be at all dismayed by the question, "Can such a thing be?" We know that dry bones can live when the Spirit breathes upon them, and we are equally well persuaded that the life-giving Spirit can so breathe, for we have a divine promise that He shall be given to the people! We hear the double "I will, I will," and we are certain that the Lord can and will "pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground."

It becomes us also, brothers and sisters, to notice that this gift, which is the subject of a promise, is *a most necessary blessing*. I have sometimes heard it sneeringly remarked that we know very well we need the Holy Spirit, but there is no need to be everlastingly talking about it. But, brethren, we need to make frequent acknowledgment of this truth—it is due to the Holy Spirit, Himself, that we should do so! If we do not honor the Holy Spirit, we cannot expect Him to work with us; He will be grieved and leave us to find out our helplessness. Moreover, I fear that however generally the doctrine of the necessity of the Spirit's work may be believed as a matter of theory, it is not acted upon—and what is not believed in *practice* is, in fact, not believed at all! I am very suspicious of a man who tires of a truth of God so vitally important, and dares to call it a platitude! We shall not hesitate to repeat the doctrine again and again—and we feel persuaded that God's people will not tire of it. Without the Spirit of God we can do nothing! We are as ships without wind, or chariots without horses, without the Holy Spirit; we are like branches without sap; we are withered without the Holy Spirit! We are like coals without fire; we are as useless as an offering without the sacrificial flame without the Holy Spirit! Without the Holy Spirit we are unaccepted! I desire both to feel and to confess this fact whenever I attempt to preach; I do not wish to get away from it, or to conceal it, nor *can* I, for I am often made to feel it to the deep humbling of my spirit!

I pray that you who teach in the Sunday school, you who visit the poor, you who work in any way for God may acknowledge your impotence for good, and look for power from on high. To our hands the Holy Spirit is the force; to our eyes He is the light; we are but the stones, and He the sling; we are the arrows, and He the bow! Confess your weakness and you will be fit to be strengthened; acknowledge your emptiness and it will be a preparation for receiving divine fullness, for, observe, the promise of the living water is to "him that is thirsty," or, as it may be better ren-

dered, and the figure would be more clear, "I will pour water upon it (the land) that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground." The blessing is to come where it is needed—upon the desert, the parched places which are as the valley of death till the rain comes. If you think yourself to be as the well-watered plain of Sodom, God will pour no food upon you; it is upon the thirsty land, upon the heart which laments its barrenness, and confesses its own unworthiness, that the Spirit of God shall come!

I do pray that as a church we may never imbibe the idea that we have a lock on God's blessing, or a monopoly on His benediction, so that He is sure to grant His approval to any one particular ministry, or any form of church government! The Lord might leave us, and will, unless we lie low before Him and acknowledge our nothingness! Remember His Word which He spoke to His erring people when they boasted of their pedigree and called themselves His temple—"Go you, now, unto My place which was in Shiloh, where I set My name at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of My people Israel." He may leave His garden to be overgrown with briars, and His vineyard to be marred with stones; God is not tied to any *one* place or people—He can remove the candlestick, and set it up in another chamber—let the seven churches of Asia Minor serve as a warning to us in this thing! O blessed Spirit of the living God, we do confess the barrenness of our soil and the drought of our land, and we beseech You never to withdraw Your dew, or cause Your rain to depart from us! What greater curse could You inflict than to let us alone? Oh, come upon us, we beseech You and let the divine promise be fulfilled!

It should be very comfortable to us to reflect that while we need the Spirit of God, *His working is most effectual* to supply all our needs when He does come upon us. In the east, you can generally tell where there is a stream or a river by the line of emerald which marks it. If you stood on a hill, you could see certain lines of green, made up of grass, reeds, rushes, and occasional trees which have sprung up along the water-courses. Nothing is required to make the land fertile but to water it. We are told by travelers that they have seen plains looking completely barren, apparently covered with dry dust and powder—yet a heavy shower has fallen, and in a space of time which seems incredible in our colder climate, the most lovely flowers and the most refreshing verdure have clothed the plains till the wilderness and the solitary places have been glad—and the desert has rejoiced and blossomed as the rose! Yes, it has blossomed exceedingly—and an excellence as of Carmel and Sharon has been upon it! Even thus, let the Spirit of God come upon any church, and He is all that it needs to make it living and fruitful! Church machinery, apart from the Spirit of God, lacks the motive power, but the motive power coming; your machinery will do its work! Of course, if it is *imperfect* machinery, the Holy Spirit will not make it do all the work which better organizations have done. Still, even the most imperfect shall accomplish so much as to astonish all who behold it!

What a blessing it is when the church does really receive the Spirit of God abundantly! Her minister may be slow in utterance—like Moses, the

leader of the people may be a man of stammering speech, or, like Paul, his personal appearance may be mean, and his speech contemptible; but this matters not when the Spirit of God is upon the man and in the people! The church may be very small, the members may be very poor, and many of them illiterate, too, but as the barley cake of the soldier's dream smote the royal pavilion of Midian, so that it lay along, so the Lord, by the hands of the most feeble, shall do His greatest deeds and get to Himself renown! Where the Spirit of God is, there is the majesty of omnipotence!

I, here, call your attention to the fact that the promise in our text is *liberal and unstinted*. "I will *pour* water upon the thirsty land, and *floods* upon the dry ground." The Lord does not need to stint His gifts; when He gives a blessing He gives it like a king! His treasury will not be exhausted by giving, or replenished by withholding. I have seen in Italy the fields watered by the processes of irrigation—there are trenches made to run along the garden, and smaller gutters to carry the lesser streams to each bed, so that each plant gets its share of water. But the gardener has to be very careful, for he has but little water in his tank, and only an allotted share of the public reservoir. No plant must have too much; no plot of ground may be drenched. How different is this from the methods of the Lord! He *pours* the water! He deluges the land! "The parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water; in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes." Oh that He would pull up the sluices, now, and let a torrent of divine grace rush through this Tabernacle! Oh that at this moment He would open the windows of heaven and send us a flood of grace, like the deluge of vengeance in Noah's day, till the tops of our loftiest expectations should be covered! He is able to do exceeding abundantly above what we ask, or even *think*! He gives generously, and upbraids not!

Our abounding sin and death need abounding life and power! In such a city as this the largest blessing will be none too great. Let us open our mouths wide, that He may fill them! The Lord is illimitable in His wealth of grace, and boundless in His goodness and power. Let us take the promise as it stands, and plead it at the throne of God, "Have You not said, 'I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground'? Lord, do it, to the praise of the glory of Your grace!" One other remark and I leave this point. This covenant blessing is, in our text, *peculiarly promised to a certain class of persons who are especially dear to us*. "I will pour My Spirit upon your *seed*, and My blessing upon your *offspring*." Parents, lay hold greedily upon these points of the promise! I am afraid we do not think enough of the promise which the Lord has made to our children. grace does not run in the blood—we have never fallen into the gross error of birthright membership, or the supposition that the child of godly parents has a right to Christian ordinances; we know that religion is a *personal* matter, and is not of blood nor of birth. We know, also, that all children are heirs of wrath till the grace of God regenerates them; but still, there is some meaning in that gracious saying, "The

promise is unto you and your children, even to as many as the Lord your God shall call." Paul was assuredly not wrong, but sweetly right when he said to the jailer, in answer to his question, "What must I do to be saved?" "Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and you shall be saved, and your house." Lay hold of those words, Christian parents, and do not be content to get half the promise! Pray to God to fulfill it all! Go to Him this very day, you mothers and fathers, and implore Him to have pity upon your offspring! Cry unto Him, and say, "You have said, 'I will pour My Spirit on your seed, and My blessing upon your offspring.' Do it, Lord, for Jesus Christ's sake!"

**II.** We are now to consider THE GLORIOUS RESULT OF THIS COVENANT BLESSING. The certain result of the outpouring of the Spirit is the springing up of spiritual life. Wherever the water comes in Palestine, as I said before, the grass will be sure to follow, and vegetation becomes at once lively. Wherever the Spirit of God comes, there will be life in the church and life in the ministry, life in prayer, life in effort, life in holiness, and life in brotherly love! The next effect will be seen in the calling out of numerous converts by the Holy Spirit. "They shall spring up as among the grass and as willows by the watercourses." Who can count the blades of grass? They are a fine symbol of the greatness of number and might as justly be used for that purpose as the sands of the seashore! Where the Spirit of the Lord comes, converts are not few as the cedars of Lebanon, but they flourish like the grass of the earth! They fly as a cloud and as doves to their dovecots! Can we be satisfied with having in a year a dozen or so added to the church? Yet do I meet with some of my brothers—and far be it from me to judge them—who say they have had a happy year and are very comfortable though they have had only three or four persons added to the church. Surely, however small the congregation, that must be a very unsatisfactory reward for a year's ministry!

I ask you, where do we see results attending the gospel which satisfy us today? Hundreds may be added to the church in a year, as has been our common blessing, but what are hundreds? If 400 were brought into our fellowship last year, what is that out of four million? What are these saved ones among so many? The headway made by the church is next to nothing! It hardly keeps pace with the growth of the population! We need more of the Spirit of God, and if we had it, I have no doubt, whatever; the converts would at once be counted by thousands and tens of thousands! And there is no reason whatever why the Church of God, which is now in a pitiful minority, should not become in many a district a triumphant majority—and the influences of the divine grace of God be felt far and near! Observe that the text tells us that the converts called out by the Spirit of God are vigorous and lively. "They shall spring as the grass." Now the grass in the east springs up without any sowing, cultivating, or any other attention. It comes up of itself from the fruitful soil. There is the water—and there is the grass! So where the Spirit of God is with a church, there are sure to be conversions; it cannot be otherwise! True, we are bound to use all agencies that are fit and right for the promotion

of the good end; but where the Spirit of God is we shall often be astonished to find the life has extended far beyond the usual result of agencies!

The willows, also, are mentioned, to indicate great vitality. How rapidly the willow grows! There is a proverb in Cambridgeshire that a willow will buy a horse, where an oak won't buy a saddle, because the willow grows so quickly and yields such frequent boughs to the cutter. You may cut it this year, and in a short time you may remove its pliant boughs again, for they will come anew; and so truly saved ones will bear discouragement and trial but still spring up! If you cut every bough from the willow tree it will be green again next spring—and if you even cut it down to the root it does not matter—at the *scent* of water it will bud! Do you not remember when you were children taking little twigs of willow to make hoops around your little garden? You thought them dead and used them as a little fence; but in a short time, to your astonishment, they were all sprouting out with green! The willow is full of life. Now, where the Spirit of God is, the newly converted are full of life! You may check them, but they will not be repressed. You orthodox people, who happen to have surly tempers, may go round with your pocketknives and snip at their boughs cruelly, and say, “We do not need these young people; we do not need revivals,” but they will grow in spite of you! Blessed be God, you elder brothers and sisters cannot turn the penitent prodigals out of doors! Should you even be so unkind to the newly grown willows as to cut them right down, they will spring up again, for if they are plants of the Lord's own right hand planting, and of the Spirit's watering, they will outlive the worst of usage! They will grow as the grass and as willows by the water-courses.

We may expect, then, if the Spirit of God shall work among us, that there will be an abundance of converts, and those of the most vigorous kind! These conversions will come from all quarters. The text says one shall say, and another shall call, and another shall subscribe. Here is one who is the son of a deacon—we expected him to give his heart to Jesus. Here is another—he is not the child of a religious professor, but comes from an ungodly family! Ah, here is another, he had grown up and come to ripe years, having followed after folly and confirmed himself in sin—yet he comes forward, for the *grace of God has called him!* One comes from the wealthy; another comes from the poor; a third comes from nobody knows where, but they will and must come, for God knows His own and will call them! They shall come from all trades and occupations, from all churches and denominations! From these little boys below me, I hope, and from you gray-headed people over yonder—one here, another there! We shall be wonderstruck as we hear from all corners, and parts, and places, “I am the Lord's!” And again, “I am called by the name of Jacob!” And again, “I am surnamed this day by the name of Israel!” The vessel of divine grace does not run in a groove, but breaks out where it seems least likely to do so! At one time it creates a revival at Samaria;

at another time it saves a widow at Joppa, or the eunuch on the road to Gaza. Lord, call whomever You will, but do call many, for Jesus' sake!

One memorable thing about the conversions worked by the Holy Spirit is this—that these converted people shall be led to *acknowledge their faith*. They shall not, like Nicodemus, come to Jesus by night; they shall not hope to go to heaven creeping all the way behind the hedge, but they shall avow their allegiance. “One shall say, I am the Lord’s; and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob, and another shall subscribe with his hand unto the Lord, and surname himself by the name of Israel.” The God of Israel shall be their God, and the people of Israel shall be their people! I love to see both these things in young converts. Some appear to dedicate themselves to God, but they feel themselves such superior beings that they do not join with any church. Rather they hold themselves in the isolation which practically means, “Stand by, I am holier than you.” They do not think any church good enough for them, but my private opinion is that they are not good enough for any church! On the other hand, some will join a church, but do not seem to have had enough respect to the inward vital part of religion in giving themselves up to the Lord, and, therefore, no church will find them to be any great gain. There must be the two together—a surrender to God, and then a union with the people of God!

Consider the first of these points—one shall say, “I am the Lord’s.” He shall confess that from head to foot, body, soul, and spirit he is not his own, but Christ’s. He will feel, “I have been washed in His blood. I have been pardoned all my sins and been renewed in heart; and now I am the Lord’s, and I desire to live to His praise; tell me what I can do and how I can serve the Lord, for I am His and mean to be His forever.” This is delightful! Oh, to hear hundreds of you saying this! I would give my life to see it! Another convert is said to subscribe with his hand to the God of Jacob. He gives himself over to God and he does it deliberately—as deliberately as a person who signs a deed by which he makes over an estate. He writes his name and places his finger on the seal, and calmly says, “This is my act and deed.” We do not recommend persons to write out covenants with God and sign them—they are apt to gender unto bondage—but we do recommend them to make such a covenant in their hearts before the Most High, saying—

**“Tis done, the great transaction’s done!  
I am my Lord’s and He is mine!  
He drew me, and I followed on,  
Charmed to obey the voice divine.”**

The text may have another rendering, for, if you notice, the word “*with*” in the text is in italics, to show that it was inserted by the translators. It might run thus—“Another shall subscribe his hand unto the Lord.” This alludes to the custom which still exists, but which was more common in those days, of a servant being marked or tattooed on the hand with his master’s name. So was it with soldiers; frequently, when they were enthusiastic for a leader, they would print his name on some part of their body, but very often upon the palms of their hands. There

are constant allusions to this in the classics. We know that devout worshippers dedicated themselves to the god they worshipped, and were stamped with a secret mark. Paul alludes to this when he says, "Henceforth let no man trouble me, for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus," as much as to say, "I am Christ's—I have had His name branded upon me." When he suffered from being scourged and beaten with rods, he called it bearing the marks of the Lord Jesus, and did as good as say, "Flog away, you will only engrave His name into my flesh, for I am Christ's!" Now it would be a very superstitious and foolish thing for any man to be tattooed with the name of the Lord, or with a cross, for all that such an act meant in those who did it of old, we ought to mean, namely, that we are forever and beyond recall, the property of Jesus. Our ear is bored. We are servants, as long as we live, to our dear Master; they may sooner kill us than lead us away from Him whose we are, and whom we serve. Who shall separate us from the love of God?—

***"High heaven that heard the solemn vow,  
That vow renewed shall daily hear,  
Till in life's latest hour I bow,  
And bless in death a bond so dear!"***

There was dedication to God of the fullest kind, but side by side with it went unity with the church, for the declaration, "I am the Lord's," was parallel with, "calling himself by the name of Jacob." Now the name of Jacob was the first, the lower, the common name of God's people—they were the seed of Jacob. "Ah," says the man who is converted, "I do not care what they call Christian people, they may call *me* by the same title if they will, and I will not complain; they may call us Puritans, Methodists, Ranters, Quakers—or whatever they like—I am one of them!"

I have read of a certain nobleman who was also a saint, that when he heard religious persons scoffed at as Puritans, he was accustomed at once to declare, "I am a Puritan too; I glory in being one of them!" They felt that it was of little use to mock at *him*; he was too stout a soldier and too bold a speaker. It is a grand thing when a man can say in company, "It does not matter what you think of religion, I belong to such-and-such Christian people, and I am not ashamed of it. I know their name is a mockery, and their minister is despised, but it does not matter, I am one of them." It is mentioned, also, that one surnamed himself by the name of Israel. That was the grand name of the church in those days—Israel, the prevailing prince. We ought to feel that to be a Christian is to possess a patent of nobility second to none! Duke, earl, knight, esquire—we covet none of these—call us by the name of Christ and we have honor enough! The name of Caesar is a poor thing compared with the name of Christ! Better be known as a disciple of Jesus than as an emperor of emperors! Oh, may the Spirit of God be poured out upon this place, that many of you may be savingly converted, and then say, "I will give myself to the Lord, and will also cast in my lot with His people. Where they dwell I will dwell; where they die there would I die; their people shall be my people, since their God has become my God." Pray dear brothers and sisters,

that the promise before us may be fulfilled in this church, and in all the churches of our Lord Jesus Christ!

**III.** Now, lastly, I have to speak upon THE CONDUCT SUITABLE IF WE OBTAIN THIS BLESSING. First, O my brothers and sisters in Christ, if we would obtain these floods of blessing we must confess how dry, how thirsty, how wilderness-like we are! Humble yourselves, therefore, under the hand of God, and He will exalt you in due time. "He has filled the hungry with good things, but the rich He has sent away empty." Oh, for the spirit of humiliation throughout the church! Next to that let us cultivate prayer. "For this will I be inquired of by the house of Israel to do it for them." If you have a man's check for a thousand pounds, it would be very wicked of you to say, "I cannot get my money, this paper is not paid," if you have never taken it to the bank. And so, if you have God's promise and have never pleaded it, it is your own fault if you have not obtained the blessing! The very least thing God can ask of us is that we shall ask of Him! "Ask and it shall be given you: seek and you shall find: knock and it shall be opened unto you." Plead more earnestly in private; make your prayer meetings more energetic; attend them more often; throw your hearts more fully into them, and God's Spirit will be surely given!

Next to that, if we want the blessing we must put forth our own personal *effort*! It would be most absurd for a man to pray for a harvest, and neither plow nor sow! I cannot conceive anything more insulting to the Majesty of God than for us to pray and meanwhile fold our arms! It is not thus that we prove our sincerity. I desire to preach to you as if the conversion of these sinners around us depended wholly upon *me*, but then I delight to fall back upon the truth of God that it wholly depends upon the Lord God! Sunday school teachers, use the *means* for the conversion of your children! Try and speak personally to every one of them; if you can find the opportunity, pray alone with them, one by one; you will win young hearts for Jesus in that way. Try, dear friends, to get hold of individuals; you who come here continually, look out for individuals in the congregation, and endeavor to tell them what you have experienced of the love of Christ. If you cannot speak to them, write letters to them! An earnest letter is as good as a sermon! Do anything, do everything, to bring souls to Jesus! While we are working we shall find God working with us, for He is never slower than His people! If we are building, He will be the master builder and will build through us. For a man to pray that he may have a safe journey, and then to go to bed, and not leave home would be wickedness! And to pray to God to convert sinners and then *not* to preach or teach them the gospel would be a piece of impudent mockery of God! Beloved, see to this; I cannot pause to stir you up about it, for our time is going, but I pray the Holy Spirit to stir you, that everyone here may become a soul-winner.

Once more, I have a word to say to those who are not the people of God. O beloved ones who are not saved, all our concern is about *your* salvation! We are always preaching and praying about you! How can you

obtain saving faith? I would urge you to labor after a clear idea of your real position. O unconverted people, try to know *where* you are, and *what* you are! It might, perhaps, awaken you from your present indifference if you would really and distinctly understand that you are out of Christ, condemned already—an enemy to God by wicked works, with the wrath of God abiding on you, and in danger of eternal hell—it might startle you and lead you to desire salvation! I would think hopefully of you if I knew that you were taking stock and estimating your condition before God. I ask you, when you get home, to sit down and write, every one of you, on a piece of paper, “Saved,” if you are saved, and “Condemned,” if you are not a believer. For that is your condition! I want you to realize whose you are, and where you are going! When you have done so, I pray that a sense of your condition and prospects may be deepened upon your mind! Sinners, do you *think* enough? Do you *consider* enough? You are busy about a thousand things, but do you really *think* about your souls, death, judgment, and eternal hell? Do you *think* enough about the Savior’s love? Do you ponder your sin and the blessed fact that it may be pardoned? Oh, that you would reflect, consider, and turn your whole mind to God!

But I am beating around the bush! I have a much more important precept to which to exhort you. Remember, the gospel command is, “Believe in the Lord Jesus Christ, and you shall be saved.” Every minute that you remain an unbeliever you are adding to your sin! You are increasing your iniquity and confirming yourself in condemnation! Oh, that you would believe the divine testimony concerning Jesus, for that is the object of faith! What you are asked to believe is true; He whom you are commanded to trust in is able to save you—and the promise that you shall be saved if you trust is a sure and certain one! Do not, therefore, fling away your souls and despise the mercy of God! May it please the eternal Spirit to lead you, at this very moment, to put your trust in Jesus Christ and to be saved! Then you will be one of those who spring as the grass and as the willows by the watercourses! May God bless you, every one of you, for Jesus Christ’s sake. Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—ISAIAH 44.  
HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—98, 95 (SONG II), 67.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST.**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# A LESSON FROM THE LIFE OF KING ASA NO. 1152

**A SERMON  
DELIVERED BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.**

***“Herein you have done foolishly: therefore  
from henceforth you shall have wars.”  
2 Chronicles 16:9.***

OUR text leads us to speak upon historical matters, and for this I shall by no means apologize, although I have sometimes heard very foolish professors speak slightingly of the historical part of Scripture. Remember that the historical books were almost the only Scripture possessed by the early saints, and from those they learned the mind of God. David sang the blessedness of those who delighted in the law of the Lord, yet he only had the first five books, and, perhaps, Joshua, Judges, and Ruth—all books of *history* in which to meditate day and night. The psalmist, himself, spoke most lovingly of these books, which were the only statutes and testimonies of the Lord to him, with, perhaps, the addition of the book of Job. Other saints delighted in the histories of the word before the more spiritual books came in their way at all. If rightly viewed, the histories of the Old testament are full of instruction; they supply us both with warnings and examples in the realm of practical morals; and hidden within their letter, like pearls in oyster shells, lay grand spiritual truths of God couched in allegory and metaphor. I may say of the least important of all the books what our Lord said of children, “Take heed that you despise not one of these little ones.” To take away from Holy Writ involves a curse upon the daring deed—may we never incur the penalty!

I feel Scripture is given by inspiration, and is profitable—be it ours to gain the profit. Let us see whether we cannot get a lesson from the life of King Asa. We will commence by noticing *who he was and what he had done in his better days*, for this will help to understand more clearly the fault into which he fell. He was a man of whom it is said that his heart was perfect before God all his days. It is a great thing to have said of anyone—indeed, it is the greatest commendation which can be pronounced on mortal man! When the *heart*, the intention, the master affection is right—the man is reckoned a good man before the Lord, notwithstanding that there may be a thousand things which are *not* commendable—yes, and some things which are censurable in the man’s outward career. Asa is noticeable, in the early part of his life, for the fact that he set up the worship of God, and carried it out with great diligence, though his mother was an idolater, and his father, Abijah, was little better. He had enjoyed no training as a youth that could lead him aright, but quite the

contrary; yet he was very decided, even in the first days of his reign, for the Lord, his God, and acted in all things with an earnest desire to glorify Jehovah, and to lead his people away from all idols to the worship of the true God.

Now, a life may begin well, and yet may be clouded before its close; the verdure of earnestness may fade into the withered and yellow leaf of backsliding. We may have the grace of God in our earliest days, but unless we have, day by day, fresh help from on high, dead flies may pollute the ointment and spoil the sweet odor of our lives. We shall need to watch against temptation as long as we are in this wilderness of sin. Only in heaven are we out of gunshot of the devil. Though we may have been kept in the ways of the Lord, as Asa was, for 50 or 60 years, yet if left by the Master for a single moment, we shall bring discredit upon His holy name. In the middle of his reign Asa was put to the test by a very serious trial. He was attacked by the Ethiopians, and they came against him in mighty swarms; what a host to be arrayed against poor little Judah—an army of a million footmen and 300,000 chariots! The entire host that Asa could muster—and he did his best—was but small compared to this mighty band! And it appeared as if the whole land would be eaten up, for the people seemed sufficient to carry away Judea by handfuls. But Asa believed in God, and, therefore, when he had mustered his little band, he committed the battle to the Lord his God. Read attentively that earnest believing prayer which he offered: “And Asa cried unto the Lord his God and said, Lord, it is nothing with You to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O Lord our God; for we rest on You, and in Your name we go against this multitude. O Lord, You are our God; let not man prevail against You.” How grandly he threw his entire burden upon God! He declared that he rested in the Most High, and believed that God could just as well achieve the victory by a few and feeble folk as by a vast army!

After this prayer he marched to the battle with holy confidence—and God gave him the victory! The power of Ethiopia was broken before him, and Judah’s armies returned laden with spoil. You would not have thought that a man who could perform that grand action would become, a little after, full of unbelief! But the greatest faith of yesterday will not give us confidence for today unless the fresh springs which are in God shall overflow again! Even Abraham, who at one time staggered not at the promise through unbelief, yet did stagger some time afterwards about a far less difficult matter. The greatest of God’s servants, if their Lord hides His face, soon sink even below the least, for all the strength of the strongest lies in Him. After Asa had thus, by divine strength, won a great victory, he did not, as some do, grow proud of it, but he set to work in obedience to a prophetic warning, to purge his country by a thorough reformation. He did it, and did it well; he did not show any partiality towards the rich and great in his country who were guilty of the worship of false gods; his own mother was a great fosterer of idolatry, and she had a grove of her own with a temple in it—in which was her own peculiar idol.

But the king put her away from her eminent position, took her idol and not merely broke it, but stamped upon it and burned it, with every sign of contempt, at the Brook Kidron into which ran the sewage of the temple—to let the people know that, whether in high places or among the poor, there should be nothing left to provoke the Lord throughout the land!

This was well done. Oh that such a reformation might happen in *this* land, for the country is beginning to be covered with idols and “mass” houses! Everywhere they are setting up the altars of their broadened deity, shrines to the queen of heaven, the crucifix, and the saints, while the *spiritual* worship of God is put aside to make room for vain shows and spiritual masquerades! The God of the Reformation—how much is He forgotten nowadays; oh for a return of the days of Knox and his covenanting brethren! Asa was for a root and branch reform, and he went through with it bravely; you would not have thought that a man so thorough—a man who, like Levi of old, knew not his own mother when it came to the matter of serving God, but made “through stitch” with it, as the old writers used to say—you would not have supposed that he would be the man who, when he came to another trial, would be running after an idolater, and cringing before him and praying him to help him! Alas, the best of men are men at the best! God, alone, is unchangeable! He, alone, is always good, or, indeed, at all! “There is none good save one, which is God.” We are only good as He makes us good, and if His hand is withdrawn even for a moment, we start aside like a deceitful bow, or a broken bone which has been badly set. Alas, how soon are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war broken if the Lord upholds not! Asa, who could do marvels, and who walked so well and thoroughly before his God, nevertheless, came to do foolishly, and bring upon himself lifelong chastisement!

I have thus brought before you his character because it was most fitting to start with this; it was due to his memory and due to ourselves, for we must remember that whatever we shall have to say against him, he was assuredly a child of God.

His *heart* was right. He was a sincere, genuine, gracious believer. If any object that he had grievous faults, and, therefore, could not be a child of God, I shall be obliged to answer that they must, first of all, produce a faultless child of God this side heaven before they will have sufficient ground for such an objection! I find that the holiest of men in Scripture had their imperfections, with the sole exception of our Master, the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, in Whom was no sin. His garments were whiter than any fuller could make them, but all His servants had their spots. He is light, and in Him is no darkness at all, but we, with all the brightness His grace has given us, are poor dim lamps at best! I make no exceptions, even of those who claim perfection, for I have no more faith in their perfection than in the Pope’s infallibility! There is enough of the earthen vessel left about the best of the Lord’s servants to show that they are earthen; and that the excellence of the heavenly

treasure of divine grace which is put within them may be clearly seen to be of God, and not of them!

I. Now, we shall turn to notice the GRAVE ERROR INTO WHICH ASA FELL—the foolishness for which the prophet rebuked him. He was threatened by Baasha, the king of the neighboring territory of Israel; he was not directly assailed by war, but Baasha began to build a fortress which would command the passages between the two countries, and prevent the people of Israel from coming to settle in the land of Judah, or make their annual pilgrimages to Jerusalem. Now, one would naturally have expected, from Asa's former conduct, that he would either have thought very little of Baasha, or else that he would have taken the case to God, as he did before, in the matter of the Ethiopians. And this was a smaller trouble, altogether, and somehow, I fancy, it was *because* it was a smaller trouble, Asa thought that he could manage it very well himself by the help of an arm of flesh. In the case of the invasion by countless hordes of Ethiopians, Asa must have felt that it was of no use calling in Benhadad, the king of Syria, or asking any of the nations to help him, for with all their help he would not have been equal to the tremendous struggle! Therefore he was driven to God. But this, being a smaller trial, he does not seem to have been so thoroughly divorced from confidence in man; he looked about him and thought that Benhadad, the heathen king of Syria, might be led to attack the king of Israel, and so draw him away from building the new fort. It would also divide his attention, cripple his resources, and give Judah a fine opportunity of attacking him.

Believers frequently behave worse in little trials than in great ones. I have known some children of God who have borne with equanimity the loss of almost everything they had, who have been disturbed and distracted, and led into all sorts of doubt and mistrust by troubles that were scarcely worth the mentioning! How is it that vessels which bear a hurricane, may, nevertheless, be driven upon a sandbank when there is but a capful of wind—that ships which have navigated the broad ocean have yet foundered in a narrow stream? It only proves this, that it is not the *severity* of the trial; it is the having or not having of God's presence that is the main thing! In the great trial with the Ethiopians, God's grace gave Asa faith, but in the little trial with Baasha, king of Israel, Asa had no faith and began to look about him for help from men. Observe that Asa went off to Benhadad, the king of Syria, who was a worshipper of a false god; with whom he ought to have had no connection or alliance whatever! And, what was worse, he induced Benhadad to break his league with Baasha. Here was a child of God teaching the ungodly to be untrue; a man of God becoming an instructor for Satan, teaching a heathen to be false to his promise! This was policy; this is the kind of thing which the kings of the earth practice towards one another—they are always ready to break treaties, though bound by the most solemn pledges. They make but light of covenants; the great matter with ambassadors even nowadays is to see which can entangle the other, for as a statesman once

said, "An ambassador is a person who is sent abroad to lie for the good of his country."

Oh, the tricks, plots, deceptions, equivocations, and intrigues of diplomacy; no chapter in human history shows up our fallen nature in more mournful colors! Asa, I have no doubt, thought that all was fair in war; he took the common rule, the common standard of mankind, and went upon that; but as a child of God, he ought to have scorned anything that was dishonorable or untrue. And as to saying to a heathen king, "Break your league with Baasha, and make a league with me"—why, if he had been in a right state of heart, he would sooner have lost his tongue than have uttered such disgraceful words! But, child of God as he was, when he once got off the plain simple way of believing in God, and taking his trouble to God, there was no telling what he would do. When you set the helm of your vessel towards the point to which you mean to steer, and steer right on, whatever comes in your way, your course will be well enough if you have a motive power within independent of wind and tide; but when you take to tacking this way, then you will have, in due time, to tack the other way; and when policy makes you do this wrong thing, policy will lead you to do another wrong thing, and so on, to a most lamentable degree! When our walk is with the Lord, it is a safe, holy, honorable walk; but the way of the flesh is evil and ends in shame! If you follow the way of the world, though always a crowded way, it will turn out, before long, to be a miserable, cringing, humiliating, dishonorable, and wretched way to the true-born heir of heaven!

Dust shall be the serpent's meat, and if we practice the crawling, twisting, slimy arts of the serpent, we shall have to eat the dust, too. Should a child of God degrade himself in that fashion? If he acts as he should act, he acts like a nobleman, no, like a *prince* of the blood imperial of heaven, for is he not a son of God, one of heaven's true aristocracies? But when he degenerates to acting as worldlings do, then, alas, he stains his garments in the mire! I charge you, my dear brothers and sisters, to look well to this! Perhaps I may be speaking as God's mouth to some of you who are now entering upon a testing time, a trouble in the family, a trial in business, or a difficulty in reference to a contemplated marriage, and you are asking, "What course shall I take?" You know what a man of the world would do, and it has been suggested to you that such a course is the right one for you to follow. My dear brothers and sisters, remember you are not of the world, even as Christ is not of the world! Mind you act accordingly. If you are a worldly man and do as worldly men do, why, I must leave you—for them who are without God He judges. But if you are a man of God and an heir of heaven, I beseech you, do not follow custom or do a wrong thing because others would do it! Do not do a little evil for the sake of a great good, but in your confidence possess your soul and abide faithful to conscience and to the eternal law of honesty. Let others do as they please, but as for you, set the Lord always before you, and let integrity and uprightness preserve you.

Ask the Lord to help you! Is it not written that He will with the temptation, make a way of escape? “Cast your burden upon the Lord: He will sustain you. He will never suffer the righteous to be moved.” Do not put forth your hand to iniquity. You may, in order to help yourself, do in five minutes what you cannot undo in 50 years! And you may bring upon yourself a lifelong of trial by one single unbelieving action. Beware of staying yourself on Egypt, and sending for help to Assyria, for these will distress you and help you not! Cry, “Lord, increase our faith!” That is what you need in a trying hour, lest you, like Asa, first of all turn from confidence in God, and then looking to an arm of flesh, should be tempted to use illegitimate means in order to induce the creature to let you rely upon it. Asa, having advanced so far in the wrong path, did worse, still, if worse could be, for he took of the gold and silver which belonged to the house of the Lord in order to purchase the alliance of the Syrian monarch! I will say nothing about what belonged to his house; he might do as he liked with that, as long as he did not spend it upon sin. But he took of the treasure that belonged to the house of the Lord and gave it to Benhadad—to bribe him to break his league with Baasha—and be in league with himself! Thus God was robbed, that the unbelieving king might find help in an arm of flesh!

“Will a man rob God?” A Christian never doubts God, and looks to the creature without robbing Him. If you rob Him of nothing else, you rob Him of His honor. Shall a father find his child trusting a stranger rather than his own father? Shall the husband see his wife putting confidence in his enemy? Will not that rob him of that which is far more precious than gold? Is it not a breach of that undivided affection, and that complete confidence which ought to exist in the conjugal relationship? And shall I mistrust my heavenly Father, my almighty helper, and put confidence in a poor, broken reed? Shall I cast my burden upon a poor fellow sinner, and forget to rest in my Savior? Shall the Well-Beloved of my soul be only trusted in fair weather? And shall I have such a sorry opinion of Him that when it comes to a little storm, I run to someone else and ask *him* to be my refuge? Beloved, let it not be so with us, or we shall surely grieve the Lord and bring ourselves into much perplexity! Have we not already been guilty enough of this? Shall we provoke the Lord to jealousy? Are we bent upon grieving His Holy Spirit? Can we not take warning from Asa? Need we run upon this rock when we can see the wrecks of others all around? May the Lord grant that we may take heed according to His word!

So this good man, by his lack of faith, fell into many sins. I am compelled to add that he had to bear the blame of the consequences of his conduct, for when Benhadad, the king of Syria, came up and attacked Israel, he did not content himself with a battle or two, but he fell to plundering the Israelites and murdering them wholesale, so that great sorrows were brought upon the people of Israel. And who was to blame for these sorrows but the king of Judah, who had hired the Syrians for that very purpose? He who ought to have been a brother to the Israelites be-

came their destroyer! Every time the cruel sword of the Syrians slew the women and children of Israel, the poor afflicted people had Asa to thank for it. The beginning of sin is like the letting out of waters—none can foresee what devastation the floods may cause! Brethren, we can never tell what may be the consequences of *one* wrong action! We may kindle a fire in the forest merely to warm our hands, but where the sparks may fly—and how many leagues the conflagration may spread—an angel cannot prophesy! Let us jealously keep away from every doubtful deed lest we bring evil consequences upon others as well as ourselves; if we carry no matches, we shall cause no explosions. Oh, for a holy jealousy, a deep conscientiousness, and, above all, a solemn conscientiousness on the point of faith! To rest in the Lord—that is our business! To stay ourselves only upon Him—that is our sole concern! “My soul, wait you only upon God, for my expectation is from Him.” Unbelief is, in itself, idolatry! Unbelief leads us to look to the *creature*, which is folly. To look to the creature is, in effect, to *worship* the creature, to put it into God’s place, and so to grieve God.

I want you to listen yet a little while longer to this story of Asa. It came to pass that Asa’s hiring Benhadad turned out to be a fine thing for him, and in the judgment of everybody who looked on, I dare say it was said that it was a fortunate stroke of business! According to God’s mind, the king’s course was evil, but it did not turn out badly for him *politically*. Now, many people in the world judge actions by their immediate results; if a Christian does a wrong thing and it prospers, then at once they conclude he was justified in doing it, but, ah, brothers and sisters, this is a poor, blind way of judging the actions of men and the providence of God! Do you not know that there are devil’s providences as well as God’s providences? I mean this: Jonah wanted to go to Tarshish to flee from God, and he went down to Joppa—and what? Why, he found a ship just going to Tarshish. What providence! What providence! Are you so foolish as to view it in that light? I do not think Jonah was of that mind when he cried unto God out of the deeps! When the chief priests and Pharisees would take Jesus, they found Judas ready to betray Him. Was this also providence? May not *Satan* have some hand in the arrangement which lays a weapon so near a murderer’s hand, or renders robbery and fraud so easy? Do you think it an instance of divine goodness that the tares often grow plentifully when the wheat suffers from drought? Often have we observed people who wanted to do wrong, and things have just happened rightly to help them—and they have therefore said, “What providence!”

Ah, but a providence that was meant to test and try, not a providence that was intended to encourage in the doing of a *wrong* thing is not a providence to rejoice in, but concerning which we are taught to pray, “Lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.” A wrong is a wrong, whatever comes of it! If by uttering one lie you could become a rich man forever, it would not change the nature of the lie! If by doing one wrong transaction you could rid you from all liabilities in business, and be from now on in competent circumstances, that would not, before

God, take off the edge of the evil! No, not a single jot! God was pleased, for wise reasons, to allow the policy of His erring servant Asa to prosper, but now you will see that Asa was put in a worse place than ever because of it. The trial of Asa's spirit, the testing of his unswerving faithfulness—whether he would walk before God or not, became more severe than before, for God sent His servant the prophet to him, and he said to him, "When you came to God, and trusted Him about the Ethiopians, did not God prosper you? Though there were so many of them, did not the Lord give you the victory? And now you have gone away from your faith; you have lost a great blessing by it; for if you had trusted in God, you would have gone to war against Baasha *and* Benhadad, and you would have beaten them both, and your own kingdom would have grown strong by the putting down of these rival kingdoms. But you have lost that; you have acted very foolishly, and God means to chasten you for it, for from this very day you will have no more peace, but you will have war as long as you are a king."

Now, observe, if king Asa had met with a trouble when he acted unjustifiably, I have no doubt he would have been humble; then he would have seen how wrong he was, and he would have repented. But inasmuch as what he had done did not bring disaster with it—and God did not chasten him—the king's heart grew proud, and he said, "Who is this fellow that he should come to tell his king his duty? Does he think I do not know, as well as he can tell me, what is right and what is wrong? Put the arrogant intruder in prison." When a prophet came to Rehoboam, who was a bad king, Rehoboam did not put him in prison; he respected and revered the word of the Lord. A bad man may do better than a good man on some one particular occasion, and so Rehoboam did better in that matter than Asa did. But Asa was now *all* wrong; he was in a high bullying spirit, and this was but what we might have expected, for whenever a man will cringe before his fellow men, you may be sure he is beginning to walk proudly before God! In his haughtiness of heart he put the prophet in prison! Instead of weeping and humbling himself for what he had done, he imprisoned his reprover! And then, being in an irritable temper and a domineering humor, he began to oppress certain of his people; I do not know who they may have been, but probably they were godly persons who sympathized with the prophet, and said, "We shall surely meet with a terrible judgment for dealing thus with God's servant." Perhaps they spoke freely about it, and so Asa put them in prison, too.

Thus God's own child had become the persecutor of God's servant and of other faithful ones. Oh, it was very sad, very sad! Well might God then, resolve that the angry should smart for his faults very severely, that the rod should come home to his bone and his flesh, and render his remaining days exceedingly sorrowful. O beloved friends, among your most earnest prayers, pray God never to let your sins prosper, for if they do, they will breed gangrene in your spirit which will lead on to yet more dangerous diseases of your soul! And they will inevitably entail upon you a dreary inheritance of affliction! God does not always whip His children

the next minute after they do wrong; sometimes He tells them that the rod will come and so makes them smart in *apprehension* before they smart in actual experience, for they are thinking of what it will be, and that may be even a worse trial to them than the trial itself. But as surely as they are His own peculiar people, they must and shall be taught that sin is an exceedingly great evil, and they shall have no joy of their dalliance with it! Thus I have shown you who Asa was, and what faults he fell into, and how this led to other faults.

**II.** And now we have to show you WHAT GOD DID WITH HIM WHEN HE CAME TO A CLOSE RECKONING. “Now,” He seemed to say, “I will take you in hand Myself,” and He sent him a disease in his feet—a very painful disease, too. He had to suffer night and day. He was tormented with it and found no rest; God’s own hand was heavy upon him, and some of us know to our regret that disease in the feet can become a very grievous affliction, second, indeed, to none, unless it is a malady of the brain. So now did the king learn that embroidered slippers give no ease to gouty feet, and that sleep flies when disease bears rule! This should have driven Asa to repentance, but to show that afflictions of themselves will not set a man right, Asa had fallen into such an unbelieving spirit that instead of sending to God for help, and crying for relief to Him who sent the disease, he sent for the physicians! It is not wrong to send for physicians, it is quite right; but it is very wrong to send for physicians in place of crying to God—thus putting the human agency *before* the divine! Besides, it is very probable that these physicians were only heathen magicians, sorcerers and pretenders to magical arts, and could not be consulted without implicating the patient in their evil practices. Though Asa would not approve of their heathenism, yet he might think, “Well, they are famous for their cures, and who they may be is not my concern; I will put up with that—if they can cure me, they may come.”

So his unbelief deprived him of the cure which God could readily enough have given him, and he had his physicians and their medicine, but they were miserable comforters to him, giving him no relief, and probably causing him to suffer more than he would have suffered without them. They were physicians of no value, and their medicines were a delusion. How often is it so when we persist in looking away from God? He who has God has all, but he who has all besides God has really nothing at all! Asa’s life, after that period, was a life of war and pain; his evening was clouded, and his sun set in tempest. Have you ever noticed the career of David? What a happy life David’s was up to one point! In his youth he was hunted like a partridge upon the mountains, but he was very merry. What joyful psalms he used to sing when he was a humble shepherd boy! And when, afterwards, he was an exile in the caves of Engedi, how gloriously he poured out notes of gratitude and joy! He was at that period and for years after, one of the happiest of men! But that hour when he walked on the roof of his house and saw Bathsheba, and gave way to his unholy desires—that hour put an end to the happy days of David; and though he was still a child of God, and God never cast him

away, yet his heavenly Father never ceased to chasten him! From that day his life teemed with trouble—troubles from his own children one after another, ingratitude from his subjects, and annoyance from his enemies. Afflictions sprang up for him as plenteously as hemlock in the furrows; he became a weeping monarch instead of a rejoicing one; the whole tenor of his life changed—a somber shade was cast over his entire image! You recognize him as the same man, but his voice is broken, his music is deep bass, he cannot reach one high note of the scale; from the hour in which he sinned he began to sorrow more and more!

So will it be with us if we are not watchful. We may have led very happy lives in Christ up to this moment—and we know the Lord will not cast us away, for He does not cast away His people whom He did foreknow. But if we begin to walk distrustfully and adopt wrong actions, and dishonor His name, He may from that moment say, “You only have I known of all the people of the earth, therefore I will punish you for your iniquities. Because I love you I will chasten you, for I chasten every son whom I love. And now, because you have thus gone astray, you shall be filled with your own backslidings; your own vanities shall become your vexation throughout the rest of your days.”

Asa does not appear to have had any peace until at last he fell asleep, and then, I trust, his dying bed was as sweetly perfumed with penitence and pardon as his funeral couch was odoriferous with fragrant spices. The sweet spices of forgiving love and reviving faith were there, and he died rejoicing in his God through the great sacrifice. He was brought back after a time of wandering; the cloudy day at last ended in a calm, bright evening. But who wishes to go so far astray, even if he is, at length, restored? O brothers and sisters, we do not merely want to go to heaven, but we desire to enjoy a heaven on the road to heaven! We would like not only to come up from the wilderness, but to come up from the wilderness leaning on our Beloved! We would not wish to be saved, “so as by fire,” but to have an abundant entrance administered to us into the kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. Asa’s character was well known among the people, and they loved and respected him. The mistake he had made grieved many of the godly, I do not doubt, but for all that, they felt that one fault must not blot out the recollection of nearly 40 years of devoted service to God, so they loved him and they honored him with a funeral worthy of a king—a funeral by which they expressed both their sorrow and their esteem. But may it never be said of you and of me, “He led a good life; he was eminent in the service of God and did much, but there was an unhappy day in which the weakness of the flesh mastered the inner life.”

O dear sister, if you have brought up your children, and have seen your family about you, and they have been proofs to all the world of the way in which you have walked with God and of your care to discharge your duties—do not let your old age be given up to petulance, and murmuring, and complaining so that your friends will have to say of you, “At the last she was not the happy Christian woman that she used to be.” My

dear brother, you have been a merchant, and you have resisted a great many temptations; you have been noted for your honorable character; do not now, in a moment of extreme trial, begin to doubt your God! May the Holy Spirit preserve you from so great an evil! In the time of your need you will find the Lord to be Jehovah-Jireh! He is no fair weather friend, but He is a shelter from the storm, a cover from the tempest. Stand fast in your faith in Him! Do not question your God, and do questionable things in consequence, for, if you do, it will be said by those who come after you, and perhaps even while you live by those who love you. "He was a good man, but there was a sad period of weakness and inconsistency; and though he was deeply penitent, yet from that unhappy day he went limping to his tomb." What a precious Christ we have, who saves such sinners as we are! What a dear and blessed Lord we have, who does not cast us away, notwithstanding all our slips, and falls, and shameful wanderings! Beloved, let us not be so base as wantonly to grieve Him—

***"We have no fear that You should lose  
One whom eternal love could choose.  
But we would never this grace abuse.  
Let us not fall. Let us not fall!"***

With such a warning as this of Asa before us, do not let us relax our watchfulness and insensibly turn aside. "The path of the just is as the shining light which shines more and more unto the perfect day."

That is your model—that is the promise which Scripture sets before you! Plead it and try to realize it; let us go from strength to strength; let us ask to grow in divine grace and in the knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. If we have needed props up to now—outward and visible props—and have not been altogether able to rely upon God, may the Lord help us to grow stronger so that we may have done with Ready-to-Halt's crutches! May we walk uprightly before the Lord because we rely upon Him, trusting always in His sure faithfulness, and in the power which guarantees that His promise shall be fulfilled!

I do not know to whom I may be speaking a necessary word, except that I know it is necessary for me. Perhaps there are some here to whom it may be just the word that is needed. Dear brother, the life of faith is a blessed one! A believer's course is a tried one—it is a warfare—but for all that, all the sorrows of faith put together do not equal in bitterness one drop of the sorrow of sin, or one grain of the misery of unbelief! The king's highway may be rough, but by-path meadow, in the long run, is the rougher way of the two! It looks very pleasant to walk on the green turf, but remember it is only in *appearance* that by-path meadow is smooth! The ways of Christ are ways of pleasantness, and all His paths are peace as compared with any other paths in the world; but if they were not; if to serve the Lord led us only into sorrow and trouble; I trust the loyal hearts here, the virgin souls whom Christ has chosen, would resolve through floods or flames, if Jesus led the way, to follow still! O beloved, may you cleave to the Lord by a simple faith! May you cleave to Him when the many turn aside! May you witness that He has the living

word and none upon earth beside! Because your hearts are frail and feeble, ask Him, now, to cast the bands of His love about you, and to bind you fast to His altar that you may not go away from it, for except He holds you fast, you must, you *will* decline and prove apostates after all. But He will hold you! He will keep the feet of His saints! Only trust not in yourselves. “He that trusts in his own heart is a fool.” If any man says, “I stand,” let him take heed lest he fall!

Beware of that self-confidence and spiritual boasting which is becoming common among Christians! Some even brag of their attainments, when if they did but know themselves, they would confess that they are nothing better, even at the best, than poor, naked, miserable sinners! We all need to look to Jesus, for we are nothing but empty boasters apart from Him! Only in Christ are we anything! “When I am weak, then am I strong,” but at no other time! When I think I have a reason to glory, then am I, indeed, despicable! May the Holy Spirit keep us humble—keep us at the foot of the cross—keep us flat on the promise, resting on the eternal rock, and crying, “I am nothing Lord—nothing! You are all in all! I am all emptiness—come and fill me! I am all nakedness—come and clothe me! I am all weakness—come and glorify Your power by making use of me!” God bless you, dear friends, and if there are any among you who have not a God to trust in, or a Savior to love, may you seek Jesus now! If you seek Him, He will be found of you, for whoever believes in Him is saved! Whoever trusts Christ is saved! Pardon and salvation belong to every soul that hangs its hope upon the cross! May God bless you richly, for Christ’s sake! Amen.

**PORTIONS OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—  
PARTS of 2 CHRONICLES 14, 15, 16.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—668, 667.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST.**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THE MATCHLESS MYSTERY

## NO. 1153

**DELIVERED BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.**

***“For we are members of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones”  
Ephesians 5:30.***

I DO not hesitate to say that this is one of the most wonderful texts in the whole compass of revelation. It sets forth the mystery of mysteries, the very pith and marrow of the loftiest divinity; it is fitted rather to be the theme for a hundred elaborate discourses than for one brief homily. Most assuredly it is a deep that knows no sounding, an abyss where thought plunges into never-ending contemplations; he who handles it had need, first of all, to be filled with all the fullness of God; therefore we feel incapable of dealing with it as it should be dealt with—it is all too great and vast for us; we can no more hope to compass it than a child can hold an ocean in his hand!

Beloved, it is a text that must not be looked upon with the eyes of cold, theological orthodoxy which might make us content to say, “Yes, that is a great and important truth,” and there leave it. It is a text to be treated as the manna was that fell from heaven, namely, to be tasted, to be eaten, to be digested, and to be lived upon from day to day! It is a text for the quietude of your meditation, when you can sit still and turn it over, and like Mary, ponder it in your hearts. Long and loving should be your gaze upon the facets of this diamond of truth, this diamond of revelation. It is a golden sentence fitted for those choice hours when the King brings us into His banqueting house, and His banner over us is love; when the distance between earth and heaven has become less and less, till it scarcely exists—those undisturbed times when all is rest round about us, because He who is our rest enables us to lean upon His bosom, and to feel His heart of love beating true to us. I ask you, O my brothers and sisters, therefore, as though you were quite alone in your own chamber, to pray for that frame of mind which is suitable to the subject, and to pray for me that I may be placed in that condition of heart which shall best enable me to speak upon it. We need our thoughts to be focused before they can reveal to us the great sight before us; get to the place where Mary sat at Jesus’ feet, and then will this text sound like music in your ears.

Without any accompaniment of exposition from me, it will have all heaven’s music in it—“We are members of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones.” Sevenfold will be the happiness of the spirit which knows how to sit down and to taste of the marrow, and the fatness, and to drink of the “wine on the less well-refined,” which are to be found in this inspired declaration! Before I preach upon it, there is one thing which it is

necessary for us to do. They have a way in Scotland, before the communion, of “fencing the table,” that is to say, warning all those who have no right to come to the table to avoid the sin of unlawful intrusion, and so of eating and drinking condemnation unto themselves. They help the hearers to self-examination, lest they should come thoughtlessly, and participate in that which does not belong to them. Now, my text is like a table of communion richly loaded, and far from you to whom it does not belong, unless you learn the sacred way of coming in by the door, into this sheepfold, where the pasture is so rich and green! If you come by Christ, the way, come and welcome! If you rest in Him; if His dear wounds are the fountains of your life, and if His atoning sacrifice is your soul’s only peace, come and welcome—for of you, and such as you, and all of us who are trusting in Jesus, it may be truly said—“We are members of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones”! But if not believers in Him, this heavenly verse has nothing to do with you. It is “the children’s bread”; it belongs only to the children. It is Israel’s manna—it falls for Israel. It is the stream which leaps from Israel’s smitten rock, and comes neither for Edom, nor for Amalek—but only for the chosen seed, alone! Look back, then, to the beginning of the epistle, and see of whom the apostle was speaking when he said, “*we*.” This little word, “we,” is like the door of Noah’s ark—it shuts out and shuts in. Does it shut us out or in?

Now, the apostle wrote his epistle to those of whom he said, “blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ, according as He has chosen us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love.” Answer this question, you who would enjoy this text: Have you made your calling and election sure? Has that matter ever been decided in your spirit after honest search and inquiry into the grounds of your confidence? Have you been led to choose your God, for if so, your God had long ago chosen you! That matter is ascertained beyond all question, and out of it springs the undoubted assurance that you are one with Him, since of all whom He has chosen it is true—“We are members of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones.” The apostolic description is before you; I pray you read on—“Having predestinated us into the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will.” Do you know anything about *adoption*? Have you been taken out of the family of Satan, and enrolled in the family of God? Have you the Spirit of adoption in you? Does your soul cry, “Abba, Father,” at the very thought of God? Are you an imitator of God as a dear child? Do you feel that your nature has been renewed, so that whereas you were a child of wrath, even as others, you have now become a child of God? Judge, I pray you, and discern concerning these things, for on your answer to this question depends your condition before God, your union with Christ, or your separateness from Him!

Note, still, the apostle’s words as you read on, “To the praise of the glory of His grace, wherein He has made us accepted in the Beloved.” Dear hearer, do you know the meaning of those last words, “Accepted in

the Beloved”? You can never be accepted in yourself—you are sinful, undone, and unworthy—but have you come and cast yourself upon the work, the blood and the righteousness of Jesus? Are you, therefore, accepted; “Accepted in the Beloved”? Have you ever enjoyed a sense of acceptance so that you could draw near to God, as no longer a servant beneath the curse, but a son beneath the blessing? If so, come and welcome to the text! It is all your own! But note the next verse—“In whom we have redemption through His blood.” Oh, dear brothers and sisters, do you know *the blood*? I do not care what else you know if you do not know the blood; nor do I much mind what else you do *not* know! You may differ very widely in doctrine from some of the truths of God which I think I have learned from the word of God, but do you know the *blood*? Were you ever washed in it? Have you seen it sprinkled overhead, and on the side posts of the house where you dwell, so that the destroying angel passes you by? Is the blood of Christ the lifeblood of your hope? God save me from preaching and you from believing in a bloodless theology! It is a dead theology! Take Christ away; take the atonement by a substitutionary sacrifice away—and what is there left? But, oh, if we in very deed have redemption through His blood, then we are “members of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones.”

The apostle adds, “The forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace.” And here, again, I press home the question upon the consciences of the members of this church, and upon the members of every professing church of Christ: Have you tasted forgiveness? Have you felt the burden of sin? Have you gone with that burden to the foot of the cross? Has the heavenly Father ever said to you, “Your sins are forgiven you”? Do you believe in the forgiveness of sins and that in reference to *yourselves*? Oh, do not be satisfied unless you do! Do not be put off with a bare hope that perhaps your sin is forgiven you, but struggle after that blessed full assurance which is able to say—

***“Oh, how sweet to view the flowing  
Of my Savior’s precious blood,  
With divine assurance knowing  
He has made my peace with God!”***

And if you do know, possess and enjoy the forgiveness of sins, then are you “members of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones.”

Oh, how this last sentence concerning pardon and rich grace seems to cheer my soul! If none might come but those who never sinned, my guilty soul could never venture near the Lord! If none might come but those who have committed little sin, then I must be debarred! But it is “the forgiveness of sins” on a grand scale! Let me read the words—“The forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace.” So it is great *forgiveness*, the forgiveness of great sin, because of great love. O beloved hearer, great sinner as you might have been, yet if you are “accepted in the beloved,” and have “redemption through His blood,” then all that is in the text belongs to you! So I will keep you waiting in the vestibule no longer, but set the door wide open, saying, “Come in, you blessed of the

Lord! Why do you stand outside?" I pray the Holy Spirit to help you come in to this high festival, give you a sacred appetite, and enable you, now, to appreciate the extraordinary sweetness of the words before us! First, I shall try and expound—and it must be but feebly *what the text means*, and, secondly, *what the text secures*.

I. First, WHAT DOES THE TEXT MEAN? "We are members of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones." Read it in the light of the second chapter of the Book of Genesis, for it is evident that there is a distinct allusion to the creation of before. The very words of Adam are quoted, and we are mentally conducted to that scene in the Garden of Eden when the first man gazed upon the first woman, created to be his dear companion and helpmeet. What did Adam mean when he used these words? The great Husband of our souls must mean the same, only in a more *spiritual* and emphatic sense. First, there was meant here *similarity of nature*. Adam looked at Eve, and he did not regard her as a stranger, as some creature of a different genus and nature, but he said, "She is bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh." He meant that she was of the same race, a participant in the same nature; he recognized her as a being of the same order as himself. Now, that is a low meaning of the text, but it is one meaning.

Beloved brethren, think of this truth for a moment. Jesus, the Son of God, counted it not robbery to be equal with God. "Without Him was not anything made that was made." He is "very God of very God," yet He deigned, for love of us, to take upon Himself our nature, and He did it completely, so that He assumed the whole of human nature, apart from its sin. And in that respect we may say of ourselves, that we are "bone of His bone, and flesh of His flesh." The very nature which we wear on earth, Christ Jesus once carried about among us, and at last carried aloft to heaven! You believe in His Godhead—take heed never to commingle His Godhead and His humanity. Remember, Christ was *not* a deified man; neither was He a humanized God! He was perfectly God, and at the same time perfectly man; made like unto His brethren in all things. Dwell for a moment upon this truth of God, for the text sets it forth. Born of a human mother, and swaddled like any other child, He was, from His birth, as perfectly human even as you are! In nothing did He differ from you except in this that He never wandered from God and broke His commandments, and He was not defiled with that hereditary taint of original sin which dwells in you by nature. The same depressions—those which sadden your spirit—He knew. The temptations of our nature assailed Him; men and devils both sought to influence Him; He was amenable to all the external physical arrangements of the globe.

On Him the shower pelted down and wet His garments. And on Him the burning sun poured forth its undiminished heat. Upon His sacred person on the lone mountainside, the dews descended till His head was wet with them, and His locks with the drops of the night. For Him there were poverty, hunger, thirst, reproach, slanders, and treachery; for Him the sea tossed the boat as it will for you; and for Him the land yielded

thorn and thistle, as it does to you. He suffered, He ate, He toiled, He rested, He wept, and He rejoiced, even as you do, sin, alone, the only exception. A real kinsman was He, not in fiction, but in substantial reality! Are you man? Jesus was a man! Do not doubt it; do not look at your Lord as standing up there on a pinnacle of superior nature where you cannot come near Him, but view Him as your own flesh and blood, “a brother born for adversity.” For so he is; He comes to you and says, “Handle Me and see; a spirit has not flesh and bones as you see I have.” He invites your faith to look at the prints of the nails, and the scar of the spear. Did He not, after He had risen from the dead, prove His true humanity by eating a piece of a broiled fish, and of a honeycomb? And that same humanity has gone to heaven! The clouds received it out of our sight, but it is there—

***“A man there was, a real man,  
Who once on Calvary died;  
And streams of blood and water ran  
Down from His wounded side.”***

That same blest man exalted sits high on His Father’s throne. Believe this, and you will see how He is bone of your bone, and flesh of your flesh. And then remember that, as His nature is as yours, so, in another sense, He has made *your* nature as His, for you are born-again and gifted with a higher life. You were carnal; He has now made you *spiritual*. You could not drink of His cup, or be baptized with His baptism till His Spirit had come upon you! And now you are made “partakers of the divine nature”—strong words, but scriptural—“partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.” “... as you have borne the image of the earthy Adam, you shall also bear the image of the heavenly.” As spiritual men and women you now cry out to God in prayer, and so did He when He was here; now you are in an agony as you strive with God, and so was He, but the bloody sweat is a part of His substitutionary work in which He trod the winepress alone. His meat and drink was to do the will of Him that sent Him, and it is yours, I trust; at any rate it should be if you are your Lord’s. He lived for God; He lived and died for love of men and that same love of God and man, though in a feebler measure, burns within your heart. You are, therefore, now made, by His grace, to participate in His moral and spiritual nature, and you will never be satisfied till you awake in His likeness; and you *will* awake in His likeness, so that when He sees you, and you see Him, then it shall be abundantly manifest to you that you are a member “of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones”—

***“Such was Your grace, that for our sake  
You did from heaven come down.  
You did of flesh and blood partake,  
In our entire sorrows one.  
Ascended now, in glory bright,  
Still ours with us You are,  
Nor life, nor death, nor depth, nor height  
Your saints and You can part!  
Oh, teach us, Lord, to know and acknowledge***

***This wondrous mystery,  
That You with us are truly one,  
And we are one with Thee!  
Soon, soon shall come that glorious day,  
When, seated on Your throne,  
You shall to wondering worlds display,  
That You with us are one!***

Similarity of nature, then, is the first meaning of the text.

Regard, I pray you, brothers and sisters, with much solemn attention, a higher step of the ladder. It signifies *intimate relationship*, for I hardly think that Adam would have said quite so strongly, “She is bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh,” if he had thought that the woman would disappear, or would become the wife of another! It was because she was to be his helpmeet, and they were to be joined together in bonds of the most intimate communion, that, therefore, he said, “Not only is she of the same bone and flesh as I am, but she is bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh; she is related to me.” What a near and dear, and loving relationship marriage has bestowed upon us! It is a blessing for which good men dwelling with affectionate wives praise God every day they live! Marriage and the Sabbath are the two choice gifts of primeval love that have come down to us from paradise—the one to bless our outer, and the other our inner life. Oh, the joy, the true, pure, elevated peace and joy which many of us have received through that divinely ordained relationship! We cannot but bless God every time we repeat the dear names of those who are now parts of ourselves! Marriage creates a relationship which ends only when death parts us; only then may it may be dissolved. Alas, sin enters even here; a dark crime may be committed, but, with the exception of that, it is for life—for better, for worse—only the mortal stroke can part.

Now, think of it! As is your relation, O woman, to your husband, and as is *your* relation, O man, to your wife, such is the relation which exists between you, as a believer in Jesus, and Christ Jesus your Lord! It is the nearest, dearest, closest, most intense and most enduring relationship that can be imagined! I love and bless God, forever declaring that His relationship to us may be likened to that of a father or a mother to a child. Did you ever hear those words without tears—(I think I never did)—“Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yes, they may forget, yet will I not forget you.” And yet there is a closer intimacy, somehow, in the relationship which is declared in the text, because there is a kind of equality between the married ones, tempered by that headship of which the apostle speaks, and which we delight to recognize in our beloved Lord towards ourselves. The child cannot, while it is yet a baby, at any rate, enter into its mother’s *feelings*; it is far below the mother. But the wife communes with her husband; she is lifted up to his level; she is made a partaker of his cares and sorrows, of his joys and his successes, and the intimacy arising out of their conjugal union is of the closest kind. Now, again I say it, and I cannot open it up further than to say it—such is the relationship between

the believer's soul and the Lord Jesus! Well did the spouse break out with the rapturous language which forms the first word of the Song—"Let Him kiss me with the kisses of His mouth, for His love is better than wine," as if she did not need to describe her relationship, but longed to enjoy the sweets of it! My brothers and sisters, I pray you may so enjoy it, that now, if you are poor in this world, if you are an orphan, if you are almost alone in this great city, you may feel, "No longer am I an orphan; no longer am I alone; my Maker is my Husband! The Lord of hosts is His name, and my Redeemer, the Mighty One of Israel! And from this day forth will I rejoice that I am bone of His bones, and flesh of His flesh." Similarity of nature and closeness of relationship are evidently in the text.

But I clearly see another and deeper meaning. It meant, from Adam's lips, *mysterious extraction*. I will not make bold to say that he knew what had occurred to him in his sleep; he might not have known all, but he seems to have had a mystic enlightenment which made him guess what had occurred; at least the words seem to me to have that ring in them. "She is bone of my bones"—for a bone had been taken from him, "and flesh of my flesh," for out of him had she been taken. He seems to have known that somehow or other she sprang from him; whether Adam knew it or not, Christ knows right well the origin of His spouse! He knows where His church came from! There is still the mark in His side; there is the memorial in the palms of His hands, and on His feet. Where did this new Eve come from, this new mother of all living; from where came this spouse of the second Adam? She came of the second Adam! She was taken from His side, right near His heart! Have you never read, "Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abides alone; but if it dies, it brings forth much fruit"? Had Jesus never died, He would have been made to abide alone as to any who could be helpmeets for Him, and could enter into fellowship with Him. But, inasmuch as He *has* died, He has brought forth much fruit, and His church has sprung from Him. And in that sense she is bone of His bones, and flesh of His flesh. "What do I mean by the church?" asks one. I mean by the church all the people of God, all the redeemed, all believers, as I explained at the commencement. Do you think I mean by the church the harlot of the seven hills? God forbid that Christ should have fellowship with her! How can He so much as look upon her except with horror? Do you think He means, by the church, the politically supported corporation that men call a church nowadays? No, but the *spiritual*, the quickened, the living, the believing, the holy people—wherever they may be—or by whatever name they may be called; these are they that sprang of Christ, even as Levi from the loins of Abraham! They live because they receive life from Him, and at this day they are dead in themselves—and their life is hid with Christ in God. So the text leads us to a deep meditation as to *mysterious extraction*.

But I find the time goes too swiftly for me, and I must observe, next, that I am sure that in the text there is more than this. There is, in the

fourth place, *loving possession*. He said, “She is bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh.” He felt she was his own and belonged solely to him. Of anything there might be in the garden, Adam was but owner in the second degree, but when he saw Eve, he felt she was all his own; by bonds and ties which did not admit of dispute, his bone and his flesh was she. Now, beloved, at this moment let this thought dance through your soul: you belong to Jesus—altogether you belong to Jesus! Let not your love go forth to earthly things, so soiled and dim, but send it all away, up to Him to whom you belong! Yes, send it all to Him! “Set not your affection upon things on the earth,” but set it all upon things above, for you belong wholly to your Lord. All that there is of your spirit, soul and body—the treble kingdom of your nature—Christ has purchased by His blood! It was a dark thought to cross a man’s mind, that his spouse belonged in part to some other; it could not be! And will you provoke your Lord to jealousy? Will you allow it to seem so by your actions or your words? No, rather say tonight, anew—

**“Tis, done, the great transaction’s done!  
I am my Lord’s, and He is mine!  
He drew me, and I followed on,  
Charmed to confess the voice divine! [Only by His grace.]  
High heaven, that heard the solemn vow,  
That vow renewed shall daily hear,  
Till in life’s latest hour I bow,  
And bless in death a bond so dear!”**

“For you are not your own, you are bought with a price.” “We are members of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones.” We belong entirely to Him!

And to close this exposition—this skimming of the surface, rather—there is one more matter, and this is the very essence of the meaning. A *vital union* exists between us and Christ. When the apostle wrote, showing that we were one with Christ, as the wife is with the husband, he felt that the metaphor, though it set forth much, did not set forth all. He would have us know that we are more closely knit to Jesus than is a woman to her husband, for they are, after all, separate individualities, and they may act, and too often do so, far too distinctly for themselves. But here he puts it, “We are members of His body.” Now, here is a vital union, the closest imaginable! It is not unity—it is *identity*! It is more than being joined *to*—it is being made a part *of*—and an essential part of the whole! Do you think I strain the text and go beyond the fact? Listen to this. The apostle, in speaking of the church, said, concerning Christ that the church was His body, “the fullness of Him that fills all in all.” And note the majesty of that speech—that the church should be the fullness of Christ! Now, Christ, without His fullness, is evidently not full—He must have *His people*—they are essential to Him! The idea of a Savior is lost, apart from the saved; He is a head without a body if there are no members; without His people Jesus is but a King without subjects, and a Shepherd without a flock. It is essential to any true thought of Christ

that you think of His people! They must come in; they are one with Him in every true view of Jesus Christ our Lord!

How are we one with Him? Ah, brothers and sisters, much might be said, but I fear little would be explained by words. I want you to *feel* it, and to be comforted by the fact of the vital union of Jesus and His people. Have you never heard Him say to you—

***“I feel in My heart all your sighs and your groans,  
For you are most near Me, My flesh and My bones.  
In all your distresses, your head feels the pain,  
They all are most necessary, not one is in vain”?***

Oh, do get to know this, you tried and tempted ones, you poor poverty-stricken people of God! Get to know this, you who could not help coming here tonight; wet as it was, because you must have spiritual meat, you were so hungry after your Lord! Oh, do get this morsel, and feed on it! You are *one with Him!* You were “buried in Him in baptism unto death,” wherein also you have risen with Him! You were crucified with Him upon the cross! You have gone up into heaven with Him, for He has raised us up together, and made us sit together in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus. And surely you shall be actually in your very person with Him where He is, that you may behold His glory! You are one with Him! Now, tie up these five truths of God like five choice flowers in a bouquet. Band them, like sweet spices, and let them be a bundle of camphire and a cluster of myrrh to lie all night upon your bosom to give you rest, and to sweeten your repose. There is between you and your Lord a similarity of nature and an intimate relationship! You have a mysterious extraction from Him, and He has a loving possession of you—and a vital union with you. Come, now, we must only have a few minutes to catch some of the juice that will flow out of these clusters of Eshcol while we tread them for a moment, just to show what the wines of the kingdom are like!

**II. WHAT DOES THE TEXT SECURE?** First, it seems to me that the text secures the eternal safety of everyone who is one with Christ. You know the figure we often use, that when a man’s head is above water you cannot drown his feet—and as long as my head is in glory, though I am but the sole of His foot, and only worthy to be trod in the mire, how can He drown me? Is it not written, “Because I live you shall live also”—all of us who are one with Him? The idea of Christ losing members of His body is to me grotesque, and at the same time ghastly; does He change His members like some aquatic creatures which lose their limbs, and get fresh joints? I know it is not so with Christ, the second Adam! Will He lose His members? Can He lose *one* member? NO! Then can He lose *all*?—

***“If ever it should come to pass  
That sheep of Christ could fall away,  
My fickle, feeble soul, alas,  
Would fall a thousand times a day!”***

But herein lies our safety—“I give unto My sheep *eternal* life, and they shall never perish; neither shall any pluck them out of My hand.” I know that some have perverted this blessed truth of God into the wicked lie

that the Christian may live as he likes and yet be safe. No such doctrine is to be found between the covers of this book! The doctrine of the safety of the saints is far other than that! It is that the renewed man shall live as God likes; shall persevere in *holiness*, and hold on his way until he arrives at the blessed perfection of his Lord, changing from glory to glory into that Image which he shall reach and possess forever. I see—I pity those who do not see it, but I will not blame—I see, I think, strong reason for believing in the security of every soul which is one with Christ!

But, next, I see here a very sweet thought: If I am one with Christ, then I certainly enjoy, above all things, His love! Last Saturday week, in the evening, I was trying to turn over this text to preach to you from it in the morning, but I was wrung with bitter pains which made me feel that I should not preach, and kept me wearily waiting through the night watches. But do you know what comforted me very much about the text? It was that sentence which is a near neighbor of it—“No man ever yet hated his own flesh.” I seized upon that, and my sad heart cried out, “Surely the man Christ Jesus never yet hated His own flesh.” If we are members of His body, of His *flesh*, and of His bones, He may chasten, He may correct and lay on heavy strokes, and give sharp twinges, and make us cry out—He may even thrust us in the fire, and heat the furnace seven times hotter—but He never can neglect and abhor His own flesh! There is still love in His heart! I hate no part of *my* body, not even when it aches; I hate it not, but love it still—it is a part of myself—and so does Jesus love His people! And you, poor sinners, who feel that you are not worthy to be called His people, nevertheless His love goes out to you, despite your imperfections. Having loved His own, which were in the world, He loved them to the end, and He has left it on record—“As My Father has loved Me, even so have I loved you. Continue you in My love.”

Another most enchanting thought also arises from our subject. The apostle goes on to say, “No man ever yet hated his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, even as the Lord of the Church.” Oh, those two words, “nourishes it”! Are you living in a district where you do not get the gospel? Well, then, go to the gospel’s Lord, and say to Him, “Lord, hate not Your own flesh, but nourish me.” Have you been for a while without visits from Christ? Have you lost the light of His countenance? Do not be satisfied with nourishing—go further and plead for cherishing! Ask for those love tokens, for those gentle words, for those secret blandishments known to saints, and to none but saints, for, “the secret of the Lord is with them that fear Him, and He will show them His covenant.” Go and ask for both these forms of His love and you shall be nourished *and* cherished! The good husband does not merely bring so much bread and meat into the house, and fling it down, saying, “There, that will nourish you!” Oh, not so—there are tender words and kind acts by which he cherishes as well as nourishes; and your Lord will not only give you bread to eat which the world knows not of, but He will give it to you according to His loving-kindness and the multitude of His tender mercies, for He makes us to lie down in green pastures, He leads us beside the

still waters, gently guiding as a shepherd conducts his flock. Rejoice, then, that your nourishing and your cherishing are secure!

I will not keep you longer when I have said this much. If we are members of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones, then He will one day present us to Himself, “without spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing,” for the whole body must be so presented. Alas, our spots are many, and sadly mar our beauty! Brothers and sisters, I love not to think little of my spots; I wish I had not even a speck. Alas, our wrinkles! Let us not talk lightly of them. It is most sad that on the beloved’s darling there should be a solitary blot; it is the worst wrinkle of all when a man does not see his own wrinkles, or when he does not mourn over them. But there are spots and wrinkles! I hope we do not say, “Yes, they are there,” and then add, “and they must be there.” No, beloved, they ought *not* to be there—there ought to be no sin in us! If there is a sin which *ought* to be upon us, why it is clear it is not sin! A thing that ought to be is not a sin! If we served our Master as He deserves to be served, we would never sin, but our lives would be perfect; therefore it is our daily burden that the spots and wrinkles still will show—but this is our consolation—that He will one day present us to Himself, holy and without blemish, “not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing.”—

***“Oh, glorious hour, oh, blest abode;  
I shall be near, and like my God!  
Nor spot nor wrinkle shall remain,  
His perfect image to profane!”***

It will be a blessed thing, indeed, to have attained to this, to wear the image of the heavenly, and be perfect even as our Bridegroom is perfect!

Then, remember, all the glory Christ has we shall share in. You cannot honor a warrior who returns from the wars, and say to him, “Great general, we honor your head.” Oh, no, he who fought his country’s battles, and won the victory, when he was honored was altogether honored as a man! And when the Master, at the last, shall have finished all His work, and the whole battle that He undertook is finished and the victory gained; when He enters perfectly into His joy, we, too, shall enter into the joy of our Lord! Does He sit upon a throne? He has said we shall sit upon His throne! Has He triumphed? We shall bear the palm branch, too! Whatever He has, we shall share; are we not heirs of God, joint-heirs with Jesus Christ? My soul feels ready to leap right away from this body at the thought of the glory that shall be revealed in us—not in Paul and Peter only, but *in us!* Poor things, poor things, that struggle hard each day with infirmities and trials, you shall be with Him where He is, and shall behold His glory forever! So shall we ever be with the Lord! Comfort one another with these words.”—

***“Since Christ and we are one,  
Why should we doubt or fear?  
If He in heaven has fixed His throne,  
He’ll fix His members there.”***

In this spirit come to the Communion Table and find your Master there! But oh, if you are not resting in Him; if the blood was never upon you,

you are condemned already because you have not believed on the Son of God! I pray that your bed may be cold and hard as a stone to you tonight, and your eyes may forget to sleep—and your heart may know no rest till you have said—“I will arise, and go to my Father, and will say unto Him, Father, I have sinned.” Then take with you Jesus as a Mediator, and draw near to the throne of grace! Plead His blood and merits, and you shall live! And then you, too, shall be able to join with the saints who say, “We are members of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones.” Amen. Amen.

**PORTIONS OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—  
GENESIS 2:18; EPHESIANS 5:22-33.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—761, 762.**

**A MESSAGE:**

I have revised this sermon at Cannes, to which place I have come for health. I am happy to inform all friends that I am already much better. The influences of a warm, sunny climate, and rest from great labor are being blessed by infinite mercy to my restoration. I commend the work I am obliged to leave to the prayers of God’s people, and I desire, also, to thank numerous friends for their substantial help to the College and Orphanage, so that I am not tempted to be anxious about funds for these at a time when ease of mind is especially desirable. With this I send most loving salutations to all my readers. May the Lord send to our beloved land a great revival of true religion.

C. H. SPURGEON.

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST.**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# DANIEL FACING THE LIONS' DEN

## NO. 1154

**A SERMON  
DELIVERED BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.**

***“Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did before”  
Daniel 6:10.***

Daniel was of royal race, and, what is far better, he was of royal character. He is depicted on the pages of Scriptural history as one of the greatest and most faultless of men. How grand and impressive his first appearance as a young man, when he was introduced to Nebuchadnezzar! The Chaldeans and magicians, and astrologers had all failed to discover the secret which perplexed the king, and troubled his spirit—till at length there stood up before him this young prince of the house of Judah to tell his *dream* and the *interpretation!* No wonder that the excellent spirit which shone in him led to his being made a great man, procured for him rich gifts, and led to his promotion among the governor of Babylon. In later days he showed his dauntless courage when he interpreted the memorable dream of Nebuchadnezzar, in which the king's pride was threatened with a terrible judgment; it needed that Daniel should be a lion-like man to say to the king, “You, O king, shall be driven from among men, and eat grass as oxen, and your body shall be wet with the dew of heaven, till your hairs are grown like eagles' feathers, and your nails like birds' claws.” Yet what he told him came true, for all this came upon the king, Nebuchadnezzar! Daniel discharged his duty to his conscience, so there was nothing to disquiet him. Well might he have said—

***“I feel within me  
A peace above all earthly dignities,  
A still and quiet conscience.”***

In ghastly light, in terrible grandeur, Daniel comes forth again, on the last night of Belshazzar's reign, when the power of Babylon was broken forever. Persians had dried up the river, and were already at the palace doors. “You are weighed in the balances, and are found wanting,” said the prophet, as he pointed to the mysterious handwriting on the wall. After this he appears again, and this time in a personal dilemma of his own; great as he was in the palace, and great in the midst of that night's

carousel, he appears, if possible, greater, because the faith that animates him shines more radiantly when he is upon his knees! The princes have conspired against him; they have, by fraud, perverted the king's mind so that he has passed an edict. Though Daniel knows that it is contrary to the law of the realm for him to pray or ask a petition of any god or man save of King Darius, yet he does pray and give thanks before his God. He believes in the higher sovereignty of the King of kings, and to the edicts of His everlasting kingdom he yields fearless and unqualified obedience! The sequel shows that the Most High God delivers him—it is of this Daniel we are about to speak to you.

**I.** Our first point will be that DANIEL'S PRAYERFULNESS WAS THE SECRET OF HIS POWER. Daniel was always a man of prayer; if you saw him great before the people, the reason was because he was great before his God; he knew how to lay hold of divine strength, and he became strong; he knew how to study divine wisdom, and he became wise. We are told that *he went to his house to pray*. He was a great man—the highest in the land; consequently he had great public duties. He would sit as a judge probably a large part of the day; his life would be engaged in the various state offices distributing the favors of the king—but he did not pray in his office, except, of course, when his heart would go up in adoration of his God all day long. He was in the habit of going to his house to pray. This showed that he made a business of prayer, and finding it neither convenient to his circumstances, nor congenial to his mind to pray in the midst of idolaters, he had chosen to set apart a chamber in his own house for prayer. I don't know how *you* find it, but there are some of us who never pray so well as by the old arm-chair in that very room where many a time we have told the Lord our griefs, and have poured out before Him our transgressions. It is well to have, if we can have, a little room, no matter how humble, where we can shut the door and pray to our Father who is in heaven, who will hear and answer!

*He was in the habit of praying three times a day.* He had not only his appointed seasons of morning prayer and of evening prayer, as most believers have, but he had his noon-day retirement for prayer as perhaps only a few have. He was an old man, over 80 years of age at this time, but he did not mind taking three journeys to his house to pray, though he was a very busy man. Probably no one here has half as much important business to transact daily as Daniel had, for he was set over all the empire, and yet he found time regularly to devote *three stated intervals for prayer!* Perhaps he thought that this was prudent economy, for, if he had so much to do, he must pray the more. As Martin Luther said, "I have got so much to do today that I cannot possibly get through it with less than three hours of prayer." So, perhaps, Daniel felt that the ex-

traordinary pressure of his engagements demanded a proportionate measure of prayer to enable him to accomplish the weighty matters he had on hand. He saluted his God, and sought counsel of Him when the curtains of the night were drawn, when his eyelids opened at the dawn of day, and when the full sunlight was poured out from the windows of heaven. Blessing the Lord of the darkness, who was also the Lord of the light, Daniel thrice a day worshipped his God!

A singularity in his manner is noticeable here. *He had been in the habit of praying with his windows open towards Jerusalem.* This had been his habit; by long use it had become natural to him, so he continues the practice as before. Though it was not essential to prayer, he scorns to make any alteration, even in the least point. Now that the decree had been signed that he must *not* pray, he would not only pray, but he would pray just as often as he had done, in the same place and the same attitude, and the same indifference to publicity, with the windows open! Thus openly did he ignore the decree! With such a royal courage did he lift his heart above the fear of man, and raise his conscience above the suspicion of compromise! He would not shut the window because he had been accustomed to pray with it open; he prayed with his window open towards Jerusalem—the reason being that the temple was being built, and if he could not go, himself, at any rate he would look that way. This showed that he loved his native land. As great a man as he was, he did not scorn to be called a Jew, and everybody might know it! He was “*that Daniel of the children of the captivity of Judah.*” He was not ashamed to be accounted one of the despised and captive race; he loved Jerusalem, and his prayers were for it. Hence he looked that way in his prayer, and I think, also, he had an eye to the Altar. It was the day of symbols; that day is now past; we have no altar save Christ our Lord, but, beloved, we turn our eyes to Him when we pray; our window is open to Jerusalem that is above, and towards that Altar where they have no right to eat that serve the tabernacle with outward religiousness! We worship with our eyes to Christ!

And during that age of symbols, Daniel saw by faith the realities that were foreshadowed; his eyes were turned towards Jerusalem, which was the type and symbol of the one Lord Jesus Christ! So he prayed with his window open. I cannot help admiring the open window, because it would admit plenty of fresh air. There is much good in fresh air—the more the better; we do not want our bodies to be sleepy, or our senses sluggish, for if they are, we cannot keep our souls awake, and our spirits lively! And it would appear that *whenever Daniel prayed, he mingled his supplication with thanksgiving.* He “prayed and gave thanks.” I wonder if he sang a psalm; perhaps he did. At any rate, prayer and praise—prayer

and psalms sweetly blend in his worship. He could not ask for more grace without gratefully acknowledging what he had already received. Oh, mix up thanks with your prayers, beloved! I am afraid we do not thank God enough; it ought to be as habitual to us to *thank* as to *ask*; prayer and praise should always go up to heaven, arm in arm, like twin angels walking up Jacob's ladder, or like kindred aspirations soaring up to the Most High! I will not say more of this feature of Daniel's character. Oh, that we might all emulate it more than we have ever done!

How few of us fully appreciate and fondly cultivate that communion with God to which secret prayer, continuously, earnestly offered, is the key and the clue! Could we not, all of us, devote more time to seeking the Lord in the stillness of the closet greatly to our advantage? Have not all of us who have tried it found an ample recompense? Should we not be stronger and better men and women if we were more upon our knees? As to those of you who never seek the eternal King, how can you expect to find Him? How can you look for a blessing which you never ask for? How can you hope that God will save you, when the blessings He does give you, you never thank Him for, but receive them with cold ingratitude, casting His word behind your backs? Oh, for Daniel's prayerful spirit!

**II.** We pass on to DANIEL'S DIFFICULTIES, OR THE PRIVILEGES OF PRAYER. Daniel had always been a man of prayer, but now there is a law passed that he must not pray for 30 days—for a whole calendar month! I think I see Daniel as he reads the edict; not proud and haughty in his demeanor, for, as a man used to governing, it was not likely that he would needlessly rebel. But as he read it, he must have felt a blush upon his cheek for the foolish king who had become the blind dupe of the wily courtiers who had framed a decree so monstrous! Only one course was open to him; he knew what he meant to do—he should do what he always had done! Still, let us face the difficulty with a touch of sympathy. He must not pray? Suppose we were under a like restriction? I will put a supposition for a minute: suppose the law of the land were proclaimed, "No man shall pray during the remainder of this month on pain of being cast into a den of lions"—how many of you would pray? I think there would be rather a scanty number at the prayer meeting! Not but what the attendance at prayer meetings is scanty enough now, but if there were the penalty of being cast into a den of lions, I am afraid the prayer meeting would be postponed for a month, owing to pressing business, and manifold engagements of one kind and another! That it would be so, not only here, but in many other places, I should be prone to anticipate.

What about private prayer? If there were informers about, and a heavy reward was offered to tell of anybody who bowed the knee night or morning, or at any time during the day, for the next 30 days, what would you

do? Why, some persons would say, "I will give it up." Ah, and there are some who would boastfully say, "I will *not* give it up," whose bold resolve would soon falter, for a lion's den is not a comfortable place! Many thought they could burn in Queen Mary's days that did not dare to confront the fire, though I think it almost always happened that whenever any man through fear turned back, he nevertheless met with a desperate death at last; there was one who could not burn for Christ, but about a month afterwards he was burnt to death in bed in his own house. Who has forgotten Francis Spira, that dreadful apostate, whose dying bed was a foretaste of hell? It is left on record, as a well-authenticated narrative of the miseries of despair, though it is scarcely ever read nowadays, for it is far too dreadful for one to think upon! If we shirk at suffering for Christ, and evade His cross, we may have to encounter a fiercer doom than the terror from which, in our cowardly panic, we shrunk! Men have declined to carry a light burden, and been forced to bear a far heavier one; they have fled from the bear, and the lion has met them! They have sought to escape from the serpent, but the dragon has devoured them!

To shrink from duty is always perilous. To demoralize yourselves in demoralized times is a desperate alternative; better to go forward, better to go forward! Better, I say, even though you may have no armor! The safest thing is to go on; even if there are lions in front, it is better to go ahead, for if you turn your back, the stars in their courses will fight against you. "Remember Lot's wife!" She looked back, and was turned into a pillar of salt. The apostate is of all creatures the most terrible delinquent—his crime is akin to that of Satan, and the apostate's *doom* is the most dreadful that can be conceived! Master Bunyan pictures—(what was the man's name? I forget for the moment)—one Turnaway (was it not?) who was bound by seven devils, and he saw him taken by the back way to hell, for he had been a damnable apostate from the faith as it is in Jesus. It may be hard going forward, but it is worse going back!

Now it is a great privilege that we enjoy civil and religious liberty in our favored land. We are not under such cruel laws, that as in other times or in other countries laid restrictions upon conscience. We are allowed to pray according to the conviction of our judgment and the desire of our heart. But as I want you to value the privilege very much, I will put a supposition to you. Suppose there was only *one* place in the world where a man might pray and offer his supplications unto God? Well, I think there is not a man among us that would not like to get there at some time or other, or at least to die there. Oh, what pains we would take to reach the locality! And what pressure we would endure to enter the edifice! If there were only one house of prayer in the entire world and prayer could be heard nowhere else, oh, what tugging, and squeezing,

and toiling there would be to get into that one place! But now that people may pray *anywhere*, how they slight the exercise and neglect the privilege!—

**“Where'er we seek Him He is found,  
And every place is hallowed ground.”**

Yet it would argue sad ingratitude if seeking were, therefore, less earnest or prayer less frequent! And suppose there was only *one man* in the world who might pray and that one man was the only person who might be heard? Oh, if there were to be an election for that man, surely the stir to get votes for that man would be far more exciting than for your school boards or your representatives in Parliament! Oh, to get to that man and ask him to pray for us—what overwhelming anxiety it would cause!

When the promoters and directors of railways had shares to dispose of during the old mania, how they were stopped in the streets by others who wished to get them, and secure the premiums they carried in the market! But the man who was entrusted with the sole power of prayer in the world would surely have no rest day or night; we would besiege his house with petitions, and ask him to pray for us. But now that we may each pray for ourselves, and the Lord Jesus waits to hear those who seek Him, how little is prayer regarded! And suppose nobody could pray unless he *paid* for the privilege? What “rumblings” there would be from the poor! What meetings of the working men, because they could not pray without so many pounds of money! And what a spending of money there would be! What laying out of gold and silver to have the privilege of speaking to God in prayer! But now that prayer is free, without money and without price, and the poorest need not bring a farthing when he comes to have audience with God, oh, how prayer is neglected! Perhaps it would not be a bad thing, on some accounts, if there could be a law to *prevent* men from praying, because some would say, “We *will* pray.” They *would* pray! They would get over the shock and stoutly protest, “We are not to be kept down, we *must* pray.” Suppose I was bound to tell you, now, that God would not hear your prayers all next week? You would be afraid to abide in your houses, and you would be equally afraid to leave them; you would be scared with terrors in your bed, and you would be afraid to get up and face the perils of moving about! You would say, “Whatever happens, I cannot ask God for His blessing; whatever I do, I cannot expect His blessing on it, for I must not pray.” Then, perhaps you would begin to wish that you could pray! Oh, dear soul, do not live this night through without prayer! Get to the mercy seat! Let sin be confessed to God! Let pardon be sought and all the blessings of divine grace! Do not despise or turn away from that blessed mercy seat which stands open to every soul that desires to draw near unto God!

**III.** Having thus dwelt upon Daniel's difficulty, I now want to draw your attention to DANIEL'S DECISION. The king says he must not pray; Daniel did not deliberate for a single minute. When we know our duty, first thoughts are the best; if the thing is obviously right, never think about it a second time, but straightway go and do it! Daniel did not deliberate; he went to his house and prayed in the morning; he went to his house and prayed at noon; and he retired to his house and prayed at eventide. "He kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did before."

I greatly admire one feature in Daniel's decision. He did not alter his accustomed habit in any single particular! Without disguise and without parade he pursued the even tenor of his way. As we have already said, the *time* was the same, the *attitude* was the same, and the *open window* was the same. There was no precaution, whatever, to conceal the fact that he was going to pray, or to equivocate in the act when he was praying. He does not appear to have taken counsel of his friends, or to have summoned his servants and charged them not to let any intruder come in. Neither did he adopt any measure to escape his enemies; not one jot of anxiety did he betray! His faith was steadfast, his composure unruffled, his conduct simple and artless. Doubtless, Daniel felt that as he was the greatest man in Persia, if he, a worshipper of Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, failed in any degree, he would set a bad example to others, and greatly discourage any poor Jew who might have divine grace enough to stand out, provided his example led the way. Persons who occupy high positions should know that God expects more of them than of other people; England expects every man to do his duty, but especially the men that are put to the front. If the standard-bearer falls, how is the battle to hold? Now, Daniel, you are much looked at and watched; God has put you in an eminent place, therefore take care that you do not flinch one solitary jot—go and do as you have been accustomed, though the sky looks overcast with clouds of evil omen!

It would have been foolish daring rather than self-possessed courage in Daniel had he been accustomed, ordinarily, to shut his window, should he have selected this crisis to open it. If he had been accustomed to pray *twice* a day, I do not see why he should go, now, and pray three times. But he did as before; it was his habit, and he would not be put out of it; he would show that his conscience was obedient to God and owed no allegiance to man; he *could* not and *would* not yield anything through menace. What a despot might lay down as law, a degraded sycophant might accept as equity; but a just man is proof against the corruption of an unjust judge! It might be asked, perhaps, "Should not Daniel obey the king?" "Certainly, kings' laws are to be respected, but any law of man that

infringes the law of God is, *ipso facto*, null and void at once! It is the duty of every citizen to disregard every law of earth which is contrary to the law of heaven! So Daniel felt that whatever he owed to his temporal sovereign, he owed to his God a vast deal more! "But should not a man take care of his life? Life is valuable! Should he run such a risk?" Remember that if a man were to lose his soul in order to save his life, he would make a wretched bargain; if a man lost his life to save his coat, he would be a fool; and a man who loses his soul to save his life is equally a fool—and more so still! So Daniel felt that the risk of being put into a den with lions was nothing to the risk of being put into hell—and so he chose the smaller risk, and in the name of God he went straight on.

And I will tell you what Daniel would *not* have said if he lived in these days, and had he been like some of my brothers—I mean like some of my brothers in the ministry; clergymen of a political church, established by law. He would *not* have said, "This is not quite right! The decree of his Majesty's Privy Council is utterly at variance with my creed! But you see I occupy a position of great usefulness—and would you have me give up that position of usefulness that I hold to let these governors and counselors, that are all such bad fellows, have the entire management of the realm? Everything will go wrong if I do not compromise my profession! Although it, perhaps, may not be quite consistent with conscience, it is pardonable in the light of policy; and besides, 30 days will soon pass away. And we must remember *my* usefulness." Oh, I have heard men who teach little children to repeat the words, "In my baptism I was made a member of Christ, a child of God, and an inheritor of the kingdom of heaven," and they know that it is a lie! And yet they stick in their unprotestant church, and say, "I remain here because of my usefulness"—my *precious* usefulness, "for if I were to go out of the church, I should be leaving it to those bad persons who are in it." They know that as long as they are there, they are in complicity with men who are dragging back the church to Romanism, as fast as ever they can, and yet they say, "I am so useful, and I should not injure my usefulness"!

In the name of Almighty God, are we to do evil that good may come? If I thought I could save every soul in this place, or do any other stupendous thing by making the slightest compromise with my conscience, I dare not, in the sight of the living God do it, for so I have not been taught by the Spirit of God! Consequences and usefulness are nothing to us! Duty and right—these are to be our guides! These were Daniel's guides! The empire of Persia might go wrong; Daniel could not help that, but, by the grace of God he would not go wrong himself! It might be that these villainous courtiers and lords of the council might have the sway; be it so; leave God to manage them! It was not for Daniel, even for 30 days, to

give up prayer! "Ah, but," they would say, "you can pray in your heart; you need not bend the knee—you can pray in your soul." But it will not do to sell *principle*, or to mess around with strict *integrity* and sterling *truth* in the smallest degree! Every jot and tittle has its intrinsic value. Our bold Protestant forefathers were of a different breed from the present race of temporizing professors; talk of apostolic succession; by what strange process do you suppose that Fuller, Ridley, Latimer, Donue and the like worthies transmitted their miters and their benefices to the cowardly seed who now hold their titles and enjoy their livings? We are at a loss to understand! The identification baffles us! Do they inherit the same spirit, defend the same doctrines, or observe uncompromising allegiance to the same gospel? We know they do not! It seems to us that progenitors and progeny are wide apart as the poles! If Jesus Christ were here today, there are plenty of people who would sell Him for eight pence—they would not need 30 pieces of silver, but would sell Him for a smile of patronage, or a nod of approbation! Oh that we had back the old Covenanters who would not swerve an inch! Look at John Bunyan when they bring him up before the magistrates and tell him he must not preach! "But I *will* preach," he said, "I will preach tomorrow, by the help of God." "But you will be put in prison again." "Never mind, I will preach as soon as I get out." "But you will be hanged, or kept in prison all your life." "If I lie in prison," he said, "till the moss grows upon my eyelids, I can say nothing more than this, that with God's help, I will preach whenever I get a chance!"

Do not tell me that these are *non-essentials*! To men that will follow the Lamb where ever He goes, even the opening or the shutting of a window, if need be, is essential! Be jealous over what are called "trifles"; they may be mere straws, but they show which way the wind blows! We need the race of grand old bigots back again! We have been howling at bigots these many years, and praising up universal "charity," which means nothing else than denying that there are any truths of God in the world to defend, or any army of saints in which to enlist! A Protestant, on one occasion, was bid to bow down before the cross when he was about to be knighted, and many others did so. "It is only a form, you know," they said; "But," he said, "by God, I won't." And they called him, "By God," and afterwards others who stood out boldly in the same way were called, "By Gods," or, "Bigots"; so that tone of refusal has become a term of reproach! Here is a grandest bigot of all! Daniel is his name! He will pray! They will throw him into a lions' den! "*The bigoted fool*"; ah, yes, but God did not frown upon his unswerving uprightness; He had said before his God that he would do the right, and the right thing he did, whatever might happen.

Young men and young women, I would like you to go to school before Daniel and learn to say, "Whatever happens, we cannot lie, cannot do the wrong thing; we cannot believe what men teach us when contrary to God's teaching; we cannot give up prayer and personal holiness, whether there is a lions' den or no lions' den; we will stand fast by that for God's own sake." May that same spirit come back to Englishmen, and if it ever does, then I guarantee you the shavelings of Rome will need to pack up and get straight away, for it is the bending men, the *willow* men, that will sell the truth of God at any price! Oh that we may learn to sell it at *no* price, but to stand fast like pillars of iron for God, for Christ, for the truth of God, for every holy thing!

Now, I fear I ought to say, before I leave this series of reflections, that there are some who have no decision of character at all because they are not Christians. Some men are Christians, perhaps, though they have not decision enough to avow it—*sneaking* Christians! They have, they say, with their heart, but never with their mouth, confessed Christ; they have never been baptized as He bids them, and as they ought to be, according to His word. And there are some who have made a profession, but it is a smuggled profession; their friends at home hardly know it, and they do not want them to know it! Oh, if I enlisted in Her Majesty's service, and had my regimentals given me to wear, I would wear them! I should not like to have them packed away and go about in other clothes, for I should be afraid of being taken up as a deserter. There are others who dishonor their profession and do not live as they should; and there are those who, if they were persecuted, would speedily throw off their profession! They can go with Christ with silken slippers over smooth-shaven lawns, but as to walking through mire and mud with Him—that they cannot do! Oh for the heart of a Daniel, every one of us, to follow Christ at all hazards!

**IV.** Our last point is DANIEL'S DELIVERANCE. With that we will conclude. The evil that threatened Daniel did come; he was to be put into a lions' den, and into a lions' den he was put. So, young man, you say, "I will not do wrong." You hope to escape unscathed; yet it may be that you will be discarded by your friends, and discountenanced by your associates. Expect it, and go through it; if you are a tradesman, and by saying you will not submit to an evil custom of the trade you will become a loser, be willing to be a loser—expect that the lions' den will be there, and that you will be put into it. Daniel came there, but there was not a scratch upon him when he came out of it! What a splendid night he must have spent with those lions! I do not wonder that in later days he saw visions of lions and wild beasts; it seems most natural that he should; and he must have been allowed, as that night passed among these grim monsters, to see grand sights! In any case, he must have had a glorious

night; what with the lions and with angels all night to keep him company, he was spending the night-watches in grander style than Darius! And when he came out the next morning, so far from being a loser, he was a gainer!

The king approved him, admired him, and loved him! Everybody in the city had heard that Daniel had been put into the lions' den; he was a great man, and it was like putting the Prime Minister into the lions' den! And when he came out—with what awe they looked upon him! The king was not regarded half as much a god as Daniel! Daniel had a smooth time of it afterwards; the counselors never troubled him again—the lions had taken care of them. There would be no more plotting against him; now he would mount to the highest place in the empire, and no man would dare to oppose him for very dread of the same fate that had fallen upon his enemies and accusers! So Daniel had, to the end of his days, smooth sailing to the port of peace. Now, believe me, to be decided for the right is not only the right thing, but the easiest thing; it is wise policy as well as true policy. If you will not yield an inch, then somebody else must move out of the way; if you cannot comply with their proposals, then other people will have to rescind their resolutions. So you will find that, if you suffer, and perhaps suffer severely at first, for decision of character, you will get speedy recompense for all you endure, and a grand immunity in the future. There will be an end to the indignities that are offered you. If it is not obstinacy, but real conscience that prompts you, you will rise to a position which otherwise you could not have attained. The opposition, so strong against you at first, will very likely lead to your enemies endorsing your views; and the dishonor you have meekly to bear will be followed by a deference flattering to your vanity—if not perilous to your future consistency! Only put your foot down *now!* Be firm and unflinching *now!* If you yield today, you will have to yield more tomorrow; give the world an inch, and it will take many a yard. Be resolved, therefore, that you will give no inch, that to the lions' den you would sooner go than there should be equivocation, prevarication, or anything approaching falsehoods! However great the difficulty may be at the outset, yet do it, and you will be unhurt—you will be an immediate gainer by it, and to the rest of your days, God will give you a better and happier life than you have ever had before. "When a man's ways please the Lord, He makes even his enemies to be at peace with him."

You Christian soldiers in the barracks, be decided. Stand up for Jesus! You will be ridiculed at first, but you will live that down before long. But if you are cowardly, the ridicule will last many and many a day, and your fellow soldiers will take delight in laughing at you. If any of you are in a workshop, take courage, do not yield! Why should we not have our

way, as they have theirs? Young men in business take care you begin your business in an honest, straightforward manner, for if you begin it with tricks and crooked stratagem, it will go on crooked; and then, if you try to get straight, you will find it very difficult. Begin as straight as a line, never swerve from it; act on the outset as a Christian should! What if employers should frown, or customers be vexed, or friends fail? Bear it! It will be the best policy in the long run. *That*, however, is not for you to consider—do the right thing whatever happens! Let us be as Daniel. Oh that the young among us would emulate the purpose of heart with which Daniel began life! Oh that the active and vigorous among us would seek, with Daniel's constant prayerfulness, for that high gift of wisdom equal to all emergencies with which God so richly endowed him! And, oh, that the harassed, tempted and persecuted among you would learn to keep a clean conscience in the midst of impurities, as Daniel did; to preserve, like he, faith and fellowship with the faithful and true God! Though you are living among strangers and foreigners, profane in all their thoughts and habits, may God give you the grace to hold the statutes and commandments of the Lord as more to be desired than wealth or honor! Yes, dearer to you, as Daniel accounted them, than even life itself!

So shall you honor God, glorify Christ, and bless and praise His precious name in a way in which nothing else but decision of character can possibly lead you to do! God grant us all to have Christ for a Savior, and to live to His praise! Amen.

### **PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—DANIEL 6.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST.**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THE CHARIOTS OF AMMINADIB

## NO. 1155

**A SERMON  
DELIVERED BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.**

***“Before I was even aware, my soul made me like the chariots of Amminadib.”  
Song of Solomon 6:12.***

WE cannot be quite sure at this date what these chariots of Amminadib were to which the inspired poet here refers; some suppose that he may have alluded to a *person* of that name who was renowned, like Jehu of old, for his furious driving. Therefore it might have been familiar at the time, and afterwards have become proverbial to speak in metaphor of the chariots of Amminadib. The conjecture seems harmless, still it is only a conjecture, and cannot be verified. It is quite possible, however, that our translators may have retained as a proper name a conjunction of two words, which taken separately, are capable of being interpreted. You remember the word “Ammi” as it occurs in the prophet Hosea? “Say unto your brethren, Ammi,” which signifies “You are My people,” even as before He had said, “Call his name Loammi, for “You are not My people.” The one word Ammi, thus stands for “people,” and the other word, “Nadib,” means “willing,” so that the two united may be rendered “willing people”—“like the chariots of a willing people.” Or the words may be read, I think, more correctly, “The chariots of the princely people”—the princely chariots, the chariots of the prince. Some have understood them to mean the chariots of God, of the people that surround the great Prince, Himself, that is to say, the chariots of the angels, according as we read, “The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels.” In this case the figure would be a very striking one—“Before I was even aware, my soul made me like the chariots of the attendants upon the great King; I was like the cherubim themselves, all aglow with consecrated fire.” In whatever way the critical point is deciphered, the practical solution appears to be this—the writer’s soul was quickened because full of life, full of energy, full of might, full of spirit, and full of princely dignity, too; and not only stimulated to a high degree, but also elevated, lifted up from dullness, indifference, and apathy—“Before I was even aware, my soul made me like the chariots of Amminadib.”

To whom does this text refer? Probably those of us who would never raise a doubt about the Song being a dialogue between Christ and the spouse—a matter we have no intention to canvass just now, as *we take it for granted*. We might find no small difficulty in determining to which of the two sacred personages this speech belongs, whether it was to Solomon or to Shulamite (the masculine or the feminine variety of the same name)—the Prince the husband, or the princess the spouse—whether, in

a word, it was Christ or the Church. There is very much to be said for its being Christ Himself that is speaking. You will notice in this chapter that, from the 4<sup>th</sup> verse, He has been referring to His Church. “You are beautiful, O My love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, terrible as an army with banners. Turn away your eyes from Me, for they have overcome Me,” and so on. He is speaking of His Church in to the 10<sup>th</sup> verse. “Who is she that looks forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, and terrible as an army with banners?” Then the 11<sup>th</sup> verse proceeds, “I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, and to see whether the vine nourished, and the pomegranates budded. Before I was even aware, My soul made Me like the chariots of Amminadib.” May it not be the Lord Himself who is speaking here?

We may entertain the question for a moment without absolutely fixing upon this as its proper solution. If it refers to Christ, it means just this—that He had been, for a while, away from His people; they had grieved Him and He had hid His face from them. Out of His very love and faithfulness He felt bound to chasten them, by hiding from them the brightness of His countenance. But He began to think tenderly of His people—His heart turned towards His Church, and while He was thinking of her, He saw such beauties in her that His soul was melted with her charms. Oh, what an extraordinary thing that He should see loveliness in His poor imperfect church! And He saw such a loveliness about her, as her image rose up before His face, that He said, “You have ravished My heart, My sister, My spouse; you have ravished My heart with one of your eyes.” “Turn away your eyes from Me, for they have overcome Me.” And then, still musing upon her and coming into her garden, and seeing the various graces like plants and flowers in their different stages of development, His heart began to grow warm again towards her and all that concerned her! It had never really been cold—it only *seemed* so in the deviation of His accustomed manner.

But, like Joseph before his brethren, He could not refrain any longer. When He saw some of His people budding with desires, others bursting into the realization of those desires; when He saw some like ripe and mellow fruit upon the bough, ready for heaven; when He saw others just commencing the divine life, He was charmed to be in the garden of nuts, and before He was even aware, He found He must be with His people—He must return in the fullness of His love to His Church! Not her beauties only, but the kindling of His own soul began to stir Him; His free grace sought free hope; His infinite love became more than a match for the temporary prudence that had made Him hide His face, and, swift as the chariots of Amminadib, did He speed back to His people to let them see Him again—to let them enjoy His fellowship again! There are other Scripture passages where the Savior is spoken of as being like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains of Bether, or division, because He is willing to come to His people; so willing to make matters up with them, and end the days in which they mourn because the Bridegroom is absent. When He has hidden His face for a while out of love for them, and out of

desire to reveal to them their faults—I say again, He is so willing to blot out their faults once more, and to return to them again with mercies—that His return is compared for swiftness and irresistibility to the motions of the chariots of Amminadab!

It is a delightful thought that if communion between our souls and Jesus is suspended, it is not because He takes pleasure therein; His delights are with the sons of men; He a thousand times invites His chosen to abide in Him, to continue in His love, and to remain in His company. In this Song He cries again and again, “Come with Me, My spouse.” This should encourage us to seek Him for renewed love-tokens, however serious may have been our departures from Him, and however dark our prospects under the hiding of His face. If He who is the aggrieved party is eager to be reconciled, the matter is easy and we may at once rise to the blessed condition from which our sin has cast us down! Jesus longs to embrace us! His arms are opened wide—do not our hearts warm at the sight? Do we not at once rush to His bosom and find a new heaven in a fresh sense of His boundless love? Why hesitate? What possible cause can there be for abiding in darkness? Lord, we fall upon Your bosom and our joy returns!

Not that I intend to adopt that view as the groundwork of our present reflections. It appears to me that without the slightest degree of twisting the passage, or deviating from an honest interpretation, we may understand that this is the language of the *Church* concerning Christ. If so, Christ’s words conclude at the end of the 10<sup>th</sup> verse, and it is the Church that speaks at the eleventh. There is not an instance in the whole Song, as far as I can remember, of the Prince, Himself, speaking in the first person singular. Therefore, this would be a solitary exception, or else, following the current plan, where the same pronoun is used; the Church is speaking to Christ and telling Him of herself. “I went down into the garden of nuts, to see the fruits of the valley, and to see whether the vine flourished and the pomegranates budded. Before I was even aware, my soul made me like the chariots of Amminadib.” Taking the text, then, as referring to the *Church* in particular and more generally to the Lord’s people, there will be *four observations* which we would pointedly make and prayerfully meditate. May God bless us, now, in fulfilling this purpose!

**I.** Our first observation shall be this: What is most needed in all religious exercises is THE MOTION, THE EXERCISE OF THE SOUL. “Before I was even aware, my soul made me”—or my soul *became*—“like the chariots of Amminadib.” Soul-worship is the soul of worship, and if you take away the soul from the worship, you have killed the worship—it becomes dead and barren. Let us turn over that well-known thought. It may benefit us if we look at the many sides of it. There are professors in this world who are perfectly content if they have gone through the mechanical part of public devotion. If they have occupied their seats, joined in the hymns and the prayers, and listened to the preaching, they go away quite content and easy. They would not like to be absent from the

solemn assembly, and their conscience would prick them if they neglected the outward ordinances; and having gone through them and complied with the accustomed form, they are perfectly content with themselves—and think they have done that which is lawful and right, comely and excellent.

Now, it is never so with the child of God. If his soul is awakened from the torpor of death, and his sensibilities quickened into the vigor of life, he will feel that unless in the song he has *really* praised God in strains of gratitude with emotions of thankfulness, he has rather mocked his heavenly Father than acceptably adored Him! He knows that in prayer, if it is not the *soul* that speaks with God, it is but the carcass of prayer, destitute of the sweet savor which can find acceptance with God, and of the sweet satisfaction that can bring refreshment to one's own breast. When he hears the word preached, he longs to feel it penetrate his *heart*, even as the rain soaks into the soil, and if he cannot so receive the truth of the gospel when it breaks on his ears as the engrafted word that saves his soul, and so feed upon it as the bread of life which nourishes his soul, he goes away sad at heart, deploring that while others were feasting at the banquet, he was there without appetite, and had not the pleasure or the profit which they derived. Beloved, in our public services we ought to account nothing truly and rightly done which is not done with the *heart!* That is one reason why in this Tabernacle we have tried to lay aside everything of outward show or external form which might distract the thoughts or disturb the simplicity of waiting on the Lord. As far as I can, I try to avoid the use of all symbols, except the two which Scripture has ordained—lest the symbol should tempt you to rest satisfied with itself, as I believe it generally does, and so prevent your reaching the Lord with your heart. We try to lay aside everything that would at all touch your *senses* in the worship; anything which appeals to the ear in the way of sweet music; anything of the aesthetic that would appeal to the eye. If you do not worship God with your *souls*, I hope you will get tired of our fellowship!

Yet, be it confessed, I painfully feel that it is almost as easy *not* to worship God with the bald plainness of Quakerism, as it is not to worship God with the studied pomp of ritualism! In any form, or without any form of worship, the amount of *real* devotion must be measured by the quantity of *soul* that is in it—provided the quality is pure and sincere! If the soul is there in the full exercise of its powers and passions, knowing what is revealed, and feeling what is inspired, I believe God is gracious to pity and forgive a thousand mistakes in outward fashion and skill of execution! The preacher's modulation may be faulty, and the people's singing may be ill-timed to barbarous tunes without peril of the unpardonable sin. But if the soul is lacking, though you should have worshipped according to the pattern given on the mount, and have never had a word uttered or a sound made but such as, in itself, would be accredited by men and acceptable with God had it been quickened by the Spirit, yet without that divine Spirit, which alone can give force and fervor to the

human soul, it is all null and void! I think every genuine Christian knows it is so and feels it is so. He says, "My heart cries out for God, for the living God!" Nor can he be satisfied unless he finds God and draws near before Him. As in public worship, it is precisely the same in our own private and personal transactions with the Most High. The religious *worldling* will say a prayer when he wakes in the morning, and perhaps, unless he is out late, or too sleepy at home, he will have a bit of prayer at night, again, in the way of the repetition of some collect, or something which he has learned by rote. And very likely he has family prayer, too. It is not so much a custom as it was, but there are some who think they cannot go through the day unless they have what they call, "prayers."

But mark how the Christian prizes *private* prayers above everything that has to do with the ordering of his daily habits! And look how he esteems family prayer to be a necessity of every Christian household! At the same time he is not content because he prays for a few minutes unless he draws near to the Lord; he is not satisfied because he gathered his children together and read the Scriptures, and prayed with them, if, on adding up the sum total of the day, he is compelled to say, "It was heartless worship! When I awoke it was heartless worship; when I gathered my children and my servants it was the same. And it was sleepy, heartless worship when I knelt by my bedside and professed to seek the Lord at nightfall." If it is heartless it is unacceptable! God cannot receive it! If we have not thrown our heart into it, depend upon it, God will never take it to *His* heart and be pleased with it. Only that prayer which comes from our heart can get to God's heart; if we pray only from the lips, or from the throat, and not low down from the very heart of our nature, we shall never reach the heart of our Father who is in heaven. Oh, that we may be more and more scrupulous and watchful in these things! In the diary of Oliver Heywood, one of the ejected ministers, he often says, "God helped me in prayer in my chamber and in the family." And once he writes thus—"In my chamber this morning I met with more than ordinary incomings of divine grace and outgoings of heart to God." I am afraid we may get satisfied with ourselves, especially if we are regular in private Scripture reading, private prayer, family prayer, and public prayer. Instead of being satisfied with these exercises, we ought to be weeping over them and deploring the formal and heartless manner in which we are prone to discharge them. Be it always remembered that we do not pray at all unless the *soul* is drawn out in pleading and beseeching the Lord. *Si nil curarem, nil orarem*, said Melancthon, "Were I without cares, I should be without prayers."

Now, perhaps you may know a friend of yours who thinks himself a poet. He can make poetry at any time, all the year round! Just pull him by the sleeve, and he will make you, very soon, a verse or two at the spur of the moment to show the readiness of his wit and the versatility of his talent! Yet I dare say you think that he is about as far off from being a poet as a sparrow is from being an eagle! You know if he were a poet, he would not be able to command the glow of imagination at one time, and

at another time he would hardly be able to control it; he would sometimes have a “divine melting” upon him, as some call it, and then noble thoughts in appropriate words would flow from his pen; otherwise he would be just as dull and insipid as ordinary mortals. He would tell you indignantly that he could not write verses to order like those who scribble rhyme to advertise a tailor’s wares. “Unless the inspiration comes upon me,” he would say, “I cannot compose a line!” In like manner, a man cannot always pray—and the man who pretends he can, only utters jargon! He never prays at all, as the other never makes poetry at all. Prayer is a divine art; it is a thing which needs the inspiration not of the muses, but of the Spirit of God, Himself, and it is when the Spirit comes upon us with divine force and makes our soul like the chariots of Amminadib that we can pray! And at other times when that Spirit is not with us, we cannot pray as we did before. Every living child of God knows this! We must measure our prayers by the state of soul that we were in.

Take another illustration from the painter. One person, who thinks himself a painter, can paint any day you like anything you ask him—a mountain, a river, a horse, an insect, or a flower; it is all the same to him. He takes a brush and soon produces something which ordinary people might think to be a picture, but send that daub of his to the Royal Academy, and they will tell you that it may do for a tea tray, but not for the walls of a gallery! But the man that *can* paint, how does he mix his colors? The great painter will tell you that he mixes his *brains* with his colors, and when he takes his brush and dips it into the paint, he lays it on with his *soul*. In a great picture, such as sometimes we have seen by a Titians, or a Raphael, it is not the color, but the man’s *heart* that has got out onto the canvas! Somehow he has managed to drop his brush into his soul! That is real painting; and so it is with prayer. The most humble man that prays to God with his soul understands the fine art of prayer; but the man who chants a pompous liturgy, or repeats an extemporaneous effusion, has not prayed; he has dashed off what he thinks to be a picture, but it is not a picture, it is not a prayer. Had it been a prayer it would have had a palpable inspiration in its light and shade. A painting may consist of few lines, but you will see the painter’s hand in it; and a prayer may consist of only half a dozen words, but you can see the *hand of God* in it! The formality *repels* you in the one case—the vitality *attracts* you in the other!

So we will come back to the proposition with which we started. We can only pray according to the proportion in which our soul puts forth its force and feeling; and it is the same with praise. We have praised God up to the amount of soul that was in the sense as well as in the sound, be it with an organ or without an organ, with good music or with groans that cannot be uttered. We may have praised God either way, but only if our *soul* has been in full swell; with every kind of religious exercise, the *soul* is the standard of the whole compass of worship!

**II.** We proceed to a second remark. SOMETIMES IT HAPPENS THAT THE HEART IS NOT IN THE BEST STATE FOR DEVOTION. If religion is a

matter of soul, it cannot always be attended to with equal pleasure and advantage. You can always grind a barrel organ; it will invariably give you the same discordant noise which people call music; but the human voice will not admit of being wound up in the same fashion, nor will it for the most part discharge the same monotonous functions. The great singer finds that his voice changes, and that he cannot always use it with the same freedom. If the voice is a delicate organ, how much more delicate is the soul!

The soul is continually the subject of changes. Ah, how often it changes because of its contact with the body! If we could be disembodied, oh, how we would praise God, and pray to Him! "The spirit truly is willing, but the flesh is weak." I sat among some brethren the other day who were devout, and I tried to be, but I had a splitting headache. I do not know whether you could pray under so grievous a disability—let me confess to you that I could not. At another time, not long ago, I was one of a solemn assembly, when various disturbances occurred in the room; somebody getting up and others coming in late, as some of you do, and I could not get into a right frame as I ought to have done. Little things will affect little minds and our minds, many of them, are little! In that case I could not pray because my mind was being distracted and my attention was being taken away. Such distractions frequently happen, and they bitterly remind us of our infirmities. The apostles, themselves, fell to sleeping when they ought to have been praying; and under Paul's preaching, Eutychus went to sleep, and Paul never blamed him! He died as the result of it, but he got raised again from the dead, so I suppose there was no fault in him. We may sometimes, without any willfulness on our part, as a necessary result of the weakness of our nature, or the stress of our toil and care, have brought ourselves into a condition in which we cannot feel like the chariots of Amminadab—and it is no use for us to attempt it! The body affects the soul materially, and a thousand outside agencies will affect our mental susceptibilities.

I have known persons come into this Tabernacle who have, perhaps, been annoyed with somebody in their pew, or somebody outside. It ought not to be so, but it is so. A little fly buzzing about one's face—as small a thing as that—will disturb one's devotion so that you cannot pray as you would and as you desire. And then, alas, our sins are a much more serious hindrance to our devotion! A sense of guilt puts us into such a state that we cannot be bold in our faith and childlike in our confidence when we appear before God. Perhaps we have been angry; how can we come before the Lord calmly when our spirit has just been now tossed with tempest? Probably we have been seeking the world and going after it with all our might; how can we suddenly pull up and put all our strength into a vigorous seeking of the kingdom of God and His righteousness in a moment? It is possible, too, that there is a sick child at home, or a wife lying suffering, or serious losses and crosses about business and domestic affairs. Perhaps one has a very heavy heart to bring before the Lord. Now God's grace can help us to overcome all these things, and can even

make our souls like the chariots of Amminadab! We need divine grace for such emergencies. The soul, in its different phases and states, has need of help from the sanctuary to which it repairs. "Well," perhaps one here will say, "I always do what I think right every Sunday in much the same manner; I always pray the same, and I don't know but what I can always sing God's praises the same."

Yes, let me answer our good friend, I have no doubt of your thorough sameness, or of your habitual self-content. If you were to ask one of the statues in St. Paul's Cathedral how it felt, I have no doubt it would say that it always felt the same because it never had any feeling! Appeal to *anything* destitute of life, and you will find that it has no change; but where there *is life*, and that which is intensely delicate—*spiritual life*—and where it is placed in circumstances so hostile to it as the circumstances which surround us here, there, I say, you will find that not only the revolutions of the seasons, but the variations of the temperature affect it. And every man who has this life in him experiences such changes. We have read of those who have *no* changes—and therefore they do not fear God. The fact that a believer cannot, at all times, draw near to God as his spirit would desire, becomes accordingly the key which interprets to him the grace and goodness whereby he sometimes gains access after a manner that surprises and delights his spirit.

**III.** This leads cheerfully up to our third observation—THERE ARE SEASONS WHEN OUR HEART IS SWEETLY MOVED TOWARDS GOD. "Before I was even aware, my soul made me like the chariots of Amminadib." Have you not proved welcome opportunities when all your thoughts have been quickened, enlivened, and stimulated to activity in the highest degree about your highest interests? We have ceased to moan—

***"Our souls, how heavily they go  
To reach eternal joys,"***

and we have been all wings, and could soar and mount aloft like David! We could have danced before the ark of God for very joy! And if any had said to us that we might fall by our enthusiasm while we seemed vile by our hilarity, we would have replied that we purposed to be viler still! All within us was awake—there was not a slumbering faculty! Our memory told us of the goodness of the Lord in days gone by, and our hopes were regaled by His mercy which we had not tasted yet, but which was made sure to us by promise and brought near to us by faith. Our faith was active and bright of eye; our love, especially, shed a clear light over all our prospects. Oh, we have had blessed times when our soul has been light and rapid as the chariots of Amminadib! And at such times we were conscious of great elevation; the chariots of Amminadib were those of a prince, and oh, we were no more mean and low, beggarly and groveling—we saw Christ!—and were made kings and princes and priests with Him!

Then we longed to crown His head; then we could have performed martyrs' deeds; then we were no cowards, we were afraid of no foes. We sat down at the feet of Jesus and thought everything little compared with

Him! Suffering for His sake would have been a gain! And reproach would have been an honor! We had princely thoughts, then—large, generous, capacious thoughts concerning Christ and His people, His cause and His conquests—our souls were like the chariots of Amminadab! At the same time they were full of power, for when the chariots of Amminadib went forth, who could stop them? Who could lay his hand upon the reins, and turn the coursers as they went onward in their mighty tramping? Such was our spirit! We laughed at thoughts of death, and poured contempt upon the trials of life; we were “strong in the Lord and in the power of His might.” Oh, what splendid times we have had when God has been with us! Do you remember when you had them? I remember, when newly converted, how full my spirit was of love and holy triumph, like the chariots of Amminadab! Yours, no doubt, were much like mine; the love of your espousals was upon you; with what pleasing rapture you embraced your Lord, and said, “I will never let You go!” Stronger is love than death or hell; you truly felt it to be so; you flamed and burned and glowed—and though in yourself you were like low brushwood—yet you were like the bush in the desert that burned with fire because God was in your soul! Do you remember that?

Well, since then in private prayer, you have sometimes had gracious access, and meditation has been added to prayer, and the love of Christ has come in upon you like a great flood tide and drowned everything in your soul except itself! There have been periods when a sense of the eternal, immutable, never-ending love of God—His electing sovereign favor, the love of God in giving His Son for you—have been upon your spirit with a mighty influence that has laid you prostrate for very joy! You could not speak because words were too poor to express the emotions of your soul! You had to feel the force of James Thomson’s hymn of the seasons—“Come, then, expressive silence, muse His praise,” for you could not speak it! You know it has been so with you, sometimes! And has not it been so, sometimes, under the word, when you have been ready to stand up and clap your hands for joy? Have not I seen gratitude and exultation reflected on your faces, sometimes, when the Lord has been present in the preaching of the gospel, and the truth of God has come to you like marrow and fatness from the King’s own hands, till Dr. Watts has proved to be a faithful interpreter of the very scene and circumstance that ravished your heart—

***“The King Himself draws near  
And feasts His saints today!  
Here we may sit and see Him here,  
And love, and praise, and pray.”***

Oh, yes, in God’s house you have known the days of heaven upon earth! Might I speak for the rest of you, I would pronounce the choicest periods of fellowship are those we have found at the Lord’s Table. When the bread has been broken and the wine poured out down in the Lecture Hall, He has been with us in the breaking of bread! If ever we have come near to Christ, surely it has been in that blessed communion!

*There* are the windows of agate and the gates of carbuncle through which Christ comes to His people in the ordinances He has ordained. By His grace we will never slight them! We cannot! The Master puts such reality and fullness of joy into them—apart from Him they are idols. But with Him, when He is there, when we have the *real presence*—not the superstitious presence some speak about—but the *real presence* which His own Spirit imparts, and our waiting souls participate—ah, then we have said—

***“No beams of cedar or of fir  
Can with His courts on earth compare,  
As myrrh new bleeding from the tree,  
Such is a dying Christ to me.”***

Not infrequently, too, have I known that the Lord has appeared to His people and warmed their hearts when they have been working for Him. Some idle, indolent, sluggish professors who have used the ordinances have not found benefit in the ordinances because the Lord has intended to rebuke their sloth. But when they have got up and gone forth among the poor; when they have gone forth to visit the sick, the sorrowful and the dying, they have heard such delightful expressions from the lips of holy, suffering men and women, or felt their hearts so kindled by a sight of divine compassion in the midst of desperate poverty and gracious pardon for grievous sin, that a quickening has come over them! And whereas they did not seem to care before, whether souls were lost or saved, they have gone out into the world with zeal to win fresh trophies for the Messiah! Their hearts have been, by His grace, like the chariots of Amminadib through the benefits they have received from Christian service! A great many Christian people will never be happy, and never fully alive to the destinies that wait on their Redeemer till they get something to *do* to give them an interest in those mighty issues. The rule of the Christian life is, “If any man will not work, neither shall he eat.” If you will not serve God as Christians, you shall not feed upon the sweet things of the kingdom to your own soul’s comfort. A little more service and your soul would become like the chariots of Amminadib!

Beloved, there is no need that I should enlarge. I merely say this to bring up your grateful memories that you may thank God for what He has done. Remember whatever He has done in the past, He will do again in the future. When the Lord has come once to His people, He says, “I will see you again, I will come to you again, and your hearts shall rejoice.” Of everything He has ever given you, He has got as much in store—and He is quite as able to give it to you now as He was before! You have never gone so high in joy but you may go higher still! You have never drunk such draughts from the well of Bethlehem as left the well empty—you shall drink of it again! Do not say, “I had those sweet times when I was young, but I shall never have them again.” You shall have precious times again! Get back to your first love, dear brother, and dear sister—go forward to a higher love than ever you had, for God will help you say, “I look back and think—

***“What peaceful hours I once enjoyed!***

***How sweet their memory still!  
But they have left an aching void  
The world can never fill.”***

Thank God for that ache! Bless God for the aching void! If your soul aches for God, He will be to your relief before long! Whenever a soul puts up a flag of distress at the masthead, he may be sure that Christ is on the lookout for just such a soul; He has thrown up the windows of heaven and wherever He sees a soul that does what is right and longs to find joy and reconciliation with God, He will come to it—and before long it shall be better for you than even the chariots of Amminadab—and more desirable!

**IV.** Our last observation is this—SOMETIMES THE SWEET SEASONS COME TO US WHEN WE DO NOT EXPECT THEM. “Before I was even aware, my soul made me like the chariots of Amminadib.” Some poor hearts do not reckon ever to have these joys again; they say, “No, no; they are all gone. The last leaf has blown from the tree; the last flower has faded in the garden. My summer is past; it is all over with me!” That is the bitter complaint and the hollow murmuring of *unbelief!* But the Lord for whom you wait can suddenly appear—and while you are saying hard things of yourself, He can refute them with the beams of His countenance! Even at this very moment you may stand like Hannah, a woman of sorrowful spirit, feeling as if you would be sent away empty. Yes, and God’s servant, himself, may address you with rough words as Eli did her, and may even tell you that you are drunk when it is deep grief that enfeebles your steps and chokes your voice—and all the while the Lord may have in store for you such a blessing as you have never dreamed of! And He may say to you, “Go your way, My daughter; I have heard your petition, your soul shall have its desire.”

Before I was even aware, while my unbelief led me to think such a thing impossible, You have made me like the chariots of Amminadab! “Before I was even aware,” as if it came upon me almost without my own consent! Glad enough I was when it did come, but it took me by surprise; it led me captive.

Now, is not that the way that the Lord dealt with you when you were not aware of it, when you had no reason to expect Him, when you found and felt yourself to be utterly lost, ruined, and undone? Did He not surprise you with His mercy and prevent you with His loving-kindness? Again, you are diminished and brought low through oppression, affliction and sorrow; there is nothing that leads you to expect a season of joy—you are just as empty and unworthy as you can well be. You feel as if your heart was of stone, and you cannot stir it, and you are saying, “I only wish I could enjoy the freedom that my companions have, and keep the solemn feasts with their holy gladness. But, alas, for me! I am afraid I have got to be a mere mechanical Christian without the lively instincts and lofty inspirations of spiritual worship.” Thus you are writing bitter things against yourself. Oh, beloved, the Lord is looking down upon you now as His son or daughter, as His own dear child! And He is about to

surprise you with His infinite love! Let me give you one text to put into your mouth and take home with you. The Lord has said, concerning every one of His people, “You are all fair, My love; there is no spot in you.” “Why, now, I am all covered over with spots and blemishes,” you say, “and no beauty!” But the Lord Jesus Christ has washed you with His blood, and covered you with His righteousness! Do you think He can see any imperfection in that? You are members of His body, united to Him! In Christ you are without spot or wrinkle, or any such thing. You are all spots in *yourself*, but He sees you as He intends to make you before He has done with you—and He can discern unspeakable beauties in you! “Oh,” you say, “does He think *that*? Surely, then, I see unspeakable beauties in Him! His love to me opens my eyes to see how dear a one He must be! Is He enamored of *me*? Has He given His whole heart to *me*? Did He prove His love to *me* by bleeding on the cross? Oh, then, I *must* love Him, if He will but let me! Shall such a poor worm as I am love infinite perfection? Oh, yes, I must, since infinite perfection deigns to love me! And since the Sun of Righteousness, in all His glory deigns to shine on my soul!”

You are beginning to warm already, I see you are! Before you are aware, your soul is making you like the chariots of Amminadab! And if you keep on with these holy contemplations, you will leave off all misgivings about your love to Him, so deeply absorbed will you be in musing on His love to you! You will forget all the while about your sin, while you remember the blood that has put that sin away—the perfect righteousness that has made you accepted in the beloved—and the everlasting covenant which, through grace, has put your feet upon a rock and saved your eyes from tears and your feet from falling! Engaged in such sweet soliloquies, before you are aware, your soul will make you like the chariots of Amminadab! May the Lord make it so! God grant that surprising grace may come likewise even to sinners, and lead them to Jesus, and compel them to look to Jesus. Then, while looking, faith will breathe in their spirit so that they will sing—

***“Your mercy is more than a match for my heart,  
Which wonders to feel its own hardness depart.  
Dissolved by Your goodness, I fall to the ground  
And weep to the praise of the glory I’ve found.”***

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST.**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:**

**[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# **RUBBISH**

## **NO. 1156**

**A SERMON  
DELIVERED BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.**

***“There is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall”  
Nehemiah 4:10.***

REMEMBER that Jerusalem had been totally destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar, and what is meant by the destruction by the Babylonians may be inferred from the vast heaps of the dust of powdered bricks and charred wood which have been discovered upon the sites of cities which were utterly razed to the ground by the fierce soldiers of that terrible king. The ruins are frequently so complete that even tradition has forgotten the name of the mound or heap which is the sole memorial to mark the sepulcher of a queenly city. The Babylonians made sure work when they did it, their plowers made deep furrows, and their destroyers cried one to another, “Overturn, overturn, and overturn, till not a stone shall abide in its place.” They reaped a nation with their swords as corn is cut down by the sickle, and they beat their cities till the ruins were small as the dust of the summer threshing floor. Do you wonder that on the site of Jerusalem there remained much rubbish? Many modern destroyers have done their desolating work most wonderfully, and I may venture to quote what I have seen of their doings as an example of the much rubbish with which the foundations of a ruined city are sure to be covered. I have stood upon the Palatine Mount in Rome, where formerly the pale of the Caesars raised themselves in more than imperial grandeur; but what an Alp of fragments; what a mountain of broken walls and columns, and stones peering upward like the natural rock of mother earth!

Houses, convents, palaces have been built upon the mass, and for many seasons trees have bloomed and fruited, and gardens have brought forth their harvests above the spot where once the imperial tyrant was known to awe the nations with a nod! To restore the palaces of the Palatine, the first labor would be the unearthing of the foundations—and this would probably be as huge an undertaking as the rebuilding of the palaces, themselves; a mountain must be carried away before a stone can be laid. If you were able to visit the Forum at Rome, you would see, if you were there today, numbers of laborers with horses and carts continually at work taking away hundreds of thousands of tons of rubbish which have covered up all that still remains of the ancient center and heart of Rome. Jerusalem, I do not doubt, was one vast heap made up of the debris of its houses, of the tower and armory of David, of the palace of the king, and of the temple itself. And though now, at the period we are about to speak of, the temple had been rebuilt and modern houses covered the site of the older Jerusalem, yet, when they came to the wall of the city, with the view of thoroughly restoring it, they found it a complete

ruin—and such a ruin that the mass which covered it up was difficult to dig through. They could not build the wall because there was so much rubbish.

Now, this, it seems to me, is intended, or at least may justifiably be used, for a type of the work which God's people have to carry on in the name of Jesus, and in the power of His Holy Spirit in the world. We have to build the walls of the church for God, but we cannot build it for there is so much rubbish in our way. This is true, first, *of the building of the church, which is the Jerusalem of God*; and this is equally true *of the temple of God, which is to be built in each one of our hearts*. Full often we feel discouraged. Though we hear the voice that says, "But you, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Spirit, keep yourselves in the love of God," we are still apt to feel that we cannot build this wall because there is so much rubbish.

**I.** I shall speak first, then, of the great work comprised in THE BUILDING UP OF THE CHURCH. Now, this enterprise is the work of *God*; He *alone* can build the church. "When the Lord shall build up Zion, He shall appear in His glory." And we may build as we may, but "except the Lord build the house, they labor in vain that build it." Still, our full and firm conviction that it is God's working does not at all interfere with the grand truth of God that He employs *agents* for the building up of His church in the world! That, in fact, He has commissioned *us*, His chosen servants, and sent us into the world, each one according to our ability and opportunity, to labor for Him. We work because God works by us. We are hindered, however, in this service by the fact that there is much rubbish in the way. It was always so; when Paul began to build for God, and the apostles went forth as wise master builders, there lay before them, in towering heaps, the old Jewish rubbish—hard to remove, heavy to bear away, and in quantity equal to a huge hill! The foundation was there; thank God we have not to lay that! That is laid in Christ Jesus, and firmly laid, and "other foundation can no man lay." But the Jews, with their traditions, had overlaid the foundations; they had added to the word of God; they had put glosses upon it; they had taken away its real meaning, and put to it a meaning of their own.

They had invented innumerable rites and ceremonies, and dark and mysterious traditions of the fathers, so that though a man should seek to find out the truth of God, he could not by reason of the abundance of the confused material and traditional superstition with which they had covered it up. The apostles had to begin their gospel labor among their fellow countrymen in the midst of this much rubbish! No sooner did they begin to remove the worthless deposits than the lovers of tradition assailed them, raised a great dust, and became their violent persecutors; they followed them from city to city, scandalizing them, and committing all manner of violence against them. You cannot remove ruins without awakening the owls and bats! The most rotten rubbish upon earth is sure to find some defender; by this rubbish many have gained their wealth, and they are full of wrath if any threaten to disturb it. The apostles soon found that they had fallen upon troublous times, yet by God's

help they cleared away that rubbish and were enabled to build their wall till the New Jerusalem became famous in the earth! They encountered, in the wider world of the Roman Empire, the rubbish of old paganism, and oh, what rubbish that was! He who is acquainted with the classic writers knows how polluted were the people of their times; their satirists ascribe vices to them mirthfully which even with tears we would not dare to mention! The superstitions of the age were groveling to a hideous degree; their very gods were monsters of crime, and their sacred rites orgies of lust and drunkenness.

The priests had successfully endeavored to make vice into a *religion*, and under the pretence of mysterious worship had devised means for pandering to the basest passions of the most corrupt human nature. It is no small mass of rubbish which the student of today sifts over as he researches the Greek and Roman mythology; men could not discover God, for many gods and many lords stood in the way; neither could they believe in the simplicity of Jesus Christ because their foolish heart was darkened. "God made man upright, but he has found out many inventions"; and all these inventions helped to turn him from his uprightness, and to pervert his judgment. Yet those who went before us labored on amidst that foul and noisome rubbish—and were so successful in their earnest excavations, that at this day no one thinks of worshipping Jupiter, or Saturn, or Venus, or Mercury! These demon-deities have gone to the limbo from where they came; they have been killed—killed by the gospel, and they have withered like grass so that no man bows himself before them anymore. The God of truth has come—and these bats and owls of the night have thrown themselves into obscurity and oblivion! This rubbish was cleared away, and the foundations were built upon by earnest men that went before us, though they had to lay each stone in martyr blood, and cement it with agonies and tears.

Moreover, remember that in those early days the church, in her building, had to encounter mountains of "much rubbish" of the various philosophies of mankind. There was a kind of "feeling after God" in the heathen mind, but this feeling after God was misdirected and proudly self-confident—and therefore it missed its way, and in the process of thought, the more spiritual-minded among men (if I may venture to call men spiritual at all who were not renewed by divine grace) invented theories and superstitions which they thought to be exceedingly wise, but which, in fact, were folly, itself, dressed out in the robes of vainglory! These philosophies had a great following, and exercised so powerful an influence that they were felt even in the church itself. In the writings of the apostles Paul and John you continually meet with allusions to the great Gnostic philosophy which perverted so many Christians. Ever since that day human wisdom has been a greater curse to the church than anything else! The ignorance of Christians has never been so evil a thing, bad as it is, as the *vain knowledge*, the *false wisdom* with which men have been puffed up in their fleshly minds! It is an ill day when men know too much to know Christ! It is a great misfortune when men are too manly to be converted and to become as little children, and sit at the feet of the

great teacher! Yet there are many professors of religion who talk as if this was their condition, and as if they were proud of it! Even at this present time the outside philosophies of unchristian men infect the church, spoil her, injure her, dilute the wine of the kingdom, overturn the children's milk, and to a great extent poison the bread of life; sad that it should be so, but the rubbish of philosophy has always been in the way of the building up of the wall of the church of God.

The story of the apostolic age may serve as a great comfort to us in these evil times. As they were hindered, so are we, but as they persevered and overcame, even so will we, by our great Master's aid. After that lot of rubbish had been cleared away, the task was only begun, for soon after apostolic times, and the first zeal of Christians had gone, there came the old Roman rubbish, which in the end proved a worse hindrance than all which had preceded it. This Popish rubbish was found in layers—first one doctrinal error, and then another, and then another, and then another, and then another—till at this time the errors of the Church of Rome are as countless as the stars, as black as midnight, and as foul as Hell! Her abominations reek in the nostrils of all good men; her idolatries are the scorn of reason and the abhorrence of faith! The iniquities of her practice and the enormities of her doctrine almost surpass belief! Popery is as much the masterpiece of Satan as the gospel is the masterpiece of God! There can scarcely be imagined *anything* of devilish craftiness or Satanic wickedness which could be compared with her—she is unparalleled as the queen of iniquity. Behold upon her forehead the name, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. The Church of Rome and her teachings are a vast mountain of rubbish covering the truth of God! For weary years good men could not get at the foundation because of this very much rubbish. Here and there a Wycliffe spied out the precious cornerstone, and leaped for joy because he could get his foot upon it, and say, "Jesus Christ Himself, elect and precious, is the stone on which I build my hope." Here and there a John Huss, or a Jerome of Prague, or a Savonarola in the thick midnight, yet, nevertheless, found the foundation and wept their very hearts out because of the much rubbish which threatened to bury even them while they were seeking Him!

A master excavator was Martin Luther—how grandly he laid bare the glorious foundation of justification by faith alone! An equally grand worker at this great enterprise was Master John Calvin who laid open long stretches of the ancient foundations of the covenant of grace. Well was he supported by his brother of Zurich, Zwingli, and John Knox in Scotland, and others in this land. They cleared away for a while, some of the rubbish, but there was such a mass of it that they had to throw it up in heaps on either side—and it is beginning to come crumbling down again onto the foundation, and to cover it up once more. A perfect Reformation they could not work, and the remnant of the rubbish is now our plague and hindrance; everywhere the much rubbish is being diligently cast upon the pile by the emissaries of the evil one, and we can scarcely get to the foundation to build again the gold and silver and pre-

acious stones which God commits to us with which to build up His own house. Alas, there is very, very much rubbish! I saw in Rome that the waggoner which took away the earth from the forum were marked, “Regina Scava.” They belonged to the royal excavations, and I long to see royal excavators, employed by the King of kings, get to work to excavate, again, the foundations of the wall of Jerusalem, and cart away some of the tremendous heaps of rubbish that still lie upon the walls! God grant we may see good and great work done in this direction before long.

But, beloved friends, if this rabbinical, pagan, philosophical, and Romish rubbish were all gone, still the work would scarcely have begun, for there is yet very much rubbish of other kinds lying hereabout. There is so much rubbish arising from the world, the flesh, and the devil, that we are not able to build the wall! Look at human sin; how that impedes us! Oh, if there were no false systems of religion; if priest and scribe were silent; if false prophets and Antichrist were both out of the way, yet the sins of men are a vast and hideous mass of rotten rubbish—and our labors of love are hindered by them! How hard it is to get at human ears—for the *world* has the first word, and often the last word with the most of men! Eargate is choked with rubbish! How harder, still, it is to get at human *hearts*—for there Satan reigns as in his own palace, and takes care to erect huge barricades and earthworks of the rubbish of carnal lust, and pride, and unbelief! Men are wrapped up in indifference to eternal things, like mummies in their bands and gums; they give all their energy to the answering of the question, “What shall we eat, and what shall we drink, and with what shall we be clothed?” Immortal as they are, they live only for mortality! Though their grandest destiny lies in eternity, yet all their efforts are bounded by the narrow space of time! Charm, O you charmer, ever so wisely, but this adder has no ear for you! This people, bent on its lusts, will still follow its own devices! Though Christ beckons with His pierced hands, yet they turn their back on Him—and even He from Calvary cries—

**“Is it nothing to you, all you that pass by,  
Is it nothing to you that Jesus should die?”**

He is despised and rejected of men! They see no form nor comeliness in Him whose countenance contains within itself all celestial beauty! They cannot be got at by love or law, by tears or terrors, by prayers or preaching! They are absorbed in earthly things! We cannot build the wall for their much rubbish, for they are wedded to their sins; they cling to their idols; they will not even *think* about their soul, or their God, or their Savior; they choose their own delusions, and reject their own mercies! It seems as if everything in the world helped them to be this way—for the business of life, the care and the ease, the quiet and the noise, the tumult and the turmoil, alike, ensnare them, and all these things are transformed by their alienated hearts into a mass of rubbish!

With one man it is the pursuit, the arduous pursuit of learning; with another an intense greed for gold; with a third, ambition; with a fourth the lust of pleasure. But in each man the heap of rubbish prevents our getting at the heart! We cannot build the wall. Who among us has not often gone back to his God and said, “Who has believed our report, and to

whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?" And this age of competition seems to make things worse than ever; some are so poor that they tell us they cannot listen, for they have to work and toil like slaves for their bread merely to keep body and soul together! And as for those who are rich—O God, help the rich! Still it is true, and perhaps more true now, than ever, that, "It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God." The cares of this world and the deceitfulness of riches are a mass of rubbish so that we cannot build the wall. Oh, how sad is the retrospect of the pastor as he remembers the many in whom he could never reach the conscience because of the intervening rubbish! And how mournful is the prospect that lies before him! Our only consolation is that if we cannot build, there is one who can—and if the rubbish is so much that the strength of the bearers of burdens is decaying, yet there is a strength which is not decayed! There is an arm which is not weary and can perform all that is needed!

I am afraid, dear brothers and sisters, that in the work of building up the church, the rubbish does not lie all with the sinners, but there is much of it also with the saints. There is very much rubbish among professors, so that we cannot build the wall. I would be very patient with all men, for I need much patience toward myself, but there are far too many, dear brothers and sisters in Christ, who seem to me to spend all their time in diligently doing nothing! I have heard of a man who had, by dint of great patience and much skill, after many days of work, very splendidly carved the image of Caesar on a cherry stone. What a splendid result to have achieved! The exploit was duly reported and chronicled. But what of it; truly, I have read books which seemed to me to be elaborately learned about nothing of any practical value, and to amount to about as much as a carving on a cherry stone, and no more! What good was to come of it? I am sure I could not tell! brothers come out, every now and then, in the religious world, with some new fad and fancy of theirs—some grand discovery that they have made, some wonderful point of doctrine, some marvelous, soul-stirring discovery, as it seems to be to them—and they expect all the world to stand still! They expect all the churches to be broken up, and I don't know what, until they have exhibited this precious thing—which, when you have carefully looked at it, turns out to be very much like the mouse which was the famous product of the labor of the mountain! It comes to nothing more! There is very much rubbish about, brothers and sisters!

And, therefore, for the present distress, if every minister were to keep to preaching Christ and Him crucified, and nothing else, I think he would do well. And if every Christian were to just keep to the plain truths of Scripture, and have them worked into his soul by the Holy Spirit—and then speak them out with power and fire for soul-winning, and care for nothing else, *they* would do well; but there *is* very much rubbish. A whole evening will be spent by brethren in discussing a question about as valuable as the famous inquiry of the schoolmen—as to how many angels would be able to stand on the point of a single needle! After dis-

cussing it with some little temper, perhaps, and having prayed over it a good deal, too—though I wonder how they dared do so—the whole of it ends in a bag of wind or a bottle of smoke, and nothing else! Had that same time been spent in the visitation of the sick, and reclaiming the Arab children of our streets, the lifting up of the ruffianism and the blackguardism of London into something like decency, morality and Christianity, it might have been much better. But there is very much rubbish, and I am very much afraid we, all of us, contribute to that rubbish heap a little; we have all some favorite notion, some conceit, some invention of our own, some addition to the word, some subtraction from it, some impossible theory, some dogma or doctrine of our own inventing than of Bible teaching, and so there is very much rubbish so that we cannot build the wall! Does not one feel inclined, full often, to say, “Oh, how I wish I could get at it—really get at it—get to doing something for God, and Christ, and the souls of men”? just let the dust cart come and clear the way; these very excellent works upon futurity and profound books upon nothing—yet, let them go, beautifully written as they are—and let us plunge into the middle of affairs, and say, “God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ!”

Now, two or three things about this matter by way of comfort, and the first comfort to us is, well, well, the foundation is laid! The foundation is laid, and in addition to the foundation there are goodly rows of precious stones built up! The Lord has not yet laid all the 12 jeweled courses, but the instructed eye may see some of the lower bands of precious stones. Looking back in history I can see a foundation of martyrs built upon Christ, who with the apostles and confessors make up the lower foundations of jasper and sapphire and chalcedony. I can already see the glitter of those rows of gems upon the wall! Read in the Book of Revelation and see how they are described. For the last 1800 years, stone upon stone, without sound of hammer, they have been built, and the walls are still rising! Glory be to God, the gospel is a success! Notwithstanding the sneer of Sanballat, and the cruel speech of Tobiah, the Ammonite, the wall is being built, and the divine eye is upon it! It is God’s great piece of architecture, and He regards it with delight. Concerning it, it may be said, “I the Lord do keep it. I will keep it every moment, lest any hurt it. I will keep it night and day.” There is, for this building, the divine decree, “Thus says the Lord, Behold the man whose name is THE BRANCH, He shall build the temple of the Lord, even He shall build the temple of the Lord, and He shall bear the glory.” That decree is omnipotent! It is being fulfilled, and shall be fulfilled unto the end! I see at this moment the master Mason upon the wall, and I read concerning Him, “He shall not fail or be discouraged,” and I read yet again of Him, “The pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in His hand.” I see with Him, moreover, a band of men whose hearts the Lord has touched, and these work day and night, and cease not—neither will they cease till the walls of Jerusalem are finished! He is the great Master Builder, and we, each one of us, bearing both sword and trowel, as we are taught by Him, must be wise builders under

His direction. The work is going on, for it is in hands that never weary, and it is directed by a mind that never faints!

By firm decrees, also, is it banded and built and cemented, so that it cannot fail, or so much as a stone be cast down. And we have this to encourage us—that God has never yet left a work unfinished! He began the creation. 'Tis true it was not so difficult a task as this building up of His church, for in the creation, though there was nothing, there was nothing in the way, and He spoke and all things came into existence. Here in the building of the church there are two works—destruction and creation—the removal of the old, and the erection of the new. But, nevertheless, He who said, “Behold, I make all things new,” is quite equal to the task to which He has set Himself; and as He did not leave the world half finished, did not make it a garden without a man to live in it—no, did not leave the man unfinished, but made the woman to be his helpmeet, so He will not leave the work of salvation to which He has once put His hand, unfinished, but course upon course shall the jewels be laid! Emerald shall follow chalcedony; the sardius shall be piled upon the sardonyx; the beryl upon the chrysolite, and the chrysoprasus upon the topaz, till, at length, in the appointed age, the last garnishing of jacinth and amethyst shall crown the wall! And then they shall bring forth the top stone with shouts of, “grace, and grace unto it.” He did not pause when He made the world because He needed fresh strength; He did not wait and say that the undertaking was too much, but its story ran on gloriously through all those wonderful six evenings and mornings until the seventh day came, and the Lord rested from all His work! The six days are passing over us, now, with their evening gloom and morning brightness! The Lord is making the new world, and He is building up His church, slowly, as *we* think—but surely and in fit time and due order! Wait in patience and possess your souls, for there shall yet come that millennial Sabbath in which, again, the sons of God shall shout for joy, and the angels shall sing because the Word of God is accomplished and His work is done! Have courage, my brothers and sisters! Bear your burden in removing the rubbish! Use your sword and your trowel, for the work is the Lord’s, and it shall be accomplished! If it were ours, woe was the day in which it was laid upon such feeble shoulders! But since it is *His*, we need not indulge a solitary trembling thought, but arise and be of good cheer!

**II.** Now I change the subject to OURSELVES, awhile, and may God grant we may speak to profit for a few minutes upon that branch of our topic. There is a building going on in *us*; it is the Spirit’s work to edify us. That is to say, to build us up in divine grace and that building up is carried on by the grace of love. “Knowledge puffs up, but love builds up.” We are, each one of us, called to be builders; a builder in God’s strength, as I have said before—and let that not be forgotten. But, beloved, I am afraid most of us have to say, “There is much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the wall.” Do you not often feel that you cannot be built up in heavenly graces because of the rubbish of your own corrupt nature? Oh, what a fall the Fall was! What a total ruin did it make of our moral nature! Brothers and sisters, do you not discover—I do, almost every day—

some fresh heap of rubbish which you hardly knew was there? Points in which we thought ourselves strong turn out to be our weaknesses! There was an infirmity from which we half indulged the thought that we were clear, and therefore we were rather severe upon others for having such an infirmity and sin. But at last it broke out in *us*! It always had been in us, but it had not had the occasion and opportunity; at length the provocation came, and the hidden evil was revealed. Ah, brothers and sisters, much more of such rubbish remains in us! Oh, the rubbish of pride, of unbelief, of evil lusting, of anger, of despondency, of self-exaltation! Brothers and sisters, it is not worth while to stir it, it is such a foul heap! I have no desire to turn a cinder sifter to it, for there is never a jewel in it that will pay for the sifting! But there it is, and the building of divine grace does not advance as we would wish because of the corruption which still abides in us, notwithstanding all that some may say.

Then there is oftentimes in Christian people the old rubbish of legal thought, of legal actions, and legal fear. In our old estate we were going to be saved by our own merits. That was our notion; since our conversion, we doctrinally abhor the idea of any thought of human merit, but experimentally we indulge in it. The legal spirit will come in—like an evil weed it springs up spontaneously in the garden from which grace uprooted it. Though we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free, yet the flesh often tries to put the old yoke of bondage upon us, so that if Paul were here he would say to us, “Having begun in the Spirit, and are you now made perfect by the flesh?” Ishmael tries to domineer over Isaac; though driven out of the house, he shows his tyrant face at the window; we get the bond slave’s dread, yes, and sometimes entertain the bond slave’s hope, and think that we are to *work* for wages instead of understanding that the *gift* of God is eternal life, while the only wages we could earn would be the wages of sin, which is death! Oh, the old legal tendency; how deep-seated; how prone to revive! It will scarcely be conceived that sinners should, at the same time, be self-righteous and guilty—but yet it is so, that, abounding as we do in the tendency to sin, we equally abound in the tendency to fancy that in us, that is, in our flesh, there dwells some good thing, and therefore arises another heap of rubbish!

And then old habits—what rubbish they are! You who have been, before your conversion, guilty of gross sin, do you not often find the remembrance of those old times coming over you like a hideous dream? I know some, who, when a hymn is given out, cannot help remembering an old song which they used to sing, which is suggested to them by, perhaps, the holiest word in the psalm! Yes, and a text of Scripture has sometimes conjured up before their memory a sin which they wished with all their hearts had never occurred, and which they would give their eyes to forget! Yes, the old habits win struggle for mastery, and if we do not fall into them, as I pray God we never may, yet will they vex and trouble us! And here, also, the much rubbish prevents the building up of the wall of the divine life. So is it with worldly associations. Do you not find that even the common associations of business into which you are obliged to enter do very much heap rubbish upon the wall of your spirit?

You have to meet with ungodly men; you cannot commend their tongues; you may rebuke their language when it becomes profane, but there is very much of talk which is not profane, and which we could not very well rebuke—but which, nevertheless, is not sweet with godliness, or savory with grace, and it damages us! We wish, sometimes, that we were altogether away from worldly men; we cry, “Woe is me that I dwell in Hesech, and tabernacle in the tents of Hedar!” And so, again, as the result of our being in the world, there is very much rubbish.

And I will tell you another kind of rubbish that I think some brothers and sisters have quite enough of, if not too much. That is the idea that they have come to be somebody. Many acquire that notion if they are getting on in the world; if God prospers them, they say, “Ah, now I really am a great one and worthy of much honor; I am not now like my poorer brethren.” It is sad to see what fine airs certain prosperous professors give themselves. They forget the rock from which they were hewn; they lift up their horn on high, as if they were more than mortal! That is rubbish, indeed! And there are some others who have had choice seasons of fellowship with Christ, and they have been, for a while, free from temptation. There has been some great breaking up of the great deep of corruption within them, and therefore, they say, “Ah, now I am getting on! I think, somehow, I am getting up to the higher life; I should not wonder that I should be perfect one of these days.” Rubbish, brothers and sisters! It is all rubbish! Every bit of it—it is not worthy harboring for an instant! It may be very glittering rubbish—it looks amazingly like gold, but, “All is not gold that glitters.” Any notion of our own attainments which could lead us, for a moment, to speak of what we are with any degree of complacency is only rubbish! For my own part, I desire constantly to stand at the foot of the cross, with no other testimony concerning myself than this—

**“I the chief of sinners am,  
But Jesus died for me.”**

Personal holiness is to be sought for with all our hearts, and it can only be obtained by faith in Jesus Christ—by *simple faith* in Him. He gives us power to overcome sin through His precious blood, but, depend upon it, the moment we conclude that we have overcome, and can say what Paul could *not* say—that he had attained and was already perfect—we are in an evil case! Our pride has overpowered our judgment and we are fools! If anyone here is in a condition in which he is able to open his mouth wide in his own praise, I would advise him to fetch a big dust cart, or rather all the dust carts in the parish, and take that boasting, every shovel full of it, away! It is of no use to him, and it will very soon make such dust as to fly in the eyes and ears of his Christian brothers and sisters! We cannot build the wall while there is so much of this proud rubbish! “In me, that is in my flesh, there dwells no good thing.” Low down at the foot of the cross, in the dust, is still our place—for we are, in ourselves, less than nothing, emptiness, vanity, death! That is our place! Christ is made of God unto you, “wisdom, righteousness, sanctification, and redemption.” In Him is all your glorying—and in Him, alone, for if not so, the rubbish will cover up the foundation!

Now, I will suppose that some of you are mourning tonight—some of God's people, because of all this rubbish. I want to say this to you. First, dear brothers and sisters, thank God that you have the foundation surely laid. Are you sure of that? I pray you rest not till you are certain of it—

***“I know that safe with Him remains,  
Protected by His power,  
What I've committed to His hands  
Till the decisive hour.”***

“I know whom I have believed.” None but Jesus, none but Jesus! *There* rests our souls' only hope—upon His precious blood and righteousness! Every other hope we heartily abhor! Well, the foundation is laid. Blessed be God for that! When a man is brought to rest alone in Jesus, then there is laid for him in Zion a sure foundation stone, and to that he is cemented by sovereign grace. Now, let us thank God, again, that the building up of His temple in us is His own work. He began it; He dug out and made clear to us our own emptiness; He cast out our self-righteousness, and He laid Christ where our self had once been. The Lord did that, and He has done everything else which has been done in us that has been worth the doing! I cannot, and I am sure no brother or sister here can look upon any step he has ever taken as a real advance in divine life which was taken in any strength but in the strength of God. Whatever we have done of ourselves had been much better undone, for all that nature spins will have to be unraveled sooner or later! “Salvation is of the Lord.” Jonah learned that in the whale's belly. It was worthwhile getting into the whale's belly to learn; we need to know it through and through; salvation is of the Lord, alone, and unto Him must be all the praise. And there is our comfort! It is His work to save us—we are not our own saviors—Christ is the Savior! It is the Spirit's work to make us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light. It is the Bridegroom, not the bride that is to make the bride fit for her Husband. So says the Scripture. “Christ loved the church and gave Himself for it, that He might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, that He might present it to Himself, a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing.” It is He that presents the bride to Himself, and He that makes her fit to be presented! Blessed be God, the work is in sure and competent hands!

And therefore, finally, let us, by divine grace, work on in faith, with diligence. In faith, I say, believing our work of faith and labor of love are not in vain in the Lord; believing that prayer is not a vain exercise, that drawing near to God in communion is not a vain thing that trusting in the Lord is no idle dream, but that surely He will complete what He has begun! But let us add to faith the most earnest endeavors—let us diligently strive to throw away this rubbish! Whatever bad habit obstructs our edification, God help us to conquer it! Whatever sin there is about us, may the blood of Jesus enable us to subdue it! Let us press forward, dear brothers and sisters, never content, never satisfied till we wake up in His likeness! And, as we have not all His likeness; not satisfied with ourselves, let us press forward, looking to that which is before us, and forgetting that which is behind. Faith and diligence, by God's good grace,

shall allow us to be built up on our most holy faith—not with wood and hay and stubble, but with gold and silver and precious stones which will abide the fire! Make sure you are built on the foundation! That is the last and yet the first question—Are you on the foundation? Some build very rapidly, but they are not on the foundation. Yes, you have a fine character, and you make a noble profession, but is the palatial structure based on the rock, or on the sand?

Our little children at the seaside will build very fine castles with their wooden spades, but the next tide sweeps all away because it is sand built on sand. I am afraid the religion of multitudes is just like that—sand built on sand! Is that your religion, dear hearer? Does it consist of church attendance, or going to chapel and prayer meetings, and receiving sacraments, and all that? Well, then, it is sand built on sand! But if you are a poor and needy *sinner*, and you have rested your soul on Jesus, and then, renewed in heart by His Spirit, have been zealous for good works—then is it no longer sand built on sand, but the work of the Spirit of God upon the one foundation which God laid from all eternity, in the person and the work of His only-begotten Son!

May the Lord bless you, every one of you, for Jesus' sake. Amen.

#### **PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—NEHEMIAH 4.**

#### **HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—623, 641, 665.**

#### **MESSAGE:**

This sermon I have revised at Mentone after an attack of severe pain from which I am recovering, by God's good hand. I beg in my great feebleness, to ask the prayers of my friends that I may return to my beloved sphere of labor free from the disease which is my constant cross, and that every personal trial may work in me for the good of others by rendering my ministry more deeply experimental. From this delicious retreat I desire Christian love to all the people of God, of whom I am both the servant and friend.”

C. H. SPURGEON.

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST.**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# SHILOH

## NO. 1157

**A SERMON  
DELIVERED BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.**

***“Until Shiloh comes; and unto Him shall the gathering of the people be.”  
Genesis 49:10.***

THE dying patriarch was speaking of his own son, Judah, but while speaking of Judah, he had a special eye to our Lord, who sprang from the tribe of Judah. Everything, therefore, which he says of Judah, the *type*, he means with regard to our greater Judah, the antitype, and our *Lord Jesus Christ*. You will remember how Jacob gathered his 12 sons around his bed, and addressing them individually as representatives of the 12 tribes that bear their names, uttered different predictions, and gave to each a special blessing. After first addressing Reuben, Simeon, and Levi, he proceeds to salute Judah in words full of majesty—“Judah, you are he whom your brethren shall praise.” A happy expression, for the word, “Judah,” signifies “praise.” The name was given to him by his mother as expressing her gratitude to God at his birth. It is now confirmed to him by his father, who discerns in it a presage of his character and his destiny; and verily this is true of Jesus. If the virgin mother hailed His advent, how much more do His grateful brethren laud His life! Do not His brethren recognize in Him a leader and commander, a Savior and a friend? Is it not here, on earth, our sweetest employment, and will it not be in heaven our highest delight to praise His name? The praise we bestow on men is mere flattery; the praise we receive from men is insincere; but Jesus has a peerless name, and His brethren derive from Him priceless benefits! In Jesus are fulfilled the dreams of Joseph: the sun and the moon, and the 11 stars all bow before Him! All the sheaves make obeisance unto His sheaf; let Him be crowned with majesty who bowed His head to death is the common verdict of all the brotherhood of the house of God. “Your hands shall be at the neck of Your enemies”; as one that gets his hands upon the neck of his prey, stops its breath, and destroys it—or as one who seizes his enemy by the throat and flings him down to death. How true has this been of Jesus; He has laid His hands upon the neck of His enemies; when He came to the cross, fought foot to foot with the old serpent, and there vanquished sin, and death, and hell for us, it was a terrible battle, but it ended in a splendid victory, of which we shall never cease to sing!

Nor do we doubt but the hands of Jesus Christ are at this moment on the neck of His enemies. They may be very rebellious, and, for a time, they may seem to get the ascendancy—but He has got the upper hand as surely as truth and righteousness must flourish and prevail; as surely as Jehovah is the living God, the kingdom of Christ will yet break in pieces all the powers that resist it! “He shall break them as with a rod of iron:

He shall dash them in pieces like potters' vessels." "Your father's children shall bow down before you." To the descendants of Judah in the persons of David and Solomon the whole nation gave allegiance; but worship of a higher order, homage of deeper significance, and adoration from a wider circle pertain to Him, for whom our Father in heaven demands of all His faithful children love, honor, and obedience. "Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, you are gone up." And how does this describe the Savior, that "Lion of the tribe of Judah"—that strong and mighty lion who entered into conflict with the lion of the pit and overcame him! From the prey He has gone up again, up into His glory—gone up beyond the stars, up to the right hand of the Infinite Majesty—there to sit in perpetual peaceful triumph! "He stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion." The lion may have been an emblem that befitted the son of Jesse; the lion couching might have been fitly chosen for his heraldic device, when the Lord had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies and of Saul. Yet with how much more propriety may this emblem be emblazoned on the arms of Prince Emmanuel! Did He not stoop down? Was ever such a stoop as His? Let Him be crowned with majesty who bowed His head to death! It is for this that He deserves to conquer, because He was willing to submit to shame and death itself, for the sake of His people! How glorious is it to think that He has gone up, seeing that He once came down! Who should deserve such honors but He who laid such honors aside for a while?

"Who shall rouse Him up?" A grand question! Who shall rouse up the lion of the tribe of Judah? Who dare do it? Who can stand against Him? He is a Lamb, gentle and tender. "A bruised reed He will not break, and the smoking flax He will not quench." But let Him be provoked; then fiercer than a lion that roars from the forest will He be upon His foes! So shall it come to pass on that tremendous day when He will ease Himself of His adversaries, and shake Himself clear of all His enemies. Do you not remember these terrible words of His—"Beware, you that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there are none to deliver"? "The scepter shall not depart from Judah, or a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh comes." The sovereignty remained with Judah; it continued to be the royal tribe till the prophetic epoch. When other tribes lost their peculiar position, and their positive distinctiveness, Judah still remained—and it survives in the common appellation of the Hebrew people to this day! The Israelites are more commonly called Jews than by any other name. Jesus, the tribe of Judah, is the King of the Jews, even though they reject Him! Over His head upon the cross was written the indelible truth of God in letters of Hebrew, Greek and Latin, "This is Jesus, the King of the Jews." Yes, He is King of all faithful Jews and of all believing Gentiles at this hour—with a sovereignty wider than that of emperors—yes, as wide as the dwelling places of all mankind! He is "King of kings, and Lord of lords."

Of Shiloh it is the patriarch speaks, when with the vision of a seer, he describes the grand climax. Before the dim organs of his sight he saw all his 12 sons gathered to take leave of their dying sire. Before the beaming eyes of his faith he beheld the gathering of all their distant posterity, or

perhaps of all the kindreds of the earth to greet with glad acclaim the everlasting King, of whose kingdom there shall be no end! "Unto Him shall the gathering of the people be." Thus simply and pointedly does Jacob refer to the Lord Jesus Christ by the name of Shiloh. Of that name and of that prophecy I shall try to speak.

First, let the title, "SHILOH," and secondly the TESTIMONY, "To Him shall the gathering of the people be," engage our attention. The title, "SHILOH": what an old word it is! What an old world word! I should not wonder if it was one of Jacob's own coining; a pet name is often the product of peculiar love. Tender affection takes this kindly turn; those whom we fondly regard, we familiarly call by some other name than chance has bequeathed or choice bestowed. Not content with the names that others understand or use, there is often a new mode of recognition between two who love each other, as much as to say, "You are to me what you are to none upon earth beside me." Even God gives to His people new names—and I do not wonder if they give to Him new names. Well may believers have each a favorite name for Jesus; which name of your Lord do you love the best? If the question were passed round, perhaps some would say—and the majority might—"Jesus, the name divinely sweet." Another would say—

***"Sweeter sounds than music knows  
Charm me in Emmanuel's name."***

That is the choice name! But others, it may be, might put in a claim for pre-eminence to the title of, "The Well-Beloved," which always seems to me to have a great charm about it. And if George Herbert were here, you know *he* would say, "How sweetly does 'My Master' sound!" "My Master"; that was the name he loved to call his Lord. Well, Jacob's name for Jesus was, "Shiloh," and it is so long ago since he called Him Shiloh, that I do not wonder that we have almost forgotten the meaning of it!

He knew it had a wealth of meaning as it came from his lips, and the meaning is still there; but the well is deep, and those that have studied the learned languages have found this to be a word of such rare and singular occurrence that it is difficult, with any positive certainty, to define it. Not that they cannot find a meaning, but that it is possible to find so many meanings of it; not that it is not rich enough, but that there is an embarrassment of riches! It may be interpreted in so many different ways; I will give you, one by one, some of the meanings that have been proposed. There is something to be said for each one, though I shall not trouble you with the names of the learned authors who stand up for each particular translation; as that would be useless, I will take care to put *last* the one which I conceive to be the best, has the most authority, and will probably commend itself to you as the most acceptable. Some maintain that the word, "Shiloh," signifies "sent." Like that word you have in the New Testament, "He said to him, go to the pool of Siloam, which is, by interpretation, *Sent*." You observe the likeness between the words *Siloam* and *Shiloh*. They think that the words have the same meaning, in which case *Shiloh*, here, would mean the same as *Messiah—The Sent One*—and would indicate that Jesus Christ was the Messenger, the Sent One of God, and came to us, not at His own instance, and at His own

will, but commissioned by the Most High—authorized and anointed to that end!

Here let us stop a minute. We rejoice to know that whatever this title means, it is quite certain that Jesus Christ *was* sent. It is a very precious thing to know that we have a Savior, but often it has cheered my heart to think that this dear Savior who came to save me did not come as an amateur, unauthorized from the courts of heaven, but He came with the credentials of the eternal Father, so that, whatever He has done, we may be sure He has done it in the name of God! Jehovah will never repudiate that which Jesus has accomplished! God has set Him forth to be propitiation; He is a Mediator of God's own sending; He is our substitute, but He is a substitute of God's own finding. "I have laid help upon one that is mighty." So says the oracle, and who shall dispute it? "The Lord has laid upon Him the iniquity of us all." It is the Lord that has done it! An ambassador who had no credentials from the court he represented would be but a dubious blessing to the people; but when as a plenipotentiary, with full authority from his sovereign, he comes with terms of peace; he might well be received without hesitation or opposition.

sinner, have you received the Savior, Jesus? You profess to acknowledge the God who sent Him, but know that in turning from the emissary you are spurning the sovereign! If you deny Jesus, you defy God Himself—yes, you make God a liar because you have not believed His testimony concerning His Son! Beloved, do you welcome Jesus Christ as being sent to you *personally*? When you have labored under a sense of sin, burdened to the very ground with trouble of conscience, was Jesus ever sent to you to say, "Look unto Me and be you saved, all you ends of the earth"? Was He ever sent to lead you to look? Did you look unto Him, and were you lightened? Oh, then, you will forever bless His name, the name of the Most High, who sent such a one that He might lift you up out of your miseries, bring the bandaged ones out of the dungeon, and set the captives free! Dwell, sweetly dwell, upon this meaning of the word Shiloh; for if it means, "Sent," there is great sweetness in it! Others have referred it to a word, the root of which signifies *the Son*. Upon such a hypothesis the name would be strictly appropriate to our Lord. He is the "Son of God." He is the "Son of man." He was the "Son of Judah." He was the "Son of David." "Unto us a child is born, unto us a Son is given." Let us linger for a while upon this—"Until Shiloh"—"Until the Son comes." Be the annotation right or wrong, Jesus is the Son of God! He that has come to save us is divine! No angel could bear the stupendous burden of redemption; sooner might angels create than redeem, but they can do neither the one nor the other! They can only sing the high praises of Him who is able to do both! Who but God Himself could snatch a sinner from hell? God has done it! He who died upon the cross was none other than He who made the world! Trust the divine Savior, O sinner! If you have had any doubts about the sufficiency of Jesus Christ to save, cast them all aside, for if He is the Son of the Highest, and "God over all, blessed forever," they who rest in Him shall never be confounded.

The Son of God is He, but He is also the *Son of man*, and this is an equal joy to us. Jesus Christ is "bone of our bone, and flesh of our flesh,"

a man like ourselves! Though He is now in heaven, think not that He is transformed into a spirit there, or that He has discarded our nature, or disowned our flesh and blood. Oh, no! After He was risen from the dead, He appeared to His disciples and ate with them—He partook of a fish and of honeycomb to show that He was not spirit, but flesh! He said, “Handle Me, and see a spirit has not flesh and bone: as you see I have.” In that very body of His He has gone up into His glory! And today, at the right hand of God—there He sits—a man clothed in a body like our own! Oh, beloved, let not terror frighten us, or misgivings keep us back from a High Priest who can be touched with a feeling of our infirmities, a dear Savior who is not ashamed to call us brethren! “This man receives sinners.” Oh, sinners, may you be willing to be received by Him! Let us bless Him as the Son—the Son of God, the Son of man!

A third meaning has been given to the word, “Shiloh,” which rather paraphrases, than translates it. The passage, according to certain critics, would run something like this—“Until He *comes to whom it belongs, to whom it is, for whom it is reserved.*” Or, as Ezekiel puts it, “Overturn, until He shall come *whose right it is, and you will give it Him.*” It may mean, then, “The scepter shall not depart from Judah until He shall come whose that scepter is.” This meaning is supported by many learned authorities and has its intrinsic value. The scepter belongs to Christ; all scepters belong to Him; He will come, by-and-by, and verify His title to them. Have you not seen the picture that represents Nelson on board a French man-of-war receiving the swords of the various captains he has conquered—while there stands an old sailor, at his side, putting all these swords underneath his arm as they are brought up? I have often pictured to myself our great commander, the only King by divine right, coming back to this, our earth, and gathering up the scepters of the kings in sheaves, and putting them on one side, and collecting their crowns—for He alone shall reign King of kings and Lord of lords! When the last and greatest of all monarchs shall come a second time, “without a sin-offering unto salvation”—oh, the glory of His triumph! He has a right to reign! If ever there was a King by nature, and by birth, it is the Son of David! If ever there was one who would be elected to the monarchy by the suffrages of all His subjects, it is Jesus! How often do we sing—

**“Bring forth the royal diadem,  
And crown Him Lord of all”?**

And we cannot repeat it too often! Our hearts and lips ought to be always saying, “Crown Him, crown Him; crowns become the victory brow.” His is the right to reign! Dear souls, acknowledge that right! If you have never acknowledged it, acknowledge it now! “Kiss the Son, lest He is angry and you perish from the way, while His wrath is kindled but a little.” You who love Him and have made Him your King, oh, kiss His feet again! Let Him have your highest homage, your purest love, your perpetual service! Was never such a King as You are, O Jesus; “the chief among ten thousand, and the altogether lovely.” Let Him be crowned with majesty forever and ever! To Him the royalty belongs, for Him it is reserved!

The interpretation, however, which has the most support, and which I think has the fairest claim to be accorded correct, is that which derives

the word, “Shiloh,” from the same root as the word, “Salem.” This makes it signify *peace*. “Until the Peace, or the *Peace-Bearer*, or the *Peace-Giver*,” or, if you like it better, “the *Rest*, or the *Rest-Maker*—shall come.” Select the word you prefer—it will sufficiently represent the sense. “Until the *Peace-Bringer* comes, until the *Rest-Maker* comes.” His advent bounds the patriarch’s expectation and his desire. Oh beloved what a vein of soul-charming reflection this opens! Do you know what *rest* means? Such “peace, peace,” such perfect peace as he has whose soul is stayed because he trusts, as the prophet Isaiah has it. Have you ever said to yourself, “There is nothing I desire—nothing that I wish for. I am satisfied—perfectly content. I am without a fear, without a dread”? “No,” you say, “I never reached that status.” You may be worth millions of money without ever coming to that pass; all the gold in the world will never fill a man’s heart, and you may have broad acres across which a swift horse could hardly rush in a day, but you will not have enough. All the land in the world cannot fill a heart; you may have all the beauty, rank, honor and fame that ever can come to a human being, and yet say, “Ah, me! I am still wretched!” But full many who have found Jesus have been able to say, “It is enough—I need no more!” Believing in Jesus, and learning to yield up everything to His will; living to His glory and loving Him supremely, we enjoy peace with God—a “peace that passes all understanding,” which—“keeps our heart and mind” by Jesus Christ. Are we adopted into the family of God? We are sure that He never cast a child out of the family that was once received into it! Are we made members of the body of Christ? There is no fear of dismemberment—that which is perfected and compacted together cannot be mangled or torn asunder! Our good hope through grace is not precarious; well may we sing with the seraphic Toplady—

**“Yes, I to the end shall endure,  
As sure as the earnest is given!  
More happy, but not more secure  
Are the glorified spirits in heaven!”**

Here is truly rest!

Man may well take his rest when he has to, when it is all done for him, and that is their gospel. The world’s way of salvation is “*Do*”; God’s way of salvation is, “It is all done for you; accept and *believe*.” The world that says, “*Do*,” never does anything! While the gospel which tells us, “It is all done,” imparts such joy and peace within that we spring to our feet ready and willing to do and dare anything for Him who gave Himself up for us! While active and passive obedience spring out of the doctrines of grace, nothing but pride and self-righteousness can come out of the religion which prates of merit, and prescribes duties to be done in order that you may be saved! All who ever will be saved were saved on Calvary’s bloody tree! Jesus said, “It is finished.” Here His humiliation reached its climax; He humbled Himself even unto death! It was finished; those for whom He died were, then and there, redeemed! The ransom price paid for them exempted them from the penalty of their transgressions, exonerated them from legal responsibilities, and extinguished for them the fiery threat of hell. He had suffered in their place, and they could not be called upon to suffer for themselves; He had offered righteousness to God on their be-

half, and they were accepted because of that righteousness. Do you say, "I wish I were one of those people"? Do you believe in Jesus? Then you *are* one of them! Do you trust Jesus? Then you are saved! The moment a sinner believes and trusts in His crucified Lord, he is pardoned at once—he receives salvation in full through Christ's blood! Do but rest your soul on Jesus, and it is *done*, and peace will enter your soul—oh, such a deep and blessed peace—the like of which is not to be found out of heaven! Jesus is the great Peace-Giver and Peacemaker—He *is* our Peace! God grant us to know Him, and to understand this aspect of His mediatorial character. Believe me, my hearers, I feel in my soul, as I look round upon you, the utmost longing for you all! Oh, that you did know my Lord and the peace He gives!

It is years ago—23 years or more—since I went to Him. I could not believe it possible that He would receive *me*. I felt myself too great a sinner; how could there be mercy for *me*? But I heard a sermon from the text, "Look unto Me and be you saved all you ends of the earth!" I never understood it before, but when I came to understand that all I had to do was *to look*, oh, what a revelation it was to me! No feelings, no works, no doings, no purchase money demanded as a qualification! Christ on the cross was evidently set forth crucified before my eyes! I did but *look*, and I was saved! Saved the moment I looked! When I turned to the Scriptures, I found that was just what the Scriptures said, "He that believes in Him is not condemned." I did believe it! I did trust! I did simply rest there! Neither shall I ever forget the rush of joyous feeling that went through my spirit! This was the cessation of long years of melancholy bordering on despair; this was the coming out into a clear light, which I thank God I have never lost, for with all the troubles of this material life, I would not change places with any man that breathes! No, nor with the angels before God's throne! The station and the privilege of angels will not bear comparison with the eternal dignities reserved for the saints, for an angel no Redeemer ever died, and no angel will be able to sing, "Worthy is He that has washed me in His blood!" Oh, to be superlatively indebted to the infinite love of Jesus; to be a cleansed sinner and to be put among the children is so enchanting that it is enough to make one say, "Ah, not even an angel would I envy, nor with one of those celestial ministers would I change my happy lot!"

I wish you could all sympathize in this; would that you all had fellowship with us in this grace wherein we stand! Many of you have, thank God; but some of you have not. What do you poor people do without a Savior? I cannot understand why you, who have so little in this life, do not look out for the promise of a better inheritance! And what do you poor rich people do without a Savior? I pity *you* most of all, for your lives are generally passed in a very senseless and insipid fashion. With nothing but a round of visits to pay, and a few elegant trifles to attend to, like butterflies, you flit from flower to flower! A poor man's time is taken up with hard labor—but you often ask yourselves, and consult one another how best you can spend the hours, and kill the time that hangs heavily on your hands. If you cannot think upon Christ; if you cannot fall back upon the covenant of grace; if you cannot look up to the eternal God and

say, "My Father, You are mine, and with You shall I dwell forever," I pity you, whether you are rich or poor! God grant you to have and to enjoy the fullness of the treasure that is in Jesus Christ! Then you can say—

***"I would not change my blest estate  
With all that earth calls good or great!  
And while my faith can keep her hold,  
I envy not the sinner's gold!"***

Trusting, then, dear friends, that your faith has identified the Shiloh of Jacob's vision, let us occupy the few minutes that remain us in considering the TESTIMONY which the patriarch here bears. "Unto Him shall the gathering of the people be."

"UNTO HIM," as the Hebrew runs, "shall the *gathering* of the *peoples* be." So wide the circumference that converges in this glorious center; it comprehends all the peoples of the Gentiles as well as Jews. Of course it includes the favored nation, but it also takes in the isles afar off—yes, all of us, my brothers and sisters! "Unto Him shall the gathering of the peoples be." What joy this announcement should give us! Do you realize that around Jesus Christ, around His cross, which is the great uplifted standard, the people shall gather? Just open your eyes and look! If you can see, and your eyes have been touched with eye salve, you may perceive the power of attraction by which this magnificent issue is already in progress! Over yonder in America a poor sinner is seeking eternal life! If he is seeking aright, he is being gathered to Christ! Or, look at home in your own country. Perhaps, tonight, in many thousands of places that are open for divine worship, the like magnetic influence is at work! I only wish I could hope that there was someone in every assembly that was looking for eternal life! If it is so, they are all looking to Jesus Christ! Cast your eyes, now, to India, or France, or Prussia, or over to Australia—in whatever direction you will, every soul that is in earnest in seeking life is seeking it through Jesus Christ! I see them coming! He is the center, and they are all drawing near to Him; every soul that is saved is drawn to Jesus—none are saved without Him! The people gather to Him as their only hope, and all else has failed. They do not fly to Him until they have tried every other hope; nobody ever comes to Christ until he or she cannot go anywhere else! The sinner comes to Him by stress of weather—driven in, sometimes, as ships are into harbors of refuge, because they cannot keep pace with it outside the bar. It is when the sinner is in difficulties that he is driven to Jesus Christ, and every soul that is really looking for eternal life in the right place is looking to Jesus and gathering to Jesus! And I see little silver threads going out from Christ, the center, from all over the world, drawing people to Himself. I hope there is one of these threads drawing you! Oh, yield to the gentle pressure! Follow it—for it is your only hope!

Look again, and you will see that all over the world those who are saved are gathering to Jesus, rallying round Him and accepting Him as their leader, instructor, and King! The Jews said, "We have no king but Caesar!" The Christians say, "We have no king but Jesus!" I mean no *spiritual* Lord—no teacher, no leader except Jesus Christ Himself. "Unto Him shall the gathering of the people be." His people out of all nations shall come and take His easy yoke, and wear it, and find rest unto their

souls! And now, at this moment, my eyes can see myriads all over the world who are coming nearer and nearer to Jesus, with instant eager cry, saying, "Draw us, Lord; draw us nearer to Yourself; make us more like Yourself; help us to live more to Your glory." Is there one of those golden threads drawing you? Then run, if you are drawn, and seek to love your Lord and serve Him better than ever you have done, for "unto Him shall the gathering of the people be." Be assured of this—Christ is the only center of true unity to His people. There is a society, I believe, for the promotion of the unity of Christendom; I am afraid it does not do much good, or cement much fellowship. "The unity of Christendom"? That will all depend upon what is the keystone of the arch you are going to build; if you expect there will be a unity of the Greek Church, the Latin Church, and the Anglican Church, I can only say that were all three united, the union of Christians would be as far off as ever! In the midst of that professed Christendom, but distinct from it, there is an inner Christendom, a secret, sacred brotherhood of *real* Christians that knows little about these great secular churches! The true Christendom consists of all that worship God in *spirit*, not having confidence in the flesh; the true Church consists of all that believe in the Lord Jesus Christ and are quickened by the Holy Spirit! The only unity that *society* could ever get would be a confederation ecclesiastical, to be dominated over by some lordly priest or other. That would certainly be no desirable thing! Christ is the center of the Church, and true unity will be found only in Him. "Unto Him shall the gathering of the people be."

Were I to give you a book to read about Jesus Christ, full of love to Him, and when you had read it, if I were to ask you who wrote it, I imagine you would not guess rightly what denomination the man belonged to. Perhaps you will say, "Well, there is a hint in it of Roman Catholicism now and then; but really, it is so good a book I cannot think a Roman Catholic could have written it." "Or," you will say, "it has a little of the Plymouth brother here and there, and that is not a sweet flavor; but still, I hardly think they could have written it." By-and-by you will say, "I do not know at all; I am at a loss." Often, after reading books which have a savor of Christ in them, I have felt a love to the author, though I may have found out, perhaps, that he was an ecclesiastical opponent of mine! I do not care! I love him if he loves my Master! Be he who he may, or from where he comes, if he loves Jesus Christ, I love him! When we are down on our knees praying for the kingdom of Christ, or standing up to sing Messiah's praise, it is wonderful how like we are to each other! Mr. Wesley did not like Toplady, and Mr. Toplady did not like Wesley—he called him, "an old fox," and said that he would pluck him, and have him "tarred and feathered." But take up any hymn book you like, and you will find, side by side, Charles Wesley's, "Jesus, Lover of My soul," and Toplady's, "Rock of Ages, Cleft for Me"! And which is the better hymn of the two? I am sure *I* do not know, they are so much alike! So were these men, after all, two blessed souls, for all their mistakes and all their misunderstandings of one another!

When you get to the cross you get together; "Unto Him shall the gathering of the people be." When you come to talk of Him and what He did—

His life and death, His atoning sacrifice, His glorious conquest of all our foes—then are you agreed! Oh, brothers and sisters, we must therefore strive vigorously, and try incessantly to lift Christ up! We want to see, during this year, a great gathering of souls; we *shall* see it if we lift Christ up! Here are a lot of steel filings among a heap of ashes; how can I separate them? There are a great many ways of trying to do it, but bring a magnet in—put a magnet into the heap—see how it draws the steel filings away! In this congregation there are a great number of individuals, and who among them are God’s elect I do not, nor can I know. But let me preach Jesus Christ—and Jesus Christ will draw His own! “My sheep hear My voice; I know them and they follow Me; and I give unto them eternal life.” Preach Christ! That is the magnet! He will draw His own to Himself! And, dear friends, if we want to see more conversions this year than all past years, there must be more preaching, more *constant* preaching of Christ! Christ must be in every sermon, and He must be top and bottom, too, of all the theology that is preached—“Jesus Christ and Him crucified”—and nothing else! I am bound to preach Jesus Christ and Him crucified, for I do not know anything else to preach! My simplicity is my safeguard. I have often felt to be of Paul’s mind—“I determined to know nothing among you save Jesus Christ and Him crucified.” Some are wise to interpret prophecies; I am not. It is enough for me to know about the cross! Some are able to split a hair—they can divide a hair between the north and the north-west side; I am no logician. If knowing the terrors of the Lord, I can persuade men to fly to Christ and escape from the wrath to come; I shall fulfill my mission to my heart’s delight!

Consider this, all of you brothers in Christ called to preach the gospel! Let each of us go back to the first principles of the gospel and bring out again and again, the old, old story of sinners lost, and a Savior come to redeem; of guilt sinking man to hell like a millstone; and the Savior taking all that guilt away! If you preach the blood, the precious blood of Jesus, you set forth the great soul-saving gospel, and you do honor to Him unto whom “shall the gathering of the people be.” And, brothers, by the climax of destiny that is opened up, let the conduct of our daily life be disciplined. Let us aim to gather more and more to Jesus ourselves; we cannot get too near to Him; be it ours to strive to get closer than ever we have been! Even if a cross should be necessary to raise us, let us not be afraid of the cross, so long as it brings us nearer to Jesus! You are happiest, healthiest, and holiest when you are nearest to Christ; to Him shall the continual “gathering of the people be”! And oh, let us pray that this gathering may go on both among saints and sinners—that saints may gather *nearer* to Jesus, and sinners may gather *savingly* to Him! The text says, “To Him shall the gathering of the people be.” It is a faithful saying, and we believe it! Death nor hell can keep back the Lord’s elect from coming to Christ; come they must and shall, for the divine decree shall be accomplished, and each one for whom Jesus specially shed His blood shall be infallibly saved; saved beyond all risk—but it is *ours to pray* for it! Oh, Lord Jesus, it is said, “Unto You shall the gathering of the people be.” Make it so! The gathering shall be worked by Yourself! “He shall gather the lambs in His arms.” It is His to gather the strayed sheep; He

gathers together the outcasts. Surely He is the great gatherer! Well may they be gathered to Him when He, Himself, gathers them!

Ask Him to gather your children; ask Him to gather your dear beloved ones under your roof, your servants, and your neighbors; ask Him to gather them! Ask Him to gather this great city! Oh, what a city it has grown to be! Would God that Jesus had it! It would be a glorious diamond in the state jewels of Christ if He could call London His own! The biggest of cities—would God it were the holiest! Oh, that it were wholly Christ's from one end to the other! They used to say, in Cromwell's day, that if you walked down Cheapside at a certain hour, you would have heard the voices of family prayer and praise at every house on the whole street, both morning and evening! I know it is not so in any street in London now; we have gone back since the grand old Puritan times, but we will repair to the throne, again, by God's good grace, and yet shall there be salt in this city, for the city shall be seasoned through and through with the power of the gospel of Jesus! Only to your knees! To your knees! To your knees if you would have it so! You would get this fulfilled among your fellow citizens if you would get it first vouchsafed to you as a blessing of your God! Tell Him He has said, "Unto Him shall the gathering of the people be." Hold Him to His word! Plead with Him that He cannot break it, and we shall yet live to see the day! "To Him shall the gathering of the people be."

Oh, my dear hearers! As I draw these reflections to a close, one thought passes over my mind to which I must give expression. You will, all of you, either be gathered to Christ to be saved, or else you will have to be gathered, by-and-by, for another purpose. There shall ring out upon the midnight air a trumpet call that shall be loud enough to be heard east and west—north and south! It shall startle all the sleepers, and more than that, it shall awaken the dead! At its sound the sepulcher shall vomit forth its prey, and they who are rocked in slumber beneath the waves of the ocean shall hear that trumpet call and rise—the whole mass of Adam's family—the myriads of our entire race! Oh, what an assembly that will be! The motley throng within these walls is but as a grain of sand compared with the seashore, to the multitudes that will then be congregated! Gather! Gather! You, who have been dead these 6,000 years, gather! Gather! You who were drowned in Noah's flood—gather! Gather! All you hosts of Egypt and you myriads of Chaldea, and of Babylon, of Persia and of Greece! Gather! You legions of Rome! You myriads of the Middle Ages! You countless millions of China and of swarthy India! And you of the world across the sea! Gather! Gather! Men of every skin and every tongue! All must gather—and there in the midst of you all shall be the cloud sailing through the air—and on it the great white throne of Him whose spotless justice is mirrored in it! There you will stand—and if you have not looked at Christ on the cross—you will have to look at the Christ upon the throne! And if you have never trusted Him—you will then have to tremble at Him! Listen how the trumpet sounds; how that clarion rings out again and again and again! And lo, all are there!

And now He comes, whose pomp is beyond conception, and the books are opened. As they are opened, page after page, He reads the story of each man's life. And now He has come to yours, and He reads the page that chronicles this fleeting hour! On such a night, gathered with this great congregation, you were bid to believe in Jesus and bow down before the great peace giver; but you refused and sealed your doom forever! Shall it be so? Oh, shall it be so? God grant it may not be so! May there be another book opened, which is the book of life, and in that book may your name stand recorded as one who humbly trusted in the finished work of Jesus, and therefore were accepted in the beloved and found mercy on that day! The Lord grant it to every one of you! I may not ever again speak to some of you as long as I live; this, then, I say to you while your ears are open and attentive to my voice: lay hold on eternal life! Put your trust in Jesus! And if, beloved, any of you to whom I am so familiar, to whom I speak so often—if you should depart from the world while I am absent, or if I should never return but find a grave in some distant land—I charge you, meet me on the other side of Jordan! I charge you; meet me at my Master's right hand! I charge you, cling to the atoning sacrifice by faith, and we will meet together where He sits and reigns—our best Beloved—the Judah, the Jesus, whom all His brethren shall praise—the Shiloh, the Prince of Peace, for whose glorious second advent all His saints look, and to whom they shall be gathered in fullness of joy forever and forever. Amen and Amen!

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST.**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THE SIEVE

## NO. 1158

**A SERMON  
DELIVERED BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.**

***“Not everyone that says unto Me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that does the will of My Father which is in heaven.”  
Matthew 7:21.***

IN reading this chapter one is led to feel that it is not, after all, an easy thing to be a sincere Christian. The way is hard, the road is narrow; who will, may represent the way to heaven as being easy, but our Savior does not speak so of it. “Strait is the gate and narrow is the way, and few there are that find it.” “Many are called and few chosen.” The difficulty of being right is increased by the fact that there are men in the world whose trade it is to make counterfeits! There were, and there are many false prophets; our Savior has spoken about them in this chapter, and given us a way of testing them; but they are still carrying on their trade as successfully as ever. Now, since there are traitors abroad whose business it is to deceive, we ought to be doubly vigilant and constantly upon our watchtower lest we be misled by them. I charge you, examine every statement you hear from Christian pulpits and platforms! I charge you, sift and try every religious book by the standard of the word of God; believe none of us if we speak contrary to this word; yes, believe not an angel from heaven if he preaches any other gospel than that which is contained in inspired Scripture! “To the law and to the testimony,” if they speak not according to this word it is because there is no truth in them! God grant us grace to escape from false prophets!

We shall not do so if we are careless and off our guard, for the sheepskin garment so effectually covers the wolf, the broad phylactery so decorates the hypocrite, that thousands are deceived by the outward appearance, and do not discover the cheat! Crafty are the wiles of the enemy, and many foolish ones are still ignorant of his devices; tutored by the experience of ages, seducers and evil men not only wax worse and worse, but they grow more and more cunning. If it were possible, they would deceive even the very elect! Happy shall they be who, being elect, are kept by the mighty power of God unto salvation so that they are not carried away with any error. In addition to the fact that there are false teachers, it is certain that there are false *professors*. There never was a time in the Church of God in which all were Christians who professed to be so! Surely the golden age of the church must have been when the Master Himself was in it, and had selected 12 choice spirits to be nearest to His person and to act, as it were, as the prime ministers of His kingdom. Yet there was a devil among the 12—a devil in the church of which Jesus was Pastor! Judas, the treasurer of the apostles, was also a son of perdition!

When Paul and the apostles kept watch over the elect church, surely that must have been a happy time; and when persecution raged all around and acted like a great winnowing fan to drive away the chaff, one would have expected to find that the threshing floor contained only clean grain! But it was not so! The heap upon the threshing floor of the church was, even then, a mingled mass of corn and chaff. Some turned aside from love of the world, and others were deluded into grievous error; there were others who remained in the church to discredit it by their impurity, and to bring chastisements upon it by their sin. We shall never see a perfect church till we see the Lord face to face in heaven! Above yon clouds is the place for perfection! But here, alas, nothing is undefiled; even in the purest churches we find deceivers and deceived. Among you over whom it is my calling to preside, I know that there are false professors—lovers of the world rather than lovers of God; and though I cannot remove you any more than the servants of the householder could uproot the tares from the wheat, yet I sigh over you, and you are my daily cross and burden. Oh, that God would convert you and make you true to your professions, or else remove you from the church which you so greatly grieve and weaken!

But now, if in the Church of God there are those who are deceivers and deceived, the question comes to each one of us, “May we not, also, be mistaken? Is it not possible that we, though making a profession of religion, may, after all, be insincere or deluded in that profession, and fail to be what we think we are?” Therefore let us put ourselves at this time into the attitude of self-examination—and whatever is spoken let it come home to us *personally*. May we try ourselves whether we are right or not, not flinching from any pointed truth of God, but anxiously desiring to be tried and tested before the Lord Himself. I would bring the text before you by noticing, first, that it contains *a very commendable expression*, “Lord, Lord.” But, secondly, *it was used by gross hypocrites*. And then, thirdly, we shall show *wherein these hypocrites failed*—what it was that they lacked which rendered it impossible that they should enter into the kingdom of God.

**I.** First, then, the text contains A VERY COMMENDABLE SPEECH. We may be sure the speech was a good one, or the hypocrites would not have used it as a cloak for their hypocrisy! Men do not use dubious expressions when they want to appear exceedingly devout; they take care, however bad their deeds may be, to make their words, at any rate, sound well. Therefore the persons spoken of in the text said to Jesus, “Lord, Lord.” It is a fitting mode of speech for each one of us to use. And first, dear friends, we ought to say to Jesus, “Lord, Lord,” in reference to His divinity! How can we be saved if we do not? Jesus Christ of Nazareth is to us Lord and God! We do not hesitate to use the language of Thomas when he put his finger into the print of the nails and said to Him, “My Lord and my God.” Let others say of Him what they will; let them make Him to be a mere man, or a prophet, or a delegated God—such talk is nothing to the point with us! We believe Him to be very God of very God,

and we worship Him this day as He is enthroned in the highest heavens, believing Him to be worthy of the adoration which is due to God alone!

I do not wonder that those who believe our Lord Jesus Christ to be a mere man say severe things of us; nor must they wonder if we deliver very strong utterances with regard to them! If we are wrong, we are idolaters, for we worship a person who is only a man; if we are right, much of their teaching is blasphemous, for they deny the Deity of the Christ of God! There is a great gulf between us, and it is only common honesty to admit it; to conceal the fact in order to be thought liberal would be a mean artifice—unworthy of an honest man! The question in debate is a vital one, and there can be no halting place between one view or the other. Compromise must always be impossible where the truth of God is essential and fundamental. There are some points in which we may agree to differ, but these are points in which there can be no mutual concessions or toning down of statement; Christ Jesus is either God, or He is not! And if He *is* God, as we believe He is, then those who reject His Deity cannot be true believers in Him; and therefore they must miss the benefits which He promises to those who receive Him! I cannot conceive any man to be right in religion if he is not right in reference to the person of the Redeemer! “You cannot be right in the rest unless you think rightly of Him.” If you will not have Him to be your God, neither will He save you! Let His abundant miracles, His divine teaching, His unique character, and His Resurrection convince you that “the word was God,” and is in all respects equally divine with the Father and the Spirit!

The expression before us is commendable under another aspect—one in which, very likely, it was used by these hypocrites. We use it towards Christ to denote that we acknowledge Him to be our Master—He is, “Lord, Lord,” to us. In the true church of Christ there are no lords but this *one* Lord. “One is your Master, even Christ, and all you are brethren.” “Lord Bishop” is an expression suitable for Babylon or Rome—but not for the New Jerusalem. I challenge the whole world to find any apostolic title of the kind, or anything approaching to it in the days of the apostles! It is as contrary to Christianity as hell is contrary to heaven! As servants of one common Master, we stand upon equality. Did He not say, “The rulers of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them, but it shall not be so among you”? *Christ* is Lord to us, but no one else in the Church of God! The church takes care, when she is in a right state, that there shall never be any legislator for her except Christ; He is her lawmaker—not Parliaments or kings! Jesus walks in the midst of the churches, among His golden candlesticks, to observe and prescribe her order; He tolerates no other lawgiver or ruler in spiritual things. We know no Rabbi but Christ! Doctrine comes from His lips and from His word, but from no councils, and no teachers or divines.

As to the rules of the church, if they are not the rules of Jesus, given by the authority of His Spirit, they are not rules for us. As for human traditions, prescriptions and ordinances in reference to religion, tear them to pieces, and toss them to the winds! Christ is Lord, and every Christian’s heart echoes to the words when I say, in the name of His

people, “Jesus, son of Mary, Son of God, You are to us Lord, Lord. Your mother’s sons bow down before You and do You homage! The sun and moon and 11 stars of Israel’s household bow before You; You who were separate from your brethren for your brethren’s sake.” Onto Jesus, who was once nailed to the tree, be honor throughout all ages! He is Lord, Lord, in that sense. And, beloved, as he is thus beyond all controversy Lord divinely, and Lord as legislator, it is right that this should be spoken. It was a brave thing for the covenanters of Scotland to be ready to die for the headship of Christ in His church, and I trust there are thousands still alive who would as gladly relinquish life, itself, to preserve the crown right of our exalted Lord! It would be well worth any man’s while to lay down his life to defend the Deity of Christ, which doctrine cannot be taken away without removing the very foundations of the faith! And if the foundations are moved, what can the righteous do? Bear your testimony, then, you followers of the Lamb, and be not afraid to acknowledge His name! Though hypocrites have said it, you need not blush to say it—for it is most true that Jesus is both Lord and God. Say “Lord, Lord” with unflinching tongue! Say it daily by your actions. Have respect unto your Master, and let others see that you respect Him. Do these good actions because Christ bids you; refuse to do that evil thing because Christ forbids you; move in that line because He leads the way; refuse that other line because you do not see His footprints there! Let all men see that you practically say, “Lord, Lord,” whenever you think of Jesus! This is the very spirit of Christianity—to do what Christ bids us—and to honor Him in heart and lips, and life forevermore!

**II.** And now, secondly, THERE WERE HYPOCRITES WHO USED THIS EXCELLENT MODE OF SPEECH. What sort of people were they who said, “Lord, Lord,” and yet the Master says of them, that not all of them shall enter into the kingdom of heaven? Well, I think He refers to a considerable number of people, and I will search for them. I wonder whether I shall find any in this congregation? Help me, my brothers and sisters, by your own self-examination to discover these people. There can be no doubt our Lord referred, in the first place, to a certain class of superficial externalists, who said, “Lord, Lord,” and there their religion ended. Such persons still exist all around—they are superficial in nature and in general character; they say good things, but they never feel what they say; their pious expressions come from as low as the throat, but never from the chambers of the heart. They are of the stony ground order and have no depth of earth; the hard, barren rock is barely concealed by a sprinkling of soil; they may accurately be styled externalists, for they have the notion that when they have attended to the *outside* of godliness, the whole matter is fully discharged.

For instance, if they sing with their voices, they conclude that they have praised God, and that when the hymn is uttered to melodious notes, worship has been presented to God, even though the heart has never praised Him at all! When they bow the head and close their eyes in public prayer, they consider they are doing something very right and proper; though they are very likely thinking of their farm, their garden,

their children, or their home; casting up their accounts and wondering how they will find trade and the money-market on Monday when they get to their shops! The externalists are satisfied with the *shell* of religion whether *life* remains or not; they have a form of godliness, but they are strangers to its *power*. If they read a chapter every day, they feel very self-complacent and think they are searchers of the word, though they have never entered into the inner sense, but merely allowed the eyes to run over the verses and lines. If they never get an answer to prayer, they feel quite satisfied because they have duly said their prayers. Like boys who give runaway knocks, they have no expectation of an answer; they merely give God the husks, and they think He never looks to see if there is a kernel there; they give Him the outward sign and imagine that He is satisfied, though the thing meant is absent. Oh, how large a proportion of our fellow creatures seem to be content when they have rendered an outward obedience to religious requirements! They are content to have made clean the outside of the cup and the platter, but the washing of the *inside*—the new heart, the truth in the inward parts, the giving of the heart's love to Jesus, does not seem to be worthy of their attention! And if we talk of it, they are weary of it, and think we are Puritanical and imagine that we mean to judge them after a too lofty standard!

We are too severe with them, they say, but oh, beloved, it is not so! Does not every thoughtful man see that without the heart, religion must be vain? What can there be in mere external *forms*? Put it to yourselves—what can there be? What do you, yourselves, think of your children if you see them doing what you bid them, but doing so because they *must*—not from an obedient spirit, or because they love you? What would you think of them if they had no trust in you, no confidence in their father's love, and in their mother's care, but just went about the house mechanically doing what you bade them and no more? You would feel you needed your children's love—you must have their hearts! And God, our Father, thinks the same of us! If we do not love Him, whatever we may do cannot be acceptable with Him. Perhaps you have attended regularly at church or meeting house almost since you were born, and it is possible that you have gone through all the rites and ceremonies of the community to which you belong. I am not about to condemn you for doing so if you are a churchman, or if you are a Methodist, or if you are a Presbyterian, any more than I will if you are a Baptist—only I will put the whole together and say—"God abhors the sacrifice where the *heart* is not found, and if you have brought Him nothing but these externals, the verdict of truth concerning your religion is just this—"Vanity of vanities, all is vanity!" If you say "Lord, Lord," you must yield a hearty obedience to Jesus, and make your inner nature to be the temple of His Holy Spirit, or else your hypocrisy will condemn you at the last great day as one who dared to insult the God of truth with a false profession!

There are other persons who say, "Lord, Lord," and yet are not saved, who regard religion as a very excellent thing for quieting their conscience, but who do not look upon it as a practical influence which is to affect their lives and to influence their conduct. I have known persons who cer-

tainly would not be easy if they had not gone through their morning and evening prayers; and yet they were bad husbands and quarrelsome neighbors. They could falsify an account and put down an article twice to a customer without a very great disturbance of their self-satisfaction, and they would not like to have been away from the house of God on the Sabbath, or to have heard an unsound discourse! Either of these things would have touched their conscience, though it was callous on the point of unfair dealing! They could lie, could lie handsomely, but they would not swear, or sing a song; they draw the line somewhere, and compounded for a thousand sins of dishonesty by avoiding certain other vices—thus being left to cheat themselves as a righteous punishment for cheating others! Oh, the deceits and cheats which men play upon themselves! They are their own most easy dupes! A mere matter of religious form will outweigh the most important matters of virtue when the judgment is perverted by folly. We have heard of the Catholic in Spain who had a very serious sin to confess to his priest; he had been a brigand and had murdered hundreds, but the sin that lay upon his conscience was not murder! He had perpetrated a thousand robberies, but the sin that troubled him was not theft! Once upon a time, upon a Friday, a drop of blood spurted from a man he had killed, and it had fallen on his lips, so that he had tasted flesh on a Friday—*that* had troubled him! His conscience, which like Achilles, was invulnerable everywhere else, could yet be rounded at the heel! Though we might smile, the same eccentric fact might be declared concerning many beside the brigand; their eyes see motes and overlooks beams; their judgment strains out gnats and flies, and yet it swallows camels and elephants; they leap one hour and limp another; they are very nice on points of ritual, and equally lax as to common honesty. The thing really worth having—love to God and love to man—they fling behind their backs, and fancy they shall be saved because they have complimented God by a hypocritical presence of worship, and have deceived men by sanctimonious pretensions, as though if I cheated a man every day I could make up for it by taking my hat off in the streets to him! They bow to the Almighty and rebel against Him; do they fancy He is to be fooled by them? Do they dream that He is gratified by their sound words and empty declarations? Whatever they may imagine, it is not so! Many say, “Lord, Lord,” to quiet their conscience, but they can never enter the kingdom of heaven!

Now, of this class of hypocrites there are many. There is one I have met with—an old acquaintance of mine—he may be here now. He is a gentleman who is exceedingly orthodox. I would have you know that he assesses the imperial and infallible standard of orthodoxy. I believe there is a legal pound and a legal yard, kept somewhere in London, to which all measures must conform. This gentleman has got the legal standard of theology in his own possession; he knows exactly what a preacher ought to say upon a text, and it is one of his great delights to sit down and listen to a sermon and say, “A part of that was right, but it was not all so; it was yes and no. The preacher gave a pail of good milk, and then tipped it over at the close; he was not bound on such a point, and such a point.”

This gentleman can divide a hair between the west and north-west side with extreme accuracy, and he can never be wrong under any circumstances! He has infallibility; the truth was born when he was born, and will expire when he expires! He is a paragon of accuracy as to his beliefs—but unfortunately he is not quite so accurate in the daily conduct of his business. He may be sound in his creed, but he is cracked in his manners. His wife never told me so, but I think if she did speak out her mind, she would complain that she has the most crabbed, ill-tempered husband that ever a woman was plagued with! His children don't go to the place of worship where their father goes because he does not know whether they are elect; he does not trouble himself whether they are so or not, for if they are to be saved, they will be saved in God's own time, and it does not matter whether they go to a place of worship or not. Neither would they like to accompany their father, for they have come to the very natural conclusion that whatever religion their father believes in, they would like to believe the very opposite—for they would like to follow a religion which would make them different from what he is!

He is known in the place where he lives as being a man who will walk 10 miles to hear some favorite preacher, but would not stir a finger to reclaim the sinner, or instruct the ignorant. And he is known for another thing, that with the exception of his divinity, you cannot believe a word he says! Oh, may God deliver us from these men! There are such to be found in most of our villages; they set themselves up for judges in God's heritage, and yet they know not what it is to have their nature renewed—in fact, if you were to preach a sermon to them upon, "Without Holiness no man shall see the Lord," they would try to pump the meaning out of it, and put another sense upon it instead! They would say that practical godliness is *legality*, and that the children of God are not to be talked to in that fashion! They imagine that they may live as they like, and yet be the dear people of God! Beloved, may God save us from this spirit of Antinomianism, for of all the devils that have ever come up from hell, I believe this is one of the most brazen-faced and deceitful, and has done more damage among professors than almost any other! They say, "Lord, Lord," but they shall *not* enter into the kingdom!

We have also met with others who say, "Lord, Lord," but not in sincerity. They are very busy professors—always ready to do anything, and they are not happy unless they have something to do. I blame them not for being busy; I would to God that the *sincere* people were half as busy! But I detect in them this vice—they are fondest of doing that which will be most *seen*! They prefer to serve God in those places where the most honor will be gained; to speak in public is infinitely preferable to them to the visitation of a poor sick woman; to work or to give where the deed will be blazoned abroad is after their minds; to take the chair at a public meeting, and receive a vote of thanks is delightful to them. But to go into a back street and look after the poor or plod on in the Sunday school in some inferior class is not according to their taste! It may seem harsh, but it is nevertheless true that many are serving *themselves* under the pretence of serving Christ! They labor to advance the cause in order that

they may be, themselves, advanced; and they push themselves forward in the church this way and that way for the glory of place and position—that everybody may say, “What a good man that is; and how much influence he has; and how well he serves his Master!”

Beloved, if you and I do *anything* nominally for God, and at the bottom we are doing it for the sake of praise, it is not for God! We are doing it for ourselves! I do not say there is anybody here of that sort, but I would like your conscience to ask you, as my conscience is asking me, “Do I really serve the Lord, or do I work in the church in order that I may be considered to be an industrious, praiseworthy minister, seeking the good of my fellow men?” I charge you before God shun the desire of human praise and never let it pollute your motives! May the Holy Spirit purify you from so base a motive! Only the praise of God; to have it said by *Him*, “Well done, good and faithful servant”—*that* you should seek! But honor from men avoid as you would a viper! Shake it off into the fire if ever you find the desire of it clinging to your soul, else it may be your unhappy lot to find at last, that saying, “Lord, Lord,” will not secure you an entrance into the kingdom of heaven.

In all churches, I fear there is another class of hypocrites, who say “Lord, Lord,” for the sake of what they can get by it. John Bunyan speaks of Mr. By-ends who had many motives for going on pilgrimage besides going to the Celestial City. He came from the town of Fairspeech, and there he had a large circle of interesting relatives: Mr. Smooth Tongue, Mr. Doublemind, and Mr. Facing-Bothways who made all his money as a waterman, by looking one way, and pulling the other. Many of his race still survive in all circles—gentlemen who hold with the hare, and run with the hounds—especially run with the hounds if the hare is likely to be caught! They believe that if gain is not godliness, godliness may be made helpful to gain. These gentlemen flourish in all quarters of town and country. One of them set up in a village, and the first question he asked before he opened his shop was, “Which is the most respectable congregation in the neighborhood?” His object being to go there, so that he might not only get good, but dispose of his goods as well! We meet with persons in another rank in life, whose objective in attending a place is that they may get into a respectable circle, and have wealthy friends, and have their hand upon the door handle of society. Swimming with the stream is their delight, and they prefer that stream in which there are the most gold fish! Others who are poorer have a keen eye to the loaves and fishes, and those churches are best where the loaves are not made with barley, as they used to be, but with white flour, and are not mere penny loaves, but good substantial loaves.

They are pleased, also, if the fishes are larger than those we read of in the New Testament. One of these loathsome hypocrites came to Rowland Hill and was soon detected by that shrewd divine. “Well,” he said, “and so you profess to have been converted?” “Yes,” said the old lady, “I was converted under your blessed ministry.” “And where have you attended since that time?” “Sir, I have always attended your blessed ministry.” “And I hope you have been comforted and built up?” “Yes, I have, very much,

under your blessed ministry.” “I suppose you know some of the rich people who attend with us.” “Yes, I have been kindly noticed by many who sit under your blessed ministry.” Mr. Hill then said, “I suppose you have heard that we have some blessed almshouses?” “Yes,” she said, she had, “and she hoped she might have the blessed privilege of dwelling in one of them.” Alas, alas, the blessed almshouses and the other blessed charities, which, indeed, are blessed if given from pure motives, have often been perverted to most accursed ends, and, “Lord, Lord,” has been said with importunity by some whose sole objective for saying it was that they might gain pence thereby! In whatever station of life you may be, I beseech you, scorn this meanness! Many members of Parliament are as mean as any man in this respect; he pretends to be zealous for religion in order to gain a seat in the House! Everywhere there is too much of making religion a stalking horse by which lower ends may be reached; if you wish to be rich and opulent, go and get a ladder from anywhere except from Calvary! Put not the cross to so mean a use! If you take the wounds and blood of Jesus, and the Savior’s precious name, and only to get worldly gain by them, what can come upon you but an angry blast from Almighty God? How can He bear such hypocrisy? And yet many will say, “Lord, Lord,” for this reason, and will never enter into the kingdom of heaven!

Well, the list is sorrowfully long, but I must mention one or two others. One is the Sunday Christian. I dare say he is here now; he is an excellent Christian on Sunday; as soon as the sun shines upon the earth on the first day of the week, all his religion is awake! But, alas, he is a very strange Christian on Monday and a remarkably bad Christian on Saturday nights! Many people keep their piety folded up and put away with their best clothes—they only give it an airing on the Sabbath! Their Bible is to be seen under their arm on Sunday—but on Monday, where is that Bible? Well, not at the man’s right hand as a perpetual companion! Where are the precepts of Scripture? Are they in the shop? Are they in the house? Alas, the golden rule has been left in church to lie dusty in the pews until *next* Sunday! Religion is not needed by some people on a weekday—it might be inconvenient. Many there are who sing psalms of praise to God, but confine their praises to the congregation; as to praising Him in their heart at home, it never occurs to them. Their whole religion lies inside the meeting house walls, or comes up at certain times and seasons during the day, when the family is called in to prayer. May God spare us from intermittent religion! May He grant us grace to be always what we should wish to be if we were about to die! May religion never be to us a coat or a cloak to be taken off, but may it be intermingled with the warp and woof of our nature so that we do not so much talk religion as *breathe* and *live* it!

I desire to eat and drink, and sleep eternal life, as an old divine used to say. May that be ours! Good John Newton used to say of his Calvinism that he did not preach it in masses of dry doctrine like pieces of lump sugar, but that it was stirred up in all his preaching, like sugar dissolved in our tea. Oh, that some of those people who keep lumps of religion for

Sundays would sweeten their lives and tempers with it till men could see that their ordinary everyday actions were full of the grace of God, and that they were actuated at all times by the love of the Most High! God save us from being Sunday Christians! I will not continue the list, as our time is almost gone. There are many more varieties of vain professors, even as of unclean beasts there are many kinds. May we not be among them!

**III. WHERE DID THESE PEOPLE FAIL?** That is the last point. The Savior said that they *did not* do what He said. "He that does the will of My Father which is in heaven," He says, "shall enter the kingdom of heaven." What is the will, then, of His Father in heaven? We are expressly told that this is the will of Him that sent Christ—that whoever sees the Son, and believes on Him should not perish. It is a part, then, of the will of God, which we must do if we would be saved, that we believe on Jesus Christ!

Dear hearer, have you believed in Jesus? It not, your sacraments, your church attendance, your chapel attendance, your prayers and hymns are all for nothing! If you do not trust in Jesus, you have not even the foundation stone of salvation! You are lost, and may God have mercy upon you! It is a part of God's will, moreover, that where there is faith, there should be *obedience* to God, conformity to the divine precepts. In fact, true faith in Jesus always brings this; there was never a man who believed in Jesus but what he sought to do the will of Jesus! Now it is a part of the will of Jesus that all those who are His should love one another. Hypocrites do not love one another; though they are always talking about the lack of love in the church. Listen to them! They are always denouncing other people—and this is no mark of love to the brethren; they have a keen eye for the imperfections of others, but they have no love to those they censure! We must love the brethren or we lack the most plain and most necessary evidence of salvation, "For we know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren." The true child of God, also, adds to his faith, love, and faith begets in him all the graces and virtues which adorn renewed manhood, and bring glory to God. Alas, I have known some high professors, not commonly truthful, who would talk about communion with Christ, and sweet enjoyments of divine love, and yet they seemed to miscalculate the multiplication table, and did not know how many pounds went to a hundredweight! How dwells the love of God in a man who is a *thief*? How can it be that he is a servant of a just and holy God, when he is unjust in his dealings toward his fellow men? It will not do, sir! You prate as long as you will, but you are no Christian unless the rule of integrity is the rule of your life! Yes, and there are some who are unchaste, and yet dare to talk about being Christians! My eyes might at this moment glance upon some who make this Tabernacle their place of pretended worship, and profess to hear the words we speak with pleasure, who are a disgrace to Christianity all the time! Let them get home to their knees and pray God to give them manliness enough, at least, to be damned honestly, and not to go down to hell wearing the name of Christian when Christians they are not! If I served

Satan, and loved the pleasures of sin, I would do so out-and-out like a man! But to sneak into the church of God, and to live unchastely—I have no words sufficiently strong with which to denounce such detestable meanness!

Alas, I must add that here are some professed Christians who are not sober. If a man is not temperate in meats and drinks, how dare he talk about the power of prayer? How dare he come to the prayer meeting and open his mouth? Do you suppose that Christ has any communion with Bacchus; that He will strike hands across the ale house bar, and call him a friend who staggers out of the door of the gin palace to go and listen to a sermon? “Is that ever done?” asks one. Done? Yes; let some here confess that they have done it this very day! How dare they say, “Lord, Lord,” and yet drain the drunkards’ bowl in secret? O sirs, I don’t want to put any of these cases in such a way that you should be vexed and angry, and say, “He is too personal,” but if you did say so, I would not apologize! I would tell you that so long as you are personal in your offense to Christ, I shall be personal in my rebukes! If you are personally insulting the Savior, you must expect the Savior’s servant to be personal in upbraiding you! Once more, I fear there are, in these days, a large number of professors who never exercise real private prayer. The Savior says He will say to them, “I never knew you.” Now He *would* have known them if they had been accustomed to conversing with Him in private prayer! Had they communed with Him in earnest supplications, the Lord Jesus could not have said, “I never knew you,” for they would each one have replied, “Not know *me*, Lord? I have wept before You in secret when no other eyes saw me but Yours; I brought You habitually my daily cares, and cast my burden upon You; do You not know *me*? I have spoken to You face to face, as a man speaks with his friend! I know *You*, O my Lord, by joyous experience of Your goodness, and therefore I am sure You know me! Your answers to my prayers and your gifts of divine grace have been so constant that I am sure You know me! Who is there on earth You know if You do not know me?” Happy is the man who can speak thus! But alas, many are quite unable to make such a reply. I fear there are some professors now before me who do not pray; you were baptized, and yet you do not pray! You have joined the church, and yet you hold back prayer! You dare come to the communion table, although for a long time you have lived without prayer, for I cannot call *that* prayer which you slobber over in the way you do with your morning prayer when you are in a hurry, and your evening prayer, when you are almost asleep! God bless you, beloved, and save you from sham praying! May He, by His grace, make you to have truth in your inward parts, and cause you to be sincere before the living God.

Now, I know what will happen. Some dear trembling heart will say, “I always thought I was a hypocrite; now I *know* I am! I have always been fretting and troubling about that.” It generally falls out contrary to our desire; those who are *not* hypocrites think they are, while real hypocrites throw off our warnings as an ironclad man-of-war casts off the shots of an ordinary gun! I try to make caps fit heads which deserve to be cov-

ered, but the people whose heads they will fit never put them on! And others for whom they were never intended at all—dear, loving, tender-hearted believers, always watchful and careful—are the very ones who will put them on their own heads and cry, “Yes, I fear I am the hypocrite!” Ah, dear soul, do not write bitter things against yourself, because if you will consider the matter, you will soon see that you are no hypocrite! Would you do anything to grieve Christ? Do you not, above all things, desire to trust Him? Do you know anybody to trust in but Jesus? Are you not depending upon Him? And though you could not say you would die for Him, yet I believe, if it came to that, that your trembling faith would still stay alive! But some of the boastful ones, who in their own esteem are almost perfect—would give way, and end in apostasy! To each one I would say, if you believe in the Lord Jesus Christ with all your heart—you are no hypocrite! But if any one of you has been a hypocrite, and has to plead guilty to many things I have mentioned, come to the foot of the cross and say, “Jesus, Master, I am the chief of sinners—have mercy upon me! Look on me and let my sins pass away; look on me and let all cunning and hypocrisy be driven far from me. Give me a new heart, and a right spirit, and from this day make me Your child, and I will glorify You, both on earth and in heaven, forever and ever!”

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—MATTHEW 7.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—643, 640, 637.**

**MESSAGE:**

Beloved friends—this is the last sermon to be issued in my absence. I hope to present you next week with a discourse preached on my return. I have been very ill during my absence in foreign lands, but I hope the result will be that on recommencing my work I shall be both physically and mentally all the more fitted for it. And I pray that to these blessings spiritual energy may be added by the abiding power of the Holy Spirit. It is a period of revival—may the Lord revive His work in each of us! I entreat the prayers of my readers and of my beloved flock. Grace, mercy, and peace be with you all. Amen.

Mentone, Feb. 12, 1874

**C. H. SPURGEON.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# COUNTING THE COST

## NO. 1159

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, FEBRUARY 22, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“For which of you, intending to build a tower, sits not down first, and counts the cost, whether he has sufficient to finish it? Lest haply, after he has laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him, saying, ‘This man began to build, and was not able to finish.’”*  
*Luke 14:28-30.*

THIS passage is peculiar to Luke. He tells us that at the time when our Lord uttered it, great multitudes followed Him; it is observable that when our Lord was forsaken by the crowd, He was not depressed, and when His ministry became popular He was not elated; He was calm and wise in the midst of the excitement of the thronging multitudes. This passage is sufficient evidence of that fact. On this occasion our Lord spoke with a view to the winnowing of the great heap of nominal discipleship which lay before Him, that the chaff might be driven away, and only the precious corn might remain. The discourse before us reminds us of Gideon's process of diminishing that vast but motley host of which the Lord said, “The people are too many for Me.” After having bid the faint-hearted go, He next brought down the remaining thousands to the river, and bade them drink. And then He only kept for Himself those who lapped in a certain peculiar manner, which indicated their zeal, their speed, their energy, and their experience. Our Lord tested His followers that He might have only those remaining who would be fit for the conquest of the world! To carry His precious treasure He would select vessels whom divine grace had made fit for His use—the rest He could dispense with. Our Lord Jesus was far too wise to pride Himself upon the number of His converts. He cared, rather, for quality than quantity; He rejoiced over one sinner that repented, but 10,000 sinners who merely professed to have repented would have given Him no joy whatever. His heart longed after the *real*; He loathed the counterfeit; He panted after the substance—the shadow could not content Him. His fan was in His hand with which to thoroughly purge His floor, and His axe was laid to the root of the trees to hew down the fruitless. He was anxious to leave a living church like good seed-corn in the land; as free as possible from all admixture.

Therefore in this particular instance one might even think that He was *repelling* men rather than attracting them to His leadership! But, indeed, He was doing nothing of the kind! He understood right well that men, to be truly won, must be won by truth—that the truest love is always honest, and that the best disciple is not he who joins the class of the great

Master in a hurry, and then afterwards discovers that the learning is not such as he expected—but one who comes sighing after just such knowledge as the teacher is prepared to give. Moreover, our Lord knew what sometimes we may forget—that there is no heartbreak in the world to the godly worker like that which comes of disappointed hopes. When those who have said, “Lord, I will follow You where ever You go,” turn back unto their evil ways; when the hot breath which shouted, “Hosanna!” turns into the cruel, cold-blooded cry, “Crucify Him! Crucify Him,” nothing is more injurious to a church than a large dilution with half-hearted members; and nothing more dangerous to the persons themselves than to allow them to put on an untrue profession. Therefore did the Master take most care at the time when that care was most needed, that none should follow Him under misapprehension, but should be made fully aware of what was meant by being His disciples, so that they should not say afterwards, “We have been misled; we have been beguiled into a service which disappoints us.” Unlike the enlisting sergeant, who sets forth all the glories of military service in glowing colors in order to gain a recruit, the great captain of our salvation would have His followers take all things into consideration before they cast in their lot with Him.

This morning our text may be equally suitable, and its warning may be as necessary and as salutary as when first the Master pronounced it, for great multitudes are just now following Christ—a revival has come and stirred the mass of you! Among the would-be disciples (blessed be God!) are many whom the Lord Himself has called, for every one of whom we give most hearty thanks! But with them, necessarily, (for when was it ever different?), there are others who are not called of God at all; they are moved by the natural impulse of imitating others, and stirred by feelings which are none the less fleeting because just now they are intense! And therefore, in Christ’s name, it is ours to address you even as He did, and warn you in His own words—“If any man comes to Me, and hates not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brother, and sisters, yes, and his own life, also, he cannot be My disciple. And whoever does not bear his cross, and come after Me cannot be My disciple. For which of you, intending to build a tower, sits not down first, and counts the cost, whether he has sufficient to finish it? Lest haply, after he has laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him, saying, ‘this man began to build, and was not able to finish.’”

To assist our memories, we will divide our meditation into three parts. The first will be headed in this manner—*true religion is a costly thing*. The second shall bear this motto—*Wisdom suggests that before we enter upon it, we should estimate the cost*. And the third shall bear this inscription—*Cost what it may, it is worth what it costs*.

**I.** First, then, it is clear from our text that TRUE RELIGION IS COSTLY. Far be it from us to create any confusion of thought here! The gifts of God’s grace cost us nothing, neither could His salvation be purchased with money, nor with merit, nor by vows and penances. “If a man should give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be con-

demned.” The gospel motto is, “Without money and without price.” We are “Justified freely by His grace, through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus.” Yet, for all that, if a man will be a Christian it will cost him something! Consider a moment; here is a blind man sitting by the way-side begging; he asks to have his eyes opened. Will it cost him anything? No, the Savior would not accept all the gold in the world for the cure! He will freely open his eyes, but when they are opened it will cost that blind man something! Obtaining his sight, he will be called upon to discharge the duties of one who has eyes; he will not be allowed, any longer, to sit there and beg, or, if he tries to do so, he will lose the sympathy which is bestowed upon blindness. Now that his eyes are opened he must *use* them, and *earn* his own bread; it will cost him something, for he will now be conscious of the darkness of the night which he knew nothing of before! And there are sad sights which now he must look upon which never grieved him before, for often what the eyes do not see, the heart does not know. A man cannot gain a faculty except at some expense; he that increases knowledge or the means of gaining it increases both sorrow and duty!

Take another case. A poor man is suddenly made a prince—it will cost him the giving up of his former manners, and will involve him in new duties and cares. A man is set on the road to heaven as a pilgrim—does he pay anything to enter by the wicket gate? He does not. Free grace admits him to the sacred way; but when that man is put on the road to heaven it will cost him something! It will cost him earnestness to knock at the wicket gate, and sweat to climb the Hill Difficulty; it will cost him tears to find his roll again when he has lost it in the Arbor of Ease; it will cost him great care in going down the Valley of Humiliation; it will cost him resistance unto blood when he stands foot to foot with Apollyon in conflict; it will cost him many fears when he has to traverse the Valley of the Shadow of Death; it may cost him his life when he comes to Vanity Fair, if, like Faithful, he is called to bear testimony at the stake! True religion is the gift of God, and there is nothing we can do to purchase it; but at the same time, if we receive it, certain consequences will flow from it—and we ought to consider whether we shall be able to put up with them. You may be sure that the cost must be great, since our Lord compares it to the building of a tower. The word here used for, “tower,” has often been employed to signify a turreted house, a villa, or country mansion. “Which of you,” He says to the people “intending to build for himself a mansion in which to reside at your ease, would not first of all count the cost?” The building is to be a costly one!

Doddridge is wrong in the supposition that a *temporary* tower is here intended. That it would cost a considerable sum is clear from the Savior’s saying that the wise man sits down and counts the cost. He does not merely stand up and pass his hand over his brow and say, “This tower will cost me so many hundred pounds.” Since it is to be an elaborate construction, an almost palatial edifice, he *sits down*, like a merchant at his desk, and thoughtfully considers the undertaking. He consults the

architect and the mason, and calculates what will be the expense of the outer walls, of the roof, of the interior fittings and the like, and he does not make a *rough* estimate, but counts the cost as men count their gold. It is evidently a matter of consequence with him, and so is true religion—it is no trifle, but an all-important business! He who thinks that a careless, hit-or-miss, headlong venture will suffice for his *eternal* interests is the reverse of wise! True godliness is the building up of a character which will endure the Day of judgment; it begins in laying deep the foundations in faith, love, and a renewed heart; it is carried on by the putting patiently and carefully, and often painfully, stone upon stone, the materials of the fair edifice, diligently adding, “to your faith courage, and to courage knowledge, and to knowledge temperance, and to temperance patience, and to patience godliness, and to godliness brotherly kindness, and to brotherly kindness charity.” Our lifework consists in “building up ourselves in our most holy faith.” Don’t you see that it is a glorious palace to which the Christian character is likened?

But, lest we should *still* think the expense small, our Lord compares it to a *war!* He speaks of the number of troops engaged in that war, showing that it is no petty skirmish of two insignificant tribes; He likens it to a war in which, upon one side there is an array of 10,000, and on the other a host of twenty thousand. Now, warfare is *always* expensive work; besides the cost for accoutrements and ammunition, there is the cost of human life and blood. There is the removal of strong arms from work at home, and the direr risks of defeat, captivity, and devastation! The Lord compares religion, then, in its *externals*, to a battle between the gracious man, and the evils rampant in the outside world. The disciple of Jesus has to defend himself against a gigantic foe, and he has within himself a power which, so far as he is concerned, is not sufficient for the contest! The odds are fearful—10,000 against twenty thousand! Well does the Savior say in the latter case that it is well to sit down to consult! The king with the smaller army consults, asks his sage senators, takes counsel from experience, calls in good advisers, and debates whether the thing can be done or not. So should we consider the matter of our *souls*, for religion is a costly thing, and not to be entered on, as the Frenchman said, “With a light heart.” That light heart cost his nation dearly, and so it will ourselves if we indulge it! We might have inferred this, I think, from some other considerations—namely from the fact that true religion is a lasting thing; it lasts for life. False religion comes and goes; true regeneration is never repeated, and it is the commencement of a life which will have no end, either in time or in eternity.

Now, anything which is to last must be expensive! You shall get your glass colored, if you will, cheaply, but the sun will soon remove all its beauty. If you would obtain a glass which shall retain its color for centuries, every single step in the process of its manufacture will be costly, involving much labor and great care. So is it with true religion! You may get it cheap if you will—it will look quite as well as the real thing, and for a little while it will bring you almost all the comfort and respect which

the genuine article would have brought you—but it will not last. Soon will its color fly, and the beauty, the excellence which was there but in pretence, will soon have disappeared. You need, dear friend, (I am sure you do), you need a godliness which will last you till you die! Well, then, it must cost you something, you can be sure of that! Remember, also, that true religion will have to bear a strain, for it is certain to be opposed. This tower will not be built without opposition! It is like the wall of Jerusalem; Sanballat and Tobias will be sure to hinder the building. True religion must be able to endure hardness—if it cannot do that, it is good for nothing! The old Toledo blade cost the warrior much at first hand, but when he has once procured it, he knows that it will cut through joint and marrow in the day of battle; therefore he is not afraid to dash into the thick of the fray, trusting to its unrivalled temper and keen edge! Could he not find a cheaper sword? I think he could have found it easily enough, and with small expense of gold, but then, in the moment when his sword smote upon his enemy's helmet, instead of cleaving through the skull, it would snap in the warrior's hand, and cost him his life! Such is the cheap religion with which so many take up; there is no self-denial in it, no forsaking of the world, no giving up of carnal amusements—they are just the same as the world—their religion costs them nothing and at last, when they need it, it will fail them; it will snap like the ill-made sword in the day of battle and leave them defenseless!

Oh, if you want that which will endure the conflict, you must pay a cost for it! Jesus Christ knew that the persons to whom He spoke would not be able to bear the tests which awaited His disciples. They did not know that He would be crucified, for just then He was popular, and they hoped that He was to be the King of Israel! But the Savior knew that there would come dark days in which the King of the Jews would be hanged upon a tree, and His disciples, even His *true* ones, would forsake Him for the moment and would flee. And therefore He, in effect, said to them, "You must be prepared for cross-bearing; you must be prepared to follow Me amid derision, and shame, and reproach. And if you are not ready for this, your discipleship is a mistake! In their case it did not stand the test; these people were nowhere to be found when the time of trial came. And remember, dear friends—and I dwell with great emphasis upon this point—we need a religion which will abide the inspection of the great judge at the last day! There are things in the world which will endure for a while, but if they are closely looked at, and especially if they are placed under a microscope, they will be seen to have many flaws. No microscopic examination can, for a moment, be compared with the glance of Jehovah! He will read us through and through; oh, what a withering will there be for fair professions in the day when His fiery eyes shall gaze upon them! Never does the grass dry up under the hot dry wind one-half as swiftly as the fair plains of pretended Christianity will wither beneath the divine glance in the last tremendous day! He will look upon what men call Christendom, and it will almost, if not altogether vanish, for "When the Son of man comes, shall He find faith upon the

earth?” Will it not, then, be evidently true that “Many are called, and but few are chosen”? “Strive to enter in at the strait gate,” is still the voice of Christ to all of us, “for many shall seek to enter in, but shall not be able.” If our religion is to be weighed in the balances, and may, perhaps, be found wanting, it is well for us to see to it, and to know that it must be sincere, genuine, and costly if it is to pass that ordeal!

What, then, is the expense? What is the cost of building this tower or fighting this war? The answer is given by our Savior, not by me! I should not have dared to invent such tests as He has ordained! It is for me to be the echo of His voice and no more. What does He say? Why, first, that if you would be His, and have His salvation, you must *love Him beyond every other person in this world*. Is not that the meaning of this expression, “If any man come to Me and hate not his father and mother”? Dear names! Dear names, “Father and mother!” lives there a man with soul so dead that he can pronounce either of these words without emotion—and especially the last—“mother”? Brothers and sisters, this is a dear and tender name to us—it touches a chord which thrills our being! Yet far more powerful is the name of *Savior*, the name of *Jesus!* Father and mother must be less loved than Jesus Christ! The Lord demands precedence, also, of the best beloved “wife.” Here he touches another set of heart-strings. Dear is that word, “wife,” partner of our being, comfort of our sorrow, delight of our eyes—“wife!” Yet, wife, you must not take the chief place; you must sit at Jesus’ feet, or else you are an idol, and Jesus will not allow your rivalry! And “children,” the dear babes that nestle in your bosom, and clamber to your knee, and pronounce your name in accents of music—they must not be our chief love—they must not come in between us and the Savior! Nor, for their sakes, to give them pleasure or to promote their worldly advantage, must we grieve our Lord!

Many a son is master of his father; many a daughter has been mistress to the mother. But if it is for evil, this must be ended at once! If they tempt us to evil, they must be treated as if we hated them—yes, the evil in them must be hated for Christ’s sake! If you are Christ’s disciples, your Lord must be first, *then* mother, father, wife, children, brothers and sisters will follow in due rank and order. I am afraid that many professors are not prepared for this; they would be Christians if their family would approve, but they must consult their brother, father, or wife. They would make a stand against worldly pleasures if others would, but they cannot bear to appear singular, or to oppose the views of relatives. They say, “My father wishes it, and I dare not tell him that it is wrong” “My mother says that we must not be too strait-laced, and therefore though my conscience tells me it is wrong, yet will I do it.” Or else they say, “My girls are growing up and must have amusement; my boys must be allowed their pleasures, and therefore I must wink at their sin.” Ah, my brothers and sisters, this must not be if you are, indeed, Christ’s disciples! You must put them all aside—the dearest must go sooner than forsake Jesus! Does He not say in the psalms, “Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline your ear; forget also your own people, and your fa-

ther's house; so shall the king greatly desire your beauty: for he is your Lord; and worship you Him"? Mark you, you will best prove your love to your relatives by being decided for the right, since you will be the more likely to win their souls! Love them too much to indulge the wrong in them! Love them so truly that you hate that in them which would injure you and ruin them! You must be prepared to suffer from those who are bound to you by the dearest ties; sin must not be tolerated whatever may happen; we cannot yield in the point of sin—our determination is invincible—come hate or come love, we *must* follow Christ!

The next item of cost is this—*self* must be hated! I am afraid there are some who would sooner hate father or wife than hate their own life. Yet such is the command. It means this—that when my own pleasure, or my own gain, or my own reputation, or even my own *life* shall come in the way of Christ's glory, I am too little to make any account of myself; that I must even hate *myself* if self shall stand in the way of Christ! I am to look upon father, mother, brother, sister, and myself, also, as foes, so far as they are opposed to the Lord Jesus and His holy will! I am to love them and desire their good as I also desire good for myself, but I am not to desire any good for them or for myself at the cost of sinning and robbing the Lord Jesus of His glory! As for myself, if I see anything in myself opposed to Jesus, I must do away with it; I must mortify the flesh with its affections and lusts, denying myself anything and everything which would grieve the Savior, or would prevent my realizing perfect conformity to Him. Next, the Savior goes on to say that if we would follow Him, we must bear our cross—"Whoever does not bear his cross and come after Me cannot be My disciple." Sometimes that cross comes in the shape of confessing our faith before gainsayers. "Ah," says the timid heart, "if I do so, I shall have all my friends against me." Take up your cross! It is a part of the cost of true discipleship. "I shall scarcely be able to bear myself in the house if I avow my religion." Take up your cross, my brother; unless you do, you cannot be Christ's disciple! "Well, but it will involve a change even in my daily life." Make the change, my brother, or you cannot be the Lord's disciple! "But I know there is one very dear whom I have looked upon as likely to be my future companion—and he will leave me if I forsake the ways of the world." Then, heavy as the loss may be, let him go, my sister, if it is so that you cannot follow Christ and unite with Him! You must follow Jesus, or be lost forever! What trying words these are! What detectors of the hypocrisy of many professing Christians! Did they ever separate from the world? No, not they; they fell in with its fashions as the dead fish floats with the current! Have they any cross to bear? Does anybody reproach them with being too rigid, and too Puritanical? Oh, no! For theirs is the religion which the world praises, and consequently the religion which God abhors! If any man loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him—and he who has the smile of the ungodly must look for the *frown* of God!

But, more than this, the Savior, as another item of cost, requires that His disciple should take up his cross and *come after Him*, that is to say,

he must act as Christ acted! If we are not prepared to make Christ our *example*, yes, if it is not our highest ambition to live as *He* lived, to give ourselves up to act as He did, we cannot be His disciples! Last of all, we must make an unreserved surrender of all to Jesus. Listen to these words: "Whoever he is of you that forsakes not all that he has, he cannot be My disciple." It may yet come to this, that persecution may arise, and you may actually have to give up all! You must be prepared for the event; you may not have to give up *anything*, but the surrender must be just as real in your *heart* as if it had to be carried out in act and deed! No man has truly given himself to Christ unless he has also said, "My Lord, I give to You this day my body, my soul, my powers, my talents, my goods, my house, my children, and all that I have; henceforth I will hold them at Your will, as a steward under You. Yours they are—as for me, I have nothing—I have surrendered all to You." You cannot be Christ's disciples at any less expense than this—if you possess a farthing that is your own, and not your Master's, Christ is not your Master! It must be *all* His, every single jot and tittle—and your life, also—or you cannot be His.

These are very searching words, but I would remind you, once again, that they are not mine. If, in expounding them I have erred, I am grieved that it should be so, but I am persuaded I have not erred on the side of too much severity. I confess I may have spoken too *leniently*! The words of the text lay the axe to the root, and are sweeping to the last degree. Oh, count, then, the cost! And if any of you have taken up a religion which costs you nothing, put it down and flee from it, for it will be your curse and your ruin! Is there any getting to heaven without this cost? No! But may we not be Christians without these sacrifices? You may be counterfeits, you may be hypocrites, you may be brothers and sisters of Judas, but you cannot be real Christians! This cost is unavoidable; it cannot be lessened one solitary mite. God grant that you may be enabled to submit to it!

**II.** The second head is this, WISDOM SUGGESTS THAT WE SHOULD COUNT THE COST. You feel you would like to be a Christian. Dear friend, give me your hand; I am glad you have such a desire. But as I grasp your hand, and would gladly draw you towards Christ, I look you in the face and say, "Do you know what you desire?" Are you sure you desire it? There are men lying on beds of sickness who cry for help, but when they recover, and have to go out and battle with the world, the time may come when they will say, "I would just as soon be on the bed of sickness again." I should not like a time to come when any one of you shall say, "I joined the church, but it was a mistake; I did not weigh the matter rightly. I am now in for it, and I am sorry I am, for I ought not to be where I am." If honest, you ought to give up your profession, if such is the case. If you have no divine grace, I hope you will have enough of common honesty not to stick to a practical lie. I should grieve, indeed, if that should happen, and therefore this morning, I pray you, count the cost, for mark, if you do *not* count the cost, you will not be able to carry out your resolves! It is a great building! It is a great war! No mistake can

be greater than the notion that in order to be a Christian there is only needed a measure of emotion during a few days—and the belief of some *one* decisive hour! If I preached such doctrines, I should be deceiving your souls!

Faith and repentance are not the work of a week or two, they are a lifework! As long as the Christian is on earth he must repent. And as for faith, it is not saying, “I believe in Jesus, and therefore I am saved,” but it is a daily grace, the trust of a *lifetime!* The Christian continues, still, to believe and repent until he commences to triumph in eternal glory! Moreover, faith is continually productive of sanctifying results upon the life of the believer, or otherwise he is not possessed of the right faith. He who believes in Jesus Christ is saved—but if there were such a thing as a *temporary* faith, there would be such a thing as a *temporary* salvation. He who truly repents of sin is a renewed man, but if repentance of sin were only a transient thing, and were soon over, the life which it indicated would be over, too. You must not be content with false and fleeting religion! You are beginning to build a tower of which the top stone will never be laid till you are taken up to heaven—and you are commencing a war which will never end till you exchange the sword for the palm branch. Remember, also, that to fail in this great enterprise will involve terrible defeat, for what does our Lord say? He says that not to be able to finish will expose you to ridicule. I beg you to notice the form of that ridicule. “All that pass by will begin to mock him, saying one to the other (for that is the force of the expression) this man began to build but was not able to finish.” Our Lord does not represent them as saying to the foolish builder, “You began to build and were not able to finish,” but as speaking about him as a third person—“This man.” Now, half-hearted Christians, half-hearted religious men may not be scoffed at in the public streets to their faces, but they are common butts of ridicule behind their backs! You false professors are *universally* despised! Worldlings laughingly say, “Ah, these are pretty specimens of church members!”

The world looks upon a worldly church with utter disdain, and for my part, little do I regret that such derision is poured upon an object which so well deserves it! To be a mere *pretender* to Christian discipleship is to become an object of scorn in time and in *eternity*; and such will be the false professor’s fate. Sir, if you mean to be a Christian, resolve that it shall be the right thing, thorough and decided; for then, though men will not go about and praise you to your face, they will honor you; and even those who hate you will know your value. But if you are only half a Christian, and not thorough, they may not come to your face and show their contempt, but as they pass by they will sneer and will have more respect for a downright worldling than for you; because he is what he says he is, and makes no pretence of being anything else! But as for *you*, you began to build and *could not* finish! What a wretched object is a sham Christian! We have sometimes seen great buildings which have been commenced and deserted by over-speculative persons. The neighbors have called them “Smithy’s Folly,” or “Brown’s Folly,” or “Robinson’s

Folly,” or the like. These are but fleeting causes of derision; but the *pretender*, the man who, in appearance, commenced to be a Christian, and then broke down at it, will be pointed at even by the lost in hell! The drunkard will cry, “And you? Have *you*, also, come here? You were so eloquent about sobriety, and so ready to rebuke the tippler.” “Aha!” cries another, “*You* are the man who lived down our street and made so much show of your *religion!* You told me I was very wicked, but are you better off than I am?” Behold, I see the openly profane raise themselves up from their racks of remorse to exclaim, “Have *you* become like one of *us?* You church-member, are you, too, in hell? Is the taste of the sacramental wine still upon your lips? Why, then, do you demand a drop of water to cool your tongue? That sacramental bread which you swallowed so readily, does it not even now stick in your hypocritical throat? You liar before God and man! It is meet and right that you are cast out even as we.” Oh, if you must be lost, be lost as anything but hypocrites! If you must perish, perish rather outside the church than in it! Do not mock the Lord of Glory! I know of no worse act than to mimic the excellences of the Savior with bold imitation of His graces! What worse offense can you render to the Majesty of His sacred virtue than to travesty His holiness and mock His perfection?

**III.** The last word shall be this, that COST WHATEVER IT MAY, TRUE RELIGION IS WORTH THE COST. We are like a man with the black pest upon him who knows that he is dying, and yet yonder is a drug which will heal him. “Physician,” says he, “you ask so great a price that each drop costs me a diamond! You are demanding more than its weight in choicest pearls, but it does not matter, I must have it! If I do not, I am a dead man, and then what will it profit me that I have kept my gold?” It is the case of every one of us here present; we must have Christ or perish forever; and it will be better for us to cut off our right arm and pluck out our right eye than that we should be cast into hell fire! Mark you, brothers and sisters, the present blessings of true religion are worth all the cost! What if I have to rend some fond connection? Jesus, You are better to me than husband, wife, or child; if it must be so that she who lies in my bosom shall count me for her enemy, You shall be in my heart, my Savior, better than a Rachel, or a Rebekah! Yes, if it must be so that my father shall say, “You shall never darken my doors again if you follow Christ,” he must say it, for when father and mother forsake me the Lord will take me up! The immediate joy will recompense for the immediate loss. Yes, doubtless you may count all things but loss for the excellence of the knowledge of Christ Jesus your Lord and yet remain a gainer!

And again, what recompense comes for all cost in the consolation afforded by true godliness in the article of death? To lie a-dying—why, it will give no pain to be able to say, then, “I was cast out of my family for Jesus.” It will be no sorrow to remember, “I was ridiculed for Christ.” It will cause us no pangs to say, “I was counted too precise, and too much of a Puritan.” No, my brothers and sisters, those are not the things which put thorns into death pillows. Oh, no! There we shall see how sweet it

was to have borne any part of Jesus' cross—a sliver of His cross will be worth a king's ransom on a dying day! Moreover, at the judgment, when the trumpet rings out, and the dead are rising, we shall not say, "I suffered too much for Christ." When to the right His chosen go, and we among them, we shall not look back with regret to the fact that we lost caste in society, and position among the refined for Jesus' sake! We shall not lament that we attended a despised conventicle, and worshipped among the poor of this world out of love to Jesus, and fidelity to His gospel. Oh, no! I guarantee you in that day he shall shine brightest who was most beclouded for his Lord's sake! Midst the bright ones, doubly bright shall be the martyrs of whom the world was not worthy—who were accounted as the offscouring of all things! And while each one of the disciples shall receive a hundredfold for all he may have given up for his Lord's cause, these shall have the fairest portion!

Moreover, let me remind you, beloved, that Christ asks you to give up nothing that will injure you. If you must hate father and mother it is only in this sense—that you will not yield to their wrong requests, or will you leave Christ for them. If you must give up any pleasure it is because it is not a fitting pleasure for you—it is poisonous sugar of lead, and not true sweetness. Christ will give you greater enjoyments by far! I remember that our Redeemer does not ask any one of us to do what He has not done Himself. That thought pierces me to the quick—I wish it might affect you, also. Master, do You say, give up my father? Did You not leave Your Father? Do You bid me even leave my father's house if it must be for Your sake? Did You not leave the glorious mansions of heaven? What if I am called to bear reproach? They called the Master of the house Beelzebub! What if I am cast out? They also cast You out! When we think of the scourging, the shame, and the spitting which the Lord endured, what are our griefs? And if, for His sake, we should even be condemned to death, we know how He hung on the cross, stripped of His all that He might save us from the wrath to come! O believer, can you follow your Lord where ever He goes? Soldiers of the cross, can you follow Him? Is the path smooth enough for those dear feet and too rough for *you*? There He is in the center of the battle where the blows fall fastest—will you follow Him? Dare you follow Him, or do you pine for the tents of ease, and the soft couches of the cowards, yonder, who are shrinking back and deserting to the enemy?

Oh, by everything that is good, if you are, indeed, His followers, I charge you, cry, "Where He is, there let His servant be! As He fares, so let His servant fare! In this world let His humiliation be ours so that in the world to come we may be partakers of His glory!" This is strong preaching, you tell me, but the Savior meant all that I have said. His was a testing discourse, but there are truths of God to be remembered which may console us while hearing them. It is true that you cannot build the tower—Joshua said to the people in his time—"You cannot serve the Lord." If you have counted the cost, you know, by this time, that you cannot wage the war! Ten thousand cannot stand against twenty thousand. But yet it

must be done, inevitable necessity drives on behind—whatever may be in front—we dare not turn back! Remember Lot’s wife. What, then, must we do? Hear the Lord’s words, “With men it is impossible, but with God all things are possible.” Are you *willing*? Then the Spirit of God will help you! You shall give up the world and the flesh without a sigh! You shall fight against your lusts and you shall overcome them through the blood of the Lamb! The tower shall be built and the Lord shall inhabit it! Cast yourselves on Jesus by a simple faith—rest in *His* power, and from day to day believe in *His* strength, and He will bear you safely through!

Do you notice the verse which follows this passage? I wonder whether anything like it will follow my sermon. It is astonishing that though Jesus thundered out as from the top of Sinai, and His words seemed harsh, yet it is written, “Then drew near unto Him all the publicans and sinners for to hear Him,” as if they said to themselves, “This man tells us the truth of God, therefore we will hear Him.” And then He began to tell them the precious truths of His free grace, acting just as the farmer does who puts in the plow, and turns up the soil; when he sees the clods breaking in the furrow, *then* he scatters the golden seed, but not till then. Listen, every one of you who would have Christ! Come, and have Him! You, who would have salvation, accept it as the *gift* of His sovereign grace! But do not receive it under misapprehension—understand what is meant by it! Salvation is not deliverance from hell, alone—it is deliverance from *sin*! It is not the rescue of men merely from eternal pain—it is their redemption from this world’s vain and wicked ways! It cannot be divided! It is a garment without seam, woven from the top throughout. If you would have justification, you must have sanctification! If you would have pardon, you must have holiness! If you would be one with Christ, you must be separate from sinners! If you would walk the streets of gold above, you must walk the road of holiness below! God grant you His Holy Spirit to enable you to do so, and His shall be the praise forever! Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—  
PSALM 103; LUKE 14:25-35.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—906, 671, 596**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THE ENTREATY OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

## NO. 1160

A SERMON  
 DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, MARCH 1, 1874,  
 BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
 AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“Therefore, as the Holy Spirit says, Today, if you  
 will hear His voice, harden not your hearts.”  
 Hebrews 3:7.*

THE peculiar circumstances in which we are now placed as a congregation demand of me that my discourses should be principally directed to the unconverted, that the awakened may be decided, that those may be awakened who as yet remain unmoved, and that a desire to seek the Lord may spread all around us. We may leave the 99 in the wilderness for a little while, just now, and go after that which has gone astray. It is our duty, usually, to feed the children, but for a while we may leave that to other agencies, and hand out food to those who are perishing of hunger. These seasons of revival do not last forever—they come and they go, and therefore, they must be taken advantage of while they are with us. The farmer tells us that he must make hay while the sun shines and we also must attend, in the season, to the labor which it suggests; and that duty seems to me to look in the direction of the undecided. While God is speaking so mightily, we should plead with men to hear His voice! Clearly, it is our wisdom to say, “Amen,” to what the Lord is saying, for as His word cannot return unto Him void, ours will be sure to be fruitful when it tallies with the Lord's. Therefore the subject of my sermon this morning shall be that of our hymn writer—

*“Hear God while He speaks, then hear Him today.  
 And pray while you hear, unceasingly pray!  
 Believe in His promise, rely on His word,  
 And while He commands you, obey your great Lord.”*

I have taken this text with the earnest hope that God may bless it, and I look to the Lord's people to baptize the text in floods of anxious tears for the unsaved!

**I.** The first point which it presents for serious consideration is this—THE SPECIAL VOICE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT. “As the Holy Spirit says, today if you will hear His voice.” The apostle is continually quoting from the Old Testament, but he does not often present his quotations in this peculiar fashion. In the very next chapter, when he is speaking of the same passage, he uses the expression, “Saying in David”—mentioning the *human* author of the psalm; but in this case, to give full emphasis to the truth of God, he quotes the divine author alone—“As the Holy Spirit says.” These words, it is true, are applicable to every passage of sacred Scripture, for we may say of all the inspired books—“As the Holy Spirit says”; but it is designedly used here that the passage may have the

greater weight with us. The Holy Spirit, in fact, not only speaks thus in the 95<sup>th</sup> Psalm, but it is His unvarying utterance! The Holy Spirit *says*, or still continues to say, “Hear you His voice today.” He has a certain doctrine upon one occasion and a still deeper truth of God at another period, according as there was need, or as His people was prepared for it; but this particular utterance is for all time and for every day of divine grace. The Holy Spirit, by Paul, as before by David, says, “Today.” Yes, that is still the burden which He lays upon His ministering servants—in every place they entreat and persuade men, saying, “Today if you will hear His voice, harden not your hearts.” How does the Holy Spirit thus speak? He says this first, *in the Scriptures*. Every command of Scripture calls for immediate obedience; the law of God is not given to us to be laid by upon the shelf to be obeyed at some future period of life! And the gospel of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ is not so intended for the 11<sup>th</sup> hour as to be lightly trifled with during the first ten. Wherever the Holy Spirit exhorts, He speaks in the *present* tense, and bids us *now* repent, or *now* believe, or *now* seek the Lord!

I pray you always remember, whenever you read the Bible, that it is the Spirit of the living God who admonishes you to immediate obedience! The calls of the inspired word are not those of Moses, or David, or Paul, or Peter, but the solemn utterances of the Holy Spirit speaking through them! With what a dignity does this truth invest Holy Scripture, and with what solemnity does it surround our reading of it! Quibbling with Scripture, trifling with it, disputing its doctrines, or neglecting its admonitions, we grieve the Spirit of God! And this is very dangerous ground to trespass on, for although He is long-suffering and merciful, yet remember it is of the sin against the Holy Spirit that it is said, “It shall never be forgiven.” Not every sin against the Holy Spirit is unpardonable—God be thanked for that! But there is a sin against the Holy Spirit which shall never be forgiven. Therefore do we tread, I say, on very delicate ground when we vex Him, as we do if at any time in reading His word we count His teachings to be light matters. Beware, I say, you men of England, who have your Bibles in your houses among whom the word of the Lord is common as wheat bread! Beware how you treat it, for in rejecting it you reject not only the voice of apostles and prophets, but the voice of the Holy Spirit Himself! The Holy Spirit says, “Today.” He bids His people make haste and delay not to keep the commands of God! And He bids sinners seek the Lord while He may be found—and call upon Him while He is near. Oh, may you hear His warning voice and live!

Further, while the Holy Spirit speaks in Scripture in this way, He speaks in the same manner *in the hearts of His people*, for He is a living and active agent. His work is not ended—He still speaks and writes—the pen is still in His hand! Not to write with ink upon paper, but upon the fleshy tablets of prepared hearts! Now the Spirit of God has been in this church communicating with His people, and the tenor of the communication has been this—“Seek to win souls.” And I will guarantee this assertion that in no case has the Spirit said, “Seek the conversion of sinners at the end of the year—awake to earnestness about their souls when you

have become more mature in years and judgment.” But every man and woman here saved by grace, who has felt the Holy Spirit within him, has felt an impulse to seek the conversion of sinners *at once!* He has felt a longing that they should no longer abide in sin, that they should now be awakened, should *immediately* lay hold of eternal life and find instantaneous peace in Christ. I appeal to my brothers and sisters if it is not so! Have you not felt, “It is high time to awake out of sleep”? Have you not felt the force of the admonition, “Whatever your hand finds to do, do it with all your might”? At other times we have been satisfied to feel that there was a good work going on secretly, that the soil was being prepared for future harvests, that somehow or other God’s word would not return unto Him void; but now we are not so readily contented! We feel as if we must, during each service, see the Lord at work and we plead for immediate conversions! We are as eager for souls as misers are for money! I say not that all of you feel this, but I say that all who have been fully influenced by the Holy Spirit during this period of gracious visitation have been filled with agony for the immediate salvation of souls! Like unto a woman in childbirth they have longed eagerly to hear the cry of new-born souls; their prayer has been, “Today, good Lord, answer our entreaties, and lead our fellow men to hear Your voice that they may be saved.”

I appeal to the people of God whether the Holy Spirit, when He stirs them up to soul-winning, does not say, “Today—today seek the salvation of men.” The same is also true when the Holy Spirit speaks *in the awakened*. They are not yet numbered with the people of God, but they are under concern of soul—and I shall make my appeal to them, also. You are now conscious that you have offended your God; you are alarmed to find yourselves in a condition of alienation from Him; you need to be reconciled, and you pine for the assurance that you are really forgiven. Do you wish to wait for that assurance till six or seven years have passed away? Do you feel, this morning, that you could be perfectly satisfied to go out of this house in the state you are now in—and continue in it month by month? If such delay would satisfy you, the Spirit of God has not spoken with you in an effectual manner! You have been but partially influenced, like unhappy Felix, and having said, “When I have a more convenient season I will send for you,” we shall hear no more of you! If the Spirit of God is upon you, you are crying “Help, Lord, help me now! Save me now or I perish! Make haste to deliver me, make no tarrying, O my God! Hasten on wings of love to pluck me from the pit of destruction which yawns beneath my feet.”—

**“Come, Lord, Your fainting servant cheer,  
Nor let Your chariot wheels delay.  
Appear, in my poor heart appear,  
My God, my Savior, come away!”**

A truly awakened sinner pleads in the *present tense* and cries mightily for a present salvation! And it is certain that whenever the Holy Spirit strives with men, He urgently cries, “Today! Today!”

Once more, the Holy Spirit speaks, thus, *by His deeds* as well as by His words. We have a common proverb that actions speak more loudly than words. Now the acts of the Holy Spirit, in the leading of many in

this place to the Savior, are so many practical invitations, encouragements and commands to others. The gate of mercy stands open every day of the year—and its very openness is an invitation and a command to enter, but when I see my fellow men go streaming through; when I see hundreds finding Christ as we have seen them, do not all these, as they enter the portal of grace, call to others to come? Do they not say, “This way may be trod by such as you are, for we are treading it! This way assuredly leads to peace, for we have found rest in it!” It is surely so! This way of speaking from the Holy Spirit has come very closely home to some of you, for you have seen your children enter the kingdom, and yet you are not saved yourselves! Some of you have seen your sisters saved, but you still remain unconverted! There is a husband, yonder, whose wife has told him with sparkling eyes of the rest she has found in the Savior, but he refuses to seek the Lord! There are parents here who have found Jesus, but their children are a heavy burden to them, for their hearts are unrenewed! Did I see my brother pass the gate of salvation? May I not take that as intimation from God’s Spirit that He is waiting to be gracious to me, also? When I see others saved by faith, may I not be sure that faith will also save me? Since I perceive that there is grace in Christ for the sins of others exactly like myself, may I not hope that there is mercy, also, for me? I will venture to hope and dare to believe! Should not that be the resolve of each? And is not that the point to which the Holy Spirit would lead us? Is not the bringing of one sinner to Himself intended to allure others? “The Holy Spirit says, Today”;

but why so urgent, Blessed Spirit, why so urgent? It is because the Holy Spirit is in sympathy with God—in sympathy with the Father who longs to press the prodigal to His bosom; in sympathy with the Son who is watching to see of the travail of His soul!

The Holy Spirit is urgent because He is grieved with sin, and would not see it continued for an hour! And every moment that a sinner refuses to come to Christ is a moment spent in sin. Yes, that refusal to come is, in itself, the most wanton and cruel of offenses! The hardness of man’s heart against the gospel is the most grievous of all provocations! Therefore does the Holy Spirit long to see man rid of it, that he may yield himself to the omnipotent power of love. The Holy Spirit desires to see men attentive to the voice of God because He delights in that which is right and good. It is to Him a personal pleasure; He is glad to behold His own work in the sinner carried on till salvation is secure. Besides, He waits to execute His favorite office of Comforter, and He cannot comfort an ungodly soul! He cannot comfort those who harden their hearts!

Comfort for unbelievers would be their destruction; as He delights to be the Comforter and has been sent forth from the Father to act especially in that capacity, that He may comfort the people of God, He watches with longing eyes for broken hearts and contrite spirits, that He may apply the balm of Gilead and heal their wounds. Therefore “the Holy Spirit says, Today.” I leave this fact with you. The special voice of the text is not of man, but of the Holy Spirit Himself. He that has ears to hear let him hear—

**“Then while ‘tis called today,  
Oh, hear the gospel sound!  
Come, sinner, hurry, oh, hurry today,  
While pardon may be found.”**

**II.** The text inculcates A SPECIAL DUTY. The duty is that we should hear the voice of God; if you so read it, the text bids us hear the voice of the Father saying, “Return unto Me, you backsliding children. Come now, and let us reason together: though your sins are as scarlet they shall be as wool.” Or it may be the voice of Jesus Christ, for it is of Him that the apostle is here speaking. It is Jesus who calls, “Come unto Me all you that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.” In fact, the voice to be heard is that of the Sacred Trinity, for with the Father, the Son, and the Spirit also say, “Come.” We are bid to hear and that, surely, is no hard duty! The grand evangelical precept is, “incline your ears and come unto Me, hear and your soul shall live,” for, “faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the Word of God.” hear, then, the Lord’s voice! “Well,” says one, “we do hear it. We read the Bible and whatever is preached on Sunday we are willing enough to hear.” Ah, my dear hearers, but there is hearing and *hearing!* Many have ears to hear, but they do not hear in *reality!* The kind of hearing which is demanded of us is the hearing with *reverence.* The gospel is God’s word, not man’s—the voice of your Maker, your Lord; the voice of infallible truth, of infinite love, of sovereign authority, and therefore no common attention should be bestowed upon it. Listen to it devoutly, summoning all your powers to adoring attention! Angels veil their faces in Jehovah’s presence—and shall man trifle before Him? When God speaks, do not regard it as the voice of merely a king, to whose message it might be treason to turn a deaf ear, but as the voice of your God, towards whom it is blasphemy to be inattentive!

hear Him earnestly, with anxiety, to know the meaning of what He says, drinking in His doctrine, receiving with meekness the engrafted word which is able to save your soul, bowing your understanding to it, longing to comprehend it, desirous to be influenced by it. “Hear His voice”—that is, hear it obediently, eager to do what He bids you, as He enables you. Do not hear and forget, as one that looks in a mirror and sees his face, and afterwards forgets what manner of man he is. Retain the word in your memories, and better still, practice it in your lives! To hear in this case is, in fact, to yield yourselves to the Will of God, to let *yourselves* be as the elastic clay, and His word as the hand which molds you, or your tears as the molten metal, and the word as the mold into which you are delivered. Hear the Lord when He *instructs* you; be willing to know the truth of God. How often are men’s ears stopped up with the wax of prejudice, so that they are dull of hearing? They have made up their minds as to what the gospel ought to be and will not hear what it is! They think themselves the *judges* of God’s word, instead of God’s word being their judge! Some men do not want to know too much—they might be uncomfortable in their sins if they did, and therefore they are not anxious to be instructed. When men are afraid of the truth of God there is abundant reason to fear that the truth of God is against them; it is one of

the worst signs of a fallen condition when a son of Adam hides away from the voice of His Creator.

But, O dear hearers, today hear His voice! Learn of Jesus! Sit as scholars at His feet, for, “Except you are converted and become as little children, you cannot enter into the kingdom of God.” Hear Him as scholars hear their teacher, for all the children of Zion are taught of the Lord. But the Lord does more than instruct you—He *commands!* Let men say what they will, the gospel to be preached to the ungodly is not merely warnings and teachings, it has its solemn, positive commands. Listen to this—“The times of this ignorance God winked at, but now commands all men everywhere to repent.” As to faith, the Lord’s word does not come as a mere recommendation of its virtues, or as a promise to those who exercise it, but it speaks on this wise—“Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ and you shall be saved. He that believes and is baptized shall be saved; he that believes not shall be damned.” The Lord puts the solemn sanction of a *threat* of condemnation upon the command to show that it is not to be trifled with!

“All power,” says Christ, “is given unto Me in heaven and in earth,” and therefore clothed with that authority and that power, He sends out His disciples, saying to them, “Go you, therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit.” The word goes forth with divine authority, saying, “Repent and believe the gospel.” This is as much God’s command as that which says, “You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart,” and there is this much the more of solemn obligation, that whereas the law was given by Moses, the gospel command was given by the Son of God Himself! “He that despised Moses’ law died without mercy: of how much sorer punishment, suppose you, shall he be thought worthy, who has trod under foot the Son of God! Hear, then the commands of Jesus, for be sure of this—His gospel comes to you with the imperial authority of the Lord of All! But the Lord does more than command, He graciously *invites*. With tenderness He bids sinners come to His banquet of mercy, for all things are ready. As though He pleaded with men, and would gladly persuade where He might command, He cries, “Ho, everyone that thirsts, come you to the waters; and you that have no money, come buy wine and milk without money and without price.” Many of the Lord’s invitations are remarkable for their extreme sympathy, as though it were rather He that would suffer than the sinner, if the sinner remained obstinate! He cries, “Turn you, turn you, why will you die, O house of Israel?” Like a father pleading with a beloved but disobedient son who is ruining himself, God pleads as if the tears stood in His eyes—yes, the incarnate God in very deed wept over sinners, and cried—“O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, how often would I have gathered your children together as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings, and you would not.” Will you not listen, then, when *God* instructs? Shall He give light, and your eyes be closed? Will you not obey when *God* commands? Do you intend to be rebels against Him? Will you turn your backs when *God* invites? Shall His love be slighted, and His bounty treated with scorn? God grant it may not be so! The good

Spirit asks no more than is just and right when He cries, "Hear you the voice of the Lord."

But the Lord does more than invite, *He adds His promises*. He says, "Hear and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David." He has told us that, "If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness." glorious promises are there in His word—exceedingly great and precious! Oh, do not count yourselves unworthy of them, for if so, your blood will be on your own heads! The Lord also *threatens* as well as entreats. He warns you, "If you turn not, He will whet His sword: He has bent His bow and made it ready." He declares that the despisers shall wonder and perish. He asks, "How shall we escape if we neglect so great a salvation?" He says, "The wicked shall be cast into hell with all the nations that forget God." Though He has no pleasure in the death of him that dies, but had rather that he should turn unto Him and live, yet He will by no means clear the guilty, but every transgression and iniquity shall have its just recompense of reward. If Christ is rejected, eternal wrath is certain! By that door you enter heaven, but if you pass it by, even He who at this hour stands with pierced hands to woo you, will, at the Last Great Day come with iron rod to break you! "Today, if you will hear His voice, harden not your hearts." I leave these thoughts with you. May God grant they may make impressions where His Will designs they should.

**III.** There is, in our text, A SPECIAL TIME EMPHASIZE. "The Holy Spirit says, *Today*." Today is the set time for hearing God's voice. Today, that is, *while God speaks*. Oh, if we were as we should be, the moment God said, "Seek you My face," we would reply, "Your face, Lord, will I seek." As soon as the invitations of mercy were heard there would be an echo in our souls to them, and we would say, "Behold, we come unto You that we may be saved." Observe how in creation God's voice was heard in an instant. The Lord said, "Let there be light, and there was light." He said, "Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature," and straightway it was so! There were no delays. God's fiat was immediately executed. Oh, you whom God has made men and endowed with reason, shall the insensible earth be more obedient than you? Shall the waves of the sea swarm with fish, and the earth teem with grass as soon as Jehovah speaks—and will you sleep on when the heavenly voice cries, "Awake, you that sleep, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give you life"? Hear God today, for today He speaks!

The apostle says in the next chapter, "Today—*after so long a time*," and I will dwell upon that phrase—"after so long a time." I see that some of you have bald heads, or gray hairs lie thick upon them. If you are unconverted, well may the Holy Spirit say, "Today, after so long a time, hear His voice." Is it not long enough to have provoked your God these 60 years? Man, are not 70 years of sin enough? Perhaps you have almost fulfilled your 80 years, and still you hold out against the overtures of divine mercy! Is not a graceless old age a standing provocation of the Lord? How long do you intend to provoke Him? How long will it be before you

believe Him? You have had time enough to have found out that sin is folly, and that their pleasures are vanity; surely you have had time enough to see that if there is peace, it is not to be found in the ways of sin! How long do you intend to linger on forbidden and dangerous ground? You may not have another day, O aged man, in which to consider your ways! O aged woman—you may not have another year granted you in which to provoke your God. “After so long a time,” with sacred pressure would I urge you—“Today, if you will hear His voice.” I hope it is not only I pleading with you but, I trust, the Holy Spirit, also, says in your conscience, “Today attend the voice of God.” “Today,” that is, especially *while the Holy Spirit is leading others to hear and to find His mercy*. Today, while the showers are falling; today, receive the drops of grace! Today, while there are prayers offered up for you; today, while the hearts of the godly are earnest about you; today, while the footstool of heaven’s throne is wet with the tears of those who love you; today, lest lethargy should seize the church again; today, lest the preaching of the Word of God should come to be a matter of routine and the preacher, himself, discouraged, should lose all zeal for your soul! Today, while everything is peculiarly propitious, hear the voice of God! While the wind blows, hoist the sail! While God is abroad on errands of love, go forth to meet Him!

Today, while yet you are not utterly hardened—while there is still a conscience left within you—today, while yet you are conscious of your danger in some degree, while yet there is a lingering look towards your Father’s house, hear and live! Today, lest, slighting your present tenderness, it should never come again, and you should be abandoned to the shocking indifference which is the prelude of eternal death! Today, young people, while yet you are undefiled with the grosser vices; today, you young men who are new to this polluting city, before you have steeped yourselves in its streams of lust; today, while everything is helpful to you, hear the loving, tender, wooing voice of Jesus, and harden not your hearts! To me the text seems wonderfully gospel-like when it says “Today,” for what is it but another way of putting the doctrine of that blessed hymn—

**“Just as I am, without one plea.”**

“Today”—that is, in the circumstances, sins and miseries in which you now are. Hear the gospel and obey it! Today, since it finds you in yonder pew, hear God’s voice of mercy in that pew! Today, you who have never been concerned before, while God speaks, let it concern you! “Ah,” you say, “if I were living in another house.” You are culled today, even if you are living with the worst of sinners! “I will listen when I have enjoyed that sinful pleasure which I promised to myself next Wednesday” you say. Ah, if it is a sinful one, flee from it, or it may make a turning point in your history and seal your soul’s ruin! “Today, if you will hear His voice.” “Ah, if I had attended a few more revival meetings, and felt in a better state, I would obey.” It is not so written, sinner! It is not so! I am not told to preach the gospel to those of you who are *ready* to receive it, and say, “He that believes and is baptized shall be saved, if he is already, in a measure, prepared to believe.” No, but to every creature here I have the

*same message* to deliver! In the name of Jesus of Nazareth, who is also God Almighty at the right hand of the Father, believe in Him, and you shall *live*, for His message to you is for TODAY—it admits of no delay. “But I must reform; I must amend and then will I think about believing.” That is to put the effect before the cause! If you will hear His voice, the reforming and the amending shall come to you; but you must not *begin* with them as the first matter. The voice of God does not say that, but it says, “Believe in the Lord Jesus Christ.” Oh, hear that voice!

I must occupy a moment in showing you why the Lord in His mercy says, “Today.” Do you not know that other people die? Why may you not die, yourself? During these present services several have been taken from among us. I was surprised when I came home to find how many have died of late concerning whom I should have predicted a much longer life. Why may you not die speedily? “I am robust and healthy,” says one. If you ever hear of a sudden death, does it not generally happen to the robust? It seems as if the storm swept over the sickly and they bowed before it like reeds—and so escaped its fury—while the vigorous in health, like powerful forest trees, resist the storm and are torn up by it! How often does sudden death come just where we least expect it! “Today, if you will hear His voice.” I will put a question to you which that holy man, Mr. Payson, puts to the awakened. He says, how would you like to arrange that you would find Christ at the end of the year, and that your existence would depend upon the life of another person? Select the strongest man you know, and suppose that everything in reference to your eternal welfare is to depend upon whether *he* lives to see the next year. With what anxiety would you hear of his illness! How concerned you would be about his health! Well, sinner, your salvation is risked by you upon your *own life*—is that any more secure? If you are procrastinating and putting off repentance, why should you be any more secure about your own life than you would be if all depended upon the life of another? Be not such fools as to trifle yourselves into your graves, and trifle your souls into hell! You would not stake your fortune on the cast of the dice, as the mad gambler does, and yet you are staking your soul’s eternity upon what is quite as uncertain, for you do not know, when you fall asleep tonight, whether you shall awake tomorrow in your bed or in hell! You do not know that the next breath you are expecting will ever come—and if it does not come you will be driven forever from God’s presence.” Oh, sirs, if you want to play at hazards, hazard your gold, or hazard your reputations, but do not jeopardize your souls! The stakes are too heavy for any but those who are made mad by sin! Risk not your souls, I beg you, upon the hazard of your living another day, but listen to the voice of God today!

**IV.** I have little time for my last point, but I still must have space for it even if I detain you beyond the accustomed time of departure. The last point is this—The SPECIAL DANGER which is indicated in the text. “Today, if you will hear His voice, *harden not your hearts.*” That is the special danger. And how is it incurred? When persons are under concern of soul their heart is, in a measure, softened—but they can readily harden it,

first, by willingly *relapsing into their former indifference*—by shaking off all fear and saying in willful rebellion, “No, I will have none of it.” I once preached in a certain city, and I was the guest of a gentleman who treated me with great kindness. But I noticed on the third occasion of my preaching that he suddenly left the room. One of my friends followed him out of the place and said to him, “Why have you left the service?” “Well,” he said, “I believe I would have been converted altogether if I had stayed any longer, for I felt such an influence coming over me. But it would not pay—you know what I am—it would not pay.” Many persons are of that kind. They are shaped, for a while, according to the earnest word they hear, but it is all in vain—the dog returns to his vomit, and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire. This is to harden your heart and provoke the Lord. A common way of provoking God and hardening the heart is that indicated by the context. “Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness”—that is to say, by *unbelief*—by saying, “God cannot save *me*; He is not able to forgive *me*; the blood of Christ cannot cleanse *me*; I am too black a sinner for God’s mercy to deal with!” That is a copy of what the Israelites said—“God cannot take us into Canaan; He cannot conquer the sons of Anak.” Though you may look upon unbelief as a slight sin, it is the sin of sins! May the Holy Spirit convict you of it, for “When the Spirit of truth is come He shall convince the world of sin,” and especially of sin, “because they believe not on Jesus.” “He that believes not is condemned already,” says Christ, “because he has not believed on the Son of God,” as if all other sins were inconsiderable in power to condemn in comparison with this sin of unbelief!

Oh, do not, therefore, doubt my Lord! Come, you blackest, filthiest sinner out of hell! Jesus can cleanse you! Come, you granite-hearted sinner; you whose affections are frozen like an iceberg so that not one melting tear of penitence distils from your eyes! Jesus’ love can soften your heart! Believe Him, believe Him, or else you harden your heart against Him! Some harden their hearts by *asking for more signs*. This, also, is after the manner of the Israelites. “God has given us manna; can He give us water? He has given us water out of the rock; can He give us meat, also? Can He furnish a table in the wilderness?” After all that God had done, they wanted Him to work miracles or they would not believe! Let none of us harden our hearts in that way! God has already worked for men a miracle which transcends all others and is, indeed, the compendium of all wonders! He has given His own Son out of His bosom to be a *man* and to *die* for sinners! The sinner who is not content with that display of the mercy of God will never be satisfied with *any* proof of it! Christ on the tree is the sum of all miracles under the gospel dispensation! If you will not believe God, who “so loved the world, that He gave His only-begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life,” then you will never believe! “Oh, but I want to *feel*! I want the influence that is abroad to come upon me in a strange manner! I want to dream at night, or to see visions by day.” Do you? You are hardening your heart! You are rejecting what God gives, and demanding

Him to play the lackey to you—and to give you what your petulant pride demands! If you had these things you would still not believe! He who has Moses and the prophets, and rejects them, would not believe, even though one came to him from the dead! Christ on the cross is before you—do not reject Him! For if you do, nothing else can convince you, and *there* must you remain—hardening your heart in unbelief. Those also harden their hearts who *presume upon the mercy of God* and say, “Well, we can turn when we please.” Ah, how different will you find it! “We have only to believe and be saved.” Yes, but you will find, “only believing,” to be a very different thing from what you imagine! Salvation is no child’s play, believe me!

I have heard of one who woke up one morning and found himself famous—but you will not find salvation in that way. “He that seeks finds, and to him that knocks it shall be opened.” You harden your hearts if you *plunge into worldly pleasures*—if you allow loose companions to talk with you—if on this holy day you indulge in idle talk, or listen to unhal- lowed mirth. Many a tender conscience is hardened by the company which surrounds it. A young woman hears a powerful sermon and God is blessing it to her, but she goes off tomorrow to spend the evening in a scene of gaiety—how can she expect that the Word of God will be blessed to her? It is a deliberate quenching of the Spirit, and I wonder not that God should swear in His wrath that those who do so shall not enter into His rest! Oh, don’t do these things, lest you harden your hearts against God!

Now, I must conclude, but I must put the matter fully before you. I want every sinner here to know his position this morning. God *commands* all men everywhere to repent! Christ *commands* men to believe in Him *today*. One of two things you have to do; you have no other choice—either you must say that you do not intend to obey God’s command, or else you must yield to it! Like Pharaoh, you must say, “Who is the Lord that I should obey His voice?” Or else, like the prodigal son, you must resolve, “I will arise and go unto my Father.” There is no other choice! Do not attempt to make excuses; God makes short work with sinners’ excuses! Those who were invited to the great supper said, “We are going to our farm and our merchandise; we are about to try our yokes of oxen, or we have married a wife,” but all the Lord said about it was, “None of the men which were bidden shall taste of My supper.” That was the end of it. There was a man, once, who had a talent, and he buried it in a napkin and said, “I knew that You were an austere man,” and so on. What notice did his Master take of that speech? He merely said, “Out of your own mouth will I condemn you. You knew that I was an austere man, and therefore, for that very reason you ought to have been the more diligent in My service.” The Lord sees through your excuses, therefore do not insult Him with them!

I have you here, this morning, before me, and you shall say one thing or the other before the living God—and before Christ—who shall judge the quick and the dead! He bids you turn from your sin and seek His face *now*, and believe in His dear Son. Will you do it or not? Yes or no? And

mark you, that, “Yes,” or, “No,” may be final! This morning the last appeal may have been made to you! God *commands* and I charge you, if your heart intends rebellion, say, if you dare, “I will not obey.” Then you will know where you are, and you will understand your own position. If God is not God, fight it out with Him. If you do not believe in Him; if He really is not the Lord who made you and who can destroy you, or if you mean to be His enemy, take up your position and be as honest, even, if you are as proud as Pharaoh, and say—“I will not obey Him.” But, oh, I pray you, do not thus rebel! God is gracious! Will you be rebellious? God is love! Will you, therefore, be hard-hearted? Jesus, by His wounds, invites you to come to Him! And the Holy Spirit, Himself, is here and is saying in the text, “Today harden not your hearts.” Yield yourselves now to His love—

***“Who round you now  
The bands of a man would cast,  
The cords of His love who was given to you  
To His altar binding you fast.”***

At His altar may you be found safe in the day of His appearing! God bless you. I beg those of you who know how to pray to implore a blessing on this word, for Jesus’ sake. Amen.

**PORTIONS OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—  
NUMBERS 13:26-33, 14:1-23; PSALM 95.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—98 (VER. II), 497, 546.**

**A MESSAGE FROM BROTHER SPURGEON, IN 1874, TO HIS READERS  
[IN THE 21<sup>st</sup> CENTURY?]:**

Those readers who think this sermon likely to be useful are earnestly requested to give it away, that it may be useful to others. The preacher is most anxious that his message should be scattered broadcast over the land.

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# WITHOUT MONEY AND WITHOUT PRICE

## NO. 1161

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, MARCH 8, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“Without money and without price.”*  
*Isaiah 55:1.*

THE spiritual blessings promised and provided in the gospel comprise all that man can need; they are described in the chapter before us as “*water*,” refreshing and cleansing—the “*water of life*,” of which if a man drinks he shall never thirst again! They are next described as “*wine*,” the wine of joy—exhilarating, comforting, “making good the heart of man”—a wine in which is no woe, but fullness of holy delight! These blessings are thirdly represented as “*milk*,” for milk is almost the only article of diet which contains everything that is necessary for the support of man, and therefore it is a type of the satisfying qualities of the gospel. He who receives the gospel of Jesus Christ has all that his soul can possibly need for time and for eternity, so that water, wine and milk set forth a full supply of life, joy and satisfaction for our spirits. According to the text, this provision for our souls is presented to us free. We are to buy it, that is to say, we are to have it with as good as a right, and as full an assurance as if we had purchased it—but the purchase is to be made “without money,” and lest we should make mistakes and suppose that although money literally might not be brought, some other recompense must be offered to God, it is added, “without price.” The double expression is most sweeping, clearing away, once and for all, from the mercies of God, all idea of their being purchasable by any method whatever! The gospel is not to be bought with gold; vain are your treasures if you should lavish them at the feet of Christ! What cares He for gold and silver? Neither are they to be procured by knowledge and wisdom, which are the mind’s wealth, the money of the soul. A man may know much, but his knowledge may only puff him up, or increase his condemnation. Neither are the gifts of God’s divine grace to be obtained by human merit; merit connected with man is out of the question—call it *demerit*, and you are correct. If we had done all that we ought to have done, still we ought to have done it, and even in that case we would still be unprofitable servants! Away with the notion of merit as possible to fallen man! The day which saw Adam driven out of paradise blotted the words “human merit” out of the dictionary of the truth of God; every sort of gift to God with the view of procuring His favor is excluded by the term, “without price.”

Some have dreamed that they might barter if they may not purchase; they, therefore, bring to God instead of inward holiness, the beauty of outward ceremonies; and instead of a perfect righteousness, they offer a

baptismal regeneration and a sacramental sanctity! If they have not kept the law, yet, at any rate, they have observed the rubric; if they have not loved their God with all their heart, they have at least bowed the knee during the performance of a *priest*. Thus would they barter with the Lord, and give Him *rites* and *ceremonies* in payment for His grace! They conceive that a kind of witchcraft rests in the use of certain words and postures—and that God is thereby moved to blot out their sins! Others, who are not quite so insane, have fallen into the same error under another form—they fancy that a certain amount of *feeling* will procure for them the gifts of divine grace; they must be distressed up to a certain point and made to tremble in a certain measure; they must become despairing or they can never hope for His mercy. Thus they make *unbelief*, which is a sin, into a preparation for grace; and despair, which is an insult to a merciful God, and magnify them into a fitness for the reception of His bounty! Others have dreamed that *partial* reformation, the saying of prayers, the leaving of legacies, attendance upon orthodox teaching, or the performance of benevolent actions will surely procure for them the gifts of grace! To one and all of them comes this gospel declaration—the gifts of God’s love are “without money and without price.” I wish I knew how to put this truth of God into such words that everybody could understand me, and that nobody could *misunderstand* me! Whenever a man is saved, he is saved because God *freely* saves him; not because there was anything in him to *deserve* salvation, or any particular fitness in him why God should deliver him, and not another. The gifts of God’s grace are absolutely free in the most unrestricted sense of that term. Nothing good, whatever, is brought by man, or is expected from man, by way of recommendation to God’s mercy! Everything is given gratis and is received by us “without money and without price.” Upon that one thought I shall dwell, hoping that the Spirit of God will make it plain to your minds.

**I.** And, first, I shall notice THE SURPRISING NATURE OF THIS FACT, for it is very surprising to mankind to hear that salvation is “without money and without price.” It is so surprising to them that the plainest terms cannot make them understand it! And, though you tell them a thousand times a day, yet they persist in thinking that you mean it costs *something*! They cannot be brought to accept it as *literally* true that they are to have everything for nothing—salvation gratis—and eternal life is the pure gift of heaven’s charity. Why, there are those sitting in this house, this morning, who know the way of salvation and are saved—and they will tell you that for many years they heard the gospel very plainly put, but that until God the Holy Spirit enlightened them, they did not really understand what was meant by simple faith in Jesus! They will admit that they could not bring themselves to the idea that, then and there, just as they were, they had but to accept the salvation of God and it would be their own! They were unable to believe that so simple a matter could be the gospel! They looked for mystery, difficulty, and a complex preparation; they understood the *words*, but missed the central sense—the grace and the *freeness* of the gospel surpassed their thoughts!

It is not an unusual thing to find children of godly parents who have heard the gospel from their earliest youth still ignorant of the way of salvation, having failed to learn this simple truth of God—that salvation is the free gift of God, and can only be received as such! Now, why is it that man does not see this? Why is it that when he *does* see it he is surprised at it? I think it is, first, because of *man's relation to God, and his wrong judgment of Him*. Man thinks that God is a hard master; that expression of the man who hid his talent in a napkin, "I knew that you were an austere man, gathering where you have not strewned," is precisely the idea which the mass of mankind have of the Lord. They judge Him to be exacting, hard, severe, and that His law claims more of man than it should; they judge that He might have dealt more leniently with a poor, erring, fallible mortal like man. When the Holy Spirit convinces men of sin, they still retain hard thoughts of God, and fear that He cannot be as gracious as to blot out their sins; judging the Lord by their own standard, they cannot think that He will freely forgive! And though they are reminded of the great atonement which enables God to be just and yet the justifier of the ungodly, they still think that because they could not readily forgive offenses against themselves, God must be as slow to pardon as they are! They believe He must be urgently pleaded with, recompensed with penances, conciliated with promises, or moved by tears before He will be brought into a loving state of mind so as to be willing to bestow His grace!

Little do they know that mighty heart of love which throbs in Jehovah's bosom! Little do they understand that His heart yearns to clasp His Ephraims to His breast, and that He has declared, "As I live, says the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live." Learn, then, you sons of men, that, "As high as the heavens are above the earth, so high are His ways above your ways, and His thoughts above your thoughts." He waits to be gracious and is abundantly willing to pardon the ungodly if they do but turn to Him! No doubt, also, *the condition of man under the Fall* makes it more difficult for him to comprehend that the gifts of God are "without money and without price," for he finds that he is doomed to toil for almost everything he needs. "In the sweat of your face shall you eat bread" is the sentence upon our race. If man needs bread, the earth demands that he dig for it, or use some other form of labor. Under the artificial conditions of civilization scarcely anything comes to us of itself but must be bought with money. Man finds that he is in a place where, if he buys, it certainly is not "without money and without price." Money and price must be in his hands in every market and store, or else he must go away empty-handed, and, therefore, he is apt to reckon that as it is so in this sin-blighted world, it must be the same in the kingdom of Christ. And when he finds that he is not by works to purchase divine favor, he counts it strange and is long in believing that it can be true! He reads the words, "without money and without price," and thinks that there must be something written between the lines to modify the sense, for surely there must be *something to do* or to *feel* before a sinner can receive the gifts of grace!

Again, man remembers *the general rule of men* towards each other, for in this world what is to be had for nothing except that which is *worth* nothing? Nothing for nothing is the general system! Nobody in trade thinks of trading except for profit, and if a man were urged to sell without a price, he would open his eyes wide and declare that he would soon find himself a bankrupt! Dealing with our fellow men we must naturally expect, even according to the golden rule that we should give them an equivalent for what we receive. Of course the Christian religion lifts true believers into a condition in which they are willing to give, hoping for nothing, again, but the general rule all round is you must pay for what you have. Can you clothe yourself? Can you warm your hands in the winter? Can you find a shelter for your children? Can you obtain a bed upon which to lay your weary bones without money? And so “without money and without price” is quite a novelty—and man is astonished at it, and cannot believe it to be true! Another matter puts man into this difficulty, namely, *his natural pride*. He does not like to be a pauper before God. The mass of mankind have generally some excellence or other which, in their own esteem, exalts them above others. You shall find a large proportion of the upper classes perfectly convinced that they are far superior to the poor; that the working classes are, indeed, an inferior order of beings compared with themselves! You shall find an equal pride among the working classes which leads them to think themselves the real backbone of the country; a sturdy independence, it is sometimes called, but when it intrudes into religion, it is nothing better than evil boasting! Pride is woven into man’s nature.

The prodigal became a prodigal through his love of independence; he desired his own portion of goods to do with as he liked. After he became a prodigal, his time was occupied with spending—he spent his money riotously; he loved to play the fine gentleman and spend. Even when the prodigal came to himself, the old idea of paying was still with him, and he desired to be a hired *servant*, so that if he could not pay in *money*, he would pay in labor. We do not like to be saved by charity—and to have no corner in which to sit and boast. We long to make provision for a little self-congratulation! You insult a moral man if you tell him that he must be saved in the same way as a thief or a murderer—yet this is no more than the truth of God! For a woman of purity to be told that the same divine grace which saved a Magdalene is necessary for *her* salvation is so humbling that her indignation is roused, and yet it is the fact—for in every case salvation is “without money and without price.”

Once more, *all religions that have ever been in the world of manly making teach that the gifts of God are to be purchased or merited*. Draw a line, and you shall find the gospel on the one side teaches free grace, but the whole ruck of false religions—from heathenism down through Muslim to Popery—all demand a price for the promise of salvation! The Pharisee reckons that none can have it unless he shall wear a broad phylactery, and fast twice in the week; the heathen will swing with a hook in his back, or roll over and over for hundreds of miles, or torture his body, or make great sacrifices at the altar of his idol; the Muslim has his pilgrim-

ages and a host of meritorious prayers; as for the Papist, his religion is merit and payment from beginning to end—not only for the soul while it is yet in the body, but when it is departed—for by means of “masses” for the dead a tax is still exacted! Man would gladly bargain with God and make God’s temple of mercy into an auction where each man bids as high as he can and procures salvation if he can reach a certain figure! But here stands the open-handed gospel with all the treasures of infinite grace unlocked, and all the granaries of heaven with the doors taken off their hinges—and it cries—“Whoever will, let him come and take the water of life freely.” It asks neither money nor price, nor anything of man! It magnifies the infinite grace of the all-bounteous Father, in that He has mercy on whom He will have mercy, and reveals His grace to the undeserving!

Thus I have spoken upon the surprising nature of this fact. But I need to add that though I have thus shown grounds for our surprise, yet if men would *think* a little, they might not be quite as unbelievably amazed as they are! For, after all, the best blessings we have come to us freely. What price have you paid for your lives? And yet they are very precious. Skin for skin, yes, all that you have would you give for them! What price do you pay for the air you breathe? What price does a man pay for the blessed sunlight? I wonder they have not a game law to preserve the sunbeams so that the lords of the land, alone, might enjoy the genial rays, while the poor should be liable to punishment for poaching in pursuit of sunshine! No, they cannot pen in the sun’s light! God has given it freely, and to the pauper it is as free as to the prince! Life and air and light come to us “without money and without price.” And our faculties, too—who pays for eyesight? The eyes which glance across the landscape and drink in beauty, what toll do they pay? The ears which hear the song of the birds at dawn, what price is given for them? The senses are freely bestowed to us by God—and so is the sleep which rests them; tonight when we lay our heads down upon our pillows, the poor man’s sleep shall be as sweet as the sleep of him who reclines on down! Sleep is the unbought blessing of heaven, you cannot purchase it! All the mines of Potosi could not buy a wink—yet God gives it to the sea boy on the giddy mast! It is clear, then, that some of the best blessings we possess come to us by the way of free gift. Yes, and come to the undeserving, too, for the dew shall sparkle tomorrow upon the grass in the miser’s field, and the rain shall fall in due season upon the rising corn of the wretch who blasphemes his God! The influences which nurture wheat, barley, and other fruits of the earth are given to the farm of the atheist as well as to the fields of the godly—they fall, alike, for the evil and for the good—for, “The Lord is good to all, and His tender mercies are over all His works.” We ought not, therefore, to be so surprised, after all, that the gifts of His divine grace are free!

**II.** In the second place, dear friends, I want to show you THE NECESSITY OF THE FACT mentioned in our text. There was a necessity that the gifts of the gospel should be “without money and without price”; a three-fold necessity. First, from *the character of the donor*; it is *God* who gives.

Oh, sirs, would you have Him sell His pardons? The King of kings: would you have Him give forgiveness to the sons of men at so much per head? Would you have Him sell His Holy Spirit? And would *you* come like Simon Magus and offer money to Him for it? Would you have Him give to you as the reward of merit, *adoption* into His family, that you might become His sons, and brag, even in the halls of heaven, that you climbed to this dignity by your own good works? Talk not so blasphemously proud! The great King has made a great supper—would you have Him demand a price for entrance, and sit as a receiver at the gates of mercy—and stop each one who comes to see if he has brought a price to pay for entrance? No, no, that is not like our God! He deals not thus!

When the prodigal came back, imagine the father keeping his son in quarantine to see if he had a clean bill of health! Imagine him saying, “My son, have you brought a gift to reconcile me?” The parable would be spoiled by the hint of such a thing! Its glory lies in the freeness of the Father’s love which asked no questions, but pressed the repenting child to his bosom just as he was. God, the great Father, must not be so dishonored in your thoughts as to be conceived of as requiring a price of you! You displease Him when you think that you are to *do* something, or *feel* something, or *bring* something in your hands as a recommendation to Him! Can you picture Jesus going about Palestine selling His cures? Can you imagine Him saying to the blind beggar, “How much have you left of the alms of the charitable to give to Me for your eyesight?” Or can you even think of His saying to Martha and Mary, “Bring Me all you have, and I will raise your brother, Lazarus.” Oh, I loathe speaking of it! It makes me sick to imagine such a thing! How weary must the Lord be with your self-righteousness; with your attempts to traffic and to bargain with Him! Oh, sirs, you are not dealing with your fellow men; you are dealing with the King of kings, whose large heart scorns your bribes! Salvation must be given without price since it is God who gives!

Again, it must be for nothing because of *the value of the blessing*. As one has well said, “It is without price because it is priceless.” You could not conceive of a fit price for the blessing, therefore it must be left without price. I will suppose, this morning, that I am sent here by high authority to sell a diamond worth 10,000 times as much as the Queen’s crown jewels. It is a jewel worth a thousand millions of pounds! I am bound to sell it to you now, but I am sure you cannot purchase it at any price worthy of it; all you could offer would be so small a portion of its value that I would sooner *give* it away than lower the reputation of the jewel by taking such a trifle for it! The gospel is so precious a thing that if it is to be bought, the whole world could not pay for it, and therefore if bought at all it must be without money and without price! It cost the Lord Jesus His blood—what have you to offer? What? Do you imagine that you can buy it with a few paltry *works*? God Himself must become a man and bleed, and die to bring pardon and eternal life to sinners! And do you think that your tears, bending your knees, gifts of money, and emotions of your heart are to purchase this unpurchasable blessing? Oh, believe, because it is so rich, it must be given away if it is to belong to us!

And there is another reason arising from *the extremity of human destitution*. The blessings of divine grace must be given “without money and without price,” for we have no money or price to bring! I was, the other night, speaking to inquirers, and I put this matter in a very homely way, as I will again. I said, “I will suppose there is a terrible famine among you, as there is in India, and that all your money is gone, and that all of you together have not so much as a farthing between you. Now, I am sent with bread, and I want to sell it to you. I begin by saying, ‘Well, of course, now that there is a famine we must make a *little* profit out of you; you must expect the price to be raised, but we will be very moderate—we will let you have it for a shilling a quarter loaf.’ “You say, ‘We do not find fault with the price, but we have not a farthing to pay you with. Oh, sir, we cannot buy from you.’ “Well, well, we will reduce the price; you can have it at the ordinary price of household bread! Come, you cannot ask for anything more reasonable than this! Will you have it?” ‘It is not unreasonable,’ you say, ‘the price is a very proper one, but still it is useless to us. We would gladly purchase, but we have not a penny between us. What can we do?’ “Come, then, we will reduce the price a great deal more. We will let you have the best bread at two pence a quarter. Did you ever hear of bread at that rate? Surely you may fill your children’s mouths every day at this price.” ‘Alas,’ you cry, ‘it is of no use! We cannot find even two pence.’ “Well, now, we will bring the price down to one farthing a loaf; and who has ever heard of bread at that rate before?” Still, with tears in your eyes, you cry to me, ‘Oh, we can no more get it at a farthing than we could buy it at a shilling, for we have not a single farthing left.’ “Come, then, I must come down to you altogether—you shall have it for nothing! Take it, I say, for nothing, and I will give you a piece into the bargain—I will give you something over and above weight! I see you wonder what I mean by that. Listen to these words—‘Believe in the Lord Jesus Christ, and you shall be saved, and your house.’ That is the piece over and above what you asked or even thought! Is not that good reasoning that God must give eternal life for nothing, because you *have nothing* which you could offer as a price?”

If you are to have eternal life, no terms but those of divine grace will meet your case! Think, dear friends, when the dying thief was hanging at the side of Christ—suppose the Lord Jesus Christ had made a rule that a man should live a holy life for a *week*, and *then* should have the blessing? Why, the thief must have died unblest! Suppose that He had said to all men, it is absolutely essential that you join a Church and be baptized, or else I cannot save you? Then poor bedridden sinners must perish hopelessly! A gospel for *nothing* suited the dying thief. “I admit it,” says somebody. Ah, my friend, then surely you cannot be in a worse condition! Some years ago I had a very high compliment paid me by a gentleman who intended an insult. He ridiculed my preaching, and remarked that it would be eminently suited to the lowest class of the American slave. This I accepted as an honorable admission, for he who could reach and bless the black man will not preach in vain to white people! I have heard of a preacher of whom his detractors said that he might do very

well to preach to old women; ah, then, he will do for *anybody*! I suppose he would suit old women because they are on the borders of the grave, and that it is where we *all* are, for we are all much nearer to the grave than we imagine! Free salvation suits the vilest of the vile, and it is equally suitable for the most moral; if it is all for nothing, none can be so poor as to be excluded from hope! If it is to be had “without money and without price” no soul need be without it! Surely the price is brought low enough; the difficulty is that the price is too low for human *pride*—sinners will not come down to it! Whereas every other salesman finds that he cannot get his customers *up* to his price, *my* difficulty is that I cannot get my customers *down* to mine! They will still higggle and haggle to *do* something, *be* something, or *promise* something. Whereas here are the terms, and the only terms upon which gospel grace is to be had—“without money and without price.” You shall have it freely, but God will have none of your bargaining! Take His mercy—take it just as you are—you are welcome to it! But if you tarry till you are better, your very *bet-terness* will make you worse! If you wait until you are fit, your fancied fitness will be your unfitness! Your hunger is your fitness for food; your nakedness is your fitness for clothing; your poverty is your fitness for the riches of mercy; your sin, your loathsomeness, your hardness of heart and stubbornness do but make you fit objects for wondrous divine grace, and for the amazing transformation which divine power can work in men! It is absolutely necessary that the blessings of grace should be “without money and without price,” and, Glory be to God, they are!

**III.** My third point is this—THE SALUTARY INFLUENCE OF THIS FACT. If it is “without money and without price,” what then? Well, first, *that enables us to preach the gospel to every creature*. Jesus Christ said, “Go you into the entire world and preach the gospel to every creature. He that believes and is baptized shall be saved, and he that believes not shall be damned.” If we had to look for some price in the *hands* of the creature, or some fitness in the *mind* of the creature, or some excellence in the *life* of the creature, we could not preach His mercy to every creature—we would have to preach it to *prepared* creatures—and then that preparation would be the money and the price! I am sorry that some of my brothers entertain the idea that the gospel is to be preached only to certain characters. They dare not preach the gospel to everybody; they try to preach it only to the elect. Surely, if the Lord meant them to make the selection, He would have set a mark upon His chosen. As I do not know the elect and have no command to confine my preaching to them, but am bid to preach the gospel to *every* creature, I am thankful that the gospel is put in such a way—that no creature can be too poor, too wicked, or too vile to receive it, for it is “without money and without price.” That is going to the very bottom! That takes in the most degraded, debased, and despised of our race—whoever they may be!

If before I preach the gospel I have to look for a measure of fitness in a man, then I cannot preach the gospel to any but those whom I believe to have the fitness; but if the gospel is to be preached *freely*, with no conditions or demands for preparations or prerequisites; if this is the gospel,

that “whoever believes in Jesus is not condemned”; then may I go to the most degraded Bushmen, or savage Ashantees, or untameable Modocs and tell them the good news! We may speak of mercy to harlots and thieves; and we may carry the gladsome message into the Guilt Garden and Hangman’s Alley! We may penetrate the jungles of crime, and cry with the same entreaty from heaven—“Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts, and let him turn unto the Lord, for He will have mercy upon him, and to our God, for He will abundantly pardon.” The fact that the mercy of God is “without money and without price” enables us, by His grace, to preach it to every man, woman and child born of woman!

Now, note secondly, that this fact has the salutary effect of *excluding all pride*. If it is “without money and without price,” you rich people have not a half-penny worth of advantage above the poorest of the poor in this matter! Your station may be very respectable, but God is no respecter of persons! You may be numbered among the rank and fashion of society, but in God’s esteem, one rank is as evil as another—and the fashion of all men passes away! Divine grace comes to the Queen upon her throne, and to the beggar in the street with this same message—“without money and without price.” The pride of wealth is utterly abolished by the gospel, and so is the pride of merit! You have been so good and so charitable, and you are so excellent and so religious—and so *everything* that you ought to be—and you fancy that there must be some private entrance, some reserved door, for persons of your quality! But, sirs, the gate is so strait that you must rub shoulders with thieves, drunks and murderers if you are to enter eternal life! There is but one way, and that is the way of grace. “Where is boasting, then? It is excluded. Is it by the law of works? No, but it is by the law of grace.” Those who are saved never sing, “Well done,” to themselves, but when they get to heaven they glorify grace alone—

**“Grace all the work shall crown  
Through everlasting days,  
It lays in heaven the topmost stone  
And well deserves the praise.”**

What a slap in the face this is for human glorying, and how much it needs it, for it is impudent to the last degree! “Surely, surely you make some distinction, sir, between the excellent and the moral, and those who are openly criminal.” Yes, I do make a *great* distinction when treating of our relations to one another, but we are now speaking of GRACE—and from the nature of things these distinctions are not available where *mercy*, not *merit* is the rule! To all men there is but one rule—“He that believes on Him is not condemned, but he that believes not is condemned already, because he has not believed on the Son of God.”

Again, another influence of the fact mentioned in our text is that *it forbids despair*. Despair, where are you? I have a ten-thonged whip with which to flog you away! “Without money and without price.” Then who can despair? You are feeling in your pocket, and you find nothing there—you do not need anything—salvation is “without money.” You have been feeling in your heart, and you find nothing *there!* You do not need any-

thing before coming to Jesus, for His grace is “without price.” You have been looking back on your past history; it is all blank and black. That is true, but Jesus Christ came into the world to seek and to save that which was lost. But you cannot find a redeeming trait in your character! Ah, but God has found a Redeemer, mighty to save—and if you rest in Him, He will save you from your sins! Whoever you may be, if eternal life is to be had for nothing, you are not too poor to have it! It is impossible that you can have fallen too low for the gospel, for “Jesus Christ is able to save to the uttermost them that come unto God by Him.” I was, for a long while, pestered with this idea that I must have some extraordinary vision, or remarkable revelation, or singular experience, and have something to tell, such as I had heard good people tell of. But when the glad tidings were made plain to me by the Holy Spirit, I was as if I had received a new revelation! “Look unto Me and be you saved, all the ends of the earth,” sounded like a new song in my ears! My heart leaped for joy at the news! Christ was nailed to the cross, and I was to look at Him and be saved! Just as the serpent of brass was lifted on the pole and whoever looked was healed of the serpent bites, so was there, for me, eternal life and blessedness in *looking* to Jesus on the tree! Why did I not understand that before? Ah, why!? Why do not some of you understand it? I pray God the Holy Spirit make you see it this morning, for that is the great truth of God which will save your soul! *Everything for nothing!* Christ Himself to be had for the *asking!* Surely this truth should comfort the most desponding!

Next *it inspires with gratitude* and that gratitude becomes the basis of holiness. Look here. This man is saved for nothing! His sin pardoned according to the free mercies of God! What do you think he says? “Oh, my God, my God, how have I belied You; how have I slandered You! As for You, You have always been merciful to me; You have blotted out my sins; You have made me Your child; You have given Your Son to be my Redeemer. My God, I love You! What can I do to show that my heart is wholly Yours?”—

**“Make me to run in Your commands,  
‘Tis a delightful road!  
Nor let my head, nor heart, nor hands  
Offend against my God.”**

They say that a free gospel will make men think lightly of sin. It is the *death* of sin! It is the life of *virtue!* It is the motive power of holiness, and whenever it comes into the soul it begets zeal for the Lord—

**“Speak of morality! You bleeding Lamb,  
The best morality is love to You.”**

The best morality springs out of gratitude for pardon, divine grace, and lively hope received as the gifts of heaven!

Then note, again, that the receipt of salvation without money and without price *engenders in the soul the generous virtues.* What do I mean by that? Why, the man who is saved for nothing feels, first, with regard to his fellow men that he must deal lovingly with them! Has *God* forgiven *me?* Then I can freely forgive those who have trespassed against me! It is the first impulse of a soul which receives pardon from God to put away

all enmity against his fellow men. I freely forgive the few pence that my fellow sinner owes me when I remember the thousand talents which were forgiven me by the infinite mercy of my God! The man who does not forgive has never been forgiven—but the man who has been freely forgiven at once forgives others. No, he goes beyond it—he says, “Now, my God has been so good to me, I will be good to others. And as God is good to the unthankful and the evil, even so will I be.” When he finds that he has given his alms to an undeserving person, he does not, therefore, shrivel up within himself and say, “I will give no more.” “Why,” he asks, “does not God give life and light to men who are always cursing Him? Then I will bless the sons of men even if they curse me in return.” This breeds in him a spirit of benevolence; he longs to see others saved, and therefore he lays himself out to bring them to Jesus Christ. If he had *bought* his salvation, I dare say he might be *proud* of it and wish to keep it to himself; like a little aristocrat, he would not want every one of the democracy to intrude into his privileges! But since the gospel came to him freely, he hears the Master say—“Freely you have received, freely give,” and he goes forth to distribute the bread of life which Jesus Christ has so generously put into his hands!

So then, as to our God, the free gifts of grace, working by the power and energy of the Holy Spirit, create in us the generous virtues towards God. Now we can say—

***“Loved of my God, for Him again  
With love intense I burn.”***

When we know that Jesus has saved us, we feel we could lay down our lives for Him. Self-denial springs of this. Yes, the death of self comes out of a rich experience of free and sovereign grace. Did the Lord love me when there was nothing to love in me? Did He love me with spontaneous love before the world began? Did He give His son to die for me, a guilty sinner, lost and ruined in the Fall? Then I will give all that I have to God, and feel that—

***“If I might make some reserve,  
And duty did not call  
I love my God with zeal so great  
That I would give Him all.”***

This is the natural outgrowth of the grand doctrine of “without money and without price.”

And, lastly, beloved, I cannot think of anything that will *make more devout worshippers in heaven* than this. The purpose of God in seeking His glory by the way of redemption was evidently this: there were spirits in heaven who could worship Him; there were angels who could adore Him and remain faithful to Him, but He wished to create *beings* that would be nearer to Him than angels, though also in a certain sense still further off. An angel is pure spirit, man is partly materialism. God resolved that a creature that should be both spirit and matter should be lifted up *above* angels, should come nearer to Himself than pure spirits have ever come—should, in fact, be *related* to Himself through His Son! Thus His Son became a man that God, being all in all, next to God should stand man, made to have dominion over all the works of His

hands, with all things put under his feet. Now, observe, that unless there had been some exercise of omnipotence which would have taken away the high attribute of free agency from man, we do not know of any other way in which God could secure the eternal obedience, the reverent love, and the perpetual humility of such creatures as we have spoken of, except by a remarkable experience of redemption—so that they should forever know that everything they had was the undeserved gift of sovereign grace.

When they look upon the crown and wave the palm, they remember that they were once snatched from the horrible pit and the miry clay; when they gaze upon their robes of splendor and stand before the throne of God, peers of the universe, princes of the blood royal of heaven, no pride will ever flit across their perfect souls because the memory of redeeming grace, dying love and blessings given without money and without price will keep them humble before the Lord! Oh, if *they* had given something, if *they* had done something, if *they* had merited something, this would have marred the whole, and left a gap whereby might enter the temptation to self-glory! Every child of God will know eternally that he is saved by grace, grace, and grace—from first to last—from beginning to end! And so, without constraint, except that which is found within their own bosoms, all the redeemed will forever magnify the Lord in such notes as these, “Worthy are You, O Lamb of God! For You were slain and have redeemed us unto God by Your blood, and have made us kings and priests unto God.” May the Lord lead you all to receive His divine salvation “without money and without price.”

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—ISAIAH 55.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—199, 492, 552.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# SAVING FAITH

## NO. 1162

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, MARCH 15, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*"Your faith has saved you."  
Luke 7:50; Luke 18:42.*

I do not remember that this expression is found anywhere else in the Word of God. It is found in these two places in the gospel by Luke, but not in any other gospel; Luke also gives us, in two other places, a kindred and almost identical expression, "Your faith has made you whole." This you will find used in reference to the woman whose issue of blood had been stanch'd, (Luke 8:48), and in connection with that one of the 10 lepers who returned to praise the Savior for the cure he had received (Luke 17:19). You will find the expression, "Your faith has made you whole" once in Matthew, and twice in Mark, but you find it twice in Luke, and together with the twice repeated words of our text, "Your faith has saved you." Are we wrong in supposing that the long discussions of Luke with the apostle Paul led him not only to receive the great doctrine of justification by faith which Paul so plainly taught, and to attach to faith that high importance which Paul always did, but also to have a peculiar memory for those expressions which were used by the Savior in which faith was manifestly honored to a very high degree? Albeit Luke would not have written anything which was not true for the sake of maintaining the grand doctrine so clearly taught by the apostle, yet I think his full conviction of it would help to recall to his memory more vividly those words of the Lord Jesus from which it could be more clearly learned or illustrated.

Be that as it may, we know that Luke was inspired, and that he has written neither more nor less than what the Savior actually said. Therefore we may be quite sure that the expression, "Your faith has saved you," fell from the Redeemer's lips, and we are bound to accept it as the pure, unquestionable truth of God. And we may repeat it, ourselves, without fear of misleading others, or trenching upon any other truth. I mention this because the other day I heard an earnest friend say that faith did *not* save us, at which announcement I was rather surprised. The brother, it is true, qualified the expression, and showed that he meant to make it clear that Jesus saved us—and not our own *act* of faith. I agreed with what he meant, but not with what he said, for he had no right to use an expression which was in flat contradiction to the distinct declaration of the Savior, "Your faith has saved you." We are not to strain *any* expression to make it mean more than the speaker intended—and it is well to guard words from being misunderstood. But on the other

hand, we may not go quite so far as to absolutely make negative a declaration of the Lord, Himself; however we may mean to qualify it! It is to be qualified if you like, but it is *not* to be contradicted, for there it stands: “Your faith has saved you.”

Now we shall, this morning, by God’s help, inquire *what was it that saved* the two persons whose history will come before us? It was their faith. Our second inquiry will be *what kind of faith was it* which saved them? And then thirdly, *what does this teach us in reference to faith?*

**I. WHAT WAS IT THAT SAVED** the two persons whose history we are about to consider? In the penitent woman’s case, her great sins were forgiven her, and she became a woman of extraordinary love—she loved much, for she had much forgiven. I feel, in thinking of her, something like an eminent father of the church who said, “This narrative is not one which I can well preach upon; I had far rather weep over it in secret.” That woman’s tears; that woman’s unbraided tresses wiping the Savior’s feet; her coming so near to her Lord in such company; facing such proud cavilers with such fond and resolute intent of doing honor to Jesus! Verily, among those who have loved the Savior, there has not lived a greater than this woman who was a sinner!

Yet, for all that, Jesus did not say to her, “Your *love* has saved you.” love is a golden apple of the tree of which faith is the root, and the Savior took care not to ascribe to the *fruit* that which belongs only to the root! This loving woman was also right notable for her repentance; Mark you well those tears. Those were no tears of sentimental emotion, but a rain of holy heart-sorrow for sin! She had been a sinner and she knew it; She remembered, well, her multitude of iniquities, and she felt each sin deserved a tear—and there she stood weeping herself away because she had offended her dear Lord! Yet it is not said, “Your *repentance* has saved you.” Her being saved caused her repentance, but repentance did not save her; sorrow for sin is an early token of divine grace within the heart, yet it is nowhere said, “Your sorrow for sin has saved you.” She was a woman of great humility. She came behind the Lord and washed His feet, as though she felt herself only able to be a menial servant to perform works of drudgery, and to find a pleasure in so serving her Lord. Her reverence for Him had reached a very high point. She regarded Him as a king, and she did what has sometimes been done for monarchs by zealous subjects—she kissed the feet of her heart’s Lord—who well deserved the homage. Her loyal reverence led her to kiss the feet of her Lord, the sovereign of her soul, but I do not find that Jesus said, “Your *humility* has saved you.” Or that He said, “Your *reverence* has saved you.” He put the crown upon the head of her *faith*, and said expressly, “Your faith has saved you; go in peace.”

My second text refers to a blind man who was notable for his earnestness. He cried, and cried aloud, “Son of David, have mercy on me!” He was notable for his importunity, for they who would have silenced him, rebuked him in vain; he cried so much the more, “Son of David, have mercy on me!” But I do not discover that Christ attributed his salvation

to his prayers, earnest and importunate though they were. It is *not* written, "Your prayers have saved you." It is written, "Your faith has saved you." He was a man of considerable and clear knowledge, and he had a distinct apprehension of the true character of Christ—he scorned to call Him Jesus of Nazareth, as the crowd did, but he proclaimed Him, "Son of David." And in the presence of that throng he dared avow his full conviction that the humble man, dressed in a peasant's garb, who was threading His way through the throng, was none other than the royal heir of the royal line of Judah, and was, indeed, the fulfiller of the type of David, the expected Messiah, the King of the Jews, the Son of David! Yet I do not find that Jesus attributed his salvation to his *knowledge*, to his clear *apprehension*, or to his distinct *avowal* of His Messiahship! No, He said to him, "Your *faith* has saved you," laying the entire stress of his salvation upon his faith!

This being so in both cases, we are led to ask, what is the reason for it? What is the reason why, in every case, in every man that is saved, *faith* is the great instrument of salvation? Is it not, first, because God has a right to choose what way of salvation He pleases, and He has chosen that men should be saved, not by their *works*, but by their *faith* in His dear Son? God has a right to give His mercy to *whom* He pleases; He has a right to give it *when* He pleases; He has a right to give it *in what mode* He pleases! And know this, O sons of men, that the decree of heaven is immutable and stands fast forever—"He that believes and is baptized shall be saved; he that believes not shall be damned." To this there shall be no exception! Jehovah has made the rule, and it shall stand; if you would have salvation, "Believe in the Lord Jesus Christ, and you shall be saved"; but if not, salvation is utterly impossible to you. This is the appointed way; follow it because it leads to heaven; refuse it and you must perish! This is God's sovereign determination, "He that believes on Him is not condemned, but he that believes not is condemned already, because he has not believed on the Son of God." Jehovah's will be done! If this is His method of grace, let us not kick against it! If He determines that faith shall save, so let it be! Only, Good Master, create and increase our faith!

But while I attribute this to the sovereign choice of God, I do see, for Scripture plainly indicates it, a reason in the nature of things why faith should thus have been selected. The apostle tells us it is of *faith* that it might be of *grace*. If the condition of salvation had been either feeling or works, then such is the depravity of our nature that we should inevitably have attributed the merit of salvation to our works or our feelings! We would have claimed some *credit* for our salvation! It matters not how low the condition may have been, man would have still considered that there was something *required* of him, that something *came* from him, and that, therefore, he might take some credit to himself! But no man, unless he is demented, ever claims credit for believing the truth of God! If he hears that which convinces him, he is convinced; and if he is persuaded, he is persuaded—and he feels that it could not well be otherwise. He attributes the effect to the truth and the influence used; he does not go about and

boast because he believes what is so clear to him that he cannot doubt it. If he did so boast of *spiritual* faith, all thinking men would say at once, "Why do you boast in the fact of having believed, and especially when this believing would never have been yours if it had not been for the force of the truth of God which convinced you, and the working of the Spirit of God which compelled you to believe? "Faith is chosen by Christ to wear the crown of salvation because—let me contradict myself—it *refuses* to wear the crown! It was Christ who saved the penitent woman! It was Christ who saved that blind beggar! But *He* takes the crown from His own head, so dear is faith to Him, and *He* puts the diadem upon the head of *faith*, and says, "Your faith has saved you," because He is absolutely certain that faith will never take the glory to herself, but will again lay the crown at His pierced feet, and say, "Not unto myself be glory, for You have done it! You are the Savior and You alone!"

In order, then, to illustrate and to protect the interests of sovereign grace, and to shut out all vain glorying, God has been pleased to make the way of salvation to be by *faith*, and by no other means! Nor is this all; it is clear to everyone who chooses to think that in order to the renewal of the heart, which is the chief part of salvation, it is well to begin with faith, because faith, once rightly exercised, becomes the mainspring of the entire nature. The man *believes* that he is forgiven. What then? He feels *gratitude* to Him who has pardoned him. Feeling gratitude, it is but natural that he should hate that which displeases his Savior—and should *love* intensely that which is pleasing to Him who saved him; so that faith operates upon the entire nature and becomes the instrument in the hand of the regenerating Spirit by which *all* the faculties of the soul are put into the right condition! As a man thinks in his heart so is he, but his thinking comes out of his *believing*! If he is put right in his believing, then his understanding will operate upon his affections and all the other powers of his manhood, and old things will pass away and all things will become new through the wonderful effect of the faith which is of the operation of God. Faith works by love and through love it purifies the soul, and the man becomes a new creature. Do you see, then, the wisdom of God? He may choose what way He will, but He chooses a way which at once guards His grace from our felonious boasts, and on the other hand, produces in us a holiness which otherwise never would have been there!

Faith in salvation, however, is not the meritorious *cause*; nor is it in any sense the *salvation* itself. Faith saves us just as the mouth saves from hunger. If we are hungry, bread is the real cure for hunger, but still it would be right to say that *eating* removes hunger, seeing that the bread, itself, could not benefit us unless the mouth should eat it. Faith is the soul's mouth whereby the hunger of the heart is removed. Christ is also the bronze serpent lifted up—all the healing virtue is in Him—yet no healing virtue comes out of the bronze serpent to any who will not look. So the *looking* is rightly considered to be the act which saves. True, in

the deepest sense, it is Christ lifted up who saves—to Him be all the glory—but without looking to Him you cannot be saved, so that—

**“There is life in a look,”**

as well as life in the Savior to whom you look! Nothing is yours until you appropriate it; if you are enriched, the thing appropriated enriches you; yet it is not incorrect but strictly right to say it is the *appropriation* of the blessing which makes you rich! Faith is the hand of the soul. Stretched out, it lays hold of the salvation of Christ—and so by faith we are saved. “Your faith has saved you.” I need not dwell longer on this point. It is self-evident from the text that faith is the great means of salvation.

**II. WHAT KIND OF FAITH WAS IT** that saved these people? I will mention, first, the essential *agreements*, and then, secondly, the *differentia*, or the points in which this faith differed in its *external* manifestations in the two cases. In the instances of the penitent woman and the blind beggar, their faith was fixed, alone, in Jesus. You cannot discover anything floating in their faith in Jesus which adulterated it—it was unmixed faith in Him! The woman pressed forward to *Him*; her tears fell on *Him*; her ointment was for *Him*; her unloosed tresses were a towel for *His* feet; she cared for no one else, not even for the disciples whom she respected for His sake. Her whole spirit and soul were absorbed in Him. He could save her; He could blot out her sins; she believed Him, and she did it unto Him. The same was the case with that blind man. He had no thought of any ceremonies to be performed by priests; he had no idea of any medicine which might be given him by physicians; his cry was, “Son of David, Son of David.” The only notice he took of others was to disregard them and still to cry, “Son of David, Son of David.” “What will you that I shall do unto you?” was the Lord’s question. And it answered to the desire of the blind man’s soul, for he knew that if anything was done, it must be done by the Son of David! It is essential that our faith must rest alone on Jesus; mix anything with Christ and you are undone! If your faith shall stand with one foot upon the rock of His merits, and the other foot upon the sand of your own duties, it will fall and great will be the fall, too! Build wholly on the rock, for if so much as a corner of the edifice shall rest on anything besides, it will guarantee the ruin of the whole—

**“None but Jesus, none but Jesus  
Can do helpless sinners good!”**

All true faith is alike in this respect.

The faith of these two was alike in its confession of unworthiness. What did she mean by standing behind Him? What did her tears mean, her ever flowing tears, but that she felt unworthy to draw near to Jesus? And what did the beggar’s cry mean, “Have mercy on me”? Note the stress he lays upon it. “Have *mercy* on me.” He does not claim the cure by merit, nor ask it as a reward; he appealed to *mercy*! Now I care not whose faith it is, whether it is that of David in his bitter cries of the 51<sup>st</sup> Psalm, or whether it is that of Paul in his highest exaltation upon being without condemnation through Christ—there is *always* in connection with true faith a thorough and deep sense that it is *mercy*, mercy alone, which saves us from the wrath to come! Dear hearer, do not deceive

yourself! Faith and boasting are as opposite to one another as the two poles; if you come before Christ with your righteousness in your hands, you come without faith! And if you come with faith, you must also come with confession of sin—for true faith always walks hand in hand with a deep sense of guilt before the Most High. This is so in every case! Their faith was alike, moreover, in defying and conquering opposition. Little do we know the inward struggles of the penitent as she crossed the threshold of Simon's house. "He will repel you," the stern, cold Pharisee will say, "Get out of here, you whore! How dare you defile the doors of honest men!" But whatever may happen, she passes through the door; she comes to where the feet of the Savior are stretched out towards the entrance as He is reclining at the table—and there she stands. Simon glanced at her—he thought his glance would scare her off—but her love to Christ was too well rooted to be withered by him. No doubt he made many signs of his displeasure, and showed that he was horrified at such a creature being anywhere near him! But she took no notice of him; her Lord was there, and she felt safe. Timid as a dove, she trembled not while He was near; she returned no defiant glances for Simon's haughty looks! Her eyes were occupied with weeping. She did not turn aside to demand an explanation of his unkind motions, for her lips were all engrossed with kissing those dear feet. Her Lord, her Lord, was all to her! She overcame through faith in Him, and held her ground; she did not leave the house till He dismissed her with, "Go in peace."

It was the same with the blind man. He said, "Son of David, have mercy on me." They cried, "Hush! Why these clamors, blind beggar? His eloquence is music, do not interrupt Him! Never man spoke as He is speaking! Every tone rings like the harps of the angels. Hush! How dare you spoil His discourse?" But over and above them all went up the importunate prayer, "Son of David, have mercy upon me," and he prevailed! All true faith is opposed; if your faith is never tried, it is not born of the race of the church militant. "This is the victory that overcomes the world, even our faith," but it is indicated in that very declaration that there must be *something to overcome*, and that faith must wage war for its existence! Once more, the faith of these two persons was alike in being openly avowed. I will not say that the avowal took the same form in both, for it did not—but still it was equally open. There is the Savior and there comes the weeping penitent; she loves Him. Is she ashamed to say so? It may bring her reproach; it will certainly rake up the old reproaches against her, for she has been a sinner. Never mind what she has *been*, or who may be present to see her! She loves her Lord and she will show it; she will bring the ointment, and she will anoint His feet, even in the presence of Pharisees, Pharisees who would say, "Is this one of the disciples of Christ? A pretty convert to boast of! A fine conquest this, for His kingdom! A harlot becomes a disciple! What next? What next?" She must have known and felt all that, but still there was no concealment, for she loved her Lord and she would avow it! And so in the very house of the Pharisee, there being no other opportunity so convenient, she comes for-

ward and without words, but with actions far more eloquent than words, she says, "I love Him; these tears shall show it; this ointment shall diffuse the knowledge of it, as its sweet perfume fills the room; and every lock of my hair shall be a witness that I am my Lord's and He is mine." She avowed her faith.

And so did the blind man. He did *not* sit there and say, "I know He is the Son of David, but I must not say it." They said, some of them contemptuously, and others indifferently, "It is Jesus of Nazareth." But he will not have it so. "You Son of David," he says! And loud above their noise I hear him cry like a herald proclaiming the king, "Son of David." Why, sirs, it seems to me he was exalted to a high office! He became the herald of *the* King, and proclaimed Him, and this belongs to a high officer of State in our country! The blind beggar showed great decision and courage; he in effect cried, "Son of David You are Son of David! I proclaim You Son of David! You shall be proclaimed, whoever may deny it! Only turn Your eyes, and have mercy upon me!" Are there any of you here who have a faith in Christ which you are ashamed of? I also am ashamed of *you*—and so, also, will Christ be ashamed of you when He comes in the glory of His Father and all His holy angels with Him! Are you ashamed to claim that you are honest? Then I think you must live in bad company, where to be a rogue is to be famous! And if you are ashamed to say, "I love my Lord," I think you are courting the friendship of Christ's *enemies*, and what can you be but an enemy yourself? If you love Him, say it! Put on your Master's regimentals! Enlist in His army, and come forward and declare, "As for me and my house, we will serve the Lord." Their faith was alike, then, in these four particulars—it was fixed alone on Him; it was accompanied with a sense of unworthiness; it struggled and conquered opposition, and it openly declared itself before all comers.

By your patience I shall now try to show the *differences* between the two faiths as to their manifestations. First, the woman's faith acted like a woman's faith; she showed tender love and the affections are the glory and the strength of women. They were certainly such in her. Her love was intense, womanly love—and she poured it out upon the Savior. The man's faith acted like a man's in its determination and strength. He persisted in crying, "You Son of David!" There was as much that was masculine about his faith as there was of the feminine in the penitent's faith—and everything should be in its order and after its season. It would not have been right for the woman's voice to be heard so boldly above the crowd; it would have seemed out of place for a man's tears to have been falling upon the Savior's feet. Either one or the other might have been justifiable, but they would not have been equally suitable. But now they are as suitable as they are excellent! The woman acts as a godly woman should; the man like a godly man. Never let us measure ourselves by other people. Do not, my brother, say, "I could not shed tears." Who asked you to do so? A man's tears are mostly within, and so let them be—it is ours to use other modes of showing our love. And, my sister, do not say, "I could not act as a herald and publicly proclaim the king." I

doubt not you could do so if there were need, but your tears in secret, and those wordless tokens of love to Jesus which you are rendering are not less acceptable because they are not the same as a man would give! No, they are the *better* because they are more suitable to you; do not think that all the flowers of God's garden must bloom in the same color or shed the same perfume.

Notice, next, that the woman acted like a woman who had been a sinner. What more meet than tears? What fitter place for her than at the Savior's feet? She had been a sinner—she acts like a sinner. But the man who had been a beggar acted like a beggar. What does a beggar do but clamor for alms? Did he not beg gloriously? Never one plied the trade more earnestly than he! "Son of David," he said, "have mercy on me!" I should not have liked to have seen the beggar sitting there weeping; nor to have heard the penitent woman shouting! Neither would have been natural or seemly. Faith works according to the condition, circumstances, sex, or ability of the person in whom it lives—it best shows itself in its own form, not in an artificial manner—but in the natural outflow of the *heart!* Observe, also, that the woman did not speak. There is something very beautiful in the golden silence of the woman which was richer than her silver speech would have been. But the man was not silent; he spoke. He spoke out and his words were excellent. I venture to say that the woman's silence spoke as powerfully as the man's voice. Of the two I think I find more eloquence in the falling tears and unbraided hair wiping the Savior's feet than in the cry, "Son of David, have mercy on me!" Yet both forms of expression were equally good. The silence was best in the woman with her tears, and the speech best in the man with his confident trust in Christ. Do not think it necessary, dear friend, in order to serve, to do other people's work. What your own hand finds to do, do it with all your might. If you think you can never honor Christ till you enter a pulpit, it may be just possible that you will afterwards honor Him best by getting *out* of it as quickly as you can! There have been persons well qualified to adorn the religion of Christ with a lap stone on their lap who have thought it necessary to mount a pulpit—and in that position have been a hindrance to Christ and His gospel! Sister, there is a place for you; keep to it; let none push you out of it. But do not think there is nothing else to do except the work which some other woman does! God has called her, let her follow God's voice—He calls you in another direction, follow His voice there. You will be most like that other excellent woman when you are most different from her. I mean, you will be most truly *obedient* to Christ, as she is, if you pursue quite another path.

There was a difference, again, in this. The woman gave—she brought her ointment. The man did the opposite—he begged. There are various ways of showing love to Christ which are equally excellent tokens of faith. To give Him her ointment, and give Him her tears, and give Him the accommodation of her hair was well; it showed her faith, which worked by love. To give nothing, for the beggar had nothing to give, but simply to *honor* Christ by appealing to His bounty and His royal power, was best in

the beggar. I can commend neither above the other, for I doubt not that both the penitent and the beggar gave Christ their whole *heart*—and what more does Jesus ask from anyone? The thoughts of the woman and the thoughts of the beggar were different, too. Her thoughts were mainly about the past, and her sins—therefore her tears. To be forgiven, that was her point. His thoughts were mainly about the present, and did not so much concern his sin as his deficiency, infirmity, and inability—and so he came with different thoughts. I do not doubt that he thought of sin, as I dare say she, also, thought of infirmity. But in her case the thought of sin was uppermost, and therefore the tears; in his the infirmity was uppermost, and therefore the prayer, “Lord, that I might receive my sight.” Do not, then, compare *your* experience with that of another! God is a God of wonderful variety! The painter who repeats himself in many pictures has a scarcity of conception, but the master artist scarcely ever sketches the same thing a second time. There is a boundless variety in genius, and God, who transcends all the genius of men, creates an infinite variety in the works of His divine grace. Look not, therefore, for likeness everywhere.

The woman, it is said, loved much, and she proved her love by her acts. But the man loved much, too, and showed *his* love by actions which were most admirable, for he followed Jesus in the way, glorifying God! Yet they were different actions. I do not find that he brought any box of ointment, or anointed Christ’s feet; neither do I find that she literally followed Christ in the way, though no doubt she followed Him in spirit. Neither did she, with a loud voice, glorify God as the restored blind beggar did. There are differences of operation, but the same Lord; there are differences of capacity, and differences of calling, but the same Lord. By this reflection I hope you will be enabled to deliver yourselves from the fault of judging one, by another, and that you will look for the *same faith*—but not for the same development of it!

So interesting is this subject that I want you to follow me while I very rapidly sketch the woman’s case and then the man’s, not mentioning the differences, one by one, but allowing the two pictures to impress themselves separately upon your minds. Observe this woman; what a strange compound she was! She was consciously unworthy, and therefore she wept, yet she drew very near to Jesus. Her acts were those of nearness and communion—she washed His feet with her tears, she wiped them with the hairs of her head—and meanwhile she kissed them again and again. “She has not ceased,” said Christ, “to kiss My feet.” A sense of unworthiness and the enjoyment of communion were mixed together! Oh, divine faith which blends the two! She was shame-faced, yet was she very bold; she dared not look the Master in the face as yet—she approached Him from behind. Yet she dared face Simon and remain in his room, whether he frowned or not! I have known some who have blushed in the face of Christ who would not have blushed before a judge, or at the stake, if they had been dragged there for Christ’s sake. Such a woman was Anne Askew, humble before her Master, but like a lioness before the

foes of God! The penitent woman wept; she was a mourner, yet she had a deep joy; I know she had, for every kiss meant joy! Every time she lifted that blessed foot and kissed it, her heart leaped with the transport of love! Her heart knew bitterness for sin, but it also knew the sweetness of pardon! What a mixture! Faith made the compound; she was humble—never one more so—yet look how she takes upon herself to deal with the King, Himself!

Brothers and sisters, you and I are satisfied, and well we may be, if we may wash the *saints'* feet, but she was not. Oh, the courage of this woman! She will pass through the outer court and get right to the King's own throne—and there pay her homage, in her own person, to His person, and wash the feet of The Wonderful, The Counselor, and The Mighty God! I know not that an angel ever performed such a service, and therefore this woman takes preeminence as having done for Jesus what no other being ever did! I have said that she was silent, and yet she spoke; I will add she was despised, but Christ set her high in honor, and made Simon, who despised her, to feel little in her presence! I will also add she was a great sinner, but she was a great saint! Her great sinnership, when pardoned, became the raw stuff out of which great saints are made by the mighty power of God! Finally she was saved by faith, so says the text, but if ever there was a case in which James could not have said, "Shall faith save you?" and in which He must have said, "Here is one that shows her faith by her works," it was the case of this woman! There she is before you! Imitate her faith, itself, though you cannot actually copy her deeds!

Now look at the man. He was blind, but he could see a great deal more than the Pharisees who said they could see! Blind, but his inward eyes saw the King in His beauty, saw the splendor of His throne, and he confessed it. He was a beggar, but he had a royal soul and a strong sovereign determination which was not to be put down! He had the kind of mind which dwells in men who are princes among their fellows! He is not to be stopped by disciples, no, nor by apostles! He has begun to pray, and pray he will till he obtains the blessing he seeks! Note well that what he knew, he avowed; what he desired, he pleaded for; what he needed, he understood. "Lord, that I might receive my sight." He was clear about his needs, and clear about the only person who could supply them! What he asked for, he *expected*, for when he was bid to come, he evidently expected that his sight would be restored, for we are told by another evangelist that he cast away his beggar's cloak! He felt he should never need to beg again! He was sure his eyes were about to be opened! Lastly, what he received he was grateful for, for as soon as he could walk without a guide, he took Christ to be His guide and followed Him in the way, glorifying Him! Look on both pictures. May you have the shadows and the lights of both, as far as they would tend to make you, also, another and distinct picture by the same artist, whose hand, alone, can produce such wonders!

**III. WHAT DOES THIS TEACH US IN REFERENCE TO FAITH?** It teaches us, first, that faith is all important. Do, I pray you, my hearers, see whether you have the precious faith, the faith of God's elect! Remember there are not many things in Scripture called *precious*. There is the precious blood and there goes with it the precious faith; if you have not that, you are lost! If you have not that, you are neither fit to live nor fit to die! If you have not that, your eternal destiny will be infinite despair! But if you have faith, though it is as a grain of mustard seed, you are saved. "Your faith has saved you." Learn, next, that the main matter in faith is the person whom you believe. I do *not* say *in* whom you believe; that would be true, but not quite so scriptural an expression. Paul does *not* say, as I hear most people quote it, "I know *in* whom I have believed." Faith believes *Christ*. Your faith must recognize Him as a person, and come to Him as a person, not resting merely in His teaching, or only His work, but in Him! "Come unto Me, all you that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest." A personal Savior for sinners! Are you resting on Him alone? Do you believe Him? You know the safety of the building depends mainly upon the foundation, and if the foundation is not right, you may build as you will, it will not last. Do you build, then, on Christ, alone? Inquire about that as a special point.

Observe, next, that we must not expect exactly the same manifestation in each convert. Let not the elders of the church expect it; let not parents require it from their children; let not anxious friends look for it. Do not expect it in yourself! Biographies are very useful, but they may become a snare. I must not judge that I am not a child of God because I am not precisely like that good man whose life I have just been reading! Am I resting on Christ? Do I believe Him? Then it may be the Lord's grace is striking out in quite a different path for me than that which has been trod by my brother. It may illustrate other phases of its power and show to principalities and powers the exceeding riches of divine love.

**IV.** And, lastly, the matter which sums up all is this—if we have faith in Jesus, we are saved and ought not to talk or act as if there were any question about it! "YOUR FAITH HAS SAVED YOU." Jesus says it. Granted, you have faith in Christ, and it is certain that faith has saved you. Do not, therefore, go on talking and acting and feeling as if you were *not* saved! I know a company of saved people who say every Sunday, "Lord, have mercy upon us, miserable sinners." But they are *not* miserable sinners if they are saved! For them to use such words is to throw a slight upon the salvation which Christ has given them! If they are saved sinners, they ought to be rejoicing saints! What some say, others do not say, but they act as if it were so. They go about asking God to give them the mercy they have already obtained, hoping one day to receive what Christ assures them is already in their possession, talking to others as if it were a matter of question whether they were saved or not, when it cannot be a matter of question! "Your faith has saved you." Fancy the poor penitent woman turning round and saying to the Savior, "Lord, I humbly hope that it is true." There would have been neither humility nor faith in such

an expression! Imagine that blind man, when Christ said, “Your faith has saved you,” saying, “I trust that in future years it will be found to be so.” It would be a belying at once of his earnest character and of Christ’s honesty of speech! If you have believed, you are saved! Do not talk as if you were not, but now, take your harp down from the willows and sing unto the Lord a new song!

I have noticed in many prayers a tendency to avoid speaking as if facts were facts. I have heard this kind of expression, “The Lord has done great things for us, and therefore we desire to be glad.” The text is, “The Lord has done great things for us, and therefore we *are* glad.” And if the Lord has done these great things for us, our right is to be glad about them, not to go with an infamous, “if,” upon our lips before the Lord who cannot lie! If you are dealing with your fellow creatures, suspect *them*, for they mostly deserve it. If you are listening to *their* promises, doubt them, for their promises go to be broken. But if you are dealing with your Lord and Master, never suspect *Him*, for He is beyond suspicion! Never doubt His promises, for heaven and earth and hell shall pass away, but not one jot or little of His Word shall fail! I claim for Christ that you cast away forever all the talk which is made up of, “buts,” and “ifs,” and “perhaps,” and “I hope,” and “I trust.” You are in the presence of one who said, “Verily, verily,” and meant what He said! He is “the amen, the faithful and true witness.” You would not spit in His face if He was here, yet your, “ifs,” and “buts,” are so much insult cast upon His truth! You would not scourge Him, but what do your doubts do but vex Him, and put Him to shame? If He lies, never believe Him! If He speaks the truth, never doubt Him! Then shall you know when you have cast aside your wicked unbelief that your faith has saved you, and you will go in peace!

**PORTIONS OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—  
LUKE 7:36-50; 18:35-43.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK” 18 (VER. I), 536, 586.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# REDEMPTION AND ITS CLAIMS

## NO. 1163

A SERMON  
 DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY EVENING, MARCH 8, 1874,  
 BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
 AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

***"You are bought with a price."  
 1 Corinthians 6:20.***

***"You are bought with a price."  
 1 Corinthians 7:23.***

THE same words are found in each place, though a different inference is drawn from them. "You are bought with a price." This morning's text was, "Without money and without price," [#1161] and to the best of my ability I tried to show how freely the blessings of the gospel are bestowed upon the sons of men. But though they cost us nothing, they cost the Savior dearly; they are without price to us, but what a price He paid! Well did our poet put it in the remarkable verse which we sang—

***"There's never a gift His hand bestows  
 But cost His heart a groan."***

Out of that fact grow certain most weighty practical truths of God, and I have chosen it as the subject of this evening's discourse that I may urge them upon your minds. May the Holy Spirit work graciously through the Word which you will hear, and cause you to live as those who are redeemed with the precious blood of Christ!

First, I shall have to say to you that *redemption is our chief blessing*—nothing better can be said of you than this, "You are bought with a price." Then I shall have to remind you that *redemption on God's part becomes His paramount claim upon us*. And thirdly, I shall have to show that *this claim is remarkably extensive*, and I shall urge you to admit it.

**I.** First, then, "YOU ARE BOUGHT WITH A PRICE." To every man of whom this may be said, it is the best news he ever heard! An angel sent from heaven could not bring to any man or woman a more delightful message than this, "You are bought with a price, even with the precious blood of Christ." "You are Christ's," says the apostle in the chapter we read to you (1 Corinthians 3), and he seemed as if his heart glowed as he said it; he even made it the climax of a remarkable burst of eloquence. "Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are yours, whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours; and you are Christ's; and Christ is God's."

To be bought with a price is the grandest distinction of our manhood, and lifts us above angels themselves! It puts great honor upon the saints, even as the Lord has said, "Since you are precious in My sight, you have been honorable and I have loved you." redemption is a greater mercy than *creation*. It is no mean blessing to have been made, and to have

been made a man rather than a dog or a toad, or a worm—to have been blest with intellect, with a mind that can soar into the unseen, a judgment which can weigh, a memory which can retain, an imagination which can create and color thoughts of every kind. It is no little matter to be capable of a mental capacity which widens the sphere of existence, beliefs which open up the past and make us see the far-gone ages and hopes which relieve the darkness of the present with lamps borrowed from the future. It is a great thing to be a man and not a bird—a man with a soul which will never fall by the fowler's gun; it is a great thing to be an *immortal* man, to be a creature that shall live on forever, into whom God has dropped a spark of undying flame; it is a grand thing to have a spirit within us, and not to be dumb driven cattle! But for all that, although man is highly elevated in the scale of being, and stands even at the very top of being as respects this world, having dominion over all the fowls of the air and the fish of the sea, and whatever passes through the paths of the sea—yet if you, O created man, are not *redeemed*, everything about you will only be turned into dust, so that it were better for you that a millstone had been tied about your neck, that you had been thrown into the depths of the sea, or even better for you that you had never been born, if you are not redeemed! “Bought with a price” makes existence life! To be unredeemed would make existence an endless death!

*Providence*, also, is a short word, calling before our minds a great mass of mercies; but providence is second in its blessedness to redemption. I would remind you of the inestimable blessings which the providence of God has brought to many here present; it is no small thing to be in good health, no little thing to have your reason preserved; it is no minor blessing to have bread to eat, and clothes to put on, and not to be distressed as many of the poorest of our brothers and sisters are as to where they shall lay their heads—and where they shall find tomorrow's food. Some of us are surrounded with many comforts, and ought, every time we look at the bed on which we sleep at night, and the room in which we spend our days, sing unto God who has favored us so much—

**“Not more than others we deserve,  
But God has given us more.”**

Look around you! Some of you have not only the necessities, but the *luxuries* of life! You are exceedingly favored in these things. But, oh, if you are not redeemed, what will it matter though you were clothed in scarlet and fine linen, and fared sumptuously each day, like Dives, and then should lift up your eyes in the flames of hell? What would it matter, though you had the comeliness and majestic appearance of an Absalom, and yet over you a pious father would have to say, “Would God I had died for you! O Absalom, my son, my son!” What would it be to you to have been possessor of the world, and to have called the seas your own, if you had no part or lot in the redemption of the Lord Jesus Christ, and were never saved from God's wrath through Him? Redemption demands a louder note of gratitude than creation! Sweet as providence must ever be to the believer, yet redemption, *redemption* is the best wine kept unto the last; the last and best work of heaven; the mirror in which the brightest attributes of Jehovah are most clearly reflected.

This is the headstone of the corner crowning the great temple of divine grace. “God so loved the world”—not as to make it fair and beautiful—that is not enough! “God so loved the world”—not so as to sustain it and give it day and night, and summer and winter—*that* is not enough! But the line that will fathom the depths of divine love is this—He “so loved the world that He gave His only-begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him might not perish, but have everlasting life.” Remember, dear friends that redemption is that which gives effect to all the other great blessings of God! I say, “Great blessings,” for I refer to *spiritual* blessings—all these need redemption to complete their design. For instance, election, the wellhead of divine grace needs the conduit pipe of *redemption* to bring its streams down to sinners! We are chosen of God, but unto *obedience*, and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus. The saints are chosen in Him—without Him of what good would election be? Where, also, would be our calling? Vain would it be to be called if there were no feast of dying love for us to be called *to*, and no fountain filled with blood to which we might come at the call! Redemption is the fullness of all the blessings of God! They are like Gideon’s fleece, and redemption bedews them! It is the key of heaven, the channel of grace, the door of hope; it constitutes our song in the house of our pilgrimage, and will be the theme of our eternal music above!

I would not fail to remind you, also, that redemption, at this moment, is the foundation of all the real peace that any man possesses. If you have any peace of mind worth having, you have found it at the foot of the cross; if the tempest of your fears concerning the wrath of God has been quieted—there is only one voice which could have stilled its boisterous noise—it is the voice of Jesus! There is no peace apart from the blood of Jesus, unless it is that delusive peace which, like the solemn stillness which precedes the hurricane, is only the forerunner of destruction! All the peace you have is through *redemption*, and all the security you have comes by the same way. You hope to be saved at the last; your trust is that you shall die triumphantly and rise rejoicingly—but it is all through the blood of Jesus! Where were all the saints if it were not for redeeming grace and dying love? Notwithstanding their professions, they are, without Christ, as a sounding brass and a tinkling cymbal! Piety has no root where redemption is unknown; past experience and present enjoyment would melt away like the coating of morning’s frost before the rising sun were it not that we are sealed by the precious blood of Christ! The Lord knows them that are His, and will keep them securely to the end.

But, oh, beloved, there is one more truth of God never to be forgotten! It is through redeeming grace that we expect to enter heaven! In a few short weeks, or months, or, perhaps, years, you and I, who believe in Jesus, will be in glory! We shall have done with these workdays here, and shall have entered into the endless Sabbath! We shall be—

**“Where congregations never break up,  
And worship has no end!”**

Our head shall soon wear the immortal crown, and our hands shall bear the harp from which we will draw the richest music of praise! But our *only* hope to enter there is through the *blood*—and our only song shall be,

“We have washed our robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.” O you morning stars that sang together when a new-made world first revolved around the sun! O you wondering spirits who have often admired the wisdom and the justice of God in dealing with the sinful race of men, lift high your notes and sing yet sweeter songs concerning redemption! And let your wonder never cease that God should become man, and, as man, should suffer, bleed, and die that He might redeem His people—that of them it might be said they were “bought with a price”!

**II.** I have thus assured you all that redemption is our best blessing. I trust you will not rest without it. Now, I want to dwell upon the next point, namely, that therefore REDEMPTION IS THE LORD’S PARAMOUNT CLAIM UPON US. Paul does not say, “You are not your own, for God made you.” That is true of all things that are—cattle, the trees, and the dust of the earth as well as regenerated man. He does not say, “You are not your own for God created you.” That would be true of the devil and his angels, and of the whole race of rebellious men! Neither does he say, “You are not your own for God preserves you.” That would be most true, for God, who keeps the breath in our nostrils, ought to have our praise; but that also would be true of *all* creatures, even of the most wicked! But there is a special point here, “You are not your own—you are *bought*,” not merely made and preserved, but *bought*, and “bought with a price.” You who are children of God, you were bought as the devils never were, for Jesus never died to save them! “He took not up angels, but He took up the seed of Abraham.” You are bought as the ungodly were not, for they remain the slaves of Satan, and are not redeemed from their vain conversation received by tradition from their fathers. They have rejected the purchase price—they remain unredeemed from their slavery to sin!

But you have been redeemed by the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot! And therefore Christ lays His pierced hand upon you and says, “You are Mine.” Your King sets the broad arrow on you and marks you tonight as royal property. There was one possession which Jacob had which he greatly valued, and which he gave to his darling son, Joseph, “because,” he said, “I took it out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.” You, also, are the possession which Christ values beyond everything, because He has delivered you out of the hand of sin and Satan by His own sufferings and death—and because of this He has the highest conceivable right of property in you! He is not merely your Creator and preserver, but He is your Redeemer, and therefore, if the entire world should refuse Him homage and all men should revolt from Him, and even if the angels should desert His standard, yet *you* must not, for you are bought with a price! Other claims are forcible, but this claim is overwhelming; other bands are strong, but these cords of love are invincible! The love of Christ constrains us.

Now let us look at this claim. Think, beloved, what you were bought *from*! You were a slave and you have been redeemed! You were a slave to *sin*! Remember that. Perhaps there was a time when you could rap out an oath as well as anybody, and when the pleasures of this world and

the lusts thereof were sweet morsels under your tongue. How did you come to be saved from bad habits and filthy passions? You are bought with a price! You are the Lord's freeman! You have broken those chains, but not by *your* power. You have been bought with a price, for "you were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation, received by tradition from your fathers; but with the precious blood of Christ." *There* is redemption from sin! Then you have been redeemed from the *punishment* of sin! You had begun to feel that; you were full of doubts and fears, and dreadful apprehensions of God's wrath; you felt as if hell had begun in you. It is not so now, for the blood of redemption has spoken peace, and you are no more afraid. Well do I remember when the flames of hell burned in *my* soul, as far as they could in this human life, yes, they dried up my spirit, and parched up my heart, so that my soul chose strangling rather than life! It was such a wretched thing to live. But it is not so now, blessed be God! We are redeemed from remorse and despair, and set free from the horrible sense of guilt! In a little time we would have been in hell—but since we have believed, we shall never go into the place of torment—for sin is forgiven, and the sense of sin is removed. We can say in the words of our text of last Sunday night, "Who is he that condemns? It is Christ that died, yes, rather, that has risen again, who sits at the right hand of God, who also makes intercession for us." We are redeemed from sin, from remorse, and from hell itself! And now, at this moment, we are redeemed from the avenging justice of God. Jesus Christ has borne our sins in His own body on the tree, and by the merit of His death has forever rendered compensation to the injured honor of divine justice! He has magnified the law and made it honorable, so that the law, itself, can ask no more of a sinner for whom Christ has died, for Christ has paid to the law all that justice could demand.

Oh, think of that! Rejoice, beloved that you are redeemed from sin, and death, and hell, and the claims of unbending justice; and surely you will feel that there is a claim upon you that you should be the Lord's! Reflect most lovingly upon that dear friend who bought you out of iron bondage, who it was who redeemed you! You have not been redeemed by an angel! Dear would the angelic name have been had it been so! But angels were powerless in this grand affair. Who stooped to pick you up, O insect of a day? Who stooped to save you? Who but He who bears earth's huge pillars up, and spreads the heavens abroad! The Son of God, Omnipotent, Eternal and Infinite, has fallen in love with the fallen sons of man—and for them has donned the garment of human flesh, and in that flesh has suffered to the death, and died a most shameful death upon the gallows of Calvary! Oh, tell it everywhere that Jesus Christ, who is God over all, blessed forever, has redeemed us! And after that, who will say that we do not belong to Him? Then think of the price He paid. The text does not tell us about it, and surely the reason for its silence is to be found in the fact that words cannot express the mighty sum. "You are bought. You are bought with a price." Sometimes it is best, when you cannot say what you would, to say nothing at all. The famous painter,

when he drew the picture of Agamemnon at the sacrifice of his daughter, felt that he could not depict the sorrow of the father's countenance, and therefore he wisely put a veil over it, and represented him as hiding his face from the fearful sight.

So the apostle seems to have felt, "I cannot tell you all that Jesus suffered, so I will leave it. You are bought with a price." Now, turn that over lovingly. Muse on it devoutly till your hearts burn like coals of juniper! "A PRICE!" The price was God born at Bethlehem as a man, and then living 30 years and more in poverty and contumely, suffering in Gethsemane till sweat of blood fell on the ground; falsely accused, ridiculed, spit upon, buffeted, mocked, scourged, nailed to the cross, left there to die, while in His soul, the great millstone of Jehovah's wrath crushed His spirit as in an olive-press till His heart was broken, and His spirit melted within Him like wax! Only God knows the sufferings of the Son of God—well does the Greek liturgy pour forth that mysterious plea, "By Your unknown sufferings, good Lord, deliver us," for *unknown* they were! O you saints were, indeed, bought with a price, and I charge you, by the agony and bloody sweat, by the cross and passion, acknowledge the fact that you belong to Jesus! Confess that He bought you with an incalculable price! You are His, and would not wish to question that divine purchase which is the groundwork of your hope! You must not, *cannot* dispute the sacred claims which Jesus has upon you—rather should you cry, "O Son of David, we are Yours, and all that we have!"

There is yet this further consideration that the purchase price of every child of God has been fully paid. I have seen lands which have belonged to men who were reputed to be rich, but there was a heavy mortgage upon them, so that though they called the lands theirs, they were scarcely so. But there is no mortgage on the saints! There is no debt to be demanded in future ages either of us or of our Redeemer! "It is finished," said the Savior, and finished it is! He has bought you, and He has paid for you. Are you not His? There is not one single good work of yours needed to complete the merit, or a single pang of suffering required from you to perfect the atonement. You are perfect in Christ Jesus! Well, then, if the price is paid so fully, are we not completely and fully the Lord's? I will say this one thing very solemnly to you, and then leave the point. Beloved, if you are ready to confess that you were bought with a price, you must be equally ready to acknowledge that you cannot be your own, but belong to Him who bought you! Mark you, if the first is not true, then the second is not either. But if the first *is* true, namely, that Christ redeemed you, then the second is just as true, namely, that you are His and must live as His, or otherwise you are defrauding Him! If you are prepared to give up your redemption, you may also throw away your allegiance to Christ; but if you are not willing to give up redemption by the blood—and I trust you are not, for that is to give up *everything*—then you must also agree to this, that you are not your own, or any other man's, but belong wholly to Christ.

And for that cause you are bound to render Him your whole self, spirit, soul, and body. It is only your reasonable service, for every reasonable

man expects to have what he has paid for. If Jesus has paid dearly for your soul, and if it is confessed that it is His, then let Him have it, and be not so base as to rob Christ of the reward of His heart's blood! "Will a man rob God?" Will you rob your Redeemer? Will you steal from Him the purchase of His agonies, and deprive Him of that which cost Him His life to buy? The claim is strong, but only gracious hearts will feel it. O blessed Spirit, cause us to feel it deeply, now, and evermore to *act* under its compelling power!

**III.** This brings me to the third point, which is, as I have proved the Redeemer's claim—to show THE EXTENT OF IT. The claim of redemption is comprehensive. If you will kindly read the context of my first text you will see that it includes the body and the soul, "glorify God in your body and your spirit, *which are God's.*" There the apostle speaks, first, of the body. Young man, read that passage when you get home, will you? I cannot read it now, but if you profess to be a Christian, remember that this body of yours is holy, and it will rise again from the dead. I charge you, by the blood of Christ, never defile this body either by drunkenness or by lust. If it were the body of a common man, I would say to you, for your own sake, avoid these evils. But if you are a Christian, I have a stronger argument, for your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit! Mark how strongly the apostle puts it, and try to feel the force of his words. You young men who come to London amidst its vices, read this passage and shun everything that is akin to lewdness, or leads to lust, for your bodies were bought with your Lord's lifeblood—and they are not yours to trifle with! Shun the strange woman, her company, her wine, her glances, her house, her songs, and her resorts. Your bodies are not yours to injure by self-indulgence of any sort! Keep them pure and chaste for that heavenly Bridegroom who has bought them with His blood!

And then your *soul* is bought, too. I was obliged to mention the body because it is mentioned here, and it is so necessary it should be kept pure. But keep the soul pure, too. Christ has not bought these eyes that they should read novels such as are published nowadays, calculated to lead men into vanity and vice. Christ has not bought this brain of mine that I may revel in the perusal of works of blasphemy and filthiness; He has not given me a mind that I may drag it through the mire with the hope of washing it clean, again, as some seem to do who imagine it to be the right thing to be always defiling themselves with skepticism and heresy that they may afterwards come to some minister to help them out of the dirt, or some wise friend to scrub the filth off! There will be enough of dust in going along the *best* roads—there is no need to go and roll in every dirt heap which foolish atheists and proud skeptics choose to put in the way! Do not defile your mind—it belongs to God—it is bought with the blood of Jesus! Your whole manhood belongs to God if you are a Christian. Every faculty, every natural power, every talent, every possibility of your being, every capacity of your spirit—all were *bought!* It would be an awful thing for you if there were any part of you left out of the inventory; that would be a cursed part of the fabric of your being! But it is *all* bought with blood, if you are, indeed, a redeemed man or woman.

Therefore keep the whole for Jesus, for it belongs to Him. The apostle draws from the fact that we are bought with a price in my first text, the inference, "You are not your own." It is clear as the sun at noon that if you are bought you are not your own!

Now, if I am not my own, what does that negative declaration imply? It means, first, that I may not claim the right to do as I like. I am not my own; if I were my own I might do what I pleased. But I am not my own; I am not to do what I please, but what Christ pleases. I am to please my Lord and Master in *everything!* My question in life is not how shall I get the most happiness to *myself*, but how can I bring the most honor to Him? I am not my own; then I am not to follow my own passions. If I were my own I might fling the bridle on my neck, and go where I want, and no longer hold back my passions. But since I am not my own, I must not! I cannot live after the flesh! Unless I am false to Him that bought me, I dare not obey the bidding of my corruptions! Neither, if I am not my own, may I follow my own tastes if in any way I should so bring grief to the people of God or dishonor to the name of Christ. I think, dear brothers and sisters, that one of the best tests of a Christian is that he will not only do no wrong, but he will not do that which might *lead others to do wrong*. Many things are lawful to us which are not expedient, and often the Christian will say to himself, "Such a thing I think I might do if I were Alexander Selkirk on a desert island, and nobody saw me; but insomuch as there are others who will take occasion to go beyond this act of mine; and weak ones who will be scandalized by what I do, God forbid I should make my brother or sister to offend, for I am not my own! If I were my own master and had not my Lord and His cause to consider, I might do a thousand things, but I will deny myself many lawful things for His sake and the sake of His church, for I am not my own. I will deny myself even *allowable* things that I may manifest that I do not belong to myself, but to Him."

I am not my own. Then I must not trust my own reasonings. If I were my own teacher, then, of course, I should learn my lessons from my own book. But I have a Rabbi, even Jesus, and I am resolved with meekness to learn of Him. I thought I was wise, once, but now I have become a little child, and I love to sit at Jesus' feet to learn of Him, for I have surrendered my reason to Him. I believe what He teaches me because He says so; His *ipse dixit* stands to me instead of argument, for what He says must be true! I am not my own, and so I must not seek my own ends; I must not live in this world that I may get rich, or that I may be famous; I may trade and get riches, but it must be that I may use them for Him. I have a family to be kept. Yes, I must give my family to Christ, and then work to keep Christ's family—and so shall I be working for Christ. It is not my business to support myself, for the Lord is my Shepherd, but the Lord supports me through my own exertions, and therefore I, even in common labor, serve Him. "Having food and raiment," I shall be content, and I shall live to do good to the poor, and to the church of God, and to my fellow men. When He sends me riches, I shall take my alabaster box and break it, and pour it on His head, and never count my treasures as

well used as when I give them up to Him. If, like Joseph of Arimathea, the believer possessed a new tomb, where man never lay, prepared for himself—he would count it best used if his Lord deigned to use it for *His* burial. Gladly would he lend his chamber for Jesus to keep the Passover, or his animal that his Lord might ride into Jerusalem—for the saint holds all things ready at his Master's beck and call! His life is consecration; he has vowed unto the Lord, "I will work for You; I will suffer for You; I will write for You; I will live for You—I will even die for You! By some means or other I will show that I am not my own, or anything that I have."

Oh, brothers and sisters, I would not like to have an unconsecrated hair on my head, or an unconsecrated hour of the day, or an unconsecrated faculty! Every mental power which God has given to a man ought to be used for God's cause! No faculty which is essentially natural to us may be excused from bowing its neck to the yoke of the Lord Jesus Christ. Sometimes when I have said a humorous thing in preaching I have not asked you to excuse me, for if God has given me humor, I mean to use it in His cause; many a man has been caught, his ear arrested, and his attention won by a quaint remark. If anyone can prove it is wicked, and not a natural faculty, I will abandon it; but it is a faculty of nature and it ought to be consecrated and used for the cause of Christ! Whatever you can do, if it is a right thing to do, and God has made it a characteristic of your being, do it for Jesus! If you cannot speak like Mr. Moody, or sing like Mr. Sankey, but somehow or other can help to promote the glory of the Lord Jesus Christ, do it for you are not your own, "You are bought with a price."

In my second text the apostle brings forth another inference. Read the 7<sup>th</sup> chapter at the 23<sup>rd</sup> verse—"You are bought with a price; be not you the servants of men." By which he means this: As you are not to live for yourself, so you are not to make yourself the slave of other men and give your powers up to any but to the Lord Jesus Christ. Do not even follow good men slavishly. Do not say, "I am of Paul. I am of Apollos. I am of Calvin. I am of Wesley." Did Calvin redeem you? Did Wesley die for you? Who is Calvin, and who is Wesley but ministers by whom you believed as the Lord gave unto you? Do not so surrender yourself to any leadership that you rather follow the *man* than his Master. I will follow anybody if he goes Christ's way, but I will follow nobody, by the grace of God, if he does not go in that direction. Do not pin your faith to anybody's sleeve. Keep close to the Lord Jesus Christ. You are bought with a price—do not be the servants of men; do not give yourselves up to party spirit. It is a pity when a man cares only for politics; when the one grand thing he lives for is to return a Liberal to Parliament, or to get in a Radical, or to lift a Tory to the top of the poll! To live for a political party is unworthy of a man who professes to be a Christian! The most advanced politics beneath the sun are *nothing* compared with living for the bleeding Savior, and spending one's self for the promotion of the immortal principles of the cross! We are not to give ourselves up to any scientific speculation, educational

effort, or to any philanthropic enterprise so as to divert our minds from the grand old cause of Jesus and our God!

A story is told of one of the early saints—I think it was Jerome—that he dreamed that he died and went to the gates of heaven, and they said to him, “Who are you?” And he said, “I am Jerome, a student of Scripture.” And they said to him, “No, you are not; you are one Jerome, a student of Cicero,” for he had been much more accustomed to the study of Cicero and the great Latin writers than to the reading of the Scriptures. He dreamed, therefore, he was not permitted to enter heaven. And upon waking from his dream, he put aside his classic books to make the Word of God the main study of his life. Alas, there are a great many people in the world who do not live for Christ! They are living for something else; the main thing with them is often a trifle light as air—a pursuit of the most infinite value! I heard once a great divine saying to another great divine that he had spent a most important day on Snowdon—he considered it one of the most successful days of his life. Being in their line, myself, I wondered what great revival services had been held on Snowdon, among the Welshmen. The eminent ecclesiastic said he had been many years on the watch, but had never, till that day, been able to satisfy himself! I wondered if he had been in prayer, watching for the conversion of the Welsh people. He said he found three different kinds of them, and was now sure they were quite distinct. Did he mean three kinds of religious inquirers whose cases he had, at last, been able to understand? Not he! He had been speaking of three species of beetles which he had met with after a day’s searching! The minister of Christ had much joy over three beetles, but probably cared little for repenting sinners!

And I am afraid there are many who spend their time in trifles as small as that, and, perhaps, far less innocent. Everything is a trifle to a man who is a Christian except the glorifying of Christ. “Felix has driveled into an ambassador,” said good old William Carey, when they told him that his son Felix had been made ambassador from the British court to the court of Burmah. He had been a poor missionary, before, and now they had made him a great ambassador! But his father said, “He has driveled into an ambassador.” If a man who lives for Jesus, and preaches the gospel could suddenly be transformed into the Emperor of Germany, it would be a frightful come-down for him! To live for Jesus is the highest style of man! God grant we may realize that, for we are bought with a price! If we do not belong to man, it follows that we ought not to follow the fashions of the world. Some people must be in fashion, cost what it may; out of the fashion they feel they might as well be out of the world. It is almost death to them if they cannot dress and act after the manner of *society*! Therefore they run into extravagance, pride, show, and folly. The pride of life eats them up. When fashions go wrong, it should be the Christian’s fashion to go against the fashion; let no man be your master! If you have masters according to the flesh, serve them with all faithfulness, as becomes you, giving unto them diligent service—but as to any master over your *spirit*, allow no one to be so—consciences were made for

God alone! Bow not down your heart and conscience before man, but be free, for, "You are bought with a price."

We are, then, it seems, wholly Christ's. Christ, then, my brothers and sisters, if we are as we should be, is Lord of our *time*! We may not say, "I have an hour of my own to waste." It is Christ's time! He is Lord of our *household*. We do not claim to be paramount there, but we say, "Lord, these are Your children; help us to bring them up for You. Our household is Yours, Lord, grant that by family prayer and by holy example we may make our family to be 'holiness to the Lord.'" You will go out to business and say, "This business is not mine, it is my Master's." You will not trade in any dishonest way if you do that. It will be *holy* trading! The farmer goes to the field and says, "This is the Redeemer's field, and what profit I shall make from it is His profit." If he feels in that way, his actions will be kind, generous, right, and God-fearing. I would that every young man felt, "If I have talents, they are God's talents, to be used for Him." Young men will join clubs and societies, and become most energetic members; but when they join *churches*, very often we get the distinguished honor of having their names on the book to encumber the church roll, and not much more! That is not right if they belong to Jesus. Christian people ought, in all they do, to be looking out for opportunities of serving Christ.

I have heard of a Jew, who, going forth to trade and having a choice between two towns, asked, "Where is the synagogue?" and when he had found there was a synagogue in one town, and not in the other, he gave the preference to that in which he could worship with his brethren. It ought to be so with the Christian! But often Christians forget even to inquire about such matters. They make money, and go and live out of London, and where do they select their residence? They say, "Here is a beautiful view, and a respectable neighborhood." But there is no place of worship where they can take their children and where they can go, themselves—does that always influence them? I fear not. They look to other matters first. I have known them go to places where they could not *possibly* get any good—and they have not even tried to *do* any! I like to hear a Christian man say, "There is a destitute village; now, if I live *there* I may build a little place of worship, and so I may do good." This is an objective worth aiming at—and if the wealthy Christians of England, when they remove from large centers of population—would always set to work to try and spread the gospel round about where they live, they would be like seed sown in the ground, or like salt scattered among society to preserve the land!

Our first aim in life should be to glorify the Lord Jesus Christ. I am afraid I am rapping some of you a little hard, or perhaps you will call it treading on your corns. You should not have corns, you know, and then I could not tread upon them! If you are *not* doing right, and anything I say comes close to stepping on your corns, it should! Dear brother, try to mend; find not fault with the preacher because he finds out *your* faults! Go and amend! There came into this house some years ago a dear brother, an earnest Christian young man; I was preaching some such sermon

as this, and he felt that he had not been living for Christ. He went back to the city where he lived, and he began to preach in the streets. He continued to preach, and God blessed him, and he developed into an earnest and talented servant of our Lord Jesus Christ, whose name is very dear to you all. One of the best days' work I ever did was to be the means of calling him out to such a service! Is there not some young man of that kind here, tonight? May there not be here present a Christian woman, with ability, and talent, and education who ought to be teaching young women, and doing good, and bringing them to the Savior? My dear sister, you are not your own—you are not your own! If you were, I think you would be quite right in taking your ease on Sunday, and making yourself comfortable in the week. But you are not your own! You are not your own! The blood of Jesus has bought every particle of you; will you not devote yourself to Him? Will you not pray to make your consecration more practical than it has been up to now, from this time forth? The sacred blood mark is on every part of your spirit and your body; do not try to hide it! Give up all to Jesus, that while you live, and when you die, you may fight a good fight and finish your course, and have it said to you, "Well done, good and faithful servant."

O you who know nothing about being bought with a price, you will be lost unless you do know it! If Christ has not bought you, hell will receive you, and despair will be your portion! May God grant you to know the power of redemption through faith in Jesus Christ our Lord! Amen. Amen!

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—  
1 CORINTHIANS 3.**

**HYMNS FROM "OUR OWN HYMN BOOK"—658, 663, 660.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# NOW, A SERMON FOR YOUNG MEN AND YOUNG WOMEN NO. 1164

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON THURSDAY EVENING, MARCH 19, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

***“Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, The vision that he sees is for many days to come, and he prophesies of the times that are far off.”  
Ezekiel 12:27.***

ONE would have thought that if the glorious Lord condescended to send His servants to speak to men of the way of salvation, all mankind would delight to hear the message! We would naturally conclude that the people would immediately run together in eager crowds to catch every word, and would at once be obedient to the heavenly command. But, alas, it has not been so! Man's opposition to God is too deep, too stubborn for that; the prophets of old were compelled to cry, "Who has believed our report?" And the servants of God in later times found themselves face to face with a stiff-necked generation who resisted the Holy Spirit as their fathers did. Men display great ingenuity in making excuses for rejecting the message of God's love; they display marvelous skill, not in *seeking* salvation, but in fashioning reasons for *refusing* it; they are dexterous in avoiding divine grace, and in securing their own ruin! They hold up, first, this shield, and then the other to ward off the gracious arrows of the gospel of Jesus Christ which are only meant to slay the deadly sins which lurk in their bosoms. The evil argument which is mentioned in the text has been used from Ezekiel's day right down to the present moment, and it has served Satan's turn in tens of thousands of cases! By its means men have delayed themselves into hell. The sons of men, when they hear of the great atonement made upon the cross by the Lord Jesus, and are bid to lay hold upon eternal life in Him, still say concerning the gospel, "The vision that he sees is for many days to come, and he prophesies of times that are far off." That is to say, they pretend that the matters of which we speak are not of immediate importance, and may safely be postponed; they imagine that religion is for the weakness of the dying, and the infirmity of the aged, but not for healthy men and women! They meet our pressing invitation, "All things are now ready, come to the supper," with the reply, "Religion is meant to prepare us for *eternity*, but we are far off from it as yet, and are still in the heyday of our being! There is plenty of time for those dreary preparations for death; your religion smells of the vault and the worm! Let us be merry while we may; there will be room for more serious considerations when we have enjoyed life a little, or have become established in business, or can retire to live upon our savings. Religion is for the dry and yellow leaf of the

year's fall, when life is fading, but not for the opening hours of spring when the birds are pairing, and the primroses smiling upon the returning sun! You prophesy of things that are for many days to come, and of times that are far off."

Very few young people may have *said* as much as this, but that is the secret thought of many, and with this they resist the admonition of the Holy Spirit, who says, "Today, if you will hear His voice, harden not your hearts." They put off the day of conversion as if it was a day of tempest and terror, and not, as it really is—a day most calm, most bright; the marriage of the soul with heaven! Let every unconverted person remember that God knows what his excuse is for turning a deaf ear to the voice of a dying Savior's love! You may not have spoken it to yourself so as to put it into words; you might not even dare to do so, lest your conscience should be too much startled; but God knows it all. He sees the hollowness, the folly, and the wickedness of your excuses; He is not deceived by your vain words, but makes short work with your apologies for delay! Remember the parables of our Lord, and note that when the man of one talent professed to think his master a hard man, He took him at his word, and out of his own mouth condemned him! And in the case of the invited guests who pleaded their farms and their merchandise as excuses, no weight was attached to what they said, but the sentence went forth, "None of these men that are bidden shall taste of My supper." God knows the frivolity of your plea for delay; He knows that you are doubtful about it, and dare not stand to it so as to give it anything like a solemn consideration! Very hard do you try to deceive yourself into an easy state of conscience concerning it, but in your inmost soul you are ashamed of your own lies!

My business at this time is, by the aid of the Holy Spirit, to deal with your consciences, and to convince you even more thoroughly that delay is unjustifiable, for the gospel has present demands upon you, and you must not say, "The vision that he sees is for many days to come, and he prophesies of the times that are far off."

**I.** For, first, *granted for a moment that the message we bring to you has most to do with the future state, yet, even then, the day is not far off; neither is there so great a distance between now and then that you can afford to wait.* Suppose that you are spared for threescore years and ten! Young man, suppose that God spares you in your sins till the snows of many winters shall whiten your head? Young woman, suppose that your now youthful countenance shall still escape the grave until wrinkles are upon your brow? Still, how short will your life be! You, perhaps, think 70 years a long period, but those who are 70, in looking back, will tell you that their age is as a hand's breadth! I, who am but 40, feel at this time that every year flies more swiftly than the last, and months and weeks are contracted into twinkling of the eyes. The older one grows, the shorter one's life appears; I do not wonder that Jacob said, "Few and evil have the days of the years of my life been," for he spoke as an extremely old man. Man is short-lived compared with his surroundings; he comes into the world and goes out of it as a meteor flashes through yonder skies

which have remained the same for ages! Listen to the brook which murmurs as it flows, and the meditative ear will hear it warble—

***“Men may come and men may go,  
But I go on forever.”***

Look at yonder venerable oak, which has, for 500 years, battled with the winds—what an infant one seems when reclining beneath its shade! Stand by some giant rock which has confronted the tempests of the ages, and you feel like the insect of an hour! There are persons here tonight of 70 years of age who look back to the days of their boyhood as if they were but yesterday! Ask them, and they will tell you that their life seems to have been little more than a wink of the eye—it has gone like a dream, or a lightning’s flash—

***“What is life? ‘Tis but a vapor,  
Soon it vanishes away!”***

Therefore do not say, “These things are for a far-off time.” for even if we could guarantee to you the whole length of human existence, it is but a span!

And there comes upon the heels of this a reflection never to be forgotten—that not one man among us can promise himself, with anything like certainty, that he shall ever see threescore years and ten! We may survive, and by reason of strength we may creep up to fourscore years—yet not one of us can be sure that he shall do so; the most of us will assuredly be gone long before that age! No, we cannot promise that we shall see half that length of time! You young men and women cannot be certain that you shall reach middle life! Let me check myself! What am I talking of? You cannot be certain that you will see *this year* out and hear the bells ring in a new year! Yes, close upon you as tomorrow is, boast not yourselves of it, for it may never come! Or, should it come, you know not what it may bring forth to you—perhaps a coffin or a shroud! Yes, and this very night, when you close your eyes and rest your head upon your pillow, reckon not too surely that you shall ever again look on that familiar chamber, or go forth from it to the pursuits of life. It is clear, then, that the things which make for your peace are not matters for a far-off time; the frailty of life makes them necessities of this very hour. You are not far from your grave—you are nearer to it than when this discourse began! Some of you are far nearer than you think. To some, this rejection comes with remarkable emphasis, for your occupation has enough of danger about it, every day, to furnish death with a hundred roads to convey you to his prison in the sepulcher! Can you look through a newspaper without meeting with the words, “total” or “sudden death”? Traveling has many dangers, and even to cross the street is perilous! Men die at home and many, when engaged about their lawful callings, are met by death. How true is this of those who go down to the sea in ships, or descend into the heart of the earth in mines! But, indeed, no occupations are secure from death—a needle can kill as well as a sword; a scald, a burn, a fall may end our lives quite as readily as a pestilence or a battle! Does your business lead you to climb a ladder? It is not a very perilous matter, but have you ever heard of one who missed his footing and fell, never to rise again? You work amidst the materials of a ris-

ing building—have you ever heard of stones that have fallen and have crushed the workers?—

***“Dangers stand thick through all the ground  
To push us to the tomb,  
And fierce diseases wait around  
To hurry mortals home.”***

Notwithstanding all that can be done by sanitary laws, fevers are not unknown, and deadly strokes which drop men to the ground in an instant, as a butcher slays an ox, are not uncommon! Death has already removed many of your former companions; you have ridden into the battle of life like the soldiers in the charge at Balaclava, and, young as you are in this warfare, you have seen saddles emptied right and left around you! You survive, but death has grazed you; the arrow of destruction has gone whizzing by your ear to find another mark! Have you ever wondered why it spared you? Among this congregation there are persons of delicate constitution; it grieves me to see so many fair daughters of our land with the mark of consumption upon their cheeks. Full well I know that lurid flame upon the countenance, and that strange luster of the eyes—signs of exhausting fires feeding upon life, and consuming it too soon! Young men and women, many of you, from the condition of your bodily frames, can only struggle on till middle life—and scarcely that, for beyond 30 or 40 you cannot survive. I fear that some of you have, even in walking to this place, felt a suspicious weariness which argues exhaustion and decline. How can you say, when we talk to you about preparing to die, that we are talking about things that are far off?

Dear souls do not be so foolish! I implore you let these warnings lead you to decision! Far be it from me to cause you needless alarm, but is it needless? I am sure I love you too well to distress you without cause—and is there not cause enough? Come now, I press you most affectionately, answer me and does not your own reason tell you that my anxiety for you is not misplaced? Ought you not, at once, lay to heart your Redeemer’s call, and obey your Savior’s appeal? The time is short! Catch the moments as they fly and hasten to be blessed! Remember also, once again, that even if you knew that you should escape from accident, and fever, and sudden death, yet there is one grand event that we too often forget which may put an end to your day of mercy all of a sudden! Have you never heard of that Jesus Christ of Nazareth who was crucified on Calvary, died on the cross, and was laid in the tomb? Do you not know that He rose again the third day? And that after He had spent a little while with His disciples, He took them to the top of the Mount of Olives and there, before their eyes, ascended into heaven, a cloud hiding Him from their view? Have you forgotten the words of the angels, who said, “This same Jesus who is taken up from you into heaven shall so come in like manner as you have seen Him go into heaven”? Jesus will certainly come a second time to judge the world! Of that day and of that hour knows no man—no, not even the angels of God! He will come as a thief in the night to an ungodly world! They shall be eating and drinking, and marrying and giving in marriage just as they were when Noah entered into the ark—and they knew not until the flood came and swept them all

away! In a moment—we cannot tell when! Perhaps it may be before the next words escape my lips—a sound far louder than any mortal voice will be heard above the clamors of worldly traffic—yes, and above the roaring of the sea!

That sound as of a trumpet will proclaim the day of the Son of Man! “Behold, the Bridegroom comes: go you out to meet Him,” will sound throughout the church; and to the world there will ring out this clarion note, “Behold, He comes with clouds, and every eye shall see Him, and they, also, which crucified Him.” Jesus may come tonight! If He were to do so, would you, then, tell me that I am talking of far-off things? Did not Jesus say, “Behold, I come quickly!” And has not His church been saying, “Even so, come Lord Jesus”? His tarrying may be long to us, but to God it will be brief. We are to stand hourly watching and daily waiting for the coming of the Lord from heaven! Oh, I pray you do not say that the Lord delays His coming, for that was the language of the wicked servant who was cut in pieces, and it is the mark of the mockers of the last days, that they say, “Where is the promise of His coming?” Be you not mockers, lest your bands be made strong, but listen to the undoubted voice of prophecy and of the Word of God, “Behold, I come quickly.” “Be you, also, ready, for in such an hour as you think not, the Son of Man comes.” Now, then, it is clear enough that even if the gospel message did concern only our life in another world, yet it is still unwise for men to say, “The vision is for many days to come, and he prophesies of the times that are far off.”

**II.** But, secondly, I have to remind you that our *message really deals with the present*. The blessings of the gospel have as much to do with this present life as with existence beyond the tomb, for observe, first, we are sent to plead with you, young men and women, and tenderly to remind you that you are, at this hour, acting unjustly and unkindly towards your God. He made you, and you do not serve Him; He has kept you alive, and you are not obedient to Him; He has sent the Word of His gospel to you, and you have not received it; He has sent His only-begotten Son, and you have despised Him. This injustice is a thing of the *present*—and the appeal we make to you about it is that in all reason such conduct should come to an end! Oh, may God’s Holy Spirit help you to end it! If I feel that I have done any man an injustice, I am eager to set it right; I would not wait till tomorrow; I wish to make amends with him at once. Yes, and even when I have forgotten to render assistance to some needy widow, I chide myself and feel uneasy till I have attended to the matter. Do you not feel the same? Would you willfully wrong or neglect another? I feel sure you would not! How is it, then, that you can be content to be unjust to *God*; cruel to the dear lover of the souls of men; antagonistic to the loving pleadings of the Holy Spirit? That 1<sup>st</sup> chapter of Isaiah—you remember it, how striking it is! Why, if men had hearts that were at all tender it would break them! Read it—“hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth. I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against Me. The ox knows his owner and the ass his master’s crib; but Israel does not know; My people do not consider.”

It is the wail of *God Himself* over man's unkindness to his Maker! Young man of honor, young man of integrity, does nothing speak to your conscience in this? "Will a man rob God?" You would not rob your employer! You would not like to be thought unfaithful or dishonest towards man! And yet your God, your God, your *God*—is He to be treated so basely, notwithstanding all His goodness? As Jesus said, "For which of these works do you stone Me?" So does Jehovah say, "I have made you; I have kept the breath in your nostrils; I have fed you all your life, and for which of all these good things do you live without Me, and neglect Me, and perhaps even curse My name? For which of these do you sin with a high hand against My sacred law?" Now, can you think it right to remain in so wantonly unjust a course of life as this? Can it be right to continue to wrong your God and grieve His matchless love? Provoke Him no more, I pray you! Let conscience lead you to feel that you have dealt ill with the Lord. Come to Him for forgiveness and change of heart! O Spirit of God, make this appeal to be felt by these beloved young men and women!

Again, our message has to do with the present, for we would affectionately remind you that you are now at enmity with your best friend—the friend to whose love you owe everything! You have grieved Him and are, without cause, His enemy! Can you bear this thought? I know a little child who had done something wrong, and her kind father talked to her, and at last, as a punishment, he said to her in a very sad voice, "I cannot kiss you tonight, for you have grieved me very much." That broke her little heart! Though not a stroke had been laid upon her, she saw sorrow in her dear father's face, and she could not endure it; she pleaded and wept, and pleaded again to be forgiven! It was thought wise to withhold the kiss, and she was sent to bed, for she had been very wrong, but there was no sleep for those weeping eyes, and when mother went up to that little one's chamber she heard frequent sobs and sighs, and a sorrowful little voice said, "I was very, very naughty, but pray forgive me, and ask dear Father to give me a kiss." She loved her father and she could not bear that he should be grieved! Child of mercy; erring child of the great Father of Spirits, can you bear to live forever at enmity with the loving Father? "Would He forgive me?" you ask. What makes you ask the question? Is it that you do not know how good He is? Has He not portrayed Himself as meeting His prodigal son, and falling upon his neck and kissing him? Before the child had reached the Father, the Father had reached the child! The Father was eager to forgive, and therefore, when the son was yet a great way off, his Father saw him and ran, and had compassion. Say no longer that we are talking of things of a far-off time! It is not so! I am speaking of that which, I pray, may be true to you *to-night* that you may not remain enemies to God even another hour, but now may become His dear repenting children, and fly into your tender Father's arms!

I have to remind you, however, of much more than this, namely, that you are this night in danger. On account of your treatment of God, and your remaining an enemy to Him, He will surely visit you in justice and punish you for your transgressions. He is a just God, and every sin

committed is noted in His book—there it stands recorded for His Judgment Day! The danger you are in is that you may, this moment, go down into the pit of hell—and while sitting in that pew may bow your head in death and appear before your Maker in an instant to receive the just reward of your sins! We come to tell you that there is immediate pardon for all the sins of those who will believe in the Lord Jesus Christ—and that if you will believe in Jesus, your sins, which are many—are all forgiven you! Don't you know the story (you have heard it many times) that the Lord Jesus took upon Himself the sins of all who trust Him, and suffered, in their place, the penalty due to their sins? He was our substitute, and as such He died, the just for the unjust, to bring us to God! He laid down His life for us, that "whoever believes in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life." Will you refuse the salvation so dearly purchased, but so freely presented? Will you not accept it here and now? Can you bear the burden of your sins? Are you content to abide for a single hour in peril of *eternal* punishment? Can you bear to be slipping down into the open jaws of hell as you now are? Remember, God's patience will not last forever! You have provoked Him long enough! All things are weary of you! The very earth on which you stand groans beneath the indignity of bearing a sinner upon its surface! So long as you are an enemy to God, the stones of the field are against you and all creation threatens you. It is a wonder that you do not sink at once to destruction! For this cause we would have you pardoned *now*, and made free from divine wrath *now*! The peril is immediate; may the Lord grant that the rescue may be so. Do I hear you ask, "But may pardon be had at once? Is Jesus Christ a *present* Savior? We thought that we might, perhaps, find Him when we came to die, or might obtain a hope of mercy after living a long life of seeking."

It is not so! Free grace proclaims *immediate* salvation from sin and misery! Whoever looks to Jesus at this very moment shall have his sins forgiven! At the instant he believes in the Lord Jesus, the sinner shall cease to be in danger of the fires of hell! The moment a man turns his eyes of faith to Jesus Christ, he is saved from the wrath to come! It is *present* salvation that we preach to you—and the present comfort of that present salvation, too! Many other reasons tend to make this weighty matter exceedingly pressing, and among them is this—there is a disease in your heart, the disease of sin—and it needs immediate cure! I do not hear persons say, if they discover an incipient disease in their systems, that they will wait a while till the evil is more fully developed, and will then resort to a physician. The most of us have sense enough to try to check disease at once! Young man, you have leprosy upon you! Young woman, you have a dreadful malady within your heart! Do you not desire to be healed *now*? Jesus can give you immediate healing if you believe in Him! Will you hesitate to be made whole? Do you love your mortal malady? Is hideous sin so dear to you? O that you would cry to be saved immediately, then Jesus will hear you! His Spirit will descend upon you and cleanse you; He will give you a new heart and a right spirit, yes, and make you whole from this time forward and forever! Can you wish to

have so great a blessing postponed? Surely a sick man can never be cured too soon!

The gospel which we preach to you will also bring you present blessings. In addition to present pardon and present justification, it will give you present regeneration, present adoption, present sanctification, present access to God, present peace through believing, and present help in time of trouble! And it will make you, even for this life, doubly happy; it will be wisdom for your way, strength for your conviction, and comfort for your sorrow. If I had to die like a dog, I would still wish to be a Christian; if there were no hereafter—though the supposition is not to be tolerated—yet let me live for and with Jesus, my beloved Lord! Balaam chose the righteous man's death; I choose it, too; but quite as much do I choose the righteous man's *life*, for to have the love of God in the heart, to have peace with God, to be able to look up to heaven with confidence, and talk to my heavenly Father in childlike trustfulness is a present joy and comfort worth more than worlds!

Young men and women, in preaching the gospel to you, we are preaching that which is good for this life as well as for the life to come! If you believe in Jesus you will be saved now, on the spot, and you will now enjoy the unchanging favor of God, so that you will go your way, from now on, not to live as others do, but as the chosen of God, beloved with special love, enriched with special blessings, to rejoice every day till you are taken up to dwell where Jesus is! Present salvation is the burden of the Lord's message to you, and therefore it is not true, but infamously false, that the vision is for many days to come, and the prophecy for times that are far off! Is there reason in my pleadings? If so, yield to them! Can you answer these arguments? If not, I pray you cease delaying! Again would I implore the Holy Spirit to lead you to an immediate decision!

**III.** My third point is that *I shall not deny, but I shall glory, rather, in admitting that the gospel has to do with the future.* Albeit, that it is not exclusively a Revelation for far-off times, yet it is filled with glorious hopes and bright prospects concerning things to come. The gospel of Jesus Christ has to do with the whole of a young person's life. If you receive Jesus Christ, you will not merely have Him tonight, but that faith by which you receive Him will operate upon your whole existence throughout time and eternity! Dear young friends, if you are saved while yet you are young, you will find religion to be a great preventive of sin. What a blessing it is not to have been daubed with the slime of Sodom—never to have had our bones broken by actual vice! Many who have been saved from a life of crime will, nevertheless, be spiritual cripples for life! To be snatched out of the vortex of vice is cause for great gratitude, but *to have been kept out of* it is better! It is doubly well if the grace of God comes upon us while we are still untainted by the pollution of the world, and have not gone into excess of riot. Before dissolute habits have undermined the constitution, and self-indulgence has degraded the mind—it is, above all things, well to have the heart renewed! Prevention is better than cure, and grace gives both!

Thank God that you are still young—pray earnestly that you may now receive divine grace to cleanse your way by taking heed, according to His Word. Grace will also act as a preservative as well as a preventive. The good thing which God will put in you will keep you! I bless God I have not to preach a temporary salvation to you at this time. That which charmed me about the gospel when I was a lad was its power to preserve from sinning I saw some of my school companions who had been highly commended for their character; they were a little older than myself and became sad offenders when they left home. I used to hear sad stories of their evil actions when they had gone to London to be apprenticed, or to take positions in large establishments. And I reasoned, thus, with myself—“When I leave my father’s house I shall be tempted, too, and I have the same heart that they have. Indeed, I have not been even as good as they have been. The probabilities are, therefore, that I shall plunge into sin as they have done.” I felt horrified with that! I could not bear that I could cause my mother to shed tears over a dissolute son, or break my father’s heart with debauchery; the thought could not be endured, and when I heard that whoever believed in the Lord Jesus Christ would be saved, I understood that he would be saved from *sinning*, and I laid hold upon Jesus to preserve me from sin—and He has done it! I committed my character to Christ, and He has preserved me to this day! And I believe He will not let me go. I recommend to you, young men and women, a character-insurance in the form of believing in Jesus Christ!

Dear young woman, may that modest cheek of yours never need to blush for shameful deeds; may your delicate purity of feeling never be lost through gross defiling sin—but remember, it may be so unless the Lord keeps you! I commend to you the blessed preserving power of faith in Christ Jesus which will secure for you the Holy Spirit to dwell in you, and abide in you, and sanctify you all your days. I know I speak to some who shudder at the thought of vice; trained as you have been by Christian parents, and under the holiest influences, you would rather die than act as some that disgrace their father’s name. I know you would! But you must not trust your own hearts; you may yet become as bad as others or worse than they unless your natures are renewed—and only Jesus Christ can do that—by the power of the Holy Spirit. Whoever believes in Him has passed from death unto life. He shall not live in sin, but he shall be preserved in holiness even to the end! My dear young friends, if God shall be pleased to change your hearts tonight, as I pray He may, you will be prepared for the future! You have not fully entered into the battle of life; you have your way to make, your professions and trades to choose. You, young women, are still under the parental wing; you have domestic relationships to form. Now, consider how well prepared you will be for life’s work and service if you give your hearts to Jesus. Young man, you will be the right man to enter a large establishment—with the grace of God in your heart you will be a blessing there! Though surrounded by her snares in this wicked city, the strange woman will hunt in vain for your precious life, and other vices will be unable to pollute you! Young woman, you will have wisdom to choose for your life’s companion no mere fop

and fool, but one who loves the Lord as you will do—with whom you may hope to spend happy and holy days! You will have placed within yourself resources of joy and pleasure which will never fail! There will be a well of living water within you which will supply you with joy, comfort, and consolation—even amid trial and distress. You will be prepared for whatever is to come!

A young Christian is fit to be made an emperor or a servant, if God shall call him to either post. If you want the best materials for a model prince, or a model peasant, you shall find it in the child of God! Only, mark you, the man who is a child of God is less likely to sink into utter destitution because he will be saved from the vices of extravagance and idleness which are the frequent causes of poverty. And probably, on the other hand, he is less likely to become a prince, for seldom has God lifted His own children to places so perilous! You will be ready, young man, for any future, if your heart is right with God. And know when I think of you, and of what the Lord may make of you, I feel an intense respect, as well as love for you! I hope none of us will be lacking in respect to old age—it is honorable and it is to be esteemed and revered, but I frequently feel inclined to do homage to our youth. When a celebrated tutor entered his schoolroom, he always took off his hat to his boys, because, he said, he did not know which of them might yet turn out to be a poet, a bishop, a lord chancellor, or a prime minister!

When I look at young men and women, I feel much the same, for I do not know what they are to be. I may be addressing, tonight, a Livingstone, or a Moffat! I may be speaking, tonight, to a John Howard, or a Wilberforce! I may be addressing a Mrs. Judson, or an Elizabeth Fry! I may be speaking to some whom God will kindle into great lights to bless the sons of men for many a day and afterwards to shine as the stars forever and ever! But you cannot shine if you are not lighted; you cannot bless God and bless the sons of men unless God first blesses you! Unregenerate, you are useless! Born-again, you will be born for usefulness! But while you are unconverted your usefulness is being lost. I will not insinuate that I expect everyone here to become famous; it is not even desirable. But I do know this—that everyone whose heart shall be given to Jesus will be so useful and so necessary to the church, and to the world, that this world without them would lack a benefactor—and heaven's company would be incomplete unless they joined its ranks! Oh, the value of a redeemed soul! The importance of a young life! I wish I could multiply myself into a thousand bodies that I might come round and take the hand of every young person here, as he or she shall leave the Tabernacle, and say, "By the preciousness of your life, by the hallowed uses to which you may be put, by the good that you may do, and by the glory you may bring to God, do not think of pardon and grace as things of the *future*, but now, even NOW, lay hold of them, and they will become to you the great power by which you shall benefit your generation, and go down to the grave with honor."

When I grow gray, if God shall spare me—may I see around me some of you with whom I speak today—who shall be some 20 years younger

than myself, of whom I shall say, "My former deacons and elders are either very old or have gone home to heaven. The dear men of God who were with me when I was 40 years of age have passed away; but those whom I preached to on that night in March, 1874, have come to fill their places! Those dear sisters, who used to conduct the classes, teach the school, and manage the various societies for the poor, have gone and we have followed them to their graves and wept over them. But here come their daughters to fill their places." I pray that names honored in our churches may never die out from our midst. May the fathers live, again, in their children! It may not be my honor to be succeeded in this pulpit by one of my own sons, greatly as I would rejoice if it might be so, but at least I hope they will be here in this church to serve their father's God, and to be regarded with affection by you for the sake of him who spent his life in your midst. I pray that all my honored brothers may have sons and daughters in the church—yes, from generation to generation may there be those in our assemblies of whom it shall be said—"These are of the old stock; they keep up the old name."

Brothers and sisters of my own age, we shall soon die. God grant us to die at our posts! The standard-bearer will fall, and in his last embrace he will press the standard to his heart, for it is dearer than life to him. But courage, my brethren, our sons will urge on the sacred war and carry on the good old cause to victory! What do you say, dear ones? Do not your hearts say, "Amen"? Young men, will you not take up the bloodstained banner when we shall go our ways? Sons and daughters of the faithful, will you desert your fathers' God? Oh, will it be that He whom we love shall be despised by you? Will you turn your back on the Christ who was all in all to us? No. It cannot be! Be of good cheer, Abraham—Isaac shall succeed you! Jacob shall rise up to serve your God! Jacob shall live to see his son Joseph, and even to bless Ephraim and Manasseh—and so from generation to generation shall the Lord be praised! Thus far concerning this life, but now let me remind you, dear young friends, that if your hearts are given to Christ you need not tremble about the end of life; you may look forward to it with hope! It will come. Thank God, it will come! Have you never wished that you could ride to heaven in a chariot of fire, like Elijah? I did, once, till I reflected that if a chariot of fire should come for me, I would be more afraid to get into it than to lie down and die upon my bed! And of the two, one might prefer to die, for to die in the Lord is to be made like our glorious head! I see no joy in the hope of escaping death. Jesus died, and so let me die! On His dear face the seal of death was set, so let it be on mine, that I may talk of resurrection as they cannot who shall be changed at His coming!

You need not be afraid to depart and be with Christ, which is far better. Young people, whether you die in youth or old age, if you are resting in Jesus you shall sit upon the banks of Jordan singing! As our friends sang last night—

***"Never mind the river,"***

the parting song will be sweet, but oh, the glory! Oh, the glory! I will not try to paint it! Who can? The judgment will come, but you will not trem-

ble at it! On the right hand shall you stand, for who can condemn those for whom Christ has died? The conflagration of the globe will come; the elements shall melt with fervent heat, but you will not tremble, for you shall be caught up together with the Lord in the air—and so shall you be forever with the Lord! Hell shall swallow up the unjust—they shall go down alive into the pit—but you shall not tremble for that, for you are redeemed by the precious blood! The millennial glory, whatever that may be, and the reign with Christ, and the triumph over death and hell, and the giving up of the kingdom to God, even the Father, when God shall be all in all, and eternity with all its infinite glory—these shall all be yours! If you had to go through hell to reach this glory, it would be worth the cost! But you have not to do any such thing! You have only to believe in Jesus, and even faith is the Lord's own gracious gift.

“Look unto Me and be you saved, all you ends of the earth.” This is the gospel. Look! Look! Look! It is but a look! Look, bleary-eyed soul, you who can scarcely see for ignorance! Look! You whose eyes are swimming in tears! Look! You who see hell before you! Look! You who are sinking into the jaws of perdition! Look you ends of the earth, that are farthest gone in sin, if such are here! You who are plunged deep in iniquity—look! 'Tis Jesus on the cross you are bid to look at—yes, Jesus at the right hand of God—the crucified Son of Man exalted at the right hand of the Father! Look unto Him, and be you saved, for He is God, and besides Him there is none else! God grant you to look to Jesus, even now, for His name's sake. Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—LUKE 18:1-23.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—95 (VER. II), 497, 492.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THE CHRISTIAN'S MOTTO

## NO. 1165

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, MARCH 22, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*"I always do those things that please Him."  
John 8:29.*

OUR Lord Jesus stood alone as the advocate of right and truth in the days when He dwelt among men. It is true He had a few followers, but they were so slow to learn, and so weak in action that they rather *increased* His difficulties than rendered Him assistance. He was a solitary champion in the midst of armies of foes; those foes were powerful, cunning, cruel and exceedingly active, yet He was calm, unmoved, and faced them without fear. He was never put to the blush by them, and never turned His back in retreat. Our Lord was victorious all through the campaign of His ministry; I may say of Him that He went forth conquering and to conquer—and on the cross He gained His crowning victory! Since you, also, will meet with enemies, would you learn to be as calm as He? Since difficulties must beset your pathway, would you possess the same strength as He? Would you, in fact, live as He lived, and finishing your course, would you enter into His joy? Then study well the records of His sublime career, and you will see that the secret of His power was the presence of His God—"He that sent Me is with Me." And the secret of His comfort was fellowship with Jehovah—"He has not left Me alone." If you would know how you can enjoy the presence and fellowship of the Lord—and all the power and comfort which come thereby, the Savior tells you the secret in the following words—"For I always do those things that please Him." If we would have God with us, we must be agreed with Him. "Shall two walk together unless they are agreed?" Remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how He said, "He that has My commandments and keeps them, he it is that loves Me, and he that loves Me shall be loved of My Father, and I will love him and will manifest Myself to him" (John 14:21). To do the things which please God is the way to secure His presence and consequent power and happiness.

I shall, at this time, endeavor to set forth the Savior before you all under two aspects—as *the Mediator*, in which office we delight to trust Him, and as the *model*, in which character we endeavor to imitate Him. May the Holy Spirit so illuminate our minds that under both aspects our souls may be greatly blessed as we gaze upon our Lord.

**I.** First, then, as THE MEDIATOR. He says of Himself, as God-man, the appointed Redeemer, and the sent Son of God, "I always do those things that please Him." This was and is true of our Lord every way. Of His incarnation we read those memorable words—"Lo, I come: in the volume of the Book it is written of Me, I delight to do Your will, O My God:

yes, Your law is within My heart.” In the same psalm He describes Himself as a servant whose ears had been opened or bored that He might be a servant forever. And in another place He says, “He wakens morning by morning; He wakens My ear to hear as the learned.” The Son of God was willing to come to earth to do His Father’s will, and His birth at Bethlehem was one of the points in which He pleased the Father. He was also doing the things which pleased the Father during His obscure life as the carpenter’s Son. We know but little of it, and it is vain, by pencil or tongue, to attempt to paint what Scripture has left beneath the veil of silence. But we know this much of it, that He was about “His Father’s business,” and that “He grew in favor with God and man.” He was the “Holy Child Jesus,” and therefore must have done the things which pleased God. At the end of His retirement, when He came forth at 30 years of age, the Father set the seal upon the past as well as bore Witness to the present when He spoke with an *audible* voice from the excellent glory, and said, “This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.”

His subjection to His earthly parents and His reverent silence till the hour was come to speak were things which pleased the Father. When He entered upon His public and active service He began well, for He commenced, by an act of which He said, “Thus it becomes us to fulfill all righteousness.” It was at His baptism that the Father expressed His pleasure in Him, and the Spirit descended upon Him. His baptism was an emblem and a type of the perfect obedience which He intended to render—it set forth His immersion into depths of suffering, His sinking in death and burial, His rising again from the tomb, and His ascension into heaven for us. Doubtless, all these are to be seen by the *spiritual* eye in the symbolic rite practiced in Jordan’s waves. Blessed are they who follow the Lamb where ever He goes! Immediately after this our Lord was led by the Spirit into the wilderness where He was tempted of the devil. His going there and His threefold victory over the tempter were well-pleasing to God. Did not Jehovah send His angels to minister to Him? And what was this but a token that He had pleased God by defeating the arch-enemy? Throughout His life our Lord was always acceptable to God, and fulfilled in very deed that ancient word of the prophet Isaiah, in his 42<sup>nd</sup> chapter, at the 21<sup>st</sup> verse, in which he spoke and said, “The Lord is well-pleased for His righteousness’ sake; He will magnify the law and make it honorable.”

He magnified the *ceremonial* law by coming under it, and observing it until the time when it passed away. He magnified the *moral* law, for He obeyed every precept—both of the first and of the second table—and could say to all His accusers, “Which of you convicts Me of sin?” He was perfect in all His ways! There is not one action upon which a question can be raised by any candid observer as to the exactness of its justice, and its full conformity to the perfect law of right and love. He always did the things which pleased God, and He had God’s attestation of this—for though the splendor of His Godhead was veiled when He dwelt here, yet gleams of it burst forth here and there; as if the Father would let men know that the lowly Mediator was still great with God! See Him on Tabor

where He was transfigured, and you see how the Father loved Him! It was the man Christ Jesus who there talked with Moses and Elijah, while Peter, James and John were eyewitnesses of His Majesty, of which Peter has written—"For He received from God the Father honor and glory, when there came such a voice to Him from the excellent glory, This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. And this voice which came from heaven we heard when we were with Him in the holy mount." It is clear, then, that the glory of our Lord was looked upon by the apostles as a token of the Father's love to Him. Listen, also, to that voice which answered Him out of heaven when He prayed, "Father, glorify Your name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again."

The miracles also proved His acceptableness with God, for they were not only evidences of His own power, but tokens of His Father's good pleasure. And therefore, Peter, in his famous sermon spoke in this fashion, "Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles, and wonders, and signs, which God did by Him in the midst of you, as you yourselves also know." Everywhere the Father gave forth signs that He had not left Him alone, but was with Him, because He did His will. As a servant, for our sakes, He pleased not Himself, but allowed the zeal of His Father's house to eat Him up; from the first day in which He spoke to John at the Jordan, to the day in which He was taken up into His glory, He always did the things that pleased God. His death, which was His own voluntary act, was the most pleasing of all, if there could be degrees where all was perfect. He was, indeed, all-pleasing to the Father when rising up from supper He said, "Let us go hence," and He went without a murmur to be "obedient to death, even the death of the cross." That bloody sweat in Gethsemane, when He conquered nature's fears, and took the cup of trembling, saying, "Not as I will, but as You will"—was not that the doing of the things which pleased God? Do you not remember that notable saying of the prophet, "It pleased the Father to bruise Him"? There was a divine satisfaction given to the Father in the willing, the submissive, the believing, and the triumphant pangs of Jesus!

On Calvary He was pressed with grief beyond measure, yet He did not fail to bear all the pleasure of the Lord in silent submission—a submission which must have greatly pleased the Lord. On the cross He was tried as gold in the furnace, but no dross was found in Him. On the accursed tree the stress of the world's sin lay on Him, and yet He did not wish to depart from the enterprise which He had undertaken till He had been obedient to the Father and accomplished all His will, even to the endurance of death itself! He always did the things which pleased God. Having already made the text encompass parts of our Lord's work which were subsequent to the time when He uttered it, I shall push on yet further, for I have facts beneath my feet, and I would remind you that our Lord still always does those things that please God. It pleased God that He should ascend and sit at His right hand; it pleased God that there He should be our forerunner, preparing our heavenly mansions for us. He is accepted, we know, for we also are "accepted in the beloved." It is the Fa-

ther's good pleasure to give us the kingdom, and therefore it is His pleasure that our divine representative should take the kingdom on our behalf. The intercession of Jesus is always sweet with God. The Father always hears Him—and hears us, also, when we plead His name!

And when He shall, “so come in like manner as He went up to heaven”; when He shall, “take to Himself His great power and reign”; and when on the clouds of heaven He shall appear to judge the quick and dead, He will still always do the things which please God! Yes, let me say it joyfully, the saving works of Jesus are lovely in the Father's eyes! Whenever our Lord Jesus says to a sinner, “I absolve you,” it pleases God; whenever the Savior calls a wanderer to Himself, and draws Him to holiness by the attractions of His love, it pleases God. What else is meant by the passage, “The pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in His hands. He shall see of the travail of His soul, and shall be satisfied”? It is the pleasure of God that sinners should find a complete Savior in Jesus. The Father has no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but had rather that he should turn unto Him and live, but there is joy in the heart of God Himself over sinners that repent! Sheep brought back to the fold are rejoiced over by Him of whom we sing, “We are the people of His pasture, and the sheep of His hand.” Prodigals leaving their riotous living are pressed to the Father's bosom and cause pleasure to the soul of the benign deity. Oh, returning sinners, you have not to ask Christ to appease the Father, for the Father, Himself, loves you, and your salvation gives Him joy! As for the benefit which Christ bestows upon saints, the matchless blessings which He has received as “gifts for men,” and scatters among His people—these all please the Father. It pleased the Father that in Him should all fullness dwell and it pleases Him when of His fullness we receive grace for grace. Oh, brothers and sisters, if you are rich in divine grace, you are not rich with gifts which the Father grudges! And if you shall ask for more, it is your Father's good pleasure that you should have them! Receive them freely, for He freely gives! Delight yourself in them, for the Father delights to see you partaking of His Son's abundance! Be of good courage, sinners, when you come with empty hands, and be of good courage, you impoverished saints, when you come with hungry mouths, for Jesus Christ, in giving freely, will only do what pleases the Father!

I feel greatly comforted by this text when I think that whatever Christ has done and is doing pleases God. The gospel, which is the sum and substance of the doings of Jesus, is always acceptable with God. It is a sweet savor unto God in every place; it delights the Father that Jesus Christ should be preached. I have often thought when I have been extolling my Lord and Master, “Well, if not a soul in the place yields itself to Jesus, nevertheless, thanks be unto God who always causes us triumph in every place, for we are unto God a sweet savor, as well in them that perish as in them that are saved!” If Christ is preached, a sweet oblation is presented—sweeter than the incense of Araby, and it delights the Most High more than costly frankincense! As of old He smelled a “sweet savor of rest” when Noah brought the victim and laid it on the altar, so when

Christ is lifted up, God takes pleasure in Him, and delights when men glorify His Son.

Thus I have spoken very feebly about our Lord Jesus as the Mediator. Neither man nor angel can fitly set Him forth—He is too fair, too perfect for description! Earth cannot show His rival or heaven His equal! He is good and only good! All glory to His name! He has glorified the Father, and He can say to the fullest, “I always do those things that please Him.”

**II.** Now, brothers and sisters, we have stern work to do. We have not merely to look, but we have to be *transformed* as we look. We are now to behold our Lord as THE MODEL and to copy His example. Truly we shall need the Spirit of God to hold our hand or we shall never write according to such a copy as He has set us! It is the business of every Christian to be able to say, “I always do those things which please Him.” Come, believers, and lovingly muse upon our Lord Jesus as our model! Here at the outset let me remind you that this will imply that we are rendered pleasing to God. Remember that as long as a man, himself, is obnoxious to God, everything he does is also obnoxious; from a sinner comes nothing but sin—an evil tree brings forth evil fruit; a foul fountain pours forth polluted waters. It is vain, therefore, to think, any one of you that you can do anything that is pleasing to God till, first of all, you, yourselves, are reconciled unto Him! The way of reconciliation is only by Jesus Christ. When your persons are pleasing, your works will be pleasing, but until you are personally acceptable to God through Jesus Christ everything that you do is displeasing—and even those things which you *think* to be virtues are only, as Augustine called them—“splendid sins,” mere glittering dross, lacking the essential purity and preciousness of the pure gold of love.

Paul says, “They that are in the flesh cannot please God.” And again He says, “Without faith it is impossible to please Him”—impossible—whatever is thought, attempted, or done by you! Even acts of *religion* are only pretentious forms of sin until the nature is renewed, the heart changed, and the man, himself, washed in the blood of Christ, and covered with His righteousness. Therefore, I shall have to speak entirely and only to those who have been, by the redemption and righteousness of Christ, made pleasing to God. And I hope that they, having obtained the major blessing of personal acceptance, will press forward for the further blessing of sanctification, that they may always do the things which please their gracious God. In pleasing God there is implied an avoiding of all things which would displease Him. We cannot say we, “always do the things which please Him” unless we earnestly renounce the follies which vex His Holy Spirit. Now, you know what the works of the flesh are, and those, as defiled garments, are to be put off that we may go in unto the wedding in the new garment. Like leaven they are to be swept out of the house that we may keep the paschal feast; we must put off and lay aside all pride, whether it is the pride of talent, the pride of self-righteousness, the pride of wealth, the pride of dress, the pride of rank, or the pride of spiritual attainments, for even a haughty *word* is detestable with God! Among the things which the Lord hates we find prominently mentioned a

proud look; if a proud *look* is His abomination, what must pride, itself, be?

It is written, "The Lord resists the proud." This implies that their views and designs are contrary to His own, and He sets Himself to oppose them; He carries on continual war with Pharaohs and Senacheribs; the moment He sees a man great in his own esteem, He resolves to bring him down, as He did the boastful monarch of Babylon. He lifts up those that are bowed down, but He casts down the mighty from their seats! If we are proud, we cannot do that which pleases God; in fact, we cannot please Him at all! Sloth is another vice which the Lord abhors. He calls the idle servant in the parable, "You wicked and slothful servant." "He that knows his master's will and does it not, the same shall be beaten with many stripes." "He that knows to do good and does it not, to him it is sin." God is not pleased with those who are idle, wasters of their talents and their time; even though they may plead that they are gentle folks and have no need to labor. An idle nobleman is as much to be blamed as an idle farmer! Christians, if you always do the things that please God, you must be diligent servants—He takes no delight in sluggards and those who are lovers of ease. God is not pleased with unwatchfulness, careless walking, indifference to His commands, or neglect of cleansing the heart. Those virgins, who were not thoughtful, forgot to take oil in their vessels with their lamps, and in consequence, their lamps went out and they could not enter the marriage feast with the bride. Beloved, you must walk carefully, earnestly, zealously with God, or you cannot please Him. He is a jealous God, and we must jealously watch even our *thoughts*, or we shall soon offend Him!

Neither is He pleased with anger, which is not only, as far as we are concerned, a temporary insanity, but as God judges it, it is murder! He that is of a quick and hasty spirit; he that bears ill will against another; he that seeks revenge is not acceptable with God. To a God of love, malice is abominable! He would have us do good as He does, and spread happiness all around as He does. Cross, crabbed, morose natures do not please the Lord! Unkind husbands, fractious wives, rebellious children, and domineering parents are far from pleasing Him. God cannot smile upon oppression, craftiness, greed, or the grinding of the poor. Neither is "covetousness, which is idolatry," pleasing with God. He that is covetous, angers the great giver of all good, whose liberal soul cannot endure churls and misers. The same is true of all worldliness; the lust of the eyes; the lust of the flesh; the pride of life—these are things which God condemns! In them He has no pleasure whatever! O you believers, I pray you purge yourselves of all filthiness of the flesh and of the spirit! And as for the deeds of darkness, have no fellowship with them, but rather reprove them! Come out from among them, be you separate, touch not the unclean thing, and then you will please your heavenly Father. God is equally displeased with unbelief; doubts of His power, His love, His faithfulness. Trembling lest He should not keep His promise, lest, after all, His word should fail—this is not pleasing in His sight! Neither is it pleasing to Him that good men should be cumbered with much serving and

should complain of the labor of His service—He would not have His servants think Him a hard Master! Brothers and sisters, He would have us serve Him with joyfulness; free from care because we cast our care upon Him; free from fear because we wholly confide in Him. Above all, He would have us free from murmuring—“Neither murmur you as they also murmured, who were destroyed of the destroyer.” His dear Son was free from everything of this kind, and as He was, so are you, also, in this world—therefore closely copy Him, and lay aside all these evil things by the help of His Holy Spirit.

Here is the place to say that it should be our intent and earnest design to please the Lord. We shall not do this by accident—we must give our whole souls to the work and labor mightily. No arrow reaches this target if the bow is drawn at a venture—the heart must aim with earnest intent and vehement desire. May the Holy Spirit work in us to will after this fashion—and then in due time we shall be sure that He will work in us, also, to do of His good pleasure! We will continue the same strain but touch another key. Note attentively that the text does not deal with negatives, though it implies them. Christ did not say, “I do *not* the things which *displease* Him,” but He said, “I *always do* those things that please Him.” The sentence is positive and practical, relating to actual deeds, and not to negatives. We must copy our Master in all the practical virtues—and what a model He is! What a pattern He has set before us! Brethren, what was the most conspicuous thing in the life of Christ? I cannot tell you—*everything* is so conspicuously admirable! There is a harmony, a blending of every virtue in the life of Christ so that you can scarcely put your finger upon one thing, and say, “This was superior to the rest.” But if there *is* some excellent things more marked than others, one of them is prayerfulness! How continually do we read, “As He was praying,” or, “As He was praying in a certain place,” or, “Every man went to his own home, and Jesus went to the Mount of Olives.” We are told that He spent whole nights in prayer upon the mountainside—He was always in communion with God! God speaking out of heaven to Him was not a strange thing, for Christ was always speaking up into heaven to His Father! Do you the same! It cannot please the great Father for His child not to speak to Him by the hour together, and to be indifferent to Him—to give Him no word, either of request or of thanksgiving! Alas, I fear some professors seldom speak with their heavenly Father in spirit and in truth! If we fail here, we certainly fail in one of the things which please Him.

Next in Christ's life, one of the more prominent qualities, was His love—His love to God. We ought to love God with all our hearts, and spend and be spent for His glory. It must be our meat and drink to do the will of Him that sent us, and to finish His work if we are to do the things which please Him. But our great exemplar also showed the warmest love to *men*. How He pitied the fallen! With what tenderness He spoke to sinners! How gently did He warn! How sweetly did He woo! Brethren, we must be gentle, too. That which is hard and domineering savors more of the princes of the Gentiles than of the lowly Lamb—we must put it

away! Like our Master and Lord, we must wash the disciples' feet, and bear one another's burdens. Gently, kindly, tenderly, we must labor for the good of all, and not consider ourselves. This is to do the things which please God. If we would follow Christ, we must practice self-denial, for He "pleased not Himself." It should be said of us as of Him, "He saved others, Himself He cannot save." Did you ever, in anything, find Christ making provision for Himself? Can you discern a speck of selfishness in His nature? There is a crown before Him, but He will not have it—yet He longs to see *us* crowned! What does He care about being made a king? His joy is that the Lord reigns! He felt it better to obey His Father than to sit on a throne! Oh that we might catch His spirit! The life of Christ is peculiar, too, from its separateness from sinners. He was *with* sinners—He ate and drank with them; he went to their marriage feasts, and sat at their banquets; but He was as distinct from them as the sun from the ash-heap upon which it shines! He was outside the camp in *Spirit*, even when He was *in* it in person; He bore reproach all His life, and last of all bore it up to Calvary. We, too, must be different from other men—not conformed to this world, but transformed by the renewing of our minds.

It is folly to be singular except when to be singular is to be right—and then we must be bravely singular for Christ's sake! And in the lonely path of holy nonconformity we shall find Jesus more near than ever we knew Him to be in the whole course of our lives! I cannot enlarge here. The picture is so beautiful that merely to dwell upon a touch or two of the pencil is to give you no idea of the matchless perfection of the work. *Be as He was!* Copy Him as disciples should copy their Master! Furthermore, my dear brothers and sisters, if you want to know what things please God, let me refer you to one or two passages of Scripture. David says in the 69<sup>th</sup> Psalm, the 30<sup>th</sup> verse, "I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify Him with thanksgiving. This, also, shall please the Lord better than an ox or bullock that has horns and hoofs." The apostle says in Hebrews 13:16, "But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well-pleased." Let us, then, constantly praise God! Let us have hymns in store for moments when we can sing, and thoughts in store for moments when the tongue must be silent—but when the heart may yet sing aloud unto the Most High. Bless the Lord, for whoever offers praise glorifies Him! A thankful spirit is always pleasing to God; therefore cultivate it and shake off, as you would shake off a viper from your hand, the spirit of murmuring against the Most High! Yonder thankful, humble, poor woman may please God better than the most talented minister who is evermore complaining of the dispensations of God!

John tells us in his first Epistle, 3<sup>rd</sup> chapter and 22<sup>nd</sup> verse that we are to "do those things that are pleasing in His sight," and he adds, "This is His commandment, that we should believe on the name of His Son Jesus Christ, and love one another." Faith, therefore, is one of the pleasing graces. We read of Enoch that, "before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God. But without faith it is impossible to please Him." Love to the brethren is another of the graces which please God. He

would have us love His people, care for the poor, relieve those that are sick, and cheer those who are cast down. Brothers and sisters, if you would please the Lord, put aside all petty jealousies, and labor to prevent disunion, for brotherly love is one of the most pleasing sights which the Father of Mercies sees. It is as the dew of Hermon, as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion, for there the Lord commanded the blessing, even life for evermore! Read, furthermore, in Colossians the 1<sup>st</sup> chapter, from the 10<sup>th</sup> verse, a long list of excellences. "That you might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God, strengthened with all might, according to His glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness; giving thanks unto the Father, which has made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light." So you see, you sufferers, your resignation to the divine will, your patience under a smarting rod—these are all well-pleasing to God! And these and all the other graces of the Spirit are the things, which, through Jesus Christ, are pleasing in His sight!

Now, note particularly this, that these things must be actually done. "I DO," says Christ, "those things which are pleasing." It will not suffice to *talk* about them, or to even *pray* about them; they must be done. Do not merely feel charmed with a virtue, and fascinated with a duty—but go and actually carry it out! Let not the purpose be strangled in its birth, but let it be born into actual being. There is a word in the text which is a hard one to put in practice—"always"—"I always do those things that please Him." It will not suffice to say, "I do the things that please God when I go out to worship." I hope you do, but the Christian must aim to say, "I *always* do." At home, husband, there must be such a discharge of your relationship, that as a husband and as a father you please God. My good sister, it must be as a wife and a mother that you please God. In all those relationships, at all times, you must act as in His sight; true religion is perhaps better tested at the fireside than anywhere else. What a man is at home, that he is, and though he is a saint abroad, if he is a devil at *home*—you may depend upon it that the last is his real character! At the same time, we must not think that our religion ends at home; I do not suppose we shall, but if we do we are mistaken—we must *always* do the things that please the Lord! There must not be, at any moment about our Christian career, anything we should not like God to see, for He *does* see! Neither must we be where we would not like Christ to find us; neither must we even *think* as we would not have Jesus know that we think! This is a high standard, but our Lord Jesus Christ sets it before us, and it is not for us to alter the pattern which He has given—"I always do," He says—"the things that please Him." Are there not many things, dear friends, which you have done in former times which you will not do again, now that you have been reminded of your failings? There are many things which certain Christian people leave undone, which they will attend to at once if they realize the full meaning of this text—"I always do the things that please Him." *Always!*

I have known some persons take a holiday from Christ's service sometimes. They say, "Once a year, surely, one may indulge." What would you do if you might be indulged? Because whatever you would do if you had your own way is the best test of your heart. If holiness is slavery, then depend upon it, you are the slave of sin! When I have heard of Christian men attending doubtful amusements as an occasional treat, I have seen at once which way their hearts went—they evidently loved the pleasures of sense better than spiritual joys! Where either a man's pleasure or treasure is, there his *heart* is—and whatever gives you the most pleasure is really your god! To be flattered is the greatest delight of many—their god is themselves! "To make money is my greatest delight," says one. Then the golden calf is your god! Whatever is your greatest joy and treasure, that is your heaven and your God—and if you do not find the greatest pleasure in the things of God, then you do not know what the new life means—and neither will you ever know the pleasures which are at God's right hand!

Dear brothers and sisters, I beseech all of you to notice that by always doing the things which please God, the Holy Spirit enabling us to do so, we shall enjoy and retain the presence of the Father. "He that sent Me is with Me, He has not left Me alone, for I always do those things which please Him." Do you complain that you do not enjoy fellowship with God? Do you tell me that the joys of religion have not been yours for many a day? Do you come with long faces, and complain that you find the way to heaven very rough? God has a controversy with your souls; there is some hidden evil within, or some evil habit which does not please Him! Is not that hint of mine enough for you without my pressing it? Does not your tender conscience say, "I will examine myself; I will ask God to search me, and I will solemnly promise to Him—

***'The dearest idol I have known,  
Whate'er that idol be,  
Shall now be dashed from off its throne  
That I may come to Thee.'***

Let no pleasurable sin become an image of jealousy to provoke the Lord our God! As you love the Lord, and I know you do; as you would not grieve your crucified Master, ask Him to search you, and see if there is any evil way in you, *and deliver you from it*—that you may always do the things which are pleasing in His sight! Furthermore, by so doing, we shall not only have communion with God, but we shall be girded with His strength. "He that sent Me is with Me."

What is the reason why some workers for God do not succeed? They cannot succeed—it is not possible—for they are in an evil case! Here is a man trying to build a wall with a broken arm; he makes slow progress, for he can hardly lift a brick into its place. Here is another man trying to run a race while he is lame in his feet—he will be far behind when the winner passes the goal. Here is a man trying to leap whose every muscle is weak—he would be more at home in an infirmary! Personal *spiritual health* is essential to vigorous, successful, Christian effort! And that health depends upon our living near to God. If we do that which is pleasing in God's sight, the Lord will be with us in our work—but only if we

strive to always do what pleases Him! Suppose a minister to have been living through the week a careless, prayerless life—he may preach his best, but as he is not a vessel fit for the Master's use, he may not reckon upon being used by the Lord. If the Sunday school teacher goes to her class after indulging in light conversation, or in an angry temper—is there any wonder that souls are not converted by her teaching? If the city missionary does not find souls blessed in his district, need he wonder, when upon looking within he sees a cold heart, and upon looking without he sees a negligent life? A mother wonders that her children are not saved, and yet it would be a far greater wonder if they were, when her general conduct and spirit are taken into consideration! A father has been astonished that his boys have not turned out Christians, while everyone except himself can see that it would have been a thousand miracles if they had become religious, for their father's religion is of that sour, melancholy, rigid, frigid, unlovely type that you could not suppose anybody could like unless they had a partiality for sour grapes and bitter aloes! We must get rid of the things that displease God if we are to be useful! And when that is done, *then* shall we be able to say, "He that sent Me is with Me; the Father has not left Me alone."

Now I close, and closing I ask you—is this too high a model for you? Would you prefer an example which would let you abide content in a measure of sin? I hear many say, "I love Christ," but their love does not make them imitate the Lord! I fear that they do not know Him, and if they did, they would not love Him, but would think Him a deal too precise and self-denying! There is such a thing as loving a Christ of our *imagination*—not the Christ of the New Testament whose character is absolute perfection! Do you love the *holy* Jesus? If you do, then I am sure you do not think His character too elevated, or His example too pure. No, you say, "Lord, I love this holy living; I only wish I could, in all things, copy it. Oh, for more holiness! Grant it to me!" Do you think it is impossible to act as Jesus did? Then I must ask you another question: Do you think the Holy Spirit has not yet come, or do you conceive that the Holy Spirit is deficient in power; so that He can only lead men up to a certain point and must, there, necessarily cease working? Do you not believe that all things are possible with Him? Do you not believe that all things are possible to him that believes? I grant you that men do not live as my text requires, and that the most of professors do not even *try* to do so—but the fault is in themselves, not in the Holy Spirit! He is able to do exceeding abundantly above what we ask or even think!

Somebody asked me the other day whether I thought Christians could be quite perfect, and, I have no doubt, expected a long pompous speech from me! But I cut him short, for my secret thought was, "Well, you are a fine fellow to be asking such a question, for there is no danger of *your* coming anywhere near that condition!" That question from most men is about as consistent as if a beggar should come to my door for bread, and then request to see me. I go to the door, and he says, "Sir, I have a very difficult question to put to you; do you think every man in England might make his fortune and be worth a million of money?" What a question for

a man in rags to agitate! Surely he might put off that inquiry till he is worth two pence, himself, and can pay for his night's lodging! I say to him, "My good fellow, you are not at all in danger of becoming too rich, and have no need to raise questions about millions. Get out of your rags, and make yourself commonly decent before you puzzle your head over that." It is too early for most professors to be discussing the higher life and entire sanctification. They are like babies taking the measure of giants. I am sick of seeing a set of beggarly professors, whose poverty of divine grace is manifest to everybody but themselves, shaking their heads at those good brothers who preach up a high standard of grace! They need be under no alarm about growing too devout, too prayerful, or too holy! They may go a long way before they will be mistaken for perfect! I do not believe in a great deal which our modern perfectionists say about themselves—and I should think a deal more of them if they thought less of themselves—but at the same time I labor under no dread as to any of them becoming too good! Nor dare I set up a lower object of sanctified aspiration than that which Jesus has set before us in the command, "Be you perfect, even as your Father in heaven is perfect."

Have you failed to do as the text says? Then grieve over it! Do you wish to do as Jesus did? Then He will help you, for He works mightily with us! commit yourself unto His teaching; give yourself up to the purifying power of His Spirit, and He will bear you up to heights of divine grace and glories of character which you have never thought you could reach—but which, when you reach them, will not puff you up, for you will feel compelled to cry, "Not unto us, not unto us, but unto Your name give praise!" If we have done all, we are unprofitable servants—we have only done that which it was our *duty* to have done—and therefore unto grace shall be the praise through the precious blood of Christ, forever and ever! Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—LUKE 14.**

**HYMNS FROM "OUR OWN HYMN BOOK"—460, 259, 815.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# MARROW AND FATNESS

## NO. 1166

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, MARCH 29, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“Then went King David in, and sat before the lord, and he said, Who am I, O Lord God? And what is my house, that You have brought me up to now? And this was yet a small thing in Your sight, O Lord God, but You have spoken also of Your servant’s house for a great while to come. And is this the manner of man, O Lord God? And what can David say more unto You? For You, Lord God, know Your servant. For Your word’s sake, and according to Your own heart, have You done all these great things, to make Your servant know them. Therefore You are great, O Lord God: for there is none like You, neither is there any God beside You, according to all that we have heard with our ears.”*  
**2 Samuel 7:18-22.**

DAVID was overwhelmed with the mercy of God! Nathan’s message was too much for him; he felt emotions in his bosom which he could not express. Like a wise man, he went at once, while under the impulse of gratitude, into the place of nearness to God. It was not everyone who might go in and sit before the Lord as he did, but he felt he had a special call to draw near unto the Most High, and there he sat down in the posture of waiting to receive the fulfillment of what was promised; in the posture of rest, as one who had, now, all that he could desire, and was pressed down under the weight of blessing. Yet the psalmist’s sitting was also a posture of worship, and surely of all passages of Scripture none can be said to contain more true adoration than that which is now before us! The king sat, however, before the Lord; the mercy had all come from God, and therefore to God all his praise was offered. His soul waited only upon the Lord, because his expectation was alone from Him. He was conscious of being in the sacred presence, and he sat there, feeling that by the covenant blessing he had been brought very near, and his spirit exulted in that nearness! Brothers and sisters in Christ, the mercies which God has shown to *us* are as great as those which He manifested to His servant David! And if the Spirit of God has opened our eyes to see and understand them, we may, this morning, ardently wish to do precisely what David did. Let us have boldness to enter into the nearest possible fellowship with God—yes, let us go where David could not go—within the veil, and there, where Christ has opened up the way through His torn body, let us sit down in a restful, waiting, happy spirit, and give full play to all those God-honoring emotions which ought to be awakened by reflecting upon the loving-kindness of the Lord!

I have selected this subject because there are many among us who have lately found the Savior, and it is well to let them see the happiness

which belongs to them—the pleasures and the treasures which are theirs in Christ Jesus, that they may render unto the God of grace the glory which is due unto His name! David did not understand the words of Nathan to relate merely to his dynasty and to his dominion over the house of Israel; he looked far beyond temporal things, and therefore, in the words before us, there is a *spiritual* depth which will not strike the eye of the casual reader. The New Testament must be the expositor of the Old Testament, and Peter, in his famous sermon gives us the key to this passage! Turn to Acts 2:29 and you will find that Peter accounts for a memorable utterance of David in the psalms by declaring that he was a prophet, and knew that God had sworn with an oath to him that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, He would raise up Christ to sit on his throne. The joy which filled David's bosom was a *spiritual* one because he knew that Jesus would come of his race—and that an everlasting kingdom would be set up in His person and in Him should the Gentiles trust.

Now, then, we also, being blest with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ Jesus, are bound to feel as David felt, and therefore we shall pass in review David's expressions, with the desire that we may drop into the same mood! May God the Holy Spirit, who alone can enable us to do so, bless our meditation at this time.

**I.** First I shall need you to notice THE HUMILITY apparent in David's words. "Then went King David in, and sat before the Lord, and he said, *Who am I, O Lord God? And what is my house, that You have brought me up to now?*" First, he acknowledged *the lowliness of his origin*—"What is my house?" He came not of royal blood; Nathan spoke the truth of God when he said in the Lord's name, "I took you from the shepcote, from following the sheep." David was but a humble shepherd lad when he was first anointed, and after that anointing he continued in that humble office; from this he rose to become the leader of a motley band of freelances exiled from their country! Yet the Lord was pleased to call him from his low estate to make him king over the chosen people!

Beloved, what is *our* origin? What is there about our descent that could claim for us the high privilege of being sons of God? Trace our origin to its most ancient source, and behold, SIN is there, staining the escutcheon of our house! All down the line there is a taint of high treason against the divine Majesty! We come of a race of rebels, and our own personal birth was marred with sin! Heraldry lends no pomp to us, and the genealogy for the most of us reveals no hereditary glories—and even if it did, it would be mere fancies and fictions not worthy to be mentioned before the presence of the Lord! "Who am I, O Lord God? And what is my house?" David laid the most stress upon *his own personal unworthiness*. He said, "Who am I? What was there in *me* that You should make *me* a king and a progenitor of the Christ?" And will not each believer here say the same? Who am I? What is there in *me*? God might have chosen the great and the mighty of the world, but He has passed them by; He might have chosen the learned and famous, but not many of them are called; He has chosen the poor of this world and things that are despised! Yes,

the base things God has chosen, and the things that are not, to bring to nothing the things that are, that no flesh might glory in His presence! Look at yourself from head to foot—examine every crevice of your heart, and every single feature of your character—can you see *anything* there that might command Jehovah's esteem? Do you see *any* qualifications for being bought with redeeming blood? Are there any reasons that you can find why you should be made sons of God, and heirs of glory?

The Lord had reasons for choosing you, for He acts according to the counsel of His will, but those reasons are not *in you*—they lie in His own bosom, and you must exclaim, "Who am I that You have brought me up to now?" I have no doubt that David looked upon his own deservings—what if I correct myself and say his own *undeservings*? And he marveled that the Lord had chosen him and rejected Saul! He was a man after God's own heart, but his conduct was that of a bold, rough soldier, and he could not look upon it without observing its imperfections. He prayed, in the 25<sup>th</sup> Psalm, "Remember not the sins of my youth, or my transgressions: according to Your mercy remember You me for Your goodness' sake, O Lord." These sins are not recorded in the chronicles of his life, but they were written in his own penitent *memory*; and being humbled concerning them he cried, "Who am I?" There must have been many an action in his exile and wanderings which he did not rejoice to remember; for instance, his mimicry of madness before the king of Gath; his great anger against Nabal; his affinity with the Philistines. And besides such prominent errors as these, he could see many failings and transgressions all along, and these both made the grace of God the more illustrious and led him to cry from his very heart—"Who am I, O Lord God?"

Now, brothers and sisters, look back upon your own lives *before* conversion. What were they? Let them be blotted out with tears! Consider your lives *since* conversion, and confess that whenever you have been left to yourselves and the grace of God has withdrawn for a while, you have always stumbled into some form or other of deplorable folly! Who am I? What have I done? What have I been? How is it that I am made Your child, purchased with the blood of Jesus, and made an heir of heaven? We may sum it all up in that exclamation, "Why *me*, Lord?"—

***"Why was I made to hear Your voice,  
And enter where there's room,  
While thousands make a wretched choice,  
And rather starve than come?"***

There is something very interesting in the expression, "Who am I, O Lord God?" David's sense of *his own nothingness* is strikingly set forth by putting the, "I," side by side with, "O Lord God." "I David, Jesse's son, the shepherd's boy, who am I, O You infinite, all-commanding Jehovah, Creator, preserver, Lord over all? How can I stand in Your presence? I shrink to *nothing* there! Did I not come of You? Do I not owe all to You? Are You not the very breath of my nostrils? I am a nothing, a very dream, a thing of nothing, and yet You look upon me! And You shower down Your mercies upon me! With a flood of blessedness do You carry me away! Who

am I, O Lord God, and what is my house?" Thus you see David's humility under a sense of God's mercy.

And let us remark, here, that nothing humbles a man like the mercy of God! Unkind, ungenerous remarks do not humble the soul—they rather gender pride. Under the criticisms of unkindness a man who is a man finds all that is strong within him coming to the front, and as in Job's case, self-assertion straightway leads the van. Reproach and rebuke tend to make men proud rather than humble. Love is the melting power. Nothing weighs a man down like a load of blessing! When you see God blotting out your sin, accounting you righteous in His sight for Jesus' sake, and saying to you, "I have loved you with an everlasting love, therefore with loving-kindness have I drawn you," where is boasting, then? It is excluded! Love shows boasting to the door, and bars its return. Peter was ready enough to speak of what he had done, but in the presence of his loving Lord, when he saw his ship sinking through the plenteous catch of fishes, he knelt down and cried in deep humiliation, "Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, O Lord."—

***"The more Your glories strike my eyes  
The humbler I shall lie."***

A sight of the glory and mercy of God is sure to produce in us a sense of shame for our ill-desert—combined with wonder that God should have so much as a single kind look for us! Sit down, then, children of God, and review His mercy and be humbled! Do not deny yourselves the joyful review because of a jealous fear of being exalted by it; never endorse the great lie of the self-righteous, that full assurance of faith leads men to presumption! It does no such thing! By God's grace it humbles a man, makes him feel his own unworthiness, and so leads him to walk more carefully and prayerfully before his God! It is in this point that faith makes us strong, for while it exalts our joys, it slays our pride and makes us shrink to nothing before the great ALL IN ALL!

**II.** Now observe, secondly, David's WONDERING GRATITUDE. He wondered, first, *at what God had done for him*—"What is my house, that You have brought me up to now?—to a house of cedar, and to be able to talk about building a house for You; to be Your chosen king, and to have my seed established on my throne, and to become the ancestor of the Christ! Come, brothers and sisters, you do not need me to preach to you here! I should like to sit down and leave you to muse upon what the Lord has done in bringing *you* up to now—up from the pit of destruction, up from the miry clay of your depravity, out of the horrible prison of your dread of divine wrath—away from the Egypt of darkness and bondage, into light and liberty! What an almighty work it was that brought you from darkness into light, from death into life! Bless the Lord for this; praise Him for your calling when effectually He drew you and you ran to Him weeping and singing! Praise Him for your pardon when He washed you in the blood and you were clean—and you knew you were! Wonder of wonders is this! Praise Him for your justification, when He took the robe the Savior wore and dressed you with it—never was a bride arrayed by

the most loving bridegroom! Praise Him for your regeneration, when you were born into a new world! Praise Him for your being set apart for holy uses, admitted to new company, filled with holy joys, instructed in heavenly truths, and dedicated to sacred duties! Praise Him for sanctification which has made you worthy to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light! Praise Him for the preservation from sin which you have, up to now, received—and the education for eternity which has so happily commenced! Praise Him for the provision so bounteous with which He has furnished a table in the wilderness, both temporally and spiritually! And praise Him for the protection with which He has warded off the arrow that flies by day, and the pestilence that walks in darkness! O Lord, I bless You that You have brought me up to now!

Sometimes, when I take a view of what God has done for me, I feel like Christian when he went through the Valley of the Shadow of Death by night. Remember how Bunyan pictures the scene? A narrow pathway with a pit on this side, and a deep morass on that—on all sides hobgoblins, dragons, and spirits of the deep seeking to destroy him! His sword is useless, and therefore put away in its sheath. No weapon was in his hand but that of All-Prayer, which he found to be equal to the emergency! And when he had gone through it, and the sun rose on him, and he looked back, he could not believe his eyes that he passed through it! And truly, at this moment, looking back on life with its innumerable temptations, and remembering the tendency to yield that is within every one of us, we can each one sing as Christian did—

***“Oh, world of wonders (I can say no less),  
That I should be preserved in that distress  
That I have met with here!  
Oh, blessed be  
That hand which from it has delivered me!  
Dangers in darkness, devils, hell, and sin,  
Did compass me, while I this vale was in:  
Yes, snares, and pits, and traps, and nets did lie  
My path about, that worthless, silly I  
Might have been caught, entangled, and cast down,  
But, since I live, let Jesus wear the crown.”***

David did not end his wonder there, but went on to another and greater theme—the *blessings which the Lord had promised him*. He praised the Lord for what He had laid up as well as for what He had laid out. He said, and mark the words, “And this was yet a small thing in Your sight, O Lord God, but You have spoken also of Your servant’s house for a great while to come.” What a wonderful expression! “And this was yet a small thing in *Your* sight.” It sometimes appears as if every mercy the Lord brings us is meant to eclipse those which have gone before! For instance, He gives a sinner pardon, and the soul is, for a time, perfectly content with cleansing and expects nothing more. But soon it learns that there is such a thing as *justification*—when it comes to be just with God, complete in Christ, and accepted in the beloved; then it rejoices anew as if pardon were but a small thing compared with justification! And lo, before

our eyes have fully drunk in the beauty of justification, we hear the word which says, “A new heart also will I give you, and a right spirit will I put within you: I will write My law in your hearts, and you shall not depart from Me,” and our hearts are carried away with the splendors of sanctification! Scarcely, however, have we been fully made aware of the extent of *this* blessing before another portion of the royal regalia is uncovered, and we hear it said, “They shall be My sons and daughters, says the Lord God Almighty,” and now we understand that we are *Adopted*—we are children of God! But before we fully understand this great privilege, we begin to hear the song whose swell is like that of many waters, “He has made us kings and priests unto God, and we shall reign forever and ever.” And then we see the royal prerogative, the priestly dignity which God has put upon us; yes, and long before even *these* mercies are perfectly understood, we are called away to see the heavenly joys, compared with which all else will seem to be yet a small thing!

I beg you, my brothers and sisters, to remember, today, that your God has spoken of you for a great while to come! He has said, “I will never leave you nor forsake you.” Is not that for a great while to come? He has bid you say, “Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life, and I shall dwell in the house of the Lord forever.” Is not that for a great while to come? He has promised to give you all you ever shall require. “No good thing will I withhold from them that walk uprightly.” Note well that text ever to be remembered, “Because I live you shall live also,” and that petition of our Lord, “Father, I will that they, also, whom You have given Me be with Me where I am, that they may behold My glory.” These and a hundred more gracious words all concern a great while to come! Oh, my brothers and sisters, you have not obtained transient blessings—blessings which will be gone tomorrow—gifts which will decay as the year grows old and the autumn leaves flutter to the ground! You have not obtained a mercy which will leave you when you tremble in decrepitude! No, rather, when you are old and gray-headed your God will not forsake you! You shall still bring forth fruit in old age to show that the Lord is upright. “When you pass through the rivers I will be with you; the floods shall not overflow you.” Therefore may you boldly say, “Yes, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death I will fear no evil, for You are with me.” When you die you shall rise again! In your flesh you shall see God, and shall rejoice before Him! Yes, forever shall you be satisfied when you wake up in His likeness! You shall go into everlasting joy and so shall be forever with the Lord! He has spoken to you of a great while to come. Sit down and wonder—wonder and adore for evermore!—

***“Firm as the lasting hills,  
This covenant shall endure,  
Whose potent shalls and wills  
Make every blessing sure!  
When ruin shakes all nature’s frame,  
Its jots and tittles stand the same!”***

David had yet another theme for wonder, which was this—*the manner of the giving of all this*. There is often as much in the manner of a gift as

in a gift itself. I have known some who could refuse a favor and give greater pleasure by their kindly-worded denial than others by their rude consent. Now here is a mercy of which the way of giving it is, if possible, more astounding than the mercy itself, though that is amazing beyond measure, for David says, "And is this the manner of man, O Lord God?" The word in the Hebrew is, "law." It is never translated, except in this case, by the word, "manner," and we may keep to the word, "law," if we like—"Is this the law of man, O Lord God?" We will render the passage first according to the Authorized Version—"Is this the *manner* of man?" Does man act like this? Does man pitch his love upon the unworthy? Does man exalt the lowest to the highest place? Does man forgive transgressions and continue to do so? Does man bear provocation and return love for offenses? Is man so faithful? Is man so bounteous? Oh, man can never be divine, and therefore man can never come up to the infinity of Your grace, O Lord God. This is not after the manner of man, neither is it after the law of man, for the law of Adam is, "In the day you eat thereof you shall surely die." Punishment follows quickly on the heels of sin! Free grace is not the law of the first man—it is the law of another man, the Second Adam—and so some render the passage, "This is the law of the man," the man Christ Jesus, the true Adam! We will not contend for that rendering, but it contains a truth of God which we will now utter in our own words.

It is not the law of man; it is the law of grace, the law of infinite mercy, the law of infallible faithfulness, the law of immutable love. Beloved, if it had not been revealed to you, you could never have imagined or dreamed of such a fullness of grace as the Lord has actually made to pass before you! It is more marvelous than romance! It may well make your heart exult, for it is astonishing beyond all measure. Jonathan Edwards, when defending the great Calvinistic theory, made use of language somewhat to this effect—"You tell one that the doctrines of grace are a dream; then, if it is so, you ought to join with me in perpetual regret that it is so." I venture to say, let the earth be hung in sackcloth if there is no covenant of grace, no way of salvation by redemption—for it is the most charming of conceptions—and brings to mankind the most extraordinary of blessings! If this is dreaming, let me dream on, my God, forever! Eternal love welling up in infinite blessing to the chosen race—pouring forth forever, inexhaustible rivers of mercy, is far above all that man could of himself have imagined! Poetry has never soared within a myriad league of such an imagination! I am more than content with the covenant love of my God; I ask for nothing else! This fills my soul and satisfies my spirit, and I would sit down before You, my Father, and say, "Is this the manner of man, O Lord God?" Infinite love granting infinite blessings! The gospel must be true! It bears its own witness upon its very brow, for who could have made it up? Where is the imagination that could have conceived such majestic mercy as God reveals unto His people?

**III.** Now, changing the note, and yet continuing in the same strain, we have to speak of David's emotion of love. I almost regret that I have to

speak to you; I wish I could sit still and yet make you feel what I feel. If there could be some electric action by which thought could be communicated without words, it would suit my mood exactly at this moment. David found but a scant outlet for his love. What precious words are these—*“What can David say more?”* It is love struck dumb by receiving an unspeakable gift! The king was exactly in the same case as Paul when he said, “What shall we then say to these things?” To that question no answer was ever given by love. Love sat silent after she had asked it, speechless in adoration—but faith pushed himself forward and cried, “If God is for us, who can be against us?” But love was silent, dumfounded with the mass of God’s mercy! So David says, “What can David say more?” Certainly no eloquence can match the silence of human love abashed by divine love. Sit down, O you saints, and cry, “What can Your servants say?” Notice the childlikeness of this love. “What can *David* say more?” Your little child, if she is ill, will not say, “Mother, nurse me,” but, “Mother, nurse poor little Mary.” And when she feels very sick, she will say, “Mary’s head aches.” Your little John, when he wants you to play with him will say, “Please, Father, take little John on your knee,” or, “Please, Father, take John for a walk.” It is the way *children* talk, and this is David’s child-talk to God. “What shall David say more?” He might have said, “What shall *I* say more?” But love taught him a simple and sweet speech which he delighted to use.

Observe, it is a love which longs for communion and enjoys it. He says, “What can David say more *unto You?*” He can talk to other people, but he does not quite know how to speak to God. And then he adds, “For You, Lord God, know Your servant,” which is a parallel passage to that of Peter, “Lord, You know all things, You know that I love you,” as if he could not speak his heart, but his Master could read it, and he besought the Lord to act as his interpreter. Such thoughts as those which were in David’s mind break the backs of words and stagger speech! Tongues are an after-thought, hearts come first—and oftentimes hearts wish they could fly away from tongues! Language is but a feeble wing, we want to ride the lightning—

***“Teach me some melodious sonnet  
Sung by flaming tongues above,”***

has often been our cry! We are right enough in thinking that we can never express ourselves till we get to heaven. How does John Berridge put it in that singular hymn? I do not know if I can recall it on the spur of the moment. Yes, here it is—

***“Then my tongue would fain express  
All His love and loveliness,  
But I lisp and falter forth  
Broken words not half His worth!  
Vex’d I try and try again,  
Still my efforts all are vain:  
Living tongues are dumb at best,  
We must die to speak of Christ.”***

Death must unloose these stammering tongues or they will never be able to speak all that we feel when divine love casts us into joyous raptures! Strip us of this camber, and we will be seraphs in their burning hymns, and even the heavenly harps shall learn from us how to magnify the Lord! Till then we must be content to cry with David, "What can we say more? You, Lord, know Your servants." But do you see it is *obedient* love as well? It is not mere sentiment; there is practicableness about it, for he says, "Lord, you know *your servant*"—he subscribes himself as henceforth bound to God's service! With delight he puts on his Master's livery and sits like a servitor in the hall of the King of kings, waiting to hear what shall be spoken to him! As the eyes of the handmaidens are to their mistress, so his eyes are up to his God.

Therefore it is that David was known in later times to sing, "O Lord I am Your servant; I am Your servant, and the son of Your handmaid: You have loosed my bonds." He had caught the spirit of the Christian proverb, "To serve God is to reign." He loved to do homage at the feet of his sovereign Lord and yield himself, and all that he had as a reasonable service to him who had crowned him with lovingkindness and tender mercies. Warm love always urges the soul to service; none are so ready to wear the yoke of Christ as those who have leaned on His bosom! The nearer we come to our Father's heart, the more submissive we are to His commands. Free grace is the best atmosphere in which to grow strong in obedience. The more often we consider what we owe to Eternal love, the more ready we shall be to pay our vows unto the Lord. How David dwells upon those words, "You, Lord God"; what pleasure he finds in the very name of his Benefactor and Master! All through Scripture we ought to notice the titles by which God is called in each distinct place. We are so poverty-stricken in thought that we generally use but one name for God—not so the rich soul of David! Throughout the psalms you will find him appropriately ringing the changes upon Adonai, El, Elohim, Jehovah, and all the varied combinations of names which loving hearts were known to give to the glorious Lord of Hosts! And here he says, "You, Lord God." He delights in *God*, and finds music in His name! He is affluent in ascriptions and titles because his soul is rich in affection; his love was reverent love, adoring love, meditative love, intelligent love, whole-hearted love; it expresses itself by reverence when it fails to compass God's infinite mercy by descriptions! I want every believer here to be sweetly stirred with this love of Good this morning! I would have you go home and spend an hour this afternoon in contemplating the ever-blessed God who has done so much for you that you may well say, "What can David say more unto You?"

My time is flying, but I must have space for another point. David's language is so rich that truly, as I take up these words one by one, I feel as if I could say with the psalmist, "My soul shall be satisfied with marrow and fatness." Have we not marrow and fatness here?

**IV.** David's heart was full of PRAISE, and the praise was first for the *freeness of the grace* which brought him such blessedness. "For Your

word's sake, and according to Your own heart have You done all these great things." Whenever the believer asks why God gave him grace in Christ Jesus he can only resort to one answer—the Lord's own heart has devised and ordained our salvation. Why did the Lord love *you*, my brothers and sisters? Because He would love you is the only possible reply. In the Book of Deuteronomy, seventh chapter and seventh and eighth verses, we have this self-contained love set forth. The Lord did not love the people because they were numerous, but because He loved them. His *love* was its own reason. He loved us because He would love us, "according to His own heart."

Now, this is one of the things which always must astound us and make us love God that everything comes from Him spontaneously, without anything in us that could produce it or call it forth. "I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion," rolls like thunder over the *rebel's* head, but to a child of God it is full of music, so that voice of the Lord is full of majesty to him! Oh, wonder of wonders that He who passed the fallen angels by, nevertheless stooped to save unworthy men, for so it seemed good in His sight! David praised also the *faithfulness* of God. He says, "For Your word's sake." Is not that the ground upon which *all* mercy is received by the child of God? God has promised it and will keep His word. He never did run back from His covenant yet—

***"As well might He His being quit  
As break His promise or forget."***

Jehovah must be true! Oh, what a faithful God has He been to many of us! We can recount the scores and hundreds of times when, if the promise had failed, the disaster would have been irretrievable—but it never has failed; not one good thing has failed of all that the Lord God has promised!

You men of 70, you can say that! We who are but lads in the army are, nevertheless, bold to avow the same! He has helped in every need, and never yet has He been backward in coming to our rescue or supplying our necessities! Glory be to His name! Let us sit down and adore His faithfulness. Here we may also see David discerning the connection between divine mercy and the Lord Jesus Christ. What if I read it so—"For YOUR WORD'S sake"—for the sake of the Eternal Logos, the Word that was God, and was with God—for HIS sake all these mercies have come to us! It is very sweet to see the mark of the pierced hands on every covenant blessing, to receive every blessing from the hand that was nailed to the tree for us, and to feel—

***"There's ne'er a gift His hand bestows,  
But cost His heart a groan."***

This will lead us to praise God for the freeness of the mercy, for the faithfulness of the mercy, and for the mediatorial grace by which every mercy comes to us. Then the king's heart was taken up with the greatness of the covenant blessings. "According to Your own heart, have You done all these great things." They were all great! There was not a little mercy

among them; all the mercies which we great sinners receive from our great God are inconceivably great, and therefore demand from us the greatest thankfulness! Dwell on the great deliverances, the great promises, the great comforts, the great expectations of the children of God till your souls are enlarged with gratitude!

Once more, David praised God for *His condescending familiarity*. “According to Your own heart, have You done all these great things, *to make Your servant know them.*” They were revealed to David by a prophet, just as Jesus communed with His disciples, and said, “I have told you before it came to pass, that when it is come to pass you may believe.” And yet again, “If it were not so I would have told you.” God’s mercies are instructions to us; we never know them till God brings them to us, and makes us know them—they are their own interpreters! Like letters written in cipher, they have the clue within themselves. As the prophecies are never understood till they are fulfilled, so the mercies of God are never understood till they are received! *Experience* teaches; experience is the master doctor in the University of Christ. When you know Him by testing and handling Him, then is Jesus sweet! When you know His power by testing it in weakness, then you understand its exceeding greatness! When you know His faithfulness in deep affliction and great need, then you see it! And when you taste His mercy under a sense of great sin, then you weep with joy as you perceive it! God alone can make His servants know His gifts. Blessed be God, who alone teaches us to profit, and makes His own dear children to sit at His feet. Has He not said it, “They shall all be taught of the Lord.” No school like this! May I forever be a scholar in it—on the lowest form in that school I would be content to sit and learn eternally! Now give your souls to the sacred lesson. Praise and magnify your God, O you that love His name!

**V.** To conclude, not for lack of matter, however, but for lack of time—David’s soul was wound up to HIGH THOUGHTS OF GOD, for our text concludes with these words—“Therefore you are great, O Lord God: for there is none like You, neither is there any God beside You, according to all that we have heard with our ears.” God is great! He is the greatest because He is the best! The old Romans used to say, *optimus maximus*—the best, the greatest. You, God, are good, and therefore You are great. As we drink in the sense of His goodness we cannot help saying, “Therefore You are great, O Lord God”—positively great! Then great comparatively—“there is none like You.” Yes, greatest of all, superlatively—“neither is there any God beside You.”

I have heard of a preacher upon whom a good man’s criticism was that he made God great whenever he preached! God forbid we should ever preach otherwise! And may you, dear hearers, always feel how great God is! I pray you go away with this on your minds—He is too great for me to dare offend Him! He is too greatly good for me to grieve Him! He is too greatly good for me to doubt Him! He is so great that nothing can be great that I can do for Him! He is so great that nothing is too great for me to give to Him! He is so great that when I give *myself* away, it is a poor of-

fering compared with His blessings! He is so great that when all earth and heaven ring with His praises, they still fall short of His glory! He is so goodly great and greatly good that I would be all His, and yield myself entirely up to His will, to be like an atom in a current, borne along by His unresisted will. I would be what He would have me be, do what He would have me do, give what He would have me give, suffer what He would have me suffer! I would be absorbed into Him! I would find a heaven in a blessed union with Himself who should prevent forever any self-assertion or the setting up of so much as a *wish* or a thought which would be contrary to His mind! God is great, therefore would I wish others to know Him and love Him, too. All hearts are cold in every place—would God they were melted in this fire! Would God they flowed down at His touch in constant worship!

Therefore, since He is so great, I will speak great things of Him! I will tell it out among the heathen that the Lord reigns! I would ask for talent, if I may be trusted with it, with which to proclaim Him; and if I have small ability, yet with such as I have, grace being given me, I would, to the utmost of my ability, proclaim the greatness which has already overpowered my spirit! Let Him be crowned with majesty! Let Him be King of kings and Lord of lords, because of all that He has done! Go forth, you daughters of Jerusalem, and crown your King! Throughout the whole of your lives weave chaplets for the Redeemer's brow! Let your lives be psalms, let your garments be vestments, let every meal be a sacrament, let your whole being be transformed into an immortal hallelujah unto the Lord Most High, for He is greatly to be extolled!! O come, let us worship and bow down! Let us kneel before the Lord our Maker, and ascribe unto the Lord the glory due unto His name! Blessed God, blessed God, what more can Your servant say? He has not the voice of David, nor David's harp, nor David's poetic fire, nor David's inspiration—and where even David failed, what more can he say? Lord, You know all things, you know that I love you, and thousands of your servants here can join in the same declaration! Accept what we speak and what we feel, but cannot utter! Bless Your saints forever! Amen.

## **PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—2 SAMUEL 7.**

### **HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—230, 231, 775.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

## **PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:**

**[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# ADDITIONS TO THE CHURCH NO. 1167

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, APRIL 5, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.”  
Acts 2:47.*

WE are just coming to the most beautiful season of the year—spring—when everything around us is shaking off the chill grave clothes of winter, and putting on the beautiful array of a new life. The Church of God was in that condition at Pentecost; her winter was past, and the flowers appeared on the earth. She enjoyed the spring breezes, for the breath of the Holy Spirit refreshed her garden; there was spring music—the time of the singing of birds was come, for her preachers testified faithfully of Jesus! And so many and varied were the sweet notes which welcomed the new season, that many nations of men heard in their own tongue the wonderful works of God! There were, also, the spring blossoms—the fig tree put forth her green figs, and the vines with the tender grapes gave a good smell, and all around multitudes inquired, “Men and brethren, what must we do?” And many also avowed their faith in Jesus! There were the spring showers of repentance, the spring sunbeams of joy in the Holy Spirit, and the spring flowers of newly-given hope and faith! May we behold just such springtime in all the churches of Jesus Christ throughout the world! And meanwhile, let us awaken ourselves to so gladsome a season; let us rise up and meet the Well-Beloved, and in concert with Him let us sow in hope, and look for a speedy springing up! The Sun of righteousness is coming forth as a bridegroom out of His chamber, and the weary night is melting into welcome day—let us hear the Beloved’s voice as He cries to us, “Arise, My love, My fair one, and come away.”

It seems from the text that the additions to the church which were made in the Pentecostal springtime did not occur always in one form. Sometimes they came in crowds and at other times by gradual increase. Upon one day there were 3,000 added—that is an instance of conversion in the mass, when a nation is born at once! In such a work we are bound to believe; I mean not merely in the *possibility* of it, but in the *probability* of it, for it stands to reason that what should convince one man in a particular condition of heart would as readily convince 3,000 or 30,000 if they were in the same state! Granted the same soil, the same seed, the same season and the same wonder-working God—and I cannot imagine any reason why a limit should be set to results! The Holy Spirit is divine and consequently He knows how to influence all kinds of men, and He can, by the instrumentalities now in use, reach just as many as He pleases. I remember well, when I first preached in London, a remark

made by a friend which very greatly encouraged me at the time, and has proved true in my experience. When he heard that my little country chapel had been filled by the inhabitants of the village in which I had preached, he gave me hope of filling a far larger place in London. “For,” he said, “what will draw 200 will draw 2,000, and what was useful to a few may be made just as useful to a multitude.” I saw at once that it was so. When we are dealing with *spiritual* forces, we have not to calculate by pounds and ounces, or by so many horse power; we have not to think of *quantity*! As an illustration—give me fire, I will not bargain for a furnace; give me but a single candle and a city or a forest may soon be in a blaze! A spark is quite sufficient to begin with, for fire multiplies itself. So give us the truth of God, a single voice and the Holy Spirit with it—and none can say where the sacred conflagration will end! One Jonah sufficed to subdue all Nineveh by one monotonous sentence often repeated! And in spite of the weakness of our present instrumentality, if God does but bless the gospel, there is no reason why it should not speedily be felt by the whole of London!

The sermon preached by Peter at Pentecost was the arrow of the Lord’s deliverance to 3,000—there is no reason why the Lord should not cause one of ours to be the same! Three thousand cannot be converted if only a hundred are present to hear, but with this vast assembly, and thousands of smaller ones within gunshot, why should not the slain of the Lord be many? Assuredly the divine Comforter can as readily bless three millions as three individuals! But it would appear from our text that the additions to the Pentecostal church were not made in a mass at all times; the Spirit of God was still with them, but their increase was more gradual; “The Lord added to the church daily of such as should be saved.” You have seen a heavy shower of rain in the spring—in a moment a big drop has fallen upon the pavement, and before you were ready to escape from it, a deluge followed, so plenteous that you half suspected a cloud had been torn in two right over your head! Such a sudden and impetuous shower may serve for a figure of the conversion of 3,000 souls at once. But at other times rain has fallen gently and has continued to descend hour by hour—a soft, warm, spring watering—which in its own way and fashion has done its work of blessing quite as surely as the heavier downpour. We must be very thankful if we do not see 3,000 converted in one day; if we see 300 every day for 10 days, or if we see 30 every day for a hundred days, we ought, indeed, to be grateful for all success so long as sinners really come to Jesus! Whether they come in troops, or one by one, we will welcome them! The woman who lost her money was glad to find one piece, although she would have been even *gladder* to have found a purse full if they had been lost.

I want you to think about additions to the church as they used to occur among the early Christians. Certain people are always talking about the “early church,” and very strange notions they seem to have of the aforesaid early church. *Their* early church was very different from anything we meet with in the Acts of the Apostles, for it was very *particular* in its architecture, millinery, and music. Their “early church” could not

worship at all unless it had a visible altar, with reredos and frontal, at which gentlemen in gorgeous attire of blue and scarlet and fine linen made many postures and not a few low bows! The “early church” of which they speak, it seems, believed in baptismal regeneration, transubstantiation, priestcraft, and sacramental efficacy! Well, that may or may not be, but there was an *earlier* church which had no such notions! And it is for us to get right away from any such early churches to the earlier church or the earliest church, and there, I guarantee you, you shall find no priestcraft, nor nonsense of sacramental efficacy! There was but simplicity, truth of God, and the power of the Holy Spirit! The early church, so much admired by Anglicans, was a degenerate vine, a field of wheat and tares, a mass leavened with antichristian error—in a word—baptized heathenism! After its own fashion, it set up, again, the many deities of the heathen, only calling them *saints* instead of gods—putting the Virgin into the place of Venus, and setting up Peter or Paul in the niches formerly occupied by Saturn or Mars! Our present “revived early church” is only paganism with a border of crosses! We are resolved to return to the *primitive* church of which we read, “then they that gladly received the word were baptized, and they continued steadfastly in the apostles’ doctrine.” In connection with this church we shall handle our subject, trusting to the Holy Spirit to be with us as He was with them!

**I.** First, then, ADDITIONS TO THE CHURCH, WHAT ABOUT THEM? “The Lord added to the church daily of such as should be saved.” *It seems to have been the custom in the earliest times for persons who had been converted to Christ to join themselves with the church of Jesus Christ.* From that fact, I feel persuaded that they did not conceal their convictions. It is a strong temptation with many to say, “I have believed in Jesus, but that is a matter between God and my own soul; there can be no need that I should tell this to others. Can I not quietly go to heaven and be a Nicodemus, or a Joseph of Arimathea?” To which I reply, Yes, you can quietly go to heaven, and we hope you will do so, but that is a different thing from being cowardly and *ashamed of Christ!* We shall not object to your being a Nicodemus if you will go with him when he carries spices to the grave of Jesus; and you may be a Joseph of Arimathea if you will attend him when he goes boldly in unto Pilate and begs for the body of Jesus! Neither of these two brothers was cowardly after the cross had been set up before their eyes! Neither were they ashamed to identify themselves with Christ crucified. Follow them, not in the infancy of their love, but in its mature days! Remember, dear friends, the promise of the gospel runs thus—“He that with his heart believes, and with his mouth makes confession of Him, shall be saved.” Do not, I charge you, neglect one half of the command! The gospel commission which we have received is this—“Go you into the entire world and preach the gospel to every creature. He that believes and is baptized shall be saved.” That is the message as we find it. We did not insert the clause concerning baptism, neither dare we leave it out, or advise you to neglect it! I give you the very words of the Savior. Do not, therefore, divide the gospel command in order to throw half of it behind your back, but believe both and

acknowledge your belief, and be added to the church! It is quite clear, too, that believers in those days did not try to go to heaven *alone*. There has been a great deal said in these latter days about being simply a Christian and not joining any particular church—a piece of cant mostly—and in all cases a mistake!

In the name of unity this system is preached up, and yet it is clear to all that it is the *reverse* of unity, and is calculated to put an end to all visible church fellowship! The good people mentioned in our text joined themselves with the church of God in Jerusalem at once. I dare say that even in those days, had they criticized the church, they would have found faults in her; certainly within a few weeks great faults had to be remedied, but these converts felt that the society at Jerusalem was the church of Christ, and therefore, they joined themselves to it. All of you can meet with churches of Jesus Christ if you choose to look for them. If you wait for a *perfect* church, you must wait until you get to heaven! And even if you could find a perfect assembly on earth, I am sure they would not admit you to their fellowship, for you are not perfect yourself. Find out those people who are nearest to the Scriptures—who hold the truths of God in doctrine and in ordinance, and are most like the apostolic church, and then cast in your lot with them and you will be blessed in the deed. Consider the matter, and reflect that if it would be right for *you* to remain out of church fellowship, it must be right for every other believer to remain in the same condition! And then there would be no visible church on earth at all, and no body of people banded together to maintain the Christian ordinances! Christian fellowship, especially in the breaking of bread and the maintenance of an evangelistic ministry, would become impossible if no one openly avowed the Savior's cause! Act, then, according to your duty, and if you are a Christian, join with Christians. If you love the Master, love the servants; if you love the Captain, unite with the army and join that regiment of it which you think cleaves closest to the Master's word.

Observe next, that *the persons who were reached at Pentecost were added to the church by the Lord*. Does anybody else ever add to the church? Oh, yes, the *devil* too often thrusts in his servants! Who was it that added Judas, Ananias and Sapphire, and Simon Magus and Demas to the church? Who was it that stole forth by night and cast tares among the wheat? That evil spirit is not dead! He is still busy enough in this department and continually adds to the church those who are not saved. His are the mixed multitude which infest the camp of Israel, and are the first to fall a lusting; his is the Achan who brings a curse upon the tribes; his are those of whom Jude says, "Certain men crept in unawares who were before of old ordained to this condemnation." These adulterate the church, and by so doing they weaken and defile it, and bring it much grief and dishonor. When the *Lord* adds to the church, that is quite another matter! Moreover, the church, itself, cannot avoid adding some who should not be received. With the greatest possible care and prudence we shall still make mistakes, and some are thus added whom the Lord never added to the church. You have heard Mr. Hill's story of meeting a man in

the street one night who hiccupped up to him and said, "How do you do, Mr. Hill? I am one of your converts." "Yes," said Rowland, "I should say you are, but you are none of God's, or else you would not be drunk." Converts of that sort are far too numerous! Converts of the preacher; converts of friends, or converts of a certain fashion of making profession are not true-born children of the Lord!

Dear friends, I invite all of you who are thinking about joining the church to search and see whether you are such as the Lord would add to a church. If you are, you have been converted by the Lord; you have been wounded by the Lord, and you have been healed by the Lord. And in the Lord is your righteousness and trust. It has not been man's doing, whoever may have been the instrument; the Holy Spirit has worked all your works in you; you must have been the subject of a divine agency! Something more than you could do for yourself, or any man could do for you, must have been worked in you by the Lord! He who made you has made you new! Oh, dear friends who love the Lord, join in earnest prayer that the Lord would add to the church daily the saved ones, for we long for such! Then, *additions to the church of a right kind are described in the text by the words, "such as should be saved."* Only those words are not quite a correct translation of the original. I suppose they were borrowed from the vulgar Latin—they are not in the Greek. The translation should be either, "The Lord added to the church daily the saved," or, "The Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved." *Saved* persons were added to the church—and only such are *fit* to be added! We are not authorized to receive into our number those who *desire* to be saved, as certain brethren do; I commend their design in so doing, but I am sure they have not Scripture for it! Those who are being saved, in whom the work of salvation is really begun, are the only proper candidates—and these are spoken of in the 44<sup>th</sup> verse as "believers."

The proper persons to be added to the visible church of Christ are those who *believe* to the salvation of their souls. They are they who are, from day to day, experiencing the saving power of the name of Jesus by being delivered from sin; they are being saved from the customs of the world, and are being saved in the sense of sanctified from the various corruptions and lusts which rule among the sons of men. These are the sort of persons who should be added to the church. So let the question go round—Am I saved? Have I believed in Jesus? If I have, the process of salvation within me is going on; I am being delivered from the reigning, ruling power of sin each day; I am being kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, and I shall be kept and presented at last, spotless before the presence of God with exceeding joy! We set the door wide open to all who are saved, however little their faith may be! The church has no right to exclude any of the saved because their knowledge or experience is not that of advanced believers. If they believe in Jesus and are saved, the babes are of the family and ought to be received. The lambs belong to the flock and ought not to be kept outside the fold. Church membership is not a *certificate* of advanced Christianity—it is simply the recognition of the profession of saving faith in Jesus Christ.

May the Lord add to this church many of the saved! And may we sit at the Lord's Table together and sing of redeeming grace and dying love, as those who love the Savior! Come here, you who are the Lord's little ones, but stay far from here you unbelievers and unregenerate!

Again the text says, "The Lord *added* to the church daily such as should be saved." They were really "*added*" to the church. I am afraid certain persons' names are added to the church, but they themselves are not! They increase our numbers; they are added like figures on a slate, but they do not augment our *strength*. The church is a vital body, and to add to a vitalized body requires a divine operation. The church is like a tree—if you want to add to a tree, you cannot take a dead bough and *tie* it on—that is not adding to it, but encumbering it! To add to a tree there must be *grafting* done, which requires skill, and the branch, itself alive, must be knit to the living trunk by a living junction so that the vital sap of the tree flows into the grafted bough. A true church is a living thing, and only *living* men and women made alive by the Spirit of God are fit to be grafted into it—and the grafting must be made by the Lord Himself—otherwise it is no true addition to the Church of God! Some members are only tied on to the church—they are neither useful nor ornamental, as a dead bough fastened to a tree would add no beauty to it and would certainly bring forth no fruit. There must be a *living* union, so that the life which is in the church shall join with the life that is in the man, and the one life of the one quickening Spirit shall flow through the whole of the body! When I hear professors railing at the churches to which they belong; when I see disunion and disaffection among church members, I can well understand that the Lord never added them! And it would be a great mercy to the church if the Lord would take them away. When the Lord adds them, added they are for time and for eternity, and they can say to the church, "Where you dwell I will dwell; your people shall be my people, for your God is my God."

One more point in the text is this, that "the Lord added to the church *daily* such as should be saved." There were additions to the church every day! Some churches, if they have an addition once in 12 months make as much noise over that one as a hen does when she has laid an egg! Now, in the early church they would not have been content with so small an increase; they would have gone weeping and mourning all over Jerusalem if there had been additions but once in the year! But, cries one, "If we have an addition every month, is not that enough?" Well, it is enough for *some* people, but when hearts are warm and full of love to Christ, we want Him to be praised from the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same—and we long to have added to the church *daily* of such as are saved—and why not? "But," you reply, "we are not *daily preaching*." That may be, but we ought to be! If not *daily* in the pulpit, there should be the *daily* preaching of the *life*, and if all the members of the church were *daily* teaching of Jesus Christ from house to house, a *daily* sowing would bring a *daily* reaping! If we were *daily praying* with earnestness, and *daily* using every effort we could by the power of the Holy Spirit—and if *daily* the church abode in fellowship with her Master, we would soon see add-

ed to it daily of those who are saved! “Why do we not see it,” asks one, “in many churches?” Why? Because many churches do not believe in it! If there were many converts added to them, they would say, “Yes, we hear of a great many additions, but what are they? We hope they will hold on or some such ungenerous remark! If to some churches there should come a large increase, there are brethren who would not believe it to be genuine, and would despise the little ones! God will not cause His children to be born where there are none to nurse them; He will be sure not to send converts to churches which do not want them! He will not have His lambs snarled over as if they were so many young wolves, and kept out in the cold by months together to see whether they will howl or bleat! He loves to see His people watchful *for* new converts and watchful *over* them. The Good Shepherd would have us feed His lambs, gather them in from the cold field of the world, and carry them to some warm sheltered place—and nurture them for Him. When He sees a church ready to do that, *then* will He send them His lambs, but not till then!

**II.** That brings me to the second point, which is this—ADDITIONS TO THE CHURCH—UNDER WHAT CONDITIONS MAY WE EXPECT THEM ON A LARGE SCALE? Turn to the chapter, again, and we shall have our answer. We may expect additions to every Church of God on a large scale when she has, first of all, *a Holy Spirit ministry*. Peter was, no doubt, a man of considerable natural abilities; he was also a warm-hearted, fervent man, just such a one as would have power over his fellow men because of the enthusiasm which dwelt in him. But for all this, Peter had never seen 3,000 persons converted until he had been baptized with the Holy Spirit! After the tongue of fire had sat upon Peter’s head, he was another man from what he had ever been before! If, dear brothers and sisters, we are to see large multitudes converted, the power of the preacher must lie in his being filled with the Holy Spirit! I fear that many churches would not be content with a ministry whose power would lie solely in the Holy Spirit. I mean this—that they judge a minister by his elaboration of *style* or beauty of imagery, or degree of culture; and if he is a man of such refined speech that only a select few can understand him—he is a favorite with what is considered to be “a respectable church.” Many despise a preacher whom the common people hear gladly—who uses great plainness of speech and discards the words which man’s wisdom teaches. They complain that he is only fit to address the ragtag of the people, and for this they turn their backs on him; they want not the fire of the *Spirit*, but the flash of oratory! Not the rushing wind of the Holy Spirit, but the perfumed zephyrs of “high culture!”

The jingle of rhetoric has more attraction for them than the certain sound of the trumpets of the sanctuary. May God have mercy upon the church that has got into such a miserable state and is so lacking in true education—for where a church is educated by the Lord, she understands that salvation is *not* by might nor by power—but by the Spirit of God! Plainness of speech is the perfection of gospel utterance, for the Master Himself so spoke. Men of studied elocution, who can pile up a climax and cap it with a dainty piece of poetry, are not the men whom God the Holy

Spirit honors to be soul-winners! Have you not heard fine orations which have perfectly charmed you by their beauty, and yet after you have heard them you have felt that if the Lord did bless such sermons to the conversion of anybody it would be a novelty upon the face of the earth, for there was little of Christ in them, and none of the unction of the Holy One? Great sermons are often great sins—and “intellectual treats” are frequently a mess of savory pottage made of unclean meats! A Holy Spirit ministry, if Peter is the model, is one which is bold, clear, telling, persuasive—one which tells men that Jesus is the Christ, and that they have crucified Him—and calls upon them to repent and turn unto the Lord! The truly sent preacher speaks out straight, plain, and home to the conscience, whether men will hear or whether they will not! The Holy Spirit minister chooses Jesus for His main theme, as Peter did. He did not speak to them about modern science and the ways of twisting Scripture into agreement with it; he cared nothing for the maundering of the Rabbis or the philosophies of the Greeks. Peter went right on setting forth Christ crucified and Christ risen from the dead! When he had preached Christ, he made a pointed personal appeal to his hearers, and said, “Repent and be baptized, every one of you!” He was not afraid to give such an exhortation! He was not like some who say, “We must warn sinners and then leave them; we may preach Christ to them but may not bid them repent.” Peter came boldly forth with the gospel exhortation and left it to his Master to send it home by the power of the Holy Spirit! That was the sort of sermon which God blesses. The man was full of God, and God shone through the man and worked with him! Remission of sins was sought for and was found through repentance and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ by a vast number of souls! May God send to all His churches a Holy Spirit ministry!

But if there are to be many additions to the church it must, next, be a *Holy Spirit* church. Note that! What is a Holy Spirit church? Well, it is a church baptized into His power and this will be known, first, by its being *steadfast*. Read the 42<sup>nd</sup> verse—“And they continued steadfast.” He will not bless a church which is excited and then relapses, is carried away by every novelty and does not know what it believes. A church which abides in Jesus and in His truth will be blessed of God! They were steadfast in four points. *In the apostle’s doctrine*; they were a doctrinal church. They believed in being steadfast in fixed truth—they did not belong to the shifty generation of men who plead that their views are progressive, and that they cannot hold themselves bound by a plain creed. Dear brothers and sisters, never give up the grand old truths of the gospel! Let no excitement; even though it is the whirlwind of a revival, ever sweep you off your feet concerning the great doctrines of the cross. If God does not save men by His truth, He certainly will not save them by lies! And if the old gospel is not competent to work a revival, then we will do without the revival! We will keep to the old truths of God, anyhow; come what may! Our flag is nailed to the mast!

Next they were steadfast *in fellowship*. They loved each other, and they continued doing so. They conversed with one another about the things of

God, and they did not give up the converse. They helped each other when they were in need, and they continued in such generosity; they were true brethren and their fellowship was not broken. Next they continued *in the breaking of bread*, which is a delightful ordinance and never to be despised or under-estimated. As often as they could, they showed Christ's death till He should come. They delighted to enjoy the dear memorials of His sacred passion, both in the assembly and from house to house. They remained also steadfast *in prayer*. Mark that! God cannot bless a church which does not pray—and churches must increase in supplication if they would increase in strength. Sacred importunity must besiege the throne of God and then the blessing will be yielded. Oh, children of the heavenly King! You hamper the Spirit and hinder the blessing if you restrain prayer! Here were four points, then, in which the church was steadfast—and God blessed it.

Note next that it was a *united* church. We read of them that they were so united that they had all things in common, and they continued daily with one accord in the temple. There were no parties among them, no petty strifes and divisions; they loved the Lord too well for that. The Sacred Dove takes His flight when strife comes in; if you divide the church within itself, you also divide it from the mighty operations of the Spirit of God! Be full of love to one another and then you may expect that God the Holy Spirit will fill you with blessing. They were a *generous* church as well as a united church. They were so generous that they threw their property into a common stock lest any should be in need. They were not communists, they were Christians—and the difference between a communist and a Christian is this—a communist says, "All yours is mine," while a Christian says, "All mine is yours." And that is a very different thing! The one is for *getting*, and the other for *giving*. These believers acted in such a generous spirit, one to the other, that it seemed as if nobody accounted that what he had belonged to himself, but generously gave of it to the necessities of others! I do not believe the Lord will ever bless a stingy church. There are churches whose minister has to anxiously inquire how he shall provide food and raiment for his household, and yet these churches are not very poor. There are churches where more is paid per annum for cleaning the shoes of the worshippers than they spend upon the cause of Christ! And where this is the case, no great good will be done; the Lord will never bless a synagogue of misers—if they are churls they may keep their worship to themselves, for God is a generous God, and He loves to have a generous people. Again, these people were in such a condition that *their meals and homes were holy places*. I want you to notice this, that they were breaking bread from house to house, and did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart. They did not think that religion was meant only for Sundays and for what men, nowadays, call the house of God. Their own houses were houses of God, and their own meals were so mixed and mingled with the Lord's Supper that to this day the most cautious student of the Bible cannot tell when they left off eating their common meals, and when they began eating the supper of the Lord. They elevated their meals into diets for worship—they so

consecrated everything with prayer and praise that all around them was holiness unto the Lord! I wish our houses were thus dedicated to the Lord, so that we worshipped God all the day long, and made our dwellings temples for the living God.

A great dignitary, not long ago, informed us that there is great efficacy in daily prayer in the parish church. He even asserted that however few might attend, it was more acceptable than any other worship. I suppose that prayer in the parish church with nobody to join in it except the vicar and the beadle is far more effectual than the largest family gathering in the house at home! This was evidently his lordship's idea and I suppose the literature which his lordship was best acquainted with was of such an order as to have led him to draw that inference! Had he been acquainted with the Bible and such old-fashioned books, he would have learned rather differently. And if someone should make him a present of a New Testament, it might, perhaps, suggest a few new thoughts to him! Does God need a house? He who made the heavens and the earth—does He dwell in temples made with hands? What crass ignorance is this! No house beneath the sky is more holy than the place where a Christian lives, eats, drinks, sleeps and praises the Lord in all that he does! And there is no worship more heavenly than that which is presented by holy families devoted to His fear! To sacrifice home worship for public worship is a most evil course of action! Morning and evening devotion in a cottage is infinitely more pleasing in the sight of God than all the cathedral pomp which delights the carnal eye and ear! Every truly Christian household is a church—and as such it is competent for the discharge of any function of divine worship, whatever it may be! Are we not all priests? Why do we need to call in others to make devotion a *performance*? Let every man be a priest in his own house! Are you not all kings if you love the Lord? Then make your houses palaces of joy and temples of holiness! One reason why the early church had such a blessing was because her members had such homes. When we are like they were, we shall have “added to the church daily of the saved.”

I have already mentioned that they were a *praying* church and that accounted greatly for the increase. They were a *devout* church, a church which did not forget any part of the Lord's will. They were a baptized church, and they were a bread-breaking church, so that they were obedient to Christ in both ordinances. They were also a *joyful* church. We find that they ate their meat with gladness. Their religion was not of the somber hue which comes of doubting and fearing; they were believers in a risen Redeemer and though they knew that they would soon be persecuted, they so rejoiced that everybody could read heaven shining on their faces, and might have known that they believed in the blessed gospel, for they were a blessed people! They were also a *praising* church, for it is said they “praised God, and they had favor with all the people.” Oh, may the Lord make this church and all the churches around us to be as holy and joyful as that apostolic community!

**III.** I must conclude with words upon that which I wanted most of all to say—WHAT RESPONSIBILITIES DO THESE ADDITIONS TO THE

CHURCH BRING TO US? To you who are to be added to the church tonight, and I thank God you are so many, it involves this responsibility: Do not come in among us unless you are saved! Judge yourselves with honesty; examine yourselves with care, and although you have gone as far as you have, yet tonight, before I give you the right hand of fellowship, if you are conscious that you are not what you profess to be, I do beseech you stand back! If you are the weakest of the weak, and the feeblest of the feeble, yet, if you are sincere, come and welcome! But if you are not sincere, do not add to your sin by taking upon you a profession which you cannot keep up, and by declaring a lie before the Lord—for if you do so, remember you will not have lied unto man, but unto God, Himself—in daring to declare yourselves Christians while you are unbelievers!

Come and welcome if you are believers! And when you come, remember that the responsibility which you undertake in God's strength is that you live to prove that you have really given yourself up to the church—that you mean to serve Christ with all your heart—that you will seek to promote the holiness and unity of the church which you join, and will strive to do nothing to dishonor her good name or to grieve the Spirit of God. In joining the church, pray to be continued steadfast in doctrine and fellowship; pray for more divine grace, that you may be filled with the Spirit of God. Do not come in to weaken us—we are weak enough, already! Do not come in to adulterate our purity—we have enough impurity even now! Pray that God may make you a real increase to our prayerfulness, to our holiness, to our earnestness, to our higher life—and then come and welcome, and the Lord be with you!

As for us who shall receive the converts, what is our responsibility? First, to welcome them heartily! Let us open wide the door of our hearts and say, "Come and welcome," for Jesus Christ's sake. After welcoming them we must watch over them; and when so many are added, double care is needed. Of course, no two pastors can possibly watch over this vast assembly of 4,500 professed believers. Let the watching be done by *all* the members—by the officers of the church, first, and then by every individual. I am very thankful that out of the cheering number to be brought in tonight the larger proportion belong to the families of the church. My brothers and sisters already in Christ, it is fortunate for these young people that they have you to watch over them! Never let it be said that any parent discourages his child, that any guardian discourages the young after they have come forward and acknowledged their faith! If you notice faults, remember you have faults, yourselves. Do not tauntingly throw their failing in their teeth as some have unkindly done; guide them and cheer them on; help their weakness; bear with their ignorance, impetuosity and correct their mistakes. I charge you, my beloved sisters, be nursing mothers in the church! And you, my brothers, be fathers to these young people that they may be enabled by your help, through God's Spirit, to hold on their way! It is an evil thing to receive members and never care for them afterwards. Among so many some must escape our supervision, but if *all* the members of the church were watchful, this would not be; each would have someone to care for him;

each one would have a friend to whom to tell his troubles and his cares. Watch over the church, then, I pray you.

And you elder ones, myself chiefly among you, let our example be such as they can safely follow! Let them not come into the church to find us cold; let us try, as we see these young ones coming among us, to grow young again in heart and sympathy. In receiving these new members we ought to have, dear brothers, an access of new strength and a more vigorous life. The church ought to be giving out more light, for here are fresh lamps! She should be doing more for Christ—here are new workers! She should be herself stronger, more daring, and more useful—for here are bold soldiers newly enlisted! I think, as I see new converts brought in, I see the Lord lighting up new stars to gladden this world's night! I see Him swearing in new soldiers to fight Christ's battles! I see Him sending out new sowers to sow the plains of the world for the ever-glorious harvest, and I bless and praise and magnify His name with gladness of soul! Heavenly Father, keep them, yes, keep us all, lest any of us, though added to the church on earth, should not be added to the church in heaven! Keep us so that when the muster-roll is read for the last time, we who have had our names inscribed among the saints on earth may find them written among the blessed in heaven! May God grant it, and He shall have all the glory. Amen.

## **PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—ACTS 2.**

### **HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—96, 451, 972.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

### **PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THE CROWN OF THORNS

## NO. 1168

A SERMON  
 DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, APRIL 12, 1874,  
 BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
 AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon His head.”  
 Matthew 27:29.*

BEFORE we enter the common hall of the soldiers and gaze upon “the sacred head once wounded,” it will be well to consider who and what He was who was thus cruelly put to shame. Forget not the intrinsic excellence of His person, for He is the brightness of the Father’s glory, and the express image of His person. He is in Himself God over all, blessed forever, the eternal Word by whom all things were made and by whom all things consist. Though heir of all things, the Prince of the kings of the earth, He was despised and rejected of men, “a Man of Sorrows and acquainted with grief.” His head was scornfully surrounded with thorns for a crown; His body was bedecked with a faded purple robe; a poor reed was put into His hand for a scepter, and then the ribald soldiers dared to spit in His face, and worry Him with their filthy jests!—

*“The soldiers also spit upon that face  
 Which angels did desire to have the grace,  
 And prophets once to see, but found no place.  
 Was ever grief like Mine?”*

Forget not the glory to which He had been accustomed, for before He came to earth He had been in the bosom of the Father, adored of cherubim and seraphim, obeyed by every angel, worshipped by every principality and power in the heavenly places! Yet here He sits, treated worse than a felon, made the center of a comedy before He became the victim of a tragedy! They sat Him down in some broken chair, covered Him with an old soldier’s cloak, and then insulted Him as a mimic monarch—

*“They bow their knees to Me, and cry, hail king!  
 Whatever scoffs and scornfulness can bring,  
 I am the floor, the sink, where they’d fling!  
 Was ever grief like Mine?”*

What a descent His love to us compelled Him to make! See how He fell to lift us from our Fall! Do not, also, fail to remember that at the very time when they were thus mocking Him, He was still the Lord of all and could have summoned 12 legions of angels to His rescue. There was Majesty in His misery! He had laid aside, it is true, the glorious imperial pomp of His Father’s courts, and He was now the lowly man of Nazareth, but for all that, had He willed it, one glance of those eyes would have withered up the Roman cohorts; one word from those silent lips would have shaken Pilate’s palace from roof to foundation—and had He willed it—the vacillating governor and the malicious crowd would, together, have gone down alive into the pit of hell, even as Korah, Dathan, and Abiram of old!

Lo, God's own Son, heaven's darling and earth's prince, sits there and wears the cruel chaplet which wounds both mind and body at once—the mind with insult, and the body with piercing pain! His royal face was marred with “wounds which could not cease to bleed, trickling faint and slow.” Yet that “noblest brow and dearest head” had once been fairer than the children of men, and was even, then, the countenance of Immanuel, God with us! Remember these things, and you will gaze upon Him with enlightened eyes and tender hearts—and you will be able, the more fully, to enter into fellowship with Him in His griefs. Remember from where He came, and it will astound you more that He should have stooped so low! Remember what He was, and it will be the more marvelous that He should become our substitute!

And now let us press into the guard room and look at our Savior wearing His crown of thorns. I will not detain you long with any guesses as to what kind of thorns He wore. According to the Rabbis and the botanists, there would seem to have been from 20 to 25 different species of thorny plants growing in Palestine. And different writers have, according to their own judgments or fancies, selected one and another of these plants as the peculiar thorns which were used upon this occasion. But why select one thorn out of many? He bore not one grief, but *all*—any and every thorn will suffice. The very dubiousness as to the peculiar species yields us instruction. It may well be that more than one kind of thorn was platted in that crown; at any rate sin has so thickly strewn the earth with thorns and thistles that there was no difficulty in finding the materials, even as there was no scarcity of griefs with which to chasten Him every morning, and make Him a mourner all His days! The soldiers may have used pliant boughs of the acacia, or shittimwood tree, that unrotting wood of which many of the sacred tables and vessels of the sanctuary were made—and, therefore, significantly used if such were the case. It may have been true as the old writers generally consider that the plant was the *spina Christi*, for it has many small and sharp spines. And its green leaves would have made a wreath such as those with which generals and emperors were crowned after a battle. But we will leave the matter. It was a crown of thorns which pierced His head and caused Him suffering as well as shame, and that suffices us. Our inquiry, now, is—what do we see when our eyes behold Jesus Christ crowned with thorns? There are six things which strike me most. And as I lift the curtain, I pray you watch with me and may the Holy Spirit pour forth His divine illumination and light up the scene before our wondering souls.

**I.** The first thing which is seen by the most casual observer, before he looks beneath the surface, is A SORROWFUL SPECTACLE. Here is the Christ, the generous, loving, tender Christ, treated with indignity and scorn! Here is the Prince of life and glory made an object of derision by ribald soldiers! Behold, today, the lily among thorns, Purity, itself, in the midst of opposing sin! See here the sacrifice caught in the thicket, and held fast there, as a victim in our place to fulfill the ancient type of the ram held by the bushes which Abraham slew instead of Isaac! Three things are to be carefully noted in this spectacle of sorrow. Here is

Christ's *lowliness and weakness triumphed over* by the lusty soldiers. When they brought Jesus into the guard room they felt that He was entirely in their power, and that His claims to be a king were so absurd as to be only a theme for contemptuous jest. He was but meanly dressed, for He wore only the smock frock of a peasant—was He a claimant of the purple? He held His peace—was He the man to stir a nation to sedition? He was all wounds and bruises, fresh from the scourger's lash—was He the hero to inspire an army's enthusiasm and overturn old Rome?

It seemed rare mirth for them, and as wild beasts sport with their victims, so did they. Many, I warrant you, were the jibes and jeers of the Roman soldiers at His expense, and loud was the laughter amid their ranks. Look at His face, how meek He appears! How different from the haughty countenances of tyrants! To mock His royal claims seemed but natural to rough soldiers; He was gentle as a child, tender as a woman! His dignity was that of calm quiet endurance, and this was not a dignity whose force these semi-barbarous men could feel, and therefore they poured contempt upon Him. Let us remember that our Lord's weakness was undertaken for our sakes; for us He became a Lamb; for us He laid aside His glory, and therefore it is the more painful for us to see that this voluntary humiliation of Himself must be made the object of so much derision and scorn, though worthy of the utmost praise! He stoops to save us, and we laugh at Him as He stoops! He leaves the truth of God that He may lift us up to it, but while He is graciously descending, the hoarse laughter of an ungodly world is His only reward! Ah, me, was ever love treated after so unlovely a sort? Surely the cruelty it received was proportioned to the honor it deserved, so perverse are the sons of men—

***“O head so full of bruises!  
Brow that its lifeblood loses!  
Oh great humility,  
Upon His face are falling  
Indignities most galling!  
He bears them all for me.”***

It was not merely that they mocked His humility, but *they mocked His claims to be a king*. “Aha,” they seemed to say, “Is *this* a king? It must be after some uncouth Jewish fashion, surely, that this poor peasant claims to wear a crown! Is this the Son of David? When will He drive Caesar and his armies into the sea and set up a new state, and reign at Rome? This Jew, this peasant—is He to fulfill His nation's dream and rule over all mankind? Wonderfully did they ridicule this idea, and we do not wonder that they did, for they could not perceive His true glory. But, beloved, my point lies here: *He was a king* in the truest and most emphatic sense! If He had not been a king, then He would, as an impostor, have deserved the scorn, but would not have keenly felt it. But being truly and really a king, (no, THE king!) every word must have stung His royal soul, and every syllable must have cut His kingly spirit to the quick! When the impostor's claims are exposed and held up to scorn, he himself must well know that he deserves all the contempt he receives—and what can he say? But if the real heir to all the estates of heaven and earth has His claims denied, and His person mocked—then is His heart wounded and

rebuke and reproach fill Him with many sorrows! Is it not sad that the Son of God, the blessed and only potentate, should have been thus disgraced? Nor was it merely mockery, but *cruelty added pain to insult*. If they had only intended to mock Him, they might have platted a crown of *straw*; but they meant to *hurt* Him, and therefore they fashioned a *crown of thorns*! Look, I pray you, at His person as He suffers under their hands! They had scourged Him till probably there was no part of His body which was not bleeding beneath their blows—except His head—and now that head must be made to suffer, too.

Alas, our whole head was sick and our whole heart faint—and so He must be made, in His chastisement, like unto us in our transgression! There was no part of our humanity without sin—and there must be no part of His humanity without *suffering*. If we had escaped, in some measure, from iniquity, so might He have escaped from pain; but as we had worn the foul garment of transgression, and it covered us from head to foot, even so must He wear the garments of shame and derision from the crown of His head, even to the sole of His feet—

***“O love, too boundless to be shown  
By any but the Lord alone!  
O love offended, which sustains  
The bold offender’s curse and pains!  
O love, which could no motive have,  
But mere benignity to save.”***

Beloved, I always feel as if my tongue were tied when I come to talk of the sufferings of my Master. I can *think* of them; I can *picture* them to myself; I can sit down and weep over them, but I know not how to paint them to others! Did you ever know pen or pencil that could? A Michelangelo or a Raphael might well shrink back from attempting to paint this picture! And the tongue of an archangel might be consumed in the effort to sing the griefs of Him who was loaded with shame because of our shameful transgressions! I ask you rather to meditate than to listen—and to sit down and view your Lord with your own loving eyes rather than to regard words of mine. I can only sketch the picture, roughly outlining it as with charcoal. I must leave you to put in the colors and then to sit and study it—but you will fail as I do. Dive as we may, we cannot reach the depths of this abyss of woe and shame! Climb as we may, these storm-swept hills of agony are still above us!

**II.** Again removing the curtain from this sorrowful spectacle, I see here a SOLEMN WARNING which speaks softly and meltingly to us out of the spectacle of sorrow. Do you ask me what that warning is? It is a warning against our ever committing the same crime as the soldiers did. “The same?” you ask, “why, we would never plat a crown of thorns for that dear head.” I pray you never may; but there are many who have done so and are doing it now! Those are guilty of these crimes who, as these soldiers did, deny *His claims*! Busy are the wise men of this world at this very time all over the world—busy in gathering thorns and twisting them—that they may afflict the Lord’s anointed! Some of them cry, “Yes, He was a good man, but not the Son of God!” Others even deny His superlative excellence in life and teaching; they quibble at His perfection

and imagine flaws where none exist; never are they happier than when impugning His character! I may be addressing some avowed infidel here, some skeptic as to the Redeemer's person and doctrine—and I charge him with crowning the Christ of God with thorns every time he invents bitter charges against the Lord Jesus and utters railing words against His cause and His people! Your denial of His claims, and especially your ridicule of them, is a repetition of the unhappy scene before us! There are some who ply all their wit and tax their utmost skill for nothing else but to discover discrepancies in the gospel narratives, or to conjure up differences between their supposed scientific discoveries and the declarations of the word of God. Full often have they torn their own hands in weaving crowns of thorns for Him, and I fear as the result of their displays of scientific research after briers with which to afflict the lover of mankind, some of them will have to lie upon a *bed* of thorns when they come to die!

It will be well if they have not to lie on worse than thorns forever when Christ shall come to judge them and condemn them, and cast them into the lake of fire for all their impieties concerning Him. Oh, that they would cease this useless and malicious trade of weaving crowns of thorns for Him who is the world's only hope, whose religion is the lone star that gilds the midnight of human sorrow and guides mortal man to the port of peace! Even for the temporal benefits of Christianity the good Jesus should be treated with respect; He has emancipated the slave and uplifted the downtrodden! His gospel is the charter of liberty, the scourge of tyrants, and the death of priests! Spread it and you spread peace, freedom, order, love, and joy! He is the greatest of philanthropists, the truest friend of man—why, then, array yourselves against Him—you who talk of progress and enlightenment? If men did but know Him, they would crown Him with diadems of reverent love more precious than the pearls of India, for His reign will usher in the golden age! Even now it softens the rigor of the present, as it has removed the miseries of the past. It is an ill business, this carping and quibbling, and I beseech those engaged in it to cease their ungenerous labors, unworthy of rational beings, and destructive to their immortal souls!

This crowning with thorns is worked in another fashion by *hypocritical professions of allegiance to Him*. These soldiers put a crown on Christ's head, but they did not mean that He should be king. They put a scepter in His hand, but it was not the substantial ivory rod which signifies real power—it was only a weak and slender reed. Therein they remind us that Christ is mocked by insincere professors! O you who love Him not in your inmost souls, you are those who mock Him! But you say, "Wherein have I failed to crown Him? Did I not join the church? Have I not said that I am a believer?" On, but if your *hearts* are not right within you, you have only crowned Him with thorns! If you have not given Him your very soul, you have, in awful mockery, thrust a scepter of reed into His hand! Your very *religion* mocks Him! Your lying professions mock Him! Who has required this at your hands, to tread His courts? You insult Him at His table! You insult Him on your knees! How can you say you love Him, when your hearts are not with Him? If you have never believed in Him,

and repented of sin; if you have never yielded obedience to His commands; if you do not acknowledge Him in your daily life to be both Lord and King, I charge you; lay down the profession which is so dishonoring to Him! If He is God, serve Him! If He is King, obey Him! If He is neither, then do not profess to be Christians! Be honest and bring no crown if you do not accept Him as King! Why do you insult Him with nominal dominion, mimic homage, and pretended service? O you hypocrites! Consider your ways, lest soon the Lord whom you provoke should ease Him of His adversaries!

In a measure the same thing may be done by those who are sincere, but through lack of watchfulness *walk so as to dishonor their profession*. Here, if I speak rightly, I shall compel every one of you to confess it in your spirits that you stand condemned, for every time that we act according to our sinful flesh; we crown the Savior's head with thorns. Which of us has not done this? Dear Jesus, every hair of which is more precious than fine gold, when we gave our hearts to You, we thought we should always adore You! We thought that our whole lives would be one long psalm, praising and blessing and crowning You! Alas, how far have we fallen short of our own ideals? We have hedged You about with the briars of our sin; we have been betrayed into angry tempers so that we have spoken unadvisedly with our lips; or we have been worldly and loved that which You abhor, or we have yielded to our passions and indulged our evil desires. Our vanities, follies, forgetfulness, omissions and offenses have set upon Your head a coronet of dishonor—and we tremble to think of it! Oh, cruel hearts and hands to have so maltreated the Well-Beloved, whom it should have been our daily care to glorify! Do I speak to any backslider whose open sin has dishonored the cross of Christ? I fear I must be addressing some who once had a name to live, but now are numbered with the dead in sin! Surely if there is a spark of divine grace in you, what I am now saying must cut you to the quick, and act like salt upon a raw wound to make your very soul to smart! Do not your ears tingle as I accuse you of deliberate acts of inconsistency which have twisted a thorny crown for our dear Master's head? It is assuredly so, for you have opened the mouths of blasphemers, taught gainsayers to revile Him, grieved the generation of His people, and made many to stumble! Ungodly men have laid your faults at the door of the innocent Savior—they have said—“This is Your religion.”

You have grown the thorns, but He has had to wear them! We call your offenses inconsistencies, but worldly men regard them as the fruit of Christianity and condemn the vine because of our sour clusters! They charge the holy Jesus with the faults of His erring followers. Dear friends, is there not room to look at home in the case of each one of us? As we do so, let us come with the sorrowful and loving penitent and wash His dear feet with tears of repentance because we have crowned His head with thorns. Thus our thorn-crowned Lord and Master stands before us as a sorrowful spectacle, conveying to us a solemn warning!

**III.** Lifting the veil again, in the person of our tortured and insulted Lord we see TRIUMPHANT ENDURANCE. He could not be conquered! He was victorious even in the hour of deepest shame—

**“He with unflinching heart  
Bore all disgrace and shame,  
And mid the keenest smart  
Loved on, yes loved the same.”**

He was bearing at that moment, first, *the substitutionary griefs* which were due to Him because He stood in our place, and from bearing them He did not turn aside. We were sinners, and the reward of sin is pain and death—therefore *He* bore the chastisement of our peace! He was enduring, at that time, what *we* ought to have endured, and He was draining the cup which Justice had mingled for *us*! Did He start back from it? Oh, no! When He first came to drink of that wormwood and gall in the garden, He put it to His lips and the draught seemed, for an instant, to stagger even His strong spirit; His soul was exceedingly sorrowful, even unto death! He was like one demented, tossed to and fro with inward agony. “My Father,” He said, “if it is possible, let this cup pass from Me.” Three times did He utter that prayer, while every portion of His manhood was the battlefield of legions of griefs! His soul rushed out at every pore to find a vent for its swelling woes! His whole body became covered with gory sweat.

After that tremendous struggle, the strength of love mastered the weakness of manhood—He put that cup to His lips and never shrank—He drank right on till not a drop was left! And now the cup of wrath is empty—no trace of the terrible wine of the wrath of God can be found within it! At one tremendous draught of love the Lord drank destruction dry, forever, for all His people! “Who is he that condemns? It is Christ that died, yes, rather, that has risen again.” And “there is therefore now no condemnation to them that are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh but after the Spirit.” Now, surely, endurance had reached a very high point when our Master was made to endure the painful mockery which our text describes, yet He quailed not, nor removed from His settled purpose! He had undertaken and He would go through with it! Look at Him and see, there, a miracle of patient endurance of griefs which would have sent a world to hell had He not borne them on our behalf! Besides the shame and suffering due for sin, with which it pleased the Father to bruise Him, He was enduring *a superfluity of malice from the hate of men!* Why did men need to concentrate all their scorn and cruelty into His execution? Was it not enough that He must die? Did it give pleasure to their iron hearts to rack His tender sensibilities? Why these inventions for deepening his woe? Had any of *us* been thus derided we would have resented it. There is not a man or woman here who could have been silent under such indignities! But Jesus sat in omnipotence of patience possessing His soul right royally. Glorious pattern of patience, we adore You as we see how malice could not conquer Your almighty love! The pain which He had endured from the scourges caused Him to throb with exquisite anguish—but we read neither of tears nor groans—much less of angry complaints or revengeful threats! He does not seek

pity, or make one appeal for leniency; He does not ask why they torture or why they mock. Brave witness! Courageous martyr! suffering exquisitely, You also suffered calmly! Such a perfect frame as His—His body being conceived without sin—He must have been capable of tortures which our bodies, corrupted by sin, cannot feel. His delicate purity felt a horror of ribald jests which our more hardened spirits cannot estimate! Yet Jesus bore all as only the Son of God could bear it; they might heap on the load as they would—He would only put forth more endurance and bear it all; He would not shrink or complain.

I venture to suggest that such was the picture of patience which our blessed Lord exhibited that it may have moved even some of the soldiers, themselves. Has it ever occurred to you to ask how Matthew came to know all about that mockery? Matthew was not there! Mark, also, gives an account of it, but he would not have been tolerated in the guard room! The Praetorians were far too proud and rough to tolerate Jews, much less disciples of Jesus, in their common hall. Since there could have been nobody there except the soldiers themselves, it is well to inquire—“Who told this tale?” It must have been an eyewitness! May it not have been that centurion who in the same chapter is reported to have said, “Certainly this was the Son of God”? May not that scene, as well as the Lord’s death, have led him to that conclusion? We do not know, but this much is very evident—the story must have been told by an eyewitness, and also by one who sympathized with the sufferer, for to my ears it does not read like the description of an unconcerned spectator. I should not wonder; I would almost venture to assert that our Lord’s marred, but patient visage, preached such a sermon that one, at least, who gazed upon it felt its mysterious power! Certainly at least *one* felt that such patience was more than human—and accepted the thorn-crowned Savior as his Lord and his King! This I do know, that if you and I want to conquer human hearts for Jesus, we, too, must be patient. And if when they ridicule and persecute us, we can but endure without repining or retaliation, we shall exercise an influence which even the most brutal will feel, and to which chosen minds will submit themselves.

**IV.** Drawing up the veil again, I think we have before us, in the fourth place, in the person of the triumphant sufferer, a SACRED MEDICINE. I can only hint at the diseases which it will cure. These blood-sprinkled thorns are plants of renown, precious in heavenly surgery if they are rightly used. Take but a thorn out of this crown and use it as a lancet and it will let out the hot blood of passion and abate the fever of pride! It is a wonderful remedy for swelling flesh and grievous boils of sin. He who sees Jesus crowned with thorns will loathe looking on self, except it is through tears of *contrition*. This thorn at the breast will make men sing, but not with notes of self-congratulation—the notes will be those of a dove moaning for her mate! Gideon taught the men of Buccoth with thorns, but the lessons were not as salutary as those which we learn from the thorns of Jesus. The sacred medicine which the good physician brings to us in His thorny crown acts as a tonic and strengthens us to

endure, without depression, whatever shame or loss His service may bring upon us—

***“Who defeats my fiercest foes?  
Who consoles my saddest woes?  
Who revives my fainting heart,  
Healing all its hidden smart?  
Jesus crowned with thorns!”***

When you begin to serve God and for His sake endeavor to benefit your fellow mortals, do not expect any reward from men, except to be misunderstood, suspected and abused! The best men in the world are usually the worst spoken of; an evil world cannot speak well of holy lives! The sweetest fruit is most pecked at by the birds; the mountain nearest heaven is most beaten by the storms, and the loveliest character is the most assailed. Those whom you would save will not thank you for your anxiety, but blame you for your interference!

If you rebuke their sins they will frequently resent your warnings; if you invite them to Jesus, they will make light of your entreaties. Are you prepared for this? If not, consider Him who endured such contradiction of sinners against Himself lest you become weary and faint in your minds. If you succeed in bringing many to Christ, you must not reckon upon universal honor, for you will be charged with self-seeking, popularity-hunting, or some such crime—you will be misrepresented, belied, caricatured and counted as a fool or a knave by the ungodly world! The probabilities are that the crown you will win in this world, if you serve God, will contain more spikes than sapphires, more briars than beryls! When it is put upon your head, pray for divine grace to wear it right gladly, counting it all joy to be like your Lord. Say in your heart, “I feel no dishonor in this dishonor; men may impute shameful things to me, but I am not ashamed. They may degrade me, but I am not degraded; they may cast contempt upon me, but I am not contemptible.” The Master of the house was called Beelzebub and spit upon—they cannot do worse to His household—therefore we scorn their scorn! Thus are we nerved to patience by the patience of the despised Nazarene. The thorn crown is also a remedy for discontent and affliction. When enduring bodily pain we are apt to wince and fret, but if we remember Jesus crowned with thorns, we say—

***“His way was much rougher and darker than mine.  
Did Christ my Lord suffer, and shall I repine?”***

And so our complaints grow dumb—for very shame we dare not compare our maladies with His woes! Resignation is learned at Jesus’ feet when we see our great exemplar made perfect through suffering. The thorn crown is a cure for care; we would cheerfully wear any array which our Lord may prepare for us, but it is a great folly to plait needless thorn crowns for ourselves.

Yet I have seen some who are, I hope, true believers, take much trouble to trouble themselves and labor to increase their own labors. They hasten to be rich; they fret, they toil, they worry and torment themselves to load themselves with the burden of wealth; they wound themselves to wear the thorny crown of worldly greatness! Many are the ways of mak-

ing rods for our own backs. I have known mothers make thorn crowns out of their children whom they could not trust with God; they have been worn with family anxieties when they might have rejoiced in God. I have known others make thorn crowns out of silly fears for which there were no grounds, whatever; but they seemed ambitious to be fretful, eager to prick themselves with briers. O believer, say to yourself, "*My Lord wore my crown of thorns for me! Why should I wear it, too?*" He took our griefs and carried our sorrows that we might be a happy people and be able to obey the command, "Take no thought for tomorrow, for tomorrow shall take thought for the things of itself." Ours is the crown of loving-kindness and tender mercies—and we wear it when we cast all our cares on Him who cares for us! That thorn crown cures us of desire for the vainglories of the world! It dims all human pomp and glory till it turns to smoke! Could we fetch, here, the Pope's Triple Crown, or the imperial diadem of Germany, or the regalia of the Czar of all the Russias—none of them can compare with Jesus' crown of thorns! Let us set some great one on his throne and see how little he looks when Jesus sits beside him! What is there kingly in being able to tax men and live upon their labors, giving little in return? The most royal thing is to lay them all under obligations to our disinterested love and be the fountain of blessing to them!

Oh, it takes the glitter from your gold, the luster from your gems, and the beauty from all your dainty gewgaws to see that no imperial purple can equal the glory of His blood—no gems can rival His thorns! Show and parade cease to attract the soul when once the superlative excellences of the dying Savior have been discerned by the enlightened eyes! Who seeks for ease when he has seen the Lord Christ? If Christ wears a crown of thorns, shall we covet a crown of laurel? Even the fierce crusader, when he entered into Jerusalem and was elected king, had sense enough to say, "I will not wear a crown of gold in the same city where my Savior wore a crown of thorns." Why should we desire, like feather-bed soldiers, to have everything arranged for our ease and pleasure? Why this reclining upon couches when Jesus hangs on the cross? Why this soft raiment when He is naked? Why these luxuries when He is treated barbarously? Thus the crown of thorns cures us, at once, of the vainglory of the world, and of our own selfish love of ease. The world's minstrel may cry, "Ho, boy, come here and crown me with rose buds!" But the pleasure seeker's request is not for us; for us neither delights of the flesh nor the pride of life can have charms while the Man of Sorrows is in view; for us it remains to suffer and to labor till the King shall bid us share His rest!

**V.** I must notice, in the fifth place, that there is before us a MYSTIC CORONATION. Bear with my many divisions. The coronation of Christ with thorns was symbolical and had great meaning in it, for first it was to Him *a triumphal crown!* Christ had fought with sin from the day when He first stood foot to foot with it in the wilderness, up to the time when He entered Pilate's Hall—and He had conquered it. As a witness that He had gained the victory, behold sin's crown seized as a trophy! What was the crown of sin? Thorns! These sprang from the curse. "Thorns, also, and thistles shall it bring forth to you," was the coronation of sin—and now

Christ has taken away its crown and put it on His own head! He has spoiled sin of its richest regalia, and He wears it Himself. Glorious champion, all hail! What if I say that the thorns constituted a mural crown? Paradise was set round with a hedge of thorns so sharp that none could enter it, but our champion leaped, first, upon the bristling rampart and bore the blood-red banner of His cross into the heart of that better new Eden which He won for us—never to be lost again! Jesus wears the mural chaplet which denotes that He has opened paradise! It was a wrestler's crown He wore, for He wrestled not with flesh and blood, but with principalities and powers, and He overthrew His foe! It was a racer's crown He wore, for He had run with the mighty and outstripped them in the race! He had well-near finished His course, and had but a step or two more to take to reach the goal. Here is a marvelous field for enlargement—and we must stop at once lest we go too far! It was a crown rich with glory despite the shame which was intended by it!

We see in Jesus the monarch of the realms of misery, the chief among ten thousand sufferers. Never say, "I am a great sufferer." What are our griefs compared with His? As the poet stood upon the Palatine Mount and thought of Rome's dire ruin, he exclaimed, "What are our woes and sufferings?" Even so I ask, "What are our shallow griefs compared with the infinite sorrows of Immanuel?" Well may we "control in our close breasts our petty misery." Jesus is, moreover, the prince of martyrs. He leads the van among the noble army of suffering witnesses and confessors of the truth of God. Though they died at the stake, or pined in dungeons, or were cast to wild beasts—none of them claim the first rank—He, the faithful and the true witness with the thorn crown and the cross, stands at the head of them all! It may never be our lot to join the august band, but if there is an honor for which we might legitimately envy saints of former times, it is this—that they were born in those brave days when the ruby crown was within human grasp, and when the supreme sacrifice might have been made! We are cowards, indeed, if in these softer days we are ashamed to confess our Master, and are afraid of a little scorn, or tremble at the criticisms of the would-be wise. Rather let us follow the Lamb where ever He goes, content to wear His crown of thorns that we may, in His kingdom, behold His glory!

**VI.** The last word is this. In the thorn crown I see a MIGHTY STIMULUS. "A mighty stimulus to what?" you ask. Why, first, to fervent love of Him! Can you see Him crowned with thorns and not be drawn to Him? I think if He could come among us this morning and we could see Him, there would be a loving press around Him to touch the hem of His garment or to kiss His feet. Savior, You are very precious to us! Dearest of all the names above, my Savior and my God, You are always glorious, but in these eyes You are never more lovely than when arrayed in shameful mockery! The Lily of the Valley and the Rose of Sharon—both in one is He; fair in the perfection of His character; and blood-red in the greatness of His sufferings! Worship Him! Adore Him! Bless Him! And let your voices sing, "Worthy the Lamb." This sight is a stimulus, next to *repentance*. Did our sins put thorns around His head? Oh, my poor fallen na-

ture, I will scourge you for scourging Him, and make you feel the thorns for causing Him to endure them! What? Can you see your Master put to such shame and yet hold truce or parley with the sins which pierced Him? It cannot be! Let us declare before God our soul's keen grief that we should make the Savior suffer so! Then let us pray for grace to hedge our lives around with thorns that from this very day sin may not approach us!

I thought, this day, [April 12, 1874] of how often I have seen the black-thorn growing in the hedge all bristling with a thousand prickles, but right in the center of the bush have I seen the pretty nest of a little bird. Why did the creature place its habitation there? Because the thorns become a protection to it, and shelter it from harm! As I meditated last night upon this blessed subject, I thought I would bid you build your nests within the thorns of Christ. It is a safe place for sinners! Satan, nor sin, nor death can reach you there! Gaze on your Savior's sufferings and you will see sin atoned for; fly into His wounds! Fly, you timid, trembling doves! There is no resting place as safe for you! Build your nests, I say again, among these thorns, and when you have done so, and trusted Jesus, and counted Him to be all in all to you, then come and crown His sacred head with other crowns! What glory does He deserve? What is good enough for Him? If we could take all the precious things from all the treasuries of monarchs, they would not be worthy to be pebbles beneath His feet! If we could bring Him all the scepters, miters, tiaras, diadems and all other pomp on earth, they would be altogether unworthy to be thrown in the dust before Him! With what shall we crown Him? Come, let us weave our praises together and set our tears for pearls—our love for gold—they will sparkle like so many diamonds in His esteem, for He loves repentance and He loves faith! Let us make a wreath, this morning, with our praises, and crown Him as the Laureate of grace! This day and every day, let us extol Him! Oh, for grace to do it in the heart! And then in the life! And then with the tongue, that we may praise Him forever who bowed His head in shame for us! Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—  
MATTHEW 27:11-54.**

**HYMNS FROM "OUR OWN HYMN BOOK"—  
336, 282, 275, 417 (vs. 1 & 4).**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THE FULLNESS OF CHRIST THE TREASURY OF THE SAINTS NO. 1169

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, APRIL 19, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“For it pleased the Father that in Him should all fullness dwell.”  
Colossians 1:19.*

*“And of His fullness we have all received, and grace for grace.”  
John 1:16.*

THESE two texts make up a very beautiful sketch of the plan of salvation. Put before your mind's eye the sinner, empty of all holiness, of all hope, despairing and ready to die. Put, also, before your mind, God, full of mercy, willing to come and fill the sinner's emptiness, to bring all His communicable attributes, dwell in that sinner, and give him, first, the mercy which can blot out his sin, and then the holiness which can lift him up from his ruined condition! Next note the difficulty in the way—God cannot come as *half* a God; all His attributes must come together. And should the just God come into this guilty sinner to fill his emptiness, the flame of justice would destroy him! It is not possible for God, even our God, who is “a consuming fire,” to come into contact with that which is sinful without destroying it. What then? Shall the sinner remain empty, and shall God's fullness remain uncommunicated?

Behold the plan which infinite wisdom has devised! The eternal Son of God becomes man! The divine nature comes in all its fullness and dwells in the Mediator Christ Jesus! Coming into Him, *He* was made to feel the mighty burning of justice, which caused Him agony, but could not consume Him, for in Him there was no sin. Justice burned and blazed within Him, and cast Him into a bloody sweat; yes, brought Him to the cross and to death because He stood in the sinner's place! But this golden vessel, though heated, was not melted! It could contain the divine fire and yet not be destroyed; and now in Christ Jesus dwells all the fullness of the Godhead bodily, and moreover, the divine nature is in Him in such a way as to be capable of communication to the sons of men! Of course the *essence* of deity is not communicated, for that would be to make men into Gods—but we are “made partakers of the divine nature” in the sense of receiving the same character, and becoming the *children* of God. That which God could not bring to us directly by reason of our inability to receive it, He has now brought to us through a Mediator, by placing it in the man, Christ Jesus, that we, coming to Him, might freely receive of it!

The next step in the plan of salvation is this; that after the fullness of God has come to man in the person of His Son, everyone that comes to Him by faith receives His divine grace. Salvation is not by what you *bring*

to Christ, but by what you *take* from Him. You are to be *receivers* first, and then, by-and-by, through the power of grace, you shall give forth from yourselves rivers of living water to others. In your first coming, you come empty, having nothing but your sin and misery; as empty, undeserving sinners you receive of His fullness, and all your life continue to do the same. The grace already given is not the climax or the conclusion; you go on receiving more and more! Grace increases your capacity for grace, and that enlarged capacity becomes filled! And so the fullness of God comes into you till you are filled with it and you rise from grace to glory, being made like unto God and fitted to dwell where He is forever and ever! Now, unconverted ones take note that this is the plan of salvation, and the *only* plan! You must obtain God's love, and mercy, and holiness by receiving it through the Mediator, Jesus Christ! You have not yet received it—I ask you, “How long will you tarry without it?” You are, in some degree, aware of your need, for you are not ignorant of the gospel. Oftentimes you have heard the voice of its invitation, and have been almost persuaded to receive the fullness revealed in Christ Jesus. How long will you waver between two opinions? How long will you hesitate? This is the way, the *safe* way, the suitable way, the *only* way which is open to you—and it is open to you at this very moment! Will your feet never tread it? Will your disobedient steps forever wander, till at last you sink in despair and die eternally? God have mercy upon you, and bring you to receive of the fullness which the Father has stored up in His Son, Jesus Christ!

Needy sinners, I warn you, do not insult the fullness of Christ by thinking that you are full enough yourselves! Never think of putting your own righteousness side by side with the divine, or think of mixing your tears with Jesus' blood, or of bringing your prayers or your faith to increase the all-sufficiency of Christ's atoning sacrifice! He needs nothing from you! Come and take everything from Him, for all fullness dwells in Him! As you may not insult His fullness, so I pray you, do not *neglect* it. Do not stand by this fountain and refuse to drink; do not pass by the riches of His grace as though they were nothing to you, lest haply, when you come to die, your heart will be wrung with terrible remorse because you have despised the Savior's love. “How shall we escape if we neglect so great a salvation?” Put not off these matters from month to month, but, “today, if you will hear His voice, harden not your hearts.” Hasten now unto the place where God Himself has come to meet you—namely, in the person of His Son! Moreover, as I charge you not to neglect the grace of our Lord Jesus, so would I encourage you not to distrust it. All fullness dwells in Jesus—a fullness which is meant to be given out to all who receive it as the gift of divine grace! Believe in this fullness, and empty as you are, do not despair any longer when you remember that Jesus has a supply for every possible need. Come, though your head is bowed with grief, for Jesus never did reject a sinner, and he never can! It is His office and calling to cleanse the guilty, and to receive the lost; come to Him, now, and may we, before this service is done, be able, all of us, to sing, “It pleased the Father that in Him should all fullness dwell,” and, “of His

fullness have all we received, and grace for grace.” Let not these words be forgotten by those for whom they are meant!

But still, I have not taken my text this morning with the view of so preaching from it. I have another aim altogether. Moreover, it will be right for me to say that I do not intend to go into an exposition of these texts, having explained them several times before. I have only taken them with one objective, namely to address myself vehemently to the *servants of God*—that they may be exhorted to lay hold of the fullness of the power and holiness which dwell in their covenant head. During this last week I have given to my brothers in the conference a motto which lay on my own heart. It is, “Forward! Upward!” These are the watchwords of this morning: Forward! Upward! I want you, dear brothers and sisters, to see that every preparation is made for greater growth and greater success. I want you to be encouraged to seize upon that which lies before you, but which is too often treated as if it did not exist, and to rise, by the power of the eternal Spirit, to something higher than you have up to now accomplished or even attempted.

**I.** My first point this morning is this—THERE IS A GLORIOUS FULLNESS IN JESUS. Brothers and sisters, if it is so, why are we so weak, unfurnished, and unhappy? There is an infinite fullness in Jesus! A fullness of all that any saint can ever need *to enable him to rise to the highest degree of divine grace!* If there is anything lacking for the attainment of the divine image in us, it is not a deficiency Christ-ward; it is occasioned by shortcomings in *ourselves*. If sin is to be overcome, the conquering power dwells in Him in its fullness. If virtue is to be attained, sanctifying energy resides in Christ to perfection. If I see before me an eminent child of God, whose conversation is in heaven, I may not dare to say that I am not capable of being as sanctified as he is—for the same Lord is mine as well as his! I have in my flesh no power whatever, for I am emptiness itself. In me the truth of God is realized, “Without Me you can do nothing.” But on the other hand, the power to do all things lies in Christ and the power to become fully consecrated streams forth from Him. “With God all things are possible.” “In Him dwells all the fullness of the Godhead bodily,” and they who dwell in Him shall find things impossible with man become simple everyday facts with themselves if they will but have faith in the mediatorial fullness.

Beloved, I am going to say nothing but what you all know, and I do not mean to garnish it with finery of words. The truth is that there are many who are barely Christians, and have scarcely enough grace to float them into heaven! The keel of their vessel is grating on the gravel all the way! My prayer is that we may reach deep waters and have so much grace that we may sail like a gallant ship on the broad ocean with a glorious cargo on board and all colors flying—and so there may be administered unto us an abundant entrance into the kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ! Everything is provided for this. Christ has not merely placed enough bread on the table to keep us from starving, His oxen and fatlings are killed—He has spread a royal feast! He has not provided a scanty garment which may barely hide your nakedness, but He has

brought forth the best robe, and has procured earrings for your ears, jewels for your necks, and a royal crown for your heads—for it pleased the Father that in Him should all fullness dwell for all His saints! If you have not these riches, the fault lies with yourself! It is there—you might have it if you had but faith to take it! Too often we sit down like beggars on the dunghill and groan and cry because of the poverty of our nature when we ought to be rejoicing in the Lord. I thank God that we can groan, for that is something, but there is a more excellent way—a better gift to be earnestly coveted. In Christ you are rich to the fullness of riches! Get up, I pray you, to the high places and realize for yourselves the fullness of God in Christ Jesus!

The fullness which dwells in our Lord we may rest assured is *sufficient for the conquest of the world!* It is not enough for you or me that we should be wholly consecrated to Christ—our desire is that the whole *world* should be filled with the knowledge of the Lord! We can never be satisfied while there remains one sinner unsaved, one idol upon its pedestal, or one single error to darken the minds of men! For Christ we do not desire England, only, and the civilized nations, but we claim for Him the darkest dens of cannibalism, and the vilest haunts of piracy; the banner of the cross shall wave where now black flags poison the breeze! It shall be lifted high where today Kalee and Juggernaut set up their ensigns, for the Lord God omnipotent *shall* reign from shore to shore! We have in Christ Jesus all the might which is needed for subduing the nations, for all power is given unto Him in heaven and in earth! We have, dear brothers and sisters, I fear, too often been considering the amount of *money*, and the number of men which would be needed. Indeed, I remember a remarkable paper being read explaining to us how much money it would require to evangelize the world—a calculation which I regarded as vanity of vanities and nothing more; for if *mountains* of money were put before us it might just as well be shoveled into the infernal deep for all the good it could do if regarded as at all essential! Our checkbook needs more golden treasure, and thank God, we have it! Depend upon it, when the church is fit to be trusted with money, she will have it! Pecuniary straitness is only an index of lack of divine grace, and is so far a *good* thing, because it brings before us in palpable form our real poverty before the Most high.

But brothers and sisters, for the conquest of the world, the strength lies in the man Christ Jesus, since in Him all fullness dwells! And in Him we have all the necessary power at our disposal. We are never to say, “Those thieves and criminals are too depraved to be converted,” for in our Lord there is fullness of power to convert the most abandoned! We are not to say, “That alley in the darkest part of the city will never be cleansed from its abominations.” Jesus could cleanse Sodom, itself! We are never to leave a tribe of savages unevangelized because they are too degraded, nor are we to quail before an uneducated and subtle nation because it is too skeptical—all power for all cases is in Jesus! He is the armory of the house of David! In Him we shall find a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men! Let us go to the armory and we shall receive

the invincible weapons of our holy war, yes, and the strength with which to wield them—the might which ensures victory! Beloved, the text puts away from us, as far as the east is from the west, every conceivable objection that may be raised as to what a saint can do, for surely the very thought of difficulty is rendered absurd by the fact of all fullness residing in our Lord on our behalf! It is not fullness for merely *teaching*, but fullness for convincing! It is not fullness for simply convincing of sin, but for *converting* and bringing to full salvation! It is not fullness for justifying the believer, alone, but fullness for *sanctifying* him; and not fullness for sanctifying him merely for a little while, but a fullness to keep him to the end! It is a fullness which can fill him with all the fullness of God! Come to whatever place you may, you shall not say, “Here I am at a nonplus,” but there will you find a new illustration of the might of the eternal God which dwells in Christ Jesus!

The fact is, beloved, we have a superabundant force in Christ, and if we did but know it, instead of talking about the struggles of the church and the strain that is put upon us to hold our own, the joy of the Lord would give such strength to us that we would not remember our own efforts, but like the flood which rushes down the mountain after the rain, the flush of life from Jesus would speed on with a tremendous force, leaping over every obstacle and filling our souls to the brim! God grant us to feel that we do not serve a little Christ or a stingy Lord! Our God is the God of the hills as well as the valleys! And in the strength of the Lord omnipotent we triumph in every place! Only let us serve God in real faith, and we know not what we may live to see! God grant us to know this first truth of God that there is fullness in Christ, and in the strength of that fullness we may cry—“Forward and upward!”

**II.** The next encouraging fact is that THE FULLNESS IS IN JESUS NOW. “It pleased the Father that in Him should all fullness  *dwell.*” The glory of  *the past* exercises a depressing influence upon many Christians. “We have heard with our ears and our fathers have told us the wondrous things which You did in their day, and in the old time before them.” But we dolefully complain that the golden age of Christianity is over—its heroic times are matter of history! Indeed, this feeling is transformed to fact, for scarcely any church now existing realizes that it can do what its first promoters did! All appear to be quite sure that these are bad times, and but little is to be done in them. We do not expect, nowadays, to find a Methodist so full of fire as the first field preachers; the Quakers are never as fanatical and even the Primitives are not Ranters now! The old reproach has ceased because the old ardor which provoked it has cooled down. So far, so  *bad!*

I see grave cause for sorrow in all this. A people are in an evil case when all their heroism is historical. We read the biographies of former worthies with great wonder and respect; but we do not attempt to follow in their steps with equal stride. Why not? It has pleased the Father that in Jesus all fullness should  *dwell;* fullness for Paul, fullness for Luther, fullness for Whitefield, and blessed be God, a fullness for me and a fullness for you! All that Jesus has given forth has not exhausted Him!

Christianity has not lost its pristine strength; we have lost our *faith*—there's the calamity! Oh, ignoble sons of glorious sires, *you* have degenerated, not your Master! And if even in your degeneracy, you would cast yourselves upon your unchanging God, you would rise to more than the strength of your sires and do yet greater things than they! The fullness of Jesus is not changed. Then why are our works so feebly done? Pentecost, is that to be a tradition? The reforming days, are these to be only memories? I see no reason why we should not have a greater Pentecost than Peter saw, and a Reformation deeper in its foundations, and truer in its building up than all the reforms which Luther or Calvin achieved! We have the same Christ, remember that! The times are altered, but Jesus is the eternal, and time touches Him not. "But we are not such men as they." What? Cannot God make us such? Are we weaker than they? The fitter to be instruments for the mighty God! Away with the cowardice which thinks the past is never to be outdone! Is not the Lord of hosts with us? Is anything too hard for Him? We must labor to eclipse the past as the sunlight eclipses the brightness of the stars!

The mass of professors have their eyes only on *the future*. The good times are coming, by-and-by, but they are not here yet. We look forward with much hope to the golden age that is to be, when we shall see the fullness of Jesus, and nations will be born in a day! Brothers and sisters, does my text say, "It pleased the Father that in Him all fullness shall *one day* dwell"? No, but, "in Him should all fullness dwell." Whatever has been done can be done *now*—and whatever shall yet be done, can be done today, by His grace. Our laziness puts off the work of conquest; our self-indulgence procrastinates; our cowardice and lack of faith make us dote upon the millennium instead of hearing the Spirit's voice today! Happy days would begin from this hour if the church would but awake and put on her strength, for in her Lord all fullness dwells. When the Son of Man comes, shall He find faith on the earth? Some doubting ones say, "We do not wonder that there is success in such a place," but *we* cannot have it. We hear of earnest ministers and we conclude that where *they* labor God will send the blessing, but not to *our* ministry. We conclude that when yonder woman gathers the young people around her, it is no wonder that blessing comes. Does Christ depend on ministers or on holy women? Have you said, "Alas, I cannot have the blessing"? Why not? How dare you limit the Holy One of Israel? You who dwell in towns where all is cold around you, do you despair? Is it in your minds that Christ is dependent upon the *circumstances* in which He has placed His servants? "It pleased the Father that in Him should all fullness dwell." What if the servants are empty—their Master is not! If the *means* of grace lack power, grace from above is still omnipotent! Only fly to the fountain and the dried up streams need not distress you.

Furthermore, our churches believe that there is a great fullness in Christ, and that *sometimes* they ought to enjoy it. The progress of Christianity is to be by tides which ebb and flow. There are to be revivals like the spring, and these must alternate with long lethargies like the winter. O accursed unbelief, will you always pervert the truth of God? Will you

never understand this word of God—"It pleased the Father that in Him should all fullness *dwell*"? It is *not* the Lord's purpose that fullness should reside in Jesus during revivals and then withdraw! Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, today, and forever! The highest state of revival should be the normal condition of the church; when her martyrs are most self-sacrificing, her missionaries most daring, her ministers most bold, her members most consecrated, she is, even then, *below her standard*—she has not fully reached her high calling; to come down from her position would be sin! God grant us grace to feel that we have not to drink of an intermittent spring, nor to work for Christ with an occasional industry—but as all fullness *dwells* in Him, it is ours to believe that *to-day* we can have all the blessing of a true revival! That *today* we can go forward in the power of God! That at this very hour we lack for nothing which can lift the church into her highest condition of spirituality and power! God grant us to receive grace for grace today!

**III.** Thirdly, THE POSITION OF THIS FULLNESS IS RICHLY ENCOURAGING TO US IN THE MATTER OF OBTAINING IT. "It pleased the Father that in *Him* should all fullness dwell." Brothers and sisters, you have heard what we have said about the fullness—our words are very poor and poverty-stricken compared with the fact, but listen! The fullness is placed where you can receive it; where you can receive it now, for it is placed in Him who is your brother; bone of your bone and flesh of your flesh! It dwells in Him who loves to give it, because, as our head, He delights to communicate with His members! The plenitude of divine grace dwells in Him who is, Himself, yours! Since He is yours, all that is in Christ is yours! You need not pray as if you had no inheritance in the blessing which you seek. Christ is the trustee of the fullness of God, and the property of it is vested in His people—you have only to ask of Him and He will give you that which is yours! Why do you hesitate? How can you linger? The Father has placed His grace in Christ because it gratifies His love to His Son. It pleases the heart of the great God to see Jesus adorned with the fullness of deity, and every time Jesus gives to believers, the great heart of God is gladdened! How can you hesitate about receiving it if it pleases God for you to partake in it? You may go with great spirit and comfort since Jesus Himself is honored by your going to Him. He obtains glory by distributing of His fullness to empty sinners, who, when they receive grace, are sure to love Him—how can you think Him reluctant to bestow the gift which will increase His glory?

Do you not know, too, that when you go to Christ, you gain even by the act of going? I am so thankful that Christ has not put my fullness in *myself*, for then I should not require going to Him so often, or if I did go to Him I should not have an errand to go upon of such importance as to justify my seeking an audience. But now, every time I get to Christ's door I can plead *necessity*! We go to Him because we *must* go. When is there an hour when a believer does not need to receive from Jesus? Go, then, beloved, since it blesses the church, it honors Christ, it pleases God, and it is the way of soul enrichment for you! What place of resort could be as attractive as the person of the Well-Beloved? If God had put His fullness

into an angel, we would not feel greatly drawn to *him*—but since He has caused it to dwell in *Jesus*, He has put it where we love to have it—where we feel at home, where we are glad to go often! Yes, where we would love to abide and never to go away, but to be forever receiving of Him! I delight to think that this fullness is placed in Christ because He is the man who receives sinners, and therefore, you saints who have lost your evidences, you believers who have acted inconsistently and have not lived up to your privileges, you may say, “We cannot go for this fullness to God, Himself, but we will joyfully go to the Savior of sinners!” If you have been, till now, self-deceived, and your experience has all been a mistake, you can still come to the sinner’s Savior, to whom the thief looked up in his expiring *hour*—and from whom *your* first mercy came! Come, brothers and sisters, why do you hesitate? Why do you linger? You who know what Christ is, come, I pray you, with swift feet to the place where all you need is stored—and take all your heart requires! Yes, come for the highest degrees of grace, and for the largest measures of success—and you shall have them, for Christ delights to give exceeding abundantly above what we ask or even think!

**IV.** And now I have to pass on to another argument. I want to use each head as a hammer—and may God’s own Spirit wield it! The next is this, that FROM THIS FULLNESS MANY OF US HAVE ALREADY RECEIVED. Is not that an argument for still further exercising faith in Jesus? I know of no argument equal to that of practical experience. They must come who have come before! The sweetness of this honey remains upon the tongue, and we long for more and cannot be satisfied till we have taken up the dripping honeycomb once again! Now, see, beloved, the text says, “Of His fullness we have all received.” That is, all the saints in former days have received of this fullness. There was not in John any good thing but what he received from his Master; there was not in the noble martyr Stephen one grain of courage but what he received from Christ! Paul, Apollos, or Cephas—these had *nothing* but what they took from Him! If *they* received everything, why should *we* hesitate to do the same? Of ourselves it is also true that all our graces came from Jesus. This is true of the greatest saint, and true of the least. Do you remember when you first received divine grace? It brings to my mind right joyful memories of the hour when first these eyes looked to Him and were lightened—when I received pardon from His dying love and knew myself forgiven!

Since your conversion, dear brothers and sisters, *everything* good you have ever had, you have received from our Lord. What? Have you drunk out of your own cistern? What treasure have you found in your own fields? Nakedness, poverty, misery, death—these are the only possessions of nature. But life, riches, fullness, joy—these are gifts of divine grace through Jesus Christ! Are you accepted before God? He justified you! Have you been kept? He has preserved you! Are you sanctified? He has cleansed you by His blood! Do you know, by full assurance, your interest in the Father’s love? He gave you that assurance! All you have and all you ever *will* have—all that every saint that shall ever be born shall

have that is worth having, comes out of the fullness of Christ! The crowded ranks of the white-robed above, without exception, confess, "Of His fullness we have all received." I hear them sing, this morning, as they keep a glorious Sabbath Day above—and this is one sweet stanza of their song, "Of His fullness we have all received, and grace for grace." Come then, brothers and sisters, what prevents us from receiving? "Ah," you say, "I cannot imagine that I can be a Christian of the highest type." Why not? Have you not received life? Why should you not receive life more abundantly? Have you not already been pardoned? Why should you not have the full assurance of that pardon? Have you not already been taken up from the horrible pit and out of the miry clay? What hinders but that Christ should set you upon a rock, and put a new song into your mouth and establish your goings?

"But I cannot hope to be as useful as some are." Why not? According to your faith so shall it be to you! God has given you one convert, why cannot He give you a hundred? You have been blessed to a dear child in Sunday school, and you have rejoiced over that one jewel as a precious God-send! Why should you not dive again, and bring up other pearls for your Immanuel's crown? I would stir in you a sacred ambition! I would provoke you to the highest style of Christian manhood, and the most heroic form of Christian service! What you have received is the pledge of what you may receive, but, indeed, you have already obtained a good deal more than yet remains to be received! Christ is yours and by that fact all things are yours! What you now need is included in what you already have! You only need to realize it—by faith call it your own—and practically to live upon it. May God enable you to do so! Of His fullness have we all received—why should we not receive more?

**V.** The last blow of the hammer shall be this—THE GIFTS WE HAVE ALREADY HAD ARE NOT TRIFLES, for John says we have received "grace for grace," which is a mode in the Greek language of expressing the *superlative*. We have received the highest grace, *superlative* grace. The gift of Jesus Christ is the highest grace that even God, Himself, can bestow; nothing can go beyond that! Listen to this, then—"He that spared not His own Son, but freely delivered Him up for us all, how shall He not with Him also freely give us all things?" I charge you, let that text enter into your hearts—and when you feel straitened in prayer and tempted to say, "No, not here, I cannot rise so high; I am not qualified for that attainment"—do, I pray you, remember the gifts already received by which Jesus opens your mouth and bids you ask great things. The Father has given you His Son! How can He deny you anything? The expression, "grace for grace," may mean grace answering to grace—grace which was in accordance with grace already given—grace preparatory to what is yet to come! Has not the Father given you such divine grace as you had capacity to receive? If there had been more room you would have had more; if you had exercised more faith, He would have given you more joy; if you had possessed more hope, you would have had more realization. He has always come up to, and even gone beyond, the measure of our expectation! Is there, in your soul, this morning, an enlargement? I feel it in my

own heart! I feel dissatisfaction with my present attainments! I pant to know my Lord better! I am discontented with what I have done for Him up to now! I long to do 10 times more for His glory!

Do you feel the same? Oh, then He will keep in touch with you! Yes, He will do exceeding abundantly above all you ask, or even think! That text does not say, "Above what you *can* ask or think," as people will persist in saying! That is not true because we *can* ask and *can* think as great things as God Himself will give, and He means us to ask *before* He gives! Our capacity for asking is, as a general rule, the measure of His giving, but the Scriptures say He will do exceeding abundantly *above* what you ask or think. Now, are you thinking great things and asking great things? Do not be afraid! The Lord will not let you outstrip Him! Be enlarged—and as large as your faith, so large shall the blessing be. Then, dear friends, grace for grace may mean grace *upon* grace, like Pelion upon Ossa—one mountain piled upon another—each grace eclipsing the light of that which went before. This we have already known. When we first believed in Christ, pardon for sin seemed everything; but when we came to know that we were justified in Christ Jesus, that appeared to be a much greater blessing. And when we understood that we were adopted and were the sons of God, that new delight surpassed the former joy! The Lord has led you into divine grace which has surprised you and lifted you up from one point to another. I speak to many brothers and sisters here who must confess that their present state is very different from their Christian infancy—they now know what they never thought they could know! Why, there are doctrines that some of you can enjoy this morning which you used to think frightfully high doctrines! You once could not appreciate them, yet they are simplicities to you now! And there are conquests over sin which you could not have achieved in your boyhood, but now in your Christian manhood you can take up dragons and destroy them!

Now, dear brethren, as you have been surprised with God's mercy, you are to be surprised with *more* mercy, and the Lord says to you, "Son of man, I will show you greater favors than these." Greater joys are yet to be known! You have entered the room of silver; that inner door will lead you to a chamber of gold! And beyond that there is a door in the wall which he that is taught of God shall open; a door which will admit you into a chamber of diamonds! And when you shall come there and have seen the glory and the exceeding riches of the grace of God, there is still an inner chamber where that which eye has not seen nor ear heard shall be revealed to you—a joy unspeakable, unthinkable, indeed! May we comprehend with all the saints what are the heights and depths—and *know* the love of Christ which passes knowledge.

Now of the things which we have spoken, this is the sum. We have fullness in Christ as believers which we ought to use in the following manner: First, believe in great things! Do not sit down, as some do, in the little meeting house where about 50 brethren meet and expect the Lord to send a convert once every 12 months. And when He does send him, they worry him by the month together for fear he should not be one

of the right sort! And when he finally comes in, they rejoice over him as one that finds great spoil in having picked up one solitary soul after 12 months' ministry! Oh, brothers and sisters, we have a greater God than this would imply! The little narrow thoughts which Christians have had as to the success of the gospel cannot have come from a great God, can they? The day was when the very idea of sending the gospel to the heathen was regarded by our orthodox brethren as a piece of Don Quixotism, not to be attempted, and even now, if you say, "All the world for Jesus," they open their eyes and say, "Ah, we are afraid you are tainted with universal redemption, or are going off to the Arminian camp." God grant these dear brethren new hearts and right spirits—at present their hearts are too small to bring Him much glory! May they get larger hearts, hearts something like their Lord's—and may they have grace given them to estimate the precious blood at a higher rate—for our Lord did not die to buy a few hundred souls, or to redeem to Himself a handful of people! He shed His blood for a number which no man can number, and His elect shall excel in multitude the sands which belt the sea!

Let us have great faith in what God intends to do. Believing these great things, let us *expect* them! Be on the *qui vive* for spiritual miracles; expect to see hundreds converted! Wonder, when you hear a gospel sermon, that the Holy Spirit does not save 3,000 by it! "Ah," says one, "I should be very much astonished if He did." I know you would, and that is why we do *not* see it! But we ought to wonder that there are not, and when we are as we should be, we shall see greater things than these! There is no weakness with God! That limping sinew is in Jacob's thigh, it is not in the angel's. That palsied arm is man's, not God's—no sinew of His arm can decay! Sirs, do you think that He who smote the fields of Zoan with plagues is not Lord of idols, and King of heathens? Do you think that He who divided the Red Sea cannot lead His people like a flock through the wilderness, and bring them into the promised possession? Do you think that He cannot bring up His church out of her bondage, and set her feet in a large room? The Lord of hosts is with us! Therefore let us *expect* things! Expecting great things, let us *attempt* great things! Let us each set about doing something for Christ in the power of the Holy Spirit! Let us try what can be done! Let us not, if we are Sunday school teachers, be satisfied with going through the day's lesson and feeling, "There that will do." Aim at the *immediate conversion* of every child in the class!

Do not let us say, as we go round with the tracts this afternoon, "We will leave them and not say a word." Aim at getting a word about Jesus Christ with every person you meet with! As for myself, the preacher, let me come here to preach to you, not with the hope that perhaps, here and there, one will find a Savior, but with an earnest cry to heaven that the Holy Spirit will comprehend, in the lines of His electing and redeeming love, the whole mass of you, and make this Tabernacle into a golden casket in which all of us shall be the jewels, and take it right up and keep it in His bosom forever! Last of all, let us not *talk* about this, but let us set about *doing* it! Shall we never have, in our midst, men who will go among

the heathen to preach Jesus Christ? We had two lately, are there not two more? Young men and young women, will you not consecrate yourselves to the Lord, and go into exile for His sake? Have we none such? We have here, this morning, good women and good men, too, who are at work among the heathens of the east end of London and the worst parts of our city. Are there no others to do the same? There is room for scores of you to be as devoted to God as our dear brother, Dr. Barnardo, or our sister, Miss MacPherson—and why not *you*? Why should not the same anointing come upon you and qualify you for useful work?

Will you not, this very day, preach Christ in the streets? Will you not consecrate yourselves to be whole burnt offerings unto Christ, for Him to live, for Him to die? O soldiers of the cross, will you loiter in the march? The enemy still holds citadels which belong to Christ and you, by a desperate push, may seize them! Swift as eagles and strong as lions, press onward and win the victory! Why do you hesitate? The powers of evil linger not! The hosts of hell are raging—they call up all their strength against the Lord of hosts—and will you stand back? Have you no courage? Is your blood turned to water? Has the Spirit of God departed from you? Oh, let it not be so, but may God launch us upon the enemy like thunderbolts from His own omnipotent hand! And yet may it be seen throughout the world that there are men who have received of the fullness of the Crucified One, and who, therefore, can give it forth to others and point them to Him in whom the Father is well-pleased that all fullness shall dwell. The Lord be with you all. Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—JOHN 1:1-34.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—436, 415, 249.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# **“BY ALL MEANS, SAVE SOME”**

## **NO. 1170**

**A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD’S-DAY MORNING, APRIL 26, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.**

*“That I might, by all means, save some.”  
1 Corinthians 9:22.*

THE apostle speaks very broadly and talks about saving men. Some of our extremely orthodox brothers would say at once, “You save men? How can man do that? The expression is inaccurate in the extreme; is not salvation of the Lord from first to last? How can you, Paul, dare to speak of saving some?” Yet Peter spoke very much like this when he said, “Save yourselves from this untoward generation.” Indeed, the expression is a little bolder, if anything, and if Peter were alive now, he would be called to account. When Paul wrote to Timothy, he said to him, “Take heed unto yourself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this you shall both save yourself and them that hear you.” This is another instance of language used in a popular sense by a man who had not the fear of critics before his eyes. The apostle did not intend to insinuate that *he* could save anybody by his own power, and no one thought that he could! He used expressions without guarding them because he was writing to people who mixed candor with their knowledge of doctrine, and would not willfully misunderstand him. He did not write for those who must have the entire creed in every sermon, and require all statements of the truth of God to be cut into one shape. The doctrine that salvation is of God, alone, and is the work of the Holy Spirit was dear to him as life, itself, and having often proclaimed it, he was not afraid of being misunderstood.

Our testimony, also, has, for many years, been clear upon this point, and therefore we shall venture to be as accurately inaccurate as was the apostle, and to speak of saving souls and winning souls after the manner of ordinary speech! The expression used gives great prominence to *instrumentality* and this is the use and habit of Scripture. There is not much danger, just now, of exaggerating the power of instrumentality and looking to men instead of their Master; the danger seems to lie in the opposite direction—in the habit of depreciating both an organized church and a recognized ministry. We have frequently heard it said of certain revivals that no particular person was engaged in them, neither Evangelist nor minister had a hand in the work; this is thought to be a recommendation but, indeed, it is not! I fear that many hopeful beginnings have come to a sudden collapse because faithful and holy ministers have been despised, and a slur has been cast upon ordinary instrumentalities. Men talk thus under the notion that they are honoring God, but they are off

the track altogether, for God still acknowledges and blesses His chosen ministers, and is honored thereby. And as He still works by them, He would not have us speak disparagingly of them.

The topic of this morning is this—it has pleased God to save souls by His people, and, therefore, He places in them a sacred longing to save some by all means. He might, if He had pleased, have called all His chosen to Himself by a voice out of the excellent glory, just as He called Saul, the persecutor. Or He might have commissioned angels to fly throughout the length and breadth of the world and carry the message of His mercy. But in His inscrutable wisdom He has been pleased to bring men to Himself by *men*. The atonement is complete and the Spirit’s power is fully given; all that is needed is that men be led to *believe* for the salvation of their souls and this part of salvation is accomplished by the Holy Spirit through the ministries of men! Those who have, themselves, been quickened, are sent to prophesy to the dry bones. In order that this divine arrangement may be carried out, the Lord has implanted in the hearts of all genuine believers a passion for the salvation of souls; in some this is livelier than in others, but it ought to be a leading feature in the character of every Christian!

I shall speak upon this sacred instinct and deal with it thus: First, *why is it implanted in us?* Secondly, *how does it exercise itself?* Thirdly, *why is it not more largely manifested?* And fourthly, *how can it be quickened and made more practically efficient?*

**I. WHY IS THIS PASSION FOR SAVING OTHERS IMPLANTED IN THE BREASTS OF THE SAVED?** For three reasons, I think, among many others; namely, for God’s glory, for the good of the church, and for the profiting of the individual. It is implanted there, first, *for God’s glory*. It is greatly to the glory of God that He should use humble instruments for the accomplishment of His grand purposes. When Quintin Matsys had executed a certain wonderful well-cover in iron, it was the more notable as a work of art because he had been deprived of the proper tools while he was executing it, for I think he had little more than his hammer with which to perform that wonderful feat in metal. Now, when we look at God’s work of divine grace in the world, it glorifies Him the more when we reflect that He has achieved it by instruments which, in themselves, would rather hinder than promote His work! No man among us can help God! It is true He *uses* us, but He could do better without us than with us! By the direct word of power He could do, in a moment, that which, through the weakness of the instrument, now takes months and years—yet He knows best how to glorify His own name. He puts a longing to save others into our souls, that He may get glory by using us, even *us* who have little fitness for such work except this passion which He has implanted in our breasts. He graciously uses even our weak points and makes our very infirmities to illustrate the glory of His grace—blessing our poorest sermons, prospering our most feeble efforts, and driving us to see results even from our stray words.

The Lord glorifies Himself by making our feebleness to be the vehicle of His power—and to this end He makes us pant for a work far out of our

reach, and sets our hearts longing to “save some.” It brings glory to God, also, that He should take sinful men such as we are and make us partakers of His nature. He does this by giving us fellowship in His heart of compassion and communion in His overflowing love. He kindles in our breasts the same fire of love which glows in His own bosom. In our own little way we look down upon the prodigal sons and see them a great way off, and have compassion on them, and would gladly fall on their necks and kiss them. The Lord loves men, however, after a *holy* fashion; He desires their sanctification and their salvation by that means, and when we desire the good of our fellow men by means of their conversion, we are walking side by side with God! Every real philanthropist is a copy of the Lord Jesus, for though it is too low a term to apply to His infinite excellence, yet, truly, the Son of God is the grandest of all philanthropists!

Now, that God should by the power of His matchless grace produce in such cold hearts as ours a burning passion for the salvation of others is a singular proof of His omnipotent power in the world of the mind. To change sinful men so that they pant after the increase of holiness; to render stubborn wills eager for the spread of obedience, and to make wandering hearts earnest for the establishment of the abiding kingdom of the Redeemer—this is a mighty feat of the divine grace of God! That a perfect angel should cleave the air to perform His message is a simple enough matter, but that a Saul of Tarsus, who foamed at the mouth with enmity to Christ, should live and die for the winning of souls to Jesus is a memorable illustration of the grace of God! In this way the Lord gets great glory over the archenemy, the prince of the power of the air, for He can say to Satan, “I have defeated you, not by the sword of Michael, but by the tongues of men! I have conquered you, O you enemy, not with thunderbolts, but with the earnest words and prayers and tears of these, My humble servants! O My adversary, I have pitted against you feeble men and women, into whom I have put the love of souls, and these have torn away province after province of your dominions! These have snapped the fetters of the bandaged ones; these have burst open the prison doors of those who were your captives.” How illustriously is this truth of God seen when the Lord seizes the ringleaders of Satan’s army and transforms them into captains of His own host! Then is the enemy smitten in the house of his former friends!

Satan desired to sift Peter as wheat, but Peter sifted him in return on the day of Pentecost! Satan made Peter deny his Master, but when restored, Peter loved his Lord all the more, and all the more earnestly did he proclaim his Master’s name and gospel! The fury of the foe recoils on himself! love conquers, and where sin abounded, grace does much more abound! As for Saul, who persecuted the saints, did he not become the apostle of Christ to the Gentiles, laboring more than any other for the good cause? Beloved, the ultimate triumph of the cross will be the more admirable because of the manner of its achievement! Good will conquer evil; not by the assistance of governments and the arms of potentates, not by the prestige of bishops and popes and all their pompous array; but by hearts that burn, souls that glow, eyes that weep, and knees that

bend in wrestling prayer! These are the artillery of God! By using such weapons as these He not only foils His foes, but triumphs over them—confounding the mighty by the weak, the wise by the simple, and the things which are by the things which are not!

Next, the passion for saving souls is implanted for *the church's good*—and that in a thousand ways, of which I can only mention a few. First there can be no doubt that the passion for winning souls expends the church's energy in a healthy manner. I have observed that churches which do not care for the outlying population speedily suffer from disunion and strife. There is a certain quantity of steam generated in the community, and if we do not let it off in the right way, it will work in the wrong way, or blow up altogether and do infinite mischief. Men's minds are sure to work, and their tongues to move, and if they are not employed for good purposes they will assuredly do mischief! You cannot unite a church as completely as by calling out all its forces for accomplishing the Redeemer's grand objective. Talents unused are sure to rust, and this kind of rust is a deadly poison to peace; a bitter irritant which eats into the heart of the church. We will, therefore, by all means, save some, lest by some other means we become disunited in heart!

This passion for saving souls not only employs, but also draws forth the strength of the church. It awakens her latent energies and arouses her noblest faculties. With so divine a prize before her, she girds up her robes for the race, and with her eyes upon her Lord, presses forward to the goal! Many a commonplace man has been rendered great by being thoroughly absorbed by a noble pursuit—and what can be nobler than turning men from the road which leads to hell? Perhaps some of those ignoble souls who have lived and died like dumb, driven cattle, might have reached the majesty of great fires if a supreme intent had fired them with heroic zeal, and developed their concealed endowments. Happy is the man whose task is honorable, if he honorably fulfills it! Lo, God has given to His church the work of conquering the world, the plucking of brands from the burning, the feeding of His sheep and lambs! And this it is which trains the church to deeds of daring and to nobility of soul.

Dear brothers and sisters, this common passion for souls knits us together! How often do I feel a fresh bond of union with my beloved brethren and fellow workers when I find that I was the means of the conviction of a sinner, whom one of them comforted and led to the savior; and thus we have a joint possession in the convert! Sometimes I have been blest of God to the salvation of my hearer, but that hearer was first brought here by yonder friend—and so we become sharers in the joy! Communion in service and success welds the saints together, and is one of the best securities for mutual love. And, moreover, when new converts are brought into the church, the fact that they are brought in by instrumentality tends to make their fusion with the church an easy matter. It is in this case much the same as with our families. If God had been pleased to create each of us as individual men and women, and drop us down somewhere on the earth; and if were left to find our way to somebody's house and unite with his family, I daresay we should have had to wander

long before we would have been welcomed! But now we come as little ones to those who rejoice to see us! And they sing, "Welcome, welcome, little stranger!" We become at once parts of the family because we have parents and brothers and sisters—and these make no debate about our introduction, and consider it no trouble to receive us—though I fear we have never duly rewarded them for their pains!

So is it in the church—if God had converted all men one by one, by His Spirit, without instrumentality, they would have been separate grains of sand, hard to unite into a building, and there would have been much difficulty in forming them into one body. But now we are *born* into the church, and the pastor and others look upon those converted under their instrumentality as their own children whom they love in the Lord! And the church, having shared in the common service by which they are converted, feels, "These belong to us; these are our *reward*." And so they are taken cordially into the Christian family. This is no small benefit, for it is at once the joy and the strength of the church to be made one by vital forces, by holy sympathies and fellowships! We have spiritual fathers among us whom we love in the Lord, and spiritual children whose welfare is our deepest concern. We have brothers and sisters to whom we have been helpful, or who have been helpful to us, whom we cannot but commune with in heart. As a common desire to defend their country welds all the regiments of an army into one, so the common desire to save souls makes all true believers akin to each other!

But this passion is most of all for *the good of the individual possessing it*. I will not try, this morning, to sum up, in the short time allotted to me, the immense benefits which come to a man through his laboring for the conversion of others, but I will venture this assertion—no man or woman in the church of God is in a healthy state if he or she is not laboring to save some! Those who are laid aside by suffering are taking their part in the economy of the household of Christ. But with that exception, he that does not work, neither shall he eat; he that does not water others is not watered himself; he who cares not for the souls of others may well stand in jeopardy about his own! To long for the conversion of others makes us Godlike! Do we desire man's welfare? God does! Would we gladly snatch them from the burning? God is daily performing this deed of divine grace! Can we say that we have no pleasure in the death of him that dies? Jehovah has declared the same with an oath! Do we weep over sinners? Did not Jehovah's Son weep over them? Do we lay out ourselves for their conversion? Did He not die that they might live? You are made Godlike when this passion glows within your spirit; this is a vent for your love to God as well as your love to men! Loving the Creator, we pity His fallen creatures, and feel a benevolent love towards the work of His hands; if we love God, we feel as He does, that judgment is strange work, and we cannot bear that those whom He has created should be cast away forever! Loving God makes us sorrow that all men do not love Him, too; it frets us that the world lies in the wicked one, at enmity to its own Creator, at war with Him who, alone, can bless it! O beloved, you do not love the Lord at all unless you love the *souls of others!*

Trying to bring others to Christ does us good by renewing in us our old feelings and reviving our first love. When I see an inquirer penitent for sin, I remember the time when I felt as he is feeling; when I hear the seeker for the first time say, "I do believe in Jesus," I remember the birthday of my own soul, when the bells of my heart rang out their merriest peals because Jesus Christ had come to dwell within me! Soul-winning keeps the heart lively and preserves our warm youth to us! It is a mighty refresher to decaying love! If you feel the chill of skepticism stealing over you and begin to doubt the gospel's power, go to work among the poor and ignorant, or comfort souls in distress, and when you see the brightness of their countenances as they obtain joy and peace in believing, your skepticism will fly like chaff before the wind! You will believe in the cause when you see the result! You cannot help believing when the evidence is before your eyes! Work for Jesus keeps us strong in faith and intense in love to Him. Does not this holy instinct draw forth all the faculties of a man? One strong passion will frequently bring the whole man into play, like a skillful minstrel whose hand brings music from every chord. If we love others, we shall, like Paul, become wise to attract them, wise to persuade them, wise to convince them, wise to encourage them! We shall learn the use of means which had lain rusted, and discover in ourselves talents which otherwise had been hidden in the ground if the strong desire to save men had not cleared away the soil!

And I will add here that love to souls will, in the end bring to everyone who follows it up, the highest joy beneath the stars. What is that? It is the joy of knowing that you have been made the spiritual parent of others! I have tasted of this stream full often, by God's grace, and it is heaven below! The joy of being saved one's self has a measure of selfishness about it, but to know that your fellow men are saved by your efforts brings a joy pure, disinterested, and heavenly—of which we may drink the deepest draughts without injury to our spirits! Yield yourselves brothers and sisters, to the divine appetite for doing good! Be possessed with it and eaten up by it, and the best results will follow! Let this be, from now on, your aim, "That I may, by all means, save some."

**II.** How DOES THIS PASSION EXERCISE ITSELF? It does so differently in different persons, and at different periods. At first it shows itself by *tender anxiety*. The moment a man is saved he begins to be anxious about his wife, his child, or his dearest relative; and that anxiety leads him, at once, to pray for them! As soon as the newly opened eyes have enjoyed the sweet light of the Sun of Righteousness, they look lovingly round on those who were its companions in darkness, and then gaze up into heaven with a tearful prayer that they, also, may receive their sight! Hungry ones, while they are eating the first mouthful at the banquet of free grace, groan and say, "Oh that my poor starving children could be here to feed on the savior's love with me." Compassion is natural to the new-born nature; as common humanity makes us pity the suffering, so *renewed* humanity makes us pity the sinful! This, I say, happens at the very dawn of the new life; further on in the heavenly pilgrimage this passion manifests itself in the *intense joy* exhibited when news reaches us of

the conversion of others! I have often seen, at church meetings and missionary meetings, a hearty and holy joy spread throughout an audience when some new convert, or returned missionary, or successful minister, has given details of the wonders of saving grace! Many a poor girl who could do but little for the savior has, nevertheless, shown what she would have done if she could, by the tears of joy which have streamed down her cheeks when she has heard that sinners have been led to Jesus! This is one of the ways in which those who can personally do little can share in the joy of the most useful, yes, can have fellowship with Jesus Himself!

The hallowed instinct of soul-winning also shows itself in *private efforts, sacrifices, prayers and agonies* for the spread of the gospel. Well do I remember when I first knew the Lord, how restless I felt till I could do *something* for others! I did not know that I could speak to an assembly, and I was very timid as to conversing upon religious subjects, and therefore I wrote little notes to different persons setting forth the way of salvation. I dropped these written letters with printed tracts into the post, or slipped them under the doors of houses, or dropped them into areas—praying that those who read them might be awakened as to their sins, and moved to flee from the wrath to come. My heart would have burst if it could not have found some vent! I wish that all professors kept up their first zeal and were diligent in doing little things as well as greater things for Jesus, for often the lesser agencies turn out to be as effectual as those which operate upon a larger area. I hope that all of you young people who have been lately added to the church are trying some mode of doing good, suitable for your capacity and position, that by all means, you may save some! A word may often bless those whom a sermon fails to reach, and a personal letter may do far more than a printed book. As we grow older and are more qualified, we shall take our share in the more *public agencies* of the church; we shall speak for Jesus before the few who meet at the cottage prayer meeting; we shall pray *with*, as well as *for* our families, or we shall enlist in the Sunday school, or take a tract district. Ultimately the Lord may call us to plead His cause before hundreds or thousands, and so beginning with little things, our latter end, by His grace, shall greatly increase!

There is one point in which zeal for the salvation of others will show itself in all who possess it, namely, in *adapting ourselves to the condition and capacity of others for their good*. Notice this in Paul. He became all things to all men, if by any means he might save some; he became a Jew to the Jews; when he met with them he did not rail at their ceremonies, but endeavored to bring out their spiritual meaning! He did not preach against Judaism, but showed them Jesus as the fulfillment of its types! When he met with a heathen, he did not revile his gods, but taught him the true God and salvation by His Son. He did not carry about with him one sermon for all places, but adapted his speech to his audience. What a very wonderful address that was which Paul delivered to the council of philosophers upon Mars' Hill! It is most courteous throughout, and it is a pity that our translation somewhat destroys that quality, for it is emi-

nently conspicuous in the original. The apostle began by saying, "You men of Athens, I perceive that you are, on all points, very God-fearing." He did not say, "Too superstitious," as our version has it! That would have needlessly provoked them at the outset. He went on to say, "For as I passed through the city and observed your sacred things, I found an altar bearing the inscription, 'To an unknown God.' What, therefore, you worship without knowing it, that I announce unto you." He did not say, "Whom you ignorantly worship." He was far too prudent to use such an expression! They were a collection of thoughtful men, of cultured minds, and he aimed at winning them by courteously declaring to them the gospel. It was most skillful on his part to refer to that inscription upon the altar, and equally so to quote from one of their own poets. If he had been addressing Jews, he would neither have quoted from a Greek poet nor referred to a heathen altar—his intense love for his hearers taught him to merge his own peculiarities in order to secure their attention.

In the same manner we also sink ourselves, and instead of demanding that others submit to us, we cheerfully submit to them in all unessential matters, that we may gain their favorable consideration of the claims of Jesus. Mark you, there was never a man sterner for principle than Paul; in things where it was necessary to take his stand, he was firm as a rock; but in merely personal and external matters he was the servant of all. Adaptation was his *forte!* Beloved, if you have to talk to children, be children—do not expect them to be men! Think *their* thoughts, feel *their* feelings, and put the truth of God into their words! You will never get at their hearts till your heart is in sympathy with their childhood. If you have to comfort the aged, enter, also, into their infirmities, and do not speak to them as if they were still in the full vigor of life. Study persons of all ages and *be as they are*—that they may be led to be believers—*as you are!* Are you called to labor among the educated? Then choose out excellent words and present them apples of gold in baskets of silver! Do you work among the illiterate? Let your words be as goads; speak their mother tongue, use great plainness of speech so that you may be understood; for what good is it to speak to them in an unknown tongue? Are you cast among people with strange prejudices? Do not unnecessarily spar with them, but take them as you find them! Are you seeking the conversion of a person of slender understanding? Do not inflict upon him the deeper mysteries, but show him the plain man's pathway to heaven in words which he who runs may read! Are you talking with a friend who is of a sorrowful spirit? Tell him of your own depressions; enter into his griefs and so raise him up as you were raised. Like the Good Samaritan, go where the wounded man lies, and do not expect him to come to you.

A real passion for winning souls reveals the many sides of our manhood, and uses each one as a reflector of the divine Light of truth. There is a door to each man's heart, and we have to find it and enter it with the right key, which is to be found somewhere or other in the word of God! All men are not to be reached in the same way, or by the same arguments; and as we are, by all means, to save some, we must be wise to win souls—wise with wisdom from above! We desire to see them con-

quered for Christ, but no warrior always uses the same strategy; there is, for one, open assault, for another a siege, for a third an ambush, for a fourth a long campaign. On the sea there are great rams which run down the enemy, torpedoes under water, gunboats and steam frigates. One ship is broken up by a single blow; another needs a broadside; a third must have a shot between wind and water; a fourth must be driven on shore. Even thus must we adapt ourselves and use the sacred force entrusted to us with grave consideration and solemn judgment, always looking to the Lord for guidance and for power! All the real power is in the Lord's hands! We must put ourselves fully at the disposal of the divine Worker, so that He may work in us both to will and to do of His good pleasure! And so shall we, by all means, save some!

**III. WHY IS THIS PASSION NOT MORE DEVELOPED AMONG CHRISTIANS?** The preacher needs not answer that question—each of his hearers may do that for himself. Why is it that we do not yearn more over the perishing souls of men? Is it not that we have but very little grace? We are dwarfish Christians with little faith, little love, little care for the glory of God—and therefore with little concern for perishing sinners! We are spiritually naked and poor; we are spiritually miserable when we might be rich and increased in goods if we had but more *faith!* That is the secret of the matter and is the fountain of all the mischief. But if we must come to particulars, do you not think that men are careless about the souls of others because they have fallen into *one-sided views of gospel doctrines*, and have turned the doctrines of grace into a couch for idleness to rest upon? "God will save His own," they say. Yes, but His own do not talk in that fashion! They are not like Cain, who said, "Am I my brother's keeper?" Unquestionably the Lord will see that His own elect are called in due season, but He will do this by the preaching or teaching of the word! Predestination is not a legitimate reason for inaction! Men do not consider it so in other matters, why, then, in religion? Except the Lord prospers us in business, all our efforts are in vain, and yet we do not say, "I shall have as many pounds in my pocket as God intends I shall have, and therefore I need not work or trade."

No, men save their fatalism to play the fool only with *spiritual* things! In all other things they are not such idiots as to allow predestination to paralyze their minds! But here, since idleness needs an excuse for itself, they dare to abuse this sacred truth of God to cripple their consciences! In some professors downright *worldliness* prevents their seeking the conversion of others; they are too fond of gain to care for saving souls, too busy about their farms to sow the seed of the kingdom, too much occupied with their shops to hold up the cross before the sinner's eyes, too full of worldly care to care for the salvation of the lost! Covetousness eats up the very soul of many; they have far more business than they can manage without injury to their spiritual health—and yet they are eager after more! Prayer meetings are neglected; the class in the school is given up; efforts for the poor and ignorant are never made, and all because they are so taken up with the world and its cares! This age is peculiarly tempted in that direction and it needs strong piety to be able to love the

souls of men practically. With some I fear that the cause of indifference is *lack of faith!* They do not believe that God will bless their efforts, and therefore they make none! They have a vivid recollection of past times when they tried to be useful and failed; so, instead of past failure being made a reason for double exertion in the present, to make up for lost time, they have given up labor for the Lord as a bad case, and do not attempt anything more.

It is to be feared that with many church members the reason for the absence of this passion is that they love ease and are worm-eaten with *laziness*. They say, "Soul, take your ease! Eat, drink, and be merry. Why trouble yourself about others?" "Send the multitude away," said the disciples. They did not want to be worried with them! True, the people were very hungry and weary, and it was a painful thing to see them fainting, but it was easier to forget their needs than to relieve them! London is perishing—millions are dying in their sins! The *world* still lies in the wicked one, and sloth calls forgetfulness to her aid to ignore the whole matter! Such people do not want to be made uncomfortable—neither do they wish to spend and be spent for the glory of Christ! The secret of it all is that the great majority of Christians are *out of sympathy with God*, and out of *communion with Christ!* Is not this an evil? O eyes that never wept over dying men, do you expect to see the King in His beauty? O hearts that never throbbed with anxiety for those that are going down to the pit of hell—do you hope to leap for joy at the Master's coming? O lips that never speak for Jesus, how will you answer to the searching questions of the Last Great Day? I beseech you, Christian people, if you have grown indifferent to the conversion of those around you, search out the secret reason! Find out what is the worm at the root of your piety—and in the name of Christ seek to be delivered from it!

**IV.** How CAN THIS PASSION BE MORE FULLY AWAKENED? First, it can be done by our *obtaining a higher life*. The better man shall do the better deed—the stronger in divine grace, the stronger to save some! I do not believe in a man's trying to pump himself up beyond his level; the man must be up, and then all that comes out of the man will have risen; if love to God glows in your soul, it must show itself in your concern for others; make the tree good, and the fruit will be good. It will not do for you to begin a more earnest career by stimulating yourself to a hectic zeal which will come and go like the flush on the consumptive's cheek—the life within must be *permanently* strengthened, and then the pulsing of the heart and the motion of the whole man will be more vigorous! More divine grace is our greatest need. This being granted, it will greatly help us to care for the conversion of sinners if we are *fully cognizant of their misery and degradation*. How differently one feels after seeing with one's own eyes the poverty, filth, and vice of this city! I wish some of you respectable people who have never seen any part of London except the broad thoroughfares, would take a stroll down the courts which open into the narrow side streets. I would like you to go down courts such as Queen Victoria never saw, and alleys far from green! Ladies, you may leave some of that finery at home; and gentlemen, you may put away

your pocket handkerchiefs, and your purses, unless you would like to empty them out among the wretched beings you will meet!

There are sights to be seen close to our own homes which might well make our hearts bleed, and harrow up our spirits! When you have seen them, you will begin to feel aright towards the sinful. We sit at home comfortably at our fires in the winter time, and think the weather is not so very cold, but if we go out and see the poor shivering in their rags, or find them cowering over their empty grates, we begin to think that cold is a greater evil than we dreamed! We come here, to this place of worship, and while we are listening to the word, we forget the destitution of those who hear it not! Why, at this very moment around the doors of the gin palaces and public houses of London, there are thousands standing waiting till the blessed hour of one—when they can obtain the cheering draught which their souls thirst after! The assemblies now tarrying for the god Bacchus can be counted by the thousands! What have these men been doing with the Sabbath hours up till now? Reading the Sunday newspaper; lying in bed, or loafing about their little gardens in their shirt sleeves. That is the occupation of hundreds of thousands this day all around us, and at our doors! Have we done our best to bring them to the house of prayer? Hundreds of thousands near by have never heard the gospel in their lives—and never think of entering places where it is preached! Of course if they had lived in Calcutta we would have thought about them! Because they are living in London close to us, shall we neglect them?

One of the best things that could be done for us all would be to go round to houses in the worst parts of the city for one week with a city missionary; then we might see for ourselves what is to be seen! Then would sin and poverty become palpable and stand out in grim reality! Your fellow countrymen, men born of women who are of the same flesh and blood as yourselves, are living in daily neglect of your dear Savior, living in jeopardy of their immortal souls! If you did but realize this, it would quicken you, by all means, to save some! Brothers and sisters, the strongest argument I have ever seen for the doctrine of the eternity of future punishment is an argument which is often used against it. They say, "If the eternity of future punishment is true, we wonder that believers in it can rest in their beds, or eat their meals; for the truth is so horrible that it ought to stir them to incessant efforts to deliver others from going into this boundless misery!" It is true and spoken of by a prophet, and that is one reason why I believe the doctrine, because it has a tendency, if anything has, to move us to compassion and awaken us to action! If the advocate of other views is prepared to teach me a doctrine which will make me think more lightly of sin, and make me feel easier about the damnation of my fellow men, I do not want his doctrine, for I am too careless now, and have a dread of being more so! If, with the most terrible argument for incessant sorrow for the ruin of the souls of my hearers, I cannot be as tender as I would, what should I be if I could lay the flattering unction to my soul, that, after all, it was of smaller consequence than I had thought whether they were damned or saved?

Ah, dear friends, can you bear to think of it, that all around you there are men and women, who will, in a few years, suffer the terrible wrath of God and be banished forever from His presence? If you could but realize hell and its horrors, you might be stirred, by all means, to save some. Many other things might move us, but certainly this last ought to do it: a sense of *our own solemn obligations* to the grace of God should awaken all our energies. If we are what we profess to be, saved men redeemed by the heart's blood of the Son of God; do we not owe something to Christ for this? Shall we be easy till we have found many jewels for His crown? Can we be content while so many myriads are ignorant of Him, or opposed to Him? If you love Him, what will you do for Him? Show Him a proof of your love—and the best proof you can give is your own personal holiness and persevering effort to gather in His redeemed. Brother, sister, do something for Jesus! Do not talk about it—do it! Words are leaves—*actions* are fruits! Do something for Jesus! Do something for Jesus today! Before the sun goes down think of some one action which may tend to the conversion of some one person—and do it with all your might! Let the objective of the effort be your child, your servant, your brother, your friend—but make the effort today! Having done it today, do it tomorrow and every day, and doing it in one way, do it another way! And doing it in one state of heart, do it in another! Let your joy enchant; let your sorrow awaken; let your hope attract! Let your changeful moods help you to attack sinners from different quarters, as your varying circumstances bring you into contact with differing persons!

Be always awake! Turn yourself about like a gun on a swivel to reach persons who are found in any direction—so that some may fall wounded by the gospel's power. By all means, save some! God grant it may be so! And, oh, that some might be saved this morning by simply believing in Christ Jesus, for that is the way of salvation! Jesus puts away sin wherever there is a simple trust in Him! May seekers exercise that trust now and live forever! Amen.

**PORTIONS OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—  
ISAIAH 6; 1 CORINTHIANS 9.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—176, 353, 358.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THE LORD CHIDING HIS PEOPLE

## NO. 1171

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, MAY 3, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“He will not always chide: neither will He keep His anger forever.”*  
*Psalm 103:9.*

THIS verse has reference only to the children of God. The psalm is for them; they alone can sing it, and this statement concerns them only; for this reason, that the wrath of the great judge of all the earth is removed from every true child of God. Our sins were laid upon Jesus Christ, and He bore them for us; the penalty due to us on account of them, or its equivalent, has been endured by Jesus Christ, our substitute. Therefore, as before the throne of God there is no accusation against a believer, the justice of God has no anger towards him. “Though You were angry with me, Your anger is turned away and You comfort me,” is the proper language of every justified man! But let it never be forgotten that in pursuance of His gracious plan, God, who has blotted out our offenses as rebellious subjects, has now placed us in a new relationship, for, by *adoption* and the new birth, we have become His children, and He is our Father. Though He neither *can* nor *will* ever summon us before the bar of His jurisdiction, either to charge us with sin, or condemn us for it, inasmuch as Jesus Christ has put that sin away, yet, as our Father, He exercises discipline among His family, and we, as His children, are both chided and chastened for our faults. The sword of justice no longer threatens us, but the rod of parental correction is still in use; the judge no longer condemns, but the Father chides—“For what son is he whom his father chastens not.”

Remember, then, that we are not about to speak of believers under the law, or the anger arising out of the breach thereof; by His grace we are quite clean from all the mire of that slough of legality. We are about to treat of believers as the adopted, twice-born children of God, and of the rule of the Lord's household, and the chiding and chastisement which are necessary to it. The text seems to me to say two things. First, *He will chide*; secondly, *He will not always chide*, neither will He keep His anger forever.

I. The text very plainly says to us who choose to hear it, HE WILL CHIDE. It is implied that He will be *angry*, otherwise it were not necessary to say that, “He will not keep His anger forever.” *Why will He chide?* There are many answers, but we can mention only a few. He will chide His own dearly beloved children, first, because if He did not do so it would seem like winking at sin. Eli did not restrain his sons or chasten them as he should have done, and, therefore, judgments fell upon his

house. God is not foolishly gentle like that aged priest; He will sorely smite His children if they follow iniquity. David had never displeased Adonijah at any time in saying, "Why have you done so?" And therefore on his death-bed the old man heard the news that his much-indulged son was seeking to snatch the crown from Solomon, his appointed heir! God is no indulgent David; He does not spare His children the chidings due to their sins. "The Lord your God is a jealous God." In His people, sin is sin, and even yet more heinous than in those who are outside of the family, seeing that they sin against greater light and greater love of God! Sin in the elect of God exceedingly sinful; the Lord regards it as an intolerable evil which His soul hates; it must be cleansed as by burning, for He will bring His people through the fire and refine them as silver is refined. Has He not said of His chosen, "You only have I known of all the families of the earth, therefore I will punish you for your iniquities"? A man may suffer a stranger's child to do many wrong things without laying his hand upon him, but he makes his own child to smart if he dares to disobey.

God chastens and chides His children, next, because if He did not, others of the family would follow their evil; example. If I knew a man who lived in sin, and yet enjoyed the light of God's countenance, should I not naturally conclude that I, also, may live as he does, and yet walk in the light as God is in the light? If we had heard of David's sin with Bathsheba and had never read of his horror of soul, his broken bones and bleeding heart, would we not have inferred that we, also, might fall into the same filthiness, and find it a very small matter to return into the way of righteousness again? Every father among you knows that he has often to chasten his child's bad behavior; not only for its own sake, but for the sake of the younger children, for if the fault were overlooked they might come to do the same. Sometimes a frown which might have been spared the individual, considered by him, must be put upon the parent's face for the sake of brothers and sisters, lest they should fall into the same fault. Remember that the Lord has a large family, and like a wise father He considers the interests of all; consequently He does not allow sin to go unchided, lest it breed folly in others! Moreover, the world outside the regenerated family looks on with unfriendly eyes; if the erring child of God were never chided or chastened, then would worldlings say, "What does it matter that God denounces sin in us, when He winks at it in His own family?"

Would we not say of a minister who preached holiness, but who allowed his own sons to indulge in vice, "Why is it that he does not begin at home?" Is it not natural for us to think that those who are in real earnest for piety and holiness will be sure to show it by the way in which they restrain their own children, and conduct the affairs of their own house? If we see that a Christian man's daughters are the wildest of the group, and the most frivolous of the frivolous, do we not say at once, "What a pity it is that he speaks about evil in others, and yet does not set his own house in order"? It is mentioned as an essential qualification for a pastor

that “he rules well his own house; for if a man knows not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the Church of God?” Of the deacons, also, it is said that they must “rule their children and their own houses well,” from which we gather that a man who cannot govern his children can never be anything but a rear-rank soldier of Christ; a poor, feeble Christian at best!

Now, shall it ever be said that the great Father of Spirits does not enforce discipline in His own house? Will the greatest of all householders allow it to be whispered throughout the world that He allows His favorites to do as they please, and His darlings to indulge in sin without chiding them? God forbid! It must not be so imagined! What says the apostle Paul in Hebrews? “Even our God is a consuming fire.” He does not say that God, out of Christ, is a consuming fire, for God in Christ is *our God*—and in that character He is a consuming fire, burning with infinite jealousy against sin! The terrified hypocrites in Zion, who are spoken of by Isaiah, asked a hard question, but it is one which we must answer—“Who among us shall dwell with that devouring fire? Who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?” Only he can so dwell who “walks righteously and speaks uprightly,” “but he shall dwell on high, his place of defense shall be the munitions of rocks, his bread shall be given him, his waters shall be sure” (Isa 33:14-16). It is not possible for the thrice holy Jehovah to act otherwise towards sin than as fire to feel, hence those who dwell with Him must be pure! God must, for the outside world’s sake, judge among His own people, separating the precious from the vile, and passing even the precious gold through the fire to cleanse it from its dross—thus making His people to be a holy people, separated unto His fear. His fire is in Zion, and His furnace in Jerusalem. Judgment begins at the house of God.

But, beloved, there is another reason which more nearly concerns ourselves—God must chide us when we do evil, for our own sakes, or else the evil would lie festering in us, breeding I know not what of deadly mischief! Often we do not know sin to be sin till the Lord chides us for it, or we do not perceive the high degree of its sinfulness till we hear His solemn tones rebuking us lovingly but sharply, that we may be sound in His fear. This divine Chiding lays open the sore which otherwise might have worked inwardly to mortal sickness. Besides, if sin were not chided, one fault would lead to another, and we should go from bad to worse. That gradual decline which saps the bodily constitution of many would happen to our *souls*—and we would fall little by little. Gray hairs would be upon us here and there—and we would not know it. The Lord reins us up, when our steps are almost gone, and gives us a sharp blow such as a skillful driver deals to a stumbling horse! And then we run more carefully, pick up our feet in the dangerous pathway, and so hold on and hold out to the end. It is necessary, beloved, and for our good, that we should bear His chiding, else sin would, before long, pierce us through with many sorrows! I am never afraid for my brothers and sisters who have many troubles, but I often tremble for those whose career is prosperous;

to be emptied from vessel to vessel with trouble is often the best thing which can befall us, but to stand at ease till the lees subside, and yet be there, is the greatest danger of Christians in these days! The dregs of sin fall to the bottom out of sight because we are not agitated by them, and then we get the notion that we are wholly refined and clear from sin—when it is only because we are not stirred that our impurities do not rise to the surface! brothers and sisters, it is good, sometimes, to be stirred up with a temptation that you may see what a hell there is in the depravity of your nature, and what a fiend you are apart from the grace of God! This humbles you, drives you to prayer, and makes you cry out for real purity—and so it is a blessed thing! But to have ease and freedom from toil, never to have your temper tried, never to have your patience exercised; to have a long period of prosperity is often to breed in you an estimate of yourself which is totally false. You are no better than other men, but you happen not to be as much tempted as other men, and so you become conceited, which is one of the most grievous of calamities!

Now, the Lord can see the residue which we do not see; He knows what lees are at the bottom of the vessel, and, therefore, He chides us, tells us of our secret faults, and makes our faces to be suffused with blushes, though just before this we were full of self-exultation! Remember, also, that while sin would lie in us and fester, and we should also grow conceited, we may be sure that we would never attain any high position in grace if it were not for the chidings of the Lord. His rebukes throw us on our faces before the cross, and we are then nearer heaven than at any other time! Beloved, if we become satisfied with what we *are*, we shall cease to struggle after anything *better*—and become stunted professors! There is grave cause in every one of us for dissatisfaction with our condition from one point of view or another, and, therefore, it is a thousand mercies for the divine reproofs for our weakness of faith, for the coldness of our love, for the distance of our walk with Him! The Lord's corrections are the thorns in our nest which make us soar towards heaven! His chiding shows us our emptiness, and leads us to apply to the fullness which is prepared for us.

I cannot, however, stop to show you many more of the wise, tender, fatherly, gracious reasons why the Lord chides His people, but I will answer another question. *How does He do it?* I answer, sometimes He rebukes His people by the sin itself; they sow it and He lets them reap it! There is no more fitting retribution than for the backslider in heart to be filled with his own ways; if you sow wild oats they will make bitter cakes when they are reaped and ground—and you are made to eat them! The Lord treats us as Aaron treated Israel; he took their golden calf and ground it to powder, strewed it on the water and made them drink it! Very sharp and burning is the concoction made from our darling sins; more bitter than gall is the wine which flows from the grapes of transgression. Sin's *result* is its punishment! Abraham's unbelief chastened itself when he found his wife taken by the Philistine king. A worse case is that of Lot; he did not keep the separated path as he ought to have done,

but chose to dwell with the men of Sodom. And when he saw all his property destroyed by the flames which fell from heaven; when his sons-in-law perished, and his wife was turned into a pillar of salt; he must have seen in his sorrows the very image of his sins! Who brought this upon you, Lot? Who made you what you are? What but your worldliness? And who but yourself, in your greedy choice of the well-watered plain of Sodom, and your forsaking of the pilgrim walk with God?

Child of eternal love, your God will gather twigs for His rod out of your own garden! Like Gideon, He will chastise you with thorns and briars, and those sharp teachers He will gather from the neglected corner of the field which you should have cultivated for your Lord! Frequently He chastens His people by His providence. Chastisements come to us through sickness of body and depression of spirit, losses in business or failures of enterprise; trouble in the family or attacks from the outside world may be other ways, but here we must be careful to discriminate, for all trials are *not* chastisements—many are sent as tests of integrity, or illustrations of faith; some are sent to afford us opportunities of winning crowns for Christ, and honor for Him! In fact, trials may be regarded very often as great favors and special privileges! “Whom the Lord loves He chastens,” and, “Every branch that bears fruit He purges it, that it may bring forth more fruit.” You must not think, because you are afflicted, that you have been more sinful than others, for it may be you are more beloved! Tribulation is often a gracious *reward* for faithfulness, affording, as it does an opportunity for the exercise of yet higher virtue! Yet many troubles *are* manifestly chastisements. When Rebekah saw her darling son driven away from his father’s house, was not that a chastisement for her teaching him lies? When afterwards Jacob found himself deceived by Laban, what was that but a chastisement for the deceit which he had practiced against his brother Esau? God’s providence is disciplinary towards His own household; David’s sin was followed by a pestilence; Hezekiah’s proud display of his riches to the Babylonian ambassadors brought on captivity; Asa’s transgression caused the rest of his life to be troubled with wars. A happy life can be changed into one of care and affliction by careless living, for God may order all events for the correction of His rebellious child! But the Lord as often chides His people by the withdrawal of privileges! Full assurance is one of the first blessings taken from those who wander—faith burns dimly, and those who could once read their title clear, now spell it out with many questions by a smoking lamp, whose light is but a glimmer! They formerly could say, “I know.” Now they can barely cry, “I hope.” Their faith is weak because it does not now lie in the same atmosphere, since the manifested love of God has ceased to shine upon them.

The Lord also denies His blessing to the means of grace, and they become wells without water, and clouds without rain. The sermon is not sweet as it used to be; even the Bible is not as comforting as before; the joyous assemblies are now sorrowful, the feasts are turned to fasts, the Bethels to Bochims, the hymns to howls. The wail of the mourner will be,

“O that it was with me as in months past, when the candle of the Lord shone round about me.” Private prayer soon becomes weariness, and all the exercises of secret devotion are carried on as matters of *duty* rather than as sources of enjoyment. The Father also chides His children by taking from them their fellowship with Himself. They dare no longer sing, “My Beloved is mine, and I am His.” Their cry is, “Where has my Beloved gone, that I may seek Him?” At the Lord’s Table the emblems are no longer gates of pearl to admit to the secret chambers of the King! The beloved is gone and the sun is eclipsed; now they are in the dark, though once they basked in the sunlight. Some here know all about this, and they will tell you that there is no worse chastening than to be deserted of God, and deprived of His present smile.

Then there will happen to you a great withdrawal of power in prayer; you used to ask and have, but now you are made to wait and knock long and loud before the gate opens to you. Once you were such a favorite with the King that when you had His ear, you spoke to Him for your child, and that child’s soul was given to you! You sought favors and they came into your bosom at once; you told the Well-beloved your daily troubles with sweet familiarity, and they were all relieved at once! Whatever you asked in prayer, you received, because you kept His commandments; but now you have walked contrary to Him, and He walks contrary to you! The heavens are as brass above you, and your prayer comes back to you unanswered! Thus does the Lord chide you. It happens, also, that the erring Christian’s influence over others fades away. “When a man’s ways please the Lord, He makes even his enemies to be at peace with him.” But when he gets out of step with God, his enemies take license to rage! Look at David! Did not the Lord let loose upon him that cursing Shimei, and open the mouth of Sheba, the son of Bichri, because he had sinned? As for Solomon, the great king, what cause had he to be afraid of Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, or Hadad the Edomite, or Rezon of Damascus—until the day when he had cause to be afraid of his offended God? The lions are chained for Daniel, “the man greatly beloved,” but they break loose upon the man who follows afar off, and roar upon him till he denies his Master! At times the Lord will chasten His servants by taking away all their success in service. They preached and souls were saved, but now they preach and there are no conversions! They went to the Sunday school class and the children’s hearts were melted while they taught; it is not so now. Barrenness has fallen upon all their fields; their land is sown with salt; their vine forgets her fruit, for the Lord has said, “Inasmuch as you have left Me and sinned against Me, I also will leave you to your devices till you mourn and repent, and turn unto Me.” May my Lord never thus chide *me*—I would choose any plague rather than that of barrenness!

Moreover, our heavenly Father chides by His Holy Spirit. Many of us know what it is for the Spirit of God to speak softly in our hearts and tell us we have done wrong the very moment we have transgressed; and happy is that man who bows before that voice, for he will thus escape the

rod, since the Lord never comes to blows when words will suffice! The Spirit of God often sends home the reproofs of Scripture to our hearts; while we are reading the Word of God we feel that it searches us and rebukes us! So, also, the Lord will employ His ministers to chide us; little is that ministry worth which never chides you! If God never uses His minister as a rod, depend upon it, He will never use him as a pot of manna, for the rod of Aaron and the pot of manna always go together—and he who is God's true servant will be both to your soul! The Lord will also chide you through your own conscience, causing you to judge and condemn yourself! The Spirit of God will quicken your understanding, and then it will be said of you as of David, "David's heart smote him." It is hard hitting when the heart smites, for it comes to such close quarters! But blessed is that man who can thus be corrected, for it is a sad sign when conscience is too dead to be of any service in this direction! I believe our heavenly Father, at times, chides His people through church discipline. I do not mean the discipline carried on by us through the minister, deacons, and the church itself; I refer to that solemn church discipline which goes on in the churches, and is often unobserved. Paul said of the disorders in the Corinthian church, "For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep. But if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged; but when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world." Now, there is no reason to believe that these visitations of the Lord upon the churches have ceased.

Indeed, I am persuaded they have not! I have seen those who have walked inconsistently in this place die, one after another; when their inconsistencies have not been such as I could touch, but such as have grieved the children of God, the Lord has, Himself, executed discipline! Many cases which I shall never relate are written down in the tablets of my memory with this verdict, "Removed by the discipline of God." I have seen others blighted in fortune, chastened in body, and especially depressed in spirit as the result of grieving the Spirit of God in the church. Church sins, such as injure peace and unity, dampen zeal and enterprise, or hinder prayer, or grieve holy men, are surely visited with stripes! There is no need for us to root up the tares, for the Spirit of God does it by His own processes! That same Spirit that was in Peter, and smote Ananias and Sapphira, is still in the church, not destroying *souls*, but taking away *life* or *health* as a solemn discipline upon grave offenses beyond the reach of human jurisdiction! I do not say that it is so in *all* churches, for some churches are barely churches of Christ at all! But when a church lives in the light of God, and when the Lord blesses that church and the Spirit of God is there, discipline from God will be decisive, for the Lord is very jealous for His name in such places! Depend upon it, one of the most awful conditions a man can hold, while it is also one of the most blessed, is to be in membership with a church that is much loved and smiled upon by God—for there is a searching wind of discipline sweeping through it continually of a more solemn kind than I shall care further to describe just now.

Now let us ask, *when does God chide?* I will answer very briefly, that He does not chide for every sin; His word chides for every sin, but I mean that the *Lord* does not, for every fault, actually chasten us in the sense here intended. He is angry when a sin has not been mourned over and repented of. When it is known to be sin and yet committed again; when it threatens to become chronic, so that the man will continue in it and it will become habitual, He is sure to chide! When a sin has special flagrancy about it; when it indulges the grosser lusts, or some utterly contemptible passion, or is associated with pride and presumption, He is sure to chide. Surely, also, He will rebuke when the opulence follows upon high privileges; if you lie in God's bosom, you must watch that you do not offend; a common subject may do without punishment, but he who is the King's favorite must not even think of it! We will take remarks from strangers that would wound us terribly if they came from those we love or from friends; if you are among the King's courtiers, He will watch your walk with a jealous eye! Chiding is sure to come when the offender is not in circumstances which would suggest an excuse for his fault, such as a sudden temptation, or a fierce trial. Anything like a deliberate act of sin is certain to bring down the Father's anger!

When the poor man in his extremity acts as he should not to gain bread for his babies, God will never view his offense in the same light as the greed of the man of wealth. Is not that an incidental lesson of Nathan's parable in which the rich man's many flocks aggravate his robbery of the poor man's ewe lamb? Brethren, the sin which in me may be very grievous might be comparatively overlooked in you. And the sin which in you is pestilent before high heaven, might be far less grievous in another brother whose circumstances are less favorable than yours, whose temptations are stronger, and whose natural temperament, perhaps, may have a weakness in that direction. Anyway, the Lord does chasten His people, and displays both His wisdom and love in so doing.

**II.** We have been gazing at the black cloud; now let us look at the silver lining. Here is the text, itself, in its sweetness—"HE WILL NOT ALWAYS CHIDE." What does that mean? It means that He will not chide for every fault. Of course, as I have already said, His Word chides even a sinful *thought* in His people, but the Lord does not fall to blows about it; He does not grow angry so that we feel His anger for every fault, but only for some, otherwise He would be chiding every minute! It means, too, that He does not chide long. Oh, how often does He just chide for a moment, and then He has done, like a mother who speaks an angry word to her child and kisses it the next minute—

***“He will not always chide,  
And when His strokes are felt,  
His strokes are fewer than our crimes,  
And lighter than our guilt.”***

It means, again, that He does not hold any grudges! That is the real meaning of the second clause. The words, "His anger," are in italics; they are not in the Hebrew; they are supplied by our translators to complete the sense. It means just this, "Neither will He keep a grudge against us."

Many will say, "I forgive you," but you know very well what sort of forgiveness it is! They pardon you because they cannot help themselves, and they forgive until the first opportunity comes of showing their spite. Not so with God! He has no grudge against His children; He smites them and has done with it! Whenever God uses a rod on His children, He always burns it as soon as He has done with it! He does not put it up by the mirror as I have seen it in some families, but He destroys it, for He hates the sight of it. Thus He used Sennacherib as a rod, and then He broke him in pieces! He used Babylon for the same purpose, and then blotted it out of existence! He employed Assyria, also, but He destroyed her power. The rod reminds Him of His children's cries, and He cannot endure it.

The text especially means that there is no eternal wrath for a child of God. He may be angry with me, but my soul, in her deepest agony, clutches at this thought, "He will not *always* chide, neither will He keep His anger forever." Anger forever is for the ungodly! Oh, you unconverted ones; He *will* keep His anger forever against you! So long as God's word is to be understood as it stands, we shall believe that as surely as His love is everlasting, so is His wrath eternal against the impenitent! He will keep His wrath forever against *you*, but not against believers! Blessed be His name, when the rod makes the bluest welts, we may still rejoice that He will not slay us, "neither will He keep His anger forever." I may lie tossing on the bed of pain, but I shall never make my bed in hell! I may be brought to poverty, but not to perdition! I may suffer loss, but I shall not, myself, be lost eternally! What a comfort is this! The positive meaning of the text is that the Lord will soon leave off chiding—but *when will He leave off chiding?* Beloved, He will refrain from chastening when we begin *repenting*—when we come to tears—*then* He will cease from rebukes! He wants to make us see the sin and mourn it, and then will He cease to see it and forgive it!

He will chide till we come to Jesus Christ as we came at first. When He brings us to our knees with, "God be merciful to me, a sinner," He will no more send us away unheard than He sent the publican away unblest. Go, poor prodigal, and weep your confession into your Father's bosom—and He will not make mention of chiding, for He forgives graciously and upbraids not. He will chide us till we forsake our sin; the rod and our backs will never part till our hearts and sin are separated. When we put an end to sin, there shall be an end to chastening! Often the Lord will not refrain from chiding till the results of the sin as well as the sin, itself, shall have been removed. He will chasten us till our bad example shall have been, in a measure, counteracted by our sorrows. For instance, David's foul sin would have done great mischief to the church, but David's bitter repentance has become a cure for that evil. When Christian people are able to see that you have to suffer and sorrow because of your sin, then, as far as they are concerned, God's reason for chiding you will have ended, and He will turn to you in His infinite Mercy.

Do you inquire of me, *why is it that God will not always chide His people?* Blessed be God, there are many reasons for it! One is because He does not mean to confuse chastisement with punishment! The law is angry *forever*, but the gospel is full of *pity*. God would not have His children treated as if they were slaves—they have not come to Sinai, but to Zion! Moreover, if the Lord *did* always chide, our spirits would fall before Him, for we would be crushed! When He rebukes, our beauty fades away like the moth, and if He continued to do so we should die. It is always a sad thing, when a parent crushes a child's spirit, as is sometimes done, and the child is made obedient and stupid, too. God will not thus injure His children, and, therefore, He will not always chide. To chide too much might lead to other sins, for if the sin is love of pleasure, we might be chided into despondency, unbelief, despair, and I know not what! The great Father stays His hand, lest in driving out one devil He should drive 10 in, as some parents do. He will not always chide, lest His enemies should exult over His people, for they are always ready to say, "Aha, so we would have it." The wicked world is glad to exult over a chastened saint, but we can say, "Rejoice not over *me*, O my enemy, for the Lord will not always chide." He has said, "For a small moment have I forsaken you, but with great mercy will I gather you. In a little wrath I hid My face from you for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on you, says the Lord my Redeemer." After all, remember that when God chastens His children, He loves them just as much as when He caresses them; there is no change in Jehovah's love, though there may be changes in His ways of showing it!

It never *pleases* God to chasten His children; He does not afflict willingly; when He sees His beloved broken down and humble, He is pleased with their *humility*, but He grieves for their *misery*. Judgment is His strange work; He delights to see His people rejoice—He is a happy God, and He loves to have a happy people. Now, if he always chastened them, they would be always wretched, and, therefore, He will not always chide lest the sweet fruits of the Spirit, which are joy and peace, should never be brought forth in their souls! Beloved, are you being chided this morning? Then let me give you this word of good cheer—when you were a sinner, dead in sin, and had no thought of Him or desire towards Him, yet He came to you in His love. Do you think that *now* He will reject you? You whom He has bought with blood? You who have lain in His bosom? You who have known, in days gone by, sweet fellowship with Him on the hill Mizer and the Hermonites? Will He now forsake you? Oh no, He will turn again! He will have compassion upon you, for, "He will not always chide, and neither will He keep His anger forever."

And now, brothers and sisters learn the lessons of the whole subject! The first inference is, here is consolation for the house of Israel! The Jews have been chided, and God's wrath has smoked against His chosen, but they will be gathered together one day, and the fullness of the Jews shall be brought to the feet of Jesus. Let Israel write this over her synagogues, and let believing Jews inscribe this upon their doorposts—"He will not

always chide, neither will He keep His anger forever.” His dear people, Israel, He has not put away forever, for the Lord says, “Where is the bill of your mother’s divorcement?” He will yet bring the seed of Abraham to Himself and comfort them in His bosom! Let this be a lesson, also, to ministers. We have to chide, sometime, by preaching the law and the terrors of the wrath to come, but we must not let a sharp tone *rule* our ministry! Our preaching must be quick and powerful, but as God does not always chide, so neither must we! There is to be the thunder and the lightning, but there must be the soft shower after it—we must not always chide! This is equally a lesson to all of you. If God will not always chide, then *you* must not! Have you a child who has done wrong? Chide, by all means, but do not *always* chide! There is the difficulty involved in the example to the rest of the family, but still I pray you forgive, for your Lord says He will not always chide. God is wiser than we are—and if it would be right always to chide, God would have done it—but He acts otherwise.

What the Lord does is a model for us, so let us copy Him. If He would always chide us, where would we be? But He will not! Therefore I beseech you, forgive the wrong, forgive the wrong at once, and take your child to your heart. Mark your disapprobation of the offense, kind Christian parent, but still forgive your child! Be angry and sin not, and you can only be so by not being angry too much or too long. Here, too, let us say, do not always find fault. Condemn the fault, mistresses, if there is a wrong in the servant, and speak of it very plainly, but do not be always complaining of your servants, or, as people call it, “nagging at them.” For if you do, they will very soon hate you, and all chance of doing them good will be gone. By perpetually finding fault, you will make them eye-servers or unhappy employees. Do not always blame, but praise when it is due! Certain people never praise anybody; they think it will puff them up and spoil them. How many times in a year do I receive the following fatherly advice, “I hope your work will last, and I pray that you may be kept humble,” and so on; a good lady once told me that she prayed every day for me, that I might not be proud. I replied, “You put me in mind of my own neglect, for I have never prayed that prayer for you, and must begin.” “Oh, no,” she said, “there is no occasion for *that*; there is no danger of *my* being proud!” “Then,” I said, “I had better begin at once, for you are already proud.” These people think a vast deal of themselves if they imagine that a little of their praise would exalt us above measure! I believe that a judicious word of encouragement and commendation is often more useful than censure—and certainly censure has all the more effect when it comes from one who has spoken justly of you on former occasions.

Children and servants will not thrive on perpetual chiding any more than a horse on constant whipping. A very good gentleman had a faithful manservant who came to him one day after 10 years’ service and said, “Sir, I must leave you.” “Why is that?” the gentleman asked, “Have I not treated you well?” “I have no fault to find,” was the answer. “Have not I paid you enough? Do you need more?” “Oh, no, sir,” he said, “but some-

times, do you know when we have been traveling together, and have roughed it both on sea and land, if you had spoken one kind word to me I would have stuck to you as long as you lived. But you have never spoken to me except when you gave your orders.” Our honest faithful dependents look for encouragement, and they ought to have it! The Holy Spirit and the apostolic writers speak well of good men and so should we.

The last word concerns God’s dealings with us. That is the chief thought of the text. Let us carry it away with us. He is chiding you, dear sister; He is chiding you, my brother, but do not think that it will last forever! “He will not always chide.” The sun went down last night, and a little child who had never noticed it before might have cried and said, “Father, Father, the sun is gone away! I saw him go down behind the hills! It is dark! What shall we do?” “Oh,” you say to him, “do not fear, my baby, he will be up again tomorrow.” Go, then, and tell every broken heart that “weeping may endure for a night, but joy comes in the morning.” The Lord may chide today, but He will kiss tomorrow! Now the smarting of His rod is terrible, but tomorrow the sweetness of His love will be entrancing! Be of good courage, then! Go speedily to your offended Father and confess the wrong which brought you chastisement. Humble yourself in His sight, and He will smile again! Forgive others, and then expect to be forgiven yourself, for verily, verily I say unto you, the time of the opening of the dungeons is come! The night of mourning is almost over! You soon shall rejoice in the Lord!—

***“Come, let us to the Lord our God  
With contrite heart return!  
Our God is gracious, nor will leave  
The desolate to mourn!  
His voice commands the tempest forth,  
And stills the stormy wave;  
And though His arm is strong to smite,  
‘Tis also strong to save!”***

Therefore, be of good courage, all you that hope in the Lord! Amen.

### **PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—PSALM 103.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—  
103 (VERS. I), 136 (VERS. I), 211.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THE SAVIOR YOU NEED

## NO. 1172

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S DAY MORNING, MAY 10, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“And being made perfect, He became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey Him.”*  
*Hebrews 5:9.*

THE great folly of awakened sinners lies in looking to *themselves* when they are convinced that they are lost. When the law condemns them; when they have the sentence of death ringing with its dolorous knell through their consciences, they nevertheless turn to themselves for help. As well might they search for life within the ribs of death, or dig for light in the dreary vaults of outer darkness! First, they try what *outward* reformation can do, and they are amazed when they discover their own impotence; then they turn their eyes towards their *feelings*, and either they labor after tears and mental tortures till they grow conceitedly miserable, or else they yield to hopelessness, because they find their heart to be as an adamant stone! They frequently fly to ceremonies and go far in formalism but find no peace. And often they turn to the belief of orthodox doctrines and seek salvation in mere head knowledge of the Word of God, forgetting that Jesus once said, “You search the Scriptures, for in them you think you have eternal life; but you will not come unto Me that you might have eternal life.” In some shape or other, all natural men seek refuge in self and fly there, again and again, and again, though often driven from it! Their so doing is useless and foolish, dishonoring to God, and defiling to themselves. If men would but believe the truth of God, they would know that they can no more save themselves than they can turn evil into good, or hell into heaven!

It would be a grand thing if they could be made to understand that they have abundant power to *destroy* themselves, but that all their help for salvation lies wholly in Jesus Christ! When they are convinced of this, they will cast themselves upon the Redeemer, and peace and joy will fill their spirits. This is the stern labor which utterly baffles the preacher; it is a work which only the Holy Spirit can accomplish. To wean the sinner from the breasts of self, to rescue him from his proud delusions, to make him see that salvation must come from above as the pure gift of divine grace; this, though it appears simple enough, requires a miracle of divine grace! God the Holy Spirit generally uses as a cure for this foolish looking to self the exhibition of Christ Jesus; Christ supplants self; Looking unto Jesus puts an end to looking to self and feelings and works. Now I shall endeavor to preach Jesus Christ in the fullness of His perfection as a

Savior, that poor sinners may not look for perfection in themselves, nor search for any fitness or strength in them, but may flee to Jesus, in whom everything requisite for their salvation is so richly provided!

I. Five thoughts grow out of the text, and the first is this: beloved seeker after peace, believe in THE UNDOUBTED WILLINGNESS OF JESUS CHRIST TO SAVE! Where do I find this in the text? I find it just below its surface and here it is; as God, the Lord Jesus is and always was perfect in the most emphatic sense; as man, Christ's character is also perfect from the first, having in it neither deficiency nor excess. But as Mediator, High Priest, and Savior, He had to undergo a process to make Him perfectly qualified, for the text says, "Being *made* perfect, He became the author of eternal salvation." Now, if we find that He was willing to undergo the process which made Him completely fit for the office of a Savior, we may certainly conclude that He is willing enough to exercise the qualifications which He has obtained!

Suppose that we have before us a person who is anxious to wait upon the sick. She is a woman of most excellent character; in all respects, faultless, but not yet fitted for a nurse till she shall have walked the hospitals. To do this she must give up the comforts of home, undertake a world of drudgery, and see much that will cause her pain, for she must see and understand what sickness means or she will be of no use. Now, if this person is willing, for the sake of becoming a nurse, to undergo personal discomfort and physical weariness; to put herself to much self-denial, and to exercise much anxious thought, and if, indeed, all the preparatory process has been already undergone, who doubts her willingness, afterwards, to exercise the office of a nurse for which she has taken so much pains to fit herself? Does not the case speak for itself? Then transfer it to the Lord Jesus; He has undergone all that was necessary to make Him a complete Savior, in all points qualified for His work, and none may dare insult Him by saying that He is unwilling to exercise His office and save the sons of men! Remember that what the Son of God underwent to fit Him for a Savior was extremely humiliating and painful; He left the throne for the *cross*, the adoration of angels for the mockery of menials; He came from yonder bright world, where they need not the light of the sun, to visit those who sit in darkness, and in the Valley of the Shadow of Death! He was so poor that He had not where to lay His head; so despised that even His own received Him not, but hid, as it were, their faces from Him; He endured *death*, itself, in the most cruel circumstances of ignominy and pain! All this was necessary before He could be made perfect as a Priest and a Savior, and all this He has undergone and has cried concerning it all, "It is finished!"

What are yon scars on His hands? What but the tokens of His fitness for His office? What is that gash in His side? What but the warrant that the work is complete which renders Him a perfect Savior? And will you tell me, after all this, that He declines to save; that He turns a deaf ear to a sinner's cry; that you have pleaded with Him by the month together, and yet have not been answered; that you are willing to come and fling

yourself at His feet, but He is unwilling to receive you? Oh, utter not a lie at once so groundless, so dishonoring to Him, and so defiling to yourself! Jesus must be willing to save, or else He never would have submitted to so painful a preparation in order that He might be installed in His office as Mediator! He would not have toiled so sternly to reach that high position in which He is able to save unto the uttermost them that come unto God by Him, if He had not a hearty goodwill towards sinners, and a readiness to receive them! Trembling sinner, if you conclude that Jesus Christ is not willing to save, you must suppose that He prepared Himself deliberately and with painful cost, to do nothing! For if He does not save men, and then He came without an errand, and died without a purpose! He certainly did not come to condemn them—"For God sent not His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved." "The Son of Man is come to seek and to save that which was lost." If, then, He does not save that which is lost, He has prepared Himself for nothing; has lived in vain; and shed His blood without purpose! If you can think this of Him and of His work, I marvel at your unbelief and tremble to think how fatally sin has blinded your eyes!

Moreover, if you think Jesus is unwilling to save, you will have to suppose that, having spent a life in obedience and endured a death of agony, He has, after all, changed His mind and renounced the object once so dear to Him! You will have to believe that the heart which bled, and even after death poured out both blood and water, has suddenly become petrified! That the eyes which wept over Jerusalem retain no longer any pity for the sons of men, and that He who prayed for His murderers, "Father, forgive them," has now become stern in spirit, and will have nothing to do with sinners when they seek His mercy! Oh, do not dishonor my Lord so greatly as to think thus of Him! Lo, He is "Jesus Christ, the same yesterday, today, and forever"! Interrogate those scars and see if there is a change in Him; look into His face and see if love has departed! He is in heaven at this day, ever living to make intercession for sinners—and I ask you, would He continue to intercede if He had ceased to love? Would He not throw up the office in disgust if His nature were so transformed that He no longer cared to save the lost? Away with your dishonoring fears! Do you dream that Jesus has saved all He designed to bless, and that the full count of His redeemed is made up? Do you imagine that the merit of His blood has come to an end; that His power and willingness to forgive have gone clean from Him? It cannot be so, for is it not written, "Ask of Me and I will give You the heathen for Your inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for Your possession"? And, remember, that has not been fulfilled yet!

It is written, "By His knowledge shall My righteous servant justify many," but as yet the many have not been justified, for the number of the saved is small compared with the multitude descended to hell! Will not Jesus have the pre-eminence? Will He not redeem unto Himself a number that no man can number? When the whole poem of human history has been written, will it not be found to be in honor of divine grace

abounding over sin, Christ victor over Satan, mercy triumphant over wrath? Will not Jesus and His seed outnumber the seed of the serpent? How else would it be true that His bruised heel shall break the serpent's head? Instead of believing that Jesus has ceased to save, I look for a fuller display of His power in glad days when nations shall be born at once! The fountain flows on with undiminished stream—O sinner, drink and live! You must not imagine, poor, trembling sinner, that the dear Redeemer has undergone all His agonies to prepare Him to save men, and yet is unwilling to perform His sacred office! Such a wicked fancy will be ruinous to your soul and grievous to His Spirit! Oh, that you would go and try Him! You would find Him ready to save you!

**II.** The second thought will bring us nearer to the text. Consider, I pray you, in the second place, THE PERFECT FITNESS OF THE SAVIOR FOR HIS WORK. We will view the fitness both *Godward* and *manward*. View it *Godward*. Sinner, if anyone can deal with God for you, so as to avail on your behalf, he must be one of God's choosing, for "no man takes this honor upon himself, but he that was called of God, as was Aaron. So, also, Christ glorified not Himself to be made an High Priest, but He that said unto Him, You are my Son, today have I begotten You." Christ was ordained of God from all eternity to stand as the representative of His people before the throne of God! "It pleased the Father to bruise Him." "The Lord has laid on Him the iniquity of us all." He from old eternity was set apart to be the High Priest and the Redeemer of His people! Can you not, in this, see grounds for resting upon Him? What God appoints, it must be safe for us to accept; in order that Jesus Christ, being appointed should be fit for His office, it was necessary that He should become man. Man had sinned, and man must make reparation to the broken law. God would not accept an angel as a substitute, for the law had to do with *man*! And as the race had revolted, it must be through one of the race that God's justice should be vindicated.

But Jesus was God—how, then, could He become our Savior? Behold the mystery! God was manifest in the flesh; He descended to the manger of Bethlehem; He nestled in a woman's bosom, for as the children were partakers of flesh and blood, He, Himself, also took part in the same. Sinner, behold your incarnate God! The Eternal One dwells among dying men, veiled in their mortal flesh, that He may save men! This is the greatest fact ever related in human ears; we hear it as a common thing, but the angels have never ceased to wonder since they first sang of it, and charmed the listening shepherds. God has come down to man to lift man up to God! Surely it is the sin of sins if we reject a Savior who has made such a stoop in order to be perfectly qualified to save! "Being found in fashion as a man," it was necessary towards God that Jesus should fulfill the law and work out a perfect obedience; the obedience of an angel would not have met the case; it was from *man* that obedience was required, and a man must render it. Behold, then, this Second Adam, this new head of our race, rendering to God the complete obedience which the law demanded, loving God with all His heart, and His neighbor as Him-

self. From the time when He said to His mother, “Know you not that I must be about My Father’s business?” till the time when He exultingly cried, “It is finished!” He was in all things the obedient servant of the great Father! And now His righteousness stands for us, and we are “accepted in the Beloved.” The High Priest who is to intercede for us must wear upon His forehead, “Holiness unto the Lord,” and truly such a High Priest we have, for Jesus is, “Holy, harmless, undefiled, and separate from sinners.”

Nor was this all! The High Priest who should save us must be able to offer a sufficient sacrifice, efficacious to make atonement, so as to vindicate eternal justice, and make an end of sin. Oh, hear this, you sinners, and let it ring like music in your ears—Jesus Christ has not offered the blood of bullocks nor of goats, but He has presented *His own blood upon the altar!* “He, Himself, bore our sins in His own body on the tree.” “This man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins forever, sat down at the right hand of God, from henceforth expecting till His enemies are made His footstool. For by one offering He has perfected forever them that are sanctified.” The blood of bulls and of goats could never take away sin, but the blood of the Son of God has infinite efficacy—and for every one for whom the great surety died, all sin was put away since He bore its penalty! The law could ask no more. Pitiful, indeed, is the man’s case who has no interest in the atoning sacrifice! His sin lies heavy upon him, and God’s wrath hangs over him! Wretched is the sinner who, being conscious of his guilt and being bid to believe in Jesus, yet continues to look to *himself*—and so does dishonor to this sacrifice, so precious in the sight of the Lord. The blood of Jesus speaks better things than that of Abel, and woe to the man who despises its gracious cry—

**“How they deserve the deepest hell,  
That slight the joys above!  
What chains of vengeance must they feel,  
Who break such cords of love.”**

Godward, then, Christ became perfect as our Savior! And when He had finished His work, the Lord certified the completion and acceptance of it by raising Him from the dead, and giving Him a place at His right hand. He who, as Judge, was offended by our sin, is now well-pleased in His Son, and has established a covenant of peace with us for His sake!

Is God satisfied with Jesus, and are you dissatisfied? Is infinite justice content and do your doubts and fears prevent your being reconciled? Do you stand by and say that Jesus cannot save you, when God’s word declares that He is able to save to the uttermost them that come unto God by Him? Do you set up your prejudices and unbelief under the pretence of humility, in opposition to the declaration of God, who cannot lie? The Lord declares His approbation of His dear Son—why, then, do you quibble? God forbid that you should indulge in such a sin any longer! Rather end your opposition and where God finds rest, there find rest yourself! If the Lord is content to save those who obey Jesus, be obedient by the help of God’s blessed Spirit!

But, beloved, I have said that Christ Jesus, as our High Priest, needed to be perfected *manward*. O sinner, consider His perfections as they concern you! That He might save us He must have power to pardon and to renew our hearts. These He has to the fullest, for all power is given unto Him in heaven and in earth. He gives both repentance and remission, but, alas, we are afraid of Him! We shrink from approaching Him, and, therefore, to make Him a perfect Savior He must be tender of heart, willing to come to us when we will not come to Him, compassionate to our ignorance, and ready to help our infirmities. It needs one who can stoop to bind up gaping wounds which cannot heal themselves; one who does not mind touching the leper, or bending over the fever-stricken, or going to the grave where corruption pollutes the air; one who does not ask the leper to first make himself clean, but comes into contact with him in all his foulness and abomination—and saves him! Now, brothers and sisters, Jesus bids us come to Him because He is meek and lowly in heart. It is said of Him, “This man receives sinners and eats with them.” He was called “A friend of publicans and sinners.” His name is love, and His heart is pity. To make tenderness practical, a man must not only have a gentle nature, but he must have undergone the sufferings which he pities, so as to sympathize with them. We may try, dear friends, to sympathize with persons in certain afflictions, but the attempt does not succeed unless we have walked in the same paths.

Now, sinner, have you a broken heart? So had Christ, for He said, “Reproach has broken My heart.” Are you trembling under divine wrath? He, also, cried, “Why have You forsaken Me?” What burden do you bear? His load was far heavier than yours! Are you wounded? He was *nailed* to the cross! Do you feel exceedingly sorrowful, even unto death? So did He until the bloody sweat stood on His brow! He is a brotherly Savior, well trained in sorrow’s school, deeply versed in the science of consolation. Jesus knows the ins and outs of our nature; He knows what is in man. Now, this is a grand qualification. If you go to a physician, and yours is a very peculiar case, you may be doubtful as to his skill; but when he shows that he knows all about you by describing the symptoms exactly as they occur, and adds, “I was once afflicted with this same sickness, myself,” you say to yourself, “This man will suit me!” Just so is it with Jesus—

**“He knows what fierce temptations mean,  
For He has felt the same.”**

So far as it is possible for a sinless one to do so, He sympathizes with the whole of your condition; He knows the struggles within, the fears, the bitter tears, the groans which cannot be uttered; He knows every jot and tittle of your experience, and is, therefore, eminently qualified to cope with your case.

If you were on board a vessel and had lost your bearings, you would be glad enough to see a pilot in the offing. Here he is on board, and you say, “Pilot, do you know where we are?” “Yes,” he says, “of course I do. I can tell you within a yard.” “It is well, Mr. Pilot, but can you bring us to

the port we need to make?” “Certainly,” he says. “Do you know the coast?” “Coast, sir! I know every bit of headland, rock, and quicksand, as well as I know the cut of my face in a mirror! I have passed over every inch of it in all tides and all weathers; I am a child at home here.” “But, pilot, do you know that treacherous shoal?” “Yes, and I remember almost running aground upon it once, but we escaped just in time. I know all those sands as well as if they were my own children.” You feel perfectly safe in such hands. Such is the qualification of Christ to pilot sinners to heaven! There is not a bay, or a creek, or a rock, or a sand between the maelstrom of hell and the fair havens of heaven but what Christ has sounded all the deeps and the shallows, measured the force of the current, and seen the set of the stream! He knows how to steer so as to bring the ship right away by the best course into the heavenly harbor. There is one delightful thing in Christ’s perfect qualification to save, namely, that He “ever lives to make intercession for us.” If Jesus Christ was dead, and had left us the blessing of salvation that we might freely help ourselves to it, we should have much to praise Him for, but He is not dead, He is alive! He left us a legacy, but many a legacy is left which never gets to the legates! Lo, the great maker of the will is alive to carry out His own intentions!

He died, and so made the legacy good! He rose again, and lives to see that none shall rob any one of His beloved of the portion He has left! What do you think of Christ pleading in heaven? Have you ever estimated the power of that plea? He is day and night pleading for all them that obey Him—pleading for sinners—pleading with God that pardon may be given to the greatest of offenders! And does He plead in vain? Is He unacceptable with the Father? It cannot be imagined! Why, then, O sinner, do you continue to look to *yourself*? How much wiser would it be for you to turn your eyes to your Lord! You say, “I am not perfect.” Why do you want to be? The perfection is in Him! “But, alas, I am not this, and I am not that.” What has that to do with it? Jesus is all that is needed! If you were to be your own Savior, you would be in a bad case, indeed, for you are all faults and failings! But if *He* is the Savior, why do you talk about what *you* are? *He* is fully equipped for the world; He never asked your help; it is an insult to suppose that He needs it! What if you are dead in sin, yes, and rotten in vice and corruption? He is able to raise you from the dead and to make you sit at His own right hand in the heavenly places, for He is a perfect Savior, and is able to save to the uttermost!

**III.** The third point is this. I want you to notice THE HIGH POSITION WHICH OUR LORD JESUS TAKES IN REFERENCE TO SALVATION. According to the text, “He became *the* author of eternal salvation.” He is the designer, creator, worker, and cause of salvation. By Him salvation has been accomplished—“His right hand and His holy arm have gotten Him the victory.” “He has trod the winepress alone, and of the people there was none with Him.” He is the author of salvation in this sense that every blessing comes through Him; all the various departments of salvation, whether they are election, calling, justification, or sanctification—all

bless us through Him, according as the Father has chosen us in Him from before the foundation of the world! In him we are called, in Him preserved, in Him accepted—all grace flows from Him! Christ is all and in all! Salvation within us is all His work; He sought us as well as bought us; His Spirit gives us the first sense of sin, and leads us to faith; He Himself draws us to Himself! His name is Jesus, for He saves His people from their sins! Let me compare salvation to a book, of which Jesus is the sole author. No one has contributed a line or a thought to it; He has never asked any human mind to write a *preface* to His work; the first word is from His pen. Some of you are trying to preface Christ's work, but your toil is fruitless! He will never bind up your wretched introduction with His golden lines of love.

Come to Him without a preface, just as you are, steeped up to the throat in the foulness of sin, begrimed with the slime of Sodom! Come to Him without previous preparation and lay your heart's tablets before Him that He may write on them. He is an author so skillful that none have ever discovered the smallest error in His work, for there are no mistakes—and no amendments are ever needed. When He saves, He saves completely; He does not ask us to revise and perfect His writing, it is perfected by His own hand! He is an author to whose writing there are no addendum—it is finished, and he is accursed who shall add a line! We have to take the finished salvation and rejoice in it—but we may never add to it! Christ is an author who needs no man's *imprimatur*—He, Himself, has dignity and authority enough to make His work illustrious without the patronage of man. Christ is the author of salvation! What you have to do, sinner, is to take it—not preface it, improve it, or add to it—but to take it just as it is! There it is for you! It is to be had for the taking—hold out your trembling hand and receive it! Bring your empty cup and hold it under the divine fountain, and let it be filled! Faith to accept it is all that is required. Why is it that you delay? You need to make yourself better before you believe in Jesus? That is to say, *you* want to be the author of your salvation and so elbow Christ out of His place! “Oh, but,” you will say, “I cannot *pray* as I need to.” If you could pray as you ought, would Christ *then* be able to save you? He needs *your* prayers to help Him, does He? “Oh, but I do not *feel* as I ought.” Your *feelings* are to help Christ, are they? “Oh, but I need to be different.” And if you were different, *then* Christ would be able to save you—but as you now are He cannot save you?

Do you mean that? Do you dare to say that He cannot forgive you this very moment, while the word is coming out of my mouth? Do you mean that this very instant, just as you are—a sinful and all but damned sinner—that He cannot forgive you *now* if you trust Him? If that is what you mean, you are deceived, for He is able to save you *now*! Having been made perfect, He is the author of eternal salvation to everyone that obeys Him, and He is able at this moment to speak peace to the conscience of anyone and everyone who now obeys Him! God grant you grace to catch

the thought which I have sincerely tried to make plain, but which only the Spirit of God can lead you to understand!

**IV.** My next thought is this. Dwell for a few minutes in devout meditation upon THE REMARKABLE CHARACTER OF THE REVELATION WHICH CHRIST HAS WORKED OUT. He is the author of *eternal* salvation. Oh, how I love that word, “eternal.” “Eternal salvation!” When the Jewish high priest had offered a sacrifice, the worshipper went home satisfied, for the blood was sprinkled and the offering accepted. But in a short time he sinned again, and he had to bring *another* sacrifice. Once a year, when the high priest entered within the veil, and came out and pronounced a blessing on the people, all Israel went home glad. But next year there must be the same remembrance of sin and the same sprinkling with blood—for the blood of bulls and of goats could not really put away sin—it was only a type. How blessed is the truth of God that our Lord Jesus will not need to bring another sacrifice at any time, for He has obtained eternal salvation through His one offering! It is an eternal salvation as opposed to every other kind of deliverance! There are salvations spoken of in the Bible which are transient, for they only deal with temporal trouble and passing distress. But he who is once taken out of the horrible pit of unforgiven sin by the hand of Christ will never lie in that horrible place again! Being raised from the dead, we die no more! We are effectually delivered from the dominion of sin when Jesus Christ comes forth to save us!

It is *eternal* salvation in this sense, that it rescues us from eternal condemnation and everlasting punishment! Glory be to God; everlasting punishment shall never fall on the believer, for everlasting salvation puts it far away! It is eternal salvation as opposed to the risk of falling away and perishing. Some of our brethren seem very pleased with a salvation of a *temporary* character whose continuance depends upon their own behavior; I do not envy them, and shall not try to rob them of their treasure, for I would not have *their* salvation if they were to press me ever so much! I am a great deal more satisfied to have *eternal* salvation—a salvation based upon a finished work, carried on by divine power—and undertaken by an unchangeable Savior! “Oh, but,” I hear some say, “you may have eternal life today, and lose it tomorrow.” What do words mean? How can that life be *eternal* which you can *lose*? Why, then, the life could not have been *eternal*! Your doctrine is a mistake in language, a contradiction in terms. “He that believes in Him has *everlasting* life.” “I give unto My sheep *eternal* life, and they shall *never* perish, neither shall *any* pluck them out of My hand.” “Because I live you shall live also.” Sinner, if you believe in Jesus, He will not save you today, and let you perish tomorrow! He will give you *eternal* salvation, which neither death nor hell, nor time, nor eternity shall ever destroy, for, “who shall separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord?” The man who believes in Jesus is not as happy, but he is as safe from final condemnation as if he were already in heaven—

**“His honor is engaged to save**

***The meanest of His sheep!  
All that His heavenly Father gave,  
His hands securely keep!  
Nor death nor hell shall ever remove  
His favorites from His breast,  
In the dear bosom of His love  
They must forever rest.”***

If this doctrine is not taught in Scripture, nothing is taught there at all, and words have no meaning! On the very forefront of Scripture is written, “He that believes shall be saved.” God grant us grace to realize that promise! When the text says, “eternal salvation,” it means that it will ripen into eternal bliss! You are saved from eternal misery; you are preserved by eternal life from falling back upon your old life—and you shall be brought to eternal bliss! Whoever Christ saves shall see the face of God with joy forever, as surely as he is born! Christ was made perfect on purpose that He might be the author of eternal salvation!

**V.** The last thought is THE PERSONS CONCERNED IN THIS SALVATION. “To all them that obey Him.” The word, “obey,” here, according to Dr. Owen’s admirable translation, signifies “obedience upon hearing.” And he very rightly says that this indicates *faith*. To obey Christ is, in its very essence, to *trust* Him or believe in Him. And we might read our text as if it said, “The author of eternal salvation to all them that *believe* in Him.” If you would be saved, your first act of obedience must be to trust Jesus wholly, simply, heartily, and only! Recline your soul wholly on Jesus, and you are saved *now*! “Is that all?” Certainly, that is all! “But it says ‘obey.’” Precisely so, and do you not know that every man who trusts Christ obeys Him? I gave just now the illustration of a pilot. The pilot comes on board and says, “If I am to steer you into harbor you must trust me with the command of the vessel.” That is done and he gives orders, “Reef that sail!” Suppose the captain says to the sailor, “Leave that sail alone, I tell you!” Is it not clear that *he* does not trust the pilot? If he trusted him, he would have his orders carried out. Suppose the pilot cries out to the engineer, “Ease her!” and the captain countermands the order? The pilot is evidently not trusted, and if the vessel runs ashore it will be no fault of his.

So is it with regard to our Lord. The moment you put yourself into His hands you must obey Him, or you have not trusted Him. To change the figure—the doctor feels your pulse. “I will send you some medicine,” he says, “that will be very useful, and besides that, you must take a warm bath.” He comes the next day. You say to him, “Doctor, I thought you were going to heal me. I am not a bit better.” “Why,” says he, “you do not trust me.” “I do, sir! I am sure I have every faith in you.” “No,” he says, “you do not believe in me, for there is that bottle of medicine untouched! You have not taken a drop of it. Have you had the bath?” “No, sir.” “Well, you are making a fool of me! The fact is, I shall not come again; you do not believe in me. I am no physician to you.” Every man who believes Christ obeys Him—believing and obeying always run side by side. Do you not know that Christ does not come merely to blot out the past; He

comes to save us from being what we are, to save us from a bad temper, from a proud eye, from a wanton look, from a corrupt heart, from covetous desires, from a rebellious will and an indolent spirit? Now this cannot be done unless we *obey*, for if we are to continue to live in sin, salvation is a mere *word*, and to boast of it would be ridiculous! How can we be saved *from* sin if we are living *in* sin? A man says, "Christ saved me, and yet I get drunk." Sir, you lie! How can you be saved *from* drunkenness when you are living *in* drunkenness? "But Christ saved *me*," says another, "although I am worldly and wild and frivolous." How did He save you? Man alive! Do you tell me the doctor has healed you of the leprosy while yet it is white on your brow? How can you say he has healed you of chills while you are, even now, shivering with it? Surely you do not know what you are talking about! Christ comes to save us from living as we once did; He comes to make new men of us; to give us new hearts and right spirits. And when He does this, He will not let us go back to our old sins again, but leads us onward in the path of holiness. Mark well that every man who obeys Christ shall be saved whatever His past life may have been! Every one of you, whatever your present condition may be, shall be saved if you obey the Redeemer, for, "He is the author of eternal salvation to *all* them that obey Him."

But mark, not to one more—no soul that refuses to obey Christ shall have any part or lot in this matter! Men may make what professions they please, but they shall never gain eternal salvation unless they obey Jesus. Those gates which open to let in the obedient, close fast to shut out the unbelieving and disobedient! "God so loved the world, that He gave His only-begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him might not perish but have everlasting life." The extent of God's love to the world is this—He loves it so as to save all who believe in Jesus—but He will never save a soul which dies unbelieving and disobedient. If you reject Christ, you shut in your own face the only door of hope, "for he that believes not is condemned already." I am sometimes confronted with this statement—that faith is the gift of God and is worked in man by the power of the Spirit of God; therefore I have no business to command and entreat men to believe. I am not slow to answer my opposers, for in my inward soul I know that saving faith always *is* the gift of God, and is in every case the work of the Holy Spirit! But I am not, yet, an idiot, and therefore I also know that *faith is the act of man!* The Holy Spirit does not believe *for* us! What has He to believe? The Holy Spirit does not *repent* for us! What has He to repent of? You must, yourself, believe, and it must be your own personal act, or you will never be saved! I charge you before God; do not let the grand truth of God that faith is the gift of God, ever lead you to forget that you never will be saved unless you *personally believe* in Jesus!

If you believe in the Lord Jesus Christ you shall be saved, for here is the gospel—"He that believes and is baptized shall be saved." And here is the solemn penalty appended to it, "He that believes not shall be damned." Sinner, there was never such a Savior as Christ is! He is the

very Savior for you—He is both willing and able to save, and knows how to do it! He has promised to save all that trust Him. Go and try Him, and if this morning, you shall trust Him and He repels you, come and tell me—and I will leave off preaching! When I find my Master casts out those that come to Him, I will put my shutters up and have done with the business of the gospel! I can only speak as I find. I went to Him trembling and dismayed, and I thought He would never receive me, but I received as my welcome “Come in, you blessed of the Lord, why do you stand outside?” He washed me from my sins in the same hour, and sent me on my way rejoicing! And here I have been, these 23 years, preaching free grace and dying love, and never have I yet lighted upon a sinner whom Jesus has cast out! And when I do meet with such a case, I must have done preaching for very shame! I am not afraid, however, for such a case shall never be heard of in this world! No, nor in the infernal deep does there lie a single soul condemned for sin who would dare to say, “I sought the Lord and He would not hear me; I trusted in Christ and He would not save me; I pleaded the promise but it was not fulfilled.”

No, it shall never be! While God is true, no believer shall perish! Here is the promise, “Him that comes unto Me I will in no wise cast out.” Happy is the preacher who has such a gospel to preach as I have preached to you! But I cannot *make* you receive it; I can bring the horse to the water, but I cannot make him drink. God must do this. Oh, that He may lead you to receive eternal salvation by Jesus Christ, to the glory of His name! Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—HEBREWS 5, 7.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—327, 468, 395.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# JESUS NEAR BUT UNRECOGNIZED

## NO. 1180

A SERMON  
DELIVERED BY C. H. SPURGEON  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“But their eyes were restrained, that they did not know Him.”*  
*Luke 24:16.*

THE Lord may be present with His people and yet they may not be conscious of it. They may be conscious of the *effect* produced thereby, but not of the fact itself. When the Lord visited Abraham in his tent on the plains of Mamre, at the first, at least, Abraham thought he was receiving a wayfaring man, and so he entertained the angel of the covenant unawares. When the Lord appeared unto Jacob, he rose up from the vision, and said, “Surely God was in this place, and I knew it not.” Afterwards at the Brook Jabbok, when the covenant angel wrestled with him, Jacob was not aware of the exact character of the mysterious personage, for he said, “Tell me Your name.” He did not understand who it was with whom he wept, made supplication, and prevailed. The same is true of Joshua. He saw a man standing with his sword drawn in his hand, and he challenged him, mistaking him for a warrior—he did not recognize the person of his Lord until He said, “No, but as captain of the Lord’s host am I come.” It is possible, then, for saints to be favored very remarkably with the presence of their Master, and yet for some cause or other they may not know that He is near them. So was it in the case before us, which let us consider.

I. We shall note, first, REASONS WHY, IN THE VERY PRESENCE OF THEIR MASTER, SAINTS MAY NOT KNOW THAT HE IS NEAR. The reason in this case was twofold—first, because *their eyes were restrained*; and secondly, because, as Mark tells us, *He appeared unto them in another form*. We must not suppose either of these reasons to be untrue, but that they are both true, and that the two evangelists have thus given us the *whole* of the truth of God, one taking note of one part of it, and the other of the other. The first reason, then, why these good men did not perceive the presence of their Master was that, *“their eyes were restrained.”* There was a blinding cause *in them*. What was it? We cannot dare say—where Scripture does not strictly inform us, it is not for us to dogmatize. By some mysterious operation, their eyes, which were able to see other things, were not able to detect the presence of their Master; they thought Him to be some common traveler. Still, we are permitted to say that in their case, and in the case of a great many disciples, their eyes may have been restrained through *sorrow*. They were very grieved, for they had lost their Master; He was gone they knew not where; they

would have been glad, even, if they could have found His body, but certain women had gone to the sepulcher, and though they told a wonderful story about a vision of angels, yet to these men it sounded like a knell in their ears, “for Him they found not.”

Ah, there is no sorrow to a Christian like the loss of his Master’s presence! May you and I never be able to bear it with composure! “The days shall come when the Bridegroom shall be taken from them, then shall they fast.” Fast, indeed! There is no fast like that which sets in when those who have once seen the Bridegroom’s beauty, and tasted of the love that is better than wine, have to cry out, “O that I knew where I might find Him!” That careless spouse who had slept, and would not open to her Beloved for a while; when her heart was touched and moved for Him, rose up and searched through the streets of the city for Him. She could not rest until she found Him, and she made every watchman on the walls hear her question—“Have you seen Him whom my soul loves?” Sorrow will unsettle the judgment; even holy sorrow for sin and grief for the absence of the Master may, sometimes, put a mote into the eye, and destroy its clear vision. Even tears of repentance have prevented men from seeing truths of God which might have made their hearts glad!

Again, in their case, in addition to the mysterious operation which held their eyes, which we do not attempt to account for, we have no doubt their eyes were restrained with *unbelief*. Had they been *expecting* to see Jesus, I think they would have recognized Him; if they had gone to Emmaus fully persuaded that He was alive somewhere upon the earth, as soon as they had seen Him approach, they would at least have said, “Perhaps this is the Master! Perhaps even now He is coming to us.” They knew that His delights were with the sons of men, so that He would not long conceal Himself from His beloved while He was on earth. They knew, also, that He loved His own to the end, and would love them still; they might, therefore, have felt sure that He would come to meet them, and had they been believing and expecting, they would, probably, have discovered Him at once. Whether it is so or not, I am sure, dear brothers and sisters, that our unbelief has often hid the Lord from our eyes. What might we have known of our Lord by this time; what might we have tasted and handled of Him by this time if it had not been for our unbelief? He might say to some of us, “Have I been so long a time with you, and yet have you not known Me?” By reason of our unbelief we have not dived into the mysteries of His heart; we have not understood the fullness of His love! Oh, for more faith! Faith has the eagle’s eyes—it can see where other eyes cannot penetrate! Oh, for the eyes of love—the dove’s eyes of love, by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, and fitly set, for faith and love together make up a blessed pair of optics which can see the Lord even when clouds and darkness are roundabout Him!

Whatever may have been mysterious about the restraining of the disciples’ eyes, they were also somewhat restrained by *ignorance*. They had failed to see what is plain enough in Scripture that the Messiah must

suffer, bleed, and die. They had their sacred Books, and yet were so little acquainted with their real meaning that, albeit Christ is in every page of the Old Testament, yet they did not perceive Him there! And so, not knowing that all this must be as it had happened, and expecting something very different and more in accordance with the traditional views of their race, they did not recognize their Master. If it were not so with them, it is certainly so with many of God's people today; some professors—I speak it with sorrow—do not know more than the most elementary doctrines of the gospel; with the exception of knowing themselves sinners, and Christ a Savior, they know nothing! Justification, in the full glory of it, is hidden from their eyes; they do not consider the work of the Holy Spirit; the fullness of the union of the child of God with Christ, and the glory that is to come, which already casts a halo about the saints, they have not perceived; they do not study the word so as to enter into its depths. They are afraid of some doctrines because they are said to be, “High Calvinism,” and of other doctrines because they are denounced as, “Arminianism.” They are frightened into joining a party, instead of taking the truth as God has revealed it, and beholding Jesus sitting upon the truth like a king upon a throne of ivory! Beloved, the scales of ignorance have often restrained the eyes of the saints—it is well when the Holy Spirit opens our understandings to receive the Scriptures, and enables us to see Jesus Christ as He truly is in the field of the word of God; like a precious treasure hidden therein! Thus Jesus may be with His people, but they may not see Him because of something in themselves.

At other times they may not see Him because of something in the Master. Listen, as I have told you, Mark says He appeared unto them “*in another form.*” I suppose he means in a form in which they had not seen Him before. The Lord Jesus Christ has appeared at times in the Old Testament to His servants, but on each occasion in a different form. To Abraham, who was a stranger and a wayfaring man in the land, He appeared as a pilgrim. To Jacob, who was a wrestler with his brother, He appeared as a wrestler. To Joshua, who was a soldier, fighting to conquer Canaan, He appeared as a soldier. To the holy children who were in the furnace, He appeared as one walking amidst the burning coals. He puts Himself into fellowship with His people! So here the two travelers were overtaken by a third *traveler*—He appeared to them in that form in which they were! As He is to make them like Himself, He begins by making Himself like they are. “As the children were partakers of flesh and blood, so He, also, Himself took part of the same.” Jesus condescends to our condition and our circumstances; there is no position into which providence may cast us but what Jesus can sympathize with us! We see Him best under certain characters when we, ourselves, are in that form of character. Beloved, it may be you are a beginner in divine grace, and up to now, the Lord Jesus has appeared to you with a smile upon His face—as a gentle Shepherd leading the lambs. But possibly for a while He has

gone, or you think so, for you feel His rebuke in your soul as if He were saying to you, “O fool and slow of heart.”

You conclude within yourself, “This cannot be Christ; I thought He was always a feeder of lambs.” Yes, so He is, but He sometimes comes with a scourge of small cords to chase out buyers and sellers from His temple! He is the same Christ, only you have not seen Him in that character. Perhaps you have only seen Jesus as your joy and consolation—under that aspect may you always see Him, but, remember—“He shall sit as a refiner. He shall purify the sons of Levi.” When you are in the furnace, suffering affliction, trial, and depression of spirit, the refiner is Christ, the same loving Christ in a new character. Up to then you have seen Christ as breaking the bread of life to you, and giving you to drink of the water of life, but you must learn that His fan is in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge the floor of your heart. He is not another Christ, but He puts on another aspect and exercises another *office*. At first, poor sinners are content to see Jesus as their priest who cleanses them from sin; they must go on to see Him as their King who conquers them by the sacred arms of love; and they must also know Him as their Prophet, leading them into the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven. They must not wonder if He appears unto them in another form while they are learning more of Him. This kind of sacred philosophy comes by *experience*, for how often do we find precious children of God distressed because they have not, today, the same sweets they used to have? At first we give little children such food as will be easily assimilated—they have nothing else but milk. By-and-by hard crusts are given them, for there are wisdom teeth to be cut. Suppose when we give them more solid food, they began crying out for the milk, again? Should we give it to them? The Lord does not wish you always to be babes! He would have you grow into men in Christ Jesus, and though Christ is always your food whether He comes to you as milk or as meat, yet still He will not always be milk to you lest you should remain a baby. He means to be meat to you that your senses may be exercised, that you may be able to understand the stronger and deeper truths of the kingdom of God! Do not, therefore, be astonished, or, if you are, let this always comfort you, “Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, today, and forever,” and though He may change the form under which He manifests Himself, yet He is the immutable Lord of love.

You have thus heard two reasons why saints may have Christ with them, and yet may not discern Him. First, because of themselves—their eyes are restrained. And, next, because of Him—He may appear in another form.

**II.** Secondly, let us speak of *the manners of the saints when they are in such a case*. When their Master is with them, and they do not know Him, how do they conduct themselves? First, *they are sad* because the presence of Christ, if Christ is unknown, is not comfortable, though it may be edifying. It may be for rebuke, as it was to them, but it certainly is not for consolation. For joy, we must have a known Christ! Saints are always

downcast when Jesus is not known to be present, and as I have said before, may we never be otherwise than unhappy if our Lord is hid from us. I can understand the child of God saying, "I am out of fellowship with Christ," but I cannot understand his saying that calmly and deliberately, without tears, without deep regret, and intense repentance! I can comprehend that the heir of heaven may walk in darkness and see no light, but I cannot understand how he can be at home in darkness! Set a bird of the day flying by night, and see how it flutters, and how uneasy it is; go with a candle, if you will, to any place where a number of birds have made their nests, and see how strangely bewildered they are! The only bird that will be at home in the dark is the owl, the bird of the night—and if any one of you can be happy without your Master, you are of the night; if you can be content without the sunlight of Jesus' presence, depend upon it, you are one of the bats of the cavern—you are not one of the eagles of the day! God grant us to be like these disciples—sad, doubly sad, if we do not know our God to be with us.

Next, these disciples, though they did not know that their Master was there, *conversed together*—a good example for all Christians. Whether you are in the full joy of your faith or not, speak often to one another; he who is strong will help the weak brother. If two walk together, if one shall trip, perhaps the other will not, and so he will have a hand to spare to support his friend. Even if both saints are unhappy, yet some good result will come from mutual sympathy. The one is saying, "I have lost my Master," and the other replies, "I have lost my Master, too," and they will both know that they are not the only persons in such a case; and that is some help to a man in sorrow. Sometimes even a gleam of light, such as will arise from the fact that another is in the same plight, may be useful. Christian people, commune together, but let your communications always be like these which are recorded in this chapter. Speak of *Him*; talk of *Him*; what you know of *Him*; of your sorrows about *Him*; even of your neglects of *Him*; of your ill treatment of *Him*; your sins against *Him*. Talk of these things to one another, for as long as they are about *Him*, it will be good, even, to confess your faults to one another, for it will lead you to pray for one another, and to join your prayers together, so that there will be greater strength in the petitions! For if two of you are agreed, you know what power that sweet agreement has with heaven. "They that feared the Lord spoke often to one another."

A blessed practice, an ancient practice, an edifying practice, a God-honoring practice—one which so pleased God that He turned eavesdropper, came under the window to listen to what they said, and took His notebook and recorded it—"A book of remembrance was written." And He has published it and given His blessing to "those that fear the Lord, and that think upon His name." Beloved, even if you are out of fellowship with Jesus, do not forsake the assemblies of God's people! Though you may feel unworthy to speak with them, yet get among them, and perhaps there, you will find your Master!

Note, next, that these disciples, in addition to communicating with one another, were *ready to be communed with by good men*. When this new pilgrim on the road came up and asked them a question, they were not shy; they were ready to give an answer. They poured out their hearts to Him, and He talked to them, and they were soon on the way to being instructed. It is well for Christians to be willing to receive the truth of God, not merely through their own immediate companions, but from others who fear the Lord, who perhaps may have looked at things from a different point of view, and who may have received clearer light. These two disciples were communicative. It is a pity that Christian people so often shut themselves up within themselves. This is a particular fault of English people. You may travel all over the world in the same railway carriage with an Englishman, and he will not say a word to you! I am sure Christian people would get much good from one another if they would not be so distant. Many precious children of God have sat side by side by the hour together, and out of undue reserve, which they have thought most proper, they have failed to communicate—and have missed the opportunity of a sacred commerce of thought, and experience which would have enriched them both! Be ready to communicate (not, of course, being indiscreet, for there is such a thing as casting pearls before swine). Using a heavenly prudence be free to speak to those who are willing to converse concerning Christ.

John Bunyan in his, “Pilgrim’s Progress,” has a very witty and pithy piece about Mr. Talkative, who joined with the pilgrims. And, if you remember, he would soon have wearied them with his chat, had not Christian and Hopeful adopted a capital expedient for getting rid of him. They would talk of nothing else but their inward experience in the things of God, and after a while Mr. Talkative dropped behind—that was not the sort of talk he wanted! And you will not long be troubled with the company of a gentleman who does not love your Master if you keep to the grand theme; he will soon be sick of you, and go where his trashy wares are saleable, which they do not appear to be in your market, for you have better goods on hand! These good people were communicative to those who could sympathize with them. And though they did not know their Master was there, yet *they avowed their hopes concerning Him*. I cannot commend all that they said, there was not much faith in it, but they did confess that they were followers of Jesus of Nazareth. “We trusted that it had been He which should deliver Israel. And, besides all this, today is the third day.” And they went on to let out the secret that they belonged to His disciples. “Certain women of our company made us astonished.” They were under a cloud and sad, but they were not so cowardly as to disown their connection with the crucified; they were not so far gone in depression of spirit as to talk about the whole thing as though it were to be disavowed or concealed, lest anybody should say, “You were the foolish dupes of an impostor!” They still avowed their hope, and oh, beloved, when your comforts are at the lowest ebb, still cling to your Master! If I

never get a smile from His face as long as I live, I must speak well of Him! If I never see Him again, yet I know He is the chief among ten thousand, and the altogether lovely!

I like to see the strong retentiveness of many an almost despairing saint. I remember a minister who was talking to a poor bedridden woman who was under a grievous cloud, and she said, "Sir, I do not think I have any faith or any love for Christ whatever." He knew better, for he knew what her life had been, and so, walking up to the window, he wrote on a piece of paper, "I do not love the Lord Jesus Christ," and he brought it back with a pencil, and said, "Now, Sarah, sign that." When she had read it, she said, "Oh, sir, I would be torn to pieces before I would sign that." "Oh, but you said it just now." "Ah, sir, but I could not put my hand to it." "Then I suspect, Sarah, that you *do* love Him." "Well, sir, whether I do or not, I will never give Him up." I remember visiting a woman, years ago, whom I never could comfort till she died, and then she died triumphantly. I said to her, "What do you come to the chapel for? What is the good of it, if there is nothing there for you?" "No," she said, "still I like to be there. If I perish, I will perish listening to the precious Word of God." "Well, but why is it you remain a member of the church, as you say you are not a saved soul?" "Well," she said, "I know I am not worthy, but unless you turn me out, I will never go out, for I like to be with God's people; I desire to be numbered with them, too, though I know I am not worthy, for I have no hope." I said, "Well, now, come, I will give you five pounds if you will give up your hope altogether." And I drew out my purse. "Five pounds!" she said, and she looked at me with utter horror. "Five pounds!" She would not give Christ up for 5,000 *worlds*! "But you have not got Him, you said." "No, sir, I am afraid I have not got Him, but I will never give Him up." Ah, there came out the real truth! So was it with these two disciples—they talked as if they could not give Him up! Though they were afraid that He had not risen from the dead, yet they remained His disciples, and spoke of, "Certain women of our company." They were half-unconsciously clinging to the forlorn cause in its very worst estate! And, beloved, so will we! We will say with Job—"Though He slays me, yet will I trust in Him."—

***"When our eyes of hope are dim,  
We'll trust in Jesus, sink or swim.  
Still at His footstool bow the knee,  
And Israel's God our help shall be!"***

But, passing on—these poor people, though very sad, and without their Master as they thought, were very *willing to bear rebukes*. Although the word used by our Lord should not be rendered, "fools," yet it sounds somewhat hard, even, to call them inconsiderate and thoughtless—but we do not discover any resentment on their part because they were so severely chided. Souls that really love Jesus do not grow angry when faithfully rebuked. Beloved, do you approve the sermon which cuts you up root and branches? Are you thankful for the ministry which smites

your faults? Do you say to the Lord, as you bare your bosom to the sword of His word, "Search me and try me"? Ah, then, there is something more in you than in the man of the world, for his proud heart rebels when his conscience is too roughly assailed! I had, the other day, some such conversation as this reported to me—A man and his wife had come to the Tabernacle; the wife said she liked to go to church; her husband said he preferred to come here. What do you think were the reasons for each choice? The woman said, "Spurgeon is too plain." "That is why I like him," said the husband. "He is too personal," said the wife, "I do not think people ought to be talked to in that way." "That is what we need," said the husband, "we need to have it brought home to us. What is the good of our going where there is nothing said that really belongs to us?" That is just so! We do not need a gospel that belongs to the people on the moon, but to ourselves! Some admire a preacher who can send a stone so high that it never hits anything, but we need a preacher who can sling a stone to a hair's breadth, and not miss the target of the conscience! Whatever deficiency there may be about them, those are right at bottom who can bear to be somewhat roughly rebuked by their Master!

And then, they were *willing to learn*. Never better pupils; never a better teacher; never a better school book; never a better explanation! They were disciples, with Christ to teach them, with the Bible for a school book, and Him to be the exposition! And so they listened while He went on to open up from Genesis, right through the Old Testament, the things concerning Him! Poor child of God, are you in doubt and trouble? Still be anxious to learn of Jesus! Pray the Lord to enlighten you! Ask Him to teach you His statutes, and to open your eyes to behold wondrous things out of His law, for whatever God's children may *not* be, they are a teachable people! They shall all sit down at His feet and all receive of His words. Again, dear friends, notice that while the two were willing to learn, *they also wished to retain the teacher and His instruction, and to treat Him kindly, too*. They said, "Abide with us; the day is far spent." They had been benefited by Him, and therefore they wished to show their gratitude to Him. Have you learned so much that you are willing to learn more? Are you of a teachable heart, ready to receive, with meekness, the engrafted Word of God? Now, I speak not of *myself*, for I have no cause to complain, but I have known true servants of Christ whom the people have driven forth from them because they were fickle and needed a change, for change's sake. They have not said, "Abide with us"; neither have they given them to eat, but though they have been worthy servants of God, they have been thrust out not knowing where they should go, and their people not caring where! I believe that God resents these things, and that the unkind treatment of His servants will bring judgment upon the church. If He sends ministers with His message, He expects them to be treated with respect and kindness. Just as Moses said to Hobab, so wise believers say to God-sent ministers, "Come with us and we will do you good, and you shall be to us instead of eyes, for you

know where we should encamp in the wilderness; and as the Lord deals with us so we will deal with you." These two disciples entertained their instructor and would not let Him go.

And, once more, though they did not know that their Master was with them, *they were well prepared to join in worship*. Some have thought that the breaking of bread that night was only Christ's ordinary way of offering a blessing before meat. It does not seem so to me, because they had already eaten, and were in the middle of the meal when He took the bread and blessed it. I think He did, then and there, set before them those dear tokens of His passion, which He bids us feast upon on the first day of the week, that we may show His death until He shall come. Whichever it was, whether the devotion proper to their own table, or the devotion proper to the *Lord's Table*, they joined in it! Now, it is a strong temptation of Satan with children of God, when they are full of sorrow, to tempt them to stay away from the means of grace. Because they are in the dark, the temptation is to keep them away from the light—but oh, children of God, do not "forsake the assembling of yourselves together, as the manner of some is." Do not be tempted to stay away from the place where God has met you, and made the place of His feet glorious! Join, still, with the Lord's people, and if your faith trembles, yet, nevertheless, come humbly to the table! Christ has not a table for those without doubts, else you might not come; He has not made it a table for those without *sin*, else you might not come; but He bids *all* His disciples come, you among them!

**III.** Lastly, let us try to set forth THE ACTIONS OF BELIEVERS WHEN THEY DISCOVER THEIR LORD. "Their eyes were opened, and they knew Him." What then? Well, first, *they discovered that there had been, all along in their hearts, evidences of His presence*. "Did not our hearts burn within us while He spoke with us by the way?" This heavenly heartburn never comes to any but through the presence of the Lord Jesus! They began to look at one another, and say, "Ought we not to have known that it was none other than our great teacher by the very fact that when we did not see Him, our hearts were burning for Him?"

Now let me turn this text around a little. There is a poor sinner here who says, "Oh, how I wish that I could find the Savior, but I cannot find Him." Why? Your heart is burning after Him! Who is it that makes you long after Him? Those strong desires are kindled by His sovereign grace! He is near you. "But I feel so much of the evil of sin! Oh, that it was rolled away; my heart cries, 'Give me Christ, or else I die.'" Do you think that humanity unrenewed by grace cries in that way? Surely the Master is near you! There is already, if not a summer in your soul, at least a springtide! The ice is breaking up, the buds are beginning to swell, the sun is coming, and you are beginning to feel His glow! The Lord is not far from you, and one of these days when you come to look back upon it you will say, "I did not know it, but He was close to me. I said, 'Where shall I find Him?' and all the while He was close upon me!" I now turn to the

child of God. You, perhaps, have said, "I have lost communion with my Lord in that happy form I once enjoyed; but I can never be satisfied without Him. I could sit down and cry my eyes out to think—

***"What peaceful hours I once enjoyed—  
How sweet their memory still!  
But they have left an aching void  
The world can never fill."***

Where does this kind of heartburn come from? From the devil? Then he has undertaken a new business! Does it come from you? Is that a sheep calling the shepherd? To me it looks like the Shepherd seeking the sheep! But you say, "Oh, how I wish I could return to walking with God, in Christ, and sitting under His shadow with great delight." Do you desire it vehemently, passionately, as they that wait for the morning? Who made you desire it, do you think? Is He so far away where those strong desires are present? I know it is not so! "Ah," you say, "I feel in my soul that I love Him, yet I am afraid I have no fellowship with Him. But when I hear His name extolled, I say in my heart, 'That is the sweetest music under heaven'; when I hear my Master spoken well of, I wish I had the tongue of men and angels that I might speak of Him, too! He cannot be too greatly extolled for me; I find tears in my eyes when I hear of His true love for sinners; but sometimes I am afraid I deceive myself, and am not a partaker in it, but still He is a precious Christ, and glory be to His name." Do you think you would have your heart burning like that if He had quite gone? I think not!

You feel your heart burning for the conversion of others! You say, "Oh that we had a revival of religion everywhere, that the kingdom would come unto Christ, and the crown were set upon His head over ten thousand times ten thousand human hearts!" Your heart breaks for the longing that Christ may be glorified among men, and yet you say, "I am afraid He is not with me"? One of these days you will say, "Did not my heart burn within me? He must have been near." You are blindfolded, and cannot see the fire; yet, if on a cold day you get very hot, I should think there must be a fire near you! If you cannot see Jesus to your soul's comfort, yet if there is still such glowing and burning as these, He is very near you! Sometimes on the Sabbath do you not know what it is to say, "Oh, my Lord and Master, the days are weary in which I do not see You; when shall I behold You face to face?" You have heard of the glories of Christ in heaven, and you have longed to peep through the keyhole, if that were all, that you might see the King in His beauty! And you have cried, "Why is His chariot so long in coming?" You have often wished you could—

***"Sit and sing yourself away  
To everlasting bliss!"***

Well, you may be sure the lodestone is not far off when the needle is so much moved. When your eyes are opened, you will say, "Why, He was *with* me! He was with *me*! Did not my heart burn within me while He

spoke with me by the way? My doubts and fears and trembling heart forbade my understanding how near the precious Christ was to me.”

The next thing they did was to compare joys. The one said to the other, “Did not our hearts burn within us?” It is always a good thing for believers to communicate their returning enjoyment. Somehow we are rather shy as to speaking of our joys. Ought we to be so? One does not mind speaking of his faults to his brother, for there does not seem to be any assumption in that; but if the Lord is very gracious I have known believers feel as if they could not speak of it lest they should seem to exalt themselves. We must studiously avoid everything like self-exaltation, but we must not rob our Master of a particle of His glory! If we have seen the Lord, let us tell our brothers and sisters so, and say to one another, “Did not our hearts burn within us?” If you had a very dull and dry discourse, you would get together and say, “Oh dear, dear! Our Sundays are dreadfully wasted; we do not profit; the good man is so dull and dead,” and so on. You would be sure to say that, would you not? Well, when the Lord refreshes you, say to one another, “It was good to be there this morning; we had a feast of fat things; the Lord was with us!” Do not leave the table of spiritual bread till, like a good child, you have thanked your Father.

Once again, these disciples, when they saw the Master, *hastened to tell others about it*. It was the dead of the night, I suppose, by the time they knew their Lord. Our Lord Jesus had none of the prejudices of the High Church fraternity against breaking bread in the evening! That has always seemed to me to be the oddest of their freaks—that they will persist in contending that the Lord’s *Supper* ought to take place early in the morning! They ought not to call it a “supper”—they should call it a breakfast! I never could understand a certain class of Christians, great sticklers, too, for Scripture, who always will have the Lord’s Supper in the morning of the day, without any precedent that I know of, for turning an evening meal into a morning one. I grant there is no importance whatever in the time—the only importance that I speak of is putting an importance on a *wrong* time—which those do who say it ought to be in the early part of the day. We say that whenever believers meet together they may break bread in remembrance of their Lord! If, however, there is one time more like the first occasion, it certainly is the evening of the day. Though it was late, the two disciples set off on a seven-and-a-half mile journey, in the dead of night, to tell others that they had seen the Lord! If ever you find Christ to the joy of your heart, go and tell His people about it! Yes, and tell sinners, too, and put yourself to inconvenience to do it. Nowadays we are willing to testify if we can do it very comfortably; but I love to hear of those good brethren who will walk many miles on Sunday to preach the gospel; who are willing to sacrifice ease and comfort so that they may do good to others, just as these did. Oh, for more enthusiasm in telling of the Savior’s love and hearing of it! We need nice cushions and very comfortable pews, don’t we, nowadays? When we were first con-

verted, we would *stand anywhere* in the crowd if we could but hear the Savior's name!

I remember when I would have gone over hedge and ditch to hear about my Master, or to preach about Him, too. May our earnest love to Him never grow cold, and our enthusiasm never depart; may a midnight's walk be nothing to us if we may but declare even to unbelieving brethren what we have seen of our blessed Lord! It is a good message, and it is a good errand to go upon, when we go to tell of Jesus—and it will bring good to our own souls! I notice that while they told of their Lord's appearing, *they made mention of the ordinance which had been blest to them*, for they especially said that He had been known to them in the *breaking of bread*. I like to see them mention that, for, though ordinances are nothing in themselves, and are not to be depended upon, they are blest to us. There is a tendency among us, because others make too much of ordinances, to make too *little* of them. Do not treat baptism, or the Lord's Supper, or the reading of the Word of God, or the hearing of it, in a slighting manner; if these are blest to you, bless God for them! And if God speaks to you through them, do not forget to say that they have been valuable channels of communication!

And now, dear child of God, I pray for you and for myself that we may always have our Master with us—and may know it! But, if we lose His recognized presence, may we act as these two disciples did, or better. May the Lord lead us on from strength to strength, and glorify Himself in us. If there is any poor sinner here who needs Jesus Christ, let him remember that his desire after Christ is an indication of the nearness of the Savior to Him! Christ is always within eye-shot. He cries, "Look unto Me, and be you saved, all you ends of the earth." He is close at hand to every seeking soul! "If you seek Him He will be found of you." "Seek the Lord while He may be found. Call upon Him while He is near." Trust Him and He is yours! May Jesus abide with you! Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—LUKE 24:1-35.**

**HYMNS FROM "OUR OWN HYMN BOOK"—766, 776, 785.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THE SAVIOR YOU NEED

## NO. 1172

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S DAY MORNING, MAY 10, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“And being made perfect, He became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey Him.”*  
*Hebrews 5:9.*

THE great folly of awakened sinners lies in looking to *themselves* when they are convinced that they are lost. When the law condemns them; when they have the sentence of death ringing with its dolorous knell through their consciences, they nevertheless turn to themselves for help. As well might they search for life within the ribs of death, or dig for light in the dreary vaults of outer darkness! First, they try what *outward* reformation can do, and they are amazed when they discover their own impotence; then they turn their eyes towards their *feelings*, and either they labor after tears and mental tortures till they grow conceitedly miserable, or else they yield to hopelessness, because they find their heart to be as an adamant stone! They frequently fly to ceremonies and go far in formalism but find no peace. And often they turn to the belief of orthodox doctrines and seek salvation in mere head knowledge of the Word of God, forgetting that Jesus once said, “You search the Scriptures, for in them you think you have eternal life; but you will not come unto Me that you might have eternal life.” In some shape or other, all natural men seek refuge in self and fly there, again and again, and again, though often driven from it! Their so doing is useless and foolish, dishonoring to God, and defiling to themselves. If men would but believe the truth of God, they would know that they can no more save themselves than they can turn evil into good, or hell into heaven!

It would be a grand thing if they could be made to understand that they have abundant power to *destroy* themselves, but that all their help for salvation lies wholly in Jesus Christ! When they are convinced of this, they will cast themselves upon the Redeemer, and peace and joy will fill their spirits. This is the stern labor which utterly baffles the preacher; it is a work which only the Holy Spirit can accomplish. To wean the sinner from the breasts of self, to rescue him from his proud delusions, to make him see that salvation must come from above as the pure gift of divine grace; this, though it appears simple enough, requires a miracle of divine grace! God the Holy Spirit generally uses as a cure for this foolish looking to self the exhibition of Christ Jesus; Christ supplants self; Looking unto Jesus puts an end to looking to self and feelings and works. Now I shall endeavor to preach Jesus Christ in the fullness of His perfection as a

Savior, that poor sinners may not look for perfection in themselves, nor search for any fitness or strength in them, but may flee to Jesus, in whom everything requisite for their salvation is so richly provided!

I. Five thoughts grow out of the text, and the first is this: beloved seeker after peace, believe in THE UNDOUBTED WILLINGNESS OF JESUS CHRIST TO SAVE! Where do I find this in the text? I find it just below its surface and here it is; as God, the Lord Jesus is and always was perfect in the most emphatic sense; as man, Christ's character is also perfect from the first, having in it neither deficiency nor excess. But as Mediator, High Priest, and Savior, He had to undergo a process to make Him perfectly qualified, for the text says, "Being *made* perfect, He became the author of eternal salvation." Now, if we find that He was willing to undergo the process which made Him completely fit for the office of a Savior, we may certainly conclude that He is willing enough to exercise the qualifications which He has obtained!

Suppose that we have before us a person who is anxious to wait upon the sick. She is a woman of most excellent character; in all respects, faultless, but not yet fitted for a nurse till she shall have walked the hospitals. To do this she must give up the comforts of home, undertake a world of drudgery, and see much that will cause her pain, for she must see and understand what sickness means or she will be of no use. Now, if this person is willing, for the sake of becoming a nurse, to undergo personal discomfort and physical weariness; to put herself to much self-denial, and to exercise much anxious thought, and if, indeed, all the preparatory process has been already undergone, who doubts her willingness, afterwards, to exercise the office of a nurse for which she has taken so much pains to fit herself? Does not the case speak for itself? Then transfer it to the Lord Jesus; He has undergone all that was necessary to make Him a complete Savior, in all points qualified for His work, and none may dare insult Him by saying that He is unwilling to exercise His office and save the sons of men! Remember that what the Son of God underwent to fit Him for a Savior was extremely humiliating and painful; He left the throne for the *cross*, the adoration of angels for the mockery of menials; He came from yonder bright world, where they need not the light of the sun, to visit those who sit in darkness, and in the Valley of the Shadow of Death! He was so poor that He had not where to lay His head; so despised that even His own received Him not, but hid, as it were, their faces from Him; He endured *death*, itself, in the most cruel circumstances of ignominy and pain! All this was necessary before He could be made perfect as a Priest and a Savior, and all this He has undergone and has cried concerning it all, "It is finished!"

What are yon scars on His hands? What but the tokens of His fitness for His office? What is that gash in His side? What but the warrant that the work is complete which renders Him a perfect Savior? And will you tell me, after all this, that He declines to save; that He turns a deaf ear to a sinner's cry; that you have pleaded with Him by the month together, and yet have not been answered; that you are willing to come and fling

yourself at His feet, but He is unwilling to receive you? Oh, utter not a lie at once so groundless, so dishonoring to Him, and so defiling to yourself! Jesus must be willing to save, or else He never would have submitted to so painful a preparation in order that He might be installed in His office as Mediator! He would not have toiled so sternly to reach that high position in which He is able to save unto the uttermost them that come unto God by Him, if He had not a hearty goodwill towards sinners, and a readiness to receive them! Trembling sinner, if you conclude that Jesus Christ is not willing to save, you must suppose that He prepared Himself deliberately and with painful cost, to do nothing! For if He does not save men, and then He came without an errand, and died without a purpose! He certainly did not come to condemn them—"For God sent not His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved." "The Son of Man is come to seek and to save that which was lost." If, then, He does not save that which is lost, He has prepared Himself for nothing; has lived in vain; and shed His blood without purpose! If you can think this of Him and of His work, I marvel at your unbelief and tremble to think how fatally sin has blinded your eyes!

Moreover, if you think Jesus is unwilling to save, you will have to suppose that, having spent a life in obedience and endured a death of agony, He has, after all, changed His mind and renounced the object once so dear to Him! You will have to believe that the heart which bled, and even after death poured out both blood and water, has suddenly become petrified! That the eyes which wept over Jerusalem retain no longer any pity for the sons of men, and that He who prayed for His murderers, "Father, forgive them," has now become stern in spirit, and will have nothing to do with sinners when they seek His mercy! Oh, do not dishonor my Lord so greatly as to think thus of Him! Lo, He is "Jesus Christ, the same yesterday, today, and forever"! Interrogate those scars and see if there is a change in Him; look into His face and see if love has departed! He is in heaven at this day, ever living to make intercession for sinners—and I ask you, would He continue to intercede if He had ceased to love? Would He not throw up the office in disgust if His nature were so transformed that He no longer cared to save the lost? Away with your dishonoring fears! Do you dream that Jesus has saved all He designed to bless, and that the full count of His redeemed is made up? Do you imagine that the merit of His blood has come to an end; that His power and willingness to forgive have gone clean from Him? It cannot be so, for is it not written, "Ask of Me and I will give You the heathen for Your inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for Your possession"? And, remember, that has not been fulfilled yet!

It is written, "By His knowledge shall My righteous servant justify many," but as yet the many have not been justified, for the number of the saved is small compared with the multitude descended to hell! Will not Jesus have the pre-eminence? Will He not redeem unto Himself a number that no man can number? When the whole poem of human history has been written, will it not be found to be in honor of divine grace

abounding over sin, Christ victor over Satan, mercy triumphant over wrath? Will not Jesus and His seed outnumber the seed of the serpent? How else would it be true that His bruised heel shall break the serpent's head? Instead of believing that Jesus has ceased to save, I look for a fuller display of His power in glad days when nations shall be born at once! The fountain flows on with undiminished stream—O sinner, drink and live! You must not imagine, poor, trembling sinner, that the dear Redeemer has undergone all His agonies to prepare Him to save men, and yet is unwilling to perform His sacred office! Such a wicked fancy will be ruinous to your soul and grievous to His Spirit! Oh, that you would go and try Him! You would find Him ready to save you!

**II.** The second thought will bring us nearer to the text. Consider, I pray you, in the second place, THE PERFECT FITNESS OF THE SAVIOR FOR HIS WORK. We will view the fitness both *Godward* and *manward*. View it *Godward*. Sinner, if anyone can deal with God for you, so as to avail on your behalf, he must be one of God's choosing, for "no man takes this honor upon himself, but he that was called of God, as was Aaron. So, also, Christ glorified not Himself to be made an High Priest, but He that said unto Him, You are my Son, today have I begotten You." Christ was ordained of God from all eternity to stand as the representative of His people before the throne of God! "It pleased the Father to bruise Him." "The Lord has laid on Him the iniquity of us all." He from old eternity was set apart to be the High Priest and the Redeemer of His people! Can you not, in this, see grounds for resting upon Him? What God appoints, it must be safe for us to accept; in order that Jesus Christ, being appointed should be fit for His office, it was necessary that He should become man. Man had sinned, and man must make reparation to the broken law. God would not accept an angel as a substitute, for the law had to do with *man*! And as the race had revolted, it must be through one of the race that God's justice should be vindicated.

But Jesus was God—how, then, could He become our Savior? Behold the mystery! God was manifest in the flesh; He descended to the manger of Bethlehem; He nestled in a woman's bosom, for as the children were partakers of flesh and blood, He, Himself, also took part in the same. Sinner, behold your incarnate God! The Eternal One dwells among dying men, veiled in their mortal flesh, that He may save men! This is the greatest fact ever related in human ears; we hear it as a common thing, but the angels have never ceased to wonder since they first sang of it, and charmed the listening shepherds. God has come down to man to lift man up to God! Surely it is the sin of sins if we reject a Savior who has made such a stoop in order to be perfectly qualified to save! "Being found in fashion as a man," it was necessary towards God that Jesus should fulfill the law and work out a perfect obedience; the obedience of an angel would not have met the case; it was from *man* that obedience was required, and a man must render it. Behold, then, this Second Adam, this new head of our race, rendering to God the complete obedience which the law demanded, loving God with all His heart, and His neighbor as Him-

self. From the time when He said to His mother, “Know you not that I must be about My Father’s business?” till the time when He exultingly cried, “It is finished!” He was in all things the obedient servant of the great Father! And now His righteousness stands for us, and we are “accepted in the Beloved.” The High Priest who is to intercede for us must wear upon His forehead, “Holiness unto the Lord,” and truly such a High Priest we have, for Jesus is, “Holy, harmless, undefiled, and separate from sinners.”

Nor was this all! The High Priest who should save us must be able to offer a sufficient sacrifice, efficacious to make atonement, so as to vindicate eternal justice, and make an end of sin. Oh, hear this, you sinners, and let it ring like music in your ears—Jesus Christ has not offered the blood of bullocks nor of goats, but He has presented *His own blood upon the altar!* “He, Himself, bore our sins in His own body on the tree.” “This man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins forever, sat down at the right hand of God, from henceforth expecting till His enemies are made His footstool. For by one offering He has perfected forever them that are sanctified.” The blood of bulls and of goats could never take away sin, but the blood of the Son of God has infinite efficacy—and for every one for whom the great surety died, all sin was put away since He bore its penalty! The law could ask no more. Pitiful, indeed, is the man’s case who has no interest in the atoning sacrifice! His sin lies heavy upon him, and God’s wrath hangs over him! Wretched is the sinner who, being conscious of his guilt and being bid to believe in Jesus, yet continues to look to *himself*—and so does dishonor to this sacrifice, so precious in the sight of the Lord. The blood of Jesus speaks better things than that of Abel, and woe to the man who despises its gracious cry—

**“How they deserve the deepest hell,  
That slight the joys above!  
What chains of vengeance must they feel,  
Who break such cords of love.”**

Godward, then, Christ became perfect as our Savior! And when He had finished His work, the Lord certified the completion and acceptance of it by raising Him from the dead, and giving Him a place at His right hand. He who, as Judge, was offended by our sin, is now well-pleased in His Son, and has established a covenant of peace with us for His sake!

Is God satisfied with Jesus, and are you dissatisfied? Is infinite justice content and do your doubts and fears prevent your being reconciled? Do you stand by and say that Jesus cannot save you, when God’s word declares that He is able to save to the uttermost them that come unto God by Him? Do you set up your prejudices and unbelief under the pretence of humility, in opposition to the declaration of God, who cannot lie? The Lord declares His approbation of His dear Son—why, then, do you quibble? God forbid that you should indulge in such a sin any longer! Rather end your opposition and where God finds rest, there find rest yourself! If the Lord is content to save those who obey Jesus, be obedient by the help of God’s blessed Spirit!

But, beloved, I have said that Christ Jesus, as our High Priest, needed to be perfected *manward*. O sinner, consider His perfections as they concern you! That He might save us He must have power to pardon and to renew our hearts. These He has to the fullest, for all power is given unto Him in heaven and in earth. He gives both repentance and remission, but, alas, we are afraid of Him! We shrink from approaching Him, and, therefore, to make Him a perfect Savior He must be tender of heart, willing to come to us when we will not come to Him, compassionate to our ignorance, and ready to help our infirmities. It needs one who can stoop to bind up gaping wounds which cannot heal themselves; one who does not mind touching the leper, or bending over the fever-stricken, or going to the grave where corruption pollutes the air; one who does not ask the leper to first make himself clean, but comes into contact with him in all his foulness and abomination—and saves him! Now, brothers and sisters, Jesus bids us come to Him because He is meek and lowly in heart. It is said of Him, “This man receives sinners and eats with them.” He was called “A friend of publicans and sinners.” His name is love, and His heart is pity. To make tenderness practical, a man must not only have a gentle nature, but he must have undergone the sufferings which he pities, so as to sympathize with them. We may try, dear friends, to sympathize with persons in certain afflictions, but the attempt does not succeed unless we have walked in the same paths.

Now, sinner, have you a broken heart? So had Christ, for He said, “Reproach has broken My heart.” Are you trembling under divine wrath? He, also, cried, “Why have You forsaken Me?” What burden do you bear? His load was far heavier than yours! Are you wounded? He was *nailed* to the cross! Do you feel exceedingly sorrowful, even unto death? So did He until the bloody sweat stood on His brow! He is a brotherly Savior, well trained in sorrow’s school, deeply versed in the science of consolation. Jesus knows the ins and outs of our nature; He knows what is in man. Now, this is a grand qualification. If you go to a physician, and yours is a very peculiar case, you may be doubtful as to his skill; but when he shows that he knows all about you by describing the symptoms exactly as they occur, and adds, “I was once afflicted with this same sickness, myself,” you say to yourself, “This man will suit me!” Just so is it with Jesus—

**“He knows what fierce temptations mean,  
For He has felt the same.”**

So far as it is possible for a sinless one to do so, He sympathizes with the whole of your condition; He knows the struggles within, the fears, the bitter tears, the groans which cannot be uttered; He knows every jot and tittle of your experience, and is, therefore, eminently qualified to cope with your case.

If you were on board a vessel and had lost your bearings, you would be glad enough to see a pilot in the offing. Here he is on board, and you say, “Pilot, do you know where we are?” “Yes,” he says, “of course I do. I can tell you within a yard.” “It is well, Mr. Pilot, but can you bring us to

the port we need to make?” “Certainly,” he says. “Do you know the coast?” “Coast, sir! I know every bit of headland, rock, and quicksand, as well as I know the cut of my face in a mirror! I have passed over every inch of it in all tides and all weathers; I am a child at home here.” “But, pilot, do you know that treacherous shoal?” “Yes, and I remember almost running aground upon it once, but we escaped just in time. I know all those sands as well as if they were my own children.” You feel perfectly safe in such hands. Such is the qualification of Christ to pilot sinners to heaven! There is not a bay, or a creek, or a rock, or a sand between the maelstrom of hell and the fair havens of heaven but what Christ has sounded all the deeps and the shallows, measured the force of the current, and seen the set of the stream! He knows how to steer so as to bring the ship right away by the best course into the heavenly harbor. There is one delightful thing in Christ’s perfect qualification to save, namely, that He “ever lives to make intercession for us.” If Jesus Christ was dead, and had left us the blessing of salvation that we might freely help ourselves to it, we should have much to praise Him for, but He is not dead, He is alive! He left us a legacy, but many a legacy is left which never gets to the legates! Lo, the great maker of the will is alive to carry out His own intentions!

He died, and so made the legacy good! He rose again, and lives to see that none shall rob any one of His beloved of the portion He has left! What do you think of Christ pleading in heaven? Have you ever estimated the power of that plea? He is day and night pleading for all them that obey Him—pleading for sinners—pleading with God that pardon may be given to the greatest of offenders! And does He plead in vain? Is He unacceptable with the Father? It cannot be imagined! Why, then, O sinner, do you continue to look to *yourself*? How much wiser would it be for you to turn your eyes to your Lord! You say, “I am not perfect.” Why do you want to be? The perfection is in Him! “But, alas, I am not this, and I am not that.” What has that to do with it? Jesus is all that is needed! If you were to be your own Savior, you would be in a bad case, indeed, for you are all faults and failings! But if *He* is the Savior, why do you talk about what *you* are? *He* is fully equipped for the world; He never asked your help; it is an insult to suppose that He needs it! What if you are dead in sin, yes, and rotten in vice and corruption? He is able to raise you from the dead and to make you sit at His own right hand in the heavenly places, for He is a perfect Savior, and is able to save to the uttermost!

**III.** The third point is this. I want you to notice THE HIGH POSITION WHICH OUR LORD JESUS TAKES IN REFERENCE TO SALVATION. According to the text, “He became *the* author of eternal salvation.” He is the designer, creator, worker, and cause of salvation. By Him salvation has been accomplished—“His right hand and His holy arm have gotten Him the victory.” “He has trod the winepress alone, and of the people there was none with Him.” He is the author of salvation in this sense that every blessing comes through Him; all the various departments of salvation, whether they are election, calling, justification, or sanctification—all

bless us through Him, according as the Father has chosen us in Him from before the foundation of the world! In him we are called, in Him preserved, in Him accepted—all grace flows from Him! Christ is all and in all! Salvation within us is all His work; He sought us as well as bought us; His Spirit gives us the first sense of sin, and leads us to faith; He Himself draws us to Himself! His name is Jesus, for He saves His people from their sins! Let me compare salvation to a book, of which Jesus is the sole author. No one has contributed a line or a thought to it; He has never asked any human mind to write a *preface* to His work; the first word is from His pen. Some of you are trying to preface Christ's work, but your toil is fruitless! He will never bind up your wretched introduction with His golden lines of love.

Come to Him without a preface, just as you are, steeped up to the throat in the foulness of sin, begrimed with the slime of Sodom! Come to Him without previous preparation and lay your heart's tablets before Him that He may write on them. He is an author so skillful that none have ever discovered the smallest error in His work, for there are no mistakes—and no amendments are ever needed. When He saves, He saves completely; He does not ask us to revise and perfect His writing, it is perfected by His own hand! He is an author to whose writing there are no addendum—it is finished, and he is accursed who shall add a line! We have to take the finished salvation and rejoice in it—but we may never add to it! Christ is an author who needs no man's *imprimatur*—He, Himself, has dignity and authority enough to make His work illustrious without the patronage of man. Christ is the author of salvation! What you have to do, sinner, is to take it—not preface it, improve it, or add to it—but to take it just as it is! There it is for you! It is to be had for the taking—hold out your trembling hand and receive it! Bring your empty cup and hold it under the divine fountain, and let it be filled! Faith to accept it is all that is required. Why is it that you delay? You need to make yourself better before you believe in Jesus? That is to say, *you* want to be the author of your salvation and so elbow Christ out of His place! “Oh, but,” you will say, “I cannot *pray* as I need to.” If you could pray as you ought, would Christ *then* be able to save you? He needs *your* prayers to help Him, does He? “Oh, but I do not *feel* as I ought.” Your *feelings* are to help Christ, are they? “Oh, but I need to be different.” And if you were different, *then* Christ would be able to save you—but as you now are He cannot save you?

Do you mean that? Do you dare to say that He cannot forgive you this very moment, while the word is coming out of my mouth? Do you mean that this very instant, just as you are—a sinful and all but damned sinner—that He cannot forgive you *now* if you trust Him? If that is what you mean, you are deceived, for He is able to save you *now*! Having been made perfect, He is the author of eternal salvation to everyone that obeys Him, and He is able at this moment to speak peace to the conscience of anyone and everyone who now obeys Him! God grant you grace to catch

the thought which I have sincerely tried to make plain, but which only the Spirit of God can lead you to understand!

**IV.** My next thought is this. Dwell for a few minutes in devout meditation upon THE REMARKABLE CHARACTER OF THE REVELATION WHICH CHRIST HAS WORKED OUT. He is the author of *eternal* salvation. Oh, how I love that word, “eternal.” “Eternal salvation!” When the Jewish high priest had offered a sacrifice, the worshipper went home satisfied, for the blood was sprinkled and the offering accepted. But in a short time he sinned again, and he had to bring *another* sacrifice. Once a year, when the high priest entered within the veil, and came out and pronounced a blessing on the people, all Israel went home glad. But next year there must be the same remembrance of sin and the same sprinkling with blood—for the blood of bulls and of goats could not really put away sin—it was only a type. How blessed is the truth of God that our Lord Jesus will not need to bring another sacrifice at any time, for He has obtained eternal salvation through His one offering! It is an eternal salvation as opposed to every other kind of deliverance! There are salvations spoken of in the Bible which are transient, for they only deal with temporal trouble and passing distress. But he who is once taken out of the horrible pit of unforgiven sin by the hand of Christ will never lie in that horrible place again! Being raised from the dead, we die no more! We are effectually delivered from the dominion of sin when Jesus Christ comes forth to save us!

It is *eternal* salvation in this sense, that it rescues us from eternal condemnation and everlasting punishment! Glory be to God; everlasting punishment shall never fall on the believer, for everlasting salvation puts it far away! It is eternal salvation as opposed to the risk of falling away and perishing. Some of our brethren seem very pleased with a salvation of a *temporary* character whose continuance depends upon their own behavior; I do not envy them, and shall not try to rob them of their treasure, for I would not have *their* salvation if they were to press me ever so much! I am a great deal more satisfied to have *eternal* salvation—a salvation based upon a finished work, carried on by divine power—and undertaken by an unchangeable Savior! “Oh, but,” I hear some say, “you may have eternal life today, and lose it tomorrow.” What do words mean? How can that life be *eternal* which you can *lose*? Why, then, the life could not have been *eternal*! Your doctrine is a mistake in language, a contradiction in terms. “He that believes in Him has *everlasting* life.” “I give unto My sheep *eternal* life, and they shall *never* perish, neither shall *any* pluck them out of My hand.” “Because I live you shall live also.” Sinner, if you believe in Jesus, He will not save you today, and let you perish tomorrow! He will give you *eternal* salvation, which neither death nor hell, nor time, nor eternity shall ever destroy, for, “who shall separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord?” The man who believes in Jesus is not as happy, but he is as safe from final condemnation as if he were already in heaven—

**“His honor is engaged to save**

***The meanest of His sheep!  
All that His heavenly Father gave,  
His hands securely keep!  
Nor death nor hell shall ever remove  
His favorites from His breast,  
In the dear bosom of His love  
They must forever rest.”***

If this doctrine is not taught in Scripture, nothing is taught there at all, and words have no meaning! On the very forefront of Scripture is written, “He that believes shall be saved.” God grant us grace to realize that promise! When the text says, “eternal salvation,” it means that it will ripen into eternal bliss! You are saved from eternal misery; you are preserved by eternal life from falling back upon your old life—and you shall be brought to eternal bliss! Whoever Christ saves shall see the face of God with joy forever, as surely as he is born! Christ was made perfect on purpose that He might be the author of eternal salvation!

**V.** The last thought is THE PERSONS CONCERNED IN THIS SALVATION. “To all them that obey Him.” The word, “obey,” here, according to Dr. Owen’s admirable translation, signifies “obedience upon hearing.” And he very rightly says that this indicates *faith*. To obey Christ is, in its very essence, to *trust* Him or believe in Him. And we might read our text as if it said, “The author of eternal salvation to all them that *believe* in Him.” If you would be saved, your first act of obedience must be to trust Jesus wholly, simply, heartily, and only! Recline your soul wholly on Jesus, and you are saved *now*! “Is that all?” Certainly, that is all! “But it says ‘obey.’” Precisely so, and do you not know that every man who trusts Christ obeys Him? I gave just now the illustration of a pilot. The pilot comes on board and says, “If I am to steer you into harbor you must trust me with the command of the vessel.” That is done and he gives orders, “Reef that sail!” Suppose the captain says to the sailor, “Leave that sail alone, I tell you!” Is it not clear that *he* does not trust the pilot? If he trusted him, he would have his orders carried out. Suppose the pilot cries out to the engineer, “Ease her!” and the captain countermands the order? The pilot is evidently not trusted, and if the vessel runs ashore it will be no fault of his.

So is it with regard to our Lord. The moment you put yourself into His hands you must obey Him, or you have not trusted Him. To change the figure—the doctor feels your pulse. “I will send you some medicine,” he says, “that will be very useful, and besides that, you must take a warm bath.” He comes the next day. You say to him, “Doctor, I thought you were going to heal me. I am not a bit better.” “Why,” says he, “you do not trust me.” “I do, sir! I am sure I have every faith in you.” “No,” he says, “you do not believe in me, for there is that bottle of medicine untouched! You have not taken a drop of it. Have you had the bath?” “No, sir.” “Well, you are making a fool of me! The fact is, I shall not come again; you do not believe in me. I am no physician to you.” Every man who believes Christ obeys Him—believing and obeying always run side by side. Do you not know that Christ does not come merely to blot out the past; He

comes to save us from being what we are, to save us from a bad temper, from a proud eye, from a wanton look, from a corrupt heart, from covetous desires, from a rebellious will and an indolent spirit? Now this cannot be done unless we *obey*, for if we are to continue to live in sin, salvation is a mere *word*, and to boast of it would be ridiculous! How can we be saved *from* sin if we are living *in* sin? A man says, "Christ saved me, and yet I get drunk." Sir, you lie! How can you be saved *from* drunkenness when you are living *in* drunkenness? "But Christ saved *me*," says another, "although I am worldly and wild and frivolous." How did He save you? Man alive! Do you tell me the doctor has healed you of the leprosy while yet it is white on your brow? How can you say he has healed you of chills while you are, even now, shivering with it? Surely you do not know what you are talking about! Christ comes to save us from living as we once did; He comes to make new men of us; to give us new hearts and right spirits. And when He does this, He will not let us go back to our old sins again, but leads us onward in the path of holiness. Mark well that every man who obeys Christ shall be saved whatever His past life may have been! Every one of you, whatever your present condition may be, shall be saved if you obey the Redeemer, for, "He is the author of eternal salvation to *all* them that obey Him."

But mark, not to one more—no soul that refuses to obey Christ shall have any part or lot in this matter! Men may make what professions they please, but they shall never gain eternal salvation unless they obey Jesus. Those gates which open to let in the obedient, close fast to shut out the unbelieving and disobedient! "God so loved the world, that He gave His only-begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him might not perish but have everlasting life." The extent of God's love to the world is this—He loves it so as to save all who believe in Jesus—but He will never save a soul which dies unbelieving and disobedient. If you reject Christ, you shut in your own face the only door of hope, "for he that believes not is condemned already." I am sometimes confronted with this statement—that faith is the gift of God and is worked in man by the power of the Spirit of God; therefore I have no business to command and entreat men to believe. I am not slow to answer my opposers, for in my inward soul I know that saving faith always is the gift of God, and is in every case the work of the Holy Spirit! But I am not, yet, an idiot, and therefore I also know that *faith is the act of man!* The Holy Spirit does not believe *for* us! What has He to believe? The Holy Spirit does not *repent* for us! What has He to repent of? You must, yourself, believe, and it must be your own personal act, or you will never be saved! I charge you before God; do not let the grand truth of God that faith is the gift of God, ever lead you to forget that you never will be saved unless you *personally believe* in Jesus!

If you believe in the Lord Jesus Christ you shall be saved, for here is the gospel—"He that believes and is baptized shall be saved." And here is the solemn penalty appended to it, "He that believes not shall be damned." Sinner, there was never such a Savior as Christ is! He is the

very Savior for you—He is both willing and able to save, and knows how to do it! He has promised to save all that trust Him. Go and try Him, and if this morning, you shall trust Him and He repels you, come and tell me—and I will leave off preaching! When I find my Master casts out those that come to Him, I will put my shutters up and have done with the business of the gospel! I can only speak as I find. I went to Him trembling and dismayed, and I thought He would never receive me, but I received as my welcome “Come in, you blessed of the Lord, why do you stand outside?” He washed me from my sins in the same hour, and sent me on my way rejoicing! And here I have been, these 23 years, preaching free grace and dying love, and never have I yet lighted upon a sinner whom Jesus has cast out! And when I do meet with such a case, I must have done preaching for very shame! I am not afraid, however, for such a case shall never be heard of in this world! No, nor in the infernal deep does there lie a single soul condemned for sin who would dare to say, “I sought the Lord and He would not hear me; I trusted in Christ and He would not save me; I pleaded the promise but it was not fulfilled.”

No, it shall never be! While God is true, no believer shall perish! Here is the promise, “Him that comes unto Me I will in no wise cast out.” Happy is the preacher who has such a gospel to preach as I have preached to you! But I cannot *make* you receive it; I can bring the horse to the water, but I cannot make him drink. God must do this. Oh, that He may lead you to receive eternal salvation by Jesus Christ, to the glory of His name! Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—HEBREWS 5, 7.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—327, 468, 395.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# **“I THOUGHT”**

## **NO. 1173**

**A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD’S-DAY MORNING, MAY 17, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.**

***“I thought.”***  
***2 Kings 5:11.***

OUR great objective in preaching today will be the conversion of sinners. There is a great deal else to be done—believers need building up, comforting and quickening, but while myriads of men remain careless until they are swept away into hell, it becomes us to lend our strength to the most necessary work of winning souls for Jesus. Therefore, again this morning, I shall leave the 99 in the wilderness, and go after that which has gone astray, pleading earnestly with God that He will bless my pleading with men so that while I discourse with them concerning their folly in rejecting the Savior, His Spirit may discourse with them, also, and lead them to flee to Jesus for eternal life! At the outset, however, we will have a few words for believers. Preconceived ideas of what ought to be the Lord’s mode of action is very injurious, even to those who have true faith in God, and yet they are very frequently indulged. We map out beforehand the path of providence, and the method of His mercy, forgetting that the Lord’s way is in the sea, His path in the great waters, and His footsteps are not known. When the Lord does not choose to act according to *our* notions, we start back and cry, half-indignantly, “I thought He would surely act otherwise.” This folly is seen in believers, sometimes, in reference to their way to heaven.

They are like the children of Israel when they came out of Egypt; there is a straight road to Canaan—why are they not allowed to take it? instead of a direct march onward, they are led round about with ever-varying experiences; their course is by turns progressive, retrograde, and standing still—to the right and to the left, forward and retreat. Does not providence often perplex you, and run counter, not only to your wishes, but to your deliberate judgment? That which for many reasons seems to be the best does not happen to you, while that which appears to be distressingly injurious overtakes you! Your forecasts do not come true, your daydreams are not realized, and your schemes for life are not carried out; you cannot understand why! Why is it that you are kept in poverty when you could have made such good use of riches? How is it you are laid aside just when you could have been most useful? Why have talents been denied to you when you feel you would have used them with such diligence and fidelity? How is it that others, who waste away life, are endowed with 10 talents, while you who are industrious and zealous have scarcely one? You have ventured to propose such inquiries, but you have

not been able to answer them; it is as well that you should not, for our business is not the *solution* of *problems*, but the *performance* of *precepts*. Let us cease from our own wisdom and leave all arrangements in the hand of our heavenly Father. Our thoughts are vanity, His thoughts are precious!

The like fault will arise in connection with our *prayers*. We pray believingly and an answer comes, for believing prayer never fails, but the answer comes in an unexpected fashion, and not at all as we thought! We prayed God to bless our family, and, lo, our wife is taken away, or our child sickens! We besought the Lord to make us more spiritual, and He has sent a severe affliction to grieve us—

***“I asked the Lord that I might grow  
In faith, and love and every grace,  
Might more of His salvation know,  
And seek more earnestly His face.  
I hoped that in some favored hour  
At once He’d answer my request,  
And by His love’s constraining power  
Subdue my sins, and give me rest.  
Instead of this, He made me feel  
The hidden evils of my heart  
And let the angry powers of hell  
Assault my soul in every part.  
Yes, more, with His own hand He seemed  
Intent to aggravate my woe;  
Crossed all the fair designs I schemed,  
Blasted my gourds, and laid me low.  
‘Lord, why is this?’ I trembling cried.  
‘Will You pursue Your worm to death?’  
‘Tis in this way,’ the Lord replied,  
‘I answer prayer for grace and faith.’”***

“I thought,” you say, “but oh, how different from my thoughts!” Yes, but how much *better* than your thoughts! You shall find that the Lord is doing for you abundantly above all that you asked or even thought! God is enriching you by your poverty; He is healing you by your sickness, and drawing you nearer to Himself by driving you further away from creature confidence. Often and often we fail to see God’s gracious answers to prayer because we make up our minds as to the way in which they will come. We refuse letters from heaven because they are sent in black-bordered envelopes; we thought our Lord would send us bread and meat by angels, but instead, He sent it by ravens! When we see the Lord’s hand in unexpected ways, we are apt to say, half in disappointment, “I *thought* it would have been otherwise.” Perhaps we have carried these preconceptions of ours still further, for we have actually thought beforehand that God would not bless us at all! He has been graciously designing our good by afflictions, and we have written bitter things both against Him and against ourselves, for we have *thought* that He had utterly forsaken us! We have cried with Jacob, “Joseph is not, Simeon is not, and you will take Benjamin away. All these things are against me!”

When the good old patriarch stood up in the chariot and felt Joseph’s warm kiss upon his cheek, he might have said, “I thought that all things

were against me, but now I see that I misjudged my God; He sent my Joseph here to provide for me and for my household in the days of famine; He fetched my Simeon and my Benjamin away, that it might be all the more easy for me to come down to the place where my sons had been before me. The Lord has dealt well with His servant, but I thought not so.” Dear brothers and sisters, leave off these forecasts, for blind unbelief is sure to err—the trade of a prophet does not suit many of God’s servants! We look into the telescope, for we are curious to peer into the future, and having breathed upon the glass with anxious breath, we cry out in dismay, “I see nothing but clouds and darkness before me!” Yet our pictures of the dreadful future dissolve into the realities of boundless goodness as we see goodness and mercy following us all the days of our lives! We blush for our unbelief, for we had said in our heart, “I shall one day perish by the enemy’s hand.” May God save us from that cruel, “I thought,” which torments us and belies our God! On the other hand, we sometimes make flattering forecasts of the future which are equally untrue. “In my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved; but, Lord, by Your favor You have made my mountain to stand strong.” That was David’s thought; everybody else might be tossed to and fro, but *he* would be calm and confident; no doubt others might be in trouble and in doubt, but his faith was so firm, and his position so well established that he feared no change or commotion! *David* was too strong to tremble at the assaults from which others fled away discomfited.

Now listen to the sequel—“You did hide Your face, and I was troubled.” Like any other man, he feared, and his firm mountain turned out to be only a rolling cloud which fled before the blast, and the man who was so brave asked for the wings of a dove so he might take his flight! Beloved, we must give up this prophesying of our own greatness—it is a mere bag of wind! It is the very worst form of judging what is to be and what ought to be; things are in better hands than ours! We have enough to do to obey the Lord’s commands without setting up to be managers of providence; let *Him* plan and let *us* trust! Walk as in His sight, resigned to His will, and you shall rejoice all your days. But if you begin to map out a course for yourselves, to be your own guides and providers, your way will be both rough and dangerous—and your heart will be wounded with many sorrows!

So far, then, I have spoken a lesson to believers. I must now turn to the unconverted, and in so doing, I ask every Christian’s prayer that a blessing may attend my words. Preconceived notions of the way of salvation are great hindrances to the very existence in the minds of the unconverted. It is our business from Lord’s-Day to Lord’s-Day, yes, *every day*, to tell the sinner that, “He that believes and is baptized shall be saved.” As clearly as words can put it, we repeat it ten thousand times—that to trust in Jesus is the *only* way of salvation, for Jesus has offered a great and acceptable atonement before God for the sins of men—and whoever will come to Him and rest upon His atonement has eternal life. We are met, at once, with opposition, and men turn upon their heels and reject our message because it is not what they *thought it would be*. To

wash in Jordan and be clean is not according to their notion; or they expected some more difficult, mysterious, and showy way of salvation. “Behold, I thought,” they say, and they go their way, either in a rage, or else in utter carelessness. Come, friend, let me get you by the buttonhole and talk with you upon this matter—and may the Lord make both of us wise! First, *how could you expect to find out the way of salvation by your own thoughts?* There are a great many things which men can discover; the inventiveness of the human mind about earthly things appears to have scarcely any limit, but, with regard to *heavenly* things, the *natural* man has not the faculty of discerning and never did make a discovery yet, and never will! Whatever is known of God is *made* known by God!

Upon the face of nature the existence of God is written, but we look in vain for any indication of a plan of salvation! Jesus, alone, is the Savior—how can you imagine that His way of saving can be known to men except as He has revealed it? I will ask you a question: Suppose you were sick of a mysterious and fatal disorder, and a skillful physician was recommended to you. Would you expect to foresee that physician’s mode of action? Would you go to him and then hesitate to accept his advice because it was contrary to what you had supposed it would be? If so, I can only say that you must be very foolish to go to a physician at all! Why not heal yourself? Your case is complicated, and here is a surgeon who, by long experience and wonderful skill, has acquired power to deal with your disorder. Do you insist upon it that he shall only operate as you approve? Is he to use knife, lances, bands, and splints at your dictation? If so, you had better dispense with him, and call in a nurse who has never studied the art, but is quite able to do your bidding, for you are surgeon to yourself! Unconverted friend, your case is one in which you cannot help yourself—none but Jesus can save you! How can you expect to invent for yourself a plan of salvation? You are bid to become Christ’s disciple—do you expect to know more than your Master? Are you to teach Him, or is He to teach you? If you could discover the way to heaven for yourself, why has the Lord given you the Bible? That inspired volume is a superfluity if *your* thoughts are to appoint the way of salvation! And what need is there of the Holy Spirit to reveal the truth of God and lead us into it, if, after all, *our* thoughts are to be the rule? Oh, sirs, your arrogance—for I dare not call it less—makes you claim to be equal to the physician of souls, to be beyond the need of revelation, and superior to the assistance of the Holy Spirit! Retract, I pray you, and leave a position which involves such blasphemies!

I will ask every awakened sinner here who has been settling in his thoughts what the plan of salvation ought to be, what peace his thoughts have brought to him? How far have your inventions brought you? They have led you to physicians of no value! They have caused you to spend your money for that which is not bread and your labor for that which satisfies not; you have leaned upon reeds and trusted in shadows! Kindling a fire with your own fuel, you have, for a moment, rejoiced in the sparks, but before long you have had to lie down in sorrow. I have one passed through your state of mind; I tried full many an invention, but

upon them all was written, "Vanity of vanities." *Self* was at the bottom of all—in some form or other I looked to self—and I looked in vain! I was like a man in a bog, who, the more he struggles, the more he sinks; or like a prisoner upon the treadmill who rises no higher, but only wears himself by his climbing. No good can result from efforts made apart from faith in Jesus! However earnest and sincere we may be, we must fail in our search if we do not seek God's way. Would it not be wise, after so many bitter disappointments, to leave your own inventions? If they have done you no good, depend upon it, they never will! You had better humble yourself as a little child, and learn from God what the plan of salvation is, and then obediently accept it. Come, poor soul, in humble obedience read the sacred roll of inspiration and say, "O Lord, show me what You would have me to do." Then will the light of God break in upon you, and peace shall follow! Faith in Jesus is God's way—it will be the height of folly to set up a method of your own in competition with His!

Let me now ask you a second question, or a series of questions. *Should the plan of salvation be arranged according to your will and judgment?* You are a sinner and need pardon; your nature is depraved and needs renewing. Should the plan of forgiving and regenerating you be shaped to please *your* tastes and whims? Should the great Lord of mercy wait upon you, and consult you as to how He shall work out your salvation? As a reasonable man I beg you to tell me—does not the Lord have an absolute right to dispense His favors as He pleases? Shall He not do as He wills with His own? You yourself, perhaps, are a man of generous spirit, and you relieve the poor; but suppose a poor man should dictate to you how he should be helped, and in what shape you should bestow your charity—would you listen to him for a moment? "No," you would say, "I am not bound to give you anything! If I give, I give freely, but I am not going to be bound by rules which you may choose to make." Beggars must not be choosers! Now, you, O unsaved one, are a beggar needing alms from God. Do you intend to dictate to the host on high how and in what manner He shall give His salvation to you? Act not so foolishly! As a reasonable man, renounce such an idea! I claim for God not only that He has a Sovereign right to make His own plan of salvation, but that He is infinitely wiser than you are! Had He left it to you to devise a scheme of mercy, it would have been most unfortunate for you; God knows more about man than man knows about himself, and the great designs of God are much more far-reaching than the expectations or desires of man, even when he is most desirous to be blessed! I do not hesitate to say that the most intelligent Christian would have been content with far less than God is accustomed to give, and that if the arrangements of divine grace had been left to us, they would have borne but very stunted proportions compared with the present dimensions of the plan of divine grace!

Surely it is best to leave it with God who will surpass all that we could desire or devise! Why should you be thinking of ways to be saved, when the mind of God, which is infinite as well in love as in wisdom, has already arranged a scheme so much superior? Furthermore, do you not think that if the plan of salvation were left to your choosing, you would

become very self-conceited? If you had the sketching of the system of salvation and it were well done and fully accomplished, you would say, "My methods were admirable! Am I not wise? Did I not arrange it well?" You would be proud as Lucifer, and when you got to heaven, saved on your own system, you would have grounds for glorying and many a note upon those golden harps would be dedicated to the glory of your own skill—and very few enough be consecrated to your Redeemer! Now, an arrangement which would increase our self-conceit would be fatal to salvation, for self-conceit is a part of the sin from which we need to be saved! Salvation is the *destruction* of sin, while a system which would foster self-conceit and self-confidence is evidently unadapted to the end in view. Therefore, since your own plan could not save you, bow your hearts to the method of divine grace and live! Moreover, consider, O man, you who desire to sketch for yourself the road to heaven; do you not see how you derogate from the glory of God? Did the Lord ask your judgment when He made the heavens; when He dug the channels of the deep; when He poured out the water floods; when He balanced the clouds; when He set the stars in their places? With whom did He take counsel; who instructed Him? Who was with Him to stretch the line or hold the plummet? He, Himself, in the old creation, made all things by His infinite wisdom. Do you think that He needs *your* aid in the new? In the work of redemption did He ask your help, or take your counsel when He made the covenant of grace, and fixed it by firm decree? Did you stand in the winepress, side by side with the Redeemer, in the day when His garments were red with blood? Have you contributed to the ransom price which He redeemed His people from going down into the pit? Creation and redemption have been, up to now, works of God, alone—and has the Lord, *now*, a need of you? Has He called you into His counsels, that you may guide Him as to the application of redemption? Dare you pluck Jehovah by the sleeve, and tell Him what He ought to do in order to save a guilty worm like you? Must He ask you how He shall deal with you? O man, it will not do! The supposition cannot be endured! You must leave the Lord to save you as He wills—and as His plan is that of simple *faith*—it is wickedness to set up another! Renounce your proud conceit; if you would be saved; renounce it, and humbly come and say, "Speak, Lord, for Your servant hears." Here is His message of life to your souls—"Incline your ear, and come unto Me; hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David."

Now, if you have determined what the plan of salvation ought to be, I ask you, next, *by what rule are you able to preconceive that plan?* You refuse to be told what that plan really is because you think you know beforehand. Now by what rule have you judged? I will tell you in one word; the most of sinners conceive the plan of salvation to be what *they* wish it to be. They thought—but their wish is father to their thought. Naaman with his chariots and his horses wanted the flattering homage of the prophet, and therefore he thought, "Surely he will come out to me." Men love to be flattered! They need a plan of salvation which will gratify their self-esteem and enable them to show what dignity there is in human na-

ture! They think that man should be treated like an emperor in disguise—and mercy should be bestowed on him as if it were a reward for merit! As they wish it to be, so they believe it is. Gentlemen of the modern school of thought think out what God ought to be, like the German who evolved a camel out of his own consciousness, and was very disgusted when he found that it had a hump! They make a god as they imagine he ought to be, and deify the creature of their addled brains! And then they turn to the Bible for passages which may be twisted to support their ideas, instead of *coming* to the Book to learn what is in it and accepting its every teaching as the truth of God. They bring their notions to the Bible and try to mold it to their views; in this spirit men believe the road to heaven to be what they wish it to be, but it is not so! But you assure me that you have conceived the way of salvation according to your *understanding*! Well, then, you have conceived it wrongly for certain—for what is your understanding compared with the understanding of God?

A little child has asked a favor of his father; his father knows it to be difficult to grant it, but he has, at great expense and skill, arranged it. And, now, is the way in which it is to be accomplished to be according to the *child's* understanding? No, I say it must be according to the *father's* understanding, for that is more able to lead the way; and besides, the father is the benefactor. In your case, is your understanding to be the guide, or God's? I will suppose you to be a person of considerable education, far above the common level; but yet I would have you remember that, "As high as the heavens are above the earth, so high are God's thoughts above *your* thoughts, and His ways above *your* ways." Why, then, should you wish to measure the dealings of the Most High by so short a line as your own? Have done with this folly! "Well," you say, "but I have received my ideas from my parents." Well, then, who were your parents? That is a very great point in such a case; who were they, and were *they* saved? Suppose your parents were lost, is that a reason why you should be? Nobody here who has a blind father would consider it his duty to put his eyes out by way of honoring his parents! If a man was born of a crippled parent, and God blessed him with all his limbs and faculties, he would not consider himself obliged to limp, or use a crutch, or twist his foot! We have an old proverb that if a man were born in a stable he need not be a horse—nor should a man be of a false religion because of his family connections. If our parents were mistaken, that is no reason why we should be; we regret it for their sakes, but with the Word of God in our hands, we do not intend to follow them any further than they were led by God.

A certain heathen warrior was about to profess to be a Christian. Standing with one leg in the waters of baptism, he turned to the missionary and inquired, "Where are my parents? Where are the chiefs of my line who worshipped Woden and Thor? Where have they gone? Are they in heaven?" "No," said the missionary, "we fear not." "Ah, then," he said, "I will not leave the house of my fathers," and so he drew back his foot from the font! Many are of his mind, if I may call it *mind* at all, for it is a certain *animal* instinct of the same nature as that which makes sheep

follow each other when they go astray! God save us from this evil fashion! A man cannot *inherit* religion; it is not a thing to be bequeathed like old clothes or family china. Search the Scriptures for *yourselves*! Go to God the Holy Spirit for enlightenment, and follow where that enlightenment leads—even to Jesus the Savior! Never dream of keeping to a false religion because it is that of your family or your nation—for by that rule we ought, at this moment, to be worshipping with the Druids in the oak groves! If we are bound to follow the religion of our forefathers, missionaries are great criminals, and there must be dozens of true religions instead of only one! On this principle Naaman ought never to have gone to wash in Jordan—he ought to have stuck to Abana and to Pharpar, as his fathers had done before him—and have remained a leper all his days!

"Well," you say, "my idea of how I ought to be saved is gathered from what I have read and observed; I cannot submit to be saved by simple trust in Jesus, for I have been reading the biography of a good man, and I want to feel just as *he* felt. Moreover, I noticed how my cousin was troubled in mind, and I observed that she had a very remarkable dream; and, besides, she obtained very extraordinary joys—and unless I have some of these I shall never believe." But, my dear friend, do you think that God is tied down to give to each penitent the same line of experience? Is a master artist bound to paint always the same picture? May there be no variations in form and tint? In man's work there is always a degree of monotony—even the most versatile genius has its own peculiar line of things; but God is never monotonous! There is a wonderful variety in all that He does, and this is very conspicuous in conversions, for these are masterpieces of His Spirit. Do not, therefore, settle how you ought to be brought to Christ, as if that were a stereotyped affair, for the Lord does as He wills! "Yes," says one, "but I judge by the general current of society and the opinions that I meet in everyday life; I am a man of the world, and I form my opinion from men of the world." Then, for certain, you form a wrong opinion, for the mind of the world never was the mind of God and never will be! "You are of God, little children," says John, "and the whole world lies in the wicked one." To form your opinion of what light is by sojourning in darkness is ridiculous; to fashion a notion of liberty from the prison, or to describe life by observations made in a morgue would be absurd! Your every method of salvation by preconceived thought is wrong, therefore cease from such thoughts, I pray you.

I have another question. *How would it be, supposing your thoughts were the fact?* Let us examine the matter. You have thought, perhaps, that you ought to be saved by undergoing a ceremony; you have believed that the sprinkling of water on your face, or the eating of a wafer and the drinking of a little wine would procure the forgiveness of your sins. Suppose it were so? It would be a calamity, for it would give pardon without penitence, forgiveness without a change of heart! Can any moral result be produced by an ecclesiastical *performance*? Has the world ever seen persons rendered more honest or more spiritually-minded by the contact of priestly hands? External operations do not affect the moral nature! That is a fact which we can prove by innumerable instances, and there is

not one instance of an opposite character! If they will bring a man who is really improved by priestly operations, whether aqueous, alimentary, unctuous, or saline, we will listen to them—but no such fact is forthcoming! It would be a very unfortunate thing for you, my dear friends, if, by external operation, guilt could be removed—because it is clear that your evil hearts would remain, and, therefore, you would still have no communion with God and no fitness for heaven! You must be born-again! You must believe in Jesus! These are the necessities of your nature if you are to be happy; heaven would not be heaven to you if you were baptized, confirmed, and took all the sacraments which Rome could give you, for they would not change your *nature*—and that change is a prime necessity which cannot be dispensed with! True faith in Jesus works by love, and purifies the soul; that is the Lord’s way; accept it and forsake your own thoughts! You wish, perhaps, to be saved by good works—self-righteousness is your thought. Alas, if this were the way, it would be an impossible way for *you*, for you cannot perform good works! If you can, why have you sinned at all? What would be your motive if you attempted good works? Why, to save yourself would it not? With *selfishness* as their motive, your works would be defiled at the fountainhead!

Besides, all that you can do is already due to God, and, therefore, it cannot make up for the past! You must be saved by the grace of God, and *then* good works will come from you, but never will you have any to spare; when you have done all, you will still be an unprofitable servant, and a debtor to sovereign grace. Perhaps you think that God might as well pardon you at once and have done with it; that is your plan. Suppose He did so; suppose that He, at once, blotted your sin from His Book, and that was the end of it? What peace would that give you? What security for the future? A God who could pardon without Justice might, one of these days, condemn without reason! He, who could set aside His law so as not to execute His threats, might one day set aside His gospel so as not to fulfill His promises! It is a grand ground of peace for us that God is never unjust in order to be gracious; He saves sinners, but not till He has laid their sin upon Christ who is both just, and yet the justifier of him that believes. Your plan of pardon without atonement would not work; it would not give confidence to you, and it would certainly dishonor the character of the Most High. But you have thought that if you are to be saved, you must of necessity experience great horrors, as many have done! You have read of John Bunyan and others passing through the Slough of Despond and you have set it down as a fact that you ought to wallow there, also. Why, beloved? How does this tend to salvation? Is doubting the mercy of God a good and useful thing? Truly, some who are brought to Jesus are long in coming, but if He pleases to lead you by a long way, why complain? Is not the gospel way the best way? Believe and live—is not that enough? Why, if the terrors did come upon you, they could not *help* you, or if they did, you would trust in your *despair*, and this would be a false way. “But then,” you say, “I require raptures and joys; if I have these, I will believe.” Joy will come *after* believing—it is a gift of God with which He rewards faith. If the Lord required joy and rap-

ture of you, you could no more render them than if the way of works were still in vogue. “Jesus only” is your hope; why demand more?

Now I come to the point. I have looked at what you would like salvation to be, and I have told you what it is. I will ask you this question—*what in it do you object?* Do you object to being saved simply by faith; because it appears to you to be too mysterious? Mysterious? It is the essence of simplicity! You make it mysterious by refusing to understand it, and not believing it to be so plain. “Believe in the Lord Jesus Christ and you shall be saved.” To believe is to *trust*—and whoever trusts in the atoning blood is saved. Where is the mystery? Then men turn around and say, “Then it seems like nothing at all.” But Jesus says, “This is the work of God that you believe on Him whom He has sent.” It is the work which *God* works, the grandest of all works, to believe in Jesus Christ! Do you count it as nothing, when God has elected it to be the grand means of renewing the heart by the Holy Spirit? Faith is the spring which moves all our nature; he who believes learns to love, and learning to love, he is changed from sin to holiness. “Yes, but this believing makes a man into a mere child.” Is that an objection? Then I give you no reply but the words of the Lord Himself—“Except you be converted and become as little children, you shall in no wise enter into the kingdom of heaven.” “Oh,” says another, “it throws the whole thing so open, if whoever believes in Jesus is saved.” And do you want it closed? Do you crave a monopoly for yourself and your little circle? Oh, sir, God thinks not as you do, and when your heart is enlarged you will be ashamed of having made such a remark! “Well, but I do not like salvation by grace alone, for it implies so much against me. I feel as Naaman did when the prophet said, ‘Wash and be clean.’ What do I need washing for? Am I dirty? Do you insinuate that this leprosy of mine comes because I have not bathed often enough? You insult me!” Men regard the gospel as insulting their dignity, and therefore they turn away from it. They talk in this fashion—“What? Believe and live! Is that all? That way of salvation would suit a harlot or a drunk, but I am just, upright, honorable; simply look to Christ as the dying thief did on the tree? Such a religion suits a thief, but it does not suit me.”

And so you would like to have one way to heaven for yourself and people of quality, and a back gate to let in the guilty? There is no such arrangement, sir, and I trust you will not be so foolish as to be lost because your pride cannot be gratified! “Ah,” says another, “it does not give a man anything that he can be proud of. It does not make him *do* anything, or *be* anything that he can talk about to his neighbors. ‘Only believe, and you shall be saved.’ Why, the most common boy in the street might understand that, and practice it, too! I have graduated at a university; I am a man of natural endowments and great attainments; am I to be put on the same level as a shoe-black?” Well, sir, if that is your line of argument, my answer is—“Not many great men, not many mighty are chosen,” and when you reject the gospel, you neither disappoint Christ nor His people—we *knew* you would do so! I sometimes feel inclined to answer people in the manner in which I replied to a cavalier not long ago. He

did not understand this, nor understand that, nor understand the other, and at last I said to him, "Sir, I do not suppose you ever will understand it." "And why not?" he asked. "Because," I said, "God reveals these things to His own elect and not to the wise and prudent." This view of the case he did not like, but I believed it would do him better than entering into further controversy with him! Men profess to be puzzled with this and that when the truth is that their hearts are alienated from God! When the heart is set right and they are sincere inquirers, they will feel that the plan of salvation by divine grace is most suitable, most wise, and most acceptable! When God the Holy Spirit once makes a man feel himself to be a lost, undone, ill-deserving, hell-deserving sinner, he seizes upon the gospel of free grace as a hungry man grasps a loaf of bread! May God bring men to feel themselves sinners and they will quibble at the gospel no more!

In conclusion; you thought that the gospel ought to be such-and-such, and now you are annoyed because you are told that the whole plan lies in *believing!* Let me ask you, then, *Do you mean to be damned for the sake of a whim?* Come, I will not mince the matter. Do you mean to lose heaven and be cast into hell forever for the sake of your proud fancies? For, oh, sir, I assure you, in God's name, His plan will not change for you! If the Lord should change His gospel for *you*, then He must change it for another, and another—and it would be as shifting as quicksand! There it is! Take it or leave it, but change it, you cannot! "He that believes and is baptized shall be saved" is always true. And the other side of the question is true, too—"He that believes *not* shall be *damned.*" Remember, also, that however much you may dislike it today, it will be quite as unpleasant tomorrow! If there is at present some sharp, stripping, and humbling work about it, it always will strip, and always humble you if ever you receive it! To be saved by grace alone will be as hard to your pride in 10 years' time as it is now—perhaps harder, because your heart will have grown harder, and your stomach even more haughty against the Lord God of hosts. Surely, sir, if you are lost because you will not have salvation in God's way, you will get small comfort from your meditations when you lie in hell! When you are shut in the eternal prison, you will reflect that you are there because you thought God ought to save you in another way; then you will say to yourself, "I would not take His mercy freely; I would not fall down at Jesus' feet and simply trust Him. I wanted to *feel*, or *do*, or *be* something! I would not give up self and its foolish confidences—and here I am."

Surely you will gnaw your tongue in anguish that you have been cast away for such an unreasonable reason! If others ask you how you came there, it will be a strange answer that you will have to give them. "I," says one, "I am here because I loved drink." Another says, "I am here, for I was lustful and debauched." "Ah," you say, "I was neither the one nor the other; I was kept from such sins, but I am lost simply because when I heard the plan of salvation, I had made up my mind what it ought to be, and I stuck to my prejudices; I would not go to the Bible to search; I thought I knew as well as the Book, and as well as the Holy Spirit, and I

am lost.” My dear hearers, I do not ask you to believe anything I say because I say it. Fling it to the winds if it has no better authority than mine! But if it is *God’s Word*, I charge you, on your soul’s peril, do not reject it! We shall face each other at the last tremendous day, and if I have told you honestly the plan of salvation, I am clear of your blood! But if, having heard it, you reject it because it does not suit your preconceived ideas, then, sirs, your doom will lie at your own door! Yield to the Master’s bidding! May His Holy Spirit sweetly incline you, and He shall have praise!

There it is. Jesus died instead of sinners; He suffered God’s wrath in the place of the guilty, and “Whoever believes in Him has everlasting life.” Other foundation can no man lay; there is not another name under heaven among men whereby you can be saved! The worst of all is, you will say, “We do not reject it, but we mean to think of it tomorrow.” That has been the cry of some of you for 50 years! The bell will toll for your funerals before your tomorrow comes! Do not run this frightful risk! If to believe and to be saved would incapacitate you from your daily calling, or rob you of a single honorable joy, I might see sense in your procrastination; but since to be saved will make you fit for this life, and fill your cup to the brim with joy, in addition to preparing you for the life to come, I charge you, by the living God, “Kiss the Son lest He be angry and you perish from the way, while His wrath is kindled but a little.” The Lord bless you for Jesus’ sake. Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—2 KINGS 5.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—34 (VERS. 1), 560, 583.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THE EAR BORED WITH AN AWL

## NO. 1174

**A SERMON  
DELIVERED BY C. H. SPURGEON, MAY 3, 1874,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.**

***“And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free: Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the doorpost; and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him forever.”  
Exodus 21:5, 6.***

THE slavery which existed among the ancient Jews was a very different thing from that which has disgraced humanity in modern times, and it ought also to be remembered that Moses did not institute slavery in any shape or fashion. The laws concerning it were made on purpose to repress it, to confine it within very narrow bounds, and ultimately to put an end to it. It was like the law of divorce—Moses authored that law, but he knew that the people were so deeply rooted in it that it could not be forbidden. And therefore, as Jesus tells us, Moses, because of the hardness of their hearts, allowed them to put away their wives. And so, I may say, because of the hardness of their hearts he allowed them, still, to retain persons in servitude; but he made the laws very stringent, so as almost to prevent it. Among other repressive regulations, this was one, that when a slave ran away from his master it was contrary to law for anyone to assist in sending him back again. And with such a law as that, you can clearly see that nobody need remain a slave, since he could run away if he liked; it was nobody's business—no, it was a sin for *anybody* to force him back again. Now, if a man can go when he likes, his slavery is a very different thing from that which still curses many parts of the earth; but the case stood thus, and sometimes persons who were insolvent, who could not pay, were compelled by the law to give their services to their creditors for a certain number of years, always limited, as you see in this case, to six.

A man who had committed theft, instead of putting the country to the expense of a prison, was sometimes fined for his theft sevenfold; and if he had no money he was placed in servitude till he had bought himself free again—an institution not altogether indefensible, I think, and having a good deal of rough justice about it. Sometimes a person who was extremely poor would sell his services for the six years, which are here prescribed, to some wealthy person who was bound to house him, clothe him, and feed him. This is very much like a system which still exists in some parts of our own country, where a person's services are hired for the year, with so much nourishment to be given, and so much of wages. Well, the law here says that if a man should have sold himself, or by in-

solvency should have come to be sold to his master, at the end of six years he might go free; he was quite free to leave his master's house and go where he pleased, but it seems that the servitude was so exceedingly light, and, indeed, was so much for the benefit of the person in it, that frequently men would not go free. They preferred to continue as they were—servants to their masters. Now, as it was not desirable that this should often be the case, and as it *was* recognized that oppressive masters might sometimes frighten a servant into such an agreement, the law was made that in such a case the matter must be brought before the *judges*. And before them the man must say plainly—note that word—he must say it very distinctly and plainly, so that there was no doubt about it, that it really was his wish not to accept his liberty, but to remain as he was. And then, after he had stated his desire and given as his reason that he loved his master—and loved the children and the wife that he had obtained in his service—his ear was to be pierced against the door of the house. This ceremony was intended to put a little difficulty in the way, that he might hesitate and say, “No, I won't agree to that,” and so might, as was most proper, go free.

But if he agreed to that somewhat painful ceremony, and if he declared before the judges that it was his own act and deed, then he was to remain the servant of his chosen master as long as he lived! We are going to use this as a type—and get some moral out of it, by God's blessing. And the first use is this: men are by nature the slaves of *sin*. Some are the slaves of drunkenness, some of lasciviousness, some of covetousness, some of sloth; but there are generally times in men's lives when they have an opportunity of breaking loose. There *will* happen providential changes which take them away from old companions and so give them a little hope of liberty, or there will come times of sickness which take them away from temptation, and give them opportunities for thought. Above all, seasons will occur when conscience is set to work by the faithful preaching of the Word of God, and when the man pulls himself up and questions his spirit thus—“Which shall it be? I have been a servant of the devil, but here is an opportunity of getting free. Shall I give up this sin? Shall I pray God to give me divine grace to break right away and become a new man—or shall I not?” Such a time may happen to some sinner here! I pray you, dear friend, do not slight it, because these times may not often come, and coming but being willfully refused, they may never return to you! If you are resolved to be the slave of your passions, then your passions will, indeed, enslave you; if you are content to be a slave of the cup, you shall find that the cup will hold you by its fascinations as fast as captive in fetters of brass; if you are willing to be the slave of unbelief and of the pleasures of the flesh, you will find that they will fasten you as with bands of steel, and hold you down forever! There are times when men might get free; their prison door is, for the moment, on the latch. “You almost persuade me to be a Christian,” cries Agrippa; Felix trembles and resolves to hear more of this matter. Many others in the same condition have been all but free—but they have deliberately pre-

ferred to remain as they were, and the result has been that *sin* has bored their ear, and from that day forward they have seldom been troubled by conscience!

They have sinned with impunity. The descending scale to hell has grown more and more rapid, and they have glided down it with ever-increasing pace. Have I not seen some such, for whom I hoped better things? The evil spirit went out of them and left them for a while—and oh, if divine grace had come and occupied the house, that evil spirit would never have returned! But they beckoned back that evil spirit, and he came with seven other devils more wicked than himself—and the last end of these once hopeful persons has become worse than the first! Slave of sin, will you be free? Your six years are up tonight! Will you be free? The Spirit of God will help you to break every chain! The Redeemer will snap your fetters! Are you ready for liberty? Or does your heart deliberately choose to abide under the bondage of Satan? If so, take heed; that awl of habit may bore your ear, and then you will be beyond all hope of reformation; you will be the victim of yourself, the slave of your sins, the idolater of your own belly, the abject menial of your own passions! “He that would be free must break the chain himself,” is the old saying. But I will improve it—“he that would be free must cry to Christ to break the chain.” But if he would not have it broken and hugs his bonds, then on his own head will be his blood! Christian, the lesson to you is this: since the servants of Satan love their master so well, how well ought you to love yours? And since they will cling to his service, even when it brings misery into their homes, disease into their bodies, aches into their heads, redness into their eyes, and poverty into their purses, oh, can you ever think of leaving your good and blessed Master, whose yoke is easy, and whose burden is light? If they follow Satan into hell, surely you may well say—

***“Through floods and flames, if Jesus leads,  
I’ll follow where He goes.”***

They are the willing servants of Satan! Be you, with more than equal ardor, the willing servants of Christ!

Our text reads us a second lesson, namely, this. In the 40<sup>th</sup> Psalm, in the 6<sup>th</sup> verse, you will find the expression used by our Lord, or by David in prophecy personifying our Lord, “My ear have You opened,” or, “My ear have You dug.” Jesus Christ is here, in all probability, speaking of Himself as being forever, for our sakes, the willing servant of God. Let us just dwell on that a moment. Ages ago, long before the things which are seen had begun to exist, Jesus had entered into covenant with His Father that He would become the servant of servants for our sakes. All through the long ages He never started back from that compact; though the Savior knew the price of pardon was His *blood*, His pity never withdrew, for His ear had been pierced. He had become, for our sakes, the lifelong servant of God; He loved His spouse, the church; He loved His dear sons, His children whom He foresaw when He looked through the future ages—and He would not go out free. Our insolvency had made us slaves, and Christ became a servant in our place! When He came to Bethlehem’s manger,

then it was that His ear was pierced, indeed, for Paul quotes as a parallel expression—“A body have You prepared Me.” He was bound to God’s service when He was found in fashion as a man, for then He “became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.” When he came to the waters of baptism at Jordan and said, “Thus it becomes us to fulfill all righteousness,” then did He, as it were, go before the judges and say plainly that He loved the Master, whom He was bound to serve, loved His spouse, the church, and loved her little ones, and would, for their sakes, be a servant forever!

When He stood foot to foot with Satan in the wilderness, the archfiend offered to Him all the kingdoms of this world—and why did He not accept them? Because He preferred a cross to a crown, for His ear was bored! Afterwards the people, in the height of His popularity, offered Him a crown, but He hid Himself from them. And why did He hide? Because He came to suffer, not to reign; His ear was bored for redemption’s work, and He was straitened until He had accomplished it! In the garden, when the bloody sweat fell from His face and He said, “If it is possible, let this cup pass from Me,” why did He not put away that cup? If it had pleased Him, He might have applied for 12 legions of angels, and they would have come to the rescue. Why did He not summon that celestial bodyguard? Was it not because He had wholly surrendered Himself to the service of our salvation? Before His judges He might have saved Himself. Why didn’t He? One word when He was before Pilate would have broken the spell of prophecy, but why, like a sheep before her shearers, was He dumb? Why did He give His back to the smiters, and His cheeks to those that plucked off His hair? Why did He condescend to die and actually, upon the cross, pour out His heart’s blood? It was all because He had undertaken for us, and He would go through with it! His ear was bored—He could not, and He would not leave His dearly beloved church—

***“Yes, said His love, for her I’ll go  
Through all the depths of pain and woe!  
And on the cross will even dare  
The bitter pangs of death to bear.”***

He would not accept deliverance though He might have done so! “He saved others, Himself He could not save.”

Now, hear it, you believers! If Jesus would not go free from His blessed undertaking, will you ever desire to go free from the service of His love? Since He pushed onwards till He said, “It is finished,” will not His love, by God’s Holy Spirit, inspire you to push forward till you can say, “I have finished my course, I have kept the faith”? Can you go back when Jesus goes before you? Can you think of retreating? Can desertion or apostasy be regarded by you with any other feelings than those of abhorrence when you see your Master nailed to the gallows of Calvary, to bleed to death, and then to lie in the cold grave for your sakes? Will you not say, “Let my ear be bored to His service, just as His ear was dug for me”?

Let these observations stand as the preface for our sermon, for my discourse, though I will try to make it brief, deals with ourselves in an earnest fashion. Brothers and sisters in Christ, I think I speak for all of

you who love Jesus, when I say—we are willing to undertake, tonight, perpetual service for Christ. To lead you all to renew your dedication, I shall speak upon *our choice of perpetual service and our reasons for making that choice*. And then I shall call you up, *and try to pierce your ears* with some one of certain sharp awls which I have here ready for the purpose!

**I.** First, let us speak upon our CHOICE OF PERPETUAL SERVICE. The first thing is *we have the power to go free if we will*. This is a very memorable night to me. Pardon my speaking of myself, I cannot help it. It is exactly 24 years this night that I put on the Lord Jesus Christ publicly in baptism, [May 3, 1850] avowing myself to be His servant; and now, at this present time, I have served Him four times six years, and I think He says to me, “You may go free if you will.” In effect He says the same to every one of you, “You may go free if you will. I will not hold you in unwilling servitude!” There are plenty of places you can go—there is the world, the flesh, and the devil; for a master you may have either of these three if you choose. Jesus will not hold you against your will. Do you desire to go free, brothers and sisters, free from the yoke of Jesus? I can only speak for myself—and you may say, “Amen,” for yourselves if you wish, but nothing more. “Blessed be His name,” I never wish to be free from His dear yoke! Rather would I say—

***“Oh, to grace how great a debtor,  
Daily I’m constrained to be!  
Let that grace, Lord, like a fetter,  
Bind my willing heart to Thee.”***

I will speak of Him as I find—I wish to serve Him not another 24 years, but four and twenty *million* years! Yes, and forever and forever, for His yoke is easy, and His burden is light. It is said of the Hebrews, “If they had been mindful of the country from which they came out, they had opportunity to return.” And so have we! But will we return to the land of destruction? Will we go back unto perdition? Will we renounce our Lord? No, by God’s grace it cannot be! We are bound for the land of Canaan, and to Canaan we will go! Wandering hearts we have, but divine grace still holds them fast, and our prayer is—

***“Prone to wander, Lord, we feel it,  
Prone to leave the God we love.  
Here’s our heart, Lord, take and seal it,  
Seal it from Your courts above.”***

Well, then, since we might go free if we would, but wish not to do so, we are willing to declare before the judges—that is, before the public here assembled tonight, who shall be our judges—that though quite able to go free, (we say it plainly and without stammering), *we have not the remotest wish to do so!* If the service of Christ has been a fetter, Lord, put on double fetters! If Your service has been a bond, Lord, tie us up, hand and foot, for, to us, bondage to You is the only perfect liberty! Yes, if it must be so, we will say it here—

***“’Tis done! The great transaction’s done!  
I am my Lord’s, and He is mine!  
He drew me, and I followed on,***

***Charmed to obey the voice divine.”***

And we will add the words—

***“High heaven that heard the solemn vow,  
That voice renewed shall daily hear,  
Till in life’s last hour we bow,  
And bless in death a bond so dear!”***

We are willing to say it publicly and plainly, and *we are willing to take the consequences, too*. Are we? That is the question! If we mean to be Christ’s servants forever, we must expect to have special troubles such as the world knows nothing of. The boring of our ear is a special pain, but both ears are ready for the awl! The Lord’s service involves peculiar trials, for He has told us, “Every branch that bears fruit He purges it.” Are we willing to take the purging? What son is there whom his father chastens not? Are we willing to take the chastening? Yes, we would deliberately say, “Whatever it is, we will bear it, so long as the Lord will keep us, and help us to remain faithful.” We dare not run away from His service! Would not, could not—and nothing can drive us to abscond from His house or His work, for exulting in persevering grace, we venture to say, “Who shall separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord?” We will bear the boring of the ear! Perhaps it will come in the shape of more reproach from men; some of us have had a very fair share of that, and have been tolerably well abused up till now, but none of these things move us! Will there be crueller mocking between here and heaven? No doubt there will! Then let them come and welcome! My solemn personal declaration at this hour is—

***“If on my face for Your dear name  
Shame and reproach shall be,  
I’ll hail reproach and welcome shame,  
For You’ll remember me.”***

Do you not say the same, beloved? Will you not serve Christ without any conditions, at all hazards? Will you not follow Him through the mire, and through the slough, and up the bleak side of the hill, and along the crest of the field where the battle rages most fiercely? Yes, that we will, if but divine grace is given; if the Holy Spirit will abide in us! Do you not desire to follow the Lamb where ever He goes? Do you shrink from the supreme sacrifice? Do you not long to abide faithful though all should forsake the truth? Yes, we desire perpetual servitude to Christ, and to bear whatever that involves. I speak the heart of every lover of Christ when I say we do not want to serve Christ a *little*—we wish to serve Him much—and the more He will give us to do, the better we shall love Him! Yes, and the more He will give us to bear for His dear sake, if He will give us corresponding grace, the more will we rejoice! That is a great life which is greatly useful, or greatly suffering, or greatly laborious for Jesus Christ the Savior! Do you not feel in your inmost souls that instead of wishing to be set free, you wish to plunge deeper into this blessed bondage—to bear in your body the marks of the Lord Jesus—and to be His branded slaves forever? Is not this the perfect freedom you desire? So, then, there is the first point—our choice of perpetual service!

**II.** Now, secondly, OUR REASONS FOR IT. A man ought to have a reason for so weighty a decision as this! We have served our Master, now, for 24 years, and do not want to change, but should like to live with Him, and die with Him, and live forever with Him! We speak boldly on a very weighty business. What reasons can we give for such decided language? Well, first, we can give some reasons connected with Him. The servant in our text who would not accept his liberty, said, "I love my master." Can we say that? I cannot feel content with merely saying it. It is true, true, true! But if I were to begin to talk of how I love Him, or how I *ought* to love Him, I would break down altogether tonight. Even now I choke with emotion; I can feel love in my heart, but my heart is too full for expression. Oh, what a blessed Master He is! *Not* love Him? My whole nature heaves with affection for Him! Who can help but love Him? Look at His wounds, and you must love Him if you have been redeemed; look at the great gash which reached His heart, where flowed the water and the blood to be, for your sin, the double cure! Could you fail to love Him? I mean Jesus Christ who died for you, and bought you, not with silver and gold, but with His own pangs, and griefs, and bloody sweat, and death! Leave Him?

O Savior, let us not be such devils as to leave You, for worse than demons should we be if we could apostatize from such a sweet Master as You are! We love our Master, for He has bought us, and saved us from the miseries of hell! And we love Him because there never was such a Master, so good, so tender, so royal, so inconceivably lovely, and so altogether glorious! Our Lord is perfection, itself, and the whole universe cannot produce His equal! We cannot now praise the stars, for we have seen the sun; we could not take up with the mean things of earth, for the Lord of heaven has looked upon us, and one glance of His eyes has enamored us of Him forever and forever. Want to leave the service of Jesus? By no means! No such wish crosses our soul! Beloved, I am sure you have no desire to change Masters, have you? Are you not abundantly well-pleased with His treatment of you? When a servant comes up from the country to take a situation in town, if he goes back to the village, his old friends come round him, and they say, "Well, John, how did you find the service? Did your master treat you well? Was the work very hard? Were you well-fed, and well-clothed?" Now, Christian people, I am not going to talk *for* you, but you shall talk for yourselves to your friends and kinsfolk—answer for yourselves their various questions. If you can find any fault with Jesus, tell them of it! Say whether He has ever treated you badly, and if He has, report it to the entire world; do not allow any to be led into a bad service if you have found it to be such.

As for me, there was never a worse servant, but never servant had a better Master than I have! He has borne with my ill manners, and treated me like one of His own family! I have been, at times, a dead weight to His household, but He has never given me a rough word' "My cup runs over. Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life." Tonight I must, even though I may be thought egotistical, speak of His lov-

ing-kindness towards me. Twenty-four years ago I was a lad in jackets, and I walked into the open river on a cold May day to be baptized into the name of Jesus as timid and timorous a youth as you well might see! But when I rose from that water, the fear of man was gone from my mind! For the first time, that night I prayed at the prayer meeting, and this tongue has never since ceased to talk of His dear love—

***“Before since by faith I saw the stream  
His flowing wounds supply,  
Redeeming love has been my theme,  
And shall be till I die.”***

Now see what my Lord has done for me! If anyone had said to me, “Twenty-four years from this time you will preach to a vast crowd, and will have spiritual children whose number cannot be told,” I never could have believed it! It would have seemed impossible that such a thing could be! Yet so it is! His right hand has done wonderful things for me, and my heart reverently extols Him! Glory be unto His name forever and forevermore! Leave my Master? Grant, O glorious Lord that no such base and loathsome thought may even alight upon my breast! No, dear Master, I am Yours forever! Let me kiss Your feet again, and be forever bound to You by new cords of Your love!

Well, my brothers and sisters, the Lord has treated you kindly, has He not? Come, speak for yourselves! You could rise and tell stories, in their own way, equally as remarkable as mine, and you could wind up, each one, by saying, “I love my Master! I cannot help but love Him!” The servant in our text, who would not go free, plainly declared that he loved his wife, so that there are reasons connected not only with his master, but with those in his master’s house, which detain each servant of Jesus in happy bondage! Beloved, some of us could not leave Jesus, not only because of what He is, but because of some who are very dear to us that are in His service. How could I leave my mother’s God? How could I leave my father’s God, my grandfather’s God, and my great-grandfather’s God? My brothers and sisters, how could I leave *your* God, to be separated from you, whom I have loved so long, so well? Husband, tender and affectionate, could you leave your wife’s God? Wife, could you forsake the God of those dear babies in heaven? They are resting there on the breast of Jesus, and you hope to see them soon—do you not love Jesus for the sake of those who once nestled in your bosom? Yes, and it is not merely *earthly* relationship that binds us thus, but we love *all* the people of God because of our relationship in Christ! Truly we can say of His church, “Here my best friends, my kindred dwell.” Some of the dearest associations we have ever formed commenced at the foot of the cross! Our best friends are those with whom we go up to the house of God in company; why, most of the friends that some of us have on earth we won through our being one in Jesus Christ! And we mean to stand fast for the grand old cause, and the old gospel, for the sake not only of Christ, but of His people—

***“Now, for my friends and brethren’s sake,  
Peace be in you, I’ll say***

***And for the sake of God our Lord  
I'll seek your good always."***

"Because I love my wife and my children," says the man, "I cannot go out free." And so say we! Besides, let me add there are some of us who must keep to Christ because we have children in His family whom we could not leave—dear ones who first learned of Christ from us. Many in this place were first led to the Lord by our teaching, and by our prayers; we could not run away from them—their loving prayers hold us fast! In them the Lord has hold upon us by new ties! You do not find a woman leaves her husband, as a rule, when there are seven or eight little children at home; no and no man can leave Christ who has been spiritually fruitful—the seals of his ministry seal anew the indentures which bind him to his Lord! The successful pastor will be kept faithful; he must stand fast by the church, and by the church's head, when there are children begotten unto him by the power of the Holy Spirit through faith in the gospel of Jesus Christ! There are also reasons why we cannot forsake our Lord which arise out of ourselves. And the first is that reason which Peter felt to be so powerful. His Master said, "Will you, also, go away?" Peter answered by another question; he said, "Lord, to whom shall we go?" Ah, Christian, there is no way for you but to go straight on to heaven, for where would you go? Where else *could* you go? Some of us are so thoroughly identified with Jesus and His gospel that the world would have nothing to do with us if we were to ask its friendship; we are committed too much to our Master ever to reckon upon receiving love and friendship from His foes; we have given the world too many slaps in the face to be forgiven by it; we have crossed the Rubicon, and there remains nothing for us but victory or death!

Where could a poor wretch hide, who has been a well-known minister of the gospel, should he apostatize? Where could he dwell? Should he journey to the ends of the earth, some would remember his name and say, "When did you last apostatize?" In the remotest regions of the globe some would jeeringly say to him, "Have you fallen; have you gone aside?" Where could we go, then? We *must* cleave to Christ! It is of necessity we must! And *why* should we go? Come, brothers, can you find any reason why we should leave Jesus Christ? Can you come up with *one*? As my imaginative faculty is not strong enough, I will not attempt it. I can see a million reasons for *cleaving* to Him, but not an iota of a reason for leaving Him. And *when* should *any* who love Him leave Him, if we must leave Him? Leave Him while we are young? It is then that we need Him to be the guide of our youth! Leave Him when we are in middle life? Why, then it is we need Him to help us to bear our cross, lest we sink under our daily load! Leave Him in old age? Ah, no! It is then we require Him to cheer our declining hours! Leave Him in life? How could we live without Him? Leave Him in death? How could we die without Him? No, we must cling to Him; we must follow Him where ever He goes. These are a few of the reasons why we would be His servants forever.

**III.** In the last place, I want to bore your ear. Do you mean to be bound for life? Christians, do you really mean it? Come, sit down and

count the cost, and if you mean it, come and welcome! There is the standard! The blood-red cross waves at the top of it; will you now, in cold blood, enlist for life? Every person who wishes to desert may go home; Christ wants no pressured Christians! Ho, you volunteers! Come here! We want you and none but you! The Lord desires no slaves to dishonor His camp. Cowards, you may go! Double-minded men, you may get to your tents! But what do you say, you true believers? Will you cleave to Him and His cause? Do you leap forward and say, "Never can we separate from Jesus! We give ourselves to Him for life, for death, for time, and for eternity; we are His altogether and forever!" Come, then, and have your ears bored!

And, first, let them be bored with the sharp awl of *the Savior's sufferings!* No story wrings a Christian's heart with such anguish as the griefs and woes of Christ. We preached, the other morning, upon the crown of thorns—(See #1168, Volume 20—THE CROWN OF THORNS—by the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English, and 574 Spanish translations, visit: [www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)) and it was our task to bring before you the different items of our Savior's griefs. Now, whenever you are hearing about Him, you ought to say within yourself, "Ah, He is piercing my ear; He is fastening me to His cross; He is marking me for Himself; I cannot forsake my bleeding Lord! His wounds attract me! I fly to Him afresh! When the world would draw me off from Jesus, I find a central force drawing me back to His dear heart; I must be Christ's; His suffering has won me; the bleeding Lamb enthralls me; I am His, by His grace, and His forever!" That is one way of marking the ear.

Next, let your ear be fastened by *the truth of God* so that you are determined to hear only the gospel. The gospel ought to monopolize the believer's ears. Some professors can hear any stuff in the entire world if it is prettily put, and so long as the man is a "clever" man (I think that is the word). When they hear a preacher of whom they can say, "He is very clever, very clever!" they appear perfectly satisfied—whether the man's doctrine is good or bad. Now isn't this foolishness? What does it matter about a man's being clever? Satan is clever! And every great thief is clever! There is nothing in cleverness to gain the approval of a *spiritual* mind! I pray God to give every one of you an ear that will not hear false doctrine! I do not think we ought to blame a man who gets up and goes out of a place of worship when he hears the truth of God denied; I think we ought, rather, to commend him! There is a great deal of that soft, willow-pattern style of man about nowadays. Let a man talk loudly and prettily, and many hearers will believe anything he says. Dear brothers and sisters, we must have discernment, or we shall be found aiding and abetting error! "My sheep," says Christ, "hear My voice, and a stranger they will not follow, for they know not the voice of strangers." Now, if you mean to be Christ's forever, you must not allow that ear of yours to hear bad doctrine! You must take care that, knowing the truth of God, you hold to it, and renounce every false way! Do not make your ear a common sewer into which foul doctrine may be poured, in hope that afterwards Jesus

Christ may make it clean again. "Take care what you hear" is one of the precepts of infinite wisdom—let it not fail to impress your souls.

Furthermore, if you really give yourself to Christ, you must have your ears opened to hear and obey the whispers of *the Spirit of God* so that you yield to His teaching, and to His teaching, only. I am afraid some Christians give their ears to an eminent preacher, and follow him whichever way he goes, very much to their own injury. The right thing is to yield to the Spirit of God. Which way the Scripture goes—that is the way for you to go! And though we, or an angel from heaven, preach to you any other gospel than what this sacred Book contains—though I trust we may not be accursed if we do it in ignorance—yet, certainly, you will be accursed if, knowing it to be wrong, you follow us in preference to following the Lord! Let your ears be open to the faintest monitions of the Holy Spirit! There would be an end to all the sects and divisions in the church if all Christians were willing to do what the Holy Spirit tells them. Alas, there are many people who do not want to know too much of the mind of God; what the Bible says is no great concern of theirs because, perhaps, that may not say quite the same thing as the prayer book—and they had rather not be disturbed in their minds. Perhaps the Bible may not confirm all the teachings of their sect, and therefore they leave it unread, for they had rather not be perplexed. Oh, brothers and sisters, let names, parties, prayer books, catechisms, and everything else go to the dogs sooner than one word of Jesus be neglected! Let us give ourselves up to the Spirit of God, and to the teaching of His own Word, for as Christ's servants, our ears have been pierced!

Your ear has thus been bored with three awls, and none of them has pained you. Many young women have had their ears pierced—I do not know whether it hurt them or not. I do not suppose that the operation described in the text pained the man much, though there was a little blood lost, perhaps, when the awl went through the lobe of the ear. I will tell you what some would do with their ears if they were pierced. I would not do it with mine, but an oriental would be sure to do it. What would he do? Why, put a ring in it, and hang it with ornaments! When a Christian has his ears bored to belong to Christ forever and ever, God will be sure to put a jewel in it for him! And what jewels ought to hang in the Christian's ear? Why, the jewel of *obedience*! Practice the doctrine which your ear has heard! Then there would follow the diamond of *joy*—the ear which belongs wholly to Jesus will be sure to be adorned with the jewel of the Spirit, which is joy! If we give our heart up to Christ, He will hang in our ear many costly gems of *knowledge*—we shall know the deep things of God when we are willing to learn them. The ear being pierced, we shall sit like children at Jesus' feet and learn of Him; and rubies, and emeralds, and pearls such as deep-sea fisheries never knew, shall belong to us! And our ear will be hung with the priceless gem of "quickness of understanding in the fear of the Lord." "He wakens me morning by morning; He opened my ear to hear as the learned." There, too, will hang that precious gem of *separation from the world*. The distinguishing mark of,

“Holiness unto the Lord,” will be in the Christian’s ear like a precious jewel of inestimable price!

When they were selling the Duke of Brunswick’s gems the other day, they found that ever so many of them were not what they were supposed to be—he had guarded them with great care, and scarcely had enjoyed a happy hour in the great anxiety for his valuables—and yet some of them were not worth the keeping! If you will give yourself to Christ, and if your ear is bored, these precious graces which I have mentioned will be pearls of exceedingly great price—such as angels might envy your wearing! There, young women, put these jewels in your ears, and nobody will blame you for wearing such goodly ornaments! There, good man, you, also, may go with rings in your ears if these are the rings, and these are the gems—and you will not be thought foolish! May the Lord give them to you! As you come to the communion table, come with this feeling—“I am going there to renew my covenant; I have been a Christian these many years; by His grace I love my Lord better than ever I did, and I will, therefore, dedicate myself to Him again.”

And now, you unconverted people, do you think I have spoken the truth? If my Master had behaved badly to me, I would have run away from Him long ago! I would not stand here to tell you that He was a good Master if He were not! But, since He is so good, oh that you would say, “I would like to be in His service.” Have you such a desire? Then, dear heart, remember His own words, “Him that comes to Me, I will in no wise cast out.” If you are willing to be His, He is willing to have you! He is so great a Prince that He can maintain an endless company of servants without embarrassing Himself. There was never a soul that needed Christ but what Christ needed that soul! Depend upon it, if you go to Him, He will enroll you among His household retainers, and allot you an honorable portion day by day. Seeking sinner, believe in Jesus and live! God grant you grace for Christ’s sake! Amen.

### **PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—JOHN 6:37**

### **HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—660, 658, 663.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

### **PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# STEPHEN'S DEATH

## NO. 1175

**A SERMON DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, MAY 24, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.**

*“And they stoned Stephen, as he was calling upon God, and saying,  
Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. And he kneeled down, and cried  
with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge.  
And when he had said this, he fell asleep.”  
Acts 7:59, 60.*

IT is of the greatest service to us all to be reminded that our life is but a vapor which appears for a little while, and then vanishes away. Through forgetfulness of this, worldlings live at ease, and Christians walk carelessly; unless we watch for the Lord's coming, worldliness soon eats into our spirit as does a canker. If you have this world's riches, believer, remember that this is not your rest; set not too great a store by its comforts! If, on the other hand, you dwell in straitness, and are burdened with poverty, be not too much depressed, for these light afflictions are but for a moment, and are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us! Look upon the things that are as though they were not; remember you are a part of a great procession which is always moving by—others come and go before your own eyes; you see them and they disappear; you, yourself, are moving onward to another and more real world. “It is greatly wise to talk of our last hours,” to give a rehearsal of our departure, and to be prepared to stand before the great tribunal of the judgment. Our duty is to trim our lamps against the time when the Bridegroom comes! We are called upon to stand always ready, waiting for the appearing of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, or else for the summons which shall tell us that the pitcher is broken at the fountain, and the wheel broken at the cistern—that the body must return to the earth as it was, and the spirit unto God who gave it.

This death scene of Stephen's may aid our meditations while, by the help of the Holy Spirit, we cast our minds forward to the time when we, also, must fall asleep. This is the only martyrdom which is recorded in the New Testament in detail—the Holy Spirit foreseeing that there would be martyrdoms enough before the church's history would end, and that we should never lack memorials such as those with which Foxe's Martyrology, and works of the like order supply us. It is equally remarkable that this is the only death scene in the New Testament which has been described at length, with the exception of our Lord's. Of course we are told of the deaths of other saints, and facts relating to them are mentioned, but what they *said* when they died, and how they felt in passing out of the world are left unrecorded, probably because the Holy Spirit knew that we should never lack for holy deathbeds and triumphant departures. He well knew these would be everyday facts to the people of God.

Perhaps, moreover, the Holy Spirit would have us gather from His silence that He would not have us attach so much importance to the *manner* of men's deaths as to the character of their lives! To live like Jesus most nearly concerns us—a triumphant death may be the crown, but a *holy life* is the head that must wear it. To obey our Lord's commands during our life is our most pressing business; we may leave the testimony of death to be given us in the same hour. We shall have dying grace in dying moments, but at the present time our chief business is to obtain the grace which will enable us to adorn the doctrine of God our Savior in all things.

However, as we have this one case of Stephen given us at full length, we should prize it the more highly, and study it the more carefully because it is the only one. Let us do so this morning. There are three things upon which I shall speak: *The general character of Stephen's death; secondly, its most notable peculiarity; and thirdly, things desirable in reference to death suggested to us by Stephen's departure.*

**I.** Let us look at Stephen's death, and notice ITS GENERAL CHARACTER. It strikes us at once that *it happened in the very midst of his service.* He had been appointed an officer of the church at Jerusalem, to see that the alms were distributed properly among the poor, especially among the Grecian widows. He discharged his duty to the satisfaction of the whole church, and thereby he did most useful service, for it gave the apostles opportunity to give themselves wholly to their true work, namely, that of preaching and prayer. It is no small matter to be able to bear a burden for another if he is thereby set free for more eminent service than we could perform. If it is so that I cannot preach, yet if I can take away from one who does preach certain cares which burden him; if I thus enable him to preach the more and the better, I am virtually preaching myself! The care which Stephen exercised over the poor tended, also, to prevent division, and this was a result of no mean order. But, not content with being a deacon, Stephen began to minister in holy things as a speaker of the Word, and that with great power, for he was full of faith and of the Holy Spirit! He stands forth on the pages of church history, for the time being, as quite a leading spirit; so much so, indeed, that the enemies of the gospel recognized his prominent usefulness, and made him the object of their most fierce opposition, for they generally rage most against those who are doing most good!

Stephen stood in the front rank of the Lord's host, and yet he was taken away! "A mystery," some say. "A great privilege," I say! Is it not well to die in harness while yet you are useful? Who wants to linger till he becomes a burden rather than a help? If we are called to depart in the middle of service, we must submit to it thankfully, and may even wish to have it said of us, he did—

***"His body with his charge lay down,  
And ceased at once to work and live."***

*He was removed in the very prime of his usefulness, just when many were being converted by his ministry; a time when, through his faith, miracles were being worked on all sides; a time when he seemed, indeed, to be*

*necessary* to the church! And is not this well? Well, first, that God should teach His people how much He can do by a man whom He chooses. Well, next, that He should show them that He is not dependent upon any man, but can do His work even without the choicest laborer in His vineyard! If our life can teach one lesson—and when that is taught, if our *death* can teach another, it is well to live and well to die! And it is far more desirable than to tarry long and take one's flight in the dreary winter of declining influence. Let me be reaped, if I may venture on a choice, when my ministry shall be like the wheat in Pharaoh's dream—with seven ears rank and good—and not in a time when the east wind has shriveled me into barrenness! If God is glorified by our removal, is it not well? And may He not be more than ordinarily glorified when He lays us aside in order to show His church that He can do without His servants, or can raise up others in their place? Happy is that messenger whose absence as well as his presence fulfils his Master's will!

But *Stephen's death was painful, and attended with much that flesh and blood would dread!* He died not surrounded by weeping friends, but by enemies who gnashed their teeth! No holy hymn made glad his death chamber; only the shouts and outcries of a maddened throng rang in his ears! No downy pillow for him, but the hard and cruel rocks! Battered and bruised by a whirlwind of stones, he laid down to sleep, and woke up in the bosom of his Lord! Now, brothers and sisters, this is all the more for our comfort, because if he died in perfect peace, no, in joy and triumph, how much more may *we* hope to depart in peace? Since we shall not have these grim attendants upon our departing hours, may we not hope that we shall be sustained and buoyed up by the presence of our Lord and Master, even as Stephen was, and divine grace will be made perfect in our weakness? Every circumstance tells on our side by way of comfort. If he slept amidst a storm of stones, how may we hope to fall asleep right peacefully, in the same faith in Jesus, when the saints are gathered around our bed to bid us farewell? More particularly, however, I want to call your attention to the fact that *Stephen's departing moments were calm, peaceful, confident, and joyous!* He never flinched while he was addressing that infuriated audience! He told them the plain truth of God, with as much quiet deliberation as if he had been gratifying them with a pleasing discourse! When they grew angry he was not afraid; his lips did not quiver; he did not retract or soften down a single expression, but cut them to the heart with even more fidelity! With the courage of a man of God, his face was set as a flint; knowing that he was now preaching his last sermon, he used the sharp two-edged sword of the Word of God, piercing into their very bones! He cared little how they frowned; he was not abashed when they gnashed their teeth; he was as calm as the opened heaven above him, and continued though they hurried him out of the city. When they had dragged him outside the gate, and stripped off their clothes to carry out his execution, he did not let fall a single timorous word or trembling cry! He stood up, and committed his soul to God with calmness; and when the first murderous stones felled him to the earth, he rose to his knees, still not to ask for pity, nor to utter a coward-

ly cry, but to plead with his Lord for His mercy upon his assailants! Then, closing his eyes like a child tired out with the sport of a long summer's day, he drops asleep as on his mother's lap—"he fell asleep."

Believe, then, O Christian, that if you abide in Christ, the same will be the case with you! You shall be undisturbed at the premonitions of decay; when the physician shakes his head, your heart shall not fail! When friends look sad, you will not share their sorrow! We wept when we were born though all around us smiled—so shall we smile when we die while all around us weep! The dying Christian is often the only calm and composed person in the entire group which fills the chamber from which he ascends to heaven. Talking of what he enjoys and expects, he glides gently into glory! Why should we expect it to be otherwise? Stephen's God is our God! Stephen's faith we already possess in its germ, and we may have it in the same degree! The Holy Spirit dwells in us even as He did in Stephen—and if He puts not forth the same energy, what hinders Him but our unbelief? Getting more faith we shall enjoy the same tranquil repose of spirit when our appointed hour shall come! Brethren, let us not fear death, but descend Jordan's shelving bank without the slightest dismay!

Some other points about Stephen's departure I beg you to notice—points relating to the state of his mind. *His mind was in a very elevated condition.* Here, let us first notice *his intense sympathy with God.* All through that long speech of his you see that his soul is taken up with his God, and the treatment which He had received from Israel. He does not speak against his countrymen from any ill will, but he seems to take them into very little consideration. His God absorbs all his thoughts; he tells how his God had sent Joseph, but his brothers persecuted him; his God had sent Moses, but they rebelled against him; his God had now sent Jesus, and they had been His betrayers and murderers. He had pity upon them in his heart; that is clearly seen in his dying prayer for them, but still, his main feeling is sympathy with God in the rebellions which He had endured from the ungodly! Surely this is the mind which possesses the saints in heaven! I see, as I read Stephen's speech, that he regarded impenitent sinners from the standpoint of the saints above, who will be so taken up in sympathy with God, and the righteousness of His government, that the doom of the finally rebellious will cause them no pain. The triumph of right over willful wrong, of holiness over the foulest and most wanton sin, of justice over the ingratitude which made light of redeeming love, will clear the soul of all emotion but that which rejoices in every act of the Most High because it is and must be right! I know how easily this remark may be misrepresented, but still it is true, and I let it stand! Notice, too, that *Stephen's mind clung only to that which is purely spiritual.* All ritualism was clean gone from him! I dare say at one time Stephen felt a great reverence for the temple; the first Jewish Christians still continued to feel a measure of that awe of the temple which, as Jews, they had formerly indulged. But Stephen says, "How is it the Most High dwells not in temples made with hands? As says the prophet, heav-

en is My throne and earth is My footstool: what house will you build Me? says the Lord; or what is the place of My rest?"

It is noteworthy how the saints, when they are near to die, make very little of what others make a great deal of! What is ritual to a dying man?—a man with his eyes opened, looking into the future and about to meet his God? Sacraments are poor supports in the dying hour! Priestcraft, what is it? The reed has snapped beneath the weight of a burdened conscience, and the tremendous realities of death and judgment; the peculiar form of worship which a man contended for in health, and the little specialties of doctrines which he made much of before will seem little in comparison with the great *spiritual* essentials, when the soul is approaching the presence chamber of the eternal! The saint in death is growingly spiritual, for he is nearing the land of spirits, and that city of which John said, "I saw no temple there." Brethren, it is a grand thing to grow in spiritual religion till you break the eggshell of form and shake it off, for the outward fashion of ceremonies and even of simplicities is too often to men what the eggshell is to the living bird; but when the soul awakens into the highest forms of life, we chip and break that shell and leave our former bondage! Stephen came right away from those superstitious reverences which still cast their blight over many Christians, and worshipped God, who is a *Spirit*, in spirit and in truth! It is most clear *that he rose beyond all fear of men!* They grin at him; they howl at him, but what matters that to him? He will be put to a blasphemer's death outside the city by the hands of cruel men—but that daunts him not! His face glows with unspeakable joy! He looks not like a man hurried to his execution, but as one on the way to a wedding! He looks like an immortal angel rather than a man condemned to die! Ah, brothers and sisters—so will it be with all the faithful!

Today we fear man, who is but a worm! Today we are so weak as to be swayed by the estimation of our fellows, and we listen to kindly voices which counsel us to speak with bated breath upon certain points, lest we grieve this one or that. But the fitter we are for heaven, the more we scorn all compromise, and feel that for truth, for God, for Christ, we must speak out even if we die—for who are we that we should be afraid of a man that shall die and the son of man who is but a worm? It is a blessed thing if this shall be growingly our condition! At the same time *Stephen was free from all cares.* He was a deacon, but he does not say, "What will those poor people do? How will the widows fare? Who will care for the orphans?" He does not even say, "What will the apostles do, now that I can no longer take the labor from off their shoulders?" Not a word of it! He sees heaven opened, and thinks little of the church below; love it though he does with all his heart! He trusts the church militant with her captain—he is called to the church triumphant! He hears the trumpet sound, "Up and away," and lo, he answers to the summons! Happy men who can thus cast off their cares and enter into rest! Why should it not be thus with us? Why, like Martha, do we allow our much serving to encumber us? Our Lord managed His church well enough before we were born! He will not be at a loss because He has called us home, and, there-

fore, we need not trouble ourselves as though we were all-important, and the church would pine for lack of us!

At the same time, *Stephen had no resentments*. That was a sweet prayer of his, "Lay not this sin to their charge." just as Daniel before Belshazzar saw the scale, and saw Belshazzar weighed in it and found wanting, so Stephen saw the balances of justice, and this murder of his, like a great weight, about to be placed in the scale against the raging Jews. And he cried, "Lord, cast not this sin into the balance." He could not say, as the Savior did, "They know not what they do," for they *did* know, and had been so angered by his speech that they stopped their ears to hear no more; but he pleads for them as far as truth would permit him while breathing out his soul. Every child of God ought to lay aside all resentments at once, or rather he should never have any! We are to carry in our hearts no remembrance of ills, but to live everyday freely forgiving, as we are everyday freely forgiven. And as we get nearer to heaven there must be growing love to those who hate us, for so shall we prove that we have been made ready for the skies. To close up this description of his death, *Stephen died like a conqueror*. His name was *Stephanos*, or *crown*, and truly that day he not only received a crown, but he *became* the crown of the church as her first martyr! *He* was the conqueror, not his enemies! They stoned his *body*, but his *soul* had vanquished them! It was not in their power to move him; his quiet look defied their fury! He went home to his God to hear it said, "Servant of God, well done," and in nothing had his foes despoiled him on the way there! He was more than a conqueror through Him that loved Him! These are some of the characteristics of Stephen's departure; I trust that in our measure they may be ours. God grant them to us, and we will give Him all the glory!

**II.** I now call your attention to a very interesting point—THE MOST NOTABLE PECULIARITY OF STEPHEN'S DEATH. It was notable for this one point—that it was full of Jesus, and full of Jesus in four ways. Jesus was *seen, invoked, trusted, and imitated*. First, *the Lord Jesus was seen*. The martyr looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God—and Jesus standing on the right hand of God! At first Stephen was probably in the council hall of the Sanhedrim, but the vision seemed to divide the roof, to roll away the firmament—and set open the gates of heaven so that into its innermost chambers the anointed eyes were able to gaze! It is said he saw *the Son of Man*. Now this is the only place in Scripture where Jesus is called the Son of Man by anyone but Himself. He frequently called Himself the Son of Man; that was, indeed, a common name for Him, but His disciples did not call Him so. Perhaps the glory of the rejected Messiah as man was the peculiar thought which was to be conveyed to Stephen's mind, to assure him that as the despised Lord had, at length, triumphed, so, also, should His persecuted servant! At all times it is a gladsome sight to see the representative man exalted to the throne of God, but it was peculiarly suitable for this occasion, for the Lord Himself had warned His enemies, "Hereafter shall you see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of God." He had spoken those words to the very men who now heard Stephen bear witness that it was even so!

Stephen saw his Lord *standing*. Now our Lord is generally described as *sitting*, but it was as if the sympathizing Lord had risen up to draw near to His suffering servant, eager both to sustain him and to receive him when the conflict was over. Jesus rose from the throne to gaze upon Himself suffering, again, in the person of one of His beloved members. The place occupied by the Lord was at the "right hand of God." Stephen distinctly saw the ineffable brightness of eternal glory which no human eye can see until strengthened by superior grace—and amid that glory he saw the Son of Man in the place of love, power, and honor, worshipped and adored! Now, when we come to die, dear friends, we may not, perhaps, expect with these eyes to see what Stephen saw—but faith has a grand *realizing* power! The fact that Jesus is enthroned is always the same, and as long as we are sure that He is at the right hand of God, it little matters whether we see Him with our natural eyes, for faith is the substance of things hoped for, and the evidence of things *not* seen. Brothers and sisters, if your faith shall be strong when you come to die, as doubtless it will be, you will have a sight and sense of Jesus in His manhood at the right hand of God, and this will effectually take away from you all fear of death, for you will feel, "If the man, Christ is there, I, being already represented by Him, shall *also* be there! I shall rise from the dead! I shall sit at the right hand of the Father! His eternal power and Godhead will raise me up to be where He is, for has He not said—"I will that they, also, whom You have given Me, be with Me where I am"?"

I will, however, venture further. I am convinced, from my own observation, that not to a few, but to many dying saints, something more is given than the realizations of faith. Much more frequently than we suppose, supernatural glimpses of the divine splendor are vouchsafed to the saints in the hour of their departure. I have heard persons comparatively uneducated, and certainly unimaginative, speak of what they have seen in their last hour in such a way that I am certain they never borrowed the expressions from books, but must have *seen* what they described! There has been a freshness about their descriptions which has convinced me they *did* see what they assured me they beheld! And, moreover, the joy which has resulted from it—the acquiescence in the divine will, the patience with which they have borne suffering, have gone far to prove that they were not under the influence of an idle imagination, but were really enabled to look within the veil! The flesh in its weakness becomes, if I may so say, a rarefied medium! The mists are blown away, the obscuring veil grows thinner, disease makes tears in it, and through the thin places and the tears, the heavenly glory shines! Oh, how little will a man fear death, or care about pain, if he expects to breathe out his soul on a better Pisgah than Moses ever climbed! Well did we sing just now; I am sure I sang it with all my heart—

**"Oh, if my Lord would come and meet,  
My soul would stretch her wings in haste,  
Fly fearless through death's iron gate,  
Nor fear the terror as she passed."**

Now this model departure, which is given in Scripture as a type of Christian deaths, has this for its ensign, that Christ was *visible*! And such

shall be the character of our departure, if through faith we are one with Jesus. Therefore, let us not fear.

Next, notice that *Jesus was invoked*, for that is the meaning of the text. "They stoned Stephen, as he was calling upon God," or invoking, "and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit." Dying Christians are not troubled with questions as to the deity of Christ. Dear friends, Unitarianism may do to live with, but it will not do to *die* with, at least not for us! At such a time we need an almighty and divine *Savior!* We need, "God over all, blessed forever" to come to our rescue in the solemn article! So Stephen called upon Jesus and worshipped Him; he makes no mention of any other intercessor. O martyr of Christ, why did you not cry, "Ave Maria! Blessed Virgin, succor me!"? Why did you not pray to St. Michael and all angels? Ah, no! The abomination of saint and angel worship had not been invented in his day—and if it had been, he would have scorned it as one of the foul devices of hell! There is one Mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus. Stephen invoked Christ, and no one else! Neither do we find him saying a word as to his good works, alms deeds, sermons, and miracles; no, he invoked the Lord Jesus and leaned wholly on Him! Ah, brothers and sisters, it is well to live and to die resting wholly upon Jesus! If you lie down tonight and quietly think of your departure, and inquire whether you are ready to die, you will not feel at your ease till your heart stands at the foot of the cross, looking up and viewing the flowing of the Savior's precious blood, believing humbly that He made your peace with God! There is no right living, or joyful dying, except in invoking Christ!

What did Stephen do next? *He trusted Jesus*, and confided in Him only, for we find him saying, "Lord Jesus, receive my spirit." He felt that his spirit was about to leave the body to fly into the unknown world. Perhaps a shiver came over him of natural awe at the great mystery, even as it comes over us when we think of being disrobed of the familiar garment of our body; but he placed his unclothed spirit in the hands of Jesus, and his fear and care were over. Look, he has quite done with it, now! He prays no more for himself, but intercedes for his enemies! And then he closes his eyes and falls asleep. This is the simple and sublime art of dying! Once more we take our guilty soul and place it in the dear pierced hands of Him who is able to keep it, and then we feel assured that all is safe. The day's work is done, the doors are fastened, and the watchman guards the streets. Come, let us fall asleep! With Jesus seen, invoked and trusted, it is sweet to die!

Notice, once again, that in Stephen we see *Jesus imitated*. The death of Stephen is a reproduction of the death of Jesus. Let us hope that ours will be the same. It was so, even in little circumstances. Jesus died outside the gate; so did Stephen. Jesus died praying; so did Stephen. Jesus died saying, "Father, into Your hands I commit My spirit." Stephen cannot approach God absolutely, but he approaches Him through the Mediator, and he says, "Lord Jesus, receive my spirit." Christ dies pleading for His murderers; so does Stephen—"Lord, lay not this sin to their charge." Now, if our death shall be a reproduction of the death of Jesus,

why need we fear? It has, up to now, been sweet to be made like He, and it will still be sweet! Even to suffer with Him has been delightful—surely it will be joyful to die with Him! We are willing to sleep in Jesus' bed, and lie as He did in the bosom of the earth, to arise in His likeness at the resurrection! Thus you see, dear brethren, that Stephen's death was radiant with the glow of his Lord's brightness. Christ was glorified and reflected in him; none could question whose image and superscription he bore. If our lives shall be of that order, our deaths, also, shall be of the like character. Let your life be looking unto Jesus, pleading with Jesus, trusting in Jesus, copying Jesus—and then your departing moments will be attended by visions of Jesus, and reproductions of His dying behavior! As you have been with Him in the trials of life, He will be with you in the closing scenes of death! Happy are they whose deathbed Jesus makes, and who sleep in Jesus, to be brought with Him when He returns to take the kingdom!

**III.** From Stephen's departure we gather something as to THE KIND OF DEATH WHICH WE MAY WISELY DESIRE. First, it is very desirable that *our death should be of the same sort of our life*. Stephen was full of faith and of the Holy Spirit in life—and so was he full of the Holy Spirit in death. Stephen was bold, brave, calm, and composed in life—he is the same amid the falling stones. It is very sad when the reported account of a man's death does not fit in with his life. I am afraid that many funeral sermons have done great mischief by their flattery, for persons have very naturally said, "This is very strange. I never knew that the departed person was a saint until I heard this account of his end. Really, when I hear these wonderful things about him—well, I should not have thought it!" No, it will not do to have no character for piety but that which is hurriedly run up in a few days of sickness and death! It is ill to die with a jerk, getting, as it were, upon another line of rails all on a sudden; it is better to glide from one degree of divine grace to another—and so to glory! We ought to die daily; die every morning before we go down to breakfast; that is to say, we should rehearse it all so that when we come to die, it will be no new thing to us! Death may be the fringe or border of life, but it should be made out of the same piece! A life of clay is not to be joined to a death of gold; we cannot hope to dine with the world and sup with God! We ought to dwell in the house of the Lord every day!

Again, it is most desirable that *death should be the perfecting of our whole life*, the putting of the cornerstone upon the edifice, so that when nothing else is needed to complete the man's labors, he falls asleep. Dear brothers and sisters, is it so with you? Suppose you were to die this morning in the pew? Would your life be a complete life, or would it be like a broken column snapped off in the center? Why, there are some, who even in their business lives have left many necessary things undone! For instance, they have not made their wills, yet, and will cause much sorrow to wife and children through their neglect. Some Christian people do not keep their worldly affairs in proper order, but are lax, disorderly and slovenly, so that if they were to die, there would be many things of which they would feel loathe to die. Mr. Whitefield used to say when he went to

bed at night, "I have not left even a pair of gloves out of their place: if I die tonight, all my affairs, for time and eternity, are in order." That is the best way to live—so that, let death come when it may, at midnight, cock-crowing, or midday—it will be a desirable *finis* to a book of which *we* have written the last line! We will have finished our course and served our generation—our falling asleep is the fit conclusion of the matter; may our death not be one of a kind which needs flurry and hot haste to make the man ready! There are people in the world who if they were going off by train, and knew of it a month beforehand, would be all in a fever an hour before they started! Though they know the time the train leaves, they cannot arrive a few minutes before by any means, but rush in just as the bell rings, and leap into a carriage just at the time the train leaves. Some die in that fashion, as if they had so much to do and were in such a hurry—and besides, had so little grace that they could be only saved so as by fire.

When worldly Christians die, there is a deal to be done to pack up and get ready for departing. But a true Christian stands with his loins girded. He knows he has to travel. He does not know exactly when, but he stands with his staff in his hand! He knows the Bridegroom is soon coming, and he, therefore, keeps his lamp well trimmed. That is the way to live and the way to die! May the Holy Spirit put us in such a condition that the angel of death may not summon us unawares, or catch us by surprise! Then will going Home be nothing out of the common way, but a simple matter. Bengel, the famous commentator, did not wish to die in a spiritual parade, with a sensational scene, but to pass away like a person called out to the street door from the midst of business. His prayer was granted. He was revising the proof sheets of his works almost to the moment when he felt the death stroke. Is not this well? Equally desirable was the end of the Venerable Bede, who died as he completed his translation of the gospel of John. "Write quickly," he said, "for it is time for me to return to Him who made me." "Dear Master," said the pupil, "one sentence is still lacking." "Write quickly," said the venerable man. The young man soon added, "It is finished," and Bede replied, "You have well said, all is now finished," and he fell asleep. So would I desire to depart! So might every Christian desire! We would make no stir from our daily holiness; we would change our place, but not our *service*—having waited on our Lord at this end of the room, we are called up higher and we go! It must be a dreadful thing for a professing Christian to die full of regrets for work neglected, and opportunities wasted; it is sad to have to say, "I must leave my Sunday school class before I have earnestly warned those dear children to flee from the wrath to come." It would be wretched for me to go home, today, and say, "I have preached my last sermon, but it was not earnest, nor calculated either to glorify God or benefit my fellow men." Can the end of a wasted life be other than unhappy? Will it not be sorrowful to be called away with work undone and purposes unfulfilled?

O my brothers and sisters do not live so as to make it hard to die! It must also be a sad thing to be taken away unwillingly, plucked like an unripe fruit from the tree; the unripe apple holds fast to its place, and so

do many hold hard to their riches, and cleave so fondly to worldly things that it needs a sharp pull to separate them from the world! The ripe fruit adheres but lightly, and when a gentle hand comes to take it, it yields itself freely, as if willing to be gathered—like an apple of gold into a basket of silver! God make you unworldly and forbid that you should cleave so resolutely to things below as to make death a violence, and departure a terror! Brethren, we would not wish to die so that it should be a matter of question, especially to ourselves, to which place we are going—and yet you will die in that way if you live in that way! If you have no assurance of salvation, do you expect it to come to you on your dying bed? Why, my dear friend, when the pain increases, and the brain becomes weary, you are very likely to suffer depression, and therefore you need strong faith to begin with for your own comfort! Would you like friends to go out of your death chamber saying, “We hope he is saved, but we stand in doubt concerning him”? Your life should prevent that! Holy Mr. Whitefield, when someone observed, “I should like to hear your dying testimony,” said, “No, I shall, in all probability bear no dying testimony.” “Why not?” said the other. “Because I am bearing testimony everyday while I live and there will be the less need of it when I die.” That seraphic saint preached up to the last afternoon, and then went upstairs to bed, and died! There was no need for anyone to ask, “What did he say when he was dying?” Ah, no! They knew what he said when he was *living*—and that was a great deal better! Let your testimony in life be such that, whether you speak or not in your last moments, there shall be no question about whose you were, nor whom you served!

In conclusion, one would desire to die so that *even our death should be useful*. I feel persuaded that Stephen's death had a great deal to do with Saul's conversion. Have you ever observed the evident influence of Stephen upon Paul? Augustine says, “If Stephen had never prayed, Saul had never preached.” I do not say that the death of Stephen *converted* Saul—far from it—that change was worked by a divine interposition when Saul was on the road to Damascus. But what he saw in Stephen's martyrdom had made the soil ready to receive the good seed. Saul, in later life, seems to me to be always taking his text from Stephen's sermon. Read that sermon through at home, and see if it is not so. Stephen spoke about the covenant of circumcision, and that was a very favorite topic with Paul. When Paul stood at Athens on Mars' Hill and addressed the Areopagus, he said to them, “God that made heaven and earth dwells not in temples made with hands”—almost the *identical* words which Stephen had quoted, and surely the remembrance of Stephen before the Sanhedrim must have rushed over the apostle's mind at the time! There is yet another passage—and indeed I might carry on the parallel a very long way—where Stephen used the expression, “They received the law by the disposition of angels,” an idea peculiar to Paul! Paul is the child of Stephen; Stephen dying is the seed out of which Paul springs up! What a privilege so to die that a phoenix may rise out of our ashes! If we have been useful, ourselves, up to the measure of a moderate ability, we may, as we die, call forth greater workers than ourselves. Our expiring spark

may kindle the divine light in some flaming beacon which, far across the seas, shall scatter the beams of gospel light! Why not? God grant that we may, both in life and in death, serve Him well. I pray that even in our ashes, we might live our former lives; that being dead we yet may speak! It was a happy thought of an earnest divine who asked that when he was dead he might be placed in his coffin where all his congregation might come and see him—and that on his bosom should be placed a paper bearing this exhortation, “Remember the words which I have spoken to you, being yet present with you.” Yes, we will go on telling of Jesus, and winning souls in life and death, if God so helps us! Beloved believers, love the souls of men, and pray God to save them!

As for you who are not saved, I implore you think of what your condition will be when you come to die. Or, if a seared conscience should cause you to die in peace, think what you will do at the judgment, when that conscience will become tender. What will you do when the lips of the dear Redeemer shall say, “Depart, you cursed, into everlasting fire in hell”?—

*“You sinners, seek His grace,  
Whose wrath you cannot bear!  
Look to the dying Savior’s face,  
And find salvation there.”*

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—ACTS 5:9-15; 7.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—855, 829, 853.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THE ETERNAL DAY

## NO. 1176

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, MAY 31, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

***“Your sun shall no more go down; neither shall your moon withdraw itself: for the Lord shall be your everlasting light, and the days of your mourning shall be ended.”***  
***Isaiah 60:20.***

ISRAEL of old had the light of God while all the rest of the world sat in darkness; in consequence of receiving moral and spiritual light from God, the nation prospered, and under the smile of heaven it was greatly enriched and multiplied. But, alas, the sun went down, and the moon withdrew itself, for Israel turned aside and followed after idols, and the land was terribly smitten by the hostile sword. Upon her repentance her sun arose again, and the daughters of Judah rejoiced, but again they went astray, for the zealous judge, or the godly king, or the pious priest died—and the nation, prone to backsliding, again provoked the Lord and the light of His countenance was withdrawn. This *typical Church of God* abode not continually in the His light; its history was checkered with alternate brightness and gloom, repentance and relapse, prosperity and adversity. What a change from the glory of Solomon to the captivity of Zedekiah! From the temple in its glory, to the city in ruinous heaps! Truly, to those who knew Israel well, this prophecy of Isaiah must have sounded as rare music, and they must have devoutly cried, “Hasten it, O Lord, in our time.” Another dispensation came. Jesus Christ was born at Bethlehem, “a light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of Your people Israel.” And the sun shone upon the earth as it had never done before! A *visible church* was called out to walk in the light of God, which church still exists upon the earth, and from the days of Pentecost until now its sun has never altogether gone down, neither has its moon withdrawn herself.

To us, the promise of the text has been fulfilled in a gracious sense, for to the Church of God there has never been an utter suspension of the divine light; the light has not always been equally clear, but it has still been. Somewhere or other God has had a visible church on the earth—if not at Rome, yet in the valleys of Piedmont; not in palaces of bishops, yet in dens and caves of the earth. Yet the visible church has had her dark days; the text has been only true of her comparatively; her sun has gone down in some sense; the long medieval night, with its heavy dampness, hung over the souls of the myriads and chilled them into crouching superstition, until the day when God sent us the Reformation, like a new daybreak! Even now there are tokens of returning night, but may the

Lord avert it. Shine out, you stars in the right hand of Jesus, and let your Lord, the Sun of Righteousness shine forth, also, and drive away those Romish bats and owls which are fluttering all around us in the hope that their beloved darkness will return! The history of the church has not been a clear increasing light, like the growth of day from dawn to noon; her glory has, for a while, departed; her candlestick has been removed, and it may be so, yet again. But, beloved there is a church upon the earth which is within the visible church and is its central life. I refer to the *truly* elect, called and justified, which are a *spiritual church*. There are to be found in the visible church in all its sections, a people truly saved in the Lord, not a field of mingled wheat and tares, but all plants of the Lord's right hand planting.

This secret church, this church *mystical*, this true body of our Lord Jesus Christ, may claim to have had this text fulfilled in its experience in a far larger sense. "If we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ, His Son, cleanses us from all sin." There are believers who know the meaning of that text, for from the day when they first believed, they have not ceased to walk in the light of God, though now and then a cloud has crossed their sky, yet, as a rule, no night of backsliding or deadly doubt has come upon them. They have believed fully, and therefore have seen the salvation of God! Their sun has not gone down, for the Lord Jesus Christ has never hidden His face, and they have rejoiced in an abiding sense of His love. I believe that this is the proper condition of all saints, and if saints were as they should be, it would be fulfilled in them: "Your sun shall no more go down; neither shall your moon withdraw itself; for Jehovah shall be your everlasting light, and the days of your mourning shall be ended." Oh, what a glad thing it would be if we could attain to this! "Being justified by faith, *we have peace with God*"—not, we "ought" to have it, but, "*we have peace with God, through Jesus Christ our Lord.*" We have learned to glory in tribulations, also, crying, "Who shall separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord?" If we have learned the meaning of the exhortation, "Abide in Me," and are so abiding, then is our fellowship continual and our course is as the shining light which shines more and more unto the full noontide—

***"Walk in the light! And you shall see  
Your darkness fade away,  
Because that light on you has shone,  
In which is perfect day."***

Yet even to the spiritual church the text has not been fulfilled in its largest conceivable sense, for I fear that to the most spiritual some darkness comes; their light is sown, but it has not yet sprung up to its full harvest—they still struggle with inward sin; they must still wrestle with outward temptations. At any rate, the days of their mourning are not, in the most unlimited sense, ended, for though faith lifts them above the cares of life, and resignation takes out the sting of affliction, yet in common with the whole creation they groan, being burdened. It is true of the

best of saints when they arrive in heaven that “they came out of great tribulation.” God puts even His purest ones into the furnace, and the branch that bears fruit He purges; every son whom He receives He also chastens. For the present our chastisement is not joyous, but grievous. “In the world you shall have tribulation,” is a part of the legacy of our ascended Lord, so that as yet, to the largest extent, we cannot say that the days of our mourning are ended. We must, therefore, refer the text to a *fourth* form of the church. If we see it not at all in the *typical*, just a little in the *visible*, very much in the *spiritual*, we find it *all* in the *church triumphant!* The full triumph of the Church of Christ shall begin in the *millennium*. I am not about to enter into details, but it seems to me that there is to be on earth a New Jerusalem which shall come down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride for her husband, and there will be “a new heaven and a new earth, in which dwells righteousness.”

Upon this earth where sin prevailed, righteousness will yet conquer! Where Christ bled, there shall He reign! Where His heel was bruised, shall the same heel crush the dragon’s head. That, however, will be as it were a prelude, a commencement to the full heavenly triumph! I shall, without making any distinction, refer the promise of the text in its fullness to the church in its triumphant condition, whether on earth in the millennial period, or in heaven, world without end. To her this word shall be fulfilled, “Your sun shall no more go down, neither shall your moon withdraw itself: the Lord shall be your everlasting light, and the days of your mourning shall be ended.”

**I.** Our first point is—THE LIGHT OF THE TRIUMPHANT CHURCH SHALL BE INCESSANT. “Your sun shall no more go down; neither shall your moon withdraw itself.” There will be no intervening nights of darkness, but one long noonday of purity and felicity, “The days of your mourning shall be ended.” And why will this be? Why does heaven’s joy never falter? Why is her purity never defiled? We answer, first, because *the light of heaven is independent of creatures*. As long as there is a sun, it will go down, and as long as there is a moon it will wane. But when the Lord becomes our light, our independence of the secondary agent will lift us up beyond the fear of change!

In this present state everything must change. God does not bestow upon creatures the quality of Immutability, for that belongs to Him, alone. The hardest rocks crumble beneath the tooth of time; even the heavens are waxing old, and must, one day, be put away like a worn-out vesture; and as all that comes out of earth partakes of the soil from which it springs, all created joys wither and decay. From a sun which has its tropics we cannot expect a changeless light; from a moon which waxes and wanes, the light can never long be the same. When we shall rise *above* the creature, and drink in our supplies directly from the changeless all-sufficiency of the Creator, we shall come into perfect, unbroken light! Such is the condition of the perfect saints above. In heaven the saints will need no teacher. When God sends a true preacher, he is a star in God’s right hand, and the church is bound to value his light,

which is the gift of heaven. But we shall need no teachers there; we shall see, not through a glass darkly, but face to face! God shines upon the church through His servants one after another, and as they are removed in the order of providence, and close their useful careers, the church suffers great loss. But up yonder there is only one Pastor, and He never dies—"The Lamb in the midst of the throne shall feed them and lead them unto living fountains of waters." No teachers will be laid with tears in the silent grave, for in the glorified church no man needs to say to his fellow, "Know the Lord," for they all know Him from the least unto the greatest!

Up there they need no comforters to succor them in the time of their distress, for God Himself has wiped away all tears from their eyes; He has taken up Lazarus from among the dogs and the dunghills, and laid him in Abraham's bosom! He has lifted up the languishing from their beds of pain to sit among princes in glory! Poor saints will not then, be dependent upon the alms or the consolations of others, though once their generous friends were like sun and moon to them; they need not fear that their comforts shall depart, for the Lord God is their light! The saints are not dependent upon fleeting possessions, or decaying estates—*here* we must have sustenance from without, and we are thankful to God that it comes in our time of need, but bread perishes, wealth takes to itself wings, business decays, prosperity wanes; but in glory saints are independent of all created things! They neither look to angel, cherub, or seraph for support; they have left the streams, for they have reached the fountainhead! The vessels are no more needed, for they lie down and drink at the well, itself, where the crystal water of life bubbles up eternally! They do not send down to Egypt for corn, but dwell in their own Goshen where harvests never fail! They have come unto their God, and what more can we say? O beloved brothers and sisters, this makes the joy of heaven; that God Himself shines upon the blessed ones, and they need no other light; He, Himself, is their all in all! With Him is fullness of joy! At His right hand are pleasures forevermore! Therefore is it that their sun shall no more go down, for they have no sun! And their moon shall not withdraw itself, for they have no moon! "The Lord God and the Lamb are the light thereof."

Their light is incessant, secondly, because *it is cleared of all clouding elements*. There is much of consolation in this thought. Here, below, in the Church of God, whatever by God's grace may be our light, errors will arise to cloud it. Evil men come in unawares and distract God's saints with false doctrines, schisms, and heresies; there are none such up yonder! Skeptics assail us with doubts and suspicions; there are none up there! Hypocrites now steal in and pollute our solemn feasts, but no deceiver shall sit down in the banquets of the perfected! Formalists mix with us, and freeze our devotion; hosannas are made to languish because they fall from tongues unconscious of the glow of generous love; but it shall not be so among the church triumphant! It will be no small blessing to the church to be free from the contamination of the outside

world, and from the intrusion of false professors; their absence will deliver us from that light discourse which now vexes our ears, and that inconsistency which grieves our hearts. Yes, Satan shall be shut out! The camp of the saints he may *attempt* to attack, but over her ramparts he shall never leap! Those sacred walls, whose 12 foundations are inestimably precious stones, shall exclude forever the accuser of the brethren, the fomentor of discord and sin! There the wicked cease from troubling, and therefore nothing shall make our sun go down, or cause our moon to withdraw itself, and the purity, the peace, the bliss of heaven shall be without cessation!

Remember, yet again, that in the church triumphant *the saints themselves shall be so purified* that nothing in them shall darken their light. Here today Christ changes not, but *we* change, and hence our joy departs; it is not that divine grace ceases to beam forth from the Sun of Righteousness; our eyes gather the scales of worldliness, so that we cannot see it. It shall not be so there! We shall be delivered from the last vestige of inbred sin! Corruption and every result of the fall shall have been effectually removed! Among the saints whom God has privileged to see His face, no worldliness, no coldness of heart, no lethargy, no slothfulness ever intrudes; they are never burdened with heavy cares, nor depressed with the recollection of unforsaken sin. They neglect no duties, they commit no transgressions; they are without fault before the throne of God; they are rendered as pure as God, Himself, by the blood of Christ, and the sanctifying power of the Holy Spirit!

Truly, as I speak about this, I long to be among them! We cannot, as yet, see afar off, and the plains of heaven are boundless; therefore we shall need far-reaching sight before we can enjoy their beauties, but our inner sight is being strengthened, the films of sin are being removed, and we shall, before long, have our eyes strengthened to look upon the invisible with unclenching gaze! When we enter the church triumphant, being ourselves without tendency to sin, there will be nothing in us to mar our purity or to spoil our joy! Anticipate this, beloved, with great joy! Notice that the text hints that both the major and the minor necessities of saints will be abundantly supplied. Have you not found, sometimes, that the Lord Jesus Christ has withdrawn Himself from you? Then your *sun* has gone down. You are prospering in business; God gives you all that heart can wish; the moon does not withdraw herself, but the sun has gone, and woe beclouds your spirit. It will never be so in heaven! You shall see your Lord face to face without a veil between, and that eternally! Here, on the other hand, at times Jesus has shone upon you, and as to spiritual things you have been rich; but then earthly trouble has hovered over you—the *moon* has withdrawn. You have been suffering in body, though rejoicing in soul; the head has ached, though the heart has triumphed. You have feasted at the table of God, but poverty has swept your board till you knew not from where your next meal would come. Not often have both sun and moon been as flesh and blood would have them;

true, you have been able to do without the moon in the presence of the sun, but you would have both spiritual *and* temporal prosperity.

Now in heaven all the needs of our nature will be completely supplied! The bodies of the saints will be as happy as their souls! Their bodies, I say, for I am referring to the risen ones who have attained to the full triumphs of which I speak. There shall be for spirit, soul, and body, that trinity of our manhood, a triple and all-sufficient supply! Neither shall the sun go down nor will the moon withdraw. Oh, what a happy thing to have a body which will not need to rise on the Sabbath, weary with the week's toil, needing to be dragged along the road to the place of worship, and feeling inclined to sleep in the heavy atmosphere of the crowded assembly! What bliss to be "clothed upon" with a body unlike this load of clay, which far too forcibly reminds us that we dwell in a sinful world! Soon we shall possess a body, light and ethereal, strong and glorious, suitable for the soul, and quick to obey its motions; a body free from every infirmity, delivered from every possibility of pain or weariness; a body in which we shall serve God day and night in His temple, and shall never, never sin! So, you see, beloved, another reason why the sun of the blessed never goes down is because they, themselves, are in all respects filled with an inward and perfect light which is the perpetual *reflection* of the eternal light of Jehovah!

Once more, let it be remembered that *the church triumphant will be delivered from the changes of those seasons which cause the going down of sun and moon*. I do not refer to summer and winter, but to *ecclesiastical* and *temporal* arrangements, such as the Lord's-Day, and times of assembly, and church fellowship. This blessed Sabbath, how rejoiced we are when it comes round! But then towards eventide the Sunday hours grow few, and many a time has the child of God gone up to his chamber and said, "Would God tomorrow were a second Sabbath." We have wished that instead of the weekdays, with their toil and care, we could step from Sunday to Sunday till we climbed into the Sabbath which will never end! It shall be so soon, in the land where—

***"Congregations never break up,  
And Sabbaths have no end."***

Here we come together, and are warmed into a hallowed state of mind and would gladly continue in the mount, but we must go down, for other duties call us away. But in glory we shall, all day, charm the celestial plains with joyous song, and never need to scatter or betake ourselves to an inferior calling! Blessed shall the day be when our Sunday sun shall no more go down! Here, too, we have our seasons for communion; we come together at the table, and for my part, I am never happier than when I see before me the emblems of the beloved's broken body, and His blood poured out in infinite love for us. But we cannot always be there; we have to eat with publicans and sinners as well as with the Lord; we glow in fellowship like the Master Himself on Tabor, until our garments seem whiter than any fuller could make them; but we must go down among the ungodly, yet again, to seek their good. We shall not do that,

by-and-by; we shall eat bread at the table of the King, and go no more out forever and forever!

It was a glad day for Israel when the trumpets rang out the morning of the Jubilee, for every slave was free, and every debtor found his liabilities discharged! Back came each man's lost inheritance, and the whole nation was glad; with sound of trumpet and of cornet they saluted the rising of the sun on the first day of that Jubilee year! But the Jubilee year went by, and lands were again mortgaged and forfeited; and slaves fell, again, into slavery; and bankrupts were again seized by their creditors. Ah, beloved we are coming to a Jubilee of which the trumpets shall sound on forever! We shall regain our once forfeited inheritance never to have it encumbered again! We shall snap the fetters which have bound us, never to feel them again! "If the Son makes you free, you shall be free, indeed." Thus I have shown you that in heaven they are free from that change of seasons which now afflicts the sons of men—and so their sun goes down no more, neither does their moon withdraw itself.

**II.** Let us change the run of our discourse. The light of the church triumphant has been shown to be unceasing. Now we shall show that IT IS EVERLASTING. "The Lord shall be your everlasting light." This requires no comment. You can see at once why it is so. Why will the perfection and the bliss of the saints triumphant never end? First, because the *God from whom it comes is eternal!* We have explained that this bliss does not arise from the *creature*; if it did, it might end. But arising wholly from the Creator, how can it end? As long as God lives, His people must be happy! When He has perfected them, and taken them up to be where He is, the fountain from which they drink cannot dry, for it is infinitely full and fresh; the sun which gives them light cannot be dimmed, for it is Immutable.

Again, *the covenant by which the saints stand in heaven is a sure one.* There are in it solemn engagements entered into by the eternal God, never to turn away from His love. By two Immutable things in which it is impossible for God to lie, He has given us strong consolation. Every sin has been put away from the triumphant saint; what, then, can destroy them? For them Christ has discharged all their debts! What, then, can be brought against them? For them an eternal inheritance has been bought by divine blood! How, then, by any possible means, can they lose it? God is forever true, He cannot forsake; God is forever strong, He cannot fail; God is forever loving; He cannot frown upon His people. The Lord must be their everlasting light! Besides, *the guarantee of that covenant can never fail,* seeing it is Christ Himself. "Because I live you shall live also" is the great seal set upon the indentures by which we hold our inheritance in the skies! And till we shall see a dying Christ, till He who has Immortality shall expire, till Christ, the Son of God, very God of very God, shall cease to be, it cannot, by any possibility, come to pass that one child of God shall lose his inheritance! The seal is divine, the security is unquestionable, and, brothers and sisters, there is this to be added, that *those who possess heaven are also, themselves, immortal!*

When we once enter the church triumphant there shall be no more death, neither sorrow nor crying, for the former things are passed away! The body was sown in corruption, but it is raised in incorruption! It was liable to disease, death and corruption; the worm could devour it, and the winds scatter its particles; but it shall be raised in perennial youth, free from any tendency to corruption, or any liability to suffer! Oh, happy spirits who, in themselves possess a life enduring as the life of God! The Lord shall be their everlasting light! I leave that point because it needs no enlargement. It rather needs to be thought upon and enjoyed.

**III.** I want your earnest attention and help, in the third place, while I mention that, according to the text, **THE LIGHT OF THE CHURCH TRIUMPHANT SHALL BE BOUNDLESS.** “The Lord shall be your everlasting light.” Now, the Lord is infinite. If He is our Sun, there can be no limit to the light in which we shall receive! But how am I to speak upon an infinite theme? I can only touch the surface of the brook as the swallow does, and then up and away! But I cannot dive into its depths. Only notice this, that if God is to be our light, then *in every separate believer there will be a perfect light of bliss and holiness.* I mean in *you*, beloved! You are aged. You feel, also, that you are full of infirmities and sins. Now, these will all vanish, and that weakened form of yours shall be raised in power! Your ignorance will give place to the light of knowledge, your sin to the light of purity, your sorrow to the light of joy! It does not yet appear what you shall be, but you shall be like your Lord, and you know how bright and lustrous your Lord was when He was on Tabor; and how glorious when He rose from the dead. Such shall you be! You are already a child of God, but soon your glory shall shine forth, and your purity, peace, and happiness shall be seen by all! Yes, this is true of you, you who were sometime darkness, but now are light in the Lord—you shall be flooded with glory! Like the bush in the desert you shall be aglow with deity! Bush as you are, God Himself shall dwell within you, and your brightness shall be as the sun!

In glory, in addition to your possessing personal light, you will enjoy *the closest possible fellowship with God.* How near a creature can get to the Creator is hard to say, but the sons of God shall be brought as near to God as by any conceivable means a finite being can be brought to the infinite. What delights there will be in such close fellowship! When we have drawn near to God in prayer, we have been so happy we could scarcely have been more so—but what must it be to dwell forever in the divine glory! Men of God have sometimes felt more of joy in His presence than their bodies could bear, and have cried, “Stop, Lord, stop! I cannot bear any more! Remember, I am only an earthen vessel, and if I have more of this I shall die.” Solomon sings of heavenly love-sickness in the Song, “Stay me with flagons, and comfort me with apples, for I am sick of love.” The love of Jesus overpowers our souls, and casts them into a swoon of delight! We shall be more capable of its enjoyment soon; you cannot bear more than a sip of heaven now, but you will swim in it by-and-by! When you only get one flash of heaven’s sunlight, you cover your

eyes because of the excessive glory; but you will soon live in the blaze of it, like Milton's angel in the sun! Among the everlasting burnings of Jehovah's splendor you will walk with undimmed eyes. Can you conceive what it means? Your mind will be enlarged, expanded, made capable of loftier thoughts than now; you will be a grander being—a man, but such a man as the man Jesus Christ is! Even this day your manhood in Him has dominion over all the works of God's hands, all sheep and oxen, yes, and the fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, and whatever passes through the paths of the sea; but then you will more clearly realize the royalty of manhood—you shall be a king to the fullest degree, a king unto God!

That glorious light will give us *the clearest views of gospel truth*. There will be no muddled theology in heaven, nor any doctrine concealed from us, for we shall know even as we are known; with the Lord for our light, we shall see far and deep; mysteries which now perplex us shall be simplicities then! How I long to know more of the covenant of grace; how I long to drink into the grand doctrine of electing love; how would I peer into the mystery of the Trinity, and know something more of the Three in One! Secrets will open up when Jesus applies the key! I suppose that he who has been in heaven but a day knows more of God than he who has been a doctor of divinity for 50 years—the light is so clear in heaven that we shall know even as we are known. Would God we were there! There, no doubt, *we shall also understand more of providence*. Here our sun goes down, sometimes, as to the divine dealings; we cannot make out what He means; the lines are dark and bending; we thought He would have led us by a straight course, but we wind to and fro in the wilderness! You shall see it all soon, brothers and sisters, for what you know not now, you shall know hereafter! All the happiness which knowledge and understanding can bring to intelligent beings shall be at our feet! There *we shall receive the utmost endurable joy*. Think of that bliss in the shape which you like best, for you shall have it! Some have thought the joy of heaven would lie in *knowledge*—they shall have it! Others have rejoiced in the prospect of continued *service*—they shall have it! They shall serve Him day and night in His temple!

I know not if I am idle, but the sweetest thought of heaven to me is rest, and I shall have it, for “there remains, therefore, a rest for the people of God.” Peace! O quiet soul, do you not long for it? You shall have it! Security and a sense of calm! O, tempest-tossed one, you shall have them! Some have wished for strength and power; you shall be raised in power! Fullness, the filling up of every vacuum; you shall have it—you shall be filled with all the fullness of God! I am a long way out of my depth, now, but I am not afraid of sinking! I shall never exaggerate—the joys of heaven are ecstatic, so that if we knew anything of them at this moment we should be like Paul, who said—“Whether in the body or out of the body I cannot tell, God knows.” Ecstatic—that is standing right out of yourself; that will be your condition; you will get away from yourself altogether, and be “plunged in the Godhead's deepest sea and lost in His

immensity.” It will be rapture, as it were, a snatching away of you; like the chariots of Amminadib, shall be the joys into which you shall be lifted up and borne away! We shall know all about it before long, some of us, so that there is not much need to attempt a premature description. When the Lord is the light, who knows how bright the light will be? When the Lamb is the light, who knows how soft that light will be? And when the Lord is the Lamb, and the Lamb is the Lord, and the Lord and the Lamb are at once the light, who knows how sweet, how everything that is lovely, that eternal light must be? Break on us; break on us, O infinite splendor, for our hearts would have this cloudland to be up and away, where sacred, high, eternal noon makes up the livelong day!

But patience, my brothers and sisters, patience, for a little time longer! We must wait till our work is done, and then shall we receive the full reward. Let us be encouraged by the prospect of the glory to be revealed in us!

**IV.** My last point is to be this—THE LIGHT OF THE CHURCH TRIUMPHANT IS UNMINGLED, for the text says, “The days of your mourning shall be ended.” Sit down a few minutes and drink down this blessed sentence. “The days of your mourning shall be ended.” What sort of mourning? *The mourning from a persecuted world!* No slander, no imprisonment, no racks, no breaking alive upon the wheel, no consuming amid the flames. What must heaven be to those who ascended through a shower of stones, or were borne aloft by the fiery chariot, as the martyrs from Smithfield’s burning stakes? No more of suffering there! The mourning days of the martyred church shall be ended! There will be no more mourning from *the common trials of life*. No losses, no crosses, no bodily pains, no infirmities of old age, no bereavements, no child taken from the bosom, no husband from the side, no funeral knell, no cruel grave. Let the Lord be praised that not a wave of trouble disturbs yon glassy sea! Then shall we be delivered from all mourning caused by *our inward sin*. We shall look within and find no envy in our hearts, no pride, no rebellion, no lust, and no tendency to evil; then we shall be delivered from all temptation to sin from without. No devil, no insinuating doubts, no corroding cares, no wicked world, no pomp of the eyes, no pride of life, no woes of penury, nor perils of wealth—we shall be delivered from all these!

We shall be delivered from every kind of mourning as to *an absent God*, for we shall never grieve Him again, nor vex His Spirit, nor cause Him to take down the chastening rod! “The days of your mourning shall be ended.” I find that one version reads it, I know not whether correctly or not, “The days of your mourning shall be *recompensed*,” and I say this to those who have to mourn more than others, you *shall* have a recompense; every pain you suffer shall have its reward. “But how can that be?” you ask. Why, dear mourning ones, when you get to heaven, you will see that you were fulfilling the divine purposes as much upon the sick bed as you would have been in the activities of life! You do not understand it now, but you shall then know that the Lord did not grieve

you for nothing—and when you see the great results arising from your suffering, you will bless Him, and kiss the pierced feet of Christ, and thank Him for the great privilege of being permitted to suffer! If you are called to suffer as a Christian, you will then see how you “made up that which was behind of the sufferings of Christ, for His body’s sake, that is the church,” for the whole body of Christ must suffer, not the head only, but all the members! And you, in taking a part, help to make up the measure which must be endured by the entire company of the faithful. You will also see how the Spirit of God sanctified your sufferings to you, how they prevented sin, how they led you into a deeper experience, how they prepared you for higher service. And oh, among the sweet notes of praise which you will render to the all-loving Father, this will be one of the sweetest! You will bless Him for every pain, for every groan, for every sickness—and the days of your mourning will be recompensed!

Beloved, what a change this will be for some here present who have, perhaps, very seldom known a day free from depression of spirit or pain of body—to step right away from all this into everlasting, unalloyed delight! Some of us are easily cast down, and we know what it is to grow brain-weary. There, day without night, we shall praise and bless God, and tell the angels of the infinite wisdom of God in Christ Jesus! All this ought to inspire the saints with ardor—this glorious hope should quicken us! We are not far from home. Pilgrims of God, you are getting weary, perhaps, you especially who are advanced in years; now, at this time, the Spirit of God has brought you to the top of a hill from which you can see your expected end. There it lies! Can you see its hills, its valleys covered with milk and honey, and the vine and fig tree under which you shall sit down, and none shall make you afraid? It is a little way further, only a little further; you will be helped all the rest of the road as you have been up till now; those shoes of iron and brass are not worn out, though you have worn them these 50 years; they will last you the few odd miles which you have yet to travel, and though you think it a long way, it is not so. Just out of sight, beyond that hill, there stand horses of fire, and chariots of fire which your heavenly Father has sent to bear you away! And before you know it, you will be in Christ’s arms, fainting away with glory! Before you know it, I say, death will be but a pin’s prick—

***“One gentle sigh, your fetter breaks,  
We scarce can say you’re gone,  
Before your ransomed spirit takes  
Its mansion near the throne!”***

And the days of your mourning shall be ended!

Great fear should fall upon some in this house that they may never behold this light. I fear, sinners, that some of you will never attain that blissful glory. I will ask you three questions and have done. Are you satisfied with earthly things? Are you content with a sun that must go down, and with a moon that must withdraw itself? Are you saying, “Who will show *us* any good?” Ah, sinners, your boasting is evil, for it will soon pass away; and what will you do in the day when money cannot help

you, broad acres cannot bless you, friends cannot cheer you, and you must take the last dread voyage all alone? Woe, woe unto you if you have not a better sun than yonder feeble orb, a better moon than yon waning satellite! I will ask you further, have you light from heaven, yet? Is there any light from God within you? Remember, you cannot enjoy the light of God forever if you do not behold it now. Have you thought of that? Alas, God has not been in all your thoughts! How many live in this world with no more thought of God than dogs and horses have! He is no friend of theirs! They never seek His face! They never do Him honor! If He is their Father, certainly they are strange children, for they never speak with their Father, nor care about Him! Ah, sinners, you need on earth the light from above, or you will never have it in eternity.

Lastly, are you willing to have light from above? Are you willing to receive it? Do you desire it? Will you give up the light of self, and self-complacency, and self-reliance? Will you trust in Jesus? Will you take the Lamb who is the light of heaven, the bleeding Lamb, to be the light and comfort of your souls? Will you see your sin laid on the Lamb of God which takes away the sin of the world, and trust Him as suffering in your place, to make expiation for your guilt? For, if so, the Lamb will give you pardon *now*, and perfection *hereafter*! He will be to you the Star of Bethlehem today and the Sun of Righteousness forever!

God bless you, brothers and sisters. May we all meet in that land of the light of God! I am speaking to some who will be there before me, though I shall be there before some of you; if there is a possibility of finding one another out, we will do so; and we will remember the happy summer's morning in which we talked together of the light that can never fade! And we will say to one another, "The half was not told us; the poor preacher was but as an owl trying to describe the sun! It was too bright for him, but he did his best." God bless you. Amen.

### **PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—ISAIAH 60.**

### **HYMNS FROM "OUR OWN HYMN BOOK"—174, 309, 871.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

### **PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# FEARFUL OF COMING SHORT NO. 1177

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, JUNE 7, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into His rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.”  
Hebrews 4:1, 2.*

THE general strain of the Apostle Paul is confident and even jubilant; where in the whole compass of Revelation do you meet with bolder writing than that which comes from his pen? “There is therefore now no condemnation to them that are in Christ Jesus.” “For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.” “Who shall lay anything to the charge of God’s elect?” “I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that He is able to keep that which I have committed to Him.” Paul is the great doctor of faith, and teacher of full assurance. You meet with nothing in his writings which would encourage doubts and fears or lead the saints into bondage to anxiety and suspicion. Yet, in the text before us, Paul does not speak of faith so much as of *fear*, and does not so much exhort us to boldness as to a reverent trembling, lest by any means we should come short of His rest which God has promised. Before we have concluded this morning’s discourse, we shall be able to show that such caution is quite consistent with the apostle’s usual teaching, and is, indeed, an essential part of it. He would have us cautious, that we may thereby lay a solid foundation for confidence. He, who has been careful to build his house well, and to found it upon a rock, is the man who can fitly be at peace in the day of storm. The holy fear of today brings forth the full assurance of days to come.

It was important that the apostle’s teaching should be of a complete and balanced nature. Only unwise persons allow any one quality of their character to destroy another; a moral balance must be aimed at and maintained. The teacher of full assurance must also inculcate watchfulness or he will be a one-sided instructor; boldness and confidence are all the more likely to be preserved in their integrity if seasoned with the salt of holy fear, without which faith may become carelessness, and full assurance degenerate into presumption. The apostle, here, exhorts us to fear upon a subject of the utmost importance; he had such a value for His rest which God has laid up for His people that he trembled lest any

one of His brethren should miss it, or seem to miss it. I do not marvel that a man as strong in faith as he was, and so full of holy expectancy of the promised rest, should feel a jealous alarm lest any of those committed to him should fail to reach the desired end. Is not every loving father fearful that his child may not succeed in life? Love never thinks of a beloved one tossed upon the sea without a measure of anxiety, nor can we see our friends crossing the ocean of life without a tender fear for them. That fear makes us beg them to be cautious and watchful. My earnest love to your souls compels me to dwell upon such sacred warnings as that of my text; Heedless and Too-Bold are never wise—in watchfulness is our safety! To this subject I shall address myself with all my heart, trusting that the Spirit of God may also awaken your hearts to give it the consideration which it deserves!

**I.** We shall first answer the inquiry, WITH WHAT DOES THE FEAR ENJOINED IN THE TEXT MAINLY CONCERN ITSELF? “Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into His rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.” Now, the apostle cannot mean that we are to fear lest we should come short of heaven for lack of merit! Why, my brothers and sisters, there is not a man living, nor has one ever lived, nor *shall* one ever live, who will *not* come short of heaven if he tries that road! Human merit is *not* the way to heaven! Since the hour in which our first parent broke the law for us, the perfect keeping of the law has been impossible! Neither is the keeping of the law set before us in the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ as the way of acceptance with God. “By the works of the law there shall no flesh living be justified; for by the law is the knowledge of sin.” The just shall live by faith, and it is in the matter of *faith* that we are cautioned against coming short! The apostle would, with indignation, have spurned the idea that the gospel race is to be run at the foot of Sinai, and that its prize would be a reward for good works! Over and over again he has plainly declared, “It is not of works, lest any man should boast,” but by divine grace, as the pure gift of the good pleasure and mercy of God. We must not, therefore, twist his words into a legal injunction, for they were never intended to bear such a meaning!

The great point which we are to be concerned about is lest we come short of the heavenly rest by failing in the *faith* which will give us His rest! Notice the 2<sup>nd</sup> verse of the text, for that makes it clear enough—“For unto us was the gospel preached as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with *faith* in them that heard it.” To this, therefore, we must give earnest heed; we must see to it that *faith* is mixed with our hearing of the word! The way to heaven is by *faith*—we are to fear lest we have a false faith, a faltering faith, or a temporary faith—and so come short of the heavenly rest. Note, then, that it becomes us to be peculiarly anxious that we do not come short of fully realizing *the spirituality* of faith. The Jews in the wilderness saw the sacrifices, but they did not look to the grand sacrifice. They saw the blood poured out at the altar, but their eyes did not look to the blood which would, in the fullness of time, be shed for many for the remission of sins.

They looked at the washings, and the different cleansings, but they did not see that their spirit needed to be renewed, and their nature changed. They were content with the *outward* rituals, and missed the *inner* meaning; they did not recognize that faith in the living God is the grand essential!

I fear that many religionists of all denominations fall short in this; they are satisfied because they have attended to their sacraments and their ceremonies, or they are quite content because they have taken their place at a simple, unadorned service; but the mysterious power of the Holy Spirit is not felt, nor is His absence lamented by them. The outward things being done, they conceive that *everything* is done! Some read a chapter of the Scriptures and repeat a prayer daily, with the full conviction that the practice will be sure to do them good though they do not meditate on what they read, or pour out their hearts in their prayers! As the Papist rests in his crucifix, and does not, in soul, come to Jesus, so may the Protestant rest in his Bible, or his form of prayer and come short of real communion with God! Many are content with the shells of religion, whereas it is the *kernel*, only, which can feed the soul. The bended knee is nothing; the prostrate heart is everything! The uplifted eyes are nothing; the glance of the *soul* towards God is acceptable! The hearing of good words and the repeating of them in prayer or in song will amount to very little; if the heart is absent the whole thing will be as dead as a stone! We must be born-again! Baptism avails nothing apart from that; we must live spiritually upon the slain Redeemer; the bread and wine of the Lord's Supper avail nothing if we do not feed upon Jesus!

"With the heart man believes unto righteousness." The inner nature, the soul, must be quickened, for "God is a Spirit, and they that worship Him must worship Him in spirit and in truth." I exhort you, brothers and sisters, to fear lest any of you come short of this, for if you do, you will come short of the rest which remains for the people of God! "Rend your hearts and not your garments." Draw near unto God with your hearts, for if not, your lips insult Him! It will not matter how orthodox you may be in creed, nor how attentive to the rites, even, of the Church of Christ, itself, unless your spirit, your inner self, is reconciled to God, pardoned through Jesus Christ, and you have access to the Father in the power of the Spirit through Jesus. This exhortation is to be repeated in every street of our city! The great majority of professing Christians need to be admonished concerning it, for everywhere the religion of *show* is set up, and the religion of the *heart* is neglected! The outside of religion is garnished with fine churches, organs, altars, and enriched with learning and eloquence—but the vitality of godliness, and careful conscientious discipleship is utterly despised!

The exhortation of our text leads us to say, next, that we must take heed *lest we fail to discern the fact that the whole way of salvation is of faith*. Many have not even learned this elementary gospel truth! They suppose religion to be a matter of attendances upon religious exercises, observances of moral precepts, and the like; they think as long as their

life is regular, and their habits are respectable, they may remain peaceful in the conviction that things are pretty right; or at any rate will right themselves, one of these days, even though they scarcely know how! Whoever reads this Bible attentively will discover that the way of salvation runs in quite another direction; lies, in fact, here—"He that believes in the Son has everlasting life, but he that believes not shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him." "It is of faith that it might be by grace." "By grace are you saved through faith." The commission which our Lord gave to the apostles on the Mount of Olives ran thus, "Go you into the entire world, and preach the gospel to every creature. He that *believes*, and is baptized shall be saved; he that *believes not* shall be damned." He did not say, "To him whose life is orderly, faith is unimportant," but He made faith an absolute essential! Let us not stop short of this, or be at peace till we can claim the promise, "He that believes, and is baptized shall be saved." Faith is essential, and we must have it. In a word, we must put our trust in the blood and righteousness of the Lord Jesus Christ; we must give up all other confidences, and cast ourselves entirely upon Him! Otherwise we shall certainly never enter into the rest which is reserved for believers.

Here let us examine ourselves with great anxiety, for on many points we may come short. As for instance, we may fail in reference to *the object of our faith*. A man may say, "I have faith," but another question arises, "What have you faith *in*?" "Well, I have faith in what I have felt." Then get rid of it! What you have *felt* is not an object of faith, or to be trusted in at all. "I have faith," says another, "in the doctrines which I have been taught." I am glad you believe them, but remember, doctrines are not the savior; a man may believe all the doctrines of the truth of God, and yet he may be lost. A creed cannot save, neither can a dogma redeem. What is the object of faith, then? It is a person. It is a living, divine, appointed person! And who is that person? He is none other than Jesus, the Nazarene, who is the Son of God, God over all, blessed forever and yet the Son of Mary, born into this world for our sakes! No faith will save a man which does not rest upon Jesus Christ as God! We must depend upon a whole Christ, or else our faith is not the faith of God's elect; we must believe in His proper humanity, and rejoice in the sufferings which He endured; we must believe in His assured deity, and rejoice in the merit which that deity imparted to His suffering; we must believe in Christ as a substitute for us, suffering that we might not suffer, making atonement on our behalf to the broken law of God, so that God can be just and yet the Justifier of him that believes! If we do not fix our faith upon this basis, our faith is not the work of the Holy Spirit, for His work always tends to glorify Christ!

Brothers and sisters let us be very careful here, for if our faith is strong, but rests upon a weak foundation, it will be like a builder who laid a course of granite upon a foundation of sand; it will be of no service, whatever, to have a firm faith unless that faith has a substantial basis! If mistake is made about the person of Christ, it is fatal, for it destroys the

foundation; if the very foundation is a false one, then all the building will only hasten the ultimate fall. Build safely, therefore, on the solid rock of God in human flesh, redeeming us by the sacrifice of Himself. “Other foundation can no man lay than that which is laid.” “There is none other name given under heaven among men whereby we must be saved.” rest, therefore, on His blessed person, and His finished work, or you will surely come short of His rest. Here let us remark that *the quality of our faith* must be one object of our anxious care, and for its qualities I would mention, first, that it must be simple. To rely upon Christ in *part* is deadly—our faith must be altogether unmixed. If I depend in part upon the righteousness of Christ, in part upon the occult influences conveyed by a priest, in part upon sacraments, in part upon my own repentance, in part upon my overt faith; in part upon *anything*, I am lost forever! Jesus will be a whole savior or no savior. I must throw my whole weight upon His bosom, and cling to Him, alone, for no other can bear me up from destruction! Look well to the simplicity of your confidence, my brothers and sisters, and beware of mixing self-confidence with your faith; all that is of nature’s spinning must be unraveled; every thread of it must be destroyed! You think you can help Christ? Would you yoke an ant with a seraph? If you did, they would be a far more equal pair than Christ and *you!* Loathe, abhor, detest *everything* like confidence in yourself, or in your fellow men, or in sacraments, or in creeds, or in anything whatever, except Jesus Christ your Lord—

**“On Christ the solid rock I stand;  
All other ground is sinking sand.”**

This faith must be as *real* as it is simple. It will not avail you to merely say, “I believe in Jesus.” You must *really* do so. So often have men told us, “Only believe in Jesus and you shall be saved”—that persons have conceived faith to be a trifle, and have imagined that to *think* they believe will be quite enough! But to think you believe and actually to have faith are very different things. To rely alone upon Jesus is no small matter; “This is the work of God that you believe in Him whom He has sent.” May your faith be not only real, but intense and *heartly*, earnest and living! Let your trust be a whole-hearted one, for, “With the heart man believes unto righteousness.” You know with what heart soldiers have trusted their commanders; they have gone into the fight and been outnumbered, but they have felt that their leader was so skillful in war, and so sure to win that they have remained undaunted under terrible attacks! And their battalions have stood firm as iron walls amid sleets of deadly missiles. With unstaggering faith they have rested in the prowess of their leader, and have earned the victory! Such must be our confidence in Christ. Whatever discourages our hope; whatever contradicts the promise—ours it is to repose in Jesus with all our soul and strength—for such faith unites to the Lamb, and brings salvation through His name. Beware of a notional faith, an historical faith, faith which deals with statements, theories, and opinions; get an enthusiastic confidence which flings itself at the pierced feet, and lies there, or only rises up to march forward at the

bidding of Him who said, "It is finished," when He bowed His head and gave up the ghost. Oh, may we never even *seem* to come short of such a faith as this!

But we must also take care that we do not come short as to *the inner working of faith* upon our nature. True faith walks hand in hand with *repentance*. A faith that never wept is a faith that never lived. Faith without repentance is dead; hatred of sin always accompanies a sense of pardon. Faith is the inseparable attendant upon regeneration, even as light attends the sunrise. When faith comes into the soul, the heart is *changed*, the man becomes a new creature in Christ Jesus—he receives new life, and with it new faculties, new hopes, new dreads, new loves, new hates, new pleasures, and new pains. "Behold I make all things new," is the voice of Christ when He comes into the heart by faith! Now, beloved, are you really, radically and totally *changed*? If not, it is not for me to flinch from stating the truth of God to you—however reformed and however devout you may seem to be, you come short of the divine rest, for, "you must be born-again." There must be the new birth in your spirit, or else you are not numbered among the chosen of God, and among the saved ones you can never sit in heaven! Search yourselves, lest you are deceived—

***"Vain are your fancies, airy flights,  
If faith is cold and dead.  
None but a living power unites  
To Christ the living head.  
Grace, like an uncorrupted seed,  
Abides and reigns within.  
Immortal principles forbid  
The sons of God to sin."***

Faith must also be judged of by *its power upon the character*. The man who *really* believes in Jesus becomes a man of *prayer*. Never had a man faith and yet despised the mercy seat. "Behold, he *prays*," is a declaration akin to, "Behold, he *believes*." How about your private prayers, then, my dear friends? Are they neglected? Are they performed in a slovenly manner? I will not inquire so much as to your formal prayers, as to the *spirit* of prayer—does your heart, all the day long, go up to God in silent cries and secret groans? Do you speak to God out of your inmost soul by snatches while at your work? Do you say, "My God, my Father, help me," when none could tell that your lips are moving? If you have not the spirit of prayer, you are destitute of one of the surest signs of spiritual life—and you may conclude that your faith is dead, and that you come short of God's rest.

True faith works upon us by leading us to *obedience*. When we believe in Jesus, we desire to do all that Jesus tells us. Many Christians fall short here; they want to do as little as they can, and yet keep a quiet conscience; they do not read some parts of the Bible for fear they should discover duties which would be inconvenient to attend to! Shutting the eyes to heavenly light is dangerous work! Do not knowingly neglect the smallest command of our Lord Jesus Christ, for an act of willful disobe-

dience upon a point which may seem to be non-essential may sufficiently prove that your profession is rotten at the core because you do not delight in the law of the Lord—

***“Faith must obey her Father’s will,  
As well as trust His grace.  
A pardoning God is jealous, still,  
For His own holiness.  
When from the curse He sets us free,  
He makes our natures clean.  
Nor would He send His Son to be  
The minister of sin.”***

Faith works in us separation from sinners; those who believe in Jesus cannot enter into the pleasures of the ungodly; they have higher joys; like the eagle, they disdain the carrion upon which the world’s vultures feed. Shall an angel be seen rioting with the unclean and the profane, enjoying their fooleries, and laughing at their excesses? Yet the heir of heaven is akin to angels, and it would be a shame for him to stoop to that which charms only the baser part of mankind. “Holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners,” is the great Apostle and High Priest of our profession—and His true disciples imitate Him!

What do you say as to your faith, my brothers and sisters? Is it of that kind which separates you from the world? Does it inspire you to fight against temptation? Does it lead you to conquer sin? Does it impel you to walk with God? Does it put you into the light where God dwells? Remember that text, half of which is often quoted, and the rest willfully forgotten, “If we walk in the light as God is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ, His Son, cleanses us from all sin.” Mark well that the *cleansing by blood* is joined to the *walking in the light (light of God)*—why is this so seldom mentioned? Walk with God, brothers and sisters, and then you are cleansed! But if there is no walking with God, you may well fear that your faith is not of that kind which brings the saints to their everlasting rest. I would gladly speak with many tears and sorrowful entreaties at this time, so as to press these solemn thoughts upon your minds, for, my brethren, there is reason to fear lest a promise being left of entering into this rest, some of us will come short of it! Do not refuse to examine yourselves, for there is urgent need of it! I dare do no less than implore you to attend to the matter at once!

**II.** Pursuing the same subject, our second point is this—WHAT CIRCUMSTANCES MAY SUGGEST THE NECESSITY FOR THIS FEAR? The first is this. It is certain that many professors *apostatize*. We sang truly just now—

***“When any turn from Zion’s way,  
Alas, what numbers do!”***

Apostates throng the gates of hell! True faith is, in every case, *immortal*, and cannot be destroyed! If men have really entered into God’s rest by living faith, they will never depart from it, for “The gifts and calling of God are without repentance.” He who has begun a good work in us will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ. They who come short of entering

into this rest may have *thought* they believed, but they never did; they may have had a sincere belief that they were children of God, but they were not! They deceived themselves, and mistook the *name* of life for life itself. Now, if others apostatize, may we not also? If we have really believed we shall not apostatize, perhaps our faith is not real; our candle may have been lit by our own flame, and if so, it will surely go out. Nothing but the work of the Holy Spirit will endure to the end. Note, again, that we ourselves know others, who are, we fear, much deceived and fall short of true salvation. We are not to judge—God forbid we should—but we cannot help suspecting, from the actions of some of our fellow professors, that their profession covers a good deal that is unsound; they could not act as they do if they were truly converted.

We would with the utmost charity hope the best, but we cannot conceal from ourselves with fear and trembling that a large mass of professors are so worldly, so fond of every trifling amusement, so given up to self, and so negligent of anything like zealous service of God, that they cannot be Christians, though they profess to be such. Well, if we think so of others, may it not happen that somebody or other is thinking so of *us*? And what is much worse—for it is of very little importance what people think of us—it may be true that it is so! Though we have very much that is morally excellent, it may be that we are destitute of the real work of divine grace, and so come short of the rest which is given to faith. I suggest it to you all—I suggest it to myself most of all—and am prepared to abide the necessary tests. Yet, more, remember there are some professors who know that they are not at rest. “We that have believed do enter into His rest,” but you know you do *not* rest. Am I not addressing some who claim to have faith, and yet they have no peace? You dare not sit down and cast up your spiritual accounts; you dare not to put yourself through an examination because you more than half suspect that you are spiritually insolvent; you do not like too searching a sermon because you are conscious that there is something rotten in the state of Denmark, something amiss within your heart! You know it is so, for when you have a little sickness, or fear of death, you tremble dreadfully!

Now, if you have run with the footmen, and they have wearied you, what will you do when you contend with horses? And if in the land of peace, in which you have trusted, they have wearied you, what will you do in the swelling of the Jordan? If you cannot bear a little shaking by the truth of God when I, your feeble fellow man, am preaching, how will you bear the dread shaking of the last skeleton orator, who shall say, “This night your soul is required of you”? How will you endure the thundering voice of the great Judge of All? I put to you another question: are there not professors here who are not, even now, content with Jesus? You take your savior’s yoke as a necessity, but not as a delight! And when you need to enjoy yourself, you run off to the world; is not this a sure index of where your *heart* is? If you cannot find your richest joy in Christ; if He is not your chief delight, then it is clear you are already short of His rest, for to a true saint there is no music like His charming

name, and there is no delight like fellowship with Jesus! Now, if you already fail to discover the sweetness of religion, may you not fear that you not a possessor of it at all?

O sirs, I beseech you to fear lest you come short of the living faith which will give you His rest, for are not some of you listless and indifferent? Do not many professors go to their places of worship without heart? Are they not mere formalists, bowing their heads as if they were moved by machinery, but destitute of heart worship? They do not care whether Christ's church prospers or not! It never costs them a sleepless night whether Jesus' kingdom comes or antichrist triumphs! They show far more concern about the rise and fall of Console, or a change in the Cabinet, or the state of the crops, than they do about the kingdom of God, and the things which make for the glory of the Most High! Now, where there is this listlessness and carelessness, does it not seem as if you are coming short of the sacred rest? Some professors are quite destitute of energy or zeal; they serve God as if they were in a dream; they go about every godly work as if they had taken a tincture of opium or soothing syrup. Indeed, they look at religion as if it were a kind of cordial, given them on purpose to quiet them! Now, if the kingdom of heaven suffers violence, do not such people *seem* to come short of it? We know others, who are awake enough, but they are captious, critical, snarling; they *seem* to come short of the spirit of Christ, do they not? I am not going to judge them, but what can we say of them? They do not look very much like their Master; the attribute of love is not very apparent; we know some who do *nothing* for Jesus! Do they support our ragged schools? They have no interest in them! Do they preach the gospel? Of course they never attempt *that*, though they can speak well enough at a political meeting! Could they visit the sick? Oh, no! They have not the time! Could they teach in the Sunday school? No, they cannot stand children! Could they open a cottage meeting? No, it is not a thing they at all approve of. Lions are in the way; there is nothing they can do—rather, nothing they *will* do!

Many, also, of those who profess to belong to Christ give Him of their substance the bare odds and ends, the small crumbs from under their table, and cheese-parings which they never miss. Now, I do not say that such misers are not Christians, but I do say let us not be like they are lest we should *seem* to come short! When I read the lives of martyrs giving themselves to burn for Christ—and see the worldliness of these Christians who cannot bear even a word of ridicule, I am sure they *seem* to come short of it. When we see men at the very first brush of battle ready to run, what judgment can we form of them? Are these the soldiers of the cross? Will these be more than conquerors? They leave the pure worship of God because it is not respectable, and they get away to the reputable religion of the world! Where is the blood of your grandfathers, if grandfathers you had worth mentioning, if you are ashamed to bear the reproach of Christ? Surely you *seem* to come short of what Jesus deserves! When I see the self-indulgence of many professors, the utter ab-

sence of any sacrifice for Christ, the lack of anything like ardor and zeal for the propagation of the truth of God, or prayer for the spread of the Redeemer's kingdom—am I too severe if I say that many do *seem* to come short of it?

Here, then, are arguments for holy anxiety. brothers and sisters, it may be that even now I am addressing some who are anxious to avoid the offense of the cross, who cut and trim in order to please their neighbors, who reckon the reputation of the world to be greater riches than all the treasures of Jesus, who make provision for the flesh, and think fashion, credit, and respectability to be everything. These are the men whose god is the world, and who mind earthly things. May God have mercy upon such, and have mercy upon us by never allowing us to fall into such evil ways!

**III.** Thirdly, WHAT SOLEMN TRUTHS DEMAND THE FEAR SUGGESTED IN THE TEXT? If we should really come short of heaven, we shall have lost all its bliss and glory forever; for us no vision of the crucified; no sight of the King in His beauty! And we shall have lost heaven with this aggravation, that we did begin to build, but were not able to finish! We shall be eternally covered with shame! The damned in hell will laugh at us because we professed to be different from them and came short, after all. If I must be lost, let me not be lost as a *pretender* to religion, for the inner dungeon of the infernal prison is for those who played the Judas, who sold their Lord for pieces of silver, or came short by some other means! To have gone a little way towards heaven, and then to miss it will render the loss of it the more intolerable. What if you should drink of the sacramental cup, and then forever drink of the cup of devils? It must be wretchedness, itself, to remember, when lost, "I used to hear the gospel, and I professed to believe it; I sat with the saints of God, and sang their hymns; I bowed my head, and joined ostensibly in their prayers—and now I am forever banished from the God of love; instead of Sabbath rest, I feel infinite misery! And instead of the songs of the saints, I hear the howling of lost spirits forever!" O my brothers and sisters fear lest you come short of it! No, begin sooner; fear lest you *seem* to come short of it, for he that is afraid of the *seeming*, will be delivered from the *reality*!

**IV.** And now to close, HOW DOES OUR FEAR EXERCISE ITSELF? I must dwell on this a moment to prevent mistakes. Our fear of coming short of is rest must not lead us to unbelief, because in that case it would make us come short at once. As I have already shown you, the way is by *faith*. I am not, therefore, to fear believing, but rather to fear distrust and unbelief. I must not doubt the promise, or I shall at once come short of His rest. The translators, by inserting the word, "us," into the text, have clouded the meaning. There is no promise to us which we can ever come short of; every promise is sure. The text speaks of a promise which is left, left to believers, and so left that some must enter in. Do you belong to that *some*? That is the question! You do if you are a true, real, genuine believer in the Lord Jesus; if the word of God which you

hear is mixed with *faith*, according to the second verse of my text. But if the word you hear is *not* mixed with faith, there is no promise made to you that you shall enter into God's rest—and you must come short of that which is promised to *faith* because you have *no faith*. The promise is made to the believer in Christ! I will, therefore, fear to doubt my Lord, fear to distrust Him, fear to suspect His veracity; I will believe that He came into the world to save sinners; I will believe that He is able to save to the uttermost them that come unto God by Him. I will not hesitate to trust Him, for I fear to doubt the God who cannot lie, lest it be said of me, "He could not enter in because of unbelief."

Next, the apostle does not mean to have us always stand in doubt whether we are saved or not, for that would be to come short of God's rest. A man cannot rest while he is in doubt about his own salvation, and indeed, many texts teach the doctrine of assurance! We are told that, "The Spirit, Himself, bears witness with our spirit that we are the children of God." Now, Paul would not run contrary, nor have *us* run contrary, to the testimony of the Holy Spirit within us! If I have, indeed, believed in Jesus Christ, then I am saved, and I must not doubt that I am saved. I am bound to believe it, and so to enter into His rest. I am to fear lest I not fully realize my own personal salvation when I profess to trust my whole soul with Christ. What the apostle would have us do, I gather from the chapter in which my text stands, is to hold fast our profession. If you have believed in Jesus, cleave to Him! If His cross, indeed, is your support, hold on to it as for dear life, never let it go! And when you are tempted by new-fangled notions, or by pretended old religions, say to them all—

***"Should all the forms that men devise  
Assault my soul with treacherous art,  
I'd call them vanities and lies,  
And bind the gospel to my heart."***

"Christ for me, Christ for me, and none but Christ!" Hold to that, and then you will not come short.

Next, submit yourselves to the whole word of God, for it is living and powerful; it will search your inmost soul even to the joints and marrow—habitually let it do so. Never be afraid of your Bibles. If there is a text of Scripture you dare not read, humble yourself till you can; if your creed and Scripture do not agree, cut your creed to pieces, and make it agree with this Book! If there is anything in the church to which you belong which is contrary to the inspired word of God, leave that church! To the law and to the testimony—there is the infallible chart of faith! Follow it closely, and if you do, you need have no fear of coming short, for this Book cannot lead you astray! Follow it to the letter, and be precise about it, even though men shall laugh at you for being too particular; keep to every jot and tittle, and to the living spirit of it—and you will not come short. Then, come boldly to the throne of grace; so the chapter concludes. There you will obtain God's mercy and find grace to help in time of need. Cling to the mercy seat as Joab to the horns of the altar. Pray

much, pray always; cry to God for help. Your help comes from the eternal hills, and as you become more and more prevalent in prayer, you will feel that you do not come short, for God hears you, and He would not hear you and answer you from day to day if you were, after all, short of the faith which brings the soul into His rest. In a word, believe fully! If we have been half-and-half Christians, let us *now* be *whole* Christians! If we have given up to God a little of our time, a little of our substance, a little of ourselves, let us be baptized into the Lord Jesus Christ! Let us be buried with Him, given up to Him totally, no longer sprinkled with a little grace which may suffice to spatter us with enough godliness to make us decent—but forever dead unto the world, and alive unto God in newness of life!

Is it worth it? O you that are bought with blood, is Jesus worthy of your entire selves? You profess to be Christians! So I charge you by that profession to answer my question! Is the faith of God, and the kingdom of God worth your whole selves? I know what your answer is if you are sincere. You will say—

***“Had I ten thousand thousand tongues,  
Not one should silent be.  
Had I ten thousand thousand hearts,  
I’d give them all to Thee!”***

O brothers and sisters, we have not done enough for God because we have not loved God enough! We are not powerful because we are not intense. If we were on fire with love, we should be very different; but we are cold, carnal, worldly, and half-hearted—and we shall come short if we do not change! May God in infinite mercy cause the faith which is in us to grow till it affects our entire nature and the zeal, thereof, consumes us! Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—  
HEBREWS 3:12-19; 4.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—906, 668, 666.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# GLORIFYING IN THE LORD

## NO. 1178

A SERMON  
*DELIVERED BY C. H. SPURGEON,*  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“He who glories, let him glory in the Lord.”*  
*1 Corinthians 1:31.*

THERE is an irresistible tendency in us to glory in something or other; all classes of men glory—the highest and the lowest, the richest and the poorest, the best educated and the most illiterate. Solomon glories, and so does the fool; Goliath glories, and so does David; Pharaoh glories and so do his slaves. Even in the most modest, the tendency to boast is present; only its nakedness is daintily concealed. Good men glory, yes, and in hours of weakness they have gloried in objects very unworthy of their boasts! You remember how, when the ambassadors came out of Babylon, Hezekiah showed them all his riches and his stores; and no doubt he gloried while he took them from treasure house to treasure house—and opened his treasure caskets, and showed all his precious things. But it was an evil thing, and the Lord was angry with him for that glorying, and bade the prophet foretell that all his choice vessels would be carried away as plunder by the very people whose ambassadors he had so delighted with the sight! The very first person who was born into this world was the subject of glorying, and his mother, as she gazed upon him with rapture, said, “I have gotten a man from the Lord.” Perhaps she even said, as the original has been construed, “I have gotten a man—the Lord,” thinking that surely he might be the promised seed of the woman who would bruise the serpent’s head, and would prove to be both a man and the Lord. Alas, it was Cain, who slew his brother, and was a child of the serpent rather than the bruiser of his head! The thing we glory in, though it is a dear child, may turn out to be a scourge for our backs—a Cain and not a consolation! Jacob glories in Joseph’s princely coat, but he wept, indeed, when he saw its many colors all turned to a blood-red hue!

I say good people have the tendency to glory and sometimes they glory in unworthy objects; therefore it is that God has prepared a cure for it—not by repressing the instinct to glory—but by giving a worthy subject for glorying, which finds in it a wider range and full liberty, but only in a licensed field. It may not wander there, or there, or there, for it is ill to glory in worldly things, but it may fly away up yonder to God Himself, and stretch its wings, and plume itself as much as it will in heaven. The cure for vainglory is true glory. Somewhat upon the homeopathic principle, the cure for boasting is to boast in the Lord all the day long. The prevention of glorying in men, glorying in riches, and glorying in self, is glorying

in the Lord. "He who glories, let him glory in the Lord." On that text we shall now speak. And we shall have these four points. First, let us, dear brothers and sisters, as many of us as know the Lord, *glory only in the Lord*; then, secondly, *let us glory heartily in the Lord*; thirdly, let us *glory growingly in the Lord*; and, lastly, let us *glory practically in the Lord*.

**I.** First, then, LET US GLORY ONLY IN THE LORD. And we should do this because *the theme of glorying is too great to admit of another*. It was a good argument of a simple-minded man that there could not be two gods, because the first God filled heaven and earth, and all places, and therefore there was not room for another! If God is everywhere and fills all in all, there can be no other God; and if the glory of God is infinite, then there can be no second glory; and if the theme is boundless, then there is not room for a second! As all other gods but Jehovah must be idols, so all other glory except that which is in the Lord must be foolish and sinful! Those men who really know the Lord feel that such is the greatness of His glory, that it takes up all our faculties, absorbs all our powers, demands, indeed, our whole energy, and we cannot spare time, or love, or skill, or power, or thought for any other topic. Let the Lord be gloried in, and Him alone, because the Lord, alone, is worthy to be gloried in! He, only, is great! He is the blessed and only potentate! From Him, only, comes our salvation! He is God alone! Therefore in one rolling flood let all our glorying cheerfully flow at His feet. All glory should be given unto God, because *any other object of glory highly provokes the Most High*. He has said, "My glory will I not give to another, nor My praise to graven images."

It is written concerning Israel, "They moved Him to jealousy with their graven images. When God heard this, He was angry and greatly abhorred Israel" (Psa 78:58, 59). The moment we begin trusting in a created arm, God is highly provoked with us! "Cursed is he that trusts in man, and makes flesh his arm." And if we begin glorying in anything else, either the Lord will send the worm at the root to make the gourd wither, or He will stamp our idol into pieces, and make us drink of the bitter water with which it is mixed; or else He will inflict upon us some other severe chastisement, for He cannot bear a rival. Where the ark of the Lord is, Dagon must come down! God will be all, or nothing. He cannot accept divided homage. Let us not provoke Him, then, especially when He tells us, "The Lord your God is a jealous God." Since He is so tender of His own name, let us be tender of it, too. If He would bear it, even then it would be wrong of us to test and try Him. But since He will *not* bear it, but is jealous, and His fury goes forth like flames of fire, let us take heed what we do! Think of Nebuchadnezzar and how his proud speech led to his loss of his reason, and herding with cattle; remember Belshazzar and how he was found wanting, because it was said of him, "The God in whose hand your breath is, and whose are all your ways, you have not glorified, but you have praised the gods of silver and gold, and wood, and stone, and iron, which see not, nor hear, nor know." Remember how the

Lord smote Herod so that he was eaten of worms, because he received divine honors, and gave not God the glory—"Give glory to the Lord your God before He causes darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains." Glory in the Lord alone, for He will not endure to have it otherwise!

There is, indeed, my dear brothers and sisters, *no other fit ground for glorying in the entire world except the Lord*. For what would there be in this world if God were to withdraw His power? If there were some other object in which we thought we could glory, yet since it came from Him, it would be idle to glory in the streams—we had better boast in the fountainhead from which the stream descends! All things that are, exist only by the will and sovereign good pleasure of the Lord of all! Let us not glory, then, in that which depends upon Him, but in God Himself, the well-head of all! Glory not in the sunbeams but in the sun which scatters them; not in the drops but in the heaven from which they distil; not in the goods but in the supreme good who bestows them! Moreover, all things in this world are fleeting, so why should we glory in that which is today and tomorrow will pass away? "All flesh is grass, and all the goodness thereof as the flower of grass." Who will dare to rejoice in it? The grass withers; though today it is in its prime, tomorrow it is cast into the oven; it is a poor thing upon which to boast. The drunks of Ephraim chose for their crown of pride and glorious beauty, a fading flower; but we who are sober reject so fleeting a diadem! Only very benighted heathens could worship a god of snow, melting at every glance of the sun! Shall an immortal spirit delight in dying joys? Shall the heirs of eternal bliss glory in a momentary treasure? Glory not, therefore, in the things that so soon depart!

Let your glory be in that which will last as long as your own being. Heir of immortality, take care that you have something to glory in which will never wither or decay! Set your love upon that which rusts cannot canker or moths devour. Besides, there is nothing in this world that has in it qualities worthy of our glorying in comparison with God! He is the sun! The stars must hide their heads when He appears! He is the ocean! All these ponds and pools are of small account; let us bless the eternal ocean of all-sufficient glory and goodness, and not turn aside to magnify our little Abanas and Pharpars. Sin is stamped upon almost everything, and even the unfallen angels, in comparison with God, are of little worth—the purity that excels eclipses all! "The heavens are not pure in His sight, and He charged His angels with folly." Foolish is he, therefore, who shall boast in these inferior things while the thrice holy God presents Himself as the true and legitimate subject of our glorying—

***"Praise the God of all creation,  
Praise the Father's boundless love!  
Praise the Lamb, our expiation,  
Priest and King enthroned above!  
Praise the fountain of salvation,  
Him by whom our spirits live!***

***Undivided adoration  
To the one Jehovah give!***

Dear friends, we ought to glory in the Lord because *when we do so, we shall be in accord with the true order of the universe*. Look abroad and mark the works of God in creation—what do *they* glory in? “The heavens are telling the glory of God; and the firmament shows His handiwork.” The great pulses of the universe will keep time and tune to your heart if you glory in the Lord. “All Your works praise You, O God.” Creation is a temple in which everyone speaks of the glory of Jehovah! Turn to providence, and faith’s eyes perceive that providence is always displaying the glory of the Lord. All things work not only for the good of the elect, but for the glory of the Most High—“For of Him and through Him, and to Him are all things, to whom be the glory forever.” The ponderous wheels, as they revolve in all their solemn grandeur, are full of eyes—and those eyes look to the glory of God! You are in accord both with providence and creation when you glory only in the Lord. Lift up, now, your eyes and behold the angels, those bright spirits who watch over us, and rejoice when we repent. What do you think is their song? Truly they sing, “Peace, good will towards men,” but first of all they cry to one another, “Glory to God.” This is their ancient song, and they have not ceased to sing it! You are in accord, therefore, with the blessed spirits who do His commandments, hearkening to the voice of His word, when you glory only in Him.

Yes, and you are in accord with the divine Trinity, for what does the Father do but glorify the Son? What does the Son aim at when He says, “Father, glorify Your Son”? It is, “that Your Son, also, may glorify You.” What does the Holy Spirit do when He takes of the things of Christ and shows them to us? Has not Jesus said of Him, “He shall glorify Me”? There is a mutual delight in each Other in the persons of the blessed Trinity, so that each divine person delights to glorify the rest! God thus glorifies Himself! All His works praise Him! All His decrees praise Him! All things which are, or shall be, show forth His sole glory! Well, dear brothers and sisters, as we do not wish to be out of gear with the works of God, or opposed to His nearest attendants, or in rebellion against the sacred Trinity, let us stand to it that our souls shall glory only in the Lord as long as we live! So much upon that first head, let us glory only in the Lord.

**II.** Now, secondly, may the Spirit of God help us to GLORY HEARTILY IN THE LORD with the whole force of our nature renewed by divine grace, not as a matter of form, but in deed and in truth! Let us make our boast in the Lord heartily; doing it so that the humble may hear of it and be glad, since there is good cause for heartily glorying in the Lord, first, because of His love. “God is love.” O you that have tasted of that love, glory in it! Glory that it is eternal, that it never had a beginning, that He fixed His love upon the objects of His choice before the mountains lifted their hoary heads above the clouds! Glory in it! It is no passion of yesterday, but the deep-seated, fixed resolve of all eternity—the purpose of the

Ancient of Days when as yet days had not begun their little round! Speak of antiquity? Lo, it is here! "I have loved you with an everlasting love!" Shall we not glory in this? I am resolved that none shall stop me of this glorying while my tongue can speak! Glory in the divine love in its wonderful benefactions, inasmuch as having loved His people; He gave His only-begotten Son that they might be redeemed from wrath of God through Him! God commends His love towards us in that while we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. The only-begotten is God's unspeakable gift, including and securing every good gift. What manner of love is this? We can never measure it, nor fully declare it; let us resolve forever to glory in it! There was never such love as this, love so ancient, love so disinterested, so boundless; love which brought the darling of heaven down to be despised and rejected of men!

Oh, mighty love that could hold the Son of God, Himself, in fetters of affection, lead Him into a lifelong captivity to its power, and at last fastened Him to the deadly tree! That love of God to us was free, unpurchased, unsought; He loved us because He would love us; not because we were lovely, but because He is love. He must love, for love is His nature; there was no other constraint upon Him. Oh, blessed, blessed be the love of God, to think it should come to us unsought, unbought, undeserved—spontaneously leaping up like a living fountain with none to dig the well, but springing up in the midst of the Sahara of our barren nature, and then blessing us with unspeakable blessings as it overflowed! Glory in the love of God! Here is sea-room for you! Beloved, there is no love comparable to it! If all the loves that ever burned in the hearts of mothers, brothers, wives and husbands could all be heaped up, they would be but a mole hill compared with the love of God in Christ Jesus! And if all the loves that ever were among men or angels could be gathered together, they would be as a spark—and God's love to us like a mighty furnace flame! Glory in it, therefore, all the day long, for well you may. "He loved me and gave Himself for me." You need not give up glorying when you have reached the center of your subject, for you can glory, next, in the Lord's *faithfulness*. Glory in the fact that He never yet changed the objects of His love. Whom once He loves, He never leaves, but loves them to the end! No fickle lover is He! He is no husband who sues out a divorce against his errant spouse. "Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement that I put away? To which of My creditors have I sold you?" No, we can challenge all mankind, and say, "The Lord, the God of Israel, says that He hates putting away."

You may glory in the faithfulness of God as to all His promises. He has never broken His covenant, nor neglected to fulfill His word; to no child of His has He acted unkindly; in no hour of need has He deserted one that trusted in Him; under no peril and under no provocation has He cast away His people whom He did foreknow, so that this day the whole church is persuaded that, "Neither life, nor death, nor things present, nor things to come shall separate us from the love of God which is in

Christ Jesus our Lord.” Go and glory that His mercy endures forever! Tell it everywhere that man can lie but God cannot; that man can forget his promise, and can utterly forsake his dearest friend, but that the faithful God has never yet run back from His covenant nor forfeited the oath of His divine grace! And if you should need a change of subject, I would recommend you glory in the Lord as to His *holiness*. This is an attribute which has charm to Christians, but to none besides. “Bless the Lord, O my soul,” says David, and he adds, “And all that is within me, bless”—His *gracious* name, is it? No! Bless His *loving* name? No! It runs thus, “Bless His *holy* name,” because the whole includes all the parts, and the holiness, or the wholeness of God is a grander thing than any one of the distinct attributes which make up the whole, or the holiness of His character! Go and glory in the holiness of God, for there is none as holy as the Lord, neither is there any god like our God. It is this which angels glory in, for as they veil their faces, they say, “Holy, holy, holy, Lord God of hosts.” It is a grand attribute of God! “The Lord is great in Zion, and He is high above all the people. Let them praise Your great and terrible name, for it is holy.”

Bless His name that even to show His love He would not be unholy—and even to forgive sins He would not be unjust. He never blunted the edge of the sword of Justice in order to stretch out His hand of mercy; He is as sternly and inflexibly just towards sin as if He never forgave iniquity; and yet He forgives sinners through Christ Jesus as freely and fully as if He never punished a transgression! All His attributes are full-orbed—no one encroaches upon the other so as to diminish its luster. “The Lord our God is holy,” while at the same time, “God is love.” Let us therefore glory in His divine perfection and in the wondrous atonement for sin which was required in consequence! An unholy god could have dispensed with expiation, but then we should have had no ground for confidence, since he who can set aside justice in one direction might do it in the opposite. He who pardons without atonement might also punish without fault! For my part, I always glory in the old-fashioned doctrine of substitution. I do not know anything about the atonement which has been invented by the cultured gentlemen of modern times—though their theory is so often cried up, it contains so little worth the crying. They call ours a *commercial* atonement, and truly we cannot call theirs by the same name, for it is worth *nothing*, and none would care to commerce with it! It is a hazy kind of atonement which did something or other, I do not know what it was, in so intangible and mysterious a manner that it is but remotely connected with our getting to heaven! What it was, nobody knows, but each divine has a theory for his own private use.

I believe Christ bore our sins in His own body on the tree, that, “the chastisement of our peace was upon Him, and that with His stripes we are healed.” I believe that there was a literal and actual expiation made by Christ, and that—

**“He bore, that we might never bear,**

***His Father's righteous ire."***

And this I glory in because it shows the justice and the mercy of God walking hand in hand—righteousness and peace kissing each other, and entering into a solemn compact for the salvation of the sons of men! Surely in the Lord Jehovah we have righteousness and strength, and therefore will we glory in Him forever—

***"Holy, holy, holy!  
All heaven's triumphant choir shall sing  
When the ransomed nations fall  
At the footstool of their King!  
Then shall saints and seraphim,  
Harps and voices swell one hymn  
Round the throne with full accord,  
Holy, holy, holy Lord!"***

And if you feel you would like to change the subject, then glory in the *all-sufficiency* of your God, and in the liberality with which He distributes His mercies among His chosen. Notice the verse that precedes the text—"But of Him are you in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption." In Christ Jesus is not *one* good thing given to us, but *every* good thing!

He does not give us *part* of salvation, but the *whole* of salvation! Do we need to be instructed? Christ is our wisdom! Do we need to be clothed in the sight of God with a righteousness that shall render us acceptable? Christ is our righteousness! Do we need to be purified and cleansed? Christ is our sanctification! And do we need to be set free and delivered from all bondage? Christ is our redemption! In God the Christian finds sufficiency—let us improve the word—all-sufficiency! There are riches of divine grace in Christ Jesus, all that you can ever need, all that the myriads of God's chosen can need—so much that after all the saints have taken immense draughts, there is as much left as before! I felt, when I was coming up to preach tonight, as if I had been down, like a little child, to the sea, and I had stooped to the waves and filled my palms as well as I could with the sparkling water. But as I have been coming to bring it to you, it has nearly all trickled away, for I am not able to hold it by reason of my leaking hands! Yet, for all that, the little I can bring will make you, I hope, rejoice in the great eternal ocean from which it was taken, for you will never drain God's love, mercy, and truth dry, though you should draw from it forever! You need never think you will exhaust infinity! When a child of God thinks he has exhausted the patience and mercy of God, he is something like a little fish in the sea which said, "Oh, I am so thirsty, I am afraid I shall drink up the Atlantic." O little fish, you have no idea how mighty the ocean is! Countless myriads such as you are may swim in it, and the ocean will be none the less.

O beloved believer, yours is no stinted store! Joseph said to his brothers, "The good of all the land of Egypt is yours," and it was a great promise, but the Lord Jesus says to you tonight, "All things are yours, whether things present, or things to come, life or death, all are yours." We have

not gone to the full length when we have quoted that, for there is another word that tops it all, "I am your God." And to have God to be ours is more than to have heaven and earth, and things present and things to come! No one living on earth, or even in heaven, can tell how vast are the possessions of a believer who can say, "The Lord is my portion." Go and glory in God's all-sufficiency, and the freeness with which He gives it out! There is one point every child of God may glory in, but he will scarcely care to do so unless, when he is alone by himself, or with brethren who can sympathize. We glory in the *nearness and dearness of the relationship* which God holds to us. The man who can bow his knee, and say from his heart, "Our Father," has more to glory in than the Czar of all the Russias, or the emperor of the grandest nations of antiquity! Is Christ *my* brother? I am ennobled by that relationship! Is He married to *my* soul? Is it, indeed, true that your Maker is your husband? Is God so very near that He cannot be nearer? And am *I* so very dear to Him that I cannot be dearer, because in the person of His Son I am as dear as He? Then ought I not to glory in this? And while some will say, "We are rich, and our riches are the main thing"; and others will say, "We have followed after wisdom, and we rejoice in what we have discovered"; and a third party will say, "We are famous and great, and we glory in our honors," *we* will sit down in some quiet corner, where none shall hear us but the Lord, and we will say, "I am my beloved's, and He is mine—this is my glory, and I will boast in it both in life and in death!"

So then, beloved, I have shown that you have good cause to glory in the Lord heartily, but I cannot *make* you do it. I pray the Holy Spirit to stir the hearts of all God's people to make them glory in the Lord, and exult in the God of their salvation—

***"My God, I'll praise You while I live,  
And praise You when I die,  
And praise You when I rise again,  
And to eternity."***

Neither *till* death, nor *in* death, nor *after* death will we cease glorying in the Lord!

**III.** Now we come to the third point, and that is, we ought to GLORY IN THE LORD GROWINGLY. That is to say beloved, we should glory in God in proportion as we learn more *of* Him, and receive more *from* Him. Many believers only know the elements—they are at a preparatory school and sit among the babes in Christ—therefore their songs are children's hymns, and not the grand old psalms of heroes and sages! It should be our desire to grow in the knowledge of our Lord. Beyond the rudiments of the faith there are deeper, higher, and fuller truths of God which invite our consideration, and will abundantly repay it. Perhaps you learned justification by faith a long while ago, but you have not learned the doctrine of election, yet, or the doctrine of the unchangeable love of God. Labor to know them, for ignorance of them is neither bliss nor strength. As a faithful disciple, go on to learn more and more, and when you have learned the more mysterious doctrines, glory in God more! As you know

more, be sure you return more praise to Him, for, if anything which you believe concerning the Lord does not cause you to praise Him more, it cannot be a truth of God, or else your heart is in a wrong condition. Every genuine revelation of God has this mark upon it—that it makes Him appear more glorious! The wisdom which derogates from the honor of God comes from beneath, and is founded in a lie—true wisdom exalts the name of the Lord, and bows the heart in adoration!

Beloved, glory growingly in the Lord as you know more of Him by revelation; Moses said, “I beseech You show me Your glory,” and surely, after he had been put in the cleft of the rock, and seen his God, he gloried more in Him than ever! Isaiah was a man of stammering lips, and was afraid to speak in God’s name, until one day which he never forgot—for he tells us the year, “In the year that King Uzziah died,” he remembered it well enough; he saw the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and His train filled the temple, while the glory of His presence made the posts of the doors to move! Then Isaiah became very bold for his Lord, and said, “Here am I, send me!” Paul was, also, all the more resolved to know nothing but Christ crucified after he had been caught up into the third heaven, and there had seen and heard the glory of the Lord!

Now I pray the Lord to reveal Himself to you, dear friends, more and more, that you, also, may behold His glory, and receive a sacred bias thereby. May you see Jesus in your meditations, and see Him by communion and fellowship with Him; and as you see more of Him, go and tell abroad more of Him, and let others know what a glorious God you serve! His angels behold Him, and then He makes them messengers—may yours be the vision, and then the errand! What we have seen and heard; *that* must we testify to men. You will, as you live, see more of the glory of God in His gracious dealings with you, for that is one of the methods by which that glory is revealed. Christ said to Mary and Martha, “Said I not to you, if you would believe you should see the glory of God?” And as we get our prayers answered; as we are delivered in times of trouble, and as all things are made to work for our good; we see the glory of God! Never let a special season of His mercy pass without praising Him! Never let an answer to prayer be unrecognized, but magnify the Lord, who in His abundant mercy has had such compassion upon you! Glorify Him, then, growingly. As answers to prayer increase, glorify God more! As grace is given to you in times of need, time after time, glorify Him more! As you find yourself providentially helped in hours of trouble, and so see the wonderful work of the hand of the Lord on behalf of His people, glorify Him more! And I will tell you what will help you to glorify Him more—it will be the sight of conversion-work going on in other people. I do not think Christians glorify God at any time so heartily and thoroughly as when they see others saved! The sight of a young convert warms up old blood; and whereas we had doubts, troubles, and inward fighting while we were wrapped up in *ourselves*; when we get to hear little children in Christ cry to their Father, and hear them rejoice as the Lord puts away

their sins, our confidence comes back, all our sacred passions begin to glow, and we say—"This is the place for me, for here I see the glory of God!"

"His glory is great in your salvation." Where Christ works savingly, there the glory of God is mightily revealed; and when the Lord builds up Zion, He appears in His glory and His servants rejoice to behold Him! How can they do otherwise? The stones would rebuke them if they were not to do so! They *must* glory in God more than they have ever done before! By-and-by, dear brothers and sisters, as time rolls on, we shall know more of the Lord, and get to be more like He, and approach nearer to glory itself. Beholding that glory as in a glass, we are changed from glory to glory, as by the Image of the Lord. As we come nearer to the approaching hour of our full redemption, the pins of our tent are taken up, and the curtains of our tabernacle begin to be removed—and we look forward to the "house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens," in which our one employment shall be to behold the glory of our Lord forever! Let us even now wholly glory in the Lord! I have known some old Christians who were just one mass of glorying in the Lord! Their very faces shone with the brightness of His presence! They did neither talk to you in private, nor join in the public prayer, nor give forth any utterance but what you had to say of it, "Surely they have seen the glory, and their hearts are burning with it! And therefore their tongues speak marvelous things, and they talk as men whose lips have been touched with a live coal from off the altar." When these hairs grow gray, may we be such old men and old women—may we be continually praising and glorying in the Lord all the day long! We had better begin at once, for time is precious, and a good work cannot be commenced too promptly—

***"I would begin the music here,  
And so my soul should rise!  
O for some heavenly notes to bear  
My passions to the skies!"***

**IV.** Now I come to the last point, which is, let us GLORY IN THE LORD PRACTICALLY. And how can we do that? Every Christian ought to glory in the Lord practically by admitting that he belongs to his redeeming Lord! Are you a Christian, and are you ashamed of it? How can you be said to glory in the Lord? A man does not hide away that which he glories in! If he glories in it, he does not object to its being seen. Why, if he glories in *anything*, if others accuse him that he has something to do with it, he admits the accusation, and he says, "It is even so. And I am not ashamed of it. I glory in it." Charge a veteran with having been at Waterloo, and he will glory in it! Accuse an artist of being a Royal Academician, and he will not deny the charge! Accuse me of loving my wife and children, and I smile at you! Why, then, blush to be called a follower of Jesus? You who love the Lord, I beseech you, come forward and say that you glory in Him! The Lord deserves that His people should confess with their mouths that which they feel in their hearts. It is the least thing we can do, if He has saved us, to be willing to acknowledge that he is our

Savior, and that we rejoice in Him! Then, brothers and sisters, after we have thus confessed His glory, let us continue to glory in Him by talking about it on all fit occasions! Do you not think that we are a great deal too silent in our piety?

We love the Lord, but we seem as if we do not want to tell anybody we do—and our common conversation does not betray us as it ought to do. It ought to be so full of divine grace and the truths of God that men would find us out at once! Even as the rose betrays itself by its perfume and even the glowworm by its shining, so should our glorying in the Lord reveal us to all observers! I have heard talk of a professed Christian of whom his servant said, “I am glad my master goes to the Lord’s Table, for if he had not done so, I would not have known he was a Christian.” I think the chances were he was not a Christian at all—for we ought, in our common conversation, so glorify God that others would at once take knowledge of us—that we truly know and love His name! A foreigner may speak English well, but he is known by his accent; and the accent of divine grace is quite as marked as that of nature! Speak to all around you about the Savior! I do not know a better way of getting rid of troublesome people than often to talk of Jesus. There are certain ones who vex you with their evil discourses—bring in the Lord Jesus Christ, and they will soon go away, for they will not like such weighty discourse! And at the same time better friends will be attached to you who will love to join you in holy glorying! Glory in the Lord by standing up for Him when He is opposed. If you hear the proud ones ridicule His gospel, and despise His people, put in a word for Jesus! Stand out and say, “I am one of His disciples; despise *me!* I hold those opinions! Ridicule *me!* That way which you call heresy is the same way I worship the Lord God of my fathers.”

This is a practical way of glorifying Him, but many who have grown rich and respectable are much too mean-spirited to practice it. I am ashamed of the cowardly spirit of many in these days who give up their Non-Conformity because they cannot otherwise get into what they call, “good society.” The Lord have mercy on them! Glorify Him, again, by being calm under your troubles; when others are fretting and worrying, possess your soul in patience, and say, “No, I do not serve a fair-weather god, and I am not to be cowed and put down, for the eternal God is my refuge, and underneath me are the everlasting arms! It does not become a man to tremble who has the God of Jacob for his help. I will bear trouble joyfully, if He wills to send it.” Glory in the Lord, brothers and sisters, practically, by having contempt for those things which others value so much. Do not be greedy after the world. Love God too much to care for earthly treasures. If God gives you wealth, thank Him for it, and use it; if He does not, do not worry about it! Feel that you are rich enough without the heaps of yellow metal; you have your God and that is the best wealth! You have a heaven to go to, and a little heaven below. Rejoice in that which you find in your God. Live above the world; pray that God’s Spirit will help you. “Let your conversation be in heaven.” Thus glorify God, and

when men look at you, compel them to feel that there is something in you and about you which they cannot understand, for you have been with Jesus, and you have learned of Him. In all these ways, “he who glories let him glory in the Lord.”

I am sorry, in closing, to feel compelled to say that I am afraid many do not understand this. Perhaps you have gloried in your priests, and thought *they* were great; very possibly some of you glory in your minister—you think he is very eminent; and some of you, it may be, glory in your purses and your possessions. Some of you glory in your broad acres and large houses. Some of you glory in the skill you have in your trade, or your quickness in business. It may be many of you glory in the fact that you are not as other men are. All this glorying is evil! God help you to put them down! Even to glory in your church, and glory in your sect, and glory in your creed is wrong! To glory in the *Lord* is the work of His Spirit—and to live to make Him glorious in the esteem of men is the only thing worthy of an immortal mind! You will never glory in God till first of all, God has killed your glorying in yourself! May He be pleased, in His infinite mercy, to show you unconverted sinners that there is nothing about you which you can justly glory in, but everything for which you ought to be ashamed, and to loathe yourselves! May He make you fly to Jesus! I pray you will trust Him and be saved! The Lord bless you in this matter, for Jesus’ sake. Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—  
1 CORINTHIANS 1.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—242, 174, 420.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# FORTY YEARS

## NO. 1179

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, JUNE 14, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“For the Lord your God has blessed you in all the works of your hands: He knows your walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the Lord your God has been with you; you have lacked nothing.”  
Deuteronomy 2:7.*

THE habit of numbering our days is a very admirable one. To do it rightly a man needs to be taught of God, and if we have not been so taught, it is well to offer the prayer, “So teach us to number our days that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.” Some men number their cattle, number their acres, number their pounds, but do not number their days, or, if they do, they fail to draw the inference from them which both reason and divine grace suggest—that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom. It is not wisdom to try to seem younger than you are, though I have known many attempt it; I have marked between census and census that the ages of certain persons have hardly increased 10 years, as I thought they would have done by the lapse of time; the age of many whom we admire is an inscrutable mystery! What there can be to be ashamed of in advancing years I am at a loss to know, for old age commands reverence—not ridicule! Why sorrow because another year of trial is over, another year of labor ended, another milestone on the road to heaven left behind? Instead of regretting that we are so far on the voyage to the fair haven, we may rather rejoice and make our years, at least, as many as we can. If we pretend to be more juvenile than we are, uncharitable persons may possibly attribute it to vanity; it is a pity to give them such an opportunity. At the same time, ripe years are not to be trifled with. We have known some who have treated the fact that they are advancing in life with unbecoming levity—their gray hairs show that they are nearing the bounds of life, but they are as thoughtless as if they were yet in their minority! And so they are an incongruous miniature of the weakness of age, and the frivolity of youth. It is well to keep a cheerful heart to the last hour; and no man has so much reason for doing so as a believer in Jesus! But, at the same time, it is surely time to be solemnly earnest when one has passed the prime of life; wisdom dictates, in old age, if never before, that a grave consideration of eternal earth should be more under foot, and heaven should be more in the heart.

Every year should increase our sense of the certainty, value and nearness of eternal things. “’Tis time to live if I grow old.” Works for God among our fellow men will soon be impossible to us; let us be diligent in them while as yet our sun is above the horizon. Now, if ever, we should redeem the time, because the days are evil. In the very middle of life,

when strength is in our bones, and we have the most grand possibilities of vigorous service, it is well for us to be fully alive to the highest interests and purposes. We should not be spending a dreamy existence, as if we were mere lotus eaters, born into a garden of poppies to sleep all day; we have something better to do than to flit among the flowers like butterflies, with nothing particular to care about, and no eternal future within the range of our thoughts or hopes.

My purpose, this morning, is to speak as a man of 40 years to others of my own standing; but much which is spoken will be appropriate to my seniors, and applicable, also, to the younger ones of my audience. Forty years of God's mercy suggest many thoughts concerning *the past*, teach much that will be of use to us for *the present*, and I think should influence us aright as to *the future*.

**I.** First, then, let us look back upon THE PAST in the light of the text. "The Lord your God has blessed you in all the works of your hands: He knows your walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the Lord your God has been with you; you have lacked nothing." What strikes me in Moses' review is this, the *prominence which he gives to God in it*. Here let me note that our own retrospect of the past will, if we are genuine Christians, have in it many bright lights of the conspicuous presence of God making the pathway here and there like holy ground! The ungodly man, of course, leads a godless life; as God is not in all his thoughts, so God does not appear to him in all his ways; but to the godly, God's hand is plain. Look back, believer, and note that to you the existence of God has not been a *theory*, but a fact observed and verified by actual experience. Can you not recall many occasions in which the Lord has as certainly manifested Himself to you as ever He appeared to Moses in the burning bush, or to Joshua outside the walls of Jericho, or to Solomon by night, or to the three holy children in the fiery furnace? Do you not remember that marvelous revelation of Him to you when you were converted? What hand was that which took the rein and curbed that stubborn will of yours? Could any power less than omnipotent have so completely turned the course of your life? Do you remember the consecrated hour when Jesus met with you, absolved you from the past, and accepted you as His disciple?

Ah, they may tell us there are no miracles nowadays, but to each Christian his own conversion is a conspicuous miracle, and will ever so remain! He will never be able to forget that then he came into actual contact with the Holy God and felt His hand, yes, knew it *beyond* feeling, for it was not a matter of the senses—his spirit came directly into actual contact with the eternal Spirit, and our soul was bound up in the bundle of life with the soul of the Lord our God! With some of us, many days have passed since then, but they have brought with them fuller displays of the divine power. In examples of communion, have we not spoken with the Lord as a man speaks with his friend, if not absolutely face to face, yet marvelously like it? Have we not had answers to prayer which we dare not tell because they are too marvelous for others to believe, though they are treasured memories to ourselves? It would be casting pearls be-

fore swine to speak to the ungodly of the Lord's unveilings of His face to His beloved ones! These things are secrets of the Lord which are with them that fear Him, things unlawful for a man to utter, but never to be erased from our memories! Have we not passed through remarkable circumstances in which the right hand of the Lord has been as clearly seen as our troubles, themselves? "This poor man cried, and the Lord heard him." Brought, perhaps, by our own fault into "rare difficulties," we have seen a plain path before us in answer to prayer; plunged into the sea, like Jonah, by our own waywardness, yet we have been carried safely to the dry land to sing, "Salvation is of the Lord!"

These 40 years we look back upon with sacred delight, tracing the wells of Elim, and the fruit-bearing palms, the pools in the valley of Baca, and the places of encampment in the desert! And if to nobody else, certainly to us, there is an overruling providence and a bountiful God! We have been like Hagar in the wilderness, ready to perish, but Jehovah has shown us a well of refreshment, and we have said, "Then God sees me." blessed is the name of the Lord for this! Let us magnify Him, this morning, for our life has not been without dashes of glory from His loving presence! Our Shepherd has not left us to wander alone; our heavenly friend has been better to us than a brother, and has manifested Himself to us as He does not to the world! In this we will glory; even as Paul gloried in the revelation which he had received, so also will we rejoice in the displays of the divine favor which we have beheld. As we read over the retrospect of 40 years in the wilderness, which the text contains, notice, next, that a very leading point is *the blessing which God gave*. I have read this verse over a great many times to discover any allusion to the *sin* of Israel, but I cannot perceive any, for it begins, "The Lord your God has blessed you in all the works of your hands." It *deals not with man's sin*, but with God's *blessing!* As with Israel, so with us! In our life the most remarkable fact has been the blessing of God; He has blessed as with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places; He has blessed us all ways, and blessed us always; He has blessed us beyond conception, blessed us exceeding abundantly above what we asked or even thought, and beyond what we can now remember! He has blessed us like a God!

Our text says He has blessed all the works of our hands. I suppose that alludes to all that Israel had a right to do. The Lord multiplied their cattle; He increased their substance; He guided them in their marches; He protected them in their encampments. There were *some* things in which He did not bless them. They wanted to go up into the Promised Land against His commandment, and the Amalekites smote them—He did not bless them there. I thank God, this morning, brothers and sisters, that He does not bless the *sins* of His people, for if He did, it would bring on them the tremendous curse of being happy in the ways of evil! We have made our mistakes, and for those mistakes the Lord has laid His hand on us, armed with a rod, which has chastened us and restored us to the path of righteousness. But in what was legitimate and right, we have, some of us, to record that the Lord has uniformly blessed the work of our hands. The work of some of us has been to preach His gospel, and

if the Lord had given us a few score conversions we would have loved Him forever; but inasmuch as He has given us thousands upon thousands of conversions, how shall we find language with which to praise Him? He has blessed the work of our hands so that a vast church has been gathered, and many smaller ones have sprung from it. One enterprise has been taken up, and then another; one labor which seemed beyond our power has been achieved, and then another, and yet another! And at His feet we lay the crown. I must confess very special favor of the Lord towards me—the very stones in the street would cry out against me if I did not; He has, indeed, blessed all the work of my hands.

Brothers and sisters, you have had a share in the blessing, and have a share, also, in the praising. Sometimes the work of our hands has appeared to crumble to pieces, but then it has been rebuilt before long in a better style. Enemies have arisen, and they have been exceedingly violent, only to fulfill some special purpose of God and increase our blessing against their wills! Sickness has come only to yield discipline; we have been made weak that we might be strong; and brought to death's door that we might know more of the divine life. Glory be to God, our life has been all blessing from beginning to end! There has been no exceptional event all along; ever since we knew Him, He has dealt out blessing and blessing and blessing, and never a syllable of curses. He has fulfilled to us the word, "Surely blessing I will bless you, and multiplying I will multiply you."

*Again, brothers and sisters, in our retrospect of the past, we should notice the perfection of the Lord's sympathetic care.* Observe the words—"He knows your walking through this great wilderness." He has known our rough paths and our smooth ways, the weary trudging and the joyous marches; He has known it all, and not merely known it in the sense of omniscience, but known it in the sense of sympathy! As David put it, "You have known my soul in adversity." You have tenderly entered into my griefs and woes; You have borne my burdens and my cares! What do you say, brothers and sisters, has it not been so? Is not that witness true—"In all their afflictions He was afflicted, and the angel of His presence saved them"? Is not this also true—"I have made and I will bear, even I will carry"? "He bore them on eagle's wings, and brought them to Himself." Has He not often done so? And have we not to sing, today, of a dear Father's love, so tender, so considerate that we can only wonder at it, and love in return? You have had great losses, some of you. The dearest ones on earth, for whom you sorrowed much and justly, have been taken away; heart-breaking bereavements have happened, yet your hearts are not broken—neither are you cast down with too much sorrow, because underneath you are the everlasting arms, and "as your days so has your strength been." Before some of you many doors have shut, but God has opened others; the Brook Cherith has been dried, but there has been sustenance found for you in the barrel of meal and the cruse of oil somewhere else! Let us bless the generous sympathy which has known all our wandering through this great wilderness!

But I must pass on. We have had, also, what is better than this during our 40 years—*the special presence of God*. “These forty years the Lord your God has been with you.” Adored be His name for that! He has not been ashamed to be with us though we have been despised and ridiculed; whenever we have prayed, we have had audience with Him; when we have worked, we have seen His mysterious hand working with us; when we have trembled, we have felt the tender arms sustaining us; when we have been in bodily pain, He has made our bed in our sickness. When we have felt the fiery furnace of trial, He has kept us alive amidst the glowing coals, delivering us from even the *smell* of fire by His own presence. The best of all is *God with us*, and in this sign we conquer! Again, we have had much cause to bless the Lord for *the abundance of His supplies*. Note those four words, “You have lacked nothing.” Some things which we could have wished for, we have not received, and we are glad they were denied us. Children would have too many sweets if they could, and then they could become ill. We have not been pampered with dangerous dainties, but we have received necessities, and have lacked nothing. Walking on in the path of providence, trusting in the Lord, what have we lacked? We have known a few pinches, even as the children of Israel lacked water for the moment, but very soon were refreshed with water from the rock. We may have needed bread for an hour, as they did when they were wicked enough to say, “Has the Lord brought us out of Egypt that we may die in the wilderness?” But the clouds, before long, dropped with a mysterious shower of food for them; and before long His providences have supplied us, also!

Our times of straitness have been occasions for appeal to the faithful promise, and we have never appealed in vain. “You have lacked nothing.” “No good thing will God withhold from them that walk uprightly.” Everything that would be, in the fullest sense, a “good thing,” God has given us! If it would be a good thing that we should never again be tempted; if it were a good thing that the devil were buried; if it were a good thing for us to go to heaven at once, we would have all these things! But then there are certain far-reaching purposes of God to be answered—and to reach them the Lord makes even evils work for the highest good in the ultimate issues of His grand designs! We ought to magnify the Lord that we have lacked nothing! Oh for a song of praise for 40 years of His mercies—some of you can say 60 and 70 years of mercies! Praise Him, all you saints! “Bless the Lord, O my soul, and all that is within me, bless His holy name!”

**II.** But now, brothers and sisters, we must take the second head, which is—40 years in the wilderness should teach us much of service for the PRESENT. I do not say that it will do so, for we do not all grow wiser as we grow older, but it *ought* to be so. Some of us were born with fools’ caps which we find hard to pull off; folly is bound up in the heart of many a man, and it takes much of the rod to whip it out of him. Experience is a noble teacher, but we are dull scholars; but, at any rate, we ought to have learned to *continue trusting in God*. After 40 years of the goodness of your covenant God, do you mean to look to an arm of flesh,

my brethren? You have been so kindly treated by your Master and Savior, would you now leave Him for earthly friendship? Do you need a better god? Do you desire a better confidence? Merchants generally continue in that business which pays them well, for they feel that they might go elsewhere and fare worse. "Return unto your rest, O my soul, for the Lord has dealt bountifully with you." Plow this field, brother; you will never reap such a harvest anywhere else! Dig in this mine—there is no such gold elsewhere, for the gold of this land is good, and its wealth brings no sorrow with it. As Boas said to Ruth, so I say to you, "Glean not in any other field." When Noah was in the ark, the Lord shut him in—may He shut you in so fast that you may never leave your confidence in Jesus! "Trust in the Lord forever."

You have found yourselves so blessed and benefited by trusting in Him up to now, stand fast in it and be not moved away from the hope of your calling; be not so foolish, having been in the Spirit, as to seek to be made perfect by the flesh! Having walked so far, and so safely, by faith, do not attempt to walk by sight, or by the deeds of the law; having found that to trust in the Lord is better than to put confidence in princes, do not fawn at the feet of the proud. You have lived well enough upon the bread of your Father's house; do not desire the delicate morsels of those who please the flesh! Stand fast in the liberty in which Christ has made you free, and shun the yoke of bondage. You should at least have learned this from 40 years' experience of the blessedness of resting in the Lord. Experience should also give us *greater ease in confiding in the Lord*. Divine grace has given you, in very deed, a real second nature, and this, by use, should have grown stronger and more prevalent. Faith is an untried path when we begin, but after so many years of testing God in all sorts of ways, in all kinds of circumstances, it ought now to be as easy to confide in the Lord as it is for a child to trust in a tender parent! Is it so? I fear not. Our long-tried confidence in God ought not now to be staggered by a little difficulty, as it was at the first. When fresh-water sailors first go to sea, every capful of wind frightens them, and if the vessel lurches a little, they cry, "She will certainly roll over." But the old sailor, who knows what a storm means, thanks God for the wind, for it will drive the ship more rapidly into port! He never minds a lurch or two—he has his sea legs by this time!

And so men who have been blessed of God for 40 years ought to be equally at ease. We should be able to say, "I do trust Him, and I will; I must believe Him—why should I doubt Him?" Nothing has ever occurred, as far as I am concerned, for 40 years, which could justify me in a mistrust of my God. And if, beloved brethren, you and I never doubt our God till we have a reason to, we shall dwell in the unbroken rest of faith! Let the roots of faith take stronger hold, that like a cedar in Lebanon it may smile at the tempest. Forty years of divine faithfulness should teach us, also, a *surer, quicker, calmer, and more joyous expectation of immediate aid in all times of strait and trial*—we should learn not to be flurried and worried because the herds are cut off from the stall, and the harvest is withered, for we know from abundant proofs that, "The Lord will pro-

vide.” Have we come to a dead lift? Let us bless God for it, for now He will make bare His arm! He would have left you to lift your load if you could have lifted it, but now your extremity has come, His opportunity has also come. I am often glad when I feel that none but my Lord can carry me through, for I am certain of His help. If we have, still, a batch of dough in the kneading trough which we brought out of Egypt, the windows of heaven will not yet be opened; but when the last little cake has been baked, the manna will fall around the camp! As long as we can feel the bottom of the river, we have not reached the best waters to swim in; when the barley loaves and the few small fishes are all broken, then the miracle of multiplying begins. My brothers and sisters, watch and wait for the Lord, and *expect* Him as confidently as you look for light at the hour of dawn. Far sooner may the sun forget his rising than the Lord forget His promise to succor His people in the hour of need! “My soul, wait you only upon God, for my expectation is from Him.”

Forty years of blessing should teach each of us *to believe in holy activity*. “The Lord your God has blessed you in all the *works* of your hands.” Some people believe in God’s blessing the dreams and theories of their *heads*; and their prayers are unattended by *action*. They believe in His blessing them when they are scheming and putting fine plans on paper, or when they meet at a conference to talk about how to do Christian work, but I believe in God’s blessing the actual *works* of our hands—He waters not the seed which we *talk* of sowing, but that which we actually *scatter*! If people believed in this, and just did one tenth of what they propose, it would be much better than the endless leagues of tasking and religious dissipation which threaten to become the bane of the church! The schemes for evangelizing districts, towns, cities, and the whole world are so very numerous that there is no need to make any more—and were half the time thus vainly spent given to diligent *labor*—there would be much more of a blessing bestowed upon the sons of men! Meet and confer by all means, but do not think that this is a very great matter for congratulation! The real winning of souls is far better! In business you will find as a rule that you will not get much more than you really work for; and you will find in the things of God, that the blessing comes to diligence, zeal, earnestness, and painstaking, for God blesses the *works* of our hands. Men of 40 it is time for us to be fully at work! Moses was 40 years old when he went down to visit his brethren in Egypt. Then he tried to turn, to practical use, the former 40 years of education in Pharaoh’s court—and though he had to wait 40 more years, it was no fault of his.

Joshua said, “Forty years was I when Moses sent me to spy out the land.” You cannot hope to live as long as these men did, and therefore, it is time to begin earnest work, for you are in your prime and will never be readier for usefulness; if you have not begun before, let your consecration be at its fullest today! The Lord has blessed what you have done with a right motive—will it not be well to do more? Men in trade, when they find they make gains, increase their business. And when we find God blesses us in what we do, let us do more for Him! We must not slacken our zeal; it is a dreadful thing when men begin to do less while

their natural force is unabated; it looks as if their hearts were growing cold. How commonly do we hear people say, "We have served an apprenticeship at work, and now we will leave the younger folks to continue." Just when you begin to be capable of doing the work well, you leave it, and the Lord has to be served by another set of makeshifts! Man alive, stick to your work as long as you are alive! Surely, work for Jesus deserves our most mature and best instructed years, and it ought not to be left to the mere boys and girls! The young people deserve great credit for taking to the work so heartily, but surely men and women in their prime are none too good to be enlisted, and the fullness of their strength is not too much to expect for Jesus!

Brothers and sisters, 40 years' experience ought to have taught us to *avoid many of the faults into which we fell in our early days*. It is a great pity when advancing age teaches men to avoid their *virtues* rather than their *follies*! It is not at all unusual for zeal to grow cold as men advance in life: "Ah," says the brother, "I am not as hot-headed as I was." No, brother, or as *hot-hearted*! "Ah," says another, "I was very zealous in my time." Is not this, also, your time? Show us, *now*, what your boasted zeal was like, will you? We would be glad to see a specimen of it! Are you not ashamed to confess that you are backsliding in heart? Can you bear the prospect of taking your flight when your heart is in a wintry condition? As you come nearer heaven ought you not to be more heavenly? A zeal which becomes weaker in proportion to our age looks very much like a merely animal excitement which decays with nature! The earnestness of divine grace defies the decline of years, and it brings forth fruit in old age to show that the Lord is upright! No, we must learn not to avoid excellence, but to avoid follies! And where we have burned our fingers once, we must not burn them again, but keep clear of what we now discover to have been warts, though perhaps at the time we thought them beauties! May God grant, dear friends, in all of us, that as the Israelites which came out of Egypt died in the wilderness, little by little at each stopping place, so in us may the old Egyptian nature daily die and be buried! Have you ever thought of it? The march of the children of Israel could have been tracked in the wilderness by their graves—there remained a cemetery wherever there had been an encampment! blessed be God, our march to heaven may be traced by graves, too, for we die daily if we are in a right state, and the old man is crucified with Christ, and we obey the command, "mortify, therefore, your members which are upon the earth." blessed shall the day be when the last "grave shall have been dug, and the last evil passion shall have been buried forever, and the new race—the New Israel—shall enter into the promised Land!

Beloved, there is another thing which 40 years suggest to me. You will have observed that the text mentions twice "The Lord your God." All through the chapter it is always that—"Jehovah your God." Here we have mention of His covenant relationship in which He is ever most dear to us. Shall we not, at this time, *renew our own personal covenant, and take our God to be ours afresh?* We read that Isaac was 40 years old when he married Rebecca. Let us have a new wedding day, and give ourselves over

again to the Husband of our souls, even Jesus, the Well-Beloved! Are you tired of your Lord, any of you? Do you wish to sue for a divorce? “No,” you say, “No, no! But would God I were more enamored of Him, and that my whole self were more completely His.” Let this be a day of re-consecration—

**“’Tis done—the great transaction’s done!  
I am my Lord’s, and He is mine:  
He drew me and I followed on,  
Charmed to confess the voice divine.  
High heaven that heard the solemn vow,  
That vow renewed shall daily hear,  
Until in life’s latest hour I bow,  
And bless in death a bond so dear.”**

May that be the case with each one of us! May we offer ourselves anew to Jehovah this day, and take Father, Son, and Holy Spirit to be our God forever and ever!

**III.** A great deal more might be said, but we have not time, and therefore we must go on to the third head, which concerns THE FUTURE. Having come so far on our journey as to have reached 40 years, we are bound to feel a powerful influence upon us as to the future. How? I will borrow our remarks from the context. Read in the 2<sup>nd</sup> chapter, 2<sup>nd</sup> verse, “And the Lord spoke unto me, saying, you have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you northward.” What way was northward, then? Why, toward Canaan! Forty years wandering up and down in the wilderness is enough; now turn your faces towards Canaan and *march heavenward!*

Beloved friends, it is time we all had our faces turned heavenward more completely. We have not always had our conversation in heaven as we should have; some of our faculties have been taken up with inferior things, and we have looked towards Egypt. But we have compassed this mountain long enough—it is now time that we concentrate all our powers, and turn them all straight away to the Zion which is above, and to the innumerable company of angels, and to the spirits of the just made perfect! Our window should now be opened towards Jerusalem! Forty years of the world, why it is 40 years of banishment! And, as we are soon to have done with it, let us up and away to the hills of frankincense! They tell me that when sailors, years ago, used to go to India, they would give as a toast when they left, “To our friends astern.” But when they had reached half way on the voyage, they changed it—it was, “To our friends ahead.” When we get to 40 we may reckon we are probably more than mid-way on our voyage. We are bound, therefore, to remember our friends ahead; we have a large company waiting for us of dear ones that have gone before us. Indeed, the aged have a majority of their friends on the other side of the Jordan. Let us salute them—

**“Even now by faith we join our hands  
With those that went before.  
And greet the blood-besprinkled bands  
Upon the eternal shore.”**

Let us pledge our friends ahead, and from now on let us forget the things that are behind, and press forward to that which is before—leaving earth

and earthly matters more and more—and yielding ourselves more fully to the cords which draw us towards the celestial country. Let us begin more fully that holy, happy, praiseful life which is akin to that of heaven! Is not this a good suggestion? The time past may suffice us to have worked the will of the flesh, now let us cry, “Heavenward, ho!” Pull up the anchor, spread the sails, and let us go away to the fair country where Jesus has gone before us!

The next thing we should learn is *indifference to this world’s heritage*. The next verse says, “You are to pass through the coast of your brethren, the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, and they shall be afraid of you; take you good heed unto yourselves, therefore: meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I have given Mount Seir unto Esau for a possession.” Esau sold his heritage and had his mess of pottage; let him have it; you keep the birth-right, and never think of putting your spoon into his mess. The world is for worldlings; what do you want with it? God does not intend you to have your portion in *this* life—why do you lust after it? He has appointed a better rest for you—are you not content to have it so? Perhaps the Israelites would have liked to have taken Edom. “No,” says God, “Edom is not yours. Canaan is yours. Go on—do not meddle with Esau’s cities.” When you see worldlings very happy in their mirth, do not envy them! Let them have their portion. I never envy a horse his oats and his beans—he likes them, and I could not eat them; why should I wish to be a dog in the manger? There are pleasures in this world for men of the world. Poor things; let them have them! As for you, you do not need them, and cannot enjoy them! Leave them alone and do not meddle with them; if you can bless them, do so, but by no means allow them to imagine that you envy them, for your position is infinitely better than theirs! Better to be God’s dog, than the devil’s darling; the bad estate of the ungodly is far below our lowest condition; when we consider their end, any little envy which might arise at the sight of their prosperity will turn to horror at their doom!

Let us learn from the past to cultivate *independence of spirit*. “You shall buy meat of them for money that you may eat; and you shall also buy water of them for money that you may drink.” They were not to plunder the country, or make imperious demands. Neither were they to act as paupers and beg anything from Edom. What they needed, they were to pay for in good money. The Edomites, no doubt, thought them a mob of escaped slaves, as poor as poverty itself, half starved and miserable. They were to let them see that they were nothing of the kind; they were to pay in full for all they had. It is a grand thing when a man can exhibit the princely independence which Abraham showed towards the king of Sodom. That little potentate said, “Give me the persons, and you take the goods.” “No,” says Abraham, “not I, lest you should say, I have made Abraham rich, I will not take a thread or even a shoe lace from you.” No, brothers and sisters, if a man has been helped of God to live for 40 years, lacking nothing, and has walked uprightly, surely it would now be a scandalous thing if he were to do anything whatever which would be

questionable as to integrity, or might savor of confidence in man! He is, indeed, a man of God who has learned to walk uprightly, and no longer leans upon the creature, or practices policy to win his way. "Ah," said a minister to me, "if I were to preach in your bold style, I would lose some of my richest people, and offend the rest." And if he did, would he not have an easy conscience? And is not that worth more than money? The minister who cares for any man's opinion when he is doing his duty is unworthy of his office! The servant of God must not be the servant of men! The only man whom God will bless is he who fears no man's face, and resolves that whether he offends or pleases, he will clear his soul from the blood of all men—

***"Fearless myself, a dying man,  
Of dying man's esteem,  
I preach as though  
I might never preach again—  
A dying man to dying men."***

Have the Israelites lived for 40 years on manna, and shall they bow before the Edomites, and like paupers cry, "Please give us bread"? No, the favored feasters at heaven's table can afford to say, "We will pay you; we will owe you nothing." God give you independence of spirit, my brethren! Many have forgotten what it means; they will do anything for the sake of custom, or credit, or to get into society; and if they grow rich, they can no longer attend a Non-Conformist place of worship! For the sake of being patted on the back by *nobodies*, they give up their fathers' religion, and renounce their principles, if, indeed, they ever had any! After 40 years in the wilderness, God would have His people learn *generosity of spirit*. The Edomites were very much afraid of the Israelites, and would, no doubt, have bribed them to leave them alone, but Moses, in effect, says, "Do not take anything from them; you have no need to do so, for you have never lacked anything, and God has been with you. They are afraid of you, you might take what you pleased from them, but do not touch even the water from their wells without payment." Oh, that we had a generous spirit, that we were not for oppressing others in any degree whatever, feeling that we have too much already given us by God to be needing to tax any man for our own gain!

The spirit of *freedom from murmuring* should be in us after 40 years of blessing! Jarchi tells us that this exhortation meant that they were not to pretend to be poor. You know how many do so when it is likely to save their pockets. When the tribes came to the Edomites they were not to say to them, "We are poor people, and have no money; you must not charge too much for the water, for we cannot afford to pay you at full rates." No, no, no! It must not be! Supplied by the infinite God, the children of heaven dare not pretend to be poor! Yet we find professors doing this all the time! If they have a very good business year, they say, "We have done very middling." And if trade is rather dull, they cry, "Things are at a dreadful pass; trade is decreasing, we cannot make a living at all." Very seldom do I meet with a man who cheerfully confesses, "The Lord is blessing and prospering me, and I am perfectly content. I want for nothing but more divine grace with which to bless the Lord all day long." This

is the kind of talk for Christians! They are princes; let them speak a princely language! To grumble and complain is like a rich man's putting on old and slovenly garments that he may deceive by the presence of need, and escape from bearing his due share of the public burdens. The Holy Spirit enables the believer to boast in the Lord, and glory in His name. I am not going to give my Master a bad name; He has treated me infinitely better than I ever expected or deserved! He is a good God; I feel it to be a good thing to live, since He has accepted me in Christ and a blessed thing to be on earth—because the Holy Spirit enables me to serve Jesus! I am not going to stand here and find fault with my Lord, or represent myself as a poor miserable wretch, oppressed by a hard taskmaster. My Lord has been good, and only good to me! And I will praise and magnify His name. Where we are poor, let us confess it, but where God, in His infinite grace has made us rich in Christ Jesus, let us glory in it!

Lastly, we ought, for the future, to show *more confidence in God* if we have had 40 years of His love; we should have more confidence in working for Him that He will bless us; more confidence as to our personal weakness that He will strengthen us; more confidence as to the unknown future that through the great and terrible wilderness He will be with us; and that through the last cold stream He will still be our companion! We should have more confidence that we shall behold the light of His countenance, and more confidence as to the supply of all our needs, for as we have lacked nothing, so all things shall be freely supplied till we cross the river and eat the old corn of the land. To gather all up in one word, “bless the Lord, O my soul, and all that is within me, bless His Holy name!”

Would God you were all His people! Would God you all trusted Him for all things, for those who do so shall find good! The Lord bless you, for Christ's sake. Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—  
DEUTERONOMY 8.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—PSALM 23, 152, 214.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# JESUS NEAR BUT UNRECOGNIZED

## NO. 1180

A SERMON DELIVERED  
BY C. H. SPURGEON  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“But their eyes were restrained, that they did not know Him.”*  
*Luke 24:16.*

THE Lord may be present with His people and yet they may not be conscious of it. They may be conscious of the *effect* produced thereby, but not of the fact itself. When the Lord visited Abraham in his tent on the plains of Mamre, at the first, at least, Abraham thought he was receiving a wayfaring man, and so he entertained the Angel of the Covenant unawares. When the Lord appeared unto Jacob, he rose up from the vision, and said, “Surely God was in this place, and I knew it not.” Afterwards at the Brook Jabbok, when the Covenant Angel wrestled with him, Jacob was not aware of the exact Character of the mysterious Personage, for he said, “Tell me Your name.” He did not understand who it was with whom he wept, made supplication, and prevailed. The same is true of Joshua. He saw a man standing with his sword drawn in his hand, and he challenged him, mistaking him for a warrior—he did not recognize the Person of his Lord until He said, “No, but as Captain of the Lord’s host am I come.” It is possible, then, for saints to be favored very remarkably with the Presence of their Master, and yet for some cause or other they may not know that He is near them. So was it in the case before us, which let us consider.

I. We shall note, first, REASONS WHY, IN THE VERY PRESENCE OF THEIR MASTER, SAINTS MAY NOT KNOW THAT HE IS NEAR. The reason in this case was twofold—first, because *their eyes were restrained*; and secondly, because, as Mark tells us, *He appeared unto them in another form*. We must not suppose either of these reasons to be untrue, but that they are both true, and that the two Evangelists have thus given us the *whole* of the Truth of God, one taking note of one part of it, and the other of the other. The first reason, then, why these good men did not perceive the Presence of their Master was that, *“their eyes were restrained.”* There was a blinding cause *in them*. What was it? We cannot dare say—where Scripture does not strictly inform us, it is not for us to dogmatize. By some mysterious operation, their eyes, which were able to see other things, were not able to detect the Presence of their Master; they thought Him to be some common traveler. Still, we are permitted to say that in their case, and in the case of a great many disciples, their eyes may have been restrained through *sorrow*. They were very grieved, for they had lost their Master; He was gone they knew not where; they

would have been glad, even, if they could have found His body, but certain women had gone to the sepulcher, and though they told a wonderful story about a vision of angels, yet to these men it sounded like a knell in their ears, “for Him they found not.”

Ah, there is no sorrow to a Christian like the loss of his Master’s Presence! May you and I never be able to bear it with composure! “The days shall come when the Bridegroom shall be taken from them, then shall they fast.” Fast, indeed! There is no fast like that which sets in when those who have once seen the Bridegroom’s beauty, and tasted of the Love that is better than wine, have to cry out, “O that I knew where I might find Him!” That careless spouse who had slept, and would not open to her Beloved for a while; when her heart was touched and moved for Him, rose up and searched through the streets of the city for Him. She could not rest until she found Him, and she made every watchman on the walls hear her question—“Have you seen Him whom my soul loves?” Sorrow will unsettle the judgment; even holy sorrow for sin and grief for the absence of the Master may, sometimes, put a mote into the eye, and destroy its clear vision. Even tears of repentance have prevented men from seeing Truths of God which might have made their hearts glad!

Again, in their case, in addition to the mysterious operation which held their eyes, which we do not attempt to account for, we have no doubt their eyes were restrained with *unbelief*. Had they been *expecting* to see Jesus, I think they would have recognized Him; if they had gone to Emmaus fully persuaded that He was alive somewhere upon the Earth, as soon as they had seen Him approach, they would at least have said, “Perhaps this is the Master! Perhaps even now He is coming to us.” They knew that His delights were with the sons of men, so that He would not long conceal Himself from His beloved while He was on earth. They knew, also, that He loved His own to the end, and would love them still; they might, therefore, have felt sure that He would come to meet them, and had they been believing and expecting, they would, probably, have discovered Him at once. Whether it is so or not, I am sure, dear Brothers and Sisters, that our unbelief has often hid the Lord from our eyes. What might we have known of our Lord by this time; what might we have tasted and handled of Him by this time if it had not been for our unbelief? He might say to some of us, “Have I been so long a time with you, and yet have you not known Me?” By reason of our unbelief we have not dived into the mysteries of His heart; we have not understood the fullness of His Love! Oh, for more faith! Faith has the eagle’s eyes—it can see where other eyes cannot penetrate! Oh, for the eyes of love—the dove’s eyes of love, by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, and fitly set, for faith and love together make up a blessed pair of optics which can see the Lord even when clouds and darkness are roundabout Him!

Whatever may have been mysterious about the restraining of the disciples’ eyes, they were also somewhat restrained by *ignorance*. They had failed to see what is plain enough in Scripture that the Messiah must

suffer, bleed, and die. They had their sacred Books, and yet were so little acquainted with their real meaning that, albeit Christ is in every page of the Old Testament, yet they did not perceive Him there! And so, not knowing that all this must be as it had happened, and expecting something very different and more in accordance with the traditional views of their race, they did not recognize their Master. If it were not so with them, it is certainly so with many of God's people today; some professors—I speak it with sorrow—do not know more than the most elementary Doctrines of the Gospel; with the exception of knowing themselves sinners, and Christ a Savior, they know nothing! Justification, in the full glory of it, is hidden from their eyes; they do not consider the work of the Holy Spirit; the fullness of the union of the child of God with Christ, and the Glory that is to come, which already casts a halo about the saints, they have not perceived; they do not study the Word so as to enter into its depths. They are afraid of some Doctrines because they are said to be, "High Calvinism," and of other doctrines because they are denounced as, "Arminianism." They are frightened into joining a party, instead of taking the Truth as God has revealed it, and beholding Jesus sitting upon the Truth like a king upon a throne of ivory! Beloved, the scales of ignorance have often restrained the eyes of the saints—it is well when the Holy Spirit opens our understandings to receive the Scriptures, and enables us to see Jesus Christ as He truly is in the field of the Word of God; like a precious treasure hidden therein! Thus Jesus may be with His people, but they may not see Him because of something in themselves.

At other times they may not see Him because of something in the Master. Listen, as I have told you, Mark says He appeared unto them "*in another form.*" I suppose he means in a form in which they had not seen Him before. The Lord Jesus Christ has appeared at times in the Old Testament to His servants, but on each occasion in a different form. To Abraham, who was a stranger and a wayfaring man in the land, He appeared as a pilgrim. To Jacob, who was a wrestler with his brother, He appeared as a wrestler. To Joshua, who was a soldier, fighting to conquer Canaan, He appeared as a soldier. To the holy children who were in the furnace, He appeared as one walking amidst the burning coals. He puts Himself into fellowship with His people! So here the two travelers were overtaken by a third *traveler*—He appeared to them in that form in which they were! As He is to make them like Himself, He begins by making Himself like they are. "As the children were partakers of flesh and blood, so He, also, Himself took part of the same." Jesus condescends to our condition and our circumstances; there is no position into which Providence may cast us but what Jesus can sympathize with us! We see Him best under certain characters when we, ourselves, are in that form of character. Beloved, it may be you are a beginner in Divine Grace and, up to now, the Lord Jesus has appeared to you with a smile upon His face—as a gentle Shepherd leading the lambs. But possibly for a while He has

gone, or you think so, for you feel His rebuke in your soul as if He were saying to you, “O fool and slow of heart.”

You conclude within yourself, “This cannot be Christ; I thought He was always a feeder of lambs.” Yes, so He is, but He sometimes comes with a scourge of small cords to chase out buyers and sellers from His Temple! He is the same Christ, only you have not seen Him in that Character. Perhaps you have only seen Jesus as your joy and consolation—under that aspect may you always see Him, but, remember—“He shall sit as a Refiner. He shall purify the sons of Levi.” When you are in the furnace, suffering affliction, trial, and depression of spirit, the Refiner is Christ, the same loving Christ in a new Character. Up to then you have seen Christ as breaking the Bread of Life to you, and giving you to drink of the Water of Life, but you must learn that His fan is in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge the floor of your heart. He is not another Christ, but He puts on another aspect and exercises another *office*. At first, poor sinners are content to see Jesus as their Priest who cleanses them from sin; they must go on to see Him as their King who conquers them by the sacred arms of Love; and they must also know Him as their Prophet, leading them into the mysteries of the Kingdom of Heaven. They must not wonder if He appears unto them in another form while they are learning more of Him. This kind of sacred philosophy comes by *experience*, for how often do we find precious children of God distressed because they have not, today, the same sweets they used to have? At first we give little children such food as will be easily assimilated—they have nothing else but milk. By-and-by hard crusts are given them, for there are wisdom teeth to be cut. Suppose when we give them more solid food, they began crying out for the milk, again? Should we give it to them? The Lord does not wish you always to be babes! He would have you grow into men in Christ Jesus, and though Christ is always your food whether He comes to you as milk or as meat, yet still He will not always be milk to you lest you should remain a baby. He means to be meat to you that your senses may be exercised, that you may be able to understand the stronger and deeper Truths of the Kingdom of God! Do not, therefore, be astonished, or, if you are, let this always comfort you, “Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, today, and forever,” and though He may change the form under which He manifests Himself, yet He is the Immutable Lord of Love.

You have thus heard two reasons why saints may have Christ with them, and yet may not discern Him. First, because of themselves—their eyes are restrained. And, next, because of Him—He may appear in another form.

**II.** Secondly, let us speak of *the manners of the saints when they are in such a case*. When their Master is with them, and they do not know Him, how do they conduct themselves? First, *they are sad* because the Presence of Christ, if Christ is unknown, is not comfortable, though it may be edifying. It may be for rebuke, as it was to them, but it certainly is not for

consolation. For joy, we must have a known Christ! Saints are always downcast when Jesus is not known to be present, and as I have said before, may we never be otherwise than unhappy if our Lord is hid from us. I can understand the child of God saying, "I am out of fellowship with Christ," but I cannot understand his saying that calmly and deliberately, without tears, without deep regret, and intense repentance! I can comprehend that the heir of Heaven may walk in darkness and see no Light, but I cannot understand how he can be at home in darkness! Set a bird of the day flying by night, and see how it flutters, and how uneasy it is; go with a candle, if you will, to any place where a number of birds have made their nests, and see how strangely bewildered they are! The only bird that will be at home in the dark is the owl, the bird of the night—and if any one of you can be happy without your Master, you are of the night; if you can be content without the sunlight of Jesus' Presence, depend upon it, you are one of the bats of the cavern—you are not one of the eagles of the day! God grant us to be like these disciples—sad, doubly sad, if we do not know our God to be with us.

Next, these disciples, though they did not know that their Master was there, *conversed together*—a good example for all Christians. Whether you are in the full joy of your faith or not, speak often to one another; he who is strong will help the weak Brother. If two walk together, if one shall trip, perhaps the other will not, and so he will have a hand to spare to support his friend. Even if both saints are unhappy, yet some good result will come from mutual sympathy. The one is saying, "I have lost my Master," and the other replies, "I have lost my Master, too," and they will both know that they are not the only persons in such a case; and that is some help to a man in sorrow. Sometimes even a gleam of light, such as will arise from the fact that another is in the same plight, may be useful. Christian people, commune together, but let your communications always be like these which are recorded in this Chapter. Speak of *Him*; talk of *Him*; what you know of *Him*; of your sorrows about *Him*; even of your neglects of *Him*; of your ill treatment of *Him*; your sins against *Him*. Talk of these things to one another, for as long as they are about *Him*, it will be good, even, to confess your faults to one another, for it will lead you to pray for one another, and to join your prayers together, so that there will be greater strength in the petitions! For if two of you are agreed, you know what power that sweet agreement has with Heaven. "They that feared the Lord spoke often to one another."

A blessed practice, an ancient practice, an edifying practice, a God-honoring practice—one which so pleased God that He turned Eavesdropper, came under the window to listen to what they said, and took His notebook and recorded it—"A book of remembrance was written." And He has published it and given His blessing to "those that fear the Lord, and that think upon His name." Beloved, even if you are out of fellowship with Jesus, do not forsake the assembly of God's people! Though you

may feel unworthy to speak with them, yet get among them, and perhaps, there, you will find your Master!

Note, next, that these disciples, in addition to communicating with one another, were *ready to be communed with by good men*. When this new Pilgrim on the road came up and asked them a question, they were not shy; they were ready to give an answer. They poured out their hearts to Him, and He talked to them, and they were soon on the way to being instructed. It is well for Christians to be willing to receive the Truth of God, not merely through their own immediate companions, but from others who fear the Lord, who perhaps may have looked at things from a different point of view, and who may have received clearer Light. These two disciples were communicative. It is a pity that Christian people so often shut themselves up within themselves. This is a particular fault of English people. You may travel all over the world in the same railway carriage with an Englishman, and he will not say a word to you! I am sure Christian people would get much good from one another if they would not be so distant. Many precious children of God have sat side by side by the hour together, and out of undue reserve, which they have thought most proper, they have failed to communicate—and have missed the opportunity of a sacred commerce of thought, and experience which would have enriched them both! Be ready to communicate (not, of course, being indiscreet, for there is such a thing as casting pearls before swine). Using a heavenly prudence be free to speak to those who are willing to converse concerning Christ.

John Bunyan in his, “Pilgrim’s Progress,” has a very witty and pithy piece about Mr. Talkative, who joined with the pilgrims. And, if you remember, he would soon have wearied them with his chat, had not Christian and Hopeful adopted a capital expedient for getting rid of him. They would talk of nothing else but their inward experience in the things of God, and after a while Mr. Talkative dropped behind—that was not the sort of talk he wanted! And you will not long be troubled with the company of a gentleman who does not love your Master if you keep to the grand theme; he will soon be sick of you, and go where his trashy wares are saleable, which they do not appear to be in your market, for you have better goods on hand! These good people were communicative to those who could sympathize with them. And though they did not know their Master was there, yet *they avowed their hopes concerning Him*. I cannot commend all that they said, there was not much faith in it, but they did confess that they were followers of Jesus of Nazareth. “We trusted that it had been He which should deliver Israel. And, besides all this, today is the third day.” And they went on to let out the secret that they belonged to His disciples. “Certain women of our company made us astonished.” They were under a cloud and sad, but they were not so cowardly as to disown their connection with the Crucified; they were not so far gone in depression of spirit as to talk about the whole thing as though it were to be disavowed or concealed, lest anybody should say, “You were the fool-

ish dupes of an impostor!” They still avowed their hope, and oh, Beloved, when your comforts are at the lowest ebb, still cling to your Master! If I never get a smile from His face as long as I live, I must speak well of Him! If I never see Him again, yet I know He is the Chief among ten thousand, and the altogether lovely!

I like to see the strong retentiveness of many an almost despairing saint. I remember a minister who was talking to a poor bedridden woman who was under a grievous cloud, and she said, “Sir, I do not think I have any faith or any love for Christ whatever.” He knew better, for he knew what her life had been, and so, walking up to the window, he wrote on a piece of paper, “I do not love the Lord Jesus Christ,” and he brought it back with a pencil, and said, “Now, Sarah, sign that.” When she had read it, she said, “Oh, Sir, I would be torn to pieces before I would sign that.” “Oh, but you said it just now.” “Ah, Sir, but I could not put my hand to it.” “Then I suspect, Sarah, that you *do* love Him.” “Well, Sir, whether I do or not, I will never give Him up.” I remember visiting a woman, years ago, whom I never could comfort till she died, and then she died triumphantly. I said to her, “What do you come to the Chapel for? What is the good of it, if there is nothing there for you?” “No,” she said, “still I like to be there. If I perish, I will perish listening to the precious Word of God.” “Well, but why is it you remain a member of the Church, as you say you are not a saved soul?” “Well,” she said, “I know I am not worthy, but unless you turn me out, I will never go out, for I like to be with God’s people; I desire to be numbered with them, too, though I know I am not worthy, for I have no hope.” I said, “Well, now, come, I will give you five pounds if you will give up your hope altogether.” And I drew out my purse. “Five pounds!” she said, and she looked at me with utter horror. “Five pounds!” She would not give Christ up for 5,000 *worlds!* “But you have not got Him, you said.” “No, Sir, I am afraid I have not got Him, but I will never give Him up.” Ah, there came out the real truth! So was it with these two disciples—they talked as if they could not give Him up! Though they were afraid that He had not risen from the dead, yet they remained His disciples, and spoke of, “Certain women of our company.” They were half-unconsciously clinging to the forlorn cause in its very worst estate! And, Beloved, so will we! We will say with Job—“Though He slay me, yet will I trust in Him.”—

***“When our eyes of hope are dim,  
We’ll trust in Jesus, sink or swim.  
Still at His footstool bow the knee,  
And Israel’s God our help shall be!”***

But, passing on—these poor people, though very sad, and without their Master as they thought, were very *willing to bear rebukes*. Although the word used by our Lord should not be rendered, “fools,” yet it sounds somewhat hard, even, to call them inconsiderate and thoughtless—but we do not discover any resentment on their part because they were so severely chided. Souls that really love Jesus do not grow angry when

faithfully rebuked. Beloved, do you approve the sermon which cuts you up root and branches? Are you thankful for the ministry which smites your faults? Do you say to the Lord, as you bare your bosom to the sword of His Word, "Search me and try me"? Ah, then, there is something more in you than in the man of the world, for his proud heart rebels when his conscience is too roughly assailed! I had, the other day, some such conversation as this reported to me—A man and his wife had come to the Tabernacle; the wife said she liked to go to church; her husband said he preferred to come here. What do you think were the reasons for each choice? The woman said, "Spurgeon is too plain." "That is why I like him," said the husband. "He is too personal," said the wife, "I do not think people ought to be talked to in that way." "That is what we need," said the husband, "we need to have it brought home to us. What is the good of our going where there is nothing said that really belongs to us?" That is just so! We do not need a Gospel that belongs to the people on the moon, but to ourselves! Some admire a preacher who can send a stone so high that it never hits anything, but we need a preacher who can sling a stone to a hair's breadth, and not miss the target of the conscience! Whatever deficiency there may be about them, those are right at bottom who can bear to be somewhat roughly rebuked by their Master!

And then, they were *willing to learn*. Never better pupils; never a better Teacher; never a better school book; never a better explanation! They were disciples, with Christ to teach them, with the Bible for a school book, and Him to be the Exposition! And so they listened while He went on to open up from Genesis, right through the Old Testament, the things concerning Him! Poor child of God, are you in doubt and trouble? Still be anxious to learn of Jesus! Pray the Lord to enlighten you! Ask Him to teach you His Statutes, and to open your eyes to behold wondrous things out of His Law, for whatever God's children may *not* be, they are a teachable people! They shall all sit down at His feet and all receive of His Words. Again, dear Friends, notice that while the two were willing to learn, *they also wished to retain the Teacher and His instruction, and to treat Him kindly, too*. They said, "Abide with us; the day is far spent." They had been benefited by Him, and therefore they wished to show their gratitude to Him. Have you learned so much that you are willing to learn more? Are you of a teachable heart, ready to receive, with meekness, the engrafted Word of God? Now, I speak not of *myself*, for I have no cause to complain, but I have known true servants of Christ whom the people have driven forth from them because they were fickle and needed a change, for change's sake. They have not said, "Abide with us"; neither have they given them to eat, but though they have been worthy servants of God, they have been thrust out not knowing where they should go, and their people not caring where! I believe that God resents these things, and that the unkind treatment of His servants will bring judgment upon the Church. If He sends ministers with His message, He expects them to be treated with respect and kindness. Just as Moses said

to Hobab, so wise Believers say to God-sent ministers, "Come with us and we will do you good, and you shall be to us instead of eyes, for you know where we should encamp in the wilderness; and as the Lord deals with us so we will deal with you." These two disciples entertained their instructor and would not let Him go.

And, once more, though they did not know that their Master was with them, *they were well prepared to join in worship*. Some have thought that the breaking of bread that night was only Christ's ordinary way of offering a blessing before meat. It does not seem so to me, because they had already eaten, and were in the middle of the meal when He took the bread and blessed it. I think He did, then and there, set before them those dear tokens of His Passion, which He bids us feast upon on the first day of the week, that we may show His death until He shall come. Whichever it was, whether the devotion proper to their own table, or the devotion proper to the *Lord's Table*, they joined in it! Now, it is a strong temptation of Satan with children of God, when they are full of sorrow, to tempt them to stay away from the means of Grace. Because they are in the dark, the temptation is to keep them away from the Light—but oh, children of God, do not "forsake the assembling of yourselves together, as the manner of some is." Do not be tempted to stay away from the place where God has met you, and made the place of His feet glorious! Join, still, with the Lord's people, and if your faith trembles, yet, nevertheless, come humbly to the Table! Christ has not a Table for those without doubts, else you might not come; He has not made it a Table for those without *sin*, else you might not come; but He bids *all* His disciples come, you among them!

**III.** Lastly, let us try to set forth THE ACTIONS OF BELIEVERS WHEN THEY DISCOVER THEIR LORD. "Their eyes were opened, and they knew Him." What then? Well, first, *they discovered that there had been, all along in their hearts, evidences of His Presence*. "Did not our hearts burn within us while He spoke with us by the way?" This heavenly heartburn never comes to any but through the Presence of the Lord Jesus! They began to look at one another, and say, "Ought we not to have known that it was none other than our great Teacher by the very fact that when we did not see Him, our hearts were burning for Him?"

Now let me turn this Text around a little. There is a poor sinner here who says, "Oh, how I wish that I could find the Savior, but I cannot find Him." Why? Your heart is burning after Him! Who is it that makes you long after Him? Those strong desires are kindled by His Sovereign Grace! He is near you. "But I feel so much of the evil of sin! Oh, that it was rolled away; my heart cries, 'Give me Christ, or else I die.'" Do you think that humanity unrenewed by Grace cries in that way? Surely the Master is near you! There is already, if not a summer in your soul, at least a springtide! The ice is breaking up, the buds are beginning to swell, the sun is coming, and you are beginning to feel His glow! The Lord is not far from you, and one of these days when you come to look back upon it you

will say, "I did not know it, but He was close to me. I said, 'Where shall I find Him?' and all the while He was close upon me!" I now turn to the child of God. You, perhaps, have said, "I have lost communion with my Lord in that happy form I once enjoyed; but I can never be satisfied without Him. I could sit down and cry my eyes out to think—

***"What peaceful hours I once enjoyed—  
How sweet their memory still!  
But they have left an aching void  
The world can never fill."***

Where does this kind of heartburn come from? From the devil? Then he has undertaken a new business! Does it come from you? Is that a sheep calling the shepherd? To me it looks like the Shepherd seeking the sheep! But you say, "Oh, how I wish I could return to walking with God, in Christ, and sitting under His shadow with great delight." Do you desire it vehemently, passionately, as they that wait for the morning? Who made you desire it, do you think? Is He so far away where those strong desires are present? I know it is not so! "Ah," you say, "I feel in my soul that I love Him, yet I am afraid I have no fellowship with Him. But when I hear His name extolled, I say in my heart, 'That is the sweetest music under Heaven'; when I hear my Master spoken well of, I wish I had the tongue of men and angels that I might speak of Him, too! He cannot be too greatly extolled for me; I find tears in my eyes when I hear of His true Love for sinners; but sometimes I am afraid I deceive myself, and am not a partaker in it, but still He is a precious Christ, and Glory be to His name." Do you think you would have your heart burning like that if He had quite gone? I think not!

You feel your heart burning for the Conversion of others! You say, "Oh that we had a revival of religion everywhere, that the Kingdom would come unto Christ, and the crown were set upon His head over ten thousand times ten thousand human hearts!" Your heart breaks for the longing that Christ may be glorified among men, and yet you say, "I am afraid He is not with me"? One of these days you will say, "Did not my heart burn within me? He must have been near." You are blindfolded, and cannot see the fire; yet, if on a cold day you get very hot, I should think there must be a fire near you! If you cannot see Jesus to your soul's comfort, yet if there is still such glowing and burning as these, He is very near you! Sometimes on the Sabbath do you not know what it is to say, "Oh, my Lord and Master, the days are weary in which I do not see You; when shall I behold You face to face?" You have heard of the glories of Christ in Heaven, and you have longed to peep through the keyhole, if that were all, that you might see the King in His beauty! And you have cried, "Why is His chariot so long in coming?" You have often wished you could—

***"Sit and sing yourself away  
To everlasting bliss!"***

Well, you may be sure the lodestone is not far off when the needle is so much moved. When your eyes are opened, you will say, "Why, He was

*with me! He was with me! Did not my heart burn within me while He spoke with me by the way? My doubts and fears and trembling heart forbade my understanding how near the precious Christ was to me.*"

The next thing they did was to compare joys. The one said to the other, "Did not our hearts burn within us?" It is always a good thing for Believers to communicate their returning enjoyment. Somehow we are rather shy as to speaking of our joys. Ought we to be so? One does not mind speaking of his faults to his Brother, for there does not seem to be any assumption in that; but if the Lord is very gracious I have known Believers feel as if they could not speak of it lest they should seem to exalt themselves. We must studiously avoid everything like self-exaltation, but we must not rob our Master of a particle of His Glory! If we have seen the Lord, let us tell our Brothers and Sisters so, and say to one another, "Did not our hearts burn within us?" If you had a very dull and dry discourse, you would get together and say, "Oh dear, dear! Our Sundays are dreadfully wasted; we do not profit; the good man is so dull and dead," and so on. You would be sure to say that, would you not? Well, when the Lord refreshes you, say to one another, "It was good to be there this morning; we had a feast of fat things; the Lord was with us!" Do not leave the table of spiritual bread till, like a good child, you have thanked your Father.

Once again, these disciples, when they saw the Master, *hastened to tell others about it*. It was the dead of the night, I suppose, by the time they knew their Lord. Our Lord Jesus had none of the prejudices of the High Church fraternity against breaking bread in the evening! That has always seemed to me to be the oddest of their freaks—that they will persist in contending that the Lord's *Supper* ought to take place early in the morning! They ought not to call it a "supper"—they should call it a breakfast! I never could understand a certain class of Christians, great sticklers, too, for Scripture, who always will have the Lord's Supper in the morning of the day, without any precedent that I know of, for turning an evening meal into a morning one. I grant there is no importance whatever in the time—the only importance that I speak of is putting an importance on a *wrong* time—which those do who say it ought to be in the early part of the day. We say that whenever Believers meet together they may break bread in remembrance of their Lord! If, however, there is one time more like the first occasion, it certainly is the evening of the day. Though it was late, the two disciples set off on a seven-and-a-half mile journey, in the dead of night, to tell others that they had seen the Lord! If ever you find Christ to the joy of your heart, go and tell His people about it! Yes, and tell sinners, too, and put yourself to inconvenience to do it. Nowadays we are willing to testify if we can do it very comfortably; but I love to hear of those good Brethren who will walk many miles on Sunday to preach the Gospel; who are willing to sacrifice ease and comfort so that they may do good to others, just as these did. Oh, for more enthusiasm in telling of the Savior's Love and hearing of it! We need nice cushions and very comfortable pews, don't we, nowadays? When we were first con-

verted, we would *stand anywhere* in the crowd if we could but hear the Savior's name!

I remember when I would have gone over hedge and ditch to hear about my Master, or to preach about Him, too. May our earnest love to Him never grow cold, and our enthusiasm never depart; may a midnight's walk be nothing to us if we may but declare even to unbelieving brethren what we have seen of our blessed Lord! It is a good message, and it is a good errand to go upon, when we go to tell of Jesus—and it will bring good to our own souls! I notice that while they told of their Lord's appearing, *they made mention of the Ordinance which had been blest to them*, for they especially said that He had been known to them in the *breaking of bread*. I like to see them mention that, for, though Ordinances are nothing in themselves, and are not to be depended upon, they are blest to us. There is a tendency among us, because others make too much of Ordinances, to make too *little* of them. Do not treat Baptism, or the Lord's Supper, or the reading of the Word of God, or the hearing of it, in a slighting manner; if these are blest to you, bless God for them! And if God speaks to you through them, do not forget to say that they have been valuable channels of communication!

And now, dear child of God, I pray for you and for myself that we may always have our Master with us—and may know it! But, if we lose His recognized Presence, may we act as these two disciples did, or better. May the Lord lead us on from strength to strength, and glorify Himself in us. If there is any poor sinner here who needs Jesus Christ, let him remember that his desire after Christ is an indication of the nearness of the Savior to Him! Christ is always within eye-shot. He cries, "Look unto Me, and be you saved, all you ends of the earth." He is close at hand to every seeking soul! "If you seek Him He will be found of you." "Seek the Lord while He may be found. Call upon Him while He is near." Trust Him and He is yours! May Jesus abide with you! Amen.

### **PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—LUKE 24:1-35.**

### **HYMNS FROM "OUR OWN HYMN BOOK"—766, 776, 785.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

### **PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the Grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THINKING AND TURNING

## NO. 1181

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, JULY 5, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

***“I thought about my ways, and turned my feet to Your testimonies”  
Psalm 119:59.***

ALMOST every phase of spiritual life is depicted in the psalms, but we shall not always find in them the interpretation of those deep exercises of soul with which the believer grows familiar. We must look to the New Testament for full discourses upon the indwelling of the Holy Spirit, upon the conflicting forces of divine grace, depraved nature, and for the other causes which produce the mysterious experience of the Christian. In the Old Testament we get the facts; in the New Testament we find the explanation of the facts. The statement of David, which is now before us, doubtless sets forth the experience of many here present in this assembly—“I thought about my ways, and turned my feet to Your testimonies.” The Spirit’s operation in the heart is apt to produce thoughtfulness, and through thoughtfulness to effect conversion in the sinner. In the case of the believer, a restoration to the joy of salvation comes of like salutary reflections upon the negligence of one’s life. Repentance originates in thinking upon our ways; it proceeds to compare them with God’s precepts, and faith prompts us to revert to the way of God’s testimonies. I understand our text to be a brief but complete account of the conversion of the sinner, and of the restoration of the backslidden child of God. I hope that many of us, looking back to the time of our conversion, can use the words as our own, and oh, how many times since, if we have, in any measure or degree, departed from our right state with regard to our heavenly Father, have we had occasion to resort to the means suggested here—“I thought about my ways, and turned my feet to your testimonies”?

The case stands thus. We are going on in the profession of a Christian life with little or no soul trouble. Temporal things are easy with us. By degrees we become unwatchful, and the world steals into our hearts till the love of it creeps over us. We still pursue the even tenor of our way, unconscious of the dangers that threaten us, or the condition to which we have gradually descended. By-and-by discoveries startle us; we find ourselves unfit for the fellowship we once enjoyed; we lose our power in prayer; the duty which once was pleasant becomes irksome. All the

symptoms point to serious derangement and this pulls us straight up. We look about us. We ask in sad perplexity—"Where am I? How did I get here? Am I a child of God? How, then, can I have lost my former strength and happiness?" Thus we begin to deliberate; we survey our course during the last few months, and we soon detect many sorrowful omissions of duty, and, perhaps, even commissions of sin, till the grace of God which is in us prompts us to seek the shortest way back to our right position! We have wandered into By-Path Meadow, and at the sight of Giant Despair's castle we endeavor to retrace our steps. The mariner has been gaily sailing on a smooth sea, and he has given no heed to his bearings; all of a sudden he sees a rock ahead—from this he ought to have been far away—at that sight he shortens sail, looks about him, and in consequence of what he sees, changes his course, sets a better watch, and is restless until once more he reaches the old familiar channel.

Fellow voyager on the sea of life, may not this be your case or mine? It is very likely that at this moment some of us, if enabled by God's Spirit to think upon our ways, may be led to pause and ponder our bearings. Thus by God's infinite mercy our course in life may be changed, and our character may be altered for the better, so we may once more return to our rest. I pray that if we have never known the savior at all, we may become His disciples today. Perhaps a single solemn thought lodged in your breast shall become the means of your conversion. God grant it may be so! This very day may some have to say, "At that time I thought about my ways, and I turned my feet to God's testimonies."

Two things will engage our attention this morning—a consideration and a consequence. The first is *right thinking* and the next is *right turning*. "I thought," and "I turned." The two things go together.

**I.** Our first point is RIGHT THINKING—"I thought about my ways." That *this thought upon his ways caused him dissatisfaction is evident*, or otherwise he would not have turned. If in reviewing my ways I find that they are all as God would have them, let me "go on." It may be well, in such a case, to *quicken* one's pace! Certainly it would be unwise to turn; so, then, it is clear that the right thinking of the text is a thinking which suggests dissatisfaction. Let your own reflections flow just now, I pray you, in this channel. Think of the days of your youth, of the time before you were born unto God; or, if you are not converted, consider your whole life! You are God's creature, and yet you have rendered to Him no obedience! You would not keep a horse or a dog that did not do you some service, or follow at your whistle; but God has made you and kept you alive, and yet, up to now, He has not been in all, or, perhaps, in *any* of your thoughts! You have been an unprofitable servant; you are like a fruitless tree planted in good soil. Is this as it should be? Do you feel any comfort in such a retrospect? I am sure, if you ponder it fairly, and judge righteous judgment, you will be very disappointed. Must you not say to

yourself, “This will not do”? If you are converted, in looking back upon your unconverted days you will say, “Of all this I am now ashamed! What fruit did I have of those pursuits in which I served myself, sought my own pleasures, reveled in my lusts, and made my belly my god—living for the world instead of loving my creator and benefactor?”

Consider your ways, O you who have never yet sought forgiveness! I pray to God that you might come to yourselves, and so track the course of your sins; that the tear of penitence might be distilled from your heart, and begin to wet your eyes! Were it so, I know that before long you would say, “I will arise and go to my Father, and I will say unto Him, Father, I have sinned.” An unconverted state is an unhappy state; an unforgiven sinner is in constant peril. Even if the unsaved one should obtain the greatest success in business, the largest accumulation of wealth, the highest honors of fame, and the loftiest degree of rank, he would remain a pitiable object because unblest of God! Such a soul in wretched unquietness walks through dry places seeking rest and finding none! Till it comes home to its God, peace and prosperity it cannot know. May God in His infinite mercy lead unconverted men to review their ways and forsake them! But, my brothers and sisters, even if we think upon our ways since our new birth, we have little cause to be content with them. Think of the best things you have ever done. Does the flush of self-congratulation color your cheek? So far as I am concerned, far from me is every thought of glorying in anything which I have done for my Lord; upon no sermon I have ever preached, though God knows I have preached my very soul out, am I able to look back without a measure of shame and confusion! I know I have preached the gospel, but the manner of my preaching does not satisfy me; I would gladly wash every discourse in the tears of repentance, for in each one there are faults and failures that betray the weakness of a man, the infirmity of a creature, and the unprofitableness of a servant!

No deed of charity or act of devotion that I ever performed can I look back upon with unmixed feelings. I wish that my best had been a thousand times better, and had not been so sadly spoiled, as it often has been by unbelief at the outset, or pride at the end, or by flagging zeal in the middle. This confession is no insincere regret or a spurious attempt to appear humble—I *mean* what I say and I believe that in the like confession the most devout of men would most heartily concur. The sins of our holy things—how grievous they are! It is only because our consciences are so blind that we do not shudder at the sight of them! Do you ever think you have done well? In that very thinking you have done ill. When I hear any of my brethren talk of being perfect, I wonder what they mean! Do they use the English language? Do they know themselves *or* their God? In perfect ignorance they surely must be held captive! As to their own nature and its workings, they can have no knowledge, or else such

boastful expressions could not come from their lips. Brothers and sisters, the saints are still sinners! Our best tears need to be wept over; the strongest faith is mixed with unbelief; our most flaming love is cold and chill compared with what Jesus deserves, and our most intense zeal still lacks the full fervor which the bleeding wounds and pierced heart of the crucified might claim at our hands! Our best things need a sin offering, or they would condemn us! As for our *worst* things—come, think of them! Remember your failures, your transgressions, and your provocations. Blush as you recall the times when the curb has been taken from your temper and anger has flashed forth in flames of fire though you had hoped that all your passions had been subdued! Remember those times of levity, when, free from all restraints, your tongue has not spoken to edification or even within the bounds of propriety? Can we bear to think of hours when we have been tempted by avarice to withhold that which we ought to have given, or when we have given out of the pride which we fondly thought had died out of our blood-washed hearts?

Have you not felt sluggish in the Lord's work? Have you not, like Jonah, in your peevishness and irritability been ready to flee from His face and forsake His calling? Have there not been seasons when you have gone into your chamber and shut the door, and wept because of your folly—and half wished never to rise from your knees again? Have you not said, "Ah me, that ever I should be such a brute beast as this"? Truly had you not been proud and self-conceited, you would not have been surprised to find yourself so like a beast, as indeed you are! Do you recoil at my language and account it far too harsh? I am using scriptural language, David's own words are—"So foolish was I, and ignorant, I was as a beast before You; nevertheless I am continually with You; You hold me by my right hand." What a strange medley are we of the diabolical and the divine, the sinful and the heavenly—so sadly wedded to the earth—and yet so gloriously born from heaven! If you look at your worst side, I am sure, beloved, you will abhor yourself and lie in the very dust before the Lord. You will not doubt the cleansing power of Jesus' blood, but you will be filled with holy wonder that it should have availed to cleanse such sins as yours! Come, my brothers and sisters, bow yourself in self-abasement; follow in this examination, and take stock of your ways since you have known the Lord. How have you behaved yourself in your poverty? Did your heart repine? Were you envious of the foolish? Did it seem to you that God's providence was harsh while your lot was hard? And how did you act in your wealth? Did you have a deep solicitude to render unto the Lord according to all that He had done for you? Or did you count your cash and grudge your tithes? Was your hand closed to your kinsman in his adversity because you would rival your neighbor in his extravagance?

How went it with you in your sickness? Were you patient on the bed of languishing? Did you kiss the hand that smote you, and minister to those that waited on you? How went it with you in your health? Did you consecrate your strength wholly unto your Lord? How was it with you in your honor? Could you lay your crown at His feet? How was it with you in your shame? Did you glory in being despised for Christ's sake? How has it been with you in private, and how in public? How have you comported yourself on your knees, and with the sacred Book open before you? What progress have you made in the knowledge of God's will? How have you behaved yourself in your house, and how do your children speak of you? What opinion has your servant formed of your conduct? How have you acted towards sinners? Did you ever wet your pillow with tears for them? You sees them going down to hell by the millions—did your heart never break while you were interceding for them? Come, the retrospection is painful, and I have marked out lines enough if you choose to follow them; surely there is no room for *boasting*, but much need of *turning*! The very best man among us ought to be far better! The best man is but a man at his best. Lord, what is man? What is man that You are mindful of Him? It will be wise to think of our ways in the light of God's law that mirrors perfect holiness. How far short do we come of the divine requirements? Think of them, also, in the light of God's *favor*—what innumerable good things we have received from the Lord's hands! Have our returns been at all commensurate? Think of your life in the light of the cross. You have sinned in the presence of your crucified Lord; have you been dead, indeed, to sin? Think of your life in view of your risen savior; have you been alive to righteousness? Are you not ashamed? Think of your life in the light of the Day of Judgment, and the coming of the Lord from heaven; how will your actions appear in the light of the tremendous day? How will they weigh in the infallible balances of unerring justice? Truly, as we think of our ways, we sit humbled before the Lord, and boasting is excluded!

This *right thinking upon our ways will suggest a practical change*. When we have erred in the past, it is certain that we have been losers thereby; we have been greatly injured by sin, and if we are now in a sinful condition, will not a worse thing happen to us? If I am an unconverted man, what will become of me before long? God is already angry with me, for He is angry with the wicked every day. What will that anger lead to? What must be the end of a life that is unprofitable to God? What must be the eternal future of one who has resisted the gospel, disobeyed God, and neglected Him in all ways? Am I a child of God? The tendency of sin must be fearfully injurious to me! It must pierce me through with many sorrows, and if I am now out of order with God in some degree, how much further may this disorder go? What if I should make shipwreck of my profession? What if I should grievously transgress, and have

to go the rest of my journey with broken bones? If the Lord of hosts should declare in my ears, "Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till you die?" what will I do? My soul, sin, even now, has not profited you while it is in the bud—what will it be when it ripens, and its scattered seeds fly over the whole of my being—and turn that which should be a fruitful field into a tangled mass of weeds? Surely it is time for a change! There may be some few saints among you who do not need much changing, who have gone on so well that you may pray to continue as you are. But *I* am not one of such, myself; I am afraid that there are few who are. I pine for something better, I pant to rise higher, to climb nearer my God, to love Him more, to serve Him better, and to be more fully consecrated to Him! A retrospect of our ways suggests the need of a practical alteration, not merely of planning or resolving, but of practically amending our course. "I thought about my ways," says David, "and I turned myself to Your testimonies." That is to say, He really did leave the old trail, and follow the better track; he rose from coldness into fervor, from neglect of prayer into intense pleadings! He left the faulty for the more excellent way.

Dear brothers and sisters, *the retrospect we take of our life should suggest that any turn we make should be God-ward*—"I turned my steps to Your testimonies." It is no use turning if you do not turn to something better! There are certain people about who are always *shifting*—they hear some new dogma and that is the thing; straightway they are all agog for that! Tomorrow they will meet with some other new theory, and straightway they will be mad in pursuit of it! They remind me of Luther's expression, when he says, "There are certain people who, the moment they see a heresy, stare at it like a cow at a new gate." They look and look, and look again at the new thing as if it must be wonderful because it is new! The cow, at length, sees enough of the new gate, and goes back to her grass, but these people still stand staring, and another new frivolity bewitches them as soon as the former nine days' wonder has grown stale. If I turn, God grant I may turn from good to better, or else it is ill to turn at all! The best turn in the world is when a man turns to God. Such a one turns with purpose of heart. "Now," he says, "I will follow the word to the very letter. I will yield to the Spirit; His every monition shall be law to me. I will live with Jesus; and my spirit, soul, and body shall be dedicated to Him." Such a holy resolve is greatly needed nowadays. The divisions of churches would be healed, the errors of the times would die out, the lukewarmness of this present age would pass away if once sinners were turned to God's testimonies, and saints were more fully turned to them, also. Thus right thinking about our ways suggests that we ought to be dissatisfied; it suggests a turning, suggests a turning to God, but *it also suggests that such a turning is possible.*

Many a man, in thinking upon his ways, contents himself—"Well, they are bad, and they always will be bad," and when a sinner once accepts that notion, he will abide in his sin, and go from worse to worse. I know of nothing which makes a man so grossly vicious as to be persuaded that virtue is impossible to him. "If I cannot repent, then I may as well be hung for a sheep as a lamb, and damned for much as little." So the sinner feels, and he advances in sin to its utmost degree. But, O beloved, the *right* way of thinking of your ways is to remember that it is possible you still may turn to God's testimonies. No man's case is hopeless! Every man's condition *would* be hopeless apart from *God* and the precious *blood*, and the power of the *Holy Spirit*—but in connection with these, no man's case, however habitually bad, is desperate; he may be changed; his feet may be turned to God's testimonies!

You also, O Christian, may have fallen, today, into a very dull state. You may hardly know whether you have true godliness or not—religion may almost be a weariness to you. Ah, dear soul let not despair imprison you! You can yet turn your feet to God's testimonies; by the power of the eternal Spirit you can be lifted out of your backsliding condition. As a child of God, you must not sit down and say, "I am delivered unto these corruptions and given over to the power of Satan." The Son has made you free, and free you are! Shake yourself from the dust, arise and sit down, O Jerusalem. Loose yourself from the bands of your neck, O captive daughter of Zion; you have been redeemed, and you are no more a slave; your chains are broken! Christ's mighty hammer has beaten them to pieces upon the anvil of His cross. "Awake, you that sleep, and arise from the dead and Christ will give you light." While the Lord lives and the eternal Spirit goes forth to save, there is yet hope of restoration!

This is very simple talk. I mean it to be simple. Yet I want it to be practical. Let me pause, here, and entreat every sinner to indulge the preacher with this favor—just now, for a few minutes, look upon your past life. Perhaps you have been so moral in your character, and so amiable in your disposition that you can reflect on years past without blushing. But there is one thing that ought to fill you with shame; you have entirely failed to love, or trust, or *serve* God! Why should it be so? Is it right? Can you, in any way, make it consistent with honor that you should live as you do, wronging none but your God, saving all your injustice for Him? You are kind, yes; you are kind even to a dog—but not to your God! Tender towards the sick and the poor—to everyone but our dear Lord—who, on the bloody tree, revealed His Love to men! Why this exception to the usual current of your life? Why is the good God singled out as the one person to be treated with unkindness and injustice? But, possibly, your life has not been pure. Gross deeds of sin have stained it. Well, I shall not recall these things—*your memory will serve for that*—and your own conscience will upbraid you. What I do suggest is that you should give

enough thought to your ways at least to breathe some such prayer as this—"Lord, turn me, and I shall be turned. May this be the hour in which I shall put away old things, and enter upon a new life through Jesus Christ." If any of you who are children of God have become gross backsliders, I would urge you to the same self-examination and self-accusation; think upon your ways with a stern censorship, a bitter penitence, a strong resolve. Take time and calmly deliberate; sum up the evidence impartially in your own case, "For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world."

Christian people, you who are walking, in a measure, in fellowship with God, I press upon you, nevertheless, the same considerateness, not that there may be a reason for entire dissatisfaction; yet it is always wise to observe your conduct with scrupulous fidelity. Tradesmen generally give up attention to their books when things are out of sorts with them; they do not like their books, for their books do not like them. The man who does not like self-examination may be pretty certain that things need examining! Let us look diligently to our ways, and may good come of it to the profit of our souls.

**II.** Secondly, our text treats of RIGHT TURNING, which grows out of right thinking. The turning of the text is thus described—"I turned my feet to Your testimonies." Here observe how *complete* this turn was. A man may turn his head and turn but little; he may turn his hands—there is not much movement of the whole body in that! But when he turns his feet, he turns himself completely! The turn we sinners all need is a *whole* turn. The *nature* must be changed; the things we love must no longer be the supreme objects of our affection; the pursuits of the world which were our idols must no longer be such; the things we have despised we must now esteem; eternity, which seemed distant, must be brought near; earthly things which ruled us must be put beneath our feet; there must be an entire revolution in our nature to make us right! The child of God, when he gets wrong, must come right away from everything which has misled him, and follow the Lord fully, with purpose of heart.

The turning of the text is also a *practical* one. Whenever the foot or the hand is mentioned in Scripture, something practical is meant. "I turned my feet." I did not merely say, "I turned my eyes," but I showed the reality of the change of heart by change of *life*. It will not suffice for a sinner to say, "Oh, I am converted; I love Jesus Christ," and then go to his business and cheat as he did before, or resort to his old habits and drink as freely as he did before, or keep company with his former associates and use profane language, as was his previous habit, or act as a worldly acts in following the lusts of the flesh, and pursuing the vanities of the age. A change of life, alone, can *prove* a change of heart! When the

child of God gets out of order with the Lord, his change must be a practical change, too. He must not waste himself in regrets, but awaken himself to action. Let him immediately, “arise and go to his Father.” The Spirit of God must stir him to action! He must no longer sleep; he must procrastinate no more; there is vital energy and urgent haste in all positive reformation. It must be, moreover, a *scriptural* turn, too. “I turned my feet to Your testimonies.” There is a spurious conversion which is not true conversion to God. A man may have *another* heart, and yet he may not have a *new heart*. We read of King Saul that he had another heart, but he remained unsaved. A man may change his idols; he may change his sins, but may not be changed in heart. Drunks have become sober and renounced their intoxicating cups, which is, so far so good, but they have presently become intoxicated with a conceit of their own virtue and extolled themselves as models of purity! Ah, then it is a poor gain to change drunkenness for self-righteousness! Both sins are deadly; a man may as easily go to hell by trusting in himself as by resigning himself to a besetting vice. Hell has many gates, though heaven has but one. We must experience the change, which is according to the Word of God, and so the text says, “I turned my feet to Your testimonies,” that is, to believe what God has revealed, to accept what God presents, to do what God commands, and to be what God would have us to be. May God give us to experience within and to manifest without such a radical turn as that!

The truth of God I want to bring out most prominently is this—the turning was *immediate*. “I thought about my ways”—well, what then?—“I turned my feet,” directly, immediately. And can this be so? Can the Ethiopian change his skin and the leopard his spots? Can the sinner *immediately* be made a saint? Can the saint who has backslidden be at *once* restored? Can I, who come into the house of God dull and dead, suddenly brighten up and become full of light and life, and joy? Well, the text puts it so. “I thought about my ways, and turned my feet to Your testimonies.” Indeed, it is so! But mark you, if it is so, *it must be a divine work!* David does not tell us this in so many words, but the testimonies to which David refers are clear and conclusive on the point. To take a man and put him through a long process, as some do, of law-work and repentance, and so set before him gradual enlightenment and assurance of faith as a distant result—well, I do not see so much to marvel at as a divine operation in *that* sort of renovation! But to take a man right away from his former self, and save him then and there is certainly the work of God! Zacchaeus is up in the tree; Jesus bids him, “Come down.” Down he comes! His heart is changed immediately! Salvation has come to him, and he at once makes and pays the vows that prove his sincerity—that is surely divine! Yonder is a person, who through a long course of experiences and performances, has gradually attained to the belief that he is a Christian. I hope he is so, but I am not his judge. But here is a man, a

jailer, who has been putting his prisoners' feet fast in the stocks; he is cruel, hard, wicked—an old soldier used to war, with no tenderness in him. In the middle of the night there comes an earthquake, and he holds his sword to his breast to kill himself because he fears the prisoners have escaped. A voice cries to him, "Do yourself no harm," and he inquires, "Sirs, what must I do to be saved?" Within half an hour that man becomes a Christian, a Baptist, and a saved man!

The Lord did that, I am sure. But does He work in that manner *now*? Are not these the exceptions? No, they are the rule! How do I know that? There was a man once who hated the Church of Christ so bitterly that he meant to cut it up, root and branch. Riding on his horse to Damascus with warrants to put to death all the saints in Damascus, all of a sudden he saw a bright light. He was struck down off his horse, and in a few minutes he was lying down prostrate at Jesus' feet, a penitent! That is God's work! It must be, and this is still how He works! But does He work ordinarily as He did in the apostle? Hear Paul's words. "In me, first, did God show forth all long-suffering for a pattern." If a thing is a *pattern*, the intention is to produce other articles like it. The original is—"For typos, or a type." Paul's conversion was a *typical* or representative conversion. There may be conversions which are not of that *type*, but many will be according to that *pattern*. Indeed, to speak the full truth of God, *every* conversion must, in a sense, be sudden. The actual point of the conversion is instantaneous! I am walking through the woods, and I am going the wrong direction. Well, I pause and look about, but whenever I actually turn to go the correct way, there is a critical moment when I turn, is there not? It may be that I take some time to consider, and look about me—but when I do actually go back, there is a particular *moment* when I turn and take the first step! I desire that this present moment may be the instant of conversion to each one of you who are dead in sin. You have been thinking of your ways—now may you turn your feet to His testimonies! This must be the work of divine grace; the omnipotent power of God must turn you to Himself.

This leads me to observe that it must be by faith because a man cannot be altogether changed in a moment by *works*. If works had a changing power—which they have not, since the fruit cannot change the root, and no number of bushels of figs could turn a nettle into a fig tree—the man must have time to *do* the works, whereas *time* is *not* an element here. It is "I thought," and, "I turned," and, therefore, it must be by *faith*! Many a sinner has been, for years, desiring a change which he would find in one moment if he did but believe in Jesus; he has been praying, reading, repenting, and I do not know what besides, trying to find salvation—whereas the savior has found it for him! Let him but look to Jesus, and simply trust in Him—he will be saved in a moment! He will be a renewed man, and he will be able to say, in the language of the text—"I

thought about my ways and turned to Your testimonies.” I would drive home this point, but my time fails me. May God the eternal Spirit bring many to God’s testimonies at this very moment!

I have these closing words to the child of God: Are you, this morning, in a sad, sorrowful, unholy condition? Do you desire to get out of it? Then, my brothers and sisters, arise, for Jesus calls you! “But I cannot,” you say. *You* cannot, I grant you that, for without Jesus you can do nothing! But I am not talking about what *you* can do; I would remind you that there is no reason why you should not ascend into a noble condition at once; are you not still one with Jesus? Despite the state into which you have fallen, you are still a member of His body! Who can separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord? In Him all fullness dwells—why should you pine in poverty? You are naked, poor, and miserable in *yourself*, but all things are yours! Come, brothers and sisters, these things are to be had for the asking! God waits to give these things to you, why not enjoy them? “Oh, but I have strayed so far from God, and have fallen into such a state.” Has the Spirit of God weakened? Cannot He raise you out of your sad state? What condition were you in when you were converted? You were dead, yet He quickened you. You are *not* dead now! There is some life in you, though that life is sickly. Which is easier, to make the sick man whole, or to make the dead man live? He has done the greater—He can certainly do the lesser! “But can He do it at once?” Did He not regenerate you at once? Was there not but a moment in which you passed from death to life? Well, at this moment you can pass from a state of sickness into one of spiritual health!

“How?” Why, by the same way in which you passed into spiritual life at first, namely, by an act of faith! Come to the cross again, my dear brother, my dear sister. Wipe those eyes of yours. Jesus died for sinners! Come away, just as you are, just as you came at first—and though your life is blotted with sins, and your evidences blighted—your comforts shall come again! Why do you hesitate? Thus says the Lord, “I have blotted out like a cloud your transgressions, and like a thick cloud your sins.” “Though your sins are as scarlet, they shall be as wool; though they are red like crimson, they shall be as snow.” Why do you need so much persuasion to bring you to the heart which bled for you? Married to Christ and yet ashamed to come to your Husband? A member of His body, and yet afraid to approach your head? Come along, brothers and sisters, the Lord lives, and His heart moves with compassion towards you! He loves you! He *will* love you! He *must* love you. Though *you* have sinned, *He* cannot change! Though you believe not, He abides faithful. “He hates putting away.” Your transgressions have separated you, for a while, from your God, but listen to this—“The mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but My kindness shall not depart from you, neither shall the covenant of My peace be removed, says the Lord who has mercy on you.”

“For a small moment have I forsaken you; but with great mercies will I gather you. In a little wrath I hid My face from you for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on you, says the Lord your Redeemer.” Come back, then, child of God, and in an *instant* your soul shall be restored!

And you, poor sinner, the same is true for you! Do not fancy that you need remain any longer in your lost condition. Do not say, “I will go home to pray for a blessing,” but believe in Jesus even *now*, for He is able, *now*, to change your heart! He is, now, able to give you peace; now to press you to His bosom! Young woman, you are like Lydia when she went that morning to the prayer meeting by the river. She did not think to find Jesus, but the Lord, who opened her heart, sent Paul to speak to her and Lydia went home a convert—and why shouldn’t you? And you, young man of business, a money-taker like Matthew, who sat at the receipt of customs; remember Jesus said, “Follow Me,” and Matthew did not stop a moment, but followed Jesus at His call. May the same happen to you today! You were not a disciple of Christ yesterday, but when you go to business tomorrow, they will soon find out that you are a new man, and *this* will be the happy day for you, the day of your turning to God! If it is so, they will hear about it in heaven, and there will be joy in the presence of the angels of God over one who thought upon his ways, and turned his feet to God’s testimonies! The Lord bless you, every one of you, for His name’s sake! Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—  
PSALM 119:49-72.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—104, 424, 605.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# **A SINGULAR TITLE AND A SPECIAL FAVOR NO. 1182**

**A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, JULY 12, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.**

***“The God of my mercy will prevent me.”  
Psalm 59:10.***

A LIFE without trouble would be very uninteresting; our opportunities for greatness would be narrowed down if trials were gone. I watched a glorious sunset, marveling at the beauty of the evening skies all ablaze, and adoring Him who gave them their matchless coloring. On the next evening I resorted to the same spot, hoping to be, again, enraptured with the gorgeous pomp of the ending day, but there were no clouds, and therefore, no glories. True, the canopy of sapphire was there, but no magnificent array of clouds to form golden masses with edges of burning crimson, or islands of loveliest hue set in a sea of emerald; there were no great conflagrations of splendor or flaming peaks of mountains of fire; the sun was as bright as before, but for lack of dark clouds on which to pour out its luster, its magnificence was unrevealed. A man who should live and die without trials would be like a setting sun without clouds—he would have scant opportunity for the display of those virtues with which the divine grace of God had endowed him! In the case of David we have much cause for thankfulness that he did not lead a life of unbroken tranquility; it is well for us that his was not a flowery path of continuous prosperity; over him the waves and billows dashed full often—both within and without he was assailed daily, so that he became the epitome of all the temptations and the aspirations, the graces and the weaknesses, the joys and the sorrows of our humanity; and therefore his life was so wondrously instructive. David owed much to the Philistines, to the tracks of the wild goats, to the cave of Dallam, and to the persecuting Saul!

His tried life and a thousand trying circumstances trained him for a grand life, and made him, for us, a mirror in which we see ourselves reflected in all our varying moods and passions. None of us can know what we are till we are tried, nor will the good within us increase to any degree of bitterness unless it is exercised. The arm unused loses muscular force—put it to stern labor, and it gathers strength. Soldiers are made by war and mariners by storms; the scholar may think it difficult to be severely examined, but he becomes the wiser by the searching test. Our trials and troubles, while they also test and develop us by divine grace,

strengthen and improve us, and we always have great cause to bless God for them when grace sanctifies them to our highest good. Had not David been a man of many afflictions, he would never have penned such a verse as our text, a confident utterance of unstaggering faith, full of meaning, rich with consolation—the very cream of assured hope in God! There are three things in the text—the first is David’s *looking to his God*, for God is the theme of the verse; secondly, David’s *appropriating divine mercy*—“the God of my mercy”; and then, thirdly, David’s *confidence in merciful help from God*—“The God of my mercy will prevent me.”

I. First, then, let us think for awhile of David’s LOOKING TO HIS GOD. “The God of my mercy,” he says. Note that this psalm was composed by him upon the occasion of his being shut up in the house of Michal, Saul’s daughter, and surrounded by his adversaries. The messengers of the bloodthirsty king watched the house all night long, to kill him, and when they had not completed their purpose, Saul demanded that he should be brought, on his bed, into his presence, that he might slay him! It was not easy for a man, when his enemies were watching the house, to escape out of their hands; David, however, does not appear to have been at all disturbed, but with perfect confidence in God, he expected that a way of escape would be made for him. He could not hope that Saul would relent, nor could he expect his friends to come to the rescue; neither did he rely upon his own cunning for the means of escape, but calmly prayed, “Deliver me from my enemies, O my God; defend me from those that rise up against me.” He rested quietly, feeling sure that God had his enemies in derision, and could as readily break the line of watchers as a man can drive off a pack of prowling dogs, to whom, indeed, he compares his foes.

Now, brothers and sisters, this looking above, this having our eyes upon the Lord, is a practice which should be habitual with all believers, and needs to be learned by us all. *David looked to God on this occasion because he had, before this, habitually waited upon Him.* His faith had realized the existence of God, and his soul had felt the power of that realized truth of God. This is a thing unknown to the unconverted—and unfelt to any high degree by large numbers of those who profess to know the Lord. That there is a God is a doctrine which we all receive, but that God *really* exists is not grasped by us as it should be. Other existences are more real to us, whereas God’s being should be the most real of all! We look upon His existence as a mystery, a light and airy thing, proper to be believed, but not a matter of everyday fact which can influence our lives to any great extent; this unreal view of God arises from a secret deep-seated *unbelief!* We dare not say that God is a fiction, but we act as if He were! The faith which David had, and which I trust *we* have, in our measure, makes God a fact to the mind and heart—intensely and superlatively real! An eye anointed with faith looks upon men and women as if

they were shadows, for they are soon to dissolve and cease to be; but it views the Lord as the only real substantial existence—and all that concerns Him as being alone, sure, and vitally important!

God is unseen, but none the less present and energetic in our lives; He is unheard by the ears, but none the less perceived by the heart; He is certainly at work accomplishing His purposes, although our coarse and earth-bound senses cannot discover Him. Faith has a far greater perceptive power than the senses, it is “the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.” While carnal men say, “Seeing is believing,” we assure them that to us, “*believing is seeing.*” We turn their saying upside down—our faith is eye and ear, and taste and touch to us! It is so mighty in us that we do not only *know* that there is a God, but we regard Him as the great motive force of the universe, and daily calculate upon His mighty aid. Therefore it is the Christian’s habit to fall back upon God in all time of faintness, to cry to God in all time of danger; he does not pray because he thinks it a pious, though useless exercise, but because he believes it to be an *effectual transaction*—the potent pleading of a child with its Parent, rewarded with loving grants of blessing! The believer does not look up to heaven because it is a natural instinct to hope for better days, and to cheer one’s self with a pious fiction about providence; he looks up to heaven because God is actually there, truly observant, tenderly sympathetic, and ready with a mighty arm to come to the rescue of His people! So, then, because it is our desire to wait upon the Lord, we go to Him in troublous days as a matter of course. We do not make him an *occasional* resort to be used only when we cannot help it, but we dwell *in* Him, and morning by morning pour out our hearts before Him. And so, when adversity comes, we fly to God as naturally as the dove to its dove-cote, or the coney to the rock, or the weary child to its mother’s bosom! The nautilus, when disturbed, folds up its sails, and sinks into the depths. And even so, in every hour of storm we descend into the depths of divine love. Blessed is that man whose spirit looks to God, alone, at all times! Let us, each one, ask his own heart—is this my case? And if we can answer aright, let us sing with Madame Guyon—

**“Ah then! To His embrace repair,  
My soul, you are no stranger there!  
There love divine shall be your guard,  
And peace and safety your reward.”**

On this special occasion *David was driven more closely to his God by the peculiar trouble with which surrounded him.* To no other helper could he look; he was shut up to his God. Michel, Saul’s daughter, proved faithful to him, but he could not have been sure that she would dare to incur her father’s displeasure for his sake. Outside the house there might be friendly hearts, but they were far away, and the watchful followers of the tyrant shut up every avenue. But lo, there was a broad

highway upwards to the throne of the Most High! And the *believing* prayers of David traversed the shining road, and brought him assurances of deliverance; to whom could he look but unto God? Every other door was closed, save that door which is opened in heaven. See, then, how the bow of trouble shot him like an arrow towards God! It is a blessed thing when the waves of affliction wash us upon the rock of confidence in God, alone—when darkness below gives us an eye to the light above!

The psalmist says in the verse preceding the text, “Because of his strength”—that is, the strength of the foe—“Will I wait upon You, for God is my defense.” Because the enemy is too strong for me, therefore will I turn to my God and invoke His omnipotence as my defense. Are any of you, this morning, in trouble so deep that you know you must sink in it, so far as material help is concerned? That is a glorious position to be in if your faith proves equal to the occasion, and leads you to cast yourself upon God and swim to shore! It is nothing for a man to walk down here upon the ground, but to walk aloft upon yonder slender thread, which the eye can scarcely see, is a feat of skill at which men gaze with admiration—and to walk on what the eye cannot see at all, or the foot feel, needs a yet higher art—such is the walk of faith! To lean upon God’s invisible arm, which the carnal mind knows not, and accounts as little worth, is grand work! If you can walk where there is no visible pathway, you belong to the race of the immortals; a God-given faith proves your lineage to be divine! Perhaps you have a task set before you which is much too heavy for you; well, brother, sister, you have the honor of being placed where you can to the fullest display your trust in God! What you can do, you *must* do, but what you *cannot* do and yet *must* do, you may confidently expect the Lord to enable you to perform! He will elevate your weakness into a platform for His power! To come to the end of yourself is to get to the beginning of your God. Blessed is that extremity which is God’s opportunity! Such was David’s case.

*As soon as David had looked, alone, to his God, his trials grew small.* In his own esteem they grew to be nothing, for he says, “You, O Lord, shall laugh at them, You shall have all the heathen in derision.” And I think something of the laughter of God penetrated David’s spirit; and in that house where he was enclosed as a prisoner, he smiled in his heart, at the disappointment which awaited his foes. You may look at your troubles till your spirits sink within you; you may watch the adversaries of God till your soul within you is heavy, even to despair; but if you then lift up your eyes to Him who works all things according to the counsel of His will—across whose brow no cloud can ever pass, who speaks and it is done, who commands, and it stands fast, who bears up the unpillared arch of heaven, and unaided wheels the ponderous orbs along their trackless courses—then difficulties vanish, impossibilities end, and perils and dangers cease to be! To get away from man, and nestle beneath the

wings of God is to exchange doubt for certainty, and fear for confidence! Faith laughs at that which fear weeps over; it leaps over mountains at whose feet mere mortal strength lies down to die. Reliance upon God, dear Friends, is a virtue to which I would urge every believer; may the Holy Spirit work it in you. We have fallen upon evil times; this is the age of little men and cowards; but where does our littleness lie; from where comes our cowardice?

I believe that both are caused by our faith. If the Son of Man should come at this hour, would He find faith on the earth? If anyone could find it, He could, for He is the Author of it, and wherever there is any faith, His eyes quickly discern it. But yet, if He were to come, would He find it? Alas, it is sadly rare! Yet, my brethren, faith is the bread on which heroes feed, the air which gives breath to great souls. Believe in God, and all things are possible for you! Whenever there has been a revival of faith in the saints of God, they have been potent against all adverse forces. Why, even a *wrong* faith is mighty when thoroughly received! Have you not been astonished to hear of late that Mohammedanism has made great headway in the world; that in India, especially, Muslim proselytes have been vastly more numerous than Christian converts? What has been the reason? Why, because you never saw or heard of a Muslim teacher who did not believe every word of the Koran! The teachers of the book believe in the book, and believe in their prophet, hence their success, false, though their faith is! On the other hand, nowadays it is easy to find a Christian teacher who believes next to nothing of the very things that he is set to teach, and who, in his secret heart, does not reverence the doctrine which he officially declares! The worm of unbelief, the cursed dry rot of infidelity and skepticism among professional teachers is eating out the heart and force of Christianity! He can never be strong for God who does not believe, yes, and believe with all his heart, soul and strength in the very marrow of his being! Christianity can never be strong till her disciples have strong convictions, till those who believe in the revealed truth of God believe in it as assuredly as they believe in their own existence! As it is on the large scale, so it is with each one of us—we can bear any burden when we believe in God, but we are crushed like moths when unbelief betrays us. We can attempt any labor and make any sacrifice when we have confidence in the Lord; but if we doubt whether we are His children, and whether His gospel is, indeed, the victorious gospel of the olden times, our strength evaporates, and we are like Samson when his hair was lost! We must possess strong faith in God, or we shall be unstable as water!

O brothers and sisters, we need in this church men and women who habitually live as seeing Him who is invisible! We need those who will never rely upon mere *opinion*—either their own or that of others! We need brothers and sisters who ascribe sovereign authority to the word of God,

and accept it as infallibly true, knowing it to be divine! If we have among us men of principle because men of experience, men of forceful lives because those lives have struck their roots into eternal truths; if we have men and women who take trials, difficulties, *everything*, in fact, to the one only God, and trust only upon Him—we shall have heroes among us again! They will be pillars in the church which cannot be moved! They will be bulwarks for our Israel against which the assaults of the enemy shall never avail! God make each one of us such! I long, in my own soul, to get right away from everything but the Lord, and to do His will, and preach His truth as in His sight only! Policy? Let it be abhorred! Pleasing of men? Let it be scouted! Attempting to gratify the tendencies of the age? Let it be loathed! All aiming at our own personal interests may God deliver us from it! But for the truth as it is in Jesus, may we live, and if necessary, die! For God's honor may we feel that we could sacrifice everything! And in His strength may we be sure that the battle is not doubtful, but the triumph must come to God, and to the right. "My soul, wait you upon God." That is our first point—would God we had learned its lesson!

**II.** The second part of the text is to notice DAVID'S APPROPRIATION OF THE DIVINE MERCY. "The God of *my* mercy." This is quite a unique expression—it occurs only in this psalm. God is the God of mercy and is frequently called so. He is also styled, "The God of all grace," but you will find none but David calling Him, "The God of *my* mercy." Notice that the pith of the title lies in the appropriating word, "my." Luther used to say that the very soul of divinity lay in the possessive pronouns. Another divine said that all the stir there ever has been in the world has been caused by *meum* and *tuum*, mine and yours. "It is mine," says one man. "It is mine," cries another man, and then comes a conflict. "It is mine," says one king. "No," says another, "it is not yours," and then fierce war begins. Nothing influences a man so much as that which he calls his own. "The God of *my* mercy."

Now it is clear that *David appropriated to himself a portion of divine mercy as being peculiarly his*, and we shall never advance in the divine life unless we do the same, for the mercy which is common to all men, of what use is it to any man? But the mercy which any one man by faith grasps for *himself*, this is the mercy which will bless him, and which he will prize above all things! When Gideon's men went out to fight, they had not a whole row of pitchers between them, but every man held a pitcher in his own hand, and a trumpet, too, and so the Midianites were routed. Solomon represents his armed men as having, each man his sword upon his thigh, because of fear in the night. A thousand swords hung up in the armory of David had been of little value—they only availed when each man had his *own* sword ready to his hand. In heavenly things it is always so—we may *pray* in the plural—but we must *believe* in the singular. Notice how the Lord's Prayer runs—"Our Father which

are in heaven,” but if we would repeat the Apostles’ Creed, we must not say “we believe in God the Father,” but, “*I believe.*” *Believing* must be in the first person singular! Praying should have a width and compass about it to embrace all the saints, but *believing* must be by each one for himself—“The God of *my* mercy.” What do you know about this, my dear hearers? Is a portion of the divine mercy really yours, so that another cannot seize it? Is there a lot in which you must stand in the end of the days, even as by faith you stand in it now, and call it all your own?

Happy David, to be able to make this appropriation! Happy Christian, if God’s grace has taught you to do the same! I think he meant, too, that *there was a portion of God’s mercy which he had already received*, which was, therefore, altogether his own. The “God of *my* mercy”—he meant the God of the mercy he had already *experienced*. Look at this for a minute; well may it bring the tears into your eyes to think of it. The mercy which nursed you in your infancy, when you were upon the knee of kindness; the mercy which watched over you in your youth, and kept you when you were apt to stray; the mercy which restrained you from many a deadly sin; the mercy which guided you into that road where happy and holy teachings were waiting for you; the mercy which influenced you for the right; the mercy, above all, which decided you for Christ, and cleansed you in His blood; the mercy which has followed you to this day, and still follows you; oh, bless the Lord that it has all come from Him, and think of Him as the God of *your* mercy! Too little do we prize our mercies till they are removed from us; I have heard of a person who at 50 years of age was murmuring that he had suffered two long years of sickness. But someone reminded him that he had enjoyed 48 years of perfect health in which he had never spent a single hour in bed through illness! Then he said to himself, “I will bless God, who might have given me 48 years of sickness, and only two of health—that He has been pleased to reverse that allotment. His mercies to me have been very great—far larger is the number of His favors than the time of my sufferings.” Bless, then, the Lord this moment, beloved, and take Him to yourselves under that sweet name, “The God of *my* mercy.” And, remember, that all the mercy you have had is little compared with *the mercy you have yet to receive!* There is a portion of His mercy laid up and labeled just for you!

As the rich father thinks, “This will I give to my eldest son, and that to the second, and that to the third,” and so he puts by a portion for each of his children, so has God mapped out and allotted for each one of us some choice and special mercy fitted for our peculiar case—which no one can receive but ourselves—but which we must and shall obtain! Is not our hymn delightfully suggestive where it sings—

**“And a new song is in my mouth,  
To long-loved music set.  
Glory to You for all the grace**

***I have not tasted yet.  
I have a heritage of joy  
That yet I must not see—  
The hand that bled to make it mine,  
Is keeping it for me!”***

Blessed be God for His reserves of mercy; for the blessing yet to be revealed which is as sure as if we had it, is kept in a better hand than ours! It is preserved by Him who bought it, till the time appointed shall arrive. “The God of *my* mercy,” that is, of the mercy I have had, and also of that which is treasured up for me in the covenant purpose and decree, among the sure mercies of David!

But I think David made a larger grasp than this, for when he said, “The God of my mercy,” he felt as if all the mercy in the heart of God belonged to him! Let me utter a great saying, worth your treasuring up—if any one saint should have all the needs of all the saints in the world put upon him; and if his necessities should be so great that nothing would supply them but the whole of the infinite mercy which fills the heart of God, that child of God should have all the mercy which the Lord Himself can dispense! Great as your necessities may be, my dear brethren, all the mercy that is in God belongs to *you*, and is engaged to meet your case! Let me put it in another light. If there were no other person in the world but you, and God loved you infinitely and alone, would He not be able to do as much for you as if all His omnipotence was devoted to *your* good, and if all the thoughts of His divine grace centered upon *you*, and you were the focus of all His wise and loving purposes? “Oh, yes,” you say, “I should be favored, indeed.” You are just as favored as that! For the multiplicity of the objects of divine love necessitates no lessening to anyone! God can love a million, and love each one as intensely as if there were but one to be favored! Our little minds are distracted with many objects; we cannot concentrate upon many; we are, therefore, straitened. But the full concentrated love of the eternal God is set upon each one of His dear children! God is entirely yours—not half of God! The Savior is yours—not a part of the Savior! God is all, and that all belongs to you in Jesus Christ! Is there not comfort here? “The God of my mercy.”

One other word about it and it is this—when God is called “the God of my mercy,” we may understand it as being the *guarantor of God’s mercy* to me. If we say such a person is the guardian of a child, that child is then particularly under his care. If God is the God of my mercy, then He stands in a particular relationship to my mercy, and binds Himself to secure it to me. The constable of the Tower of London stands in relationship to it, and is concerned for its preservation. Now the Lord is not only the keeper and guarantor of my mercy, but the *God* of it, and therefore He is peculiarly interested in my mercy, and will see that it comes to me—and is by no means allowed to fail! He is more than the trustee of it,

the security *for* it, the guarantee of it, the giver of it, the source of it, the security *of* it—He is the God of my mercy! What condescension is this! He is the God of heaven! Is not that His grand title? Yes, but He is, “the God of my mercy,” as surely as He is the God of heaven and earth! He is the Most High God, possessor of heaven and earth, the God of angels, and “God over all, blessed forever.” He is all this, but He is also, with equal truth, “the God of my mercy.” There is a command which says, “You shall not take the name of the Lord your God in vain,” and if He would not have us take it in vain, we may rest assured *He* will not *make* it vain! And if He calls Himself, as He does here, “the God of my mercy,” He cannot allow it to be an empty title—He will surely make it good! What is an offense in the creature will not be performed by the Creator; He will not make vain any one of those august titles which He has been pleased to take to Himself. Your mercy is sure, O Christian, for God is the God of your mercy!

Now I want you all to pause a moment, and ask whether you really have appropriated, by faith, the mercy of God, and the God of mercy. Why did that unhappy *entertainer* not fly the other day? Why did he fall to the ground a mangled mass? Because his wings were not his own or a part of himself! The smallest bat which ventures out in the evening twilight can fly because it has its own wings; the tiniest hummingbird which dives into a flower bell can fly because its wings belong to it; but this man had only a borrowed contrivance, a mechanical invention which he could not appropriate to his own being! Another might use it as well as he, if, indeed, it could be used at all! If you wish to fly, you must have wings of your own. Many religious professors have a mechanical religion. They have the baptism of babyhood, and the priestly efficacy of sacraments—a mere flying machine! It will not serve their turn—they must have faith and grace of their own; they must have a personal faith in a personal God! Those who have such appropriating faith shall mount up with wings as eagles, but no others can! Wings which are not your own wings will be of no use to you, but ensure your destruction. If you are the most humble, weak, and obscure of all God’s children, if you have a real faith of your own, so that you can say, “My God, my Savior,” and can cry, “Abba, Father!” you shall mount aloft to His abode, and make your nest forever by the throne of love! God grant us power to appropriate His precious things, and call Him—“the God of my mercy.”

**III.** The last and practical point is, we see in the text, thirdly, David CONFIDING IN GOD. “The God of my mercy shall prevent me.” Prevent is an old English word, and it has shifted from its original meaning, so that the uninstructed reader is apt to be misled by it. Its old meaning is “to go before,” and that is, indeed, the root meaning of the word. Here it means to anticipate, to be before, to go before as a guide, to make an easy way, to be beforehand. “The God of my mercy will *prevent* me,” or *anticipate*

me by His mercy. Now, it so happens that the Hebrew word may be read in all three tenses, and some have said it should be understood, "The God of my mercy *has* prevented me"; others "*does* prevent me"; and a third party, like our translators, read it, "*shall* prevent me." Whichever tense you choose is true, and the whole three put together may be viewed as the full meaning of the passage. "The Lord *has* prevented me."

Brethren, this is one of the grand doctrines of the gospel, the doctrine of eternal love, spontaneous, self-generated, having no cause but itself. God loved us before we loved Him; He went before us with His love. *Before His people were born*, God had elected and redeemed them, and prepared the gospel by which, in due time, they are called. He is before us in all good things. Loving before our first parent had broken the covenant of works; the covenant of grace had been "ordered in all things and sure." In the eternal purpose, the Lamb was slain from before the foundations of the world—the provision for atonement was made before sin actually existed! Before there was any defilement, there was an arrangement for cleansing us from all iniquity! In the volume of the Book it had been written that Christ would come and do the Father's will, by which will we are sanctified. Sin is a thing of time, but God's mercy is from everlasting! Transgression is but of yesterday, but His mercy was ever of old. Before you and I sought the Lord, the Lord sought us; the first thought of reconciliation was not with *man*, but with his *God*. Some theologians dream that the sinner takes the first step, but I never met with a child of God who would say that he did so. They all, speaking from experience, declare, "We loved Him because He first loved us." The grace of God is preventing grace—unsought, undesired, unmerited—preceding all good impressions and emotions, and coming to us when we are yet ungodly and dead in trespasses, and in sins.

Before we thirsted, the living water gushed from the smitten rock; before we were hungry, the oxen and the fatlings were killed; before we were wounded, the oil and wine were ready to be poured into the gashes. Our Father knew that we should have need of these things, and He prevented us with the blessings of goodness by laying them up in store for us from of old. O Lord, You have the first hand with Your people! They seek You early, but You are up before they are! You have distanced them in the race of affection! You are Alpha, indeed! The Lord has prevented us, but the meaning of the passage is that *He does still prevent us!* Is He not daily doing so? You have many needs, but they are anticipated; before you can feel the pinch of need, His mercy is given! God goes before you, day by day, and His paths drop fatness. You have often been fretting about what is to happen in a month's time when you expect to be in distress. When the month has come, there has been no distress because the supply has been provided! You have gone to the sepulcher, saying, "Who will roll away the stone for us?" But when you have come to the spot, the

stone has already been removed! Your troubles have been ended before they began! So, also, has the Lord prevented your sins! How often, when you have sinned, has the pardon for the sin and the deliverance from its consequences come upon you then and there, and restored you at once? While even yet more frequently the blessed God of your mercy has forestalled the temptation, and prevented the sin altogether!

Look at David with his angry heart and his naked sword in his hand, attended by his furious followers—"I will go," he says, "and slay this fellow, Nabal, and leave not a man of his house by the morning light. How dare he say there are many servants that run away from their masters nowadays? I will let him know that if a man cannot be generous to David. He shall at least be civil, or his head shall answer for it!" David marches in hot passion, but at the moment when David puts his foot outside his tent, God leads forth from Nabal's house a wise and gentle woman to be an angel of mercy to him. Abigail meets him half-way, and turns him back from his design by telling him that if he would restrain his wrath, in later days it would be no grief to him that he had not avenged himself. Truly, David might say, "The God of my mercy has prevented me; blessed be the Lord God of Israel which sent you this day to meet me." Even in the common acceptation of the word, "prevent," God has often so gone before us that He has prevented us from the commission of many sins into which, otherwise, we would have fallen to our sorrow and damage. Again, how often has He gone before our prayers? Before we have asked, we have had! While we were yet calling, we have received! I have asked the Lord, sometimes, for blessings which have been on the road while I was asking; I did not know it; but they have come almost before the words escaped my lips! Have you not known it so? "Before they call I will answer, and while they are yet speaking I will hear." The desire of the righteous is granted, oftentimes, as soon as it takes shape, and before it is expressed. Brethren, it will always be so. *God will prevent us.*

A good captain, when he is marching an army through a country, takes care to make provision for every emergency. It is time for the soldiers to camp, and they need tents; bring up the baggage wagons! Here are the tents which you ask for! The men must have their rations; here they are! Serve them! The meat needs cooking; look, there are the portable kitchens and the fuel! The army comes to a river, by-and-by, how will they pass it? Why, the engineers are ready, and are very soon thrown across. It is wonderful how the well-skilled commander foresees every possible emergency, and has everything ready just in the nick of time! Much more is it so with our God! If any child of God is placed in a position where never a child of God was before, he shall get new light from another part of God's character, and the world and the church shall be the wiser because of the man's peculiar difficulties. "The God of my mercy shall prevent me." March on, child of God, for God goes before you; be

assured of this, His angels fly around you, and you may hear the rustling of their wings if you have but faith enough! Since the eternal God, Himself, leads the van; march where He clears the course and your path shall be one of happiness and peace! The Lord will prevent us if we seek more grace and higher attainments. Let us go from strength to strength, for at each halting place our table shall be spread; let us climb the hill, for grace, sufficient for the day, awaits us at each stage of progress!

Let us rise into spiritual manhood, for the blessings peculiar to that state are waiting for us! Let us endeavor to do more for Jesus than we have ever done; let us put forth greater effort, for God's Spirit will go before us to prepare the way! There is a sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees at the very time when we begin to bestir ourselves. When we preach, Jesus is with us, according to His promise. If we lift our hands in holy service, a hand unseen but omnipotent is lifted at the same instant! Strike, then, feeble ones, for God strikes, too! Advance, for God is with you, and will give you the victory! We shall arrive at old age before long, and perhaps with old age will come decrepitude or sickness—but the God of mercy will go before us to prepare the land Beulah in which we shall rest till He shall call us across the stream! As to death, when that shall come, I know, beloved, that the Lord will prevent you, for Jesus has gone before for the very purpose of preparing a place for you! When we expect friends, we set open the gate, that when they come, they may know that they are welcome. Christ has set heaven's gate open for us, and none can shut it, for He awaits the coming of His people, and when they enter heaven they shall not be unexpected guests, but shall find, each one, his mansion furnished and ready for him! Our forerunner is where we soon shall be! We shall cause no bustle of preparation when we arrive, but we shall be welcomed home as our children are when, on a set day, they return to us. The God of my mercy will, through the trackless ether, precede me, and into the glory He will beckon me! And up to His throne He will conduct me!

So let us close with these three practical reflections. If He prevents us with His mercy, let us not hesitate to come to Him. Loiter not, O soul, if you would have the mercy of God! Is God so quick? Will you be slow? Does He go first, and will you not follow? If any man or woman, or child in this place, this morning, desires salvation and eternal life, let him not hesitate to believe in Jesus, for the God of mercy has gone before him! Come, and welcome! All things are ready, come to the gospel supper! The next reflection is, is God so quick in His mercy? Let us, who are His people, be very quick in *service*; do not let us wait to have suggested to us by others what we should do; that is true love to Christ which does not need reminding, forcing, or editing. When a man says to himself, "God has given me these unasked mercies, what shall I render to Him? I will not turn to the Law and say, 'This is what I ought to do,' neither will I require

some good and earnest brother to stir me up to an unwilling duty, but I am eager to serve God—what can I do? What will He permit me to bring?” Some saints have thought of one offering, and some of another, and the Lord has been pleased with each one. Imitate the readiness of love which shone in the woman who had but one costly possession in the world, an alabaster box of very precious ointment. Nobody expected or advised her to take it and pour its contents upon the head of Jesus. Indeed, there were those who reckoned such a gift an idle waste!

But her own love bade her do it, and so she consulted not with flesh and blood; she brought it out and broke it, and filled the house with perfume, while she poured the sacred nard upon the head of Him she loved so well! Does no special act of consecration occur to you? Have you not some sacrifice to present? Can you not think of some design which shall be a memorial of your gratitude? Say in your heart, “My God, since You do prevent me, I cannot hope to keep pace with Your mercy, but at any rate I will not lag further behind You than I must. When I have done all I can for You how little it is, but that little shall be done.” George Herbert once described a good man as resolved, “to build a hospital, or mend common ways,” and in his day these were acts of charity which piety delighted in. Other good deeds are more fitting for these days; houses for worship are needed in many a populous district; orphan children need to be fed; he who can buy no sweet cane with money, can bring time, and zeal, and effort—and these are precious! What then, my brothers and sisters, will you do?

And now finally, believer cast yourself into your Lord’s arms! Have done with fretting! Have done with anxiety and doubt! If you came in here this morning burdened, go out happy as the birds of the air! Mount like the lark to your God, and sing as you mount! Shower down your song among the groveling sons of men while your eyes are upon your Father’s home, and your wings of faith will bear you heavenward! God bless you for Jesus’ sake. Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—PSALM 62.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—63, 690, 46.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:**

# IS CONVERSION NECESSARY?

## NO. 1183

**A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, JULY 19, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.**

*“Therefore if any man is in Christ, he is a new creature:  
old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.”  
2 Corinthians 5:17.*

A FEW days ago I was preaching in Lancashire upon the putting away of sin by our Lord Jesus, and the consequent peace of conscience enjoyed by the believer. In the course of the sermon I related my own conversion, with the view of showing that the simple act of looking to Jesus brought peace to the soul. Now, the diocese of Manchester is presided over by a bishop who has a deservedly high place in public esteem for his zeal, industry, and force of character. And, feeling that he did not agree with me, he has very properly taken an opportunity to warn the working men, whom he addressed, against drawing improper inferences from my story. And he has done this in a manner so courteous that I only wish all discussions were conducted in the same spirit. The best return I can make for his courtesy is to enlarge upon the subject, and carefully guard his utterances from injurious inferences, even as he has protected mine. The idea of controversy is not upon my mind at all, nor have I any other feeling towards Bishop Fraser than that which is honestly expressed in a hearty prayer that God may bless him! But I am thinking of the many who will read his remarks who, I trust, may afterwards read mine—and as the point is of the utmost conceivable importance, and deeply concerns the souls of our hearers, it is well that neither should be misunderstood, and that, by all means, a truth of God so vital should be brought into prominence! The bishop does not doubt for a moment that my own conversion was correctly described by me, and that like cases have occurred at other times, but he fears lest others should suppose that they must be converted in exactly the same manner.

In that fear I fully participate! It has always been a special point with me to show that God's Spirit calls men to Jesus in different ways. Some are drawn so gently that they scarcely know when the drawing began; others are so suddenly affected that their conversion stands out with noonday clearness. Perhaps no two conversions are precisely alike in detail! The means, the modes, the manifestations all vary greatly. As our minds are not cast in the same mold, it may so happen that the truth of God which affects one is powerless upon another. The style of address which influences your friend may be offensive to you—and that which leads him to decide may only cause you to delay. “The wind blows where

it will.” The Holy Spirit is called, “The Free Spirit,” and in the diversity of His operations, that freeness is clearly seen. Again and again have I warned you against imitating others in the matter of conversion, lest you be found counterfeits, and it is well when another voice unites with me in the warning! Yet in all true conversions there are points of essential agreement—there must be in all a penitent confession of sin, and a looking to Jesus for the forgiveness of it, and there must also be a real change of heart such as shall affect the entire life. Where these essential points are not to be found, there is no genuine conversion!

The bishop goes on to remark upon Bunyan’s “Pilgrim’s Progress” and its description of the burdened Pilgrim, and his finding rest at the cross. The bishop mistakes honest John, for he says that, “The Pilgrim, having failed to get his wife to take the same gloomy view of fleeing from the wrath to come, and to accompany him in his flight, set out alone. There they had a man who deserted his home and home duties, leaving them to take care of themselves; but if a man stayed at home and his heart was right, he would have been saved in the day of doom.” Surely allegory is not to be read in this fashion! John Bunyan never meant to teach that any man should forsake his home, and neglect his family! No one ever charged him with doing so! In his imprisonment he worked hard at tagging laces to support his family, and his affection for his poor blind child is well known. John Bunyan was no monk, but as true a father, citizen, and friend as ever lived! The passage is part of an *allegory* and represents an awakened man as resolving to seek the savior, whether others would do so or not; a man alive to his own condition and responsibility; and therefore determined to pursue the right road, even if the nearest and dearest refused to bear him company. It is not implied that he *left* the company of his family in *temporal* things, for with these the allegory has nothing to do! I feel sure the bishop knows too well the value of decision of mind, and of that strong resolve to be right which dares to be singular, to say a word wittingly against one of the bravest of the virtues!

The bishop continues, “The pilgrim went on his journey, and at the sight of the cross, the great bundle, which was the burden of his past sins, fell off his back. Falling down before the cross, he thought of Him who hung upon it, and of the great doctrine of atonement, and the burden dropped from his back, and he rose what is called ‘a converted man.’” The bishop is inclined to think that this story of Bunyan’s conversion has given a color to a great part of what is called Protestant theology in these days. He has noticed that a great number of our theological ideas come from Milton, and “The Pilgrim’s Progress,” rather than from the Bible, for he does not find a single case in the Bible at all analogous to or resembling the case of John Bunyan. He then denies that the case of the penitent thief is at all to the point, or even the conversion of the apostle Paul—and he bids his hearers remember that it is, “better not to dream those dreams of conversion that might happen to one, and not to another.” Now, so far as Milton is concerned, the bishop is right, but I challenge his statement with regard to Bunyan’s, “Pilgrim,” and differ from

him altogether in his judgment of Paul's conversion! He fears that some may imagine a particular manner of conversion to be necessary, but my fear is much greater, that from Bishop Fraser's words, far more will infer that *no conversion is necessary at all!* My fear is not so much that they should say, "I must be converted like John Bunyan," but that they will whisper, "It is all an idle tale; the bishop means that we have only to do our duty, and be sober and honest, and all will be well, whether we are converted or not."

Our text says that "if any man is in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold all things are become new." And my point is just this, that any man who is united to Christ has experienced a great change! I do not lay down hard and fast lines about *how* the conversion is to be worked, but the imperative word is, "You must be born-again," and the exhortation speaks to all mankind, "Repent and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out." Even to this hour our Lord says, "Verily I say unto you, except you are converted and become as little children, you shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven."

My line of discourse will be as follows—according to our text and many other Scripture, *a great change is needed in any man who would be saved; secondly, this great change is frequently very marked; and thirdly, this change is recognizable by distinct signs.*

**I. IN ORDER TO HAVE TRUE SALVATION A RADICAL CHANGE IS NECESSARY.** This change is a thorough and sweeping one, and operates upon the nature, heart, and life of the convert. Human nature is the same to all men, and it will be idle to try to turn the edge of scriptural quotations by saying that they refer to the Jews, or to the heathen, for at that rate we shall have no Bible left us at all! The Bible is meant for *mankind*, and our text refers to *any* man, of any country, and of any age. "If any man is in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold all things are become new."

We prove this point by reminding you, first, *that everywhere in Scripture men are divided into two classes*, with a very sharp line of distinction between them. Read in the gospels, and you shall find continual mention of sheep lost, and sheep found, guests refusing the invitation, and guests feasting at the table, the wise virgins, and the foolish, the sheep, and the goats. In the epistles we read of those who are "dead in trespasses and sin," and of others to whom it is said, "And you has He quickened," so that some are alive to God, and others are in their natural state of spiritual death. We find men spoken of as being either in darkness or in light and the phrase is used of "being brought out of darkness into marvelous light." Some are spoken of as having been formerly aliens and strangers, and having been made fellow citizens and brethren. We read of "children of God," in opposition to "children of wrath." We read of believers who are not condemned, and of those who are condemned, already, because they have *not believed*. We read of those who have "gone astray," and of those who have "returned to the shepherd and bishop of their souls." We read of those who are "in the flesh and cannot please God," and of those who

are chosen, and called, and justified—whom the whole universe is challenged to condemn! The apostle speaks of “us who are saved,” as if there were some saved while, upon others, “the wrath of God abides.” “Enemies” are continually placed in contrast with those who are “reconciled to God by the death of His Son.” There are those that are “far off from God by wicked works,” and those who are “made near by the blood of Christ.” I could continue till I wearied you.

The distinction between the two classes runs through the whole of the Scriptures, but never do we find a *hint* that there are some who are naturally good, and do not need to be removed from the one class into the other, or that there are persons between the two who can afford to remain as they are. No, there must be a divine work making us *new* creatures, and causing all things to become new with us, or we shall die in our sins. *The Word of God, besides so continually describing two classes, very frequently, and in forcible expressions, speaks of an inward change by which men are brought from one state into the other.* I hope I shall not weary you if I refer to a considerable number of Scriptures, but it is best to go to the fountainhead at once! This change is often described as a *birth*. See the 3<sup>rd</sup> chapter of the gospel of John, which is wonderfully clear and to the point, “Except a man is born-again he cannot see the kingdom of God.” This birth is not a birth by baptism, for it is spoken of as accompanied by an intelligent *faith* which receives the Lord Jesus. Turn to John 1:12, 13, “But as many as received Him, to them gave He power to become the sons of God, even to them that believed on His name: which were born not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.” So that believers are “born-again,” and receive Christ through *faith*—regeneration imparted in infancy, and lying dormant in unbelievers is a fiction unknown to Holy Scripture!

In the 3<sup>rd</sup> of John our Lord associates faith and regeneration in the closest manner, declaring not only that we must be born-again, but also that whoever believes in Him shall not perish, but have everlasting life. We must undergo a change quite as great as if we could return to our native nothingness, and could then come forth fresh from the hand of the great Creator. John tells us, in his 1<sup>st</sup> Epistle, 5:4, that, “Whatever is born of God overcomes the world,” and he adds, to show that the new birth and faith go together, “This is the victory that overcomes the world, even our faith.” To the same effect is 1 John 5:1, “Whoever believes that Jesus is the Christ is born of God.” Where there is true *faith*, there is the new *birth*, and that term implies a change beyond measure complete and radical. In other places this change is described as a *quickening*. “And you has He quickened who were dead in trespasses and sins.” (Eph 2:1). We are said to be raised from the dead together with Christ, and this is spoken of as being a very wonderful display of omnipotence. We read, (Eph 1:19), of “the exceeding greatness of His power to us-ward who according to the working of His mighty power, which He worked in Christ when He raised Him from the dead, and set Him at His own right hand in the heavenly places.” Regeneration is a very prodigy of divine strength,

and by no means a mere figment fabled to accompany a religious ceremony!

We find this change frequently described as a *creation*, as for instance in our text, “If any man be in Christ, he is a new creature.” And this, also, is no mere formality, or an attendant upon a rite, for we read in Galatians 6:15, “For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision avails anything, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.” No outward rites, though ordained of God, Himself, effect any change upon the *heart* of man—there must be a creating over again of the entire nature by the divine hand—we must be “created in Christ Jesus unto good works” (Eph 2:10), and we must have in us “the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness” (Eph 4:24). What a wonderful change that must be which is first described as a birth, then as a resurrection from the dead, and then as an absolute creation! Paul, in Colossians 1:13, further speaks of God the Father, and says, “Who has delivered us from the power of darkness, and has translated us into the kingdom of His dear Son.” John calls it a “passing from death unto life” (1 John 3:14), no doubt having in his mind that glorious declaration of his Lord and Master—“Verily, verily, I say unto you, he that hears My word, and believes on Him that sent Me, has everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life” (John 5:24).

Once more, as if to go to the extremity of forcible expression, Peter speaks of our conversion and regeneration as our being “begotten again.” hear the passage (1 Peter 1:3), “blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to His abundant mercy has begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead.” To the same purport speaks the apostle James in his 1<sup>st</sup> chapter, at the 18<sup>th</sup> verse—“Of His own will He begat us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of first fruits of His creatures.” My dear friends, can you conceive of any language more plainly descriptive of a most solemn change? If it is possible with the human tongue to describe a change which is total, thorough, complete, and divine, these words describe it! And if such a change is *not* intended by the language here used by the Holy Spirit, then I am unable to find any meaning in the Bible—and its words are rather meant to bewilder than to instruct, which God forbid we should think! My appeal is to you who try to be content without regeneration and conversion—I beseech you, do not be satisfied, for you can never be in Christ unless old things are passed away with you and, *all things become new*.

Further, *the Scriptures speak of this great inner work as producing a very wonderful change in the subject of it*. Regeneration and conversion—the one the secret cause, and the other the first overt effect, produce a great change in the character. Read Romans 6:17, “But God be thanked, that you were the servants of sin, but you have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.” Again at verse 22, “Now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, you have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.” Mark well the descrip-

tion the apostle gives in Colossians 3:9, when, having described the old nature and its sins, he says, "Lie not one to another, seeing that you have put off the old man with his deeds; and have put on the new man." The Bible swarms with proof texts. The change of character in the converted man is so great that, "they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts" (Gal 5:24). And as there is a change in character, so there is a change in feeling; the man had been an enemy to God before, but when this change takes place, he begins to love God! Read Colossians 1:21, "And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked worlds, yet now has He reconciled in the body of His flesh through death, to present you holy and unblamable and unreprouvable in His sight." This change from enmity to friendship with God arises very much from a change of man's judicial state before God. Before a man is converted he is condemned, but when he receives spiritual life we read, "There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit." This altogether changes his condition as to inward happiness! "Therefore, being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through Jesus Christ our Lord," which peace we never had before! "And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement."

O brothers and sisters, conversion makes a most mighty difference in us, indeed, or else what did Christ mean when He said, "Come unto Me, all you that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest"? Does He, after all, give us no rest? Is the man who comes to Jesus just as restless and as devoid of peace as before? God forbid! Does not Jesus say that when we drink of the water which He gives to us we shall never thirst again? What? And are we to be told that there is never a time when we leave off thirsting, never a time when that living water becomes in us a well of water, springing up unto everlasting life? Our own experience refutes the suggestion! Does not Paul say in Hebrews 4:3, "We who have believed do enter into rest"? And so you see that our condition before God, our moral tone, our nature, our state of mind are made, by conversion, totally different from what they were before. "Old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new." Why, beloved, instead of supposing that we can do without conversion, the Scriptures represent this as being the grand blessing of the covenant of grace! What did the Lord say by His servant Jeremiah? "This shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; after these days, says the Lord, I will put My law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, and I will be their God, and they shall be My people" (Jer 31:33). This passage Paul quotes in Hebrews 10:16, not as obsolete, but as *fulfilled* in believers!

And what has the Lord said by Ezekiel? Listen to the gracious passage, and see what a grand blessing conversion is—"A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh; and I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes; and

you shall keep My judgments and do them” (Eze 36:26, 27). Is not this *the* blessing of the gospel by which we realize all the rest? Is not this the great work of the Holy Spirit by which we know the Father and the Son? And is not this necessary to make us in accord with future glory? “He that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new” (Rev 21:5). There is to be a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth shall pass away. And can we believe that the old carnal nature is to enter into the new creation? Is that which is born of the flesh to enter into the *spiritual* kingdom? It can never be! No, a *change* as wonderful as that which will pass over this world when Christ shall re-create it must pass over each one of us, if it is not so already. In a word, if we are in Christ Jesus, we *are* new creatures, old things are passed away! Behold, all things are become new! Do you know anything about this? I trust that a great number of you have experienced it, and are showing it in your lives, but I fear some are ignorant of it. Let those who are unconverted never rest till they have believed in Christ, and have a new heart created and a right spirit bestowed! Lay it well to heart that a change *must* come over you which you cannot work in yourselves, but which must be worked by divine power. There is this for your comfort, that Jesus Christ has promised this blessing to all who receive Him, for He gives them power to become the sons of God!

**II.** Secondly, I now remark that THIS CHANGE IS FREQUENTLY VERY MARKED AS TO ITS TIME AND CIRCUMSTANCES. Many souls truly born of God could not lay their finger upon any date and say, “At such a time I passed from death unto life.” There *was* such a time, however, though they may not be able to fix upon it. The act of conversion is often, as to many of its circumstances, so surrounded by preceding works of restraining grace that it appears to be a very gradual thing. The rising of the Sun of Righteousness in the soul is comparable to the dawning of day, with a gray light, at first, and a gradual increase to a noonday splendor. Yet, as there is a time when the sun rises, so is there a time of new birth. If a dead man were restored to life, he might not be able to say exactly when life began, but there *is* such a moment. There must be a time when a man ceases to be an unbeliever, and becomes a believer in Jesus. I do not assert that it is necessary for us to *know* the day, but there is such a time.

In many cases, however, the very day, and hour, and place are fully known, and we might expect this, first, *from many other works of God*. How very particular God is about the time of creation! “The evening and the morning were the first day.” “God said, ‘Let there be light’—and months afterwards there came a little gray dawning and a solitary star.” “Oh no!” you say, “You are quoting from imagination!” Yes, I am! The Scripture has it, “God said, Let there be light: and there was light.” *Immediate* work is God’s method of creating! All through the six days’ work He spoke, and it was done; He commanded and it stood fast. There is generally a likeness between one act of God and another—and if in the old creation the command did it all—it does seem likely upon the very

face of things that in the new creation the command of the eternal word should be equally quick and powerful in its working! Look at the acts of God in the person of Christ when He was here among men. The water turns at *once* to wine; the fig tree *immediately* withers away; the loaves and fishes are *at once* multiplied in the hands of the disciples. Miracles of healing were, as a rule, instantaneous. In one instance the Lord puts clay on the blind man's eyes, and sends him to wash, but lengthen the operation as much as you like, it is still very briefly summed up in, "I washed and do see." Yonder paralytic man is lying on his bed. Jesus says to him, "Take up your bed and walk," and he does so at once! The leprosy was cured with a touch, devils fled at a word, ears were unstopped instantly, and withered limbs restored. He spoke to the waves and the winds and they were calm at once!

And as to the resurrections which Christ worked, which are His acted parables of regeneration, they were all instantaneous. Jesus took the little girl by the hand, and said, "*Tabitha cumi.*" She opened her eyes and sat up! He bade the bier stand still on which was the young man; He said—"Young man, I say unto you, arise"—and he arose straightway! Even the carcass of Lazarus, which had begun to corrupt, yielded at once to His word. He did but say, "Lazarus, come forth," and there was Lazarus! As the Master worked on men's bodies, so does He constantly work upon men's souls! And it is according to analogy to expect that His works will be instantaneous. Such they constantly are, for are they not daily before us? We might also look for many instances of vividness if we consider the work itself. If it is worthy to be called a resurrection, there must manifestly be a time in which the dead man ceases to be dead, and becomes alive. Take the opposite process of dying—we commonly say that such a man was long in dying. That is a popular description, but strictly speaking, the actual death must be instantaneous; there is a time in which there is breath in the body, and another time in which there is none. So must it be in the reception of life! That life may seem to come by slow degrees into the soul, but it cannot really be so—there must be an *instant* up to which there was no life, and beyond which life began. Is not that self-evident? Isn't it wonderful that that instant should fix itself on the memory, and in many cases be the most prominent fact in a man's whole history? It is called a creation!

Now creation is necessarily a work which happens in an instant, for a thing either is or is not. There is no intervening space between non-existence and existence; there is the sharpest conceivable line between that which is not and that which is. So in the new creation there must be a time when divine grace is not received, and a time when it is received; and we may naturally expect that in so grand a work there would be, in many cases, a marked boundary line at which the work begins. But, brothers and sisters, we need not talk of what we might *expect*—let us look at the facts! What are the facts about the conversions mentioned in Scripture? We hear much of educational processes which supersede conversion, but they are among the many inventions unknown to apostolic

history! The bishop tells us that he does not find a single case in the Bible at all resembling the case of John Bunyan. It is very curious how very differently we read. I at once turn to Paul, but the bishop says Paul is not a case in point, for he did not feel the burden of sin fall off his back. I cannot guess how the bishop knows what Paul endured during his three days' blindness, but my own notion, gathered from Paul's, after saying and doing, is very different! The man was one moment an opponent of Christ, and the next moment was crying, "Who are You, Lord?" For three days he was blind and fasted; was he not, then, feeling the power of the law, and casting away his own righteousness? And when Ananias came to tell him more fully the gospel, and to bid him arise and be baptized, was there no removal of sin?

Did he remain as before? There are two things spoken of—he was to be baptized, and also to receive another and spiritual washing; was the first real, and not the second? The apostle always speaks of the whole thing as if he had cast away his own righteousness, counting it but dung, to lay hold on Christ. And he continually glories in having peace with God, though he did not claim perfection in the flesh; he had not attained perfection, but he had attained salvation! He calls himself the chief of sinners, but this was as a retrospect—surely Bishop Fraser does not really mean to insinuate that the great apostle still remained the chief of sinners? If so, I must say the morality of his teaching is not such as one would expect from him. Some have said that Paul's case is a special and solitary one. But this is an error, for he says, himself, that Jesus Christ in him showed forth all long-suffering *for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on Him to life everlasting* (1 Tim 1:15, 16). That which is a *pattern* is not a special case! Though the Lord does not always work to a pattern in details, yet the case of Paul suddenly converted is the pattern, rather than the exception!

Let us look at other instances. A Samaritan woman comes to the well to draw water. Christ speaks to her. She is converted and goes away to tell the men of the city. Is not that a case of sudden conversion? Zaccheus is in a tree—he is a rich publican, and a sinner. Jesus cries, "Zaccheus, make haste and come down." He comes down, receives Jesus into his house, and proves his salvation by his works. Is not that a sudden conversion? Matthew sits at the receipt of custom, another publican and sinner. Jesus says, "Follow Me." He rises and follows Jesus. Is not that a sudden conversion? Three thousand persons gather at Pentecost. Peter preaches to them, and tells them that Jesus, whom they had murdered, was really the Christ of God. They are pricked in the heart! They believe and are baptized on the same day. Have we not here 3,000 sudden conversions? Sudden enough to prove my point! Further on, the jailer has gone to his bed, having fastened Paul and Silas in the stocks. His prisoners pray and sing praises unto God. There is an earthquake; the jailer in alarm cries, "What must I do to be saved?" He believes in Jesus, then and there, and is baptized with his believing household. Are not these "at all analogous to John Bunyan's Pilgrim" and his losing his load? It really

seems to me as if it would be much more difficult to find a *gradual* conversion in Scripture than a sudden one, for here they come, one after another, men and women brought to Jesus Christ who knew Him not before, in whom the Scripture is fulfilled—"I am found of them that sought Me not."

Furthermore, we need not go back to Scripture for this. The matter of the conversion of souls is one about which I feel it a weariness to argue, because these wonders of divine grace happen daily before our eyes. It is like trying to prove that the sun rises in the morning. By the space of 20 years there has certainly never occurred to me a single week, and I might with truthfulness say scarcely a solitary day, in which I have not heard of persons being converted by the simple preaching of the gospel either here or elsewhere when I have borne witness for Christ. And these conversions have been in far the greater majority of instances, very clear and well-defined. Sometimes the children of godly parents who have been long hearing the word are converted, and in them the inward change is as marked as if they had never heard the gospel before! Infidels become believers! Romanists forsake their priests! Harlots become chaste; drunks leave their cups, and what is equally remarkable, Pharisees leave their self-righteous pride and come as sinners to Jesus! Why, if this were the proper time and place, I might say to you now assembled, "Brothers and sisters, you who have experienced a great change and know that you have experienced it, and can tell how it came about, stand up"—and you would rise in numbers like a host and declare—"Thus and thus, God met with us under the preaching of His truth, and thus did He turn us from darkness to His marvelous light!" I would to God that every man who hears me this day had received such a distinct conversion that it would be so plain to him that he was a new creature, that he could no more doubt it than he can doubt his existence!

**III.** Thirdly, THIS CHANGE IS RECOGNIZABLE BY CERTAIN SIGNS. It has been supposed by some that the moment a man is converted he thinks himself perfect; it is not so among us, for we question the conversion of any man who thinks himself perfect. It is thought by others that a converted man must be henceforth free from all doubts. I wish it were so. Unhappily, although there is faith in us, unbelief is there, also. Some dream that the converted man has nothing more to seek—but we don't teach that—a man who is alive unto God has greater needs than ever! Conversion is the beginning of a lifelong *conflict*; it is the first blow in a warfare which will never end till we are in glory!

In every case of conversion there are these following signs. There is always *a sense of sin*! No man, rest assured, ever found peace with God without first repenting of sin, and knowing it to be an evil thing. The horrors which some have felt are not essential, but a full confession of sin before God, and an acknowledgment of our guilt is absolutely required. "The whole," says Christ, "have no need of a physician, but they that are sick; I came not to call the righteous but sinners to repentance." Christ does not heal those who are not sick! He never clothes those who are not

naked, nor enriches those who are not poor! True conversion *always* has in it a humbling sense of the need of divine grace. It is also always attended with simple, true and real *faith* in Jesus Christ. In fact, that is the King's own mark, and without it nothing is of any worth. "Like as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up, that whoever believes in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life." And that passage is put side by side with, "you must be born-again," in the same address, by the same savior, to the same inquirer! Therefore we gather that *faith* is the mark of the new birth, and where it is, there the Spirit has changed the heart of man; but where it is not, men are still, "dead in trespasses and sin."

Conversion may be known, next, by this fact, that it changes the *whole* man. It changes the principle upon which he lives. He lived for self; now he lives for God. He did right because he was afraid of punishment if he did wrong; but now he shuns evil because he *hates* it. He did right because he hoped to merit heaven, but now no such selfish motive sways him; he knows that he is saved, and he does right out of gratitude to God! His objectives in life are changed; he lived for gain, or worldly honor; now he lives for the glory of God! His comforts are changed; the pleasures of the world and sin are nothing to him; he finds his comfort in the love of God shed abroad in his heart by the Holy Spirit. His desires are changed; that which he once panted and pined for, he is now content to do without; and that which he once despised, he now longs after as the hart pants after the water brooks! His fears are different; he no longer fears man, but fears his God. His hopes are also altered; his expectations fly beyond the stars—

***"He looks for a city which hands have not piled.  
He pants for a country by sin undefiled."***

The man has begun a new life! A convert once said, "Either the world is altered, or else I am." Everything seems new! The very faces of our children look different to us, for we regard them under a new aspect, viewing them as heirs of immortality! We view our friends from a different standpoint; our very business seems altered; even taking down the shutters in the morning is done by the husband in a different spirit, and the children are put to bed by the mother in another mood! We learn to sanctify the hammer and the plow by serving the Lord with them! We feel that the things which are seen are shadows—and the things which we hear are but voices out of dreamland. But the *unseen* is substantial, and that which mortal ears hear not is the truth of God!

Faith has become to us "the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen." I may go on to talk about this, but none will understand me except those who have experienced it—so let not those who have *not* experienced it say it is not true. How do they know? How can a man bear witness to what he has *not* seen? What is the value of testimony from a man who begins by saying, "I know nothing about it"? If a credible witness declares that he knows such a thing to have happened, it would be easy to find 50 persons who can say that they did *not*

see it, but their evidence goes for nothing. Here are men of position, quite as keen in business, and able to judge between fact and fiction as other men; they tell you solemnly that they have, themselves, experienced a wonderful, thorough, and total change of nature. Surely if their honest testimony would be taken in any court of law it ought to be taken in this case! Brethren, I pray that we may know what this change is, and if we do know it, I again pray that we may so live that others may see the result of it upon our characters, and inquire what it means. The phenomena of conversion are the standing miracles of the church! “Greater things than these shall you do,” said Christ, “because I go to My Father.” And these are some of the greater things which the power of the Holy Spirit still performs! This day the dead are raised, blind eyes are opened, and the lame are made to walk! The *spiritual* miracle is greater than the physical one! These spiritual miracles show that Jesus lives, and puts life and power into the gospel. Tell me of a ministry which never reclaims the drunk, never calls back the thief to honesty, never pulls down the self-righteous and makes him confess his sin, that, in a word, never transforms its hearers—and I am sure that such a ministry is not worth the time which men spend in listening to it! Woe unto the man who at the last shall confess to a ministry fruitless in conversions!

If the gospel does not convert men, do not believe in it! But if it does, it is its own evidence, and must be believed. It may be to some of you a stumbling block and to others foolishness, but unto those who believe, it is the power of God unto salvation, saving them from sin! Beloved hearers, may we all meet in heaven! But to meet in heaven we must all be renewed, for inside yonder gates of pearl none can enter but those who are new creatures in Christ Jesus our Lord! God bless you, for Christ’s sake. Amen.

### **PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—JOHN 3.**

### **HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—175, 448, 603.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

### **PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THE SAD PLIGHT AND SURE RELIEF

## NO. 1184

**A SERMON**  
**DELIVERED BY C. H. SPURGEON,**  
**AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.**

***“For when we were yet without strength,  
in due time Christ died for the ungodly.”***  
**Romans 5:6.**

As I was sitting, the other day, with an aged believer who is a local preacher among our Wesleyan friends, he said to me, “I cannot hope, in the course of nature, to stand up in the pulpit many more times. Therefore, every time I preach now, I preach of nothing but Jesus Christ; and I said to the people the other day, ‘You will say when I am dead and gone, Poor old Mr. So-and-So will come and preach to us no more; but as he got older and older the more he preached about Jesus Christ, till for the last few months of his life the old man never spoke about anything but his Master.’” Then, as if confidentially addressing himself to me, he said, “I should like to leave just that impression upon the people’s minds when I am taken from them.” The resolution seems to me so good that I think that it might be taken up by us who are younger and adopted as our own! Paul, before he was, “Paul the Aged,” said, “I determined not to know anything among you save Jesus Christ, and Him crucified.” There is nothing like striking at the center, and keeping to vital points; and if we are keeping to Christ crucified, we are keeping to that which will save souls, which will build up believers, and which will glorify God! But, dear friends, if we might be allowed to go astray from this subject sometimes, yet certainly not on an evening like this, when we are about to gather around the Lord’s Table which is loaded with the memorials of our Redeemer’s passion. Tonight, you who are believers in Jesus ought to have no eyes for any object but Him, no ear for any sound but that which tells of Him; indeed, no hearts with which to relish any theme save your crucified Lord! Blind, deaf, dead to every worldly consideration; let us be just now, all alive, all awake, and all aglow with love to Him, and the desire to have true fellowship with Him!

Our text brings us at once to the cross, and it sheds a light upon our former estate. Let us see where we were, and what was needed to make us the children of God. Do you ask, “How did our Redeemer view us when He died for us?” The response is here clearly given, “When we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly.” Thus we have a two-fold description of the state in which Christ viewed mankind when He shed the blood of redemption. Those, for whom His propitiation

was offered, were “without strength,” and they were “ungodly.” If you or I have any part or lot in the matchless death of Jesus, we must feel ourselves to have been in just this condition, for it cannot have any relation to any persons but those who, by nature, are “without strength,” and “ungodly.”

**I. THAT EACH MAN FOR WHOM CHRIST DIED WAS WITHOUT STRENGTH IS OBVIOUS.** He was *legally weak*. Before God’s bar he had a weak case, a case without strength; he stood up as a prisoner to be tried, and of all the cases that were ever brought into court, his was the most destitute of power. He was without strength. To make the case our own, as it really *is* ours, we could not deny the charge that we had broken the law; we could not set up an *alibi*, nor could we put in a plea of extenuation. The fact was clear. Our own conscience vouched for it, as well as the record of God’s providence; we could not make apologies, for we sinned willfully, sinned against His light and against knowledge, sinned repeatedly, sinned without any necessity, and sinned with an extravagant willfulness. We sinned with many different aggravations; we sinned after we knew sin to be exceedingly sinful before God, and extremely injurious to ourselves. Yes, we sinned deliberately and presumptuously when we knew the penalty—when we understood what we would lose for lack of obedience, and what we should incur as the chastisement of transgression. I say again, man’s case is well described as being extremely weak.

Looked at legally, it is utterly without strength. No advocate who understood the case would have ventured to plead it, except that one glorious advocate who *did* plead it, but at the cost of His own life! He knew that if He undertook it, and stood up to plead with God for us, He must die for it, for it was a case in which, before the law, we were without strength. We had no good works to be a setoff for our sin; we had no hope of ever performing any in the future which could ever stand in the place of the good works which ought to have been done in the past. The case, put however it might be, broke down utterly—and the prisoner himself, if, indeed, able to speak the truth, would be compelled to say—

**“Should sudden vengeance seize my breath,  
I must confess You just in death.  
And if my soul is sent to hell,  
Your righteous law approves it well.”**

We were without strength. It was a bad case, altogether, and could not be defended; and man, by nature, is morally weak. We are so weak by nature, that we are carried about like dust, and driven to and fro by every wind that blows; we are swayed by every influence which assails us. man is under the dominion of his own lusts—his pride, his sloth, his love of ease, his love of pleasure; man is such a fool that he will buy pleasure at the most ruinous price; he will fling his soul away as if it were some paltry toy, and barter his eternal interests as if they were but trash! For

some petty pleasure of an hour he will risk the health of his body; for some paltry gain, he will jeopardize his soul. Alas! Alas! Poor man, you are as light as the thistledown which goes this way or that, as the wind may turn! In your moral constitution you are as the weathervane which shifts with every breeze!

At one time man is driven by the world—the fashions of the age prevail over him, and he foolishly follows them; at another time a clique of small people, notables in their little way, is in the ascendant, and he is afraid of his fellow men. Threats awe him, though they may be but the frowns of his insignificant neighbors! Or he is bribed by the love of approbation which may possibly mean no more than the nod of the squire, or merely the recognition of an equal, so he sacrifices principle, and runs with the multitude to do evil! Then the evil spirit comes upon him, and the devil tempts him, and away he goes! There is nothing which the devil can suggest to which man will not yield while he is a stranger to divine grace; and if the devil should let him alone, his own *heart* suffices. The pomp of this world, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life—any of these things will drive men about at random! Look at them rushing to murder one another with shouts of joy! Look at them returning blood-red from the battlefield! Listen to the acclamations with which they are greeted because they have killed their fellow men! Look at how they will go where poison is served to them; they will drink it till their brain reels, and they fall upon the ground intoxicated and helpless! This is pleasure which they eagerly pursue, and having yielded themselves up to it once, they will repeat it over and over till the folly of an evil hour becomes the habit of an abandoned life! Nothing seems to be too foolish, nothing too wicked, nothing too insane for mankind! Man is morally weak—a poor, crazy child; he has lost that strong hand of a well-trained perfect reason which God gave him at the first; his understanding is blinded, and his foolish heart is darkened. And so Christ finds him, when He comes to save him, morally without strength!

Now, I know I have described exactly the condition of some here. They are emphatically without strength; they know how quickly they yield. It is only to put sufficient pressure upon them, and they give way despite their resolutions, for their strongest resolves are as weak as reeds; and when but a little trial has come, away they go back to the sins which in their conscience they condemn; though nevertheless they continue to practice them! Here is man's state, then—legally condemned, and morally weak! But, further, man is, above all things, *spiritually without strength*! When Adam ate of the forbidden fruit, he incurred the penalty of death, and we are all involved in that penalty. Not that he at once died naturally, but he died *spiritually*! The blessed Spirit left him; he became a *natural* man. And such are we; we have lost the very being of the Spirit by nature; if He comes to us, there is good need He should, for He is not

here in us by *nature*. We are not made partakers of the Spirit at our natural birth; this is a *gift* from above to man. We have lost it, and *the spirit*, that vital element which the Holy Spirit implants in us at regeneration is not present in man by his original generation. He has no spiritual faculties, he cannot hear the voice of God, and he cannot taste the sweets of holiness. He is dead, yes, and in Scripture he is described as lying like the dry bones that have been parched by the hot winds, and are strewn in the valley, dry, utterly dry.

Man is dead in sin. He cannot rise to God any more than the dead in the grave can come out of their sepulchers by themselves and live. He is without strength—utterly so! It is a terrible case, but this is what the text says, “When we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly.” Putting all these things into one, man, by nature, where Christ finds him, is utterly devoid of strength of every sort for anything that is good—at least anything which is good in God’s sight—and acceptable unto God! It is of no use for him to sit down and say, “I believe I can force my way into purity.” Man, you are without strength till God gives you strength! Man may sometimes start up in a kind of alarm, and say, “It shall be done,” but he falls back again, like the madman who, after an attack of delirium, sinks, again, to his old state. It will *not* be done! “Can the Ethiopian change his skin or the leopard his spots?” If so, then he that is accustomed to do evil may learn to do well! But not till, by his own unaided strength, can he perform any right and noble purpose!

Now, what am I talking about? Man has no strength of his own at all! He is without strength, and there he lies: hopeless, helpless, ruined and undone, utterly destroyed; a splendid palace all in ruins, through whose broken walls sweep desolate winds with fearful wailings. Man is like a place where beasts of evil names, and birds of foulest wings do haunt; a palace majestic even in ruins, but still utterly ruined, and quite incapable of self-restoration! Man is “without strength.” Alas! Alas! Poor humanity! The persons for whom Christ died are viewed by Him from the cross as being “ungodly,” that is to say, men without God! “God is not in their thoughts.” They can live for the month together, and no more remember Him than if there were no God! God is not in their hearts! If they do remember Him, they do not love Him; God is scarcely in their fears; they can take His name in vain, profane His Sabbaths, and use His name for blasphemy! God is not in their hopes; they do not long to know Him, or to be with Him, or to be like He is. Practically, unconverted men have said, “Who is the Lord, that I should obey His voice?” If they do not say it in so many words, they imply it by a daily neglect of Him. Even if they take up with religion, yet the natural man sticks to the sentiments or the ritual that belong to his profession; subscribing to a creed, or observing a series of customs, he remains utterly oblivious of that communion with God which all true religion leads us to seek—and therefore he never gets

to God. He adapts himself to the outward form, but he does not discern the Spirit; he listens to pious words, but he does not feel them; he joins in holy hymns, but his heart does not sing; he even gets down on his knees and pretends to pray, but all the while his heart is wandering far from God! He does not commune with his Maker, and he *cannot*, for he is alienated from his Creator, or, as the text puts it, he is *ungodly*.

“Now,” you say, “you have made man out to be a strange creature!” Believe me, I have not painted the picture one-half as black as it is, nor can I. But do not be angry with me for so painting it; so much the better for you, for now you see there is no man too bad to be included in this description—without strength and ungodly; but for such as these did Christ die! The description of the men for whom Christ died has not one letter of goodness in it. It describes them as hopelessly, helplessly bad; yet for such Christ died! O sirs, I am not going to tell you that Christ died for saints! He died for *sinner*s, not for the godly, but for the *ungodly*! He did not die for the strong in divine grace, strong in morals and the like, but for those who were without strength! Truly I know He died for the saints, but who made them saints? When He died for them they were sinners! I know He died for those whom He has made “strong in the Lord, and in the power of His might,” but who made them strong? When He died for them they were as weak as others! All the difference between Peter in heaven and Judas in hell is a difference made by free, rich, sovereign grace! There was the same raw material to begin with in one as in another, and Jesus Christ looked upon men, not at their best, when He laid down His life for their redemption, but at their worst! This is clear, yes, it is self-evident—had they been whole, they would not have needed a physician; if they had not been lost they would not have needed a savior!

If the disease had not been very bad, they would not have needed so matchless a medicine as the blood of Christ; if they had not been helplessly lost, there could have been no necessity for omnipotence to step in to perform their rescue! And had not the ruin been terrible to the last degree, it would not have been demanded that God, Himself, should come in human flesh and make expiation for guilt by His own death upon the cross! The glory of the remedy proves the desperateness of the disease; the grandeur of the savior is a sure evidence of the terribleness of our lost condition! Look at it, then, and as man sinks, Christ will rise in your esteem; and as you value the savior, so you will be more and more stricken with terror because of the greatness of the sin which needed such a savior to redeem us from it! Thus I have described the way in which Christ viewed us when He died for us. I only wish the Spirit of God would give to poor trembling sinners the comfort which this doctrine ought to give. You will say, “Oh, I am one of the worst in the world.” Christ died for the worst in the world! “Oh, but I have no power to be bet-

ter.” Christ died for those that were without strength! “Oh, but my case condemns itself.” Christ died for those that legally are condemned! “Yes, but my case is hopeless.” Christ died for the hopeless! He is the hope of the hopeless! He is the savior, not of those partly lost, but of the wholly lost! Your case, however bad as it may be, must come within the sweep of the glorious arm which wields the pierced hands! Christ came to save the very vilest of the vile!

**II.** But now, secondly, the text tells us WHEN CHRIST INTERPOSED TO SAVE US. “When we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly.” What does it mean by, “due time”? Why, it means that the death of Christ occurred at a proper period! I cannot suggest any other period in time which would have been so judiciously chosen for the death of the Redeemer as the one which God elected. Nor can I imagine any place more suitable than Calvary, outside the gates of Jerusalem. There was no accident about it. It was all fixed in the eternal purpose, and for infinitely wise reasons. We do not know all the reasons, and must not pretend to know them, but we do know this, that at the time our savior died, sin among mankind in general had reached a climax; there was never a more debauched age! It is impossible to read the 1<sup>st</sup> chapter of the epistle to the Romans, and to understand its testimony, without feeling sick at the depravity it records. It is such a desperate and altogether truthful description of the infamous vices into which men had fallen in those days that we feel that they must have gone, in fact, beyond all that we could suppose that the vilest imagination could have fabled! Indeed, so far as our modern time is concerned, the annals of crime are silent as to such atrocities! And for the most of us, it surpasses our belief that licentiousness should ever have grown so extravagant in committing willful violations of nature, and indulging a propensity to revel in loathsome folly and unnecessary vice.

Their satirists of their day said that there was no new vice that could be invented. Any person who has passed through Naples by Herculaneum and Pompeii, and seen the memorials of the state of society in which those cities existed, will almost rue the day in which he ever saw what he did—for there is no morgue that is so foul as was the common life of the Romans of that age! And, in all probability, the Romans were as good as any other nation then existing upon earth; their very virtue was but painted vice! What little of virtue had existed among mankind before was gone; Socrates and Solon, so much vaunted everywhere, were in the habit of practicing vices which I dare not mention in any modest assembly. The very leaders of society would have done, openly, things which we should now be committed to prison for mentioning—which it is not lawful *to think!* Society was rotten through and through; it was a stench, and offensive to the utmost by its corruption. But it was then, when man had got to his worst, that on the bloody tree, Christ was lifted up to be a

standard of virtue—to be a bronze serpent for the cure of the multitudes of mankind who everywhere were dying of the serpent bites! Christ came at a time when the wisdom of man had got to a great height, and whenever it does get to a great height, man becomes an extraordinary fool! The various masters of philosophy were then going up and down the earth seeking to dazzle men with the brightness of their teaching, but their science was absurdity, and their morals were a systematized immorality! Putting the whole of it together, whatever was true in what they taught, our most common Sunday school child understands, but the bulk of it was altogether foolishness, couched in paradoxical terms to make it look like wisdom. “The world by wisdom knew not God.”

But, surely, man had a religion at that time! He had, but *man's* religion—well, the less we say about the religion which existed when Christ came into the world the better! One of their own poets, speaking of the Egyptians, ridiculed them by saying, “O happy people, who grow your gods in your own kitchen garden!”—for they worshipped leeks and onions! These well-trained and tutored people embalmed birds and cats, and made these objects of religious reverence! If you had stepped into the temple of Isis anywhere, you would soon have discovered emblems of the utmost obscenity; and the holy rites of the common religion of the period—the *holy* rites, I say—done in honor of God were acts of flagrant sin! The temples were abominable, and the priests were abominable beyond description; and where the best part of man, his very religion, had become so foul, what could we expect of his ordinary life? To give a boy a Lempriere's dictionary, as schoolmasters do, is, I believe, to debauch that boy's mind, though the most of its execrable records concern the religion of the period of which I am now speaking. If such were the religion of the time, O God, what must its *irreligion* have been? But was there not a true religion in the world, somewhere? Yes, there was, and it was in Judea. But those who inherited the canon of divine revelation, what manner of men were they? Not one bit better than the heathen, for they were gross hypocrites! Tradition had made void the law of God! Ritualism had taken the place of spiritual worship! The Pharisee stood with uplifted eyes and thanked God that he was not as other men were—when he had in his pocket the deeds of a widow's estate of which he had robbed her!

The Sadducee came forth and vaunted his superior light and intelligence, while at the same time he betrayed his gross darkness and his dire skepticism, for he said that there was no angel, or resurrection, or spirit! The best men of the period in Christ's days said to Him, because He was holy, “Away with such a fellow from the earth!” I have heard men tell of king killers, as if they were strange beings. But, O earth, you are a regicide! No, you are worse than that, you are a deicide, for did you not put the Son at God, to death? A certain flowery orator once said, “O virtue, you are so fair and lovely, that if you were to come on earth, all men

would adore you.” But Virtue *did* come on the earth, clothed not in helmet and in royal cape, nor with iron hand to crush the sons of men, but He came in the silken garments of love and peace, personified by the incarnate savior! And what said the world to Virtue? They said, “Crucify Him! Crucify Him!” And the only answer the world could give to the question, “Why, what evil has He done?” was, “crucify Him! Crucify Him!” They would not have Him live upon the face of the earth! Now, it was when men had got to this pitch, in due time, that Christ came to die for them. If He had sat up in heaven and launched His thunderbolts at them; if, from the heights of glory, He had commissioned His mailed seraphim and sworded cherubim to come and sweep the whole race away—and bid the bottomless pit open wide her jaws, and swallow up these disgusting creatures, none would have blamed Him. They deserved it! But, instead of that, the pure and Holy One comes down to earth, Himself, to suffer, and to bleed, and die, that these wretches—yes, that *we*—might live through Him!

Thus I have described how He looked upon us, and at what time He came.

**III.** But now, thirdly—and, oh, that these lips had language, or that this heart could do without poor lips to tell this tale—WHAT DID HE DO FOR US? There we were; do not think that you are any better than the rest, or the worst, of our fallen race. If the current social habits, and the spread of Christian light make us outwardly better, we had only to have been put in the circumstances of those heathen—and we would soon have been as bad as they! The heart is corrupt in every case—and yet Jesus came! What did He do for us? Well, first, He made the fullest degree of sacrifice that was possible. To lift us up, He stooped. He made the heavens, and yet He lay in Bethlehem’s manger! He hung the stars in their places, and laid the beams of the universe, and yet He became a carpenter’s Son, giving up all His rank and dignity for love’s dear sake! And then when He grew up, He consented to be the Servant of servants, and made Himself of no reputation. He took the lowest place—“He was despised and rejected of men”—He gave up all ease and comfort, for He had not where to lay His head. He gave up all health of body, for He bore our sickness, and He bared His back to the smiters that the chastisement of our peace might fall upon Him. He gave up the last rag He had, for they took His own clothes from Him, and upon His vesture did they cast lots. He gave up, for the world, all esteem.

They called Him a blasphemer. Reproach broke His heart, but He gave that heart up for us. He gave His body to the nails, and His heart to the spear—and He could do no more. When at last He gave his life, “It is finished,” He said. And they took down His mangled body from the tree, and laid it in the grave. Self-sacrifice had reached its climax! Further, He could not go, but He could not have saved us if He had stopped short of

that. So lost, so utterly lost were we, that without this extreme self-devotion—till it could be said, “He saved others; Himself he could not save—without this self-devotion, I say, He could not have saved so much as one of us! In the fact that Christ’s self-sacrifice went so far I see evidence of the extreme degree of our need! It may be thought, perhaps, that I speak in excitement when I describe the lost estate of man. Sirs, I have felt that lost estate in my own soul, and I do but tell you what I know! And if you had ever felt it—and I pray God you may, if you never have—you would admit that it cannot be exaggerated! But look at this. I challenge any reasonable man to controvert the position. Would He who is “God over all, blessed forever,” have come from the height of heaven, given up all that is grand and honorable, have made Himself of no reputation, and have humbled Himself even to the death, to save us, if it had not been a most terrible ruin to which we were subject? Could there need such a mighty heave of the eternal shoulders if it had not been a dead lift, indeed? Here is something more than a Samson needed to pull up the gates, posts, and bars of our great dungeon—and carry all away upon His mighty shoulders so that we might never be prisoners again!

The splendid deed of grace which Christ has accomplished was not a triviality, it could not be, and therefore there must have been some dire and urgent ruin imminent upon the sons of men for Christ to make so tremendous a sacrifice as to bleed and die for us! And, mark, brothers and sisters, while this death of Christ was to Him the height of sacrifice, and while it proved the depth of our ruin, it was the surest way of our deliverance! Behold how man has broken the law! Can *you* help him? Can you help him, you pure spirits that stand around the throne of God? Can you help him? Can you come and encourage him, cheer him, give him hope that, perhaps, he may do better? Your encouragements are all in vain, for you encourage him to do what cannot be done! He is so ruined that the case is beyond your aid! But suppose God, Himself, should take account of it? Yes, now *there* is hope for him! But, what if God should show His pity, and give His counsel and that would not go far in helping him? Then were the hope but slender! But what if God will go as far as ever God can go—does that need correction? No, let it stand! I cannot speak more correctly than that. I know of nothing that God, the Eternal, Himself, could do more than to become incarnate, and in human flesh to bleed and die for man! God has here shown all the attributes and perfections of His Godhead! What can I say more? He has purposed and completed the utmost that infinite love can do for our infinite wretchedness! Well, if God will do so much that no more can be done, and God is infinite, then, depend upon it, that is the surest thing to be done! It claims admiration, and defies argument while it excites inquiry!

Do you ask how He will do it? Well, Christ shall take upon *Himself* the responsibility for this sin; He shall stand in the sinner’s place; He shall

be punished as if *He* had committed the sin, though in Him was no sin! The vials of God's wrath that were due to human transgression shall be poured upon *Him!* The sword of justice that ought to be sheathed in the sinner's breast shall be plunged into the savior's heart! Ah, was there ever such a plan devised? The Just dies for the unjust! The offended Judge, Himself, suffers for the offense against His own law! Oh, matchless plan! This, indeed, makes sure work for man—for now it takes him, sinful and lost as he is—and puts another in his place who is able to bear his sin, and puts man into the place of that other. Yes, hear it! It puts the sinner into the savior's place—and God looks upon the savior as if He had been the sinner! And then upon the sinner as if *he* had been the perfect one! There is a transposition! Christ and the sinner change places! He was made sin for us that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him! This is the way to do it. Yes, and this is the way to sweep out of the path all attempts on our part to help, for this was so great a work that Jesus Christ, Himself, must sweat while He did it! He must bleed His soul away to accomplish it! O you self-righteous ones, stand back! With broken limbs and dislocated bones you come hobbling up to help this glorious champion; away with you! You are without strength, and you are ungodly by nature! What can *you* do in this great enterprise? Christ has done it, and every part of it is such a wondrous transaction that the very majesty thereof might make self-righteousness cover its face and fly away abashed, crying, "O God, I must lie down and die! I cannot live! I have seen the righteousness of Christ, and there is no more room for me!" Come, brothers and sisters, since my words fail to set out what the savior has done, I want you to think it over, and I want you to love Him!

For my part, I want to love and adore Him, too, with all my heart, soul, and strength, for dying for me, for standing in my place, that I, a lost, condemned, and all but *damned* sinner, might yet live and be justified, and be loved, and adopted, and accepted—and at last crowned with glory for His dear sake!

**IV.** Time fails me and, therefore, I must hurry to the last point, which is, what then? What then? "Christ died for the ungodly." What then? Then sin cannot shut any man out from the grace of God if he believes! The man says, "I am without strength." Christ died for us when we were without strength. The man says, "I am ungodly." Christ died for the ungodly. I remember how Martin Luther hammers on that word, "He gave Himself for our sins." "There," says Martin, "it does not say He gave Himself for our *virtues*. He thinks better of our sins than our virtues," he says. "He gave Himself for our sins." He never says a word about our excellences—never a syllable about our goodness. Rotten trash! But He gave Himself for our *sins!*"

"Oh," says a man, "I would come to Christ if I were cleaner." Man, He did not die for the *clean*—He died for the *filthy*, that He might make them

clean! “I would come to the great physician,” says one, “if I were whole.” Man, He never came to die for those that are *whole!* The physician does not come to cure those that are whole, but those that are *sick.* Look at it in this light. If you have committed every crime in the whole catalog of sin, no matter what that crime may be, if you will repent of it, and look to Christ, there is pardon for you! There is more; there is a new life for you—and a new heart for you; there is a new birth for you, so complete you shall be no more a child of Satan, but a child of God! And that is to be had *now!* Oh, the splendor of the grace of God! Our sins stand like some tremendous mountain, and the grace of God plucks that mountain right up by its roots, and hurls it into the sea! It shall never be seen again! Christ’s blood shall cover it! Christ shall be seen and not you; He will stand between you and God, and God will see *you* through the wounds of Christ if you believe in Him—and you shall be “accepted in the Beloved.” I have not put this too strongly, either. The text says, “When we were without strength He died for the ungodly,” and it is to the ungodly and those without strength that this message is sent. What more? Why, then, Jesus will never cast away a believer for his future sins—for if when we were without strength He died for us; if, when we were ungodly, He interposed on our behalf—will He leave us now that He has made us godly?

Did you notice the argument of the whole chapter as it was read to you just now? It is the strongest and most unassailable argument that I can deem possible. The apostle declares that, “God commends His love toward us, in that while we were yet sinners Christ died for us: much more then, being now justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him; for if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of His Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved through His life.” Notice the triple cord of reasoning employed here! When we were enemies, He blessed us. Much more, now that we are reconciled! When we were enemies, He reconciled us—will He not now *save* us? Shall those who are reconciled be afterwards left to perish? And since we are so freely and fully saved by the death of Christ, much more shall we be saved by His life! If His *death* did so much, much more must His *life* be a motive for our confidence! Oh, it is clear! It is clear! It is clear! Though I may have backslidden and may have sinned, yet I have only to go back to my Father, and say, “Father, I have sinned,” and I am still His child, and He will fall upon my neck and kiss me! And I shall yet sit at His table, and hear music and dancing, because He that was lost is found! It is clear, now, from the text!

Again, it is equally clear that every blessing any child of God can need, he can have. He that spared not His own Son, when we were without strength and ungodly, cannot deny us inferior blessings now that *we* are His own dear children! Go, child of God, go with confidence to your heav-

only Father! He gave you Jesus, what can He keep back from you? What then? Let us ask the question once more, and I think a spontaneous outflow of gratitude should furnish the reply. If, when we were without strength, Christ died for the ungodly, let us praise Him! Let us praise Him! Let us praise Him! Oh, if He came when there was nothing to draw Him—when, if He looked us through and through, He could not see a good point in us—if He loved us so that He would save us when we were altogether bad, hopeless, and helpless, why, the very least thing we can ever do is to love Him and praise Him as long as we have any being! I am of that old woman's mind who said, "If Jesus Christ does save me, He shall never hear the end of it." We, too, will talk of it, and we will praise Him, and we will bless Him for it as long as immortality endures! "What, does Christ Jesus take the utterly unworthy?" Yes, just so! Then, when He takes them, how they will serve Him! Love Him? *Love Him?* Is there any question about it? When He has forgiven me everything freely, and saved me by the shedding of His own *blood*, can I not love Him? I would be worse than a devil if I did not love Him! Yes, while this heart can beat—while memory holds her throne, His name shall be dearest of all names, and His service the pleasure of my life, if He does but give me grace to stand to this!

Do you say the same, beloved? I am sure you do! And may He of His mercy touch the heart of some great sinner tonight! Perhaps there is a woman here that is a sinner. Oh, that you may come to wash His feet with your tears, and wipe them with the hairs of your head, because of His love to you! Perhaps there is some thief here; oh, that you might be with Him in paradise! And I am sure, if He pronounces you absolved, you will sing more sweetly in heaven than any other, because of what He has done for you! Blessed be Your name, O Son of God, forever and forever! And all our hearts say, "Amen!"

### **PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—ROMANS 5.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# AN EARNEST WARNING AGAINST LUKEWARMNESS NO. 1185

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, JULY 26, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“And to the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write, ‘These things says the Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God: I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I could wish you were cold or hot. So then, because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will vomit you out of My mouth. Because you say, ‘I am rich, have become wealthy, and have need of nothing’—and do not know that you are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked—I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined in the fire, that you may be rich; and white garments, that you may be clothed, that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten. Therefore be zealous and repent. Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me. To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.”*  
*Revelation 3:14-21. (NKJV)*

NO Scripture ever wears out. The epistle to the church of Laodicea is not an old letter which may be put into the waste basket and be forgotten; upon its page still glow the words, “He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the churches.” This Scripture was not meant to instruct the Laodiceans only, it has a wider aim. The actual church of Laodicea has passed away, but other Laodiceas still exist; indeed, they are sadly multiplied in our day, and it has ever been the tendency of human nature—however inflamed with God’s love, to gradually chill into lukewarmness. The letter to the Laodiceans is, above all others, the epistle for the present times. I should judge that the church at Laodicea was once in a very fervent and healthy condition; Paul wrote a letter to it which did not claim inspiration, and therefore its loss does not render the Scriptures incomplete, for Paul may have written scores of other letters besides. Paul also mentions the church at Laodicea in his letter to the church at Colossae. He was, therefore, well acquainted with it, and as he does not utter a word of censure with regard to it, we can infer that the church was, at that time, in a sound state. In process of time it degenerated, and cooling down from its former ardor it became careless, lax, and indifferent. Perhaps its best men were dead. Perhaps its wealth seduced it into worldliness. Possibly its freedom from persecution engendered carnal ease, or neglect of prayer made it gradually backslide. But in any case, it declined till it was neither cold nor hot.

Lest we should ever get into such a state, and lest we should be in that state now, I pray that my discourse may come with power to the

hearts of all present, but especially to the consciences of the members of my own church. May God grant that it may tend to the awakening of us all.

**I.** My first point will be THE STATE INTO WHICH CHURCHES ARE VERY APT TO FALL. *A church may fall into a condition far other than that for which it has a reputation.* It may be famous for zeal, and yet be lethargic. The address of our Lord begins, "I know your works," as much as to say, "Nobody else knows you; men think better of you than you deserve. You do not know yourselves; you think your works to be excellent, but I know them to be very different." Jesus views with searching eyes all the works of His Church. The public can only read reports, but Jesus sees for Himself! He knows what is done, and how it is done, and *why* it is done; He judges a church not merely by her external activities, but by her internal pieties; He searches the *heart*, and tries the reins of the children of men. He is not deceived by glitter; He tests all things, and values only that gold which will endure the fire.

Our opinion of ourselves, and Christ's opinion of us may be very different—and it is a very sad thing when it is so! It will be melancholy, indeed, if we stand out as a church notable for earnestness and distinguished for success; and yet are not really fervent in spirit, or eager in soul-winning. Lacks of vital energy where there seems to be most strength put forth; a lack of real love to Jesus where apparently there is the greatest devotedness to Him, are sad signs of fearful degeneracy. Churches are very apt to put the best goods into the window; very apt to make a fair show in the flesh, and like men of the world, they try to make a fine figure upon a very slender estate. Great reputations have often but slender foundations and lovers of the truth of God lament that it should be so! Not only is it true of churches, but of every one of us as individuals, that often our reputation is in advance of our deserts. Men often live on their former credit, and trade upon their past characters, having still a name to live, though they are indeed, dead! To be slandered is a dire affliction, but it is, upon the whole, a lesser evil than to be thought *better* than we are; in the one case we have a promise to comfort us, in the second we are in danger of self-conceit. I speak as unto wise men—you judge how far this may apply to us!

*The condition described in our text is, secondly, one of mournful indifference and carelessness.* They were not cold, but they were not hot—they were not infidels, yet they were not earnest believers. They did not oppose the gospel, neither did they defend it; they were not working mischief, neither were they doing any great good; they were not disreputable in moral character, but they were not distinguished for holiness; they were not irreligious, but they were not enthusiastic in piety, nor eminent for zeal. They were what the world calls, "moderates," they were of the broad-church school—they were neither bigots nor Puritans; they were prudent, and avoided fanaticism; respectable, and opposed to excitement. Good things were maintained among them, but they did not make too much of them; they had prayer meetings, but there were few present, for they liked quiet evenings at home. When more attended the meetings, they were still very dull, for they did their praying very deliberately, and

were afraid of being too excited. They were content to have all things done decently and in order; vigor and zeal they considered to be vulgar! Such churches have schools, Bible classes, preaching rooms, and all sorts of agencies, but they might as well be without them, for no energy is displayed, and no good comes of them. They have deacons and elders who are excellent pillars of the church, if the chief quality of pillars is to stand still and exhibit no motion or emotion! They have ministers who may be the angels of the churches, but if so they have their wings closely clipped, for they do not fly very far in preaching the everlasting gospel, and they certainly are not flames of fire. They may be shining lights of eloquence, but they certainly are not burning lights of divine grace, setting men's hearts on fire.

In such communities everything is done in a half-hearted, listless, dead-and-alive way—as if it did not matter much whether it was done or not! It makes one's flesh creep to see how sluggishly they move! I long for a knife to cut their red tape to pieces, and for a whip to lay about their shoulders to make them bestir themselves. Things are respectably done; the rich families are not offended, the skeptical party is conciliated, the good people are not quite alienated; things are made pleasant all round. The right things are done, but as to doing them with all your might, soul and strength, a Laodicean church has no notion of what that means! They are not so cold as to abandon their work, or to give up their meetings for prayer, or to reject the gospel; if they did so, then they could be convinced of their error, and brought to repentance! But on the other hand they are neither hot for the truth of God, nor hot for conversions, nor hot for holiness; they are not fiery enough to burn the stubble of sin, nor zealous enough to make Satan angry, nor fervent enough to make a living sacrifice of themselves upon the altar of their God. They are “neither cold nor hot.”

This is a horrible state, because it is one in which a church wearing a good reputation renders that reputation a lie! When other churches are saying, “See how they prosper! See what they do for God!” Jesus sees that the church is doing His work in a slovenly, make-believe manner; and He justly considers that it is deceiving its friends. If the world recognizes such a people as being very distinctly an old-fashioned Puritan church, and yet there is unholy living among them, and careless walking, and a deficiency of real piety, prayer, liberality, and zeal—then the world, itself, is being deceived, and that, too, in the worst way, because it is led to judge falsely concerning Christianity, for it lays all these faults upon the back of religion, and cries out, “It is all a farce! The thing is a mere pretence! Christians are all hypocrites!” I fear there are churches of this sort. God grant we may not be numbered with them! In this state of the church there is much self-glorification, for Laodicea said, “I am rich, have become wealthy, and have need of nothing.” The members say, “Everything goes well, what more do we need? All is right with us.” This makes such a condition very hopeless, because reproofs and rebukes fall without power where the party rebuked can reply, “We do not deserve your censures, such warnings are not meant for us.” If you stand up in the pulpit and talk to sleepy churches, as I very frequently do, and speak

very plainly, they often have the honesty to say, "There is a good deal of truth in what the man has said." But if I speak to another church, which really is half asleep, but which thinks itself to be quite a model of diligence, then the rebuke glides off like oil down a slab of marble, and no result comes of it! Men are less likely to repent when they are in the middle passage between hot and cold, than if they were in the worst extremes of sin! If they were like Saul of Tarsus, enemies of God, they might be converted; but if, like Camaliel, they are neither opposed nor favoring, they will probably remain as they are till they die.

The gospel converts a sincerely superstitious Luther, but Erasmus, with his pliant spirit, flippant and full of levity, remains unmoved! There is more hope of warning the cold than the lukewarm! When churches get into the condition of half-hearted faith—tolerating the gospel, but having a sweet tooth for error—they do far more mischief to their age than downright heretics! It is a great deal harder to work for Jesus with a church which is lukewarm, than it would be to begin without a church. Give me a dozen earnest spirits, and put me down anywhere in London, and by God's good help, we will soon cause the wilderness and the solitary place to rejoice! But give me the whole lot of you half-hearted, undecided and unconcerned, what can I do? You will only be a drag upon a man's zeal and earnestness! Five thousand members of a church all lukewarm will be 5,000 impediments! But a dozen earnest, passionate spirits, determined that Christ shall be glorified, and souls won, must be more than conquerors! In their very weakness and fewness will reside capacities for being the more largely blessed of God! Better *nothing*, than lukewarmness! Alas, this state of lukewarmness is so congenial with human nature, that it is hard to fetch men from it. Cold makes us shiver, and great heat causes us pain, but a lukewarm heart is comfort itself; such a temperature suits human nature!

The world is always at peace with a lukewarm church, and such a church is always pleased with itself. Not too worldly—oh no! There are certain amusements which, of course, a Christian must give up, but we will go quite up to the line, for why are we to be *miserable*? We are not to be so greedy as to be called miserly, but we will give as little as we can to the cause; we will not be altogether absent from the house of God, but we will go as seldom as we can; we will not forsake altogether the poor people to whom we belong, but we will also go to the world's church, so as to get admission into better society, and find fashionable friends for our children! How much of this there is abroad! *Compromise* is the order of the day! Thousands try to hold with the hare, and run with the hounds—they are for God and mammon, Christ and Belial, truth and error—and so are "neither hot nor cold." Do I speak somewhat strongly? Not as strongly as my Master, for He says, "I will vomit you out of My mouth." He is nauseated with such conduct! It sickens Him, and He will not endure it! In an earnest, honest, fervent heart, nausea is created when we fall in with men who dare not give up their profession, and yet will not *live* up to it! They cannot altogether forsake the work of God, but yet do it in a sluggard's manner, trifling with that which ought to be done in the best style for so good a Lord, and so gracious a Savior!

Many a church has fallen into a condition of indifference, and when it does, it generally becomes the haunt of worldly professors, a refuge for people who need an easy religion which enables them to enjoy the pleasures of sin, and the honors of piety at the same time! It becomes a place where things are free and easy; where you are not expected to do much, or give much, or pray much, or to be very religious; where the minister is not as precise as the old school divines; where the people are more liberal, have broad views, free-thinking, and free-acting! It becomes a place where there is full tolerance for sin, and no demand for vital godliness! Such churches applaud cleverness in a preacher, but as for his doctrine—that is of small consequence, and his love to Christ and zeal for souls are *very* secondary! He is a clever fellow and can speak well, and that is all that matters. This style of thing is all too common, yet we are expected to hold our tongue, for the people are very respectable! Pray the Lord grant that we may be kept clear of such respectability!

We have already said that *this condition of indifference is attended with perfect self-complacency*. The people who ought to be mourning are rejoicing, and where they should hang out signals of distress, they are flaunting the banners of triumph! “We are rich, we are adding to our numbers, enlarging our schools, and growing on all sides. We have need of nothing; what can a church require that we have not in abundance?” Yet their *spiritual* needs are terrible! This is a sad state for a church to be in: spiritually poor and proud! But a church crying out to God because it feels itself in a backsliding state; a church mourning its deficiency, pining and panting to do more for Christ; a church burning with zeal for God, and therefore quite discontent with what it has been able to do—this is the church which God will bless! But that which writes itself down as a model for others is very probably grossly mistaken, and is in a sad plight. This church, which was so rich in its own esteem, was utterly bankrupt in the sight of the Lord! It had no real joy in the Lord; it had mistaken its joy in *itself* for that! It had no real beauty of holiness upon it; it had mistaken its formal worship, and fine building, and harmonious singing for that! It had no deep understanding of the truth of God, and no wealth of vital godliness; it had mistaken carnal wisdom, and outward profession for those precious things! It was poor in secret prayer which is the strength of any church! It was destitute of communion with Christ which is the very lifeblood of religion! It had the *outward* semblance of these blessings, and tracked in a vain show. There are churches which are poor as Lazarus as to true religion, and yet are clothed in scarlet, and fare sumptuously every day upon the mere form of godliness. Spiritual leanness exists side by side with vainglory. Contentment as to worldly goods makes men rich, but contentment with our spiritual condition is the index of poverty!

Once more, this church of Laodicea had fallen into *a condition which had chased away its Lord!* The text tells us that Jesus said, “I stand at the door and knock.” That is not the position which our Lord occupies in reference to a truly flourishing church. If we are walking aright with Him, He is in the midst of the church, dwelling there, and revealing Himself to His people! His presence makes our worship to be full of spirituality and

life! He meets His servants at the table, and there spreads them a feast upon His body and His blood. It is He who puts power and energy into all our church activities, and causes the Word to sound out from our midst. True saints abide in Jesus, and He in them! Oh, brothers and sisters, when the Lord is in a church, it is a happy church, a holy church, a mighty church, and a triumphant church! But we may grieve Him till He will say, "I will go and return to My place until they acknowledge their offense and seek My face." Oh, you that know my Lord, and have power with Him, entreat Him not to go away from us! He can see much about us as a people which grieve His Holy Spirit—much about any one of us to provoke Him to anger! Hold Him, I pray you, and do not let Him go, or if He is gone, bring Him, again, to His mother's house, into the chamber of her that bore Him, where, with holy violence, we will detain Him and say, "Abide with us, for You are life and joy, and all in all to us as a church! Ichabod is written across our house if You are gone, for Your presence is our glory and Your absence will be our shame."

Churches may become like the temple when the glory of the Lord had left the holy place because the image of jealousy was set up, and the house was defiled. What a solemn warning is that which is contained in Jeremiah 7:12-15—"But go you now unto My place which was in Shiloh, where I set My name at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of My people Israel. And now, because you have done all these works, says the Lord, and I spoke unto you, rising up early and speaking, but you heard not; and I called you, but you answered not; therefore I will do unto this house, which is called by My name, in which you trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh. And I will cast you out of My sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim."

**II.** Now let us consider, secondly, THE DANGER OF SUCH A STATE. The great danger is, first, *to be rejected of Christ*. He puts it, "I will vomit you out of My mouth"—as disgusting Him, and causing Him nausea. Then the church must first be in His mouth, or else it could not be vomited from it! What does this mean? Churches are in Christ's mouth in several ways. They are used by Him as His testimony to the world; He *speaks* to the world through their lives and ministries; He does as good as say, "O sinners, if you would see what My religion can do, see here a godly people banded together in My fear and love, walking in peace and holiness." He speaks powerfully by them, and makes the world see and know that there is true *power* in the gospel of the grace of God! But when the church becomes neither cold nor hot, He does not speak by her—she is no witness for Him. When God is with a church, the minister's words come out of Christ's mouth. "Out of His mouth went a two-edged sword," says John in Revelation and that "two-edged sword" is the gospel which we preach! When God is with a people, they speak with divine power to the world, but if we grow lukewarm, Christ says, "Their teachers shall not profit, for I have not sent them, neither am I with them. Their word shall be as water spilt on the ground, or as the whistling of the wind." This is a dreadful thing! Better far, for me, to die than to be vomited out of Christ's mouth!

Then He also ceases to plead for such a church. Christ's special intercession is not for all men, for He says of His people, "I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which You have given Me." I do not think Christ ever prays for the Church of Rome—what would He pray for, but her total overthrow? Other churches are nearing the same fate; they are not clear in His truth, or honest in obedience to His word. They follow their own devices, they are lukewarm. But there are churches for which He is pleading, for He has said, "For Zion's sake will I not hold My peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest until the righteousness thereof goes forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp that burns." Mighty are His pleas for those He really loves! And countless are the blessings which come in consequence! It will be an evil day when He casts a church out of that interceding mouth, and leaves her unrepresented before the truth of God because she is none of His! Do you not tremble at such a prospect? Will you not ask for grace to return to your first love? I know that the Lord Jesus will never leave off praying for His own elect, but for churches as *corporate* bodies, He may cease to pray, because they become anti-Christian, or are mere human gatherings, not elect assemblies such as the church of God ought to be! Now this is the danger of any church if it declines from its first ardor and becomes lukewarm. "Remember therefore from where you are fallen, and repent, and do your first works; or else I will come unto you quickly, and will remove your candlestick out of its place, except you repent."

What is the other danger? This first comprehends all, but another evil is hinted at: Such a church will be *left to its fallen condition* to become wretched; that is to say, miserable, unhappy, divided, without the presence of God! And so it will be without delight in the ways of God; it will be lifeless, spiritless, dreary, desolate, full of schisms, devoid of divine grace, and I know not what beside, that may come under the term "wretched." Then the next word is "miserable," which might better be rendered, "pitiable." Churches which once were a glory shall become a shame! Whereas men said, "The Lord has done great things for them," they shall now say, "see how low they have fallen! What a change has come over the place! What emptiness and wretchedness! What a blessing rested there for so many years, but what a contrast now!" Pity will take the place of congratulation, and scorn will follow admiration. Then it will be "poor" in membership, poor in effort, poor in prayer, poor in gifts and graces—poor in *everything!* Perhaps some rich people will be left to keep up the semblance of prosperity, but all will be empty, vain, void, Christless, lifeless. Philosophy will fill the pulpit with chaff; the church will be a mass of worldliness—the congregation an assembly of vanity! Next, they will become blind; they will not see themselves as they are; they will have no eyes upon the neighborhood to do it good, no eyes to the coming of Christ, no eyes for His glory. They will say, "We see," and yet be blind as bats! Ultimately they will become "naked"—their shame will be seen by all; they will be a proverb in everybody's mouth. "Call that a church?" says one. "Is that a church of Jesus Christ?" cries a second.

Those dogs that dared not open their mouths against Israel when the Lord was there, will begin to howl when He is "gone," and everywhere will

the sound be heard, "How are the mighty fallen, how are the weapons of war broken!" In such a case as that the church will *fail of overcoming*, for it is, "to him that overcomes," that a seat upon Christ's throne is promised, but that church will come short of victory. It shall be written concerning it, even as of the children of Ephraim, that being armed and carrying bows they turned their backs in the day of battle. "You did run well," says Paul to the Galatians, "what did hinder you that you should not obey the truth?" Such a church had a grand opportunity, but it was not equal to the occasion; its members were born for a great work, but inasmuch as they were unfaithful, God put them aside, and used other means. He raised up in their midst a teaming testimony for the gospel, and the light of God thereof was cast across the ocean, and gladdened the nations, but the people were not worthy of it, or true to it, and therefore He took the candlestick out of its place, and left them in darkness! May God prevent such an evil from coming upon us! But such is the danger to all churches if they degenerate into listless indifference!

**III.** Thirdly, I have to speak of THE REMEDIES WHICH THE LORD EMPLOYS. I do earnestly pray that what I say may come home to all here, especially to every one of the members of this church, for it has come very much home to me, and caused great searching of heart in my own soul. And yet I do not think I am the least zealous among you. I beseech you to judge yourselves, that you be not judged. Do not ask me if I mean anything personal; I am personal in the most emphatic sense! I speak of *you* and to *you* in the plainest way! Some of you show plain symptoms of being lukewarm, and God forbid that I should flatter you, or be unfaithful to you! I am aiming at personality, and I earnestly want each beloved brother and sister here to take home each affectionate rebuke! And you who come from other churches, whether in America or elsewhere, you need awakening quite as much as we do! Your churches are no better than ours—some of them are not as good! I speak to you, also, for you need to be stirred up to nobler things.

Note, then, the first remedy: Jesus gives a *clear analysis* as to the church's true state. He says to it—"You are lukewarm; you are wretched and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked." I rejoice to see people willing to know the truth, but most men do not wish to know it, and this is an evil sign. When a man tells you that he has not looked at his ledger, or day-book, or held a stock-taking for these 12 months, you know whereabouts he is, and you say to your manager, "Have you an account with him? Then keep it as close as you can." When a man dares not know the worst about his case, it is certainly a bad one; but he that is right before God is thankful to be told what he is, and where he is! Now, some of you know the faults of other people. And in watching this church you have observed weak points in many places—have you wept over them? Have you prayed over them? If not, you have not watched as you should do for the good of your brothers and sisters, and perhaps have allowed evils to grow which ought to have been rooted up! You have been silent when you should have kindly and earnestly spoken to the offenders, or made your own example a warning to them! Do not judge your brother, but judge *yourself*—if you have any severity, use it on your own

conduct and heart. We must pray the Lord to use this remedy, and make us know just where we are! We shall never get right as long as we are confident that we are so already; self-complacency is the death of repentance!

Our Lord's next remedy is *gracious counsel*. He says, "I counsel you to buy from Me gold tried in the fire." Does not that strike you as being very like the passage in Isaiah, "Come you, buy, and eat; yes, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price"? It is so, and it teaches us that one remedy for lukewarmness is to begin, again, just as we began at first! We were at a high temperature at our first conversion. What joy, what peace, what delight, what comfort, what enthusiasm we had when first we knew the Lord! We bought gold of Him, then, for nothing; let us go and buy again at the same price! If religion has not been genuine with us till now, or if we have been adding to it great lumps of shining stuff which we thought was gold and was not, let us now go to the heavenly mint, and buy gold tried in the fire, that we may be *really* rich! Come, let us begin again, each one of us, inasmuch as we may have thought we were clothed, and yet we were naked! Let us hasten to Him again, and at His own price, which is *no price*, let us procure the robe which He has worked of His own righteousness, and that goodly raiment of His Spirit which will clothe us with the beauty of the Lord! If, moreover, we have come to be rather dim in the eyes, and no longer look up to God, and see His face, and have no bright vision of the glory to be revealed; and if we cannot look on sinners with weeping eyes, as we once did, let us go to Jesus for the eye-salve—just as we went when we were stone blind at first, and the Lord will open our eyes again, and we shall behold Him in clear vision as in days gone by! The word from Jesus is, "Come near to Me, I pray you, My brethren; if you have wandered from Me, return; if you have been cold to Me, I am not cold to you, My heart is the same to you as ever, come back to Me, My brethren! Confess your evil deeds, receive My forgiveness, and from this day on let your hearts burn towards Me, for I love you still, and will supply all your needs." That is good counsel, let us take it!

Now comes a third remedy, sharp and cutting, but sent in His love, namely, *rebukes and chastening*. Christ will have His favored church walk with great care; and if she will not follow Him fully by being shown in which she has erred, and will not repent when kindly counseled, He then betakes Himself to some sharper means. "As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten." The word, here, used for, "love," is a very choice one. It is one which signifies an intense personal affection. Now, there are some churches which Christ loves very specially, favoring them above others, doing more for them than for others, and giving them more prosperity. They are the darlings of His heart, His Benjamins. It is a very solemn thing to be dearly loved by God. It is a privilege to be coveted! Mark, the man who is so honored occupies a position of great delicacy. The Lord your God is a jealous God, and He is most jealous where He shows most of His love. The Lord lets some men escape scot-free for a while after doing many evil thing, but if they had been His own elect, He would have visited them with stripes long before! He is very jealous of those

whom He has chosen to lean upon His bosom, and to be His closest friends. Your servant may do many things which could not be thought of by your child or your wife; and so it is with many who profess to be servants of God—they live a very lax life, and they do not seem to be chastened for it; but if they were the Lord's own peculiarly beloved ones, He would not endure such conduct from them!

Now mark this, if the Lord exalts a church and gives it a special blessing, He expects more of it, more care of His honor, and more zeal for His glory than He does of any other church! And when He does not find it, what will happen? Why, because of His very love, He will rebuke it with hard sermons, sharp words, and sore smiting of conscience! If these do not awaken it, He will take down the rod and deal out chastening! Do you know how the Lord chastens churches? Paul says, "For this cause some are sickly among you, and many sleep." Bodily sickness is often sent in discipline upon churches; and losses, crosses, and troubles are sent among the members; and sometimes leanness in the pulpit, breakings out of heresy, and divisions in the pew, and lack of success in all church work! All these are smittings with the rod. It is very sad, but sometimes that rod does not fall on that part of the church which does the wrong. Sometimes God may take the *best* in the church, and chasten them for the wrong of others! You say, "How can that be right?" Why, because they are the kind of people who will be most benefited by it! If a vine needs the knife, it is not the branch that bears *very little fruit* which is trimmed, but the branch which bears *much fruit is purged* because it is worth purging! In their case, the chastening is a blessing and a token of His love!

Sorrow is often brought upon Christians by the sins of their fellow members; I know of many an aching heart in this world of brothers and sisters who love the Lord, and want to see souls converted, but they can only sigh and cry because nothing is done! Perhaps they have a minister who does not believe the gospel, and they have fellow members who do not care whether the minister believes it or not. They are all asleep together except those few zealous souls who besiege the throne of grace day and night, and they are the ones who bear the burden of the lukewarm church! Oh, if the chastening comes here—whoever bears it—may the whole body be the better for it! And may we never rest till the church begins to glow with the sacred fire of God, and boil with enthusiastic desire for His glory!

The last remedy, however, is the best of all, in my mind. I love it best, and desire to make it my food when it is not my medicine. The best remedy for backsliding churches is *more communion with Christ!* "Behold," He says, "I stand at the door and knock." I have known this text preached upon to sinners numbers of times as though Christ knocked at *their* door, and they had to open it, and so on. The preacher has never managed to keep to free grace for this reason—that the text was not meant to be so used! And if men will ride a text the wrong way, it will not go! This text belongs to the *church of God*, not to the *unconverted!* It is addressed to the Laodicean church! There is Christ outside the church, driven there by her unkindness; but He has not gone far! He loves His

church too much to leave her altogether; He longs to come back, and, therefore, He waits at the doorpost! He knows that the church will never be restored till He comes back, and He desires to bless her. And so He stands waiting, knocking and knocking again and again! He does not merely knock once, but He stands knocking by earnest sermons, by providences, by impressions upon the conscience, by the quickening of His Holy Spirit. And while He knocks, He speaks—He uses all means to awaken His church! Most condescendingly and graciously does He do this, for having threatened to vomit her out of His mouth, He might have said, “I will get Me gone! And I will never come back again to you!” That would have been natural and just, but how gracious He is when, having expressed His disgust, He says, “Disgusted as I am with your condition, I do not wish to leave you. I have taken My presence from you, but I love you, and therefore I knock at your door, and wish to be received into your heart. I will not force Myself upon you, I want you voluntarily to open the door to Me.” Christ’s presence in a church is always a very tender thing; He is never there against the will of the church—it cannot be—for He lives in His people’s wills and hearts, and “Works in them to will and to do of His own good pleasure.”

He does not break bolts and bars and come in as He often does into a sinner’s heart, carrying the soul by storm, because the man is dead in sin, and Christ must do it all or the sinner will perish! No, He is here speaking to living *men* and *women* who ought, also, to be *loving* men and women! And so He says, “I wish to be among you, open the door to Me.” We ought to open the door at once, and say, “Come in, good Lord! We grieve to think we should ever have put You outside that door at all.” And then see what promises He gives! He says He will come and sup with us! Now, in the East, the supper was the best meal of the day; it was the same as our dinner, so that we may say that Christ will come and dine with us. He will give us a rich feast, for He, Himself, is the daintiest and most plenteous of all feasts for perishing souls! He will come and sup with us, that is, we shall be the host and entertain Him. But then He adds, “And you with Me,” that is, *He* will be the host and entertain us! So we will change places—He will be host and guest by turns! We will give Him of our best, but poor fare is that, too poor for Him! And yet He will partake of it! Then He shall be host and *we* will be guests, and oh, how we will feast on what He gives! Christ comes and brings the supper with Him, and all we do is find the room. The Master says to us, “Where is the guest chamber?” and then He makes ready, and spreads His royal table. Now, if these are the terms on which we are to have a feast together, we will most willingly fling open the doors of our hearts and say, “Come in, good Lord.” He says to you, “Children, have you any meat?” And if you are obliged to say, “No, Lord,” He will come in unto you, none the less, readily, for there are the fish. The net is ready to break, it is so full, and here are more upon the coals! I guarantee you, if we sup with Him, we shall be lukewarm no longer!

The men who live where Jesus is, soon feel their hearts burning! It is said of a piece of scented clay by the ancient Persian moralist, that the clay was taken up and questioned. “How came you to smell so sweetly,

being nothing but common clay?” And it replied, “I laid for many a year in the sweet society of a rose, until at last I drank in its perfume.” And we may say to every warm-hearted Christian, “How came you to be so warm?” And his answer will be, “My heart bubbles up with a good medicine, for I speak of the things which I have made touching the King! I have been with Jesus, and I have learned of Him.” Now, brothers and sisters, what can I say to move you to take this last medicine? I can only say, take it, not only because of the good it will do you, but because of the sweetness of it! I have heard say of some persons, that they were pledged not to take wine except as a medicine—and then they were very pleased when they were ill! And so if *this* is the medicine, “I will come and sup with him, and he with Me,” we may willingly confess our need of so delicious a remedy! Need I press it on you? May I not, rather, urge each brother and sister, as soon as they get home, today, to see whether they cannot enter into fellowship with Jesus? And may the Spirit of God help you!

This is my closing word—there *is* something for us to do in this matter! We must examine ourselves, and we must confess the fault if we have declined in divine grace. And then we must not talk about setting the *church* right—we must pray for grace—each one for *himself*, for the text does not say, “If the church will open the door,” but, “If *any man* hears My voice and opens the door.” It must be done by *individuals*—the church will only get right by each man and woman getting right! Oh, that we might get back into an earnest zeal for our Lord’s love and service! But we shall only do so by listening to His rebukes, and then falling into His arms, clasping Him once again, and saying, “My Lord and my God.”

That healed Thomas, did it not? Putting his fingers into the print of the nails, putting his hand into the side; that cured him! Poor, unbelieving, staggering Thomas only had to do that, and he became one of the strongest of believers, and said, “My Lord and my God.” You will love your Lord till your soul is as coals of juniper if you will daily commune with Him! Come close to Him—and once getting close to Him—never go away from Him again. The Lord bless you, dear brothers and sisters, the Lord bless you in this thing! Amen.

### **PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—REVELATION 3.**

#### **HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—184, 787, 992.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

### **PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THE BLOOD OF THE COVENANT

## NO. 1186

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, AUGUST 2, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“Now the God of peace, who brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, make you perfect in every good work to do His will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.”*  
*Hebrews 13:20-21.*

WHAT we ask others to do we should be prepared to do ourselves. Precept fails unless it is followed up by example. The apostle had exhorted the Hebrew believers to pray for him in the words, “Pray for us.” And then, as if to show that he did not ask of them what he was not himself willing to give, he utters this most wonderful prayer for them! He may confidently say to his congregation, “Pray for me” who does unfeignedly from his soul pray for them! The prayer of the apostle, as you observe, is tinged with the subject upon which he had been writing; this epistle to the Hebrews is full of distinctions between the old covenant, and the new, the gist of it being to show that the former covenant was only typical of that abiding dispensation which followed it; it had only the shadow—not the very image of heavenly things. His subject had been the covenant, and when he prayed, his garments were sweet with the myrrh, and aloes, and cassia among which his meditations had conducted him; according to the manner of his thoughts was the expression of his desires. He weaved into the texture of his prayer the meditations of his heart, and this is a very right method, especially when the prayer is public, for it ensures variety, it assists others to unite with us, and it tends to edification. In fact, as the bee gathers honey from many flowers, and the honey is often flavored with wild thyme or some other special flower which abounds in the region from which it collects its sweets, so does our soul gather dainty stores of the honey of devotion from all sources—but that upon which she longest tarries in her meditations yields a paramount savor and flavor to the expression and the spirit of her prayer!

What was more natural than that a discourse upon the covenant should be followed by this covenant prayer—“The God of peace, that brought from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, make you perfect in every good work to do His will”? The subject of the epistle to the Hebrews is deep, for it passes on from the superficial rudiments to those underlying truths of God which are more mysterious and profound. It is a book for the higher classes in Christ's school, and therefore this prayer is not for babes, but for men of understanding. We could not say to all the saints,

“after this manner you should pray,” for they would not know what we were asking; they have need to begin with something simpler, such as that sweet, “Our Father, which are in heaven,” which suits all believers. Full grown men feed on strong meat, think sublime thoughts, and offer mighty prayers. As we may admire in the prayer of the babe its simplicity, and in the prayer of the young man its vivacity, so in the prayer of one who has become a father in Christ, and feeds upon the covenant, we rejoice in its depth, compass and sublimity! All these we find here. I invite those who would understand the deep things of God to ask the Holy Spirit’s assistance while we follow the apostle in this, his covenant prayer, a prayer of which the covenant is the thread, the substance, and the plea!

**I.** The subject of our discourse this morning, therefore, is the covenant of grace, as it is here spoken of. And I shall begin by noticing, first, THE COVENANT NAMES which the apostle uses; he calls the ever-blessed Father, “*the God of Peace*”; and to the Redeemer who has taken the other side of the covenant, he gives the title, “*Our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep.*” Dear friends, as many of us as have believed in the Lord Jesus Christ, we are *in Christ*, and He is our head and representative, our Shepherd and sponsor! On our behalf He made a covenant with the Father upon this tenor—that we, having sinned, a full recompense should be made to injured justice, and the law of God should be fully honored; the Father, on His part, agreeing to grant full pardon, adoption, and eternal life to us.

Now, the covenant has been kept on Christ’s side. The text assures us of that, for Jesus has, according to His promise, shed His blood. And now the covenant stands only to be fulfilled on the side of the eternal Father, and under that aspect of the covenant, the apostle calls the Father, “the God of Peace.” What a precious name! Under the covenant of works He is the God of vengeance. To sinners He is the thrice holy God. Even our God is a consuming fire! And yet to *us*, seeing that the covenant has been fulfilled on our side by our great head and representative, He is “the God of Peace.” All is peace between you and God, Christian! There is no past ground of quarrel remaining, nor any fear that a new one can arise! The everlasting covenant secures everlasting peace! He is not the God of a hollow truce; not the God of a patched-up forgetfulness of unforgiven injuries; He is the God of Peace in the very deepest sense; He is, Himself, at peace, for there is a peace of God that passes all understanding. And, moreover, by reason of His mercy, His people are made to enjoy peace of conscience within them, for you feel that God is reconciled to you. Your hearts rest in Him. Your sins, which separated you, have been removed, and perfect love has cast out the fear which was torment. While the Lord is at peace with Himself, and you are made to enjoy inward peace through Him, He is also at peace with *you*, for He loves you with an unsearchable love!

He sees nothing in you but that which He delights in, for in the covenant He does not look at you as you are in yourself, but in your head, Christ Jesus; and to the eyes of God there is no sight in the universe so

lovely as His own dear Son—and His people in His Son! There is beauty enough in Jesus to make Him forget our deformities; there are merits enough in Jesus to swallow up our demerits, and efficacy sufficient in the atoning blood of our great High Priest to wash away all our transgressions! As for us, our soul recognizing that blood, and perceiving the love of God towards us, feels, now, no war with God; we did rebel once, for we hated Him; and even now, when the old nature champs the bit, and the Lord's will runs cross to our desires, we do not find it easy to bow before Him, and say, "I thank You, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because it seemed good in Your sight." But yet the new nature which comes to the front does rule and govern, and all heart-contest between our soul and God is at an end. To us the Lord is in the widest and most perfect sense, the God of Peace! Oh, how I love that name! He is the peaceful, happy God! He is unruffled, undisturbed! We, within ourselves, are made to enjoy a peace that passes all understanding, which keeps our hearts and minds; God at peace with us, declaring that He will never be angry with us, nor rebuke us! And we, rejoicing in Him, delighting in His law and living for His glory! Therefore let us, in every troubled hour, look to the Lord under this cheering name, "the God of Peace," for as such the covenant reveals Him!

The apostle had a view of the other great party to the covenant, and he names Him, "Our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep." We must view our Redeemer in the covenant, first, as *Jesus* the savior who leads us into the Canaan which has been given to us by a covenant of salt, even the rest which remains to the people of God. He is also *the Lord* Jesus in all the dignity of His nature, exalted far above all principalities and powers—to be obeyed and worshipped by us. And He is *our* Lord Jesus—ours because He has given Himself to us, and we have accepted and received Him with holy delight to be the Lord whom we cheerfully serve. He is our Lord *Jesus* because He saves us; our *Lord* Jesus because, by bringing us under His kingdom, He rescues us; and *our* Lord Jesus because we have a special relation both to His sovereignty and His salvation! We are not generally observant of the appropriateness of our Lord's names; we do not notice the instruction which is intended by the writers who use them, nor do we exercise discretion enough, ourselves, in the employment of them. Yet there is great force in these titles when appropriately employed; other names may have small significance, but in the titles of Jesus there is a wealth of meaning.

Further, our Lord is called, "that great Shepherd of the sheep." In the covenant we are the sheep, the Lord Jesus is the Shepherd; you cannot make a covenant with sheep—they have not the ability to covenant; but you can make a covenant with the Shepherd *for* them, and so, glory be to God, though we had gone astray like lost sheep, we belong to Jesus, and He made a covenant on our behalf, and He stood for us before the living God! Now, I have already explained to you that our Lord Jesus, in His death is the *good* Shepherd—the good Shepherd gives His life for the sheep, and so shows His goodness. In His rising again, He is the *great* Shepherd, as we have it in the text, for His resurrection and return to

glory display His greatness. But in His Second Advent He is the *chief* Shepherd—“when the chief Shepherd shall appear, you, also, shall appear with Him in glory”—there He shows His superior sovereignty. Our Lord was *good* in laying down His life for the sheep, and there are other shepherds whom He makes good, who, in His name, feed His lambs and sheep. When He comes again the second time, He will appear with others, the *Chief* among them all. But in His resurrection for our justification, in connection with the covenant, He is alone, and bears the name of *the* or “*that* great Shepherd”—that great Shepherd of whom all prophecy was spoken, in whom all the divine decrees are fulfilled, before whom all others shrink away, who stands alone, as in that covenant capacity, the sole and only Shepherd of the sheep!

It is very beautiful to trace the shepherds through the Old Testament, and to see Christ as Abel, the *witnessing* shepherd, pouring out that blood which cries from the ground. As Abraham, the *separating* shepherd, leading out his flock into the strange country where they dwelt alone. As Isaac, the *quiet* shepherd, digging wells for his flock, and feeding them in peace in the midst of the enemies. As Jacob, the shepherd who is *surety* for the sheep, who earns them all by toil and weariness, who separates them and walks in the midst of them to Canaan, preserving them by his own lone midnight prayers. There, too, we see our Lord as Joseph, the shepherd who is head over Egypt for the sake of Israel, of whom his dying father said, “From thence is the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel.” He is head over all things for His Church, the King who governs the entire world for the sake of His elect, the great Shepherd of the sheep, who, for their sakes, has all God’s power committed unto His hands. Then follows Moses, the *chosen* shepherd who led his people through the wilderness up to the promised Land, feeding them with manna, and giving them drink from the smitten rock—what a wide theme for meditation here! And then there is David, the type of Jesus, as reigning in the covenanted inheritance over his own people, as a glorious king in the midst of them all. all these together enable us to see the varied glories of “that great Shepherd of the sheep.” Beloved, this is a great subject, and I can only hint at it; let us rejoice that our Shepherd is *great*, because He, with His great flock, will be able to preserve them all from the great dangers into which they are brought, and to perform for them the great transactions with the great God which are demanded of a Shepherd of such a flock as that which Jesus calls His own.

Under the covenant, Jesus is prophet, priest and king; a shepherd should be all this to his flock, and He is great in each of these offices. While we rest in the covenant of grace, we should view our Lord as our Shepherd, and find solace in the fact that sheep have nothing to do with their own feeding, guidance, or protection—they have only to follow their Shepherd to the pastures which He prepares—and all will be well with them! “He makes me to lie down in green pastures; He leads me beside the still waters.”

**II.** Secondly, the apostle mentions THE COVENANT SEAL: “The God of peace, who brought again from the dead, our Lord Jesus, that great

Shepherd of the sheep, *through the blood of the everlasting covenant.*” The seal of the covenant is the blood of Jesus! In olden times when men made covenants with each other, they generally used some ceremony to bind the bargain, as it were. Now, under the old dispensation, covenants with God were always confirmed with blood. As soon as ever blood was shed, and the victim died, the agreement made was established. When our heavenly Father made a covenant with Jesus Christ on our behalf, that covenant was true and firm, “according to the sure mercies of David”; but to make it stand fast, there must be blood. Now, the blood ordained to seal the covenant was not the blood of bulls or of goats, but the blood of the Son of God, Himself! And this has made the covenant so binding that sooner may heaven and earth pass away than one tittle of it fail! God must keep His own promises; He is a free God, but He binds Himself by two immutable things in which it is impossible for Him to lie. He has bound Himself to bestow covenant blessings upon the flock which the great Shepherd represented.

Brethren, you and I, as honest men, are bound by our word. If we took an oath, which I trust we would not, we should certainly feel doubly bound by it, and if we had lived in the old times, and blood had been sprinkled on an agreement which we had made, we would regard the solemn sign, and never dream of running back from it. Think, for a moment, how impossible it is that the Lord should ever break that covenant of grace which He spontaneously made with His own Son—and with us *in Him*. Now that it has been sprinkled with blood from the veins of His well-beloved Son, the covenant is *everlasting*. It stands fast, forever, because it is confirmed by blood which is none other than the blood of the Son of God! Remember, too, that in our case that blood not only *confirmed* the covenant, but actually *fulfilled* it because the covenant stipulation was on this wise: Christ must suffer for our sins, and honor the divine law. He had kept the law in His life, but it was necessary for the complete fulfilling of the covenant on His part, that He should also be obedient to death, even the death of the cross. The shedding of His blood, therefore, was the carrying out of His promised obedience to its extremity; it was the actual fulfillment of Christ’s side of the covenant on our behalf, so that now the whole covenant must stand firm, for that upon which it depended is finished forever! It is not only ratified with that bloody signature, but by that blood it is actually carried out on Christ’s part. And it cannot be that the eternal Father should start back from His side of the compact since our side of it has been carried out to the letter by that great Shepherd of the sheep who laid down His life for us!

By the shedding of the blood, the covenant is turned into a testament. In some Bibles, the margin puts it, “Testament,” and often in other cases we scarcely know how to translate the word, whether to say the New Testament, or the new covenant. Certainly it is now a testament, for since Christ has kept His part of the covenant, He wills to us what is due to Him from God, and He makes over to us, by His death, all that comes to Him as His reward—making us His heirs by a testament which is rendered valid by His death! So you may say, “testament,” if you please, or,

“covenant,” if you will—only never forget that the blood has made both testament and covenant sure to all the sheep of whom Jesus is the Shepherd! Dwell with pleasure upon that word, “*everlasting covenant*.” Certain men in these days declare that “everlasting” does not mean everlasting, but indicates a period to which an end will come sooner or later. I have no sympathy with them, and feel no inclination to renounce the everlastingness of heaven and other divine blessings in order to gratify the tastes of wicked men by denying the eternity of future punishment! Human nature leans in that direction, but the word of God does not, and following its unerring track, we rejoice in the *everlasting covenant* which will abide forever and ever! The covenant of works is gone; it was based on human strength, and it dissolved as a dream; in the nature of things it could not be everlasting; man could not keep the condition of it, and it fell to the ground.

But the covenant of grace depended only upon the power, love and faithfulness of Christ who has kept His part of the covenant, and, therefore, the covenant now rests only upon God, the faithful and true, whose word cannot fail—

**“As well might He His Being quit,  
As break His promise, or forget.”**

“His mercy endures forever and His truth throughout all generations.” He has said, “I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them to do them good,” and therefore do them good He must, for He is not a man that He should lie, nor the son of man that He should repent. So, then, the covenant seal makes all things sure!

**III.** We have now to notice THE COVENANT FULFILLMENT, for the Lord has commenced to fulfill it: “The God of peace, who brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant.” See, then, Jesus Christ has been brought back from the dead through the blood of the covenant! Here is the story: He was the covenanter on our behalf; He took our sins upon Himself, and undertook to suffer for them; having been crucified, He yielded up His life, and from the cross He was taken to the grave, and there He lay in vile durance. Now, it was a part of the covenant, on God the Father’s part, that He would not leave Christ’s soul in Hades, nor allow His holy one to see corruption, and this agreement has been faithfully kept. Christ on the cross represented all of us who believe in Him—we were crucified in Him; Jesus in the tomb also represented us, for we are buried with Him; whatever happened to Him happened, also, to the flock!

Now, then, what will occur to the body of Jesus? Will God keep His covenant? Will the worm devour that lovely frame, or will it defy corruption? Will it come to pass that He who has descended into the earth shall never return? Wait! It is the third morning! The promised time has come; as yet no worm has dared to feed upon that God-like form—yet it lies among the dead. And on the third morning, the slumberer awakes like one that has been refreshed with sleep; He rises! The stone is rolled away; angels escort Him to liberty; He comes into the open air of the garden, and speaks to His disciples. Jesus, who bled, has left the dead, no

more to die! He waits for 40 days that He may let His friends see that He is really risen! But He has to rise higher, yet, to be fully brought back to His former honors! Will God be faithful to Him, and bring Him back from the dead all the way He once descended? Yes, for on the Mount of Olives, when the time is come, He begins to ascend! Cleaving the ambient air, He mounts from amidst His worshipping disciples till a cloud receives Him! But will He rise fully to the point from which He came? Will He, in His own person, gain for His Church a full recovery from all the ruin of the fall? Ah, see Him as He enters the gates of pearl! How He is welcomed by the Father! See how He climbs aloft, and sits upon the Father's throne, for God, also, has highly exalted Him, and given Him a name above every name, that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow! Now, note by what means our Lord returned from the dead to all this glory. It was because He had presented the blood of the everlasting covenant! When the Father saw that Jesus had kept all His part of the covenant, even to death, then He began to fulfill His portion of the contract by bringing back His Son from the grave to life, from shame to honor, from humiliation to glory, from death to immortality!

See where He now sits till His enemies are made His footstool. And, what has been done to Jesus has been virtually done to all His people, because, you observe, the Lord, "brought again from the dead," not the Lord Jesus as a private person, only, but, "Our Lord Jesus," as "that great Shepherd of the sheep." The sheep are with the Shepherd! Shepherd of the sheep, where is Your flock? We know that You have loved them even to the end, but You are gone! Have You left them in the wilderness? It cannot be, for it is written, "Who can separate us from the love of Christ?" Hear the Shepherd say, "I will that they, also, whom You have given Me, be with Me where I am." "Because I live, you shall live, also." "Where I am, there, also, shall My servant be." Beloved, the sheep never are away from that great Shepherd of the sheep! They are always in His hand, and none can pluck them out of it! They were on earth with Him, and they are risen with Him. If Jesus had remained in the grave, there must all His sheep have perished; but when the Father brought Him back by the blood, He brought *us* back by the blood, and gave us a lively hope that for our souls they shall never die—and for our bodies the expectation of resurrection—

***"For though our inbred sins require  
Our flesh to see the dust;  
Yet as the Lord our Shepherd rose,  
So all His followers must."***

Jesus in heaven is only there as our representative—His flock is following Him! I wish you could get a picture in your eyes of the hills of heaven rising up from these lowlands. We are feeding here, awhile, under His watchful eye, and yonder is a river which runs at the foot of the celestial hills, and parts us from heavenly pasturage. One by one our beloved ones are being called across the flood by the good Shepherd's voice—and they cross the river pleasantly at His bidding, so that a long line of His sheep may be seen going over the stream and up the hillside to where the Shepherd stands and receives them!

This line joins the upper flock to the lower, and makes them all one company. Do you not see them continually streaming up to Him, and passing again under the hand of Him that tells them to be fed by the Lamb, and made to lie down forever where wolves can never come? Thus the one flock is even, now, with the Shepherd, for it is all one pasture to Him, though to us it seems divided by Jordan's torrent. Every one of the sheep is marked with the blood of the everlasting covenant! Every one of them has been preserved because Jesus lived, and as He was brought again from the dead by the blood, even so must they be, for so the covenant stands. Remember, then, dear friends that the punishment of the flock was borne by the Shepherd, that the flock died in the Shepherd, and that the flock now lives because the Shepherd lives! Consequently their life is a new life, and He will bring all His sheep that as yet are not called, out of their death in sin, even as He has been brought out of His own death! He will lead onward and upward those who are called, even as He went onward and upward from the grave to the throne! He will preserve them through their entire journey, even as He was preserved by the blood of the everlasting covenant! And finally He will perfect them even as He is perfect! Even as the God of Peace has glorified His Son, so also will He bring all His chosen to eternal glory with Him!

**IV.** Fourthly, we will view THE COVENANT BLESSING. What is one of the greatest of all the covenant blessings? The writer of this epistle here pleads for it. "Now," says he, "the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, *make you perfect in every good work to do His will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in His sight.*" Notice that one of the chief blessings of the covenant is *power and will to serve God*. The old covenant said, "There are the tables of stone, mind that you obey every word that is written thereon: if you do, you shall live, and if you do not, you shall die." Man never did obey and consequently no one ever entered heaven or found peace by the law. The new covenant speaks on this wise, "Their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more; I will write My law in their hearts, and on their minds will I write them. I will put My fear in their hearts that they shall not depart from Me." The Prophets enlarge most instructively upon this new covenant. It is not a covenant of, "if you will, I will," but it runs thus, "I will, and you shall." As a covenant this exactly suits me! If there were something to be performed by *me*, I could never be sure—but as it is finished I am at rest!

God sets us working and we work—but the covenant, itself, depends wholly upon that great promise, "I will not turn away from them to do them good." So that it was right of Paul to pray that God would make us meet in every good work to do His will, because of old this was the master promise—that those for whom Jesus died should be sanctified, purified and made meet to serve their God! Great as the prayer is, it is asking what the covenant guarantees! Taking the text, word by word, I perceive that the first blessing asked for by the apostle is *meetness for the divine service*, for the Greek word is not, "Make you *perfect*," but *meet*—"fit," "prepared," "able for." I have no reference to the discussion upon the doc-

trine of perfection in this observation. No one text would decide that controversy—I simply make the observation because it is matter of fact. The expression should be rendered, “Make you fully complete,” or, “fully fitted,” to do His will. We ought to request earnestly that we may be qualified, adapted, and suited to be used of God for the performance of His will. After the man once dead in sin is made alive again, the question arises, who shall be his master? We, having died in our great Shepherd, and having been brought again from the dead—to whom shall we yield ourselves? Certainly unto God alone! Our prayer is that we may be made meet to do His will. Our Shepherd did His Father’s will, for He cried, “I delight to do Your will, O God.” “By which will we are sanctified,” and sanctified to the doing of that will, each one of us! It is a grand desire, but it burns in every Christian heart—that now he may be fit to serve his God, he may be a vessel such as God can use, an instrument fit for the divine hand! We desire that, though weak and feeble, we may not be unsuitable by reason of lack of native strength, but suitable through having been cleansed by the blood of the covenant!

Dear brothers and sisters, ask for meetness for service! Pray day and night that you may be fully fitted for every good work! But the apostle asked for *an inward work of divine grace*—not merely meetness for service—but an operation felt; “working in you that which is well-pleasing in His sight.” I long above everything to possess in myself the working of the Holy Spirit more and more clearly! There is so much superficial religion, and we are so apt to be content with it that it becomes us to pray for deep heart-work! We need to have our affections elevated, our will subdued, our understanding enlightened, and our whole nature deeply spiritualized by the presence of the Holy Spirit! Now this is the promise of the covenant—“I will dwell in them and walk in them.” Remember, God worked in Christ in the grave by quickening His body into life; and He must work in us according to the working of that mighty power which He worked in Christ when He raised Him from the dead! Ask the Lord to do it! Do not be satisfied with a little, weak, almost imperceptible pulse of religion, of which you can hardly judge whether it is there or not! Ask to feel the divine energies working within you, the eternal omnipotence of God struggling and striving mightily in your spirit until sin shall be conquered, and grace shall gloriously triumph! This is a covenant blessing! Seek it! But we need *outward* as well as inward work. Working *in* you that which is well-pleasing in His sight—no small matter when you remember that nothing but perfect holiness can please God! Paul would have us made fit for every good work; he wanted us to be many-sided men and women who could do every good work, just as Jesus did; he wished us to be qualified for any station and every position! When Jesus Christ rose from the dead, He was seen; there was not merely a secret quickening in Him, but a *visible* life! He was seen of angels and of men! And here, below, He lived for a period of time, the *observed* of all observers! So, dear brothers and sisters, there ought to be in us not only an inner resurrection which we *feel*, but such a quickening that we shall be *manifestly* alive to newness of life! We must know the power of our Lord’s

resurrection, and exhibit it in every action of our lives. May God grant us this! There is much upon this point which time does not permit me to enlarge upon. May you know it all by *experience!*

Observe, once more, the *completeness* of this covenant blessing. just as Jesus is fully restored to the place from which He came, and has lost no dignity nor power by having shed His blood, but rather is exalted higher than ever, so God's design is to make us pure and holy as Adam was at the first—and to *add* to our characters a force of love which never would have been there if we had not sinned and been forgiven—an energy of intense devotion, an enthusiasm of perfect self-sacrifice which we never could have learned if it had not been for Him who loved us, and gave Himself for us. God means to make us the princes of the blood royal of the universe, or, if you will, the bodyguards of the Lord of hosts. He desires to fashion an order of creatures that will come very near to Him, and yet will feel the loveliest reverence for Him. He will have them akin to Himself, partakers of the divine natures, and yet the most obedient of servants; perfectly free agent, and yet bound to Him by bonds which will never let them disobey in thought, or word, or deed! And this is how He is fashioning this central battalion who shall wait upon His eternal marching orders forever—He is forgiving us great sins! He is bestowing upon us great blessings! He is making us one with His dear Son! And when He has entirely freed us from the grave clothes of our spiritual death, He will call us up to where Jesus is, and we shall serve Him with an adoration superior to all the rest of His creatures!

Angels cannot love as much as we shall, for they have never tasted *redeeming* grace and *dying* love! This high devotion is the Lord's aim; He did not bring up the Lord Jesus from the dead that He might live a common life; He lifted Him up that He might be head over all things to His church, and that all things might be under His feet. Even so the destiny of Christians is mysteriously sublime—they are not lifted up from their native death to a mere morality; they are destined to be something more than philanthropists and men esteemed by their fellows; they are to exhibit to angels and principalities, and powers, the wonderful grace of God, showing in their own persons what God can do with His creatures through the death of His Son! I do but touch, like a swallow, with my wing where it is delightful to dive.

**V.** We conclude with THE COVENANT DOXOLOGY, "*To whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.*" If anything in the world can make a man praise his God, it is the covenant and the knowledge that he is in it. I will leave off preaching, and ask you to think over the love of God in the covenant. It does not belong to all of you. Christ is not the Shepherd of the whole herd of men—He is only the Shepherd of the *sheep*—and He has not entered into any covenant for all mankind, but for His sheep, alone. The covenant is for His people! If you believe in Him, it is a covenant for you; but if you reject Him, you can have no participation in this covenant—for you are under the covenant of works, which condemns you!

But now, believer, just sit down for a moment and think over this exceeding mercy of His. Your God, the everlasting Father, has entered into

a solemn covenant with Christ, on your behalf that He will save you, keep you, and make you perfect. He has saved you! He has performed a large part of the covenant in you already, for He has placed you in the way of life, and kept you to this day. And if, indeed, you are His, He will keep you to the end! The Lord is not as the foolish man who began to build, and was not able to finish; He does not commence to carry out a design, and then turn from it. He will push on His work till He completes it in you! Can you really believe it? With you, a poor puny mortal, who will soon sleep in the grave—with *you* He has made an everlasting covenant! Will you not say with our text, “To whom be glory”? Like dying David, you can say, “Though my house is not so with God, yet has He made with me an everlasting covenant ordered in all things and sure.” I am sure you will joyfully add, “Glory be to His name!” Our God deserves *exclusive* glory! Covenant theology glorifies God, alone! There are other theologies abroad which magnify *men*—they give him a finger in his own salvation, and so leave him a reason for throwing up his cap and saying—“Well done, I!” But covenant theology puts man aside, and makes him a debtor and a receiver. It does, as it were, plunge him into the sea of infinite grace and unmerited favor, and it makes him give up all boasting! It stops the mouth that could have boasted by filling it with floods of love, so that it cannot utter a vainglorious word! A man saved by the covenant must give all the glory to God’s holy name, for to God all the glory belongs! In salvation worked by the covenant, the Lord has exclusive glory; He also has *endless* glory! “To whom be glory forever and ever.”

Have you glorified God a little, dear brothers and sisters, because of His covenant mercy? Go on glorifying Him! Did you serve Him well when you were young? Ah, not so well as you wish you had? Then serve Him better now in these riper days! Throw yourself into the glorifying of God! The task of saving yourself is not yours—Jesus has done it all! You may sing—

**“A charge to keep I have,  
A God to glorify!”**

But you will never need to add—

**“A never-dying soul to save,  
And fit it for the sky!”**

For that soul of yours *is* saved—“He has saved us, and called us with a holy calling”—and you are fitted for the sky by the blood of the everlasting covenant, for Paul says, “Thanks be unto the Father who has made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light.” all you have to do is to glorify the Lord who has saved you, set your feet upon a rock, and established your going!

Now, go at it with all your might! Are you getting gray, dear brothers and sisters? With all your experience you ought, now, to glorify the Lord more than ever! You will soon be up yonder in the land of the living! Since you have but a short time to tarry here, do not praise the Redeemer any longer at a poor *dying* rate! And, oh, when we ascend above these clouds, how we will magnify our covenant God! I am sure I shall not feel my powers large enough, even in heaven, to express my gratitude for His amazing love! I do not wonder that the poet says—

***“Eternity’s too short  
To utter half His praise.”***

People find fault with that expression, and say it is an exaggeration. How would you have the poets talk? Is not hyperbole allowable to them? I might even plead that it is *not* an hyperbole, for neither time nor eternity can utter all the praises of the infinite Jehovah!—

***“Oh, for a thousand tongues to sing  
Our great Redeemer’s praise.”***

This shall be the sweetest note of all our music—*the covenant*—“The covenant made with David’s Lord, in all things ordered well.” The covenant with that great Shepherd of the sheep by which every sheep was preserved and kept, and brought into the rich pastures of eternal glory! We will sing of covenant love in heaven! This shall be our last song on earth, and the first in paradise—“The covenant, the covenant sealed with blood.” How I wish Christ’s ministers would spread more and more of this covenant doctrine throughout England! He who understands the two covenants has found the marrow of all theology! But he who does not know the covenants, knows next to nothing of the gospel of Christ! You would think, to hear some ministers preach, that salvation was *all* of works, that it was still uncertain who would be saved, that it was all a matter of, “ifs,” and “buts,” and “perhaps.” And if you begin to give them, “shalls,” and “wills,” and purposes, and decrees, and pledges, and oaths, and blood—they call you Calvinistic! Why, this doctrine was true before Calvin was born or thought of! Calvin loved it as we do, but it did not come from *him*! *Paul* had taught it long before—no, the *Holy Spirit* taught it to us in the Word of God, and therefore we hold it! The bringing back of this truth of God to the front will be a grand thing for the church; from the mouth of this cannon the Lord will blow the Pope and all his myrmidons into a thousand shivers! No other doctrine will do it!

By God’s good grace we must live this doctrine as well as preach it, and may He that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, make you perfect in every good work to do His will. THEN will He have glory through the covenant, and through you, both now and forever! Amen and amen.

### **PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—HEBREWS 13.**

### **HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—412, 1054, 317.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

### **PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THE THREE WITNESSES

## NO. 1187

A SERMON  
DELIVERED OF LORD'S DAY MORNING, AUGUST 9, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“There are three that bear witness on earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree as one.”*  
1 John 5:8.

CHRISTIANITY puts forth very lofty claims; she claims to be the true faith, and the only true one; she avows her teachings to be divine, and therefore infallible, while for her great teacher, the Son of God, she demands divine worship, and the unreserved confidence and obedience of men. Her commands are issued to every creature, and though, at present, her authority is rejected by millions of mankind, she confidently looks forward to a time when the truth of God shall obtain universal dominion, and Jesus the Lord shall take unto Himself His great power and reign. Now, to justify such high claims, the gospel ought to produce strong evidence, and it does; it does not lack for external evidences; these are abundant, and since many learned men have spent their lives in elaborating them, there is less need for me to attempt a summary of them. In these days scarcely a stone is turned over among yonder eastern reins which do not proclaim the truth of the Word of God, and the further men look into either history or nature, the more manifest is the truth of scriptural statements. The armory of external evidences is well stored with weapons of proof. The gospel also bears within itself its own evidence—it has a self-proving power. It is so pure, so holy, so altogether above the inventive capacity of fallen man, that it must be of God; but neither with these external or internal evidences have we to do this morning. Rather I call your attention to the three witnesses which are spoken of in the text, three great witnesses still among us, whose evidence proves the truth of our religion, the deity of our Lord, and the future supremacy of the faith.

Our text speaks of three witnesses, the Spirit, the water, and the blood—may the Holy Spirit who is our interpreter; lead us into the full meaning of this very remarkable passage!

I. I shall note, first, that OUR LORD HIMSELF WAS ATTESTED BY THESE THREE WITNESSES. If you will carefully read in the 29<sup>th</sup> chapter of the Book of Exodus, or in the 8<sup>th</sup> chapter of the Book of Leviticus, you will see that when a priest was ordained, (and a priest was a type of Christ), three things were always used; he was washed with water in every case, a sacrifice was brought, and his ear, his thumb, and his toe were touched with blood. And then he was anointed with oil, in token of that unction of the Spirit with which the coming High Priest of our profession would be anointed; so that every priest came by the anointing Spirit, by

water and by blood, as a matter of type. And if Jesus Christ is, indeed, the Priest that was to come, He will be known by these three signs.

Godly men in the olden times also well understood that there was no putting away of sin except with these three things, in proof of which we will quote David's prayer, "Purge me with hyssop"; that is, the hyssop dipped in blood, "and I shall be clean; wash me"—there is the water, "and I shall be whiter than snow." And then, "Restore unto me the joy of Your salvation, and uphold me with Your free Spirit." Thus the blood, the water, and the Spirit were recognized of old as necessary to cleanse us from guilt. And if Jesus of Nazareth is, indeed, able to save His people from their sins, He must come with the triple gift—the Spirit, the water, and the blood. Now it was evidently so. Our Lord was attested by *the Spirit*; the Spirit of God bore witness to Christ in the types and prophecies; "Holy men of old spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit." And Jesus Christ answers to those prophecies as exactly as a well-made key answers to the wards of a lock; by the power of the Holy Spirit, our Lord's humanity was fashioned and prepared for Him, for the angel said to Mary, "The Holy Spirit shall come upon you, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow you; therefore, also, that Holy Thing which shall be born of you shall be called the Son of God." When our Lord, in due time, commenced His public ministry, the Spirit of God descended upon Him like a dove, and rested upon Him; and a voice was heard from heaven saying, "This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."

This was, indeed, one of the surest seals of our Lord's Messiahship, for it had been given by the Spirit of prophecy unto John as a token—"upon whom you shall see the Spirit descending and remaining on Him, the same is He which baptizes with the Holy Spirit." The Spirit abode in our Lord without measure throughout His whole public career, so that He is described as full of the Spirit, and led of the Spirit; therefore His life and ministry were full of power. How truthfully He said, "The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He has anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor. He has sent Me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind." Well said Peter, "God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit, and with power, who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil, for God was with Him." Mighty signs and miracles were the witness of the Divine Spirit to the mission of the Lord Jesus; the Spirit abode with our Lord all His life, and to crown all, after He had died and risen again, the Holy Spirit gave the fullest witness by descending in full power upon the disciples at Pentecost! The Lord had promised to baptize His disciples with the Holy Spirit, and they tarried at Jerusalem in expectation of the gift; nor were they disappointed—for all of a sudden "They were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance." Those cloven tongues of fire, and the "rushing mighty wind," were sacred tokens that He who had ascended was Lord and God! The apostles said, "We are witnesses of these things, and so is also the Holy Spirit, whom God has given to them that obey Him."

The word of the apostles, through the Holy Spirit, convinced men “of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment,” as the Master had foretold. And then the Spirit comforted the penitents, and they believed in the exalted savior, and were baptized the same day. The words of Jesus were abundantly fulfilled—“When the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceeds from the Father, He shall testify of Me.” Thus from our Lord’s birth, throughout His life, and after His ascension, the Holy Spirit bore conspicuous witness to Him! It is also manifest that our Lord came with *water*, too. I have shown you that every priest was washed with water. Our Lord was not unclean, and therefore one would have thought He might dispense with this; but to “fulfill all righteousness” His first step was to be washed in Jordan by the hands of John the Baptist, coming thus to the door of His ministry by that baptism in water which indicates that by death, burial, and resurrection, He was about to save His people. As soon as that baptism had been accomplished, yes, and before that, you could see that He had come with water, for by water is signified that clean, pure, hallowed life which the outward washing was meant to typify. His first years of obscurity were years of holiness, and His later years of service were spotless. “In Him was no sin.” Who exercised a ministry as pure as His? Where else can we find such immaculate holiness? He came not by the water, merely as a symbol, but by that which the water meant—by unsullied purity of life! His doctrine was as pure as His example; point me to a single *syllable* of all His teaching which would create, foster, or excuse sin! He was the friend of sinners, but not the apologist for their sins; His tenderness to sinners was that of a physician whose aim is to remove the disease His whole doctrine is fitly comparable to purifying and life-giving water—and it operated upon men’s hearts in that manner.

In this last sense, especially, He came by water. It is very remarkable how John’s gospel is both the exposition and the text of John’s First Epistle, for if you turn to it, you find our Lord Jesus coming by water at the outset of His teaching. To Nicodemus He says a man must be “born of water and of the Spirit.” To the woman of Samaria He speaks at large of “living water.” And on the great day of the feast He says, “If any man thirsts, let him come unto Me and drink.” In His ministry He not only issued the invitation, but to all who believed on Him He gave freely of the water of the fountain of life. Thus our Lord came by water in the sense of communicating a new, pure, and purifying life to men—for the water is the *emblem* of the new life which springs up within the soul of believers—a life fresh and sparkling, leaping up from the eternal fountains of the divine existence! It is a life which will flow on forever, and widen and deepen like Ezekiel’s river; it will increase in fullness of power and joy until it unites with the ocean of immortal bliss! Jesus came to pour forth this living flood among the sons of men; blessed be His name! Our Lord closed His life with washing His disciples’ feet—a fit conclusion to a life which had, by its example, been cleansing throughout and still remains as the most grand corrective of the corrupt examples of the world. Even after death our Lord retained the instructive symbol by giving forth from His pierced heart, water as well as blood, which John evidently thought very

significant, for when he wrote concerning it he said, "He that saw it bore record, and his record is true: and he knows what he says is true, that you might believe." So that from the Jordan to the cross, both the symbol and the substance were with our great Master, while His own personal purity, and His gift of life to others proved His mission to be from above!

With Jesus also was *the blood*. This distinguished Him from John the Baptist, who came by water. Jesus came, "not by water only, but by water and blood." We must not prefer any one of the three witnesses to another, but what a wonderful testimony to Christ was the blood! From the very first, He came with blood, for John the Baptist cried, "Behold the Lamb of God, which takes away the sin of the world!" Now, the lamb which takes away sin is a *slaughtered* lamb, a *bleeding* lamb; so that at the time when the baptismal waters were upon Him, John saw that He must bleed for human sin. In His ministry there was often a clear testimony to His future sufferings, and shedding of blood, for to the assembled crowd He said, "Except a man eat My flesh and drink My *blood*, there is no life in him." To His disciples He spoke of the decease which He should shortly accomplish at Jerusalem. Then at the last, taking all our sins upon His shoulders, in the agony of Gethsemane, the blood bore witness that He was, indeed, the Lamb of God, and on yonder tree where He—

***"Bore all incarnate God could bear,  
With strength enough, but none to spare."***

And He disinterestedly died for His enemies, unselfishly suffering an ignominious doom that He might redeem those who had rejected and scoffed at Him! His invincible love triumphed over death, itself, and endured divine wrath without repining, as none but the Son of God could have done. Now Messiah was to be cut off, but not for Himself; He was to make His soul an offering for sin; He was to make His grave with the wicked, and lie in the heart of the earth. The blood of the covenant was to be shed, the Paschal victim was to be slain, the Shepherd was to be smitten, the Lamb was to be led to the slaughter—and therefore only by the shedding of His blood could Jesus prove Himself to be the Messiah so long foretold!

However pure the life He led, had He never died, He could not have been the savior appointed to bear the iniquity of us all! The blood was needed to complete the witness; the blood must flow with the water—the suffering with the serving! The most pious example would not have proven Him to be the Divine Shepherd if He had not laid down His life for the sheep! Take away the atonement, and Jesus is no more than any other prophet—the essential point of His mission is gone! It is evident that He who was to come was to finish transgression, and to make reconciliation for iniquity. Now, this could not be done except by an expiation, and as Jesus has made such an expiation by His own blood, we know Him to be the Christ of God! His blood is the seal of His mission, the very life of His work! I have thus shown that our Lord, Himself, was attested by these three sacred witnesses.

**II.** Now, secondly, may God the Holy Spirit help me to show that **THESE THREE REMAIN AS STANDING WITNESSES TO HIM TO ALL**

TIME. And first, *the Holy Spirit* is witness at this hour that the religion of Jesus is the truth of God, and that Jesus is the Son of God. I say not that He bears such witness everywhere, for there are many that preach in the wisdom of *men*, and in carnal excellence of speech. God the Holy Spirit does not work with them because He has chosen other instruments; I do not say that He bears witness to the truth of God when it is defiled by a lukewarm ministry and a prayerless church; but I do say that the Spirit of God, wherever Jesus is fully preached, is the great witness to the truth of His Word—for what does He do? By His divine energy He convinces men of the truth of the gospel, and those so convinced are not only persons who through their education are likely to believe it, but men like Saul of Tarsus who abhor the whole thing! He pours His influences upon men, and infidelity melts away like the iceberg in the Gulf Stream! He touches the indifferent and careless, and they repent, believe, and obey the savior! He makes proud men tremble, and wicked men quake for fear! The conversions which are worked where Christ is truly preached are the miracles which attest the truth of the gospel! He who can make the harlot to be chaste, the drunk to be sober, the thief to be honest, the malicious to be forgiving, the covetous to be generous, and, above all, the self-righteous to be humble, is, indeed, the Christ of God! And when the Spirit does all this and more by the gospel, He bears conclusive witness to the power of the cross!

Then, too, the Spirit goes forth among believers, and by them He bears witness to our Lord and His gospel. Great is the variety of His operations, for which cause He is called the seven Spirits of God! But in each one He witnesses to Jesus! Whether He quickens, consoles, and enlightens, refreshes, sanctifies, anoints, or inflames the soul, He does it always by taking the things of Christ, and revealing them to us. How mightily does He comfort the saints! Have you not been consoled by Him in deep distress? Have you not endured the loss of dear ones without repining because your heart has been sustained by the Comforter? Now, that wondrous influence which worked peace in you through the gospel must have confirmed you in the belief of the truth of God! And others, who have seen your serenity under heavy trial, if they are not convinced, at least are led to inquire what strange thing this is which makes the Christian suffer without repining! The Spirit bears witness to Christ, then, when He comforts the saints. And He does the same when He gives them guidance, enlightenment, and elevation of soul. I will, however, for a moment, dwell upon “utterance.” Some reject the idea, but for all that, it is true that in the same hour, it is given to God’s servants to speak in His name. Look at the martyr times! How wondrously feeble women like Anne Askew baffled all their foes! How ignorant weavers stood up before bishops and doctors, and confounded them! Even now, in answer to prayer, the Spirit comes upon chosen men who yield themselves to His influence, and bears them along with a whirlwind, making them eloquent in the divine Sense, speaking out of their hearts that which God gives them to deliver! Some of us know this, for we have cast ourselves upon that Eternal Spirit, and thoughts have been given us, and mouth and utterance, also.

By this, also, the Spirit bears witness to the truth of our faith. I have not time to go into all the operations of the Spirit, only let me say that His sustaining, His consoling influences have been very especially seen in persecuting times. Men of God have been subjected to tortures which our mind finds it painful to dwell upon—yet they have not been vanquished by their foes. Neither nakedness, nor peril, nor swords have separated them from the love of God. Blandina tossed in a net by a wild bull, and burned with hot plates of brass, wearies out her tormentors! And Lawrence, on his gridiron, finds joy enough for mirth! One cries aloud amid the flames, “None but Jesus!” And another claps his blazing hands, and shouts victory as his soul quits the body! The Spirit of God in the church has preserved her amid furious and long-continued persecutions—filling the saints with a dauntless courage, and a serene invincibility which has both amazed and alarmed their enemies! So mightily has this patience convinced the world that it has passed into a proverb, “The blood of the martyrs is the seed of the church.” With equal power does the Spirit of God bear witness to the gospel in great revivals of religion; how wondrously did the Spirit of God testify to Christ during the Reformation! Scarcely had Luther opened his mouth to proclaim the good news, than straightway men received it eagerly! They sang psalms as they plowed the field or threw the shuttle; the precious Word of God was in all men’s mouths! They said that angels carried Luther’s writings all over the world—it was not so, but the ever-blessed Spirit makes the truth of God to fly like flames of fire!

So it was in Whitefield’s day, and in many revivals which we have read of, and some which we have seen. Sometimes men have been struck down and convulsed; at other times, without outward violence, they have been, with equal power, renewed in their souls! Who that has been at Edinburgh, and seen many hundreds of people rushing through the streets to one appointed meeting place, to fall on their knees and cry for mercy all at once, could doubt but what the gospel must be true? The Spirit of God, omnipotent in the realm of spirits, and able to guide the human will without violating it, has enlightened men’s darkened minds, and made them see that Jesus Christ *is* God and savior! Overwhelmed by the love of Jesus, they have yielded at once to His commands! A formal church, with a minister to stand up and talk officially, and a people who come and go mechanically, bears no witness to religion, but rather creates infidels; but where we see what some have called, “real Methodist fire,” and others, “the old Protestant enthusiasm,” or, rather, where we see *the Holy Spirit* attended by marvelous conversion, deep repentance, singular illumination, the angelic and general love—we have indisputable evidence of the divinity of our faith!

The next abiding witness in the church is *the water*—not the water of baptism, but the new life implanted in Christians, for *that* is the sense in which John’s Master had used the word, “water.” “The water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up unto everlasting life.” Where the Spirit of God comes, He creates in the man a new nature—pure, bright, fresh, vigorous, like a fountain, and the fact that this new nature does exist in multitudes of men is standing evidence that the

gospel is true, for no other religion makes men new creatures! No other religion even *pretends* to do it! They may propose to *improve* the old nature, but none of them can say, "Behold, I make all things new." This is the sole prerogative of Jesus our Lord; the existence of the new life is matter of fact. We, ourselves, know many whose lives are pure and blameless; they have faults before God, but before the eyes of men they are perfect and upright, blameless and harmless! The godly lives of Christians are good evidence of the truth of the gospel. Did I hear someone object, "But many professors of Christianity are not holy"? I grant you it, but then, everybody knows that they are inconsistent with the religion which they profess. If I heard of a lustful Muslim, I would not consider him inconsistent with Mohammedanism—is he not allowed his harem? If I heard of a licentious Hindu, I should not consider him to be dishonoring his *religion*, for some of its sacred rites are disgusting and unmentionable! The same may be said of all the idolatries! But everybody knows that if a man professes to be a Christian, and he is guilty of a gross fault, the world rings with the scandal, because it recognizes the inconsistency of his conduct with his profession! Though some may, at first, breath of a slander, and blazon it abroad, and say, "This is your religion"; the world knows it is *not* our religion, but the lack of it! Why do they, themselves, make such a wonder of a fallen professor? Are adulterers so very scarce that such a noise should be made when a minister is, truly or falsely, charged with the crime? The world's conscience knows that the religion of Jesus is the religion of *purity*—and if professed Christians fall into uncleanness, the world knows that such a course of action does not arise out of the religion of Christ—they know it is diametrically the opposite to it! The gospel is perfect, and did we wholly yield to its sway, sin would be abhorred *by* us, and slain *in* us, and we should live on earth the life of the perfect ones above! Oh, may God produce in His church, more and more, the witness of the new life, the testimony of holiness, love, meekness, temperance, godliness, and grace, for these are the gospel's logic; its syllogisms and demonstrations which none can refute!

The third abiding witness is *the blood*. The blood of Christ is still on the earth, for when Jesus bled, it fell upon the ground and was never gathered up. O earth, you still are bespattered with the blood of the murdered Son of God! And if you reject Him, this will curse you! But, O humanity, you are blessed with the drops of that precious blood, and believing in Him it saves you! Now, does the blood really save from guilt, terror, and despair? Does it operate among men? Let us ask our memory; its answer is clear and full; I speak what I know, and testify what I have seen! I have preached the blood of Jesus Christ, and the love of the incarnate God, and I have seen proud, stout-hearted men shed tears in floods! The rock has wept when smitten with this wondrous rod of the cross; men who could resist yon thunders of Sinai have melted before the tender notes of Calvary! Yes, and on the other hand, I have seen the desponding, whose soul chose strangling rather than life, look up to that dear cross and their faces have been brightened, and an unspeakable joy has chased away despair! The blood has worked miracles of consolation!

We have seen men at war with God, and opposed to holiness, to whom the blood has spoken—they have seen a God reconciled to them, and they have been reconciled to Him. We have seen them beneath the spell of the blood throw down their weapons and cry—

***“I yield, by Jesus’ love subdued—  
Who can resist its charms?  
And throw myself to be reserved  
Into my savior’s arms.”***

The blood of Jesus, after speaking peace to the conscience, inflames the heart with fervent love, and full often leads men to high deeds of consecration, self-denial, and self-sacrifice, such as can scarcely be understood till they are traced back to that amazing love which bled upon the cross! Well might the martyrs bleed for Him who was crucified for them! The blood is working mightily in men to will and to do for the glory of God. Yes, brothers and sisters, the blood has such a melting, such a converting, such a subduing, such a sanctifying, such a joy-creating power to every conscience which hears its matchless voice, that it remains, with the Spirit and the water, a convincing witness to the Christ of God!

**III.** In the third place, let us observe that THIS TRIPLE, YET UNITED WITNESS, IS PECULIARLY FORCIBLE WITHIN BELIEVING HEARTS. John tells us, “He that believes on the Son of God has the witness in himself.” Now, brothers and sisters, these three witnesses bear testimony in our souls abidingly. I speak not of years ago, but of last night, when you bowed your knee in prayer, and prayed, and were heard. Did not the Spirit, when He helped you to pray, bear witness that the gospel was no lie? Was not the answer to your prayer good evidence? And that Sabbath morning when you prayed that you might gather up your thoughts and forget the week’s cares—and you did so by the Spirit’s aid—did not this sacred rest of your soul prove that Christ is, indeed, a savior? Sitting here this morning as your soul has burned within you, and your Master has been near you, has not that communion, given you of the Spirit, been to you a fresh witness to Christ? The other day, when you were so sad, and the Holy Spirit comforted you; when you were so rebellious, and He made you quiet, even as a weaned child—did not this confirm your faith? The other day when you were so in the dark, and He enlightened you; when you were in such dilemmas, and He guided you—had you not, then, fresh evidence that there is a life, a power, a divinity about the gospel? These sweet feelings of yours came to you by the Spirit of God revealing Jesus to you! He did not comfort you nor elevate you by the law, nor by the flesh, but by the love of God shed abroad in your heart—that precious love which comes streaming down from the cross of Jesus Christ our Lord!

Ah, dear friends, I feel sick to death of the common talk about the healthiness of doubting, and the beauty of “modern thought.” This talk is only the self-praise of a set of concealed infidels treacherously lurking in God’s Church! There is a short way with skeptics which I commend to your use. Ask them—do they know the Holy Spirit? Did they ever feel Him in their own souls? If they say, “No,” we believe them! So let them believe us when we declare that we *do* feel the operations of the Holy

Spirit. There is the end of the controversy! If they are honest, so are we, and we are witnesses to the divine working of the Holy Spirit in our own souls; if they never felt His power, their negative statements cannot in the least degree affect the truth of ours! The next witness in us is *the water*, or the new and pure life. Do you feel the inner life, my brethren? I know you do—you feel it fighting, struggling, contending—sometimes winning, and at other times captive and groaning! You feel it often aspiring, desiring, hungering, thirsting, yearning, sighing, and sometimes singing, shouting, dancing, and leaping up to heaven! You are conscious that you are not what you used to be; you are conscious of a new life within your soul which you never knew till the date of your conversion; and that new life within you is the living and incorruptible seed which lives and abides forever! The fact that you know you are born of God forbids a doubt as to the truth by which you were begotten; the sense that you are forgiven forbids all skepticism as to the fact that Christ is come in the flesh, and that He is the Son of God; and that His gospel is the truth of God! To you all these things are clear.

Witnessing within us is, also, *the blood*. Beloved, this is a witness which never fails, speaking in us better things than the blood of Abel. It gives us such peace that we can sweetly live and calmly die; it gives us such access to God that sometimes, when we have felt its power, we have drawn as near to our Father as if we had seen Him face to face! And oh, what safety the blood causes us to enjoy! We feel that we cannot perish while the crimson canopy of atonement by blood hangs over our head! What victory it gives us, making us cry, “Thanks be unto God, who gives us the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ.” These are mysterious sensations, not to be accounted for by fleshly enthusiasm, for they are strongest when we are calmest; they are not to be accounted for by any natural predilections to such emotions, for we are, by nature, as easily perturbed as others, and as apt to forget divine things. In times of trial we have looked to Jesus’ flowing wounds, and we have been comforted; we have found communion with Jesus to be so blessed that we would not envy Gabriel his angelhood!

Now, then, you young men, you need not read, “Paley’s Evidences.” The evidence of the Spirit, the water and the blood is better! You do not have to study, “Butler’s Analogy,” though you may if you please, but such books, excellent as they are, only prove the skin and shell of our religion—the vital matter is the *kernel*! If you come by simple prayer, and ask to have the blood of Jesus applied to your soul; and if the Spirit of God works mightily in your spirit so that you obtain a new inner principle, and lead a new life as the result, you will have the best evidence in the world! You will laugh at doubters, and make a fire of Colenso’s objections; “Essays and Reviews,” Tyndal’s challenge, Huxley’s dreams, and all that heap of worthless muck which has polluted the church and defiled the souls of men! O heavens, may we never live to see the day in which ministers tell us that it is good to doubt; when poets almost deify that very skepticism of which John says makes God a liar, and which, therefore, is to be denounced as an insult to God, and the curse of the age! Go, fling your doubts away, you doting men and dreaming women, and

bow like penitents at Jesus' feet, for there you will find far more than all your fancied learning can bestow! But if you will *not* do this, yet know that in vain you arraign your Maker! In vain do you re-judge His judgment, and act as if you were the gods of God! Thus I have tried to show that these three witnesses testify in our souls. I beg you now to notice *their order*.

**IV.** Thus these three bear witness in us, the Spirit, the water, and the blood. Why in this order? Because in this manner they operate; the Spirit of God first enters the heart, perhaps long before the man knows that such is the case; the Spirit creates the *new life* which repents and seeks the savior, that is the water; and that new life flies to the blood of Jesus and obtains peace. The Spirit mightily working, the new life is secretly created, and then faith in the blood is begotten, and the triple witness is complete. We have also found this to be the order of our consolation. I have said to myself, "Do I know that the Spirit of God is in me?" And I have been afraid that it is not; I have then turned to my inner life, the water, and have not always been certain concerning it; but when I have looked away to the blood, all has been clear enough! Jesus died; I throw myself once again into His arms; when I do not know whether I have the Spirit, and when I am in doubt as to whether I have the living water, I still know that I believe in the blood, and this brings perfect peace!

Having observed their order, now note *their combination*: "These three agree in one," therefore every true believer should have the witness of each one; and if each one does not witness in due time, there is cause for grave suspicion! For instance, persons have arisen who have said the Spirit of God has led them to do this and that. Of them we inquire, what are your lives? Does the water bear witness? Are you pardoned? Does the blood testify for you? If these questions cannot be answered, they may rave as they like about the Spirit of God, but the witness to their salvation is open to the gravest suspicion! We have known some who will say, "Look at my life; I am very different from what I was; I am a sober, honest, excellent man." Yes, but do you rest in the blood of Jesus? Practical evidence is good, but it must arise out of *faith*! If you do not believe in Jesus, you have not the essential witness, and your case is not proven. Many also say to us, "I believe that Jesus died for me," but we must ask them concerning their *lives*. Are you cleansed in act? Are you an altered man? For remember, unless the water speaks with the blood, you have not the three-fold testimony. There may be some who say, "Well, we believe in Jesus, and our lives are changed." But remember, you may say that, but is it so? If so, the *Spirit of God* has changed you—if you have merely excited yourself into the *belief* that it is so, or if you were born by your own free will, you have not the witness, because the truly saved are born not of blood, nor of the will of man, but of the Spirit of God.

The three witnesses agree in one. He that believes in pardon by the blood believes, also, in sanctification by the water; he who rests in Jesus Christ's blood always honors the Spirit of God, and, on the other hand, he that believes in the Holy Spirit values both the new life, and the cleansing blood. God has joined these three together—let no man put them asunder! The old theologians spoke of *baptismus flaminis*, *baptis-*

*mus fluminis, and baptismus sanguinis.* May we know all these, and rejoice in the Spirit, the flood, and the blood!

**V.** Lastly, THESE WITNESSES CERTIFY TO US THE ULTIMATE TRIUMPH OF OUR RELIGION. Is *the Spirit* working through the gospel? Then the gospel will win the day because the Spirit of God is almighty and complete master over the realm of the mind! He has the power to illuminate the intellect, to win the affections, to curb the will, and change the entire nature of man, for He works all things after His own pleasure, and like the wind, He “blows where He wishes.” When He puts forth His omnipotent energy, none can stand against Him! He has converted 3,000 in a day, and He could as readily convert three million! Or three hundred million! He can do this, and He will!

The wind, at times, blows so gently as scarcely to stir the wings of a butterfly, but at another time it rushes in a tornado, sweeping all before it. Do not judge from its soft breath what its full tempest would be, for nothing can stand against the wind when once it speeds forth with power. Let the Spirit of God blow across this land, and it will at once drive away the fog of superstition, and the clouds of ignorance! The Holy Spirit is compared to fire; what can resist the energy of fire? There may be so little of it that a person may carry it in his lantern, but lo, it sets a city on a blaze! One match contains all the fire on yonder prairie; it is flung into the dry grass, and lo, the heavens, themselves, are scorched with the exceeding heat! Is the Spirit of the Lord straitened? Is anything too hard for the Lord? Behold, the universe was once chaos, and the Spirit brooded over it, and this fair world came forth! Let Him, in like manner, incubate over this chaos of sin, and a new heaven, and a new earth, in which dwells righteousness, shall rise! The gospel must conquer because the Holy Spirit, who works with it, is almighty!

Next, the gospel must conquer, because of *the water*, which I have explained to be the *new life* of purity. What does John say? “Whatever is born of God overcomes the world.” It is impossible for the gospel to be vanquished as long as there remains in the world *one* soul that is born of God! Living and incorruptible seed abides forever! Those who would destroy the church only scatter her living seeds—and when Satan raises a hurricane, it only bears those seeds further afield! Satan once sat down for weeks together to scheme, and he called in all the devils one by one till pandemonium all met in one conclave, and what do you think came of it all? The Papal inquisition! They set that horrible machine to work to crush out what they called heresy; they said they would ride up to their saddle girths in the blood or Ritualistic, or the infidel party destroying the gospel church—they can as soon annihilate the Lord, Himself, because the inner life of Christians is a spark struck from the eternal sun of life, and can never be extinct while God lives!

Lastly, the gospel must spread and conquer because of *the blood*. Has that power? Oh, yes, I will tell you how. God, the everlasting Father, has promised to Jesus, by covenant, of which the blood is the seal, that He “shall see His seed, He shall prolong His days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in His hand.” As surely as Christ died on the cross, He must sit on a universal throne! God cannot lie to His Son! He cannot

mock His wounds, or be deaf to His death-cries! Therefore, Christ must have what His Father has promised Him, and He has said, "Ask of Me, and I will give You the heathen for Your inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for Your possession." They that bow in the wilderness shall bow before Him; and His enemies shall lick the dust, for He must reign until He has put all enemies under His feet. beloved, the inference from all this is, if you are not on Christ's side it is ill with you, for you will be surely conquered in the battle. But, if you are on Christ's side, never speak hesitatingly or despondingly; when they bring out a new book to disprove Genesis, and another to evaporate the atonement, do not be afraid; as long as the gospel is in the world, the devil will find somebody to write books against it! Take no notice of them—they cannot stand against facts. A philosopher once wrote a book to prove that there is no such thing as matter! And a certain reader believed it till he chanced to knock his head against the bedpost—and then he abandoned the theory!

When a man feels the power of the Holy Spirit, or the power of the inner life, he does not care to argue; he has a homespun philosophy of facts which answers his purpose; though others may ground upon him and say, "You are not learned," he feels that it does not need learning to prove that which is a matter of personal consciousness any more than we need proof that sugar is sweet when we have a piece in our mouths! Do you doubt the gospel? Try it! The men who speak against the Bible, as a rule, have never read it; those who rail against Christ do not know Him, and those who deny the efficacy of prayer have never prayed! Nothing is more convincing than fact! Get out of the realm of word-spinning, and wind-bag-filling into practical Christian life, proving *personally* that these things are so, and you will soon be convinced by the blessed witness of the Spirit, the water, and the blood!

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—1 JOHN 5.**

**HYMNS FROM "OUR OWN HYMN BOOK"—335, 451, 331.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# A WORD FOR THE PERSECUTED

## NO. 1188

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, AUGUST 16, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“What if your father answers you roughly?”*  
*1 Samuel 20:10.*

IT was not an unlikely thing that his father would answer Jonathan roughly; Saul had taken great offense against David, while Jonathan, his eldest son, on the contrary, loved David as his own soul. Jonathan could hardly think that his father really meant harm to so good a man as David, and he expressed to David that opinion. And then David, to be prepared for the worst, asked him this question, “What if your father answers you roughly?” It did so happen; Saul answered his son with bitter words, and in the desperation of his anger he even hurled a javelin at him! Yet Jonathan did not forsake David; he clung to him with all the faithfulness of love; and until his death, which was much mourned by David, he remained his fast and faithful friend. Now, this question of David to Jonathan is one which I wish to put this morning to all believers in Christ, especially to the younger ones who have lately entered into covenant with the great Son of David, and who, in the ardor of their hearts, feel that they could live and die for Him. I want to put before them the supposition that they will meet with opposition from their dearest friends—perhaps their father, brother, husband, or uncle will answer them roughly, or perhaps their mother, wife, or sister will become a persecutor to them. What then? What will they do under such circumstances? Will they follow the Lord through evil report? “What if your father answers you roughly?”

Remember that this supposition is a very likely one. There *are* a few Christians so favorably circumstanced that all their friends accompany them in the pilgrimage to heaven; what advances they ought to make in the sacred journey! What excellent Christians they ought to be! They are like plants in a conservatory; they ought to grow and bring forth the loveliest flowers of divine grace. But there are not very many who are altogether in that case; the large proportion of Christians find themselves opposed by those of their own family, or by those with whom they labor or trade. Is it not likely to be so? Was it not so from the beginning? Is there not enmity between the seed of the serpent, and the seed of the woman? Did not Cain slay his brother Abel because he was accepted of

the Lord? In the family of Abraham was there not an Ishmael, born after the flesh, who persecuted Isaac, who was born after the Spirit? Was not Joseph hated by his brothers? Was not David persecuted by Saul, Daniel by the Persian princes, and Jeremiah by the kings of Israel? Has it not always been so? Did not the Lord Jesus Christ, Himself, meet with slander, cruelty, and death; and did He not tell us that we must not look for favor where He found rejection? He said plainly, "I came not to send peace upon the earth, but a sword." And He declared that the immediate result of preaching the gospel would be to set the son against the father, and the father against the son, so that a man's foes should be they of his own household!

Did He not carefully inquire of every recruit who wished to enlist in His army, "Have you counted the cost?" Have you not admired His perfect honesty and admirable caution in dealing with men when He bids them remember that if they follow Him, they must deny themselves and take up their cross daily, and be content to be hated of all men for His sake? He warns us not to expect that the disciple will be above his Master, for if men have called the Master of the house, Beelzebub, they will assuredly confer no sweet titles upon His household! Since our Lord has forewarned us, it is well for us to stand ready for the trials which He predicts, and to ask ourselves whether we are ready to bear oppression for Christ's sake. I press the question upon you who think of avowing yourselves believers, for most likely it will come practically home to you, and it is well when you begin to build a house, to calculate whether you will be able to finish it. There are very many of God's servants here, whose life is made bitter by the continual worry they endure from their ungodly relatives and associates; often do they sigh for the wings of a dove to fly away and be at rest! I feel the deepest sympathy with them, and it is not only with the intention of forearming the younger ones, but with the hope of cheering and consoling those who have been long in the fiery furnace, that I shall speak this morning upon this text, "What if your father answers you roughly?"

**I.** Our first point is this—WHAT YOU MAY DO. What will you do should your friends answer you roughly? In the first confidence of your love to Christ, you go and tell your father of your conversion; well, what if he should ridicule you? You run to your mother and communicate your change of heart; what if she should scoff at it? You tell a little of your heart to some friend; what if that friend should turn and laugh at you? I will tell you what you may do, though I earnestly pray that you may do no such thing! You may "*by-and-by, be offended.*" I mean that you may leave Christ altogether, because you cannot bear His cross, and though willing enough to go to heaven with Him if the way were smooth, it may be that, like Mr. Pliable, finding that there is a slough to go

through, you will turn your back upon the good country, and return to the City of Destruction! Many have done so. Our Lord's parable of the seed sown in stony places teaches us that many shoots which promise fair for harvest perish when the sun arises with burning heat because they have no root. Observation confirms this statement; if yonder fair-weather professors of religion could have been daily hailed with general acclamation, they would, after a certain fashion, have continued steadfast! But inasmuch as they have met with rebuffs and chills which they never bargained for, they have cast off all religion, and joined with the fashionable world.

To such, the earthly father is dearer than the Father who is in heaven; the brother after the flesh is dearer than that brother who is born for adversity; and the ungodly husband is more precious than the everlasting Bridegroom! And so they desert their Lord. Or, it may happen to you, that instead of being by-and-by offended, you may continue for a while, but *you may gradually give way, and at last yield altogether!* There are many among us who could bear to lose our heads at a stroke for Christ; but to be burned in a slow fire—ah, that would try us! And if that slow fire lasted not for a day or so, but for weeks, or months, or years, what then? If after much patient endurance, the cruel mocking still continues; if the hard words and bitter speeches never cease, what then? Surely, unless divine grace sustains us, the flesh will clamor to be rid of this uneasy yoke, and will look out for some by-path by which it may escape the rigor of the rough road, and go back, again, to the world! Grace will hold on and out to the end, but nature at her best, with firmest resolutions, has only to be tried up to a certain point, and she will surely yield. This is what we *may* do—but may God grant that we may be preserved from such a wretched course of action, for, if we do give way because of opposition from ungodly friends, it involves tremendous guilt!

To give up religion because of persecution is to prefer *ourselves* to Christ; to be selfish enough to regard our own ease rather than His glory; to consult our own peace rather than His honor though we have said that we love Him beyond all else for redeeming us by His blood! It will show that we love Him not, but are ungrateful, false, and hypocritical! With all our true professions, if we flinch from persecution, it will prove that we only need our price and like the traitor, Judas, we, too, will sell our Master, not for 30 pieces of silver, possibly, but to escape ridicule or avoid ill-will. It will become clear, also, that we prefer the praise of man to the approval of God; a smile from a face which is soon to die we value at a higher price than the love of God, or the Redeemer's approval! Peter, for a moment, was more affected by the question of a silly maid, than by his allegiance to his Lord! But how dreadful to fall into that condition *deliberately*; and think more of a man that shall die, and of the son of man

that is but as a worm—than of the Lord, our Maker and Judge, who, alone, is to be feared! Is not this folly, treason, and dire iniquity? To forsake the Lord through persecution is to set time before eternity, to barter heaven for this world's pleasures, to renounce eternal life for a few hours of ease, and to involve ourselves in endless misery rather than endure a stupid jest or a senseless jibe!

Many a man has had life and death set before him; the life has been shaded with the cross; the death has been gilded over with transient merriment. And he has chosen the everlasting death with its glitter in preference to eternal life with its momentary trial! May God grant we may never be of so insane a mind, for if we are, we shall be numbered with those mentioned in Revelation, of whom it is said that "the fearful," which is being interpreted the *cowardly*, "and the unbelieving, the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars"—for that is the class of persons with whom cowards are numbered—"shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death" (Rev 21:8). May the mercy of God deliver us from that death! Like true soldiers, may we buckle on our harness, and resolve that let the battle rage as it may, through divine grace we will not desert our colors! We prefer death, itself, to the disgrace of forsaking a cause so true, a doctrine so pure, a savior so gracious, a Prince so noble, and so worthy of our most loyal service. But if left to ourselves, we may fall into what is as bad as open apostasy; when we find the father, or the wife, or the friend answering us roughly, *we may make a pitiful compromise between Christ and the world!* I warn you solemnly against this, above everything else! It has the look of being the prudent and proper thing to do; "Can I not please men and please God? May I not go a little way with Christ, and a little way with the world?" O soul, if you attempt this, you must fail, and moreover, you will have chosen the roughest road of all, for if a man serves God, and serves Him thoroughly, he will meet with many comforts to balance his crosses. But if a man thoroughly serves Satan, he will enjoy whatever poor comfort is to be gotten out of sin; but if he goes between, he will feel the discomforts of both, and the pleasures of neither! Running the gauntlet on board ship is not worse than attempting to be friends with Christ and Satan at the same time! I believe many a professing woman has given way, at first, to her ungodly husband when she should have been decided, and she has been embittered the rest of her life; and many a husband, many a son, many a man of business, has been undecided in a minor matter for the sake of peace—and from that very moment the other side has never believed in his sincerity! Having been given an inch, the world has demanded all, and that has been an end to all liberty!

If you yield a single point of honesty or true religion, the unconverted will not believe in you as they would have done if you had been firm throughout. Men respect a thoroughbred Christian, but nobody has a good word for a mongrel! Be one thing or the other, either hot or cold, or Christ will reject you, and the world, too. If a thing is right, do it! If you resolve to serve the Lord, do it, offend or please! And if, on the other hand, you prefer the service of Satan, do at least be honest enough not to pretend to be on the Lord's side! Remember the challenge of Elijah, "If God is God, serve Him. If Baal is God, serve him." But do not attempt a *compromise*, which will end in a miserable breakdown! Mark Antony drove two lions yoked together through the streets of Rome, but no Mark Antony could ever drive the Lion of the tribe of Judah, and the lion of the pit in a leash together! They will never agree! Be you warned, then, against falling into the meanness of *compromise*, for compromise is nothing better than varnished rebellion against God, a mockery of His claims, and an insult to His judgment. May the grace of God keep us from this, for left to ourselves; we will fall into this snare!

I will tell you what you may also do, and I pray that the Holy Spirit may lead you to do it. *You may take up humbly, but firmly, this decided stand*—"If my father answers me roughly, he must do so, but I have another Father who is in heaven, and I shall appeal to Him! If the world condemns me, I shall accept its condemnation as a confirmation of that gracious verdict of acquittal which comes from the great judge of all, for I remember it is written, 'If the world hates you, you know that it hated Me before it hated you.' And, 'If you were of the world, the world would love its own; but because you are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hates you.'" Be it ours to endure hardness as good soldiers of Jesus Christ! May we count the reproach of Christ greater riches than all earth's treasures! May a coward blush never defile our cheeks because we are ashamed of Jesus—far rather may we be willing to be made a laughingstock than for a moment think of turning aside from our beloved Lord! May we never be false or fearful, but firmly and calmly, with the confidence of a love which cannot falter, let us cleave to our Lord even though all men should forsake Him—

***Oh, learn to scorn the praise of men!  
Oh, learn to lose with God,  
For Jesus won the world through shame,  
And beckons you His road."***

**II.** The second head is WHAT THE TRIAL WILL DO FOR US IF WE ARE HELPED TO BEAR UP UNDER IT. As the text asks, "What if your father answers you roughly? First, *it will grieve us*. It is by no means pleasant to be opposed in doing right by those who ought to help us in it; it is very painful to flesh and blood to go contrary to those we love. Moreover, those who hate Christians have a way of putting their reviling so that

they are sure to make us wince; they watch our weak points, and with very wonderful skill they turn their discoveries to account! Trained by the old master of all malice, they are not slow to ply their lash where we are most tender; if one thing is more provoking than another, they will be sure to say it—and say it when we are least able to bear it. It may be they are very polite people, and if so, your refined persecutors have a very dainty way of cutting to the bone, and yet smiling all the while! They can say a malicious thing so delicately that you can neither resent it nor endure it! The art of persecuting has been so long studied by the seed of the serpent that they are perfect masters of it, and know how to make the iron enter into the soul. Do not be astonished, therefore, if you are sorely vexed—neither be amazed as though some strange thing had happened to you. The martyrs did not suffer sham pains; the racks on which they were stretched were not beds of ease, nor were their prisons, parlors of comfort; their pains were agonies! Their martyrdoms were torments! If you had sham griefs, you might expect counterfeit joys; let the reality of your tribulation assure you of the reality of the coming glory!

The opposition of your friends *will try your sincerity*. If you are a hypocrite, you will soon yield to opposition. “The game is not worth the candle,” you may say, and you will be off. And for the church’s sake, very likely it will be a blessing, for the wheat is all the better for being rid of the chaff! And if the wind of persecution can blow you away, you are chaff. The rough answers of opponents will *try your faith*. You say you believe in Jesus—now we shall see if you do, for if you cannot bear a little trial from men and women, surely you will not be able to bear the worse trials from the devil and his angels! “If you have run with the footmen, and they have wearied you, then how can you contend with horses? And if in the land of peace, where you rested, they wearied you, then how will you do in the swelling of Jordan?” If you cannot bear the trials of life, how will you endure the ordeals of *death*? Persecution will *try your love to Jesus*. If you really love Him, you will cheerfully stand in the pillory of reproach with Him, and when enemies have filth to hurl, you will say, “Throw it upon *me* rather than upon Him; if there is a hard thing to be said, say it about me rather than against my Lord.”—

**“If on my face for His dear name  
Shame and reproach shall be,  
I’ll hail reproach and welcome shame,  
For He’ll remember me!”**

It will try your love, I say, and all your graces in their turn—and this is good for you! These virtues will not increase in strength unless they are brought into action; if they are not tested, who is to know of what sort they are? Yon valiant soldier in quiet barracks at home could fight, no doubt, but how do you know, till he has passed through a campaign? He who has charged up to the cannon’s mouth; he who is adorned with a

saber cut across his brow, and bears many a wound beside, which he gained in the service of his king—he is brave beyond question! Good gold must expect to be tried in the fire; these oppositions are sent on purpose that our faith, our love, and all our graces should be proved genuine by enduring the test!

The rough answers of those who should be our friends *will keep us awake*. I think it was Erskine who used to say, “Lord, deliver me from a sleepy devil.” And truly it is a prayer well worth praying! When everything goes smoothly, and nobody ridicules us, we are very apt to be off our guard; but when we are stung by undeserved reproaches and insults, and when for our love we receive only anger or unkindness, we are not very likely to go to sleep! Such afflictions *drive you to your knees*. Perhaps you have read the story of Mr. Eraser, one of the ministers in Rosshire, who had a cold, unfeeling woman for a wife. She was very cruel to him, and would never allow light or fire in his study; he had actually worn two holes in the plaster at the ends of his room where his hand had touched as he paced to and fro in the dark. At a meeting of ministers who were not of his mind in divine things, one of them thought to make sport of him by remarking that he would, no doubt, very heartily agree with the toast of, “health to our wives.” To their astonishment he answered, “Mine has been a better wife to me than any of yours has been to you; she has sent me to my knees seven times a day, when I would not otherwise have gone, which is more than any of you can say of yours.” Personally I should greatly prefer not to have such a perpetual blister applied to me! But had the Good Physician appointed me so severe a trial, I doubt not that He would have had good reason for it! Out of what men call weeds, the wise man extracts a medicine; and out of these bitter trials the Lord produces a sacred tonic which braces us for a higher life of communion with Himself!

Trials from the enemies of Jesus *confirm our faith*. Those who are never tried usually possess a poor, tottering faith; but trial, especially persecution, is like the rough March wind which goes howling through the forest. While the young oaks are almost torn up by the roots, at first, it loosens the soil for them, and they send out more roots till they get such a firm grip that they defy the hurricane! That, which shakes them at first, strengthens them afterwards! The tried saint is the *bold* saint and the *firm* saint, therefore take the rough answer joyfully, and look for good results from it. A little persecution for the Church in England would be a grand thing for her! We have fallen on very velvety days when zeal for God is rare, and decision for the truth of God scarcely to be met with. The church has made terms with the world and gone to sleep, Satan rocking her cradle! Many a man professes to be a Christian who is nothing better than a baptized worldling, and many a man sets up to be a

minister of Christ who is a mere reader of other people's sermons, and a hireling who cares not for the sheep! The fan of persecution, if it purged the threshing floor of the church, would bestow great benefits upon her!

Rough speeches, too, will have this good effect upon genuine Christians—it will *lead them to plead for those who utter them*. I remember a good man who used to say of a certain swearing fellow who took delight to vex him with his horrid taunts and oaths, “Well, after all, I might forget to pray for him, but he reminds me of it, for he will not let me go by without a curse.” If our friends were all very smooth-spoken, and concealed their enmity to Christ, we might entertain a false hope about them, and might not pray for them; but when we see that the old nature is there, and very rampant, it drives us to intercession for them—and who can tell but what the Lord may give us their souls as our reward? Certainly opposition has another good effect that it drives those subject to it into the truly separated path—they are known to be Christians and proclaimed as such by their revilers.

I do not think it is a bad thing, young man, when you go to that warehouse, that they should advertise you as a Christian by crying out, “Hal-loa, here comes one of the Methodist sort.” It is good for you to be known! If you are what you should be, you will not mind being labeled, or being tested, either. It will help to keep you right when temptations arise, and it will frequently deliver you from trials of a more fascinating kind, for, suppose they forsake your company because you are a Christian—will not that be well? Those who leave you on that account are a very gainful loss! An honorable lady, now with God, when she joined this church, told me how, after her baptism, many of her aristocratic friends had ceased to call upon her, or invite her to their houses. I congratulated her upon it, for it rendered it all the easier for her to select her own company! Her real worth of character, and kindness of spirit soon won back all who were worth having—and the rest were happily removed! Such as shun you for following the Lord are persons whom you, yourself, might shun; we gain nothing by the love of those who love not God! One good effect of being persecuted at home is this, it makes you gentler abroad; if, my brother Christian, you have those at home who make you unhappy; if you are a wise man, you will be the better able to have patience with outsiders! Men wondered why Socrates was so patient with his pupils, and so good-tempered, but he ascribed it to having been hardened by the opposition of others, and by being schooled at home by his shrewish wife, Xanthippe.

Perhaps you will have the greater patience with those who scoff, and the greater sympathy with those who are scoffed at, from having had your share in the common lot of the saints! Thus to you as to Samson, out of the eater comes forth meat, and out of the strong comes forth

sweetness. This lion roars upon you, but the day shall come when you will find honey in it, and bless the name of the Lord!

**III.** My third point is, HOW SHOULD YOU BEHAVE UNDER THE TRIAL? May the Holy Spirit enable you to act very discreetly as well as decidedly! *Never court opposition!* God forbid we should do so! Some zealots seem bent on making religion objectionable. The cup we hold to a sinful world is, in itself, repugnant enough to fallen nature; there can be no wisdom in making it yet more objectionable by presenting it with a scowling face! It is as well when you have medicine to give to a child to show him a piece of sugar, too—so let your kindness, cheerfulness, and gentleness sweeten that which the world is not very likely to receive anyway, but which it will the less resent if you present it with love, showing a desire to live peaceably with all men, and to consult the comfort of others rather than your own.

And then *endure whatever you have to endure with the greatest possible meekness*. There was a farmer whose wife was very irritated with him because of his attending a dissenting place of worship, and joining with Christian people. She often declared that she would not bear it much longer; but he was very patient, and made no harsh reply to her. One day she fetched him out of the harvest field and said, “Now it is come to this: you will give up those people, or give me up.” And she brought out a web of cloth and said, “Now you take half of this, and I’ll take the other half, for I am going.” He said, “No, my Dear, you are welcome to it all; you have always been a very good industrious wife, take it all.” Then she proposed taking a part of their household goods, and settling everything for a final separation, but again he said, “Take all there is. If you will really go away, take everything you like, for I should not wish you to be uncomfortable. And come back again whenever you please; I shall always be glad to see you.” Seeing that he talked in that way, she said, “Do you want me to go?” “No,” he said, “it is your own wish, not mine. I cannot give up my religion, but anything else I can do to make you stay and be happy, I will do.” This was too much for her! She resolved to cease her opposition, and in a short time went with her husband to his place of worship, and became, herself, a believer! This is the surest way to victory! Yield *everything* but what it would be *wrong* to yield; never grow angry; keep cool, and let the railing be all on one side.

There was a poor godly woman who used to attend the ministry of Mr. Robinson, of Leicester, and her husband, a very coarse, brutal man, said to her one day in his wrath, “If you ever go to St. Mary’s Church again I’ll cut both your legs off.” He was a dreadful man, and equal to any violence—but on the next occasion of worship, his wife went as before. As she came home, she commended herself to the care of God, expecting to be assailed. Her husband said to her, “Where have you been?” “I have

been to St. Mary's Church," she said. With that he felled her to the ground with a terrible blow on the face. Rising up, she gently said, "If you strike me on the other side, I shall as freely forgive you as I do now." She had been a very passionate woman before conversion, and had been accustomed to give her husband as good as he could send, and therefore he was struck with her gentleness. "Where did you learn this patience?" he asked. Her reply was, "By God's grace I learned it at St. Mary's." "Then you may go as often as you like." presently he went, also, and the war was over. There is nothing like meekness; it will conquer the strongest.

After bearing with meekness, *return good for evil*; for cruel words return warmer love and increased kindness. The most renowned weapon for a Christian to fight his antagonists is that of overcoming evil with good. Evil to evil is beast-like, and no Christian will indulge in it! But good for evil is Christ-like, and we must practice it! I think I have told you before the story of the husband who was a very loose, wild, depraved man of the world. He had a wife who for many years bore with his ridicule and unkindness, praying for him day and night, though no change came over him except that he grew even bolder in sin. One night, being at a drunken feast with a number of his cursing companions, he boasted that his wife would do anything he wished—she was as submissive as a lamb! "Now," he said, "she has gone to bed hours ago. But if I take you all to my house, she will at once get up and entertain you, and make no complaint." "Not she," they said, and the matter ended in a bet, and away they went! It was in the small hours of the night—but in a few minutes she was up, and remarked that she was glad that she had two chickens ready, and if they would wait a little, she would soon have a supper spread for them. They waited, and before long, at that late hour, the table was spread, and she took her place at it as if it was quite an ordinary matter, acting the part of hostess with cheerfulness. One of the company, touched in his better feelings, exclaimed, "Madam, we ought to apologize to you for intruding upon you in this way, and at such an hour. I am at a loss to understand how it is you receive us so cheerfully, for being a religious person, you cannot approve of our conduct." Her reply was, "I and my husband were both formerly unconverted, but, by the grace of God, I am now a believer in the Lord Jesus. I have daily prayed for my husband, and I have done all I can to bring him to a better mind. But as I see no change in him, I fear he will be lost forever—and I have made up my mind to make him as happy as I can while he is here." They went away, and her husband said, "Do you really think I shall be unhappy forever?" "I fear so," she said, "I would to God you would repent and seek forgiveness." That night patience accomplished her desire; he was soon found, with her, on the way to heaven! Yield on no point of principle, but in everything else be willing to bear reproach, and to be despised and

mocked for Christ's sake! "This is a hard saying," says one. I know it is, but divine grace can make the heaviest burden light, and transform duty into delight!

Here let me also remark that to this gentle endurance there must be added by the persecuted Christian *much exactness of life*. We must be very particular when such lynx eyes are upon us, because if they can find us trespassing, they will pounce upon us at once! If it is only a *little* wrong, a thing which they would not have noticed in anybody else, they will magnify it, and raise quite a clamor about it. "Ah, that is your religion," they say, as if we claimed to be absolutely perfect. Be watchful, therefore; walk circumspectly, and do not put yourself into their hands; let them have nothing to say against you except upon the point of your religion. Nothing soothes opponents like integrity, truthfulness, and Holiness—they long to speak against you, but cannot find a fair opportunity. Take care that you daily pray for grace to keep your temper, for if you fail *there*, they will boast of having conquered you, and will assail you, again, in the same way. Ask for grace to be patient, and say as little as you can, except to God. Pray much for them, for prayer is still heard, and how do you know, O believing woman, but you may save your unbelieving husband? Only watch on and pray on, and a blessing will come!

**IV.** IN DOING ALL THIS WHAT COMFORT MAY YOU EXPECT? You may have this for your comfort that *the persecutor is in God's hands*. He cannot do more than God lets him, and if God permits him to annoy, you may cheerfully bear it. Next, remember, if you keep your conscience clear, it is a great joy; conscience is a little bird that sings more sweetly than any lark or nightingale. Rough answers outside need not trouble you while within there is the answer of a good conscience towards God. Injure your conscience, and you lose that consolation; preserve it from evil, and you will be happy. Remember that by patiently enduring and persevering *you will have fellowship with the grandest spirits that ever lived!* You cannot be a martyr and wear the blood-red crown these days, but you can at least suffer as far as you are called to do! Grace enabling you, you may have a share in the martyr's honors. "Rejoice, and be exceedingly glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the Prophets which were before you." Remember, too, that if you have extraordinary troubles *Jesus will be doubly near to you*. This is the greatest comfort of all, for in all your afflictions *He is afflicted!* You will find His presence in the Ordinances to be very delightful. Those stolen waters which He gives you in secret fellowship are very choice; those morsels which you get by stealth, how sweet they are! The old covenanters said they never worshipped God with as much joy as in the glens and among the hills when Claverhouse's dragoons were after them. The living is very refreshing to the Lord's hunted harts; His bosom is very soft and warm

for those who are rejected of all men for His sake; He has a marvelous way of unveiling His face to those whose faces are covered with shame because of their love to Him! Oh, be content, dear friends, to watch with your Lord!

You have the sweet thought, also, that *you are doing more good* where you are, than if you were placed altogether among the godly. Yonder light, set up in mid-ocean on the Eddystone Rock, see how the storm sweeps around it, and the waters leap over it, threatening to put out its flame? But shall the light complain? Standing where it is, beaten by the Atlantic rollers, and braving the full fury of the storm, it is doing more good than if it were set up in Hyde Park for my lords and ladies to look at. The persecuted saint occupies a place where he warns and enlightens, and, therefore, suffers; he is like an advanced guard to whom the place of danger is the place of honor—only let him ask for strength to bear and forbear, and he shall have glory at the last! Remember, the rougher the road, *the sweeter the rest*; and the greater the suffering, the brighter the crown at the last! Those who have to bear most for Jesus will be those to whom He will most sweetly say, “Well done, good and faithful servant, enter into the joy of your Lord.” Ah, brothers and sisters, if you have a little rough language to put up with, what is it compared with what many of the Lord’s afflicted ones have to endure? I will tell you a little incident bearing upon that point, and then have done.

Yesterday the postman brought me, among many others, a letter from Australia, which I prize more than any that have come to hand for a long while. It has touched my heart, and when you hear it, you will not wonder. It is written at the desire of a man who is described by the gentleman who writes for him in the following terms—“I have known the writer for near eight years, during which time he has been quite helpless, being paralyzed. He has had one leg cut off; the sight has left his eyes, and he cannot move hand or feet. As he is placed on his bed, so must he lie and endure the annoyance of flies or anything that may molest him. I am sure you will be pleased to know that you are the means of giving comfort to such a one, and he is mostly rejoicing! Few are more apt to teach and exhort those who come to see him, and direct them to suitable portions of God’s Word for their reading.” Now this poor man, who has been helpless ever since the year 1858, or 16 long years, writes me thus—“Being moved by the Holy Spirit, I send you these few lines to thank you for the benefit I have received by reading your sermons. In the year 1850 I was brought to the knowledge of the truth of God, and found peace through believing in Jesus. In 1858 I met with a serious accident, so that I was not able to earn my bread, but trusting in the Lord, He has led me in the right way. In 1866 it pleased Him to confine me entirely to my bed; I bless His holy name that I can say I am bound by the cords of His love,

that He has upheld and comforted me through all my long confinement, and enabled me to rejoice in hope of His glory! The reading of your excellent sermons, which privilege I have enjoyed for some years, having been a source of great comfort and delight to my soul—causing me to soar on high, and enjoy sweet communion. I am compelled by love to send you this acknowledgment hoping that, perhaps, you may be cheered a little by it in your arduous labors. And if our heavenly Father sees fit, this, my testimony to His faithfulness, may be blessed by Him to the comfort and encouragement of some afflicted ones in your flock, as I know that *all* these things work together for good to them that love God.”

Think of this unselfish sufferer having a letter written to comfort *me!* One would have thought he needed comforting himself, but the Lord so cheers him that, instead of asking for consolation, he does not mention in his letter that he has lost his leg, or that he is paralyzed, or has lost his sight—he only tells me of his joy and peace! Now, if children of God in such extremities can yet bear testimony to His Faithfulness, are you going to run away because some foolish person or other sneers at you? Will you in cowardly fashion desert the standard because fools point their fingers at you? If so, are you made of the same stuff as the true saints? Have you the same backbone of divine grace as they? Assuredly not! May the Lord in His infinite mercy give you such a sound conversion that, whatever trial comes, you may still sing, “Yet will I rejoice in the Lord, and glory in the God of my salvation.”

If I am addressing anyone who has persecuted God’s saints in any way, let me say, “Mind what you are doing! There are many things a man will bear, but if you meddle with his children, it will stir his soul—that is a tender point with all fathers.” Nothing provokes the Lord like interfering with His children! Mind what you are doing! And, oh, I pray the Lord, if you have done it ignorantly, really thinking them to be wrong, and only scoffing at them because you thought them hypocrites, may He that spoke out of heaven to Saul, and said, “Why do you persecute Me?” let you see that you have really been wounding Jesus, Himself! May He make you see that those tears which you have forced from that faithful woman, and those sleepless nights which you have caused to that earnest man were so much of evil done unto Christ, for which He will reckon with you at the last! Turn unto the Lord Jesus, and may the Holy Spirit grant you to repent of this, your wickedness, for Jesus is willing to receive and bless even you, as He did Paul of old! Believe on the Lord Jesus, and you, also, shall be saved! God bless you all, for Christ’s sake. Amen.

#### **PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—Mark 4.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—76, 670, 667.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THE TURNING POINT

## NO. 1189

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, AUGUST 23, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“And he arose, and came to his father.”  
Luke 15:20.*

THIS sentence expresses the true turning point in the Prodigal Son's life story. Many other matters led up to it, and before he came to it there was much in him that was very hopeful; But this was the point, itself, and had he never reached it, he would have remained a prodigal, and would never have been the prodigal restored; and his life would have been a *warning* rather than an instruction to us. “He arose, and came to his father.” Speaking, as I do, in extreme weakness, I have no words to spare, and while my voice holds out I shall speak straight to the point. I pray the Lord to make every syllable practical and powerful by His Holy Spirit!

I. We shall begin by noticing that **HERE WAS ACTION**—“*He arose, and came to his father.*” He had already been in a state of thoughtfulness; he had come to himself, but now he was to go further and come to his father; he had considered the past and weighed it; he had seen the hollowness of all the pleasures of the world; he had seen his condition in reference to his father, and his prospects if he remained in the far-off country! He thought upon what he ought to do and what would be the probable result of such a course; but now he passed beyond the dreaminess of thought into matter-of-fact acting and doing!

How long will it be, dear hearers, before you will do the same? We are glad to have you thoughtful; we hope that a great point is gained when you are led to consider your ways, to ponder your condition, and to look earnestly into the future—for thoughtlessness is the ruin of many a traveler to eternity, and by its means the unwary fall into the deep pit of carnal security and perish! But some of you have been among the “thoughtful” quite long enough! It is time you passed into a more practical stage; it is high time that you came to *action*—it would have been better if you had acted already, for in the matter of reconciliation to God, first thoughts are best! When a man's life hangs on a thread and hell is just before him, his path is clear, and a second thought is superfluous; the first impulse to escape from danger and lay hold on Christ is that which you would be wise to follow!

Some of you whom I now address have been thinking, and thinking, and thinking till I fear that you will think yourselves into hell! May you, by divine grace, be turned from thinking to *believing*, or else your thoughts will become the undying worm of your torment! The Prodigal

Son had also passed beyond mere regret; he was deeply grieved that he had left his father's house; he lamented his lavish expenditure upon wantonness and rebelling; he mourned that the son of such a father should be degraded into a swineherd in a foreign land! But he now proceeded from regret to *repentance*, and bestirred himself to escape from the condition over which he mourned. What is the use of regret if we continue in sin? By all means pull up the sluices of your grief if the floods will turn the wheel of action—but you may as well reserve your tears if they mean no more than idle sentimentalism! What avails it for a man to say he repents of his misconduct if he still perseveres in it? We are glad when sinners regret their sin, and mourn the condition into which sin has brought them; but if they go no further, their regrets will only prepare them for eternal remorse! Had the Prodigal Son become inactive through despondency, or impassive through sullen grief, he would have perished far away from his father's home—as it is to be feared many will whose sorrow for sin leads them into a proud unbelief, and willful despair of God's love. But, by God's grace, he was wise, for he shook off the drowsiness of his despondency, and with resolute determination, "arose and came to his father." Oh, when will you sad ones be wise enough to do the same? When will your thinking and your sorrow give place to practical obedience to the gospel?

The Prodigal Son also pressed beyond mere resolves. That is a sweet verse which says, "I will arise," but that is far better which says, "And he arose." Resolves are good, like blossoms, but *actions* are better, for they are the fruits! We are glad to hear from you, the resolution, "I will turn to God." But holy angels in heaven do not rejoice over *resolutions*; they reserve their music for sinners who actually repent! Many of you, like the son in the parable, have said, "I go, sir," but you have not gone! You are as ready at forgetting, as you are at resolving! Every earnest sermon, every death in your family, every funeral knell for a neighbor, every pricking of conscience, every touch of sickness sets you a resolving to amend, but your promissory notes are never honored; your repentance only ends in words; your goodness is as the dew which at early dawn hangs each blade of grass with gems, but leaves the fields all parched and dry when the sun's burning heat is poured upon the pasture! You mock your friends, and trifle with your own souls! You have often, in this house, said, "Let me reach my chamber, and I will fall upon my knees." But on the way home you have forgotten what manner of men you were, and sin has confirmed its tottering throne! Have you not dallied long enough? Have you not sufficiently lied unto God? Should you not, now, give over resolving, and proceed to the solemn business of your souls like men of common sense? You are in a sinking vessel, and the lifeboat is near, but your mere resolve to enter it will not prevent your going down with the sinking craft! As sure as you are a living man, you will drown unless you take the actual leap for life. "He arose and came to his father."

Now, observe that *this action of the Prodigal Son was immediate* and without further parley. He did not go back to the owner of the swine, and say, "Will you raise my wages? If not, I must leave." Had he parleyed he

had been lost! He gave his old master no notice! He cancelled his indentures by running away! I would that sinners here would break their league with death, and violate their covenant with hell, by escaping for their lives to Jesus, who receives all such runaways! We need neither leave nor license for quitting the service of sin and Satan! Neither is it a subject which demands a month's consideration; in this matter, *instantaneous* action is the surest wisdom! Lot did not stop to consult the king of Sodom as to whether he might quit his dominions; neither did he consult the parish officers as to the propriety of speedily deserting his home; but with the angel's hand pressing them, he and his family fled the city! No, one fled not—she looked and lingered, and that lingering cost her her life! That pillar of salt is the eloquent monitor to us to avoid delays when we are bid to flee for our lives! Sinner, do you wish to be a pillar of salt? Will you halt between two opinions until God's anger shall doom you to final impenitence? Will you trifle with God's mercy till justice smites you? Up, man, and while your day of grace continues, fly into the arms of His love!

The text implies that *the Prodigal Son awakened himself*, and put forth all his energies. It is said, "He *arose*." The word suggests that he had, till then, been asleep upon the bed of sloth, or the couch of presumption; like Samson in Delilah's lap, he had been lying down, inactive, and unstrung. But now, startled from his lethargy, he lifts up his eyes, girds up his loins, shakes off the spell which had enthralled him, and puts forth every power! He awakens his whole nature, and he spares no exertion until he returns to his father! Men are not saved between sleeping and waking. "The kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and the violent take it by force." grace does not stupefy us, it but arouses us! Surely, sirs, it is worthwhile making an awful effort to escape from Eternal Wrath! It is worthwhile summoning up every faculty, power, emotion, and passion of your being, and saying to yourself, "I cannot be lost! I *will* not be lost! I am resolved that I will find God's mercy through Jesus Christ." The worst of it is, O sinners, you are so sluggish, so indifferent, and so ready to let things happen as they may! Sin has bewitched and benumbed you! You sleep as on beds of down, and forget that you are in danger of hell fire! You cry, "A little more rest, and a little more slumber, and a little more folding of the arms to sleep," and so you sleep on, though your damnation slumbers not! Would to God you could be awakened! It is not in the power of *my* voice to awaken you, but may the Lord Himself alarm you, for never were men more in danger! Let but your breath fail, or your blood pause, and you are lost forever! More fragile than a cobweb is that life on which your eternal destiny depends! If you were wise, you would not give sleep to your eyes, nor slumber to your eyelids till you had found your God and been forgiven! Oh, when will you come to real action? How long will it be before you believe in Jesus? How long will you sport between the jaws of hell? How long will you dare provoke the living God?

**II.** Secondly, **HERE WAS A SOUL COMING INTO ACTUAL CONTACT WITH GOD**—"He *arose and came to his father*." It would have been of no avail for him to have arisen if he had not come to his father. This is what

the sinner has to do, and what the Spirit enables him to do, namely, to come straight away to his God. But, alas, very commonly, when men begin to be anxious, they go round about, and hasten to a friend to tell him about it, or they even resort to a deceitful priest, and seek help from him! They fly to a saint, or to a virgin, and ask *these* to be mediators for them instead of accepting the *only* Mediator, Jesus Christ, and going to God, at once, by Him! They fly to outward forms and ceremonies, or they turn to their Bibles, their prayers, their repentances, or their sermons; in fact, to *anything* rather than their God!

But the Prodigal Son knew better. He went to his father—and it will be a grand day for you, O sinner, when you do the same! Go straight away to your God in Christ Jesus. “Come here,” says the priest; pass that fellow by! Get away to your Father; reject an angel from heaven if he would detain you from the Lord! Go personally, directly, and at once to God in Christ Jesus! “But surely I must perform some ceremony first?” The Prodigal Son did not; he arose and went at once to his father. Sinner, you must come to God—and *Jesus* is the way! Go to *Him*, then! Tell *Him* you have done wrong; confess your sins to *Him*, and yield yourself to *Him*! Cry, “Father, I have sinned: forgive me, for Jesus’ sake.” Alas, there are many anxious souls who do not go to others, but they look to *themselves*! They sit down and cry, “I *need* to repent! I *need* to *feel* my need! I *need* to be humble.” O man, get up! What are you doing? Leave *yourself*, and go to your Father! “Oh, but I have so little hope! My faith is very weak, and I am full of fears.” What do your hopes or your fears matter while you are away from your Father? Your salvation does not lie within *yourself*, but in the Lord’s good will to you! You will never be at peace till, leaving all your doubts and your hopes; you come to your God and rest in His bosom! “Oh, but I need to conquer my propensities to sin; I need to master my strong temptations.” I know what it is you need; you need the best robe without your Father’s giving it to you and shoes on your feet of your own procuring—you do not like going in a beggar’s suit, and receiving all from the Lord’s loving hands! But this pride of yours must be given up, and you must get away to God, or perish forever! You must forget yourself, or only remember yourself so as to feel that you are bad throughout, and not worthy to be called God’s child!

Give yourself up as a sinking vessel that is not worth pumping, but must be left to go down, and get into the lifeboat of free grace. Think of God your Father—of Him, I say, and of His dear Son, the *only* Mediator and Redeemer of the sons of men! *There* is your hope—to fly away from self, and to reach your Father! Do I hear you say, “Well, I shall continue in the means of grace, and I hope to find my God there.” I tell you, if you do that, and refuse to go to God, the means of grace will be the means of damnation to you! “I must wait at the pool,” says one. Then I solemnly warn you that you will lie there and die, for Jesus does not command you to lie there! His bidding is, “Take up your bed and walk.” “Believe in the Lord Jesus Christ, and you shall be saved.” You have to go to your Father—and not to the pool of Bethesda, or *any* other pool of ordinances or means of divine grace. “But I mean to pray,” says one. What would

you pray for? Can you expect the Lord to hear you while you will not hear Him? You will pray best with your head in your Father's bosom—the prayers of an unyielding, disobedient, unbelieving heart are mockeries! Prayers, themselves, will ruin you if they are made a substitute for going at once to God! Suppose the Prodigal Son had sat down at the swine trough, and said, "I will pray here"? What would it have availed him? Or suppose he had wept there? What good would have come of it? Praying and weeping were good enough when he had come to his father—but they could not have been substituted for it. Sinner, your business is with God! Hasten to Him at once! You have nothing to do with yourself, or your own works, or what others can do for you—the turning point of salvation is, "He arose and came to his father."

There must be a real, living, earnest contact of your poor guilty soul with God! There must be recognition that there *is* a God, and that God can be spoken to. And there must be an actual speech of your soul to Him through Jesus Christ—for God is only accessible in Christ Jesus; that is the only way! Going thus to God, we tell Him that we are all wrong and wish to be set right; we tell Him we wish to be reconciled to Him, and are ashamed that we should have sinned against Him; we then put our trust in His Son, and we are saved. O soul, go to God! It matters not though the prayer you come with may be a very broken prayer, or even if it has mistakes in it as the Prodigal Son's prayer had when he said, "Make me as one of Your hired servants." The language of the prayer is not significant as long as you really approach God. "Him that comes to Me," says Jesus, "I will in no wise cast out." And Jesus ever lives to make intercessions for them that come to God through Him! Here, then, is the great Protestant doctrine! The *Romish* doctrine says you must go round by the back door, and half-a-dozen of the Lord's servants must knock for you—and even then you may never be heard! But the grand old Protestant doctrine is come to God *yourself*! Come with no other mediator than Jesus Christ! Come just as you are without merits and good works! Trust in Jesus, and your sins will be forgiven you! That is my second point—there was *action*—and that action was *contact with God*!

**III.** Now, thirdly, IN THAT ACTION THERE WAS AN ENTIRE YIELDING UP OF HIMSELF. In the Prodigal Son's case, his proud independence and self-will were gone; in other days he *demand*ed his portion, and resolved to spend it as he pleased. But now he is willing to be as much under rule as a hired servant; he has had enough of being his own master; he is weary of the distance from God which self-will always creates; he longs to get into a child's true place, namely, that of dependence and loving submission. The great mischief of all was his distance from his Father, and he now feels it to be so; his great thought is to *remove* that distance by humbly returning, for then he feels that all other ills will come to an end. He yields up his cherished freedom, his boasted independence, his liberty to think and do and say whatever he chose, and he longs to come under loving rule and wise guidance.

Sinner, are you ready for this? If so, come and welcome! Your Father longs to press you to His bosom! The Prodigal Son gave up all idea of

self-justification, for he said, "I have *sinned*." Before he would have said, "I have a right to do as I like with my own; who is to dictate how I shall spend my own money? What if I sow a few wild oats? Every young man does the same! I have been very generous, if nothing else, nobody can call me greedy; I am no hypocrite! Look at the canting Methodists, how they deceive people! There's nothing of that in me, I'll guarantee you! I am an outspoken man of the world, and, after all, a good deal better in disposition than my elder brother, fine fellow though he pretends to be!" But now the Prodigal Son no longer boasts; not a syllable of self-praise falls from his lips. He mournfully confesses, "I have sinned against heaven, and before you." Sinner, if you would be saved, you, also, must come down from your high places, and acknowledge your iniquity! Confess that you have done wrong, and do not try to extenuate your offense; do not offer apologies and make your case better than it is, but humbly plead guilty, and leave your soul in Jesus' hands. Of two things, to sin or to deny the sin, probably to deny the sin is the worse of the two, and shows a blacker heart. Acknowledge your fault, man, and tell your heavenly Father that if it were not for His mercy, you would have been in hell, and that as it is, you richly deserve to be there even now! Make your case rather blacker than it is if you can—I say this because I know you cannot do any such thing! When a man is in the hospital, it cannot be of any service to him to pretend to be *better* than he is—he will not receive any more medical attention on that account, but rather the other way around, for the *worse* his case, the more likely is the physician to give him special notice!

Oh, sinner, lay bare before God your sores, your putrefying sores of sin—the horrid ulcers of your deep depravity, and cry, "O Lord, have mercy upon me!" This is the way of wisdom; have done with pride and self-righteousness! Make your appeal to the undeserved pity of the Lord, and you will advance. Observe that the Prodigal Son yielded himself up so thoroughly that he admitted his father's love to him to be an aggravation of his guilt. So I take it he means when he says, "Father, I have sinned." It adds an emphasis to the, "*I have sinned*," when it follows after the word, "*Father*." "You good God, I have broken Your good laws; You loving, tender, merciful God, I have done wrong wantonly and wickedly against You; You have been a very loving Father to me, and I have been a most ungenerous and shameless traitor to You, rebelling without cause! I confess this frankly, humbly, and with many tears; ah, had You been a tyrant I might have gathered some apology from Your severity—but You have been a Father, and this makes it worse that I should sin against You!" It is sweet to hear such a confession as this poured out into the Father's bosom! The penitent also yielded up all his supposed rights and claims upon his father, saying, "I am not worthy to be called your son." He might have said, "I have sinned, but still I am your child." And most of us would have thought it a very justifiable argument, but he does not say so; he is too humble for that. He says, "I am no more worthy to be called your son." A sinner is really broken down when he acknowledges

that if God would have no mercy on him, but cast him away forever, it would be no more than justice—

***“Should saddled vengeance seize my breath,  
I must pronounce You just in death.  
And, if my soul were sent to hell,  
Your righteous law approves it well.”***

That soul is not far from peace which has ceased arguing, and submits to the sentence.

Oh, sinner, I urge you, if you would find speedy rest, go and throw yourself at the foot of the cross where God meets such as you are, and say, “Lord, here I am; do what You will with me! Never a word of excuse will I offer, or one single plea by way of extenuation; I am a mass of guilt and misery, but pity me, oh, pity me! No rights or claims have I; I have forfeited the rights of creatureship by becoming a rebel against You; I am lost and utterly undone before the bar of Your justice! From that justice I flee and hide myself in the wounds of Your Son; according to the multitude of Your tender mercies, blot out my transgressions!” Once again, here was such a yielding up of himself to his father that no terms or conditions are mentioned or implied. He begs to be received, but a servant’s place is good enough for him; among the dishwashers of the kitchen he is content to take his place, so long as he may be forgiven! He does not ask for a little liberty to sin, or stipulate for a little self-righteousness where he may boast—he gives all up! He is willing to be anything or nothing, just as his father pleases, so that he may but be numbered with his household! No weapons of rebellion are in his hands; no secret opposition to his father’s rule lingers in his soul; he is completely subdued, and lies at his father’s feet. Our Lord never crushed a soul yet that lay prostrate at His feet, and He never will! He will stoop down and say, “Rise, My child. Rise, for I have forgiven you. Go and sin no more. I have loved you with an everlasting love.” Come and let us return unto the Lord, for He has torn, but He will heal us! He has smitten, but He will bind us up; He will not break the bruised reed, nor quench the smoking flax!

**IV.** Notice further, and fourthly, that IN THIS ACT THERE WAS A MEASURE OF FAITH IN HIS FATHER—a measure, I say, meaning not much faith, but some. A little faith saves the soul! There was faith in his father’s power. He said, “In my father’s house there is bread enough and to spare.” Sinner, do you believe that God is able to save you? Do you believe that through Jesus Christ He is able to supply your soul’s needs? Can you get as far as this, “Lord, if You will it, You can make me clean”? The Prodigal Son also had some faith in his father’s readiness to pardon, for if he had not so hoped, he would never have returned to his father at all! If he had been sure that his father would never smile upon him, he would never have returned to him. Sinner, do you believe that God is merciful? So He is. Believe, through Jesus Christ that He wills not the death of the sinner, but had rather that he should turn to Him and live, for as surely as God is, this is the truth of God! Do not believe a lie concerning your God! The Lord is not hard or harsh! He *rejoices* to pardon great transgressions!

The Prodigal Son also believed in his father's readiness to bless Him. He felt sure that his father would go as far as propriety would permit, for he said, "I am not worthy to be called your son, but make me at least your servant." In this, also, he admitted that his father was so good that even to be his servant would be a great matter! He was content, even, to get the lowest place, so long as he might be under the shade of so good a protector. Ah, poor sinner, do you believe that God will have mercy on you if He can do so consistently with His justice? If you believe that, I have good news to tell you! Jesus Christ, His Son, has offered such atonement—that God can be Just, and yet the justifier of him that believes! He has mercy upon the most vile, and justifies the ungodly! He accepts the very chief of sinners through His dear Son! Oh, soul, have faith in the atonement! The atonement made by the personal sacrifice of the Son of God must be infinitely precious! Believe that there is efficacy enough in it for you! It is your safety to fly to that atonement, and cling to the cross of Christ; and you will honor God by doing so, for it is the *only way* in which you can honor Him. You can honor Him by believing that He can save you, even *you!* The truest faith is that which believes in the mercy of God in the teeth of conscious unworthiness! The penitent in the parable went to his father, too unworthy to be called his son, and yet he said, "My father." Faith has a way of seeing the blackness of sin, and yet believing that God can make the soul as white as snow! It is *not* faith that says, "I am a little sinner, and therefore God can forgive me." But that is faith which cries, "I am a great sinner! An accursed and condemned sinner, and yet, for all that, God's infinite mercy can forgive me, and the blood of Christ can make me clean!"

Believe in the teeth of your feelings, and in spite of your conscience! Believe in God, though everything within you seems to say, "He cannot save *me!* He will not save *me!*" Believe in God, sinner, over the tops of mountains of sins! Do as John Bunyan says he did, for he was so afraid of his sins, and of the punishment due, that he could not but run into God's arms! And he said, "Though He had held a drawn sword in His hands, I would have run on the very point of it rather than have kept away from Him." So do you, poor sinner! Believe your God! Believe in nothing else, but trust your God, and you will get the blessing! It is amazing, the power of faith over God—it binds His justice, and compels His grace!

I do not know how to illustrate it better than by a little story. When I walked down my garden some time ago, I found a dog amusing himself among the flowers. I knew that he was not a good gardener, and no dog of mine, so I threw a stick at him, and bade him be gone. After I had done so, he conquered me, and made me ashamed of having spoken roughly to him, for he picked up my stick, and wagging his tail right pleasantly, he brought the stick to me, and dropped it at my feet! Do you think I could strike him or drive him away after that? No, I patted him, and called him good names. The dog had conquered the man! And if you, poor sinner, dog as you are, can have confidence enough in God to come to Him just as you are, it is not in His heart to spurn you! There is om-

nipotence in simple faith which will conquer even the Divine Being, Himself! Only trust Him as He reveals Himself in Jesus, and you shall find salvation.

**V.** I have not time or strength to dwell longer here, and so I must notice, fifthly, that THIS ACT OF COMING INTO CONTACT WITH GOD IS PERFORMED BY THE SINNER JUST AS HE IS. I do not know how wretched the Prodigal Son's appearance may have been, but I will be bound to say he had grown none the sweeter by having fed swine! Nor do I suppose his garments had been very sumptuously embroidered by gathering husks for then from the trees! Yet, just as he was, he came! Surely he might have spent an hour profitably in cleaning his flesh and his clothes, but no, he said, "I will arise," and no sooner said than done! He did arise and he came to his father. Every moment that a sinner stays away from God in order to get better, he is but adding to his sin, for the vilest sin of all is his being away from God! And the longer he stays in it, the more he sins! The attempt to perform good works apart from God is like the effort of a thief to set his stolen goods in order; his only real duty is to return them at once. The very same pride which leads men *away* from God may be seen in their self-conceited notion that they can improve themselves while they refuse to return to Him! The essence of their fault is that they are far off from God, and whatever they do, as long as that distance remains—nothing is effectually done! I say the evil of the whole matter is distance from God, and therefore the commencement of setting matters right lies in arising and returning to Him from whom they have departed.

The Prodigal Son was bound to go home just as he was, for there was nothing that he could do. He was reduced to such extremities that he could not purchase a fresh piece of cloth to mend his garments, or a farthing's worth of soap with which to cleanse his flesh. And it is a great *mercy* when a man is so spiritually reduced that he cannot do anything but go to his God as a beggar; when he is so bankrupt that he cannot pay a farthing in the pound; when he is so lost that he cannot even repent or believe, apart from God, but feels that he is forever undone unless the Lord shall interpose. It is our wisdom to go to God for *everything!* Moreover, there was nothing needed from the Prodigal Son but to return to his father! When a child who has done wrong comes back, the more its face is blurred with tears, the better! When a beggar ask for charity, the more his clothes are in rags, the better! Are not rags and sores the very livery of beggars? I once gave a man a pair of shoes because he said he was in need of them; but after he had put them on and gone a little way, I overtook him in a gateway taking them off in order to go barefoot again! I think they were patent leather and what should a beggar do in such attire? He was changing them for, "old shoes and clouted"—those were suitable to his business! A sinner is never so well arrayed for pleading as when he comes in rags. At his *worst*, the sinner, for making an appeal to God's mercy, is at his *best*.

And so, sinners, there is no need for you to linger; come just as you are! "But must we not wait for the Holy Spirit?" Ah, beloved, he who is

willing to arise and go to his Father *has* the Holy Spirit! It is the *Holy Spirit who moves us to return to God*—but it is the spirit of the flesh or of the devil that would bid us wait! What do you say, sinners? Some of you are sitting in those pews—where are you? *I cannot find you out, but my Master can!* He has made this sermon on purpose for you. “Well, but I would like to get home and pray.” Pray where you are, in the pew! “But I cannot speak out aloud.” You may if you like—I won’t stop you! “But I should not like to.” Well, don’t, then; God can hear you without a sound, though I wish sometimes we did hear people cry out, “What must I do to be saved?” I would gladly hear the prayer, “God be merciful to me a sinner.” But if men cannot hear you, the Lord can hear the cries of your hearts! Now, just sit still a minute, and say, “My God I must come to You; You are in Jesus Christ, and in Him You have already come a great way to meet me. My soul needs You; take me, now, and make me what I ought to be! Forgive me and accept me!” It is the turning point of a man’s life when that is done, wherever it is—whether in a workshop, or in a saw-pit, in a church, or in a tabernacle—it does not matter where! This is the point—the getting to God in Christ, giving all up, and by faith resting in the mercy of God.

**VI.** The last point of all is this—THAT ACT WORKED THE GREATEST CONCEIVABLE CHANGE IN THE MAN. He was a new man after that! Harlots, winebibbers, you have lost your old companion now! He has gone to his Father, and his Father’s company and yours will never agree! A man’s return to his God means his leaving the chambers of vice, and the tables of riot. You may depend upon it, whenever you hear of a professing Christian living in uncleanness, he has not been living anywhere near his God; he may have talked a great deal about it, but God and impurity never agree! If you have friendship with God, you will have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness!

Now, too, the penitent has done with all degrading works to support himself. You will not find him feeding swine anymore, or making a swine of himself, either, by trusting in priests or sacraments! He will not confess to a priest, again, or pay a penny to get his mother out of “purgatory.” He is not such a fool as that any more! He has been to his God on God’s terms, and he does not need any of these shavelings to go to God for him! He has got away from that bondage! No more feeding pigs! No more superstition for him! “Why,” he says, “I have access with boldness to the mercy seat, and what have I to do with the priests of Rome?” There is a change in him in all ways; now he has come to his Father, his pride is broken down; he no longer glories in that which he calls his own—all his glory is in his Father’s free pardoning love! He never boasts of what he has, for he admits that he has nothing but what his Father gives him! And though he is far better off than ever he was in his spendthrift days, yet he is as unassuming as a little child. He is a gentleman-commoner upon the bounty of his God, and lives from day to day by a royal grant from the table of the King of kings! Pride is gone, but content fills him; he would have been content to be one of the servants of the house, but he is much more satisfied to be a child! He loves his Father with a new love—

he cannot even mention His name without saying, "And He forgave me! He forgave me freely! He forgave me all, and He said, 'Bring forth the best robe and put it on him. Put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet.'" From the day of his restoration, the Prodigal Son is bound to his Father's home, and reckons it to be one of his greatest blessings that it is written in the covenant of grace, "I will put My fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from Me."

This morning I believe that God, in His mercy, means to call many sinners to Himself! I am often very much surprised to find how the Lord guides my word according to the persons before me. Last Sunday there came here a young son of a gentleman, a foreigner from a distant land, under considerable impressions as to the truth of the Christian religion. His father is a follower of one of the ancient religions of the East, and this young gentleman naturally felt it a great difficulty that he would probably make his father angry if he became a Christian. Judge, then, how closely the message of last Sabbath came home to him, when the text was, "What if your father answers you roughly?"—(See #1188, Volume 20—A WORD FOR THE PERSECUTED—by the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English, and 574 Spanish translations, visit: [www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)) He came to tell me that he thanked God for that message, and he hoped to bear up under the trial, should persecution arise. I feel that I am with equal plainness speaking to some of you. I know I am! You are saying, "May I now go to God just as I am, and through Jesus Christ yield myself up, and will He forgive *me*?" Dear brother, or dear sister, wherever you may be, *try it!* That is the best thing to do—*try it!*—and if the angels do not set the bells in heaven ringing, God has changed from what He was last week, for I know He received poor sinners then, and He will receive them now! The worst thing I dread about you is that you should say, "I will think about it." *Don't* think about it! *Do it!* Concerning this, no more *thinking* is needed—just do it! Get away to God!

Is it not according to nature that the creature should be at peace with its Creator? Is it not according to your conscience? Is there not something within you which cries, "Go to God in Christ Jesus!"? In the case of that poor Prodigal Son, the famine said to him, "Go home!" Bread was dear, meat was scarce; he was hungry, and every pang of need said, "Go home! Go home!" When he went to an old friend and asked him for help, his scowling looks said, "Why don't you go home?" There is a time with sinners when even their old companions seem to say, "We do not want you; you are too miserable and melancholy; why don't you go home?" They sent him to feed swine, and the very hogs grunted, "Go home!" When he picked up those husks, and tried to eat them, they crackled, "Go home!" He looked upon his rags, and they gaped at him, "Go home." His hungry belly and his faintness cried, "Go home." Then he thought of his father's face, and how kindly it had looked at him, and it seemed to say, "Come home!" He remembered the bread, enough and to spare, and every morsel seemed to say, "Come home!" He pictured the servants sitting down to dinner, and feasting to the full—and every one of them seemed to look right away over the wilderness to him, and to say, "Come

*home!* Your father feeds us well. *Come home!*” Everything said, “*Come home!*” Only the devil whispered, “Never go back. Fight it out! Better starve than yield!” But then he had got away from the devil this once, for he had come to himself, and he said, “No. I will arise and go to my father.” Oh that *you* would be equally wise!

Sinner, what is the use of being damned for the sake of a little pride! Yield! Down with your pride! You will not find it so hard to submit if you remember that dear Father who loved us, and gave Himself for us in the Person of His own dear Son! You will find it sweet to yield to such a friend! And when you get your head in His bosom, and feel His warm kisses on your cheek, you will soon feel that it is sweet to *weep* for sin; sweet to *confess* your wrongdoing, and still sweeter to hear Him say, “I have blotted out your sins like a cloud, and like a thick cloud your transgressions.” “Though your sins are scarlet, they shall be as white as snow. Though they are red like crimson, they shall be as wool.”

May God Almighty grant that this may be the case with hundreds of you this morning! He shall have all the glory of it, but my heart shall be very glad, for I feel nothing of the spirit of the elder brother within me; but the greatest conceivable joy at the thought of making merry with you, by-and-by, when you come to acknowledge *my* Lord and Master as *your* Lord and Master, and we sit together at the sacramental feast, rejoicing in His love! God bless you, for His sake. Amen.

### **PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—Luke 15.**

### **HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—136, 614, 612.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

### **PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# A SONG AMONG THE LILIES

## NO. 1190

**DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, AUGUST 30, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.**

***“My Beloved is mine, and I am His: He feeds among the lilies.”  
Song of Solomon 2:16.***

LAST Sabbath, in our morning sermon—(See Sermon #1189, Volume 20—THE TURNING POINT—by the Grace of God, for all 63 volumes of C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English, and more than 550 Spanish translations, visit: [www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)), we began at the beginning, and described the turning point in which the sinner sets his face towards his God, and for the first time gives practical evidence of spiritual life in his soul. He bestirs himself; he goes to his Father's house, and speedily is pressed to his Father's bosom, forgiven, accepted, and rejoiced over! This morning we are going far beyond that stage to a position which I may call the very crown and summit of the spiritual life! We would conduct you from the doorstep to the innermost chamber; from the outer court to the Holy of Holies, and we pray the Holy Spirit to enable each one of us who have entered in by Christ Jesus, the Door, to pass boldly into the secret place of the Tabernacle of the Host High, and sing with joyful heart the words of our Text, “My Beloved is mine, and I am His.”—

***“For He is mine, and I am His,  
The God whom I adore;  
My Father, Savior, Comforter,  
Now, and for evermore.”***

The passage describes a high state of Divine Grace, and it is worthy of note that the description is full of Christ! This is instructive, for this is not an exceptional case; it is only one fulfillment of a general rule. Our estimate of Christ is the best gauge of our spiritual condition; as the thermometer rises in proportion to the increased warmth of the air, so does our estimate of Jesus rise as our spiritual life increases in vigor and fervency! Tell me what you think of Jesus, and I will tell you what to think of yourself! Christ is, yes, *more* than all when we are thoroughly sanctified and filled with the Holy Spirit! When pride of self fills up the soul, there is little room for Jesus—but when Jesus is fully loved; self is subdued and sin driven out of the throne.

If we think little of the Lord Jesus we have very great cause to account ourselves spiritually blind, naked, poor, and miserable. The rebel despises his lawful sovereign, but the favored courtier is enthusiastic in his praise. Christ Crucified is the revealer of many hearts; the touchstone by which the pure gold and the counterfeit metal are discerned! His very name is as a refiner's fire, and the fuller's soap; false professors cannot endure it, but true Believers triumph in it! We are growing in Grace when

we grow in the knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ! Let everything else be gone, and let Christ fill up the entire space of our soul; then, and only then are we rising out of the vanity of the flesh into the real life of God! Beloved, the grandest facts in the entire world to a truly spiritual man are not the rise and fall of empires, the marches of victory, or the desolations of defeat; he cares neither for crowns nor miters, swords nor shields; his admiring gaze is wholly fixed upon Christ and His Cross and cause! To him, Jesus is the center of history, the soul and core of Providence! He desires no knowledge so much as that which concerns his Redeemer and Lord; his science deals with what Jesus is, and what He is to be; what He has done, what He is doing, and what He will do! The Believer is mainly anxious as to how Jesus can be glorified, and how sinners can be brought to know Him; that which concerns the honor of Jesus is our chief concern from day to day! As for other matters, let the Lord do as He wills with them, only let Jesus Christ be magnified, and all the rest of the world's story has small significance for us!

The Beloved is the head and front, the heart and soul of the Christian's delight when his heart is in its best state. Our Text is the portrait of a heavenly-minded child of God, or rather, it is the *music* of his well-stringed harp when love as the minstrel touches the tender chords—"My Beloved is mine, and I am His: He feeds among the lilies." We shall note then, first, that here is *a delighting to have Christ*; secondly, *a delighting to belong to Christ*; and thirdly, *a delighting at the very thought of Christ*.

**I.** First, here is A DELIGHTING TO HAVE CHRIST. "*My Beloved is mine.*" The spouse makes this the first of her joy notes, the cornerstone of her peace, the fountain of her bliss, the crown of her glory! Observe, here, that where such an expression is truthfully used, the existence of *the Beloved is matter of fact*; skepticism and questioning have no place with those who thus sing. There are dreamers, nowadays, who cast doubt on everything; they call themselves philosophers, and professing to know something of science, they make statements worthy only of idiots, and demand for their self-evident false assertions, the assent of rational men. The word, "philosopher," will soon come to mean a lover of ignorance, and the term, "a scientific man"—will be understood as meaning a fool who has said in his heart there is no God! Such attacks upon the eternal Truths of our holy faith can have no effect upon hearts enamored of the Son of God, for dwelling in His immediate Presence, they have passed the stage of doubt; they have left the region of questioning far behind, and in this matter have entered into rest. The power of love has convinced us; to entertain a doubt as to the reality and glory of our Well-Beloved would be torment to us, and therefore love has cast it out. We use no "perhapses," "buts," or "ifs" concerning our Beloved; we say positively that He *is*, and that He is *ours!* We believe that we have better evidence of His Being, Power, Godhead, and Love to us than can be given for any other fact. So far from being abashed by the quibbles of skeptics, or quailing beneath the question, "Is there such a Beloved?" we are not hesitant to answer in this matter, for we know that there is! Our love

laughs at the question, and does not condescend to answer it except by bidding those who seriously inquire—"Some and see" for yourselves!

We have always found, Beloved, that when a time of chilling doubt has come over us, and such shivering fits will come; we have only to return to meditations upon Jesus, and He becomes His own evidence by making our hearts burn within us with love of His Character and Person; and then doubt is doomed! We do not slay our unbelief by *reason*, but we annihilate it by affection! The influence of love to Jesus upon the soul is so magical—I wish I had a better word—so elevating, so ravishing, so transporting! It gives such a peace, and inspires such holy and lofty aspirations, that the effect proves the cause; that which is holy is true, and that which is true cannot rise out of that which is false! We may safely judge a tree by its fruit, and a Doctrine by its results; that which produces in us self-denial, purity, righteousness, and truth, cannot itself be false—and yet the Love of Jesus does this beyond everything else! There must be truth for a cause where the Truth of God is the effect! And thus love, by the savor which it spreads over the soul by contemplation of Christ, puts its foot upon the neck of Doubt, and triumphantly utters bold, confident declarations which reveal the full assurance of faith! New-born love to Jesus, while yet in its cradle like a young Hercules, takes the serpents of Doubt and strangles them! He who can say from his heart, "My Beloved," is the man or woman who is in the way to confirmed faith! This love I speak of cannot, will not, doubt; it casts away the crutches of argument, and flies on the wings of conscious enjoyment, singing her nuptial hymn, "My Beloved is mine, and I am His."

In the case before us *the love of the heavenly-minded one is perceived and acknowledged by herself*. "My Beloved," she says. It is no latent affection, she knows that she loves Him, and solemnly avows it. She does not whisper, "I hope I love the Peerless One," but she sings, "My Beloved." There is no doubt in her soul about her passion for the altogether Lovely One. Ah, dear Friends, when you feel the flame of love within your soul, and give it practical expression, you will no longer inquire, "Do I love the Lord or not?" Then your inner consciousness will dispense with evidences! Those are dark days when we *require* evidences—well may we, then, fast, for the Bridegroom is not with us! But when He abides with us, enjoyment of His Fellowship supersedes all evidences! I need no evidence to prove that food is sweet when it is still in my month! I need no evidence of the existence of the sun when I am basking in its beams, and enjoying its light! And even so, we need no evidence that Jesus is precious to us when, like a bundle of myrrh, He perfumes our bosom! When we are anxious doubters as to our safety, and questioners of our own condition, it is because we are not living with Jesus as we ought to be; but when He brings us to His banqueting house, and we walk in the Light of God as He is in the Light, we have Fellowship with Him and with the Father, and then we believe and are sure, and our love to Jesus is indisputable because it burns within too fervently to be denied! Why, when a Christian is in a right state, his love to Jesus is the mightiest

force in his nature! It is an affection which, like Aaron's rod, swallows up all other rods! It is the mainspring of his action, and sways his whole body, soul, and spirit. As the wind sweeps over all the strings of the Aolian harp, and causes them all to vibrate, so does the Love of Jesus move every power and passion of our soul—and we feel in our entire being that our Beloved is, indeed, ours, and that we love Him with all our hearts! Here, then, is the Beloved *realized*, and our love realized, too.

But the pith of the Text lies here: *our possession of Him is proven*; we *know* it, and we know it on good evidence—"My Beloved is *mine*." You know it is not a very easy thing to reach this point. Have you ever thought of the fact that to claim the Lord, and call Him, "my God," is a very amazing thing? Who was the first man in the Old Testament who is recorded as saying, "My God"? Was it not Jacob, when he slept at Bethel, and saw the ladder which reached to Heaven? Even after that heavenly vision, it took him much effort to reach to, "My God." He said, "If God will be with me, and will keep me in the way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on so that I come again to my father's house in peace, then shall the Lord be my God." Only after long experience of Divine Goodness could he climb up to the height of saying, "My God." And who is the first man in the New Testament that calls Jesus, "My Lord and My God"? It was Thomas, and he needed abundant proofs because he spoke thus—"Except I see in His hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into His side, I will *not* believe." Only when He had received such proofs could He exclaim, "My Lord and my God." Blessed are they who reach it by simpler faith; who have *not* seen, and yet *have believed*. "*My Beloved*" is a strong expression. "Beloved" is sweet, but, "*MY Beloved*" is sweetest of all! If you think of it, it is no little thing to claim God as ours, to claim Jesus, the Beloved, as ours, yes, to put it in the singular, and call Him *mine*!

And yet, when the Believer's heart is in the right condition, he makes the claim, and is warranted in so doing—for Jesus Christ is the portion of *all* Believers! His Father gave Him to us, and He has given Himself to us! Jesus was made over to every believing soul as his personal possession in the Eternal Covenant ordered in all things and sure; Jesus actually gave Himself for us in His Incarnation, becoming bone of our bone, and flesh of our flesh; He has made Himself ours by His Passion and death; loving us, and giving Himself for us, to save us from our sins! He has also given us power to appropriate Him by the gracious gift of faith, by which we are in very deed married to Him, and are enabled to call Him the Husband of our souls, who is ours to have and to hold, for better, for worse, for life, and for death, by a bond of marriage union which neither death nor Hell, time nor eternity can break! Jesus is ours by the Promise, the Covenant, and Oath of God! A thousand assurances and pledges, bonds and seals, secure Him to us as our portion and everlasting heritage. *This precious possession becomes to the Believer his sole treasure*. "My Beloved is mine," he says, and in that sentence he has summed up all his wealth! He does not say, "My wife, my children, my

home, my earthly comforts are mine.” He is almost afraid to say so, because while he is yet speaking, they may cease to be his—the beloved wife may sicken before his eyes, the child may need a tiny coffin, the friend may prove a traitor, and the riches may take to themselves wings! Therefore the wise man does not care to say too positively that anything here below is his; indeed, he feels that in very truth they are *not* his, but only lent to him, “to be returned someday.” But the Beloved is his own, and his possession of Him is most firm.

Neither does the Believer, when his soul is in the best state, so much rejoice even in his *spiritual privileges* as in the Lord from whom they come! He has Righteousness, Sanctification, and Redemption; he has both Grace and Glory secured to him, but he prefers, rather, to claim the fountain than the streams! He clearly sees that these choice Mercies of God are only his because they are Christ’s—and only his because *Christ* is his! Oh, what would all the treasures of the Covenant be to us if it were possible to have them without Christ? Their very sap and sweetness would be gone! Having our Beloved to be ours, we have all things in Him, and, therefore, our main treasure, yes, our *only* treasure is our Beloved! O you saints of God, was there ever a possession like Christ? We have our beloveds, our daughters of earth, but what are our beloveds compared with Him? He is the Son of God, and the Son of Man; the Darling of Heaven, and the Delight of Earth; He is the Lily of the valley, and the Rose of Sharon; He is perfect in His Character, powerful in His atoning death, mighty in His living plea; He is such a Lover that all earthly loves put together are not worthy to touch the hem of His garment, or loosen the laces of His shoes; He is so dear, so precious, that words cannot describe Him, nor pencil depict Him! But this we will say of Him—He is “the chief among ten thousand, and the altogether lovely”—and He is ours! Do you wonder that we glory in this fact, and count this the crowning delight of our lives, “My Beloved is mine”? The very tenure upon which we hold this priceless possession is a matter to boast in! O worldlings, you cannot hold your treasures as we hold ours! If you knew all, you would never say of anything, “It is mine,” for your holding is too precarious to constitute possession; it is only yours till that frail thread of life shall snap, or that bubble of time shall burst! You have only leasehold of your treasures, terminable at the end of one frail life! Whereas ours is an *eternal* freehold, an *everlasting* entail! “My Beloved is mine”—I cannot lose Him, nor can He be taken from me! He is mine forever, for, “who shall separate us from the Love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord?” So that, while the possession is rare, the tenure is rare, also, and it is the life of our life, and the light of our delight that we can sing—

**“Yes, You are mine, my blessed Lord,  
O my Beloved, You are mine!  
And, purchased with Your precious blood,  
My God and Savior, I am Yours!  
MY CHRIST! Oh, sing it in the heavens,  
Let every angel lift his voice!  
Sound with ten thousand harps His praise,**

***With me, you heavenly hosts, rejoice!  
The Gift unspeakable is given,  
The Grace of God has made Him mine!  
And, now, before both earth and Heaven,  
Lord, I will own that I am Yours.”***

Now, beloved Friends, I cannot talk about this as I feel. I can only give you hints of that which fills me with joy. I beg you to contemplate for a single moment the delight which is stored up in this fact, that the blessed Son of God, the “brightness of the Father’s Glory,” is all our own! Whatever else we may have, or may not have, *He* is ours! I may not exhibit in my character all the Divine Grace I could wish, but, “My Beloved is mine.” I may have only one talent, but “My Beloved is mine.” I may be very poor, and very obscure, but, “My Beloved is mine.” I may have neither health nor wealth, but, “My Beloved is mine.” I may not be what I want to be, but, “My Beloved is mine.” Yes, He is altogether mine! His Godhead, and His Manhood, His life, His death, His attributes—yes, all He is, all He was, all He ever will be, all He has done, and all He ever will do, is mine! I possess not a *portion* of Christ, but the *whole* of Him! All His saints own Him, but I own Him as much as if there were never another saint to claim Him! Child of God, do you see this? In other inheritances, if there are many heirs, there is so much the less for each; but in this great possession everyone who has Christ has a whole Christ all to himself—from the head of much fine gold, down to His legs, which are as pillars of marble! The whole of His boundless heart of Love, His whole arm of infinite might, and His whole head of matchless wisdom—all is for you, Beloved! Whoever you may be, if you do, indeed, trust in Jesus, He is all your own! My Beloved is all mine, and absolutely mine! He is not mine to merely look at and talk about—but mine to trust in, to speak to, to depend upon, to fly to in every troublous hour! Yes, He is mine to feed upon, for His flesh is meat, indeed! And His blood is drink, indeed!

Our Beloved is not ours only to use in certain ways, but ours outright, without restriction; I may draw what I will from Him, and both what I take and what I leave are mine! He Himself in His ever-glorious Person is mine, and mine always; mine when I know it, and mine when I do *not* know it; mine when I am sure of it, and mine when I *doubt* it! He is mine by day, and mine by night; He is mine when I walk in Holiness, yes, and mine when I sin, for, “if any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the Righteous.” He is mine on the hill Mizar, and mine in the swellings of Jordan! He is mine by the grave where I bury those I love, and mine when I shall be buried there myself; He is mine when I rise again—mine in Judgment, and mine in Glory—He is forever mine! Note well that it is written, “My Beloved is *mine*,” in the *singular*! He is yours, I am glad of it—but still, to me, it is most sweet that He is *mine*! It is well to bless God that others have a possession in Christ, but what would that matter if we were strangers to Him, ourselves? The marrow and the fatness lie in the personal pronoun singular, “*My* Beloved is *mine*.” I am so glad that Jesus loves *me*; oh for a blessed grip with both hands on such a Christ as this! Observe well that He is ours *as our Be-*

*loved* so that He is ours as whatever our love makes of Him! Our love can never praise Him enough, or speak well enough of Him; she thinks all descriptions fall short of His deserving; well, then—Jesus is ours at His best! If we think Him so glorious, He is ours in all that Glory!

Our love says that He is a fair, lovely, sweet, and precious Christ; and let us be sure that, however lovely, sweet, and precious He is, He is all ours! Our love says there is none like He—He is King of kings, and Lord of lords; He is the ever blessed! Well, as the King of kings, and Lord of lords He is yours! You cannot think too much of Him, but when you think your best, He is yours at that best! He has not a Glory so high that it is not yours, nor a luster so brilliant that it is not yours. He is my Beloved, and I would gladly extol Him, but I can never get beyond this golden circle—when I most extol Him, He is still mine! Here, then, is the basis of Christian life, the foundation on which it rests—to know that most surely Christ is altogether ours is the beginning of wisdom, the source of strength, the star of hope, the dawn of Heaven!

**II.** The second portion of the Text deals with DELIGHTING TO BELONG TO CHRIST. *“I am His.”* This is as sweet as the former sentence. I would venture to put a question to each loving wife here present—when you were married, which was the sweetest thought to you—that you were your husband’s, or that he was yours? Why, you feel that neither sentence would be sweet alone—they are necessary to each other! Ask any fond, loving heart which of these declarations could best be parted with, and they will tell you that *neither* can be. Christ is mine, but if I were not His, it would be a sorry case! And if I were His, and He were not mine, it would be a wretched business! These two things are joined together with diamond rivets—*“My Beloved is mine, and I am His.”* Put the two together, and you have reached the summit of delight!

*That we are His is a fact that may be proven*—yes, it should need no proving, but be manifest to all that *“I am His.”* Certainly we are His by Creation—He who made us should have us. We are His because His Father gave us to Him, and we are His because He chose us! Creation, donation, Election are His triple hold upon us! We are His because He bought us with His blood; we are His because He called us by His Grace; we are His because He is married to us, and we are His spouse! We are His, moreover, to our own consciousness, because we have heartily, from the inmost depths of our being, given ourselves up to Him—bound by love to Him forever! We feel we *must* have Christ, and *be* Christ’s, or die; *“For me to live is Christ.”* Brothers and Sisters, mind you attend to this clause! I am sure you will if the former one is true to you. If you can say, *“My Beloved is mine,”* you will be sure to add, *“I am His, I must be His, I will be His! I live not unless I am His, for I count that if I am not His, I am dead, and I only live when I live to Him!”* My very soul is conscious that I am His!

Now *this puts very great honor upon us.* I have known the time when I could say, *“My Beloved is mine”* in a very humble, trembling manner; but I did not dare to add, *“I am His,”* because I did not think I was worth His

having! I dared not hope that, "I am His," would ever be written in the same book side by side with, "My Beloved is mine." Poor Sinner, first lay hold on Jesus, and then you will discover that Jesus values you! You will prize Him first, and then you will find out that *He* prizes *you*, and that though you do not feel worthy to be flung on a dunghill, yet Jesus has put a value upon you, saying, "Since you were precious in My sight, you have been honorable, and I have loved you." It is no small joy to know that we poor sinners are worth Christ's having, and that He has even said, "They shall be Mine in the day when I make up My jewels." This second part of the Text is as *absolutely* true as the first. "I am His"—not my goods only, nor my time, nor my talents, nor what I can spare, but, "I am His!" I fear that some Christians have never understood this; they give the Lord a little of their surplus which they never miss. The poor widow who gave *all* her living had the true idea of her relation to her Lord; she would have put *herself* into the treasury if she could, for she felt, "I am His." As for myself, I wish I could be dropped bodily through the little slit of Christ's treasure box, and be in it forever, never to be heard of any more as my own, but to be wholly my Lord's! Paul desired to spend and be spent; it is not easy to do those two things distinctly with money, for when you spend a thing, it is spent at once. But the Apostle meant that he would spend himself by activity, and then when he could do no more, he would be glad to be spent by passive endurance for Christ's sake. The Believer feels that he belongs absolutely to Jesus—let the Lord employ him as He may, or try him as He pleases; let Him take away all earthly friends from him, or surround him with comforts; let Him either depress him or exalt him; let Him use him for little things or great things, or not use him at all, but lay him on the shelf—it is enough that the *Lord* does it, and the true heart is content, for it truthfully confesses, "I am His. I have no mortgage or lien upon myself, so that I can call a part of my being my own, but I am absolutely and unreservedly my Lord's sole property!" Do you feel this, Brothers and Sisters? I pray God you may!

Blessed be God, this is true *forever*—"I am His"—His today, in the house of worship, and His tomorrow in the house of business! I am His as a singer in the sanctuary, and His as a toiler in the workshop; I am His when I am preaching, and equally His when I am walking the streets; I am His while I live; I am His when I die! I am His when my soul ascends, and my body lies rotting in the grave! The whole personality of my manhood is altogether His forever and forever! *This belonging to the Well-Beloved is a matter of fact and practice*—a thing not to only be talked about, but to be really acted upon! I am treading on tender ground, now, but I would to God that every Christian could really say this without lying—"I do live unto Christ in all things, for I am His. When I rise in the morning, I wake up as His; when I sit down to a meal, I eat as His, and drink as His. I eat, and drink, and sleep unto the Lord, in everything giving thanks unto Him. It is blessed, even, to sleep as the Lord's Beloved, to dream as His Abrahams and Jacobs do, to awake at night and sing

like David, and then drop off to “sleep in Jesus.” “That is a high condition,” you say. I grant it, but it is where we ought to abide! The whole of our time and energy should be consecrated by this great master principle, “*I am His.*” Can you say it? Never rest till you can! And if you can, Beloved, it involves great privilege! “I am His,” then am I honored by having such an Owner! If a horse or a sheep is said to belong to the Queen, everybody thinks much of it—now, you are not the Queen’s, but you are the Lord’s, and that is far better! Through belonging to Christ, you are safe, for He will surely keep His own; He will not lose His own sheep—He paid too dear a price for them to lose them! Against all the powers of Earth and Hell, the Redeemer will hold His own, and keep them to the end. If you are His, He will provide for you!

A good husband cares for his spouse, and even thus the Lord Jesus Christ cares for those who are betrothed unto Him. You will be perfected, too, for whatever Christ has, He will make worthy of Himself, and bring it to Glory! It is because we are His that we shall get to Heaven, for He has said, “Father, I will that they, also, whom You have given Me, be with Me where I am.” Because they are His, He would have them with Him! Now, give your thoughts license to wonder that any of us should be able to say, “I am His.” “I who used to be so giddy and thoughtless; so skeptical, and perhaps profane, I am His.” Yes, and some of you can say, “I who used to be passionate and proud; I who was a drunkard; I whose lips were black with blasphemy, I am His.” Glory be unto You, O Jesus Christ, for this, that You have taken up such worthless things as we are, and made us Yours! No longer do we belong to this present evil world; we live for the world to come! We do not even belong to the church, so as to make it our master—we are part of the *flock*, but like all the rest we belong to the Great Shepherd! We will not give ourselves up to any party, or become the slave of any denomination, for we belong to Christ! We do not belong to sin, or self, or Satan—we belong entirely, exclusively, and irrevocably to the Lord Jesus Christ! Another master waits upon us, and asks us to give our energies to his services, but our answer is, “I am already engaged.” Satan asks “How is that?” “I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus, and, therefore, from now on, trouble me no more.” “But can you not serve me in *part*?” “No, Sir, I cannot serve two masters! I am not like a man who can do as he pleases; I have no time to call my own.” “How is that?” “I belong to Christ! I am wholly His! If there is anything to be done for Him, I am His man to the best of my ability. I decline no service to which He calls me, and I can serve no other Lord.” Lord Jesus, help each one of us now to say—

**“I am Yours, and Yours, alone,  
This I gladly, fully own!  
And in all my works and ways,  
Only now would seek Your praise.”**

**III.** To conclude—the saint feels DELIGHT IN THE VERY THOUGHT OF CHRIST. “*He feeds among the lilies.*” When we love any persons, and we are away from home, we delight to think of them, and to remember

what they are doing. You are a husband travelling in a foreign land; this morning you said to yourself, "At this time they are just getting up at home." Perhaps the time is different, for you are in another longitude, and you say to yourself, "Ah, now the dear children are just getting ready to go to Sunday school." And by-and-by you think they are at dinner; and so the delight in the thought of Christ made the Church say, "He feeds among the lilies." She was pleased to think of where He was, and what He was doing! Now, *where is Jesus?* What are these lilies? Do not these lilies represent the pure in heart with whom Jesus dwells? The spouse used the imagery which her Lord had put into her mouth. He said, "As the lily among thorns, so is My Love among the daughters." And she appropriates the symbol to all the saints! A preacher who is great at spiritualizing has well said on this verse, "The straight stalk, standing up erect from the earth, its flowers as high from the ground as possible—do they not tell us of heavenly-mindedness? Do they not seem to say, 'set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth'? And if the spotless snow of the leaves teaches us of Divine Grace, then the gold of the pollen tells us of that crown which shall be the reward of Divine Grace!

The violet and the primrose in spring nestle close to the earth, as if in sympathy with her chill condition, but the lily lifts itself up towards Heaven in sympathy with the summer's light and splendor! The lily is frail, and such are the saints of God; if Jesus were not among them to protect them, the wild beasts would soon tread them down. Frail as they are, they are surpassingly lovely, and their beauty is not that which is made with hands; it is a beauty put upon them by the Lord, for, "They toil not, neither do they spin, yet Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these." The saints work not for life, and spin no righteousness of their own, and yet the royal Righteousness which adorns them far surpasses all that wisdom could devise or wealth procure! Where, then, is my Lord today? He is up and away, among the lilies of Paradise! In imagination I see those stately rows of milk-white lilies growing no longer among thorns! They are lilies which are never soiled with the dust of earth, which forever glisten with the eternal dews of fellowship, while their roots drink in unfading life from the river of the Water of Life which waters the Garden of the Lord. There is Jesus! Can you see Him? He is fairer, even, than the lilies which bow their heads around Him! But He is here, too, where we are, like lilies which have scarcely opened yet, lily *buds* as yet, but still watered by the same River, and yielding, in our measure, the same perfume! O you lilies of Christ's own planting, He is among you! Jesus is in this house today, the unction which has made His garments so fragrant is discerned among us!

But *what is He doing among the lilies?* It is said, "He *feeds* among the lilies." He is feeding Himself, not on the lilies, but *among* them. Our Lord finds solace among His people! His delights are with the sons of men! He joys to see the Graces of His people, to receive their love, and to discern His own Image in their faces! As He said to the woman of Samaria, "Give

Me to drink,” so does He say to each one of His people, “Give Me to drink.” And He is refreshed by their loving fellowship! But the Text means, also, that He is feeding His people! He feeds that part of His flock redeemed by blood of which we read that, “The Lamb which is in the midst of the Throne shall feed them, and shall lead them into living fountains of waters.” Nor does He forget that part of His flock which is in the lowlands of Earth—He gives them, also, their portion of food. He has fed us this morning, for He is the Good Shepherd, and leaves none of His sheep to famish.

Then *what shall I do?* Well, I will abide among the lilies! His saints shall be my companions; where they flourish I will try to grow; I will be often in their assemblies. Yes, and I will be a lily, too! By faith I will neither toil nor spin in a legal fashion, but I will live by faith upon the Son of God, rooted in Him! I would be pure in life, and I would have the golden anther of looking to the recompense of the reward; I would lift up my soul aloft towards Heaven as the lily lifts up its flower. Jesus will come and feed by my side if I am a lily, and even I may yield Him some pleasure by my humble gratitude! Beloved, this is a choice subject, but it is sweeter as a matter of *fact* than mere *hearing* can make it! “He feeds among the lilies.” This is our joy that Christ is in His Church! The pith of all I want to say is this—never think of yourself or of the Church apart from Jesus. The spouse says, “My Beloved is mine, and I am His.” She weaves the two into one! The *cause* of the Church is the cause of Christ! The *work* of God will never be accomplished by the Church *apart* from Christ! Her power lies in His being in her midst! He feeds among the lilies, and therefore those lilies shall never be destroyed—their sweetness shall make all the Earth fragrant! The Church of Christ, working with her Lord, must conquer, but never will if she tries to stand alone, or to compass any end apart from Him. As for each one of us, personally, let us not think of ourselves apart from Christ, or of Christ apart from us!

Let George Herbert’s prayer be ours—

**“Oh, be mine still, still make me Thine,  
Or rather make nor mine nor Thine.”**

Let *mine* melt into *Thine*! Oh, to have joint stock with Christ, and to trade under one name! To be married to Christ, and lose our old name, and use His name, and say, “I live, yet not I, but Christ lives in me.” As the wife is lost in the husband, and the stone in the building, and the branch in the vine, and the member in the head, we would be so amalgamated with Christ, and have such fellowship with Him that there shall be no more mine nor Thine!

Last of all, poor Sinner, you will say, “There is nothing in all this for me,” and I should not like to send you away without a word. You are saying, “This is a day of good tidings, but it is only for God’s people.” I beg you to read through the first and second Chapters of the Song and see who it was that said, “My Beloved is mine,” because I should not wonder but what you are very like she. She was one who confessed, “I am black,” and so are you. Perhaps Grace will, one of these days, help you to say, “I

am comely.” She was one with whom her mother’s children were angry—perhaps you, too, are a speckled bird. She had done servile work, for they made her a keeper of the vineyards. I should not wonder but what you are doing servile work, too, trying to save yourself instead of accepting the Salvation which Jesus has already worked out for sinners! So it came to pass that she became very sorrowful, and passed through a winter of rain and cold. Perhaps you are there. And yet you know she came out of it—her winter was past, and the birds began to sing! She had been hidden in the secret places of the stairs, as you are now; but she was called out from the dust and cobwebs to see the face of her Lord! One thing I wish to whisper in your ears—she was in the clefts of the Rock. O Soul, if you can but get *there*; if you can shelter in the side of our Beloved, in that deep gash of the spear from which flowed blood and water, “to be of sin the double cure”; if you can get *there*, I say, though you are black and grimed with sin, and an accursed sinner only fit to be a firebrand in Hell, yet shall you, even *you*, be able to sing with all the rapture of the liveliest saint on earth! And one day with all the transport of the brightest ones above, you will sing, “My Beloved is mine, and I am His: He feeds among the lilies.”

There, go your way with those silver bells ringing in your ears! They ring a marriage peal to saints, but they also ring a cheery *invitation* to sinners; and this is the tune they are set to—Come and welcome! Come and welcome! Come and welcome! Sinner, come! God bless you, for Jesus’ sake. Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—  
SONG OF SOLOMON 2.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—660, 663, 614.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the Grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and more than 550 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# FOR WHOM DID CHRIST DIE?

## NO. 1191

A SERMON  
 DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, SEPTEMBER 6, 1874,  
 BY C. H. SPURGEON.  
 AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“Christ died for the ungodly.”*  
*Romans 5:6.*

IN this verse the human race is described as a sick man whose disease is so far advanced that he is altogether without strength; no power remains in his system to throw off his mortal malady, nor does he desire to do so; he could not save himself from his disease if he would, and would not if he could! I have no doubt that the apostle had in his eyes the description of the helpless infant given by the Prophet Ezekiel. It was an infant, an infant newly born, an infant deserted by its mother before the necessary offices of tenderness had been performed; it was left unwashed, unclothed, unfed; it was a prey to certain death under the most painful circumstances—*forlorn, abandoned, and hopeless!* Our race is like the nation of Israel; its whole head is sick, and its whole heart faint. Such unconverted men are you! Only there, in this darker shade in your picture, we see that your condition is not only your calamity, but your *fault!* In other diseases men are grieved at their sickness; but this is the worst feature in your case—you love the evil which is destroying you! In addition to the pity which your case demands, no little blame must be measured out to you—you are without will for that which is good. Your “cannot,” means “*will not*”; your inability is not physical but moral—not that of the blind who cannot see for want of eyes, but of the willingly ignorant who refuse to look! While man is in this condition, Jesus interposes for his salvation. “When we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly.” “While we were yet sinners, Christ died for us,” according to “His great love wherewith He loved us, even when we were dead in trespasses and sins.”

The pith of my sermon will be an endeavor to declare that the reason of Christ's dying for us did not lie in our *excellence*; but where sin abounded, divine grace did much more abound! The persons for whom Jesus died were viewed by Him as the opposite of good! He came into the world to save those who are guilty before God, or, in the words of our text, “Christ died for the ungodly.”

And now to our business: We shall dwell first upon *the fact*—“Christ died for the ungodly”; then we shall consider the *plain inferences* from that fact; and, thirdly, proceed to think and speak of *the proclamation* of this simple but wondrous truth of God.

**I.** First, here is THE FACT—“*Christ died for the ungodly.*” Never did the human ear listen to a more astounding and yet cheering truth of God! Angels desire to look into it, and if men were wise, they would pon-

der it day and night! Jesus, the Son of God! Himself God over all! The infinitely glorious one! Creator of heaven and earth—out of His love to men stooped to become a man and die! Christ, the thrice holy God, the pure-hearted man in whom there was no sin, and could be none, espoused the cause of the wicked! Jesus, whose doctrine makes deadly war on sin, whose Spirit is the destroyer of evil, whose whole self abhors iniquity, whose second advent will prove His indignation against transgression—yet undertook the cause of the impious, and even unto death pursued their salvation!

The Christ of God, though He had no part or lot in the Fall, and the sin which has arisen out of it, has died to redeem us from its penalty and, like the psalmist, He can cry, “Then I restored that which I took not away.” Let all holy beings judge whether this is not the miracle of miracles! *Christ*, the name given to our Lord, is an expressive word. It means “Anointed One,” and indicates that He was sent upon a divine mission, commissioned by supreme authority. The Lord Jehovah said of old, “*I have laid* help upon one that is mighty. *I have exalted* one chosen out of the people.” And again, “*I have given Him* as a covenant to the people, a leader and commander to the people.” Jesus was both set apart to this work and qualified for it by the anointing of the Holy Spirit; He is no unauthorized savior, no amateur deliverer, but an ambassador clothed with unbounded power from the Great King! He is a Redeemer with full credentials from the Father! It is this ordained and appointed savior who has “died for the ungodly.” Remember this, you ungodly! Consider well who it was that came to lay down His life for such as you are! The text says Christ *died*! He did a great deal besides dying, but the crowning act of His career of love for the ungodly, and that which rendered all the rest available to them, was His *death* for them! He actually gave up the ghost, not in fiction, but in fact; He laid down His life for us, breathing out His soul, even as other men do when they expire. That it might be indisputably clear that He was really dead, His heart was pierced with the soldier’s spear, and out of it came blood and water. The Roman governor would not have allowed the body to be removed from the cross had he not been duly convinced that Jesus was, indeed, dead!

His relatives and friends who wrapped Him in linen, and laid Him in Joseph’s tomb were sorrowfully sure that all that lay before them was a corpse. The Christ really died, and in saying that, we mean that He suffered all the pangs incident to death—only He endured much more and worse, for His was a death of peculiar pain and shame, and it was not only attended by the forsaking of *man*, but by the departure of His God! That cry, “My God, My God! Why have You forsaken Me?” was the innermost blackness of the thick darkness of death! Our Lord’s death was penal, inflicted upon Him by divine justice, and rightly so, for on Him lay *our* iniquities, and therefore on Him must lay the suffering! “It pleased the Father to bruise Him; He has put Him to grief.” He died under circumstances which made His death most terrible. Condemned to a felon’s gallows, He was crucified amid a mob of jesters, with few sympathizing eyes to gaze upon Him! He bore the gaze of malice, and the glance of scorn; He was hooted and jeered by a ribald throng who were cruelly in-

ventive in their taunts and blasphemies! There He hung, bleeding from many wounds, exposed to the sun, burning with fever, and devoured with thirst; He was under every circumstance of contumely, pain, and utter wretchedness. His death was, of all deaths, the most deadly death; and emphatically, “Christ died.”

But the pith of the text comes here, that, “Christ died *for the ungodly*.” He did not die for the righteous, or for the reverent and devout, but for the *ungodly*! Look at the original word, and you will find that it has the meaning of “impious, irreligious, and wicked.” Our translation is by no means too strong, but scarcely expressive enough! To be ungodly, or godless, is to be in a dreadful state; but as use has softened the expression, perhaps you will see the sense more clearly if I read it, “Christ died for the *impious*”—for those who have no reverence for God. Christ died for the godless, who, having cast off God, cast off with Him all love for that which is right. I do not know a word that could more fitly describe the most irreligious of mankind than the original word in this text, and I believe it is used on purpose by the Spirit of God to convey to us the truth which we are always slow to receive, that Christ did not die because men were *good*, or *would be good*, but died for them as *ungodly*—or, in other words—“He came to seek and to save that which was lost.” Observe, then, that when the Son of God determined to die for men, He viewed them as ungodly, and far from God by wicked works. In casting His eyes over our race, He did not say, “Here and there I see spirits of nobler mold—pure, truthful, truth-seeking, brave, disinterested, and just—therefore, because of these choice ones, I will die for this fallen race.” No, but looking on them *all*, He whose judgment is infallible, returned *this* verdict: “They are all gone out of the way; they have altogether become unprofitable; there is none that does good, no, not one.” Putting them down at *that* estimate, and nothing better, Christ died for them!

He did not please Himself with some rosy dream of a superior race yet to come, when the age of iron should give place to the age of gold; some halcyon period of human development in which civilization would banish crime, and wisdom would conduct man back to God. Full well He knew that, left to itself, the world would grow worse and worse, and that by its very wisdom it would darken its own eyes! It was not because a golden age would come by natural progress, but just because such a thing was *impossible*, unless He died to procure it, that Jesus died for a race which, apart from Him, could only develop into deeper damnation! Jesus viewed us as we really were; not as our pride fancies us to be; He saw us to be without God, enemies to our own Creator, dead in trespasses and sins, corrupt and set on mischief! And even in our occasional cry for good, searching for it with blind judgment and prejudiced heart, so that we put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter, He saw that in us was no good thing, but every possible evil, so that we were lost—utterly, helplessly, hopelessly lost apart from Him! Yet, viewing us as in that graceless and Godless plight and condition, He died for us! I would have you remember that the view under which Jesus beheld us was not only the true one, but, for us, the *kindly* one; had it been written that Christ died for the better sort, then each troubled spirit would have inferred, “He died not

for *me*.” Had the merit of His death been the perquisite of honesty, where would have been the dying thief? If of chastity, where the woman that loved much? If of courageous fidelity, how would it have fared with the apostles, for they all forsook Him and fled! There are times when the bravest man trembles lest he should be found a coward; he has the most disinterested frets about the selfishness of his heart, and fears the most pure would be staggered by his impurity! Where, then, would have been hope for one of us if the gospel had been only another form of law, and the benefits of the cross had been reserved as the *rewards of virtue*?

The gospel does not come to us as a premium for virtue, but it presents us with forgiveness for sin; it is not a reward for health, but a medicine for sickness. Therefore, to meet all cases, it puts us down at our worst, and like the Good Samaritan with the wounded traveler, it comes to us where we are. “Christ died for the impious” is a great net which takes in even the leviathan sinner, and of all the innumerable creeping sinners which swarm the sea of sin, there is not one kind which this great net does not encompass! Let us note well that in this condition lay the need of our race that Christ should die. I do not see how it could have been written, “Christ died for the *good*.” To what end for the good? Why would He need to die for them? If men are perfect, does God need to be reconciled to them? Was He ever opposed to holy beings? Impossible! On the other hand, were the good ever the enemies of God? If there are such, would they not of necessity be His friends? If man is by nature just with God, to what end should the savior die? “*The Just for the unjust*,” I can understand, but the “Just dying for the just” would be a *double* injustice—an injustice that the just should be punished at all, and another injustice that the Just should be punished for them! Oh no, if Christ died, it must be because there was a penalty to be paid for *sin* committed! Therefore He must have died for those who had committed sin! If Christ died, it must have been because “a fountain filled with blood” was necessary for the cleansing away of heinous stains; therefore it must have been for those who are defiled.

Suppose there should be found anywhere in this world an unfallen man; perfectly innocent of all actual sin, and free from any tendency to it? Then there would be a superfluity of cruelty in the crucifixion of the innocent Christ for such an individual! What need has he that Christ should die for him, when he has in his own innocence the right to live? If there is found beneath the covering of heaven an individual who, notwithstanding some former slips and flaws, can, by *future* diligence, completely justify himself before God, then it is clear that there is no need for Christ to die for him, either! I would not insult him by telling him that Christ died for him, for he would reply to me, “Why did He? Cannot I make myself just without Him?” In the very nature of things it must be so, that if Christ Jesus dies, He must die for the ungodly. Such agonies as His would not have been endured had there not been a cause, and what cause could there have been but sin? Some have said that Jesus died as our *example*—but that is not altogether true. Christ’s death is not *absolutely* an example for men, for it was a march into a region of which He said, “You cannot follow Me now.” His *life* was our example, but not

His death in *all* respects, for we are, by no means, bound to surrender ourselves voluntarily to our enemies as He did; we are told that when persecuted in one city, we are to flee to another. To be willing to *die* for the truth of God is a most Christly thing, and in *that*, Jesus is our example. But into the winepress which He trod—it is not ours to enter—the *voluntary* element which was peculiar to His death renders it matchless.

Jesus said, “I lay down My life of Myself; no man takes it from Me, but I lay it down of Myself.” one word of His would have delivered Him from His foes; He had but to say, “Be gone!” and the Roman guards would have fled like chaff before the wind! He died because He willed to do so; of His own accord He yielded up His spirit to the Father. It had to be atonement for the guilty; it could not have been as an *example*, for no man is bound, voluntarily, to die! Both the dictates of nature and the command of the law require us to preserve our lives. “You shall not kill,” means, “You shall not voluntarily give up your own life any more than take the life of another.” Jesus stood in a special position, and, therefore, He died. But His example would have been complete enough without His death, had it not been for the peculiar office which He had undertaken. We may fairly conclude that Christ died for men who needed such a death, and as the *good* did not need it for an example, and in fact it is not an example to them, He must have died for the ungodly. The sum of our text is this—all the benefits resulting from the Redeemer’s passion, and from all the works that followed upon it, are for those who, by nature, are ungodly. His gospel is that sinners believing in Him are saved; His sacrifice has put away sin from all who trust Him, and, therefore, it was offered for those who had sin upon them. “He rose again for our justification,” but certainly not for the justification of those who can be justified by their own works! He ascended on high, and we are told, He “received gifts for men, yes, for the rebellious, also.” He lives to intercede, and Isaiah tells us that, “He made intercession for the transgressors.”

The aim of His death, resurrection, ascension, and eternal life is for the sinful sons of men; His death has brought God’s pardon, but it cannot be pardon for those who have no sin—pardon is only for the *guilty*. He is exalted on high “to give repentance,” but surely not to give repentance to those who have never sinned, and have nothing to repent of! Repentance and remission both imply previous guilt in those who receive them; unless, then, these gifts of the exalted savior are mere shams and superfluities, they must be meant for the really *guilty*! From His side there flowed out water as well as blood—the water is intended to cleanse polluted nature, then certainly not the nature of the sinless, but the nature of the impure, and so both blood and water flowed for sinners who need the *double* purification. The Holy Spirit regenerates men as the result of the Redeemer’s death, and who can be regenerated but those who need a new heart, and a right spirit? To regenerate the already pure and innocent would be ridiculous! Regeneration is a work which creates life where there was formerly death; it gives a heart of flesh to those whose hearts were originally stone, and implants the love of holiness where sin once had sole dominion. Conversion is also another gift which comes through His death, but does He turn those whose faces are already in the

right direction? It cannot be! He converts the sinner from the error of his ways; He turns the disobedient into the right way; He leads the stray sheep back to the fold. Adoption is another gift which comes to us by the cross. Does the Lord adopt those who are already His sons by nature? If children already, what room is there for adoption? No, but the grand act of divine love is that which takes those who are “children of wrath, even as others,” and by sovereign grace puts them among the children, and makes them “heirs of God, joint heirs with Jesus Christ.” Today I see the Good Shepherd in all the energy of His mighty love going forth into the dreadful wilderness! For whom is He gone forth? For the 99 who feed at home? No, but into the desert His love sends Him, over hill and dale, to seek the *one lost* sheep which has gone astray!

Behold, I see Him awakening His Church, like a good housewife, to cleanse her house. With the bosom of the law she sweeps, and with the candle of the Word she searches, and what for? For those bright new coined pieces fresh from the mint which glitter safely in her purse? Assuredly not! But for that lost piece which has rolled away into the dust, and lies hidden in the dark corner. And lo! Grandest of all visions! I see the eternal Father, Himself, in the infinity of His love, going forth in haste to meet a returning child! And whom does He go to meet? The elder brother returning from the field, bringing his sheaves with him; an Esau who has brought him savory meat such as his soul loves; a Joseph whose godly life has made him lord over all Egypt? No, the Father leaves His home to meet a returning prodigal who has companied with harlots, and groveled among swine! He who comes back to Him is in disgraceful rags, and disgusting filthiness! It is on a *sinner's* neck that the Father weeps! It is on a *guilty* cheek that He sets His kisses! It is for an *unworthy* one that the fatted calf is killed, and the best robe is given; and the house is made merry with music and with dancing for him! Yes, tell it, and let it ring round earth and heaven—Christ died for the ungodly! Mercy seeks the guilty! Grace has to do with the impious, the irreligious, and the wicked! The physician has not come to heal the healthy, but to heal the sick! The great philanthropist has not come to bless the rich and the great, but the captive and the prisoner! He puts down the mighty from their seats, for He is a stern leveler! He has come to lift the beggar from the dunghill, and to set him among princes, even the princes of His people!

Sing, then, with the holy Virgin, and let your song be loud and sweet—“He has filled the hungry with good things, but the rich He has sent away empty.” “This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Jesus Christ came into the world to save sinners.” “He is able to save to the uttermost them that come unto God by Him, seeing He ever lives to make intercession for them.” O you guilty ones, believe in Him and live!

**II.** Let us now consider THE PLAIN INFERENCES FROM THE FACT. Let me have your hearts as well as your ears, especially those of you who are not yet saved, for I desire you to be blessed by the truths uttered. And oh, may the Spirit of God cause it to be so! It is clear that those of you who are ungodly—and if you are unconverted you are that—*are in great danger!* Jesus would not interpose His life, and bear the bloody

sweat, and crown of thorns, the nails, the spear, the unmitigated scorn and death, itself, if there were not solemn need and imminent peril! There is danger, solemn danger, for you! You are already under the wrath of God; you will soon die, and then, as surely as you live, you will be lost, and lost forever; as certain as the righteous will enter into everlasting life, you will be driven into everlasting punishment! The cross is the danger signal to you. It warns you that if God spared not His only Son, He will not spare you! It is the lighthouse set on the rocks of sin to warn you that swift and sure destruction awaits you if you continue to rebel against the Lord; hell is an awful place, or Jesus had not needed to suffer such infinite agonies to save us from it!

It is also fairly to be inferred that *out of this danger only Christ can deliver the ungodly—and He only through His death*. If a less price than that of the life of the Son of God could have redeemed men, we would have been spared! When a country is at war, and you see a mother give up her only boy to fight her country's battles—her only well-beloved, blameless son, you know that the battle must be raging very fiercely, and that the country is in serious danger, for if she could find a substitute for him, though she gave all her wealth, she would lavish it freely to spare her darling! If she were certain that in his heart a bullet would find its target, she must have strong love for her country; and her country must be in dire straits before she would bid him go. If, then, "God spared not His Son, but freely delivered Him up for us all," there must have been a dread necessity for it! It must have stood thus—either *He* die, or the *sinner* must, or justice must, and since justice could not, and the Father desired that the sinner should not, then Christ *must!* And so He did! Oh, miracle of His love! I tell you, sinners, you cannot help yourselves, nor can all the priests of Rome or Oxford help you! Let them perform their antics as they may, Jesus, alone, can save! And that only by His death! There on the bloody tree hangs all man's hope; if you enter heaven, it must be by force of the incarnate God's bleeding out his life for you! You are in such peril that only the pierced hands can lift you out of it! Look to Him, at once, I pray, before the proud waters go over your soul!

Then let it be noticed—and this is the point I want constantly to keep before your view—that *Jesus died out of pure pity!* He must have died out of the most gratuitous benevolence to the undeserving, because the character of those for whom He died could not have attracted Him, but must have been repulsive to His holy soul. The impious, the godless—can Christ love these for their *character*? No, He loved them notwithstanding their offenses, loved them as creatures fallen and miserable, loved them according to the multitude of His loving-kindnesses, and tender mercies—from PITY—and not from admiration! Viewing them as ungodly, yet He loved them! This is extraordinary love! I do not wonder that some persons are loved by others, for they wear a potent charm in their countenances, their ways are winsome, and their characters charm you into affection—"But God commends His love towards us in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us." He looked at us, and there was not a solitary beauty spot upon us; we were covered with "wounds, bruises, and putrefying sores"; distortions, defilements, pollutions, and yet, for all

that, Jesus loved us! He loved us because He would love us, because His heart was full of pity, and He could not let us perish. Pity moved Him to seek the neediest objects so that His love might display its utmost ability in lifting men from the lowest degradation, and putting them in the highest position of holiness and honor. Observe another inference. If Christ died for the ungodly, *this fact leaves the ungodly no excuse if they do not come to Him*, and believe in Him unto salvation. Had it been otherwise, they might have pleaded, “We are not fit to come.” But you are ungodly, and Christ died for the ungodly—why not for *you*?

I hear the reply, “But I have been so very vile.” Yes, you have been impious, but your sin is not worse than this word, ungodly, will compass. Christ died for those who were wicked, thoroughly wicked. The Greek word is so expressive that it *must* take in your case, however wrongly you have acted! “But I cannot believe that Christ died for such as I am,” says one. Then, sir, mark! I hold you to your words, and charge you with contradicting the eternal God to His teeth, and making Him a liar! Your statement gives God the lie! The Lord declares that, “Christ died for the ungodly,” and you say He did not! What is that but to make God a liar? How can you expect His mercy if you persist in such proud unbelief? Believe the Divine Revelation! Close in at once with the gospel! Forsake your sins, and believe in the Lord Jesus, and you shall surely live! The fact that Christ died for the ungodly renders self-righteousness a folly. Why need a man pretend that he is good if “Christ died for the ungodly”? We have an orphanage, and the qualification for our orphanage is that the child for whom admission is sought shall be utterly destitute. I will suppose a widow trying to show me and my fellow trustees that her boy is a fitting object for the charity; will she tell us that her child has a rich uncle? Will she enlarge upon her own capacities for earning a living? Why, this would be to argue *against* herself, and she is much too wise for that, I guarantee you, for she knows that any such statements would damage, rather than serve her cause! So, sinner, do not pretend to be righteous! Do not dream that you are better than others, for that is to argue against yourself! Prove that you are not, by nature, ungodly, and you prove yourself to be one for whom Jesus did *not* die!

Jesus comes to make the ungodly godly, and the sinful holy; but the raw material upon which He works is described in the text, not by its goodness, but by its badness—it is for the *ungodly* that Jesus died! “Oh, but if I felt...!” Felt what? Felt something which would make you better? Then you would not so clearly come under the description here given! If you are destitute of good feelings, thoughts, hopes, and emotions, you are ungodly, and, “Christ died for the ungodly.” Believe in Him, and you shall be saved from that ungodliness. “Well,” cries out some Pharisaic moralist, “this is dangerous teaching.” How so? Would it be dangerous teaching to say that physicians exercise their skill to cure sick people and not healthy ones? Would that encourage sickness? Would that discourage health? You know better! You know that to inform the sick of a physician who can heal them is one of the best means for promoting their cure! If ungodly and impious men would take heart, and run to the savior, and by Him become cured of impiety and ungodliness, would not

that be a good thing? Jesus has come to make the ungodly godly, the impious pious, the wicked obedient, and the dishonest upright! He has not come to save them *in* their sins, but *from* their sins, and this is the best of news for those who are diseased with sin! Self-righteousness is a folly, and despair is a crime since Christ died for the ungodly! None are excluded but those who exclude themselves! This great gate is set so wide open that the very worst of men may enter, and you, dear hearer, may enter now!

I think it is also very evident from our text that when they are saved, *the converted find no ground of boasting*, for when their hearts are renewed and made to love God, they cannot say, “See how good I am,” because they were not so by nature, for they were ungodly, and as such, Christ died for them. Whatever goodness there may be in them *after* conversion they ascribe it to the grace of God, since by nature they were alienated from God, and far removed from righteousness! If the truth of natural depravity is but known and felt, free grace must be believed in, and then all glorying is at an end! *This will also keep the saved ones from thinking lightly of sin!* If God had forgiven sinners without atonement, they might have thought little of transgression; but now that pardon comes to them through the bitter griefs of their Redeemer, they cannot but see it to be an exceedingly great evil! When we look to Jesus dying on the cross we end our dalliance with sin, and utterly abhor the cause of so great suffering to so dear a savior! Every wound of Jesus is an argument against sin; we never know the full evil of our iniquities till we see what it cost the Redeemer to put them away! Salvation by the death of Christ is the strongest conceivable promoter of all the things which are pure, honest, lovely, and of good report. It makes sin so loathsome that the saved one cannot take up even its *name* without dread. “I will take away the name of Baal out of your mouth.” He looks upon it as we would regard a knife rusted with gore with which some villain had killed our mother, our wife, or child! Could we play with it? Could we bear it about our persons or endure it in our sight? No, accursed thing; stained with the heart’s blood of my beloved, I would gladly fling you into the bottomless abyss! Sin is that dagger which stabbed the savior’s heart, and therefore must be the abomination of every man who has been redeemed by the atoning sacrifice.

To close this point; Christ’s death for the ungodly is *the greatest argument to make the ungodly love Him when they are saved*. To love Christ is the mainspring of obedience in men, but how shall men be led to love Him? If you would grow love, you must *sow* love! Go, then, and let men know the love of Christ to sinners, and they will, by divine grace, be moved to love Him in return. No doubt all of us require knowing the threats of the wrath of God—but that which sooner touches my heart is Christ’s free love to an unworthy one like me! When my sins seem blackest to me, and yet I know that through Christ’s death I am forgiven, this blest Assurance melts me down—

***“If You had bid Your thunders roll,  
And lightning flash, to blast my soul,  
I still had stubborn been!  
But You mercy has my heart subdued,***

***A bleeding savior I have viewed,  
And now I hate my sin.***

I have heard of a soldier, who had been put in prison for drunkenness and insubordination several times, and he had been also flogged, but nothing improved him. At last he was taken in the commission of another offense, and brought before the commanding officer, who said to him, "My man, I have tried everything in the martial code with you except shooting you; you have been imprisoned and whipped, but nothing has changed you. I am determined to try something else with you; you have caused us a great deal of trouble and anxiety, and you seem resolved to continue; I shall, therefore, change my plans with you—I shall neither fine you, flog you, nor imprison you—I will see what *kindness* will do, and therefore I fully and freely forgive you." The man burst into tears, for he reckoned on a round number of lashes, and had steeled himself to bear them. But when he found he was to be forgiven and set free, he said, "Sir, you shall not have to find fault with me again." Mercy won his heart! Now, sinner, in that fashion God is dealing with you! Great sinners! Ungodly sinners! God says, "My thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are My ways your ways; I have threatened you, and you hardened your hearts against Me. Therefore, come now, and let us reason together; though your sins are as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they are red like crimson, they shall be as wool." "Well," says one, "I am afraid if you talk to sinners like *that*, they will go and sin more and more." Yes, there are brutes everywhere that can be so unnatural as to sin because grace abounds, but I bless God there is such a thing as the *influence* of His love! And I am rejoiced that many feel the force of it, and yield to the conquering arms of amazing grace! The Spirit of God wins the day by such arguments as these! Love is the great battering ram which opens gates of brass!

When the Lord says, "I have blotted out your transgressions like a cloud, and like a thick cloud your iniquities," then the man is moved to repentance! I can tell you hundreds and thousands of cases in which this infinite love has done all the good that morality, itself, could ask to have done. It has changed the heart, and turned the entire current of the man's nature from sin to righteousness; the sinner has believed, repented, turned from his evil ways, and become zealous for holiness! Looking to Jesus he has felt his sin forgiven, and he has become a new man, to lead a new life! God grant it may be so, this morning, and He shall have all the glory of it!

**III.** So now we must close—and this is the last point—THE PROCLAMATION OF THIS FACT that "Christ died for the ungodly." I would not mind if I were condemned to live 50 years more, and never allowed to speak but these five words, if I might be allowed to utter them in the ear of every man, woman, and child who lives—"CHRIST DIED FOR THE UNGODLY!" It is the best message that even angels could bring to men! In the proclamation of this, the whole church ought to take its share. Those of us who can address thousands should be diligent to cry aloud—"Christ died for the ungodly." But those of you who can only speak to one, or write a letter to one, must keep on at this—"Christ died for the

ungodly.” Shout it out, or whisper it out! Print it in capital letters, or write it in a lady’s hand—“Christ died for the ungodly!” Speak it solemnly! It is not a thing for jest! Speak it joyfully! It is not a theme for sorrow, but for joy! Speak it firmly! It is an indisputable fact; facts of science, as they call them, are always questioned—this is unquestionable! Speak it earnestly, for if there is any truth of God which ought to awaken a man’s soul, it is this—“Christ died for the ungodly!”

Speak it where the ungodly live—and that is at your own house! Speak it, also, down in the dark corners of the city, in the haunts of debauchery, in the home of the thief, in the den of the depraved. Tell it in the jail, and sit down at the dying bed, and read in a tender whisper—“Christ died for the ungodly.” When you pass the harlot in the street, do not give a toss with that proud head of yours, but remember that “Christ died for the ungodly.” And when you remember those that injured you, say no bitter word, but hold your tongue, and remember, “Christ died for the ungodly.” Make this forever the message of your life—“Christ died for the ungodly.” And, oh, dear friends, you that are not saved, take care that you receive this message. Believe it! Go to God with this on your tongue—“Lord save me, for Christ died for the ungodly, and I am one of them.” Fling yourself right on to this as a man commits himself to his lifebelt amid the surging billows! “But I do not feel,” says one. Trust not your *feelings* if you do, but with no feelings, and no hopes of your own, cling desperately to this, “Christ died for the ungodly.” The transforming, elevating, spiritualizing, moralizing, sanctifying power of this great fact you shall soon know, and be no more ungodly! But first, as ungodly, rest on this, “Christ died for the ungodly!”

Accept this truth, my dear hearer, and you are saved! I do not mean, merely, that you will be pardoned; I do not mean that you will enter heaven; I mean much more! I mean that you will have a new heart! You will be saved from the love of sin, saved from drunkenness, saved from uncleanness, saved from blasphemy, saved from dishonesty! “Christ died for the ungodly”—if that is really known and trusted in, it will open in your soul new springs of living water which will cleanse the Augean stable of your nature, and make a temple of God of that which was before a den of thieves! The mercy of God through the death of Jesus Christ, and a new era in your life’s history, will at once commence! Having put this as plainly as I know how, and having guarded my speech to prevent there being anything like a flowery sentence in it; having tried to put this as clearly as daylight, itself—that “Christ died for the ungodly”—if your ears refuse the precious blessings that come through the dying Christ, your blood is on your own heads, for there is no other way of salvation for anyone among you!

Whether you reject or accept this, I am clear. But oh, do not reject it, for it is your life! If the Son of God dies for sinners and sinners reject His blood, they have committed the most heinous offense possible! I will not venture to affirm, but I do suggest that the devils in hell are not capable of so great a stretch of criminality as is involved in the rejection of the sacrifice of Jesus Christ! Here lies the highest love—the incarnate God bleeds to death to save men; but men hate God so much that they will

not even have Him as He dies to save them! They will not be reconciled to their Creator though He stoops from His loftiness to the depth of woe in the person of His Son on their behalf! This is depravity, indeed, and desperateness of rebellion! God grant that you may not be guilty of it! There can be no fiercer flame of God's wrath than that which will break forth from His love that has been trampled upon—when men have put from them eternal life, and done despite to the Lamb of God!

“Oh,” says one, “would God I could believe!” “Sir, what difficulty is there in it? Is it hard to believe the truth? Dare you belie your God? Are you steeling your heart to such desperateness that you will call your God a liar?” “No, I believe Christ died for the ungodly,” says one, “but I want to know how to get the merit of that death applied to *my own soul*.” You may, then, for here it is—“He that *believes* in Him”—that is, he that *trusts* in Him, “is not condemned.” Here is the gospel and the whole of it—“He that believes and is baptized shall be saved. He that believes not shall be damned.” I am but a poor weak man like you, but my gospel is not weak! And it would be no stronger if one of “the mailed cherubim, or accorded seraphim” could take the platform and stand here instead of me! He could tell you no better news! God, in condescension to your weakness, has chosen one of your fellow mortals to bear to you this message of infinite affection! Do not reject it! By your souls' value, by their immortality, by the hope of heaven, and by the dread of hell, lay hold upon eternal life! And by the fear that this may be your last day on earth, yes, and this evening your last hour, I do beseech you, now, “steal away to Jesus.” There is life in a look at the Crucified One! There is life at this moment for you. Look to Him now, and live! Amen.

**PORTIONS OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—  
EZEKIEL 16:1-14; ROMANS 5:1-11.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—174, 502 (vs. 4, 5, 6), 553.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# HINDRANCES TO PRAYER

## NO. 1192

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, SEPTEMBER 13, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“That your prayers be not hindered.”*  
1 Peter 3:7.

TO many persons this discourse will have but little reference because they do not pray. I fear, also, there are some others whose prayers are so worthless that if they were hindered it would be of no very material consequence; it is even possible that their being forced to omit them might awaken them out of a self-righteous lethargy. Merely to bow the knee in formality, to go through a form of devotion in a careless or half-hearted manner is rather to mock God than to worship Him! It would be a terrible theme for contemplation to consider how much of vain repetition and heartless praying the Lord is wearied with from day to day. I would, however, most solemnly remind those who do not truly pray that the wrath of God abides on them! He who never seeks for God's mercy has certainly never found it; conscience acknowledges it to be a righteous thing with God that He should not give to those who will not ask. It is the smallest thing that can be expected of us that we should humbly ask for the favors we need, and if we refuse to do so, it is but right that the door of divine grace should be closed as long as men refuse to knock. Prayer is no hard requirement—it is the natural *duty* of a creature to its Creator—the simplest homage which human need can pay to divine generosity. Those who refuse to render it may well expect that one of these days, when in dire extremity, and they begin to bemoan their folly, they will hear a voice from their insulted God, saying, “I called and you refused; I stretched out My hands and no man regarded; therefore I, also, will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear comes.”

The old story tells of a monarch who gave to a favorite courtier a ring which he might send to her in case he should be under her displeasure, promising that at the sight thereof he should be restored to favor. Later, when the courtier was implicated in treason, the Queen anxiously awaited the ring, but that ring was never shown, though long waited for, and it was little wonder that, concluding the offender to be stubbornly rebellious, a sentence of execution was carried out. If a sinner will not plead the name of Jesus to which the promise of forgiveness is appended; if he will not bend his knee in penitential prayer, and ask for pardon at the hand of God, none will wonder that he perishes for his folly! None will be able to accuse the Lord of too great a severity when He casts away forever all prayerless souls! O you who never pray, I tremble for you! Would to

God you would tremble for yourselves, for there is cause enough for it! To those who pray, prayer is a most precious thing, for it is the channel by which priceless blessings come to them, the window through which their needs are supplied by a gracious God.

To believers, prayer is the great means of soul enrichment; it is the vessel which trades with heaven, and comes home from the celestial country laden with treasures of far greater worth than ever Spanish galleon brought from the land of gold! Indeed, to true believers, prayer is so priceless, that the danger of hindering it is used by Peter as a motive why, in their marriage relationships and household concerns, they should behave themselves with great wisdom! He bids the husband “dwell” with his wife “according to knowledge,” and render loving honor to her, lest their united prayers should be hindered! Anything which hinders prayer must be wrong; if any management of the family, or lack of management, is injuring our power in prayer, there is an urgent demand for an alteration; husband and wife should pray together, as joint-heirs of divine grace, and any temper or habit which hinders this is evil. The text would be most appropriately used to stimulate Christians to diligence in *family* prayer, and though I shall not so use it on this occasion, it is not because I undervalue the institution, for I esteem it so highly that no language of mine can adequately express my sense of its value. The house in which there is no family altar can scarcely expect a divine blessing; if the Lord does not cover our habitation with His wings, our family is like a house without a roof! If we do not seek the Lord’s guidance, our household is a ship without a pilot, and unless guarded by devotion, our family will be a field without a hedge. The mournful behavior of many of the children of professing parents is mainly due to the neglect or the coldness of family worship; and many a judgment has, I doubt not, fallen upon households because the Lord is not duly honored therein.

Eli’s sin still brings with it the visitations of a Jealous God. That word of Jeremiah bears hard upon prayerless families, “Pour out Your fury upon the households that call not upon Your name.” His mercy visits every house where night and morning vows are paid, but where these are neglected, sin is incurred. In the good old Puritan times it was said that if you had walked down Cheapside you would have heard in every house the voice of a psalm at a certain hour of the morning and evening, for there was no house, then, of professed Christians without family prayer! I believe that the bulwark of Protestantism against Popery is family worship; take that away, and the instruction of children in the fear of God, and you lay this country open, again, to the theory that prayer is most acceptable in the parish church. And then you get into the sacredness of *places!* Then, taking away the priesthood from the father of the family—who ought to be the priest in his own house, you make an opening for a superstitious priesthood, and leaving the teaching with these *pretenders*, mischiefs innumerable are introduced! If neglect of family prayer should become general throughout our churches, it will be a dark day for England! Children who observe that their parents are practically prayerless

in the household will grow up indifferent to religion—and in many cases will be utter worldlings, if not altogether atheists! This is a matter about which the church cannot make any inquisitorial inquiry—it must be left to the good sense and the Christian spirit of the heads of households! I therefore speak all the more strongly, and pray you to order things at home that family prayer is not hindered.

At this time, however, I shall use the text for another purpose, and apply it to the hindrances which beset *private* prayer. Our prayers may be hindered thus—first, we may be hindered *from* prayer; secondly, we may be hindered *in* prayer; and, thirdly, we may be hindered *from our prayers being effective with God*.

**I.** First, there is such a thing as being HINDERED FROM PRAYER—and that may be done *by falling into a generally lax, lukewarm condition in reference to the things of God*. When a man becomes cold, indifferent, and careless, one of the first things that will suffer will be his devotion. When a sick man is in a decline, his lungs suffer, and his voice, and so when a Christian is in a spiritual decline, the breath of prayer is affected, and the cry of supplication becomes weak. Prayer is the true gauge of spiritual power! To hold back prayer is dangerous, and of deadly tendency; you may depend upon it that, take it for all in all, what you are upon your knees you are really before your God! What the Pharisee and the Publican were in prayer was the true criterion of their spiritual state. You may maintain a decent reputation among men, but it is a small matter to be judged of *man's* judgment; men see only the surface; while the Lord's eyes pry into the recesses of the soul! If He sees that you are prayerless, He makes small account of your attendance at religious meetings, or your loud professions of conversion; but if you are a man of earnest prayer, and especially if the spirit of prayer is in you, so that in addition to certain seasons of supplication your heart habitually talks with God, things are right with you! But if this is not the case and your prayers are "hindered," there is something in your spiritual system which needs to be ejected, or something lacking which ought to be taken care of at once! "Keep your heart with all diligence, for out of it are the issues of life," and living prayers are among those issues.

Prayers may be hindered, next, *by having too much to do*. In this age this is a very common occurrence. We men have too much business for ourselves; the quiet days of our contented forefathers are gone, and men allot to themselves an increasing drudgery. Not content to earn as much as is necessary for themselves and families, they must have much more than they can possibly enjoy for themselves, or profitably use for others; wisdom seems to say that one staff is enough for a man to walk with, but ambition cannot be contented unless it carries a load of staves upon its back! "Enough is as good as a feast," said the old proverb, but nowadays neither enough nor will a feast satisfy men! They must accumulate more than would feast thousands of families before they can be content—no, they are not even content then! Many a man who might have been of great service to the Church of God becomes useless because he must

branch out in some new direction in business which takes up all his spare time. Instead of feeling that his first care should be, "How can I best glorify God?" his all-absorbing objective is to "stretch his arms like seas, and grasp in all the shore." Thousands, hundreds of thousands, and even millions of pounds cannot silence the greedy horseleech which men have swallowed, which continually cries, "Give! Give!" Many add house to house, and field to field, as though they meant to be left alone in the land! Alas, that Christians should be infected with the same fever! The rich man in the parable had no time for prayer, for he was busy in planning new barns in which to bestow his goods—but he *had* to find time for *dying* when the Lord said, "This night shall your soul be required of you." Beware, I pray you, of "the desire of other things," the canker of riches, the insatiable greed which drives men into the snare of the devil, for if it works you no other ill, it will do you mischief enough, if your prayers are hindered.

We may even have too much to do in God's house, and so hinder our prayers by being like Martha, cumbered with much serving. I never heard of anyone who was hindered with too much *praying!* The more we do, the more we should pray, and prayer should balance our service, or rather it should be the lifeblood of every action, and saturate our entire life, as the dew of heaven filled Gideon's fleece. We cannot labor too much if prayer is proportionate, but I fear that some of us would do far more if we attempted less, and prayed more about it. I even fear that some allow public religious engagements to override private communion with God—they attend too many sermons, too many conferences, too many Bible readings, too many committees; yes, and too many prayer meetings! They are all good in their way, but all act injuriously when they cramp our secret or private prayer. Mrs. Row said that if the apostles were preaching at her time of private communion with God, she would not forsake her closet to go and hear them! It is better to be with God than with Peter or Paul! Praying is the end of preaching, and woe to the man who, prizing the means more than the end, allows any other form of service to push his prayers into a corner!

There can be no doubt, also, that prayer is hindered *by having too little to do*. If you want a thing well done, you must go to the man who has a great deal to do, for he is the man to do it for you! People who have nothing to do generally do it with a great deal of fuss; from morning to night they waste other people's time; they are the callers, the interviewers, the people who write catching paragraphs about public men; very frequently invented in their own silly brains. These are the propagators of slander, who in very wantonness spit upon good men's characters; having nothing to do, they are hired by Satan to hinder and injure others. If such people ever do pray, I am sure their laziness must very much hinder them. The man who has to teach in the Ragged School finds he must cry for help to master those wild young natures; the young lady who has around her a dozen girls whom she longs to bring to the savior, feels it imperative upon her to pray for Jane and Ellen, that they may be converted to God.

The minister, whose hands are full of holy toil, and whose eyes fail with sacred watching, finds he cannot do without drawing near to his God! If these servants of Jesus had *less* to do, they would *pray* less, but holy industry is the nurse of devotion!

I said we might do too much, and I could not balance that truth unless I added that a very large proportion of Christians do too little! God has given them enough wealth to be able to retire from business; they have time upon their hands, and they have even to *invent* ways of spending that time—and yet the ignorant require instructing, the sick need visiting, the poor need helping; should they not lay out their abundant leisure in the service of God? Would they not, then, be quickened in prayer? I wish that all could say with one of the Lord's saints, "Prayer is my business, and praise is my pleasure"—but I am sure they never will till the zeal of the Lord's house shall more fully consume them. Some people hinder their prayers, again, *by a lack of order*. They get up a little too late, and they have to chase their work all the day, and never overtake it. They are always in a flurry, one duty tripping up the heels of another. They have no appointed time for retirement, to little space hedged about for communion with God, and consequently, something or other happens, and prayer is forgotten—no, I hope not quite *forgotten*, but so slurred and hurried over that it amounts to little, and brings them no blessing. I wish you would each keep a diary of how you pray next week, and see how much, or rather how *little* time you spend with God out of the 24 hours! Much time goes at the table, how much at the mercy seat? Many hours are spent with men, how many with your Maker? You are somewhat with your friends on earth, how many minutes are you with your friend in heaven? You allow yourself space for recreation; what do you set apart for those exercises which in very truth re-create the soul? "A place for everything, and everything in its place," is a good rule for schools and houses of business, and it will be equally useful in spiritual matters! Other duties should be done, but prayer must not be left undone—it must have its own place, and sufficient time for it. Care must be taken that our "prayers be not hindered," so that we omit or abridge them. But time compels me to leave this wide subject and proceed.

**II.** Secondly, we must watch that we are not HINDERED IN PRAYER, when we are really engaged in that holy work. Here I might go over the same ground as before, and remark that some are hindered while *in* their prayers by being lax and lukewarm—a great hindrance; others by having too much or too little to do, and another class by being in that hurried condition of heart which results from a lack of order. But I need not repeat myself when you are so eagerly drinking in my words! Let us note that some are hindered in prayer *by selecting an unfit time and place*. There are times when you may expect a knock at your own door; do not just then knock at God's door! There are hours when your letters arrive, when customers call, when trades people need attention, when workmen need orders; it would be foolish to be going into your closet just then!

If you are employed by others, you must not present to God those hours which belong to your employer! You will be honoring the Lord better by diligence in your calling. There are times that are demanded of you by the necessities of the household, and your lawful calling; these are already the Lord's in another way—let them be used for their own purpose. Never defile one duty with the blood of another; give to God and prayer those suitable times in which you can reasonably expect to be alone. Of course you can pray at your work in silent groans—and you ought to be in the spirit of supplication all day long; but I am alluding, now, to times especially devoted to supplication, and I say choose a season and a place where you can be free from interruption. A pious boy who had no place at home to pray, went to the stable, and climbed up into the hayloft, but very soon someone came up the ladder and interrupted him. The next time he took care to pull the ladder up after him—a very useful hint for us! It would be well, indeed, if we could so completely pull the ladder up that neither the devil nor the world could invade our sacred privacy. “You, when you pray, enter into your closet, and when you have shut your door, pray to your Father which is in secret. And your Father which sees in secret shall reward you openly.” Select, then, the fittest time and place that your prayers are not hindered.

*Worldly cares* are frequent and most mischievous hindrances to prayer. A Christian man should be the most careful man in the world, and yet without carefulness. Do you understand that paradox? He should be careful not to sin, but as for other matters, he should cast his care on “Him who cares for him.” To take everything *from* God's hands, and to trust everything *in* God's hands, is a happy way of living, and very helpful to prayer. Has not your Master told you of the ravens and the lilies? Your heavenly Father feeds and clothes them—will He not clothe you? “Seek you first the kingdom of God and His righteousness.” Faith gives peace and peace leaves the soul clear for prayer—but when care comes in, it confuses the mind, and takes the heart away from pleading. A heart clogged with care is like a man trying to swim with heavy clothes upon him—he must get them off if he hopes to swim to shore. Many a sailor has cut his clothes to pieces because he felt he should sink if he did not get them off. I could wish that many Christians would tear themselves away from their excessive worldly engagements; for they have such a mass of care upon them that they scarcely keep their heads above water! Oh, for more grace and less worry; more praying and less hoarding; more intercession and less speculating! As it is, prayers are sadly hindered.

*Earthly pleasures*, especially of a dubious kind, are the worst of hindrances. Some professors indulge in amusements which I am sure are not consistent with prayer. They resemble flies which plunge into the honey until the sweet sticks to their wings and legs, and they cannot fly. I once remember reading, “A prayer to be said by a Christian man after coming home from a theater,” “A collect for a saint on returning from the races,” and, “A prayer for a Christian lady on returning from a ball.” Of course they were written sarcastically and were, indeed, a broad farce.

How can you come home from frivolity and sin, and then look into the face of Jesus? How can the fashions of the world be followed, and communion with God be maintained? You cannot roll in the mire, and then approach with clean garments to the mercy seat! How can you come before the throne of God with petitions when you have just been dishonoring the name of the Most High? O Christians keep yourselves from everything about which you have any doubt as to its rightness or even its expediency; whatever is not of faith is sin and will hinder your prayers! Further, prayers may be hindered equally much by *worldly sorrow*. Some give way to sorrow so extremely that they cannot pray; the tears of rebellious repining dampen the powder of prayer so that a Christian cannot send his desires heavenward as he should. The sorrow which prevents a man's praying is flat rebellion against the will of God!

Our Lord was "exceedingly sorrowful, even unto death," but then He prayed—no—"therefore He prayed." It is right to be sorrowful, for God intends that affliction should be grievous and not joyous; but when sorrow is right, it will drive us *to* prayer—not drive us *from* it! And when we find our grief at the loss of some dear child, or at the decay of our property, hinder our prayers, I think we should say to ourselves, "Now I *must* pray, for it must be wrong for me to be as rebellious against my Father as to refuse to ask anything at His hands." You would think your child in a very mean temper if because he could not have his own way, he would refuse to ask anything of you, and went about the house pouting. Yet many mourners act in this fashion. We would deeply sympathize with their sorrow, but we may not excuse their repining, for the "sorrow of the world works death," and is unfitting in a child of God. With all your grief bowed into the very dust by affliction, still, like your Lord and Master, cry, "Nevertheless, not as I will, but as You will," and then your prayers will be helped and not hindered! There are cases in which prayer is very greatly hindered by a *bad temper*. I do not know where this may apply, but wherever it does, I trust that it will go home. You cannot habitually speak sharply to servants and children; you cannot join in a grand row, or in small squabbles, and then go and pray with power! I cannot be effective in prayer if I feel anger in my heart, and I do not believe that you can, either! Get up and go and settle the matter before you try to talk with God, for the prayer of angry men makes God angry; you cannot wrestle with the angel while you are under the power of the devil. I appeal to your own consciences—you, shall be judges—is it not so? That was good advice on our Lord's part: "Leave there your gift before the altar and first go and be reconciled to your brother." If that is not done, the sacrifice cannot be accepted, nor do I see how you can *dare* offer it!

I have heard of two good men who had a sharp difference with each other in business. I do not know which was to blame; perhaps neither of them, for they might have misunderstood each other. One of them, as he walked home very much ruffled, saw the sun going down, and the passage occurred to him, "Let not the sun go down upon your wrath." He thought, "I will go back and offer an apology, for I believe I have spoken

much too strongly.” He went back towards his friend’s office, and half way there he met the other coming to him on the same errand! Happy Christians to be both so mindful of the Holy Spirit’s teaching, and so like the Lord Jesus! It must be that offenses come, but blessed are those who are foremost in removing them! Alas, men of a certain mold cannot do this, but will keep a grudge till it rots and fills their whole nature with its vile odors! Surely they cannot expect to be heard in prayer while their unburied enmities pollute their souls! Endeavor, dear Christian friends, as much as you can, whenever you are angry, not to sin; it is possible, for it is written, “Be you angry and sin not” (Eph 4:26). A man who has no anger in him is scarcely a man, and certainly not a good man, for he who is not angry at sin is not in love with virtue! They say of some that they are as easy as an old shoe, and they are generally worth no more than that article. Anger against injustice is right, but that anger against the person which degenerates into wishing him hurt is sinful and effectually blows out the fires of prayer. We cannot pray for forgiveness unless we forgive the trespasses of others against us!

Prayer can be hindered—very terribly hindered—in three ways. If we dishonor the Father *to* whom we pray, or the Son *through* whom we pray, or the Holy Spirit *by* whom we pray. I say we can dishonor *the Father*. This can be done by inconsistency of life—if children of God are not obedient to the Father’s will, they must not wonder if they find it difficult to pray. You cannot pour out your heart acceptably unless you believe in your heavenly Father; if you have harsh thoughts of God; if you have a cold heart towards Him, and a lack of reverence for His name; if you do not believe in that great willing heart which is waiting to bless you, your lack of love, faith, and reverence will strangle your prayers. Oh, when a man is fully at one with the great Father; when “Abba, Father,” is the very spirit of his soul; when he speaks to God as one in whom he places implicit trust, and to whose will he yields himself up perfectly; when God’s glory is his soul’s delight—*then* he is on a vantage ground in prayer, and he will win what he wills of God; but if he is not so with God, his prayers will limp most painfully!

And, brothers and sisters, if we are wrong with *Jesus*, through whom we pray; if we are in any measure self-righteous; if we delight in self, and forget our Beloved; if we fancy that we can do without the savior, and if, therefore, we pray like complacent Pharisees, our prayers will be hindered! If we are not like the savior; if we do not make Him our example; if we have none of His loving spirit; if, above all, we crucify Him afresh, and put Him to an open shame, and if we are ungrateful for the blessings we have already received—our prayers will be hindered. You cannot plead in the court if you have quarreled with your advocate; if your prayers are not taken in hand by the great intercessor, and offered by Him on your behalf, you will have no heart for the sacred exercise. So, again, with the *Holy Spirit* there is never a prayer that God accepts but the Spirit first writes it in our hearts. True prayer is not so much *our* intercession as the Spirit of God making intercession in us! Now, if we grieve the Spirit, He

will not help us to pray, and if we attempt to pray for something that is contrary to the Spirit's holy, gracious, loving nature, we cannot expect Him to enable us to pray in contradiction to the mind of God! Take care that you vex not the Spirit of God in any way, especially by shutting your ears to His gentle warnings, His loving calls, His earnest entreaties, His tender monitions—for if you are deaf to the Divine Comforter, He will be speechless to you! He will not help you to pray if you will not yield to Him in other matters.

So then, dear friends, I have stated to you in a hurried manner some of the ways in which prayer may be hindered. May God grant that none of us may be overcome by them, but we may be delivered from everything which could mar our petitions!

**III.** I shall now need your earnest attention to the most important part of all, upon which I shall endeavor to be brief. We may be HINDERED IN THE EFFECTIVENESS OF OUR PRAYERS. We may pray, but yet the prayer may not be heard! And here let me interpose a remark: The Lord will hear *anyone's* prayer who asks for His mercy through the mediation of the Lord Jesus Christ! He *never* despises the cry of the contrite; He is a God ready to hear all those who seek reconciliation. But concerning other matters it is true that God does not hear sinners—that is, while they remain sinners He will not grant them their wishes; indeed, to do so would encourage them in their sins! If they will repent and cry for mercy through Jesus Christ, He will hear their cry and will save them; but if they are not, first, reconciled to Him, their prayers are empty wind.

A man will grant his child's request, but he does not listen to strangers. He will listen to his friends, but not to enemies. It is not right that the golden key which opens the caskets of heaven should be hung at a rebel's belt! Yet more, God does not hear all His children, alike, or alike at all times. It is not every believer who is mighty in prayer. Read the 96<sup>th</sup> Psalm, and if I remember rightly, you will find words like these—"Moses and Aaron among His priests, and Samuel among them that call upon His name; they called upon the Lord and He answered them. They kept His testimonies, and the ordinances that He gave them." Yes, he answered *them*—Moses, Aaron, Samuel—He answered *them*, for they kept His testimonies. When children of God find that their prayers do not succeed, they should search—and they would soon discover a reason why their prayers are hindered!

First, there must be *holy living* in a believer if his prayers are to succeed greatly with God. Listen—"The effectual fervent prayer of a *righteous man* avails much." Note that point of a *righteous man*. Listen to our savior (John 15:7)—"If you abide in Me, and My Words abide in you, you shall ask what you will, and it shall be done unto you." There is an *if* there! If *you* do not do Christ's will, *He* will not do your will. This is not legal! It has nothing to do with the law, but is the gospel rule of Christ's house that obedience should have for its reward power in prayer! Just as you do with your children; you have a discipline over them; you do not turn them out of doors or give them over to the policeman because they

do amiss; but you have ways of chastening the willful and rewarding the obedient! You are in no hurry to grant the requests of yonder fractious boy; in fact you deny him his request; but that other dear, gentle, loving child has only to ask and have! This is correct discipline, and such as God exercises among us. He does not cast off His children for sin, and utterly disown them, but He chastens them in His love; and one of His chastisements lies in shutting out their prayers. If we compare prayer to shooting with a bow, you must have clean hands or you cannot shoot, for this bow refuses to bend to hands polluted with unrepented sin! For general blessings it is written, “The desire of the righteous shall be granted”—not the desire of the wicked. First wash in the fountain of atoning grace, and have your heart cleansed by the Holy Spirit, or else you cannot succeed in prayer! If anyone should tell me of a man whom God greatly answered in prayer, and then inform me that he lived in gross sin, I would not believe it! It is impossible for God to patronize a guilty professor of religion by giving him success in prayer! The blind man whom Jesus healed most truly said, “If any man does His will, him He hears.”

In addition to obedience, there must be *faith*. “He that comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is the rewarder of them that diligently seek Him.” “Let him ask in faith, nothing wavering, for he that wavers is like a wave of the sea, driven with the wind and tossed: let not that man expect that he shall receive anything of the Lord.” Faith “obtains promises, unbelief goes empty-handed.” The Lord may give a blessing to a doubter, but that is more than the promise, and the doubter has no right to *expect* it! The prayer which avails most with God is the prayer of one who believes that God will hear him, and who, therefore, asks with confidence. In a word, faith is the bow of prayer; you must lay hold on the bow or you cannot shoot, and the stronger that bow, the further you can send the arrow—and the more execution you can do with it. Without faith it is impossible to please God in prayer or in anything else! Faith is the very backbone, sinew, and muscle of intercession.

Thirdly, there must be *holy desires*, or else prayer will be a failure. And those desires must be founded on a promise; if you cannot find that God has promised a blessing, you have no right to ask for it, and no reason to expect it! There is no use in asking money of a banker without a check—at the counter they do not know you; they *do* know the promise to pay from a check, and if you present that, you will get the amount. You must bring God’s own promises to the mercy seat, which is the counter of the divine bank, and you will obtain what you need, but only in that way! Observe, then, that faith is the bow, and strong desire fits to the string the arrow which is to be sent upward. No arrow may be shot towards heaven but that which came down from heaven; Christians take their arrows from God’s quiver, and when they shoot them, they shoot them with this on their lips, “Do as You have said; remember Your Word to Your servant upon which You have caused me to hope.” So the successful prayer is the desire of a holy heart, sanctioned by the promise! True prayers are like those carrier pigeons which find their way so well;

they cannot fail to go to heaven, for it is from heaven that they came; they are only going home!

Furthermore, if prayer is to be effective, there must be *fervor and importunity*. It is written, "The effectual *fervent* prayer of the righteous man avails much." Not the dead-and-alive prayer of the mere professor; not the prayer of one who does not care whether he is answered or not; there must be eagerness, intensity, the pouring out of the heart before God! The arrow must be put on the bow string, and the bow must be drawn with all our might. The best bow is of no use until you draw it, and if you draw the bow of faith, and shoot at the target up there in heaven, you will get what you will—only you *must resolve to have it* with only this boundary—"The will of the Lord be done"—and you will succeed! There must be, next, a *desire for God's glory*—for that is the white of the target, and if we do not shoot towards that, the arrow will avail nothing. We must earnestly desire what we ask because we believe it will glorify God to give it to us! If we are wholly living unto God, our prayers will run side by side with His purposes, and none of them will fall to the ground. "Delight yourself, also, in the Lord and He will give you the desires of your heart." We must also have *holy expectancy* or we shall hinder prayer. The man who shoots must look to see where his arrow goes; we must direct our prayer unto God and look up! Eyeing the Lord Jesus in all, we must look to succeed through the merits of the Redeemer. "If we believe that He hears us, we know that we have the petitions that we have asked of Him." Presumption in prayer shoots with the bow of self-confidence, not for God's glory, but for the gratification of *itself*, and therefore it fails! Some have the idea that if they ask what they like of God, they are sure to have it. But I would ask them, first, "Who are you?" Secondly, "What is it you are going to seek?" And, thirdly, "What right have you to expect it?" These inquiries must be clearly answered; otherwise prayer may be an *insult* to God!

I wish some Christians who pray about temporal things would be a little careful as to how they act. When they get into scrapes and messes by extravagance, do they expect God to get them out? I remember hearing of a remark of good Mr. Muller, of Bristol. At a prayer meeting he read a letter from a brother who thanked him for a gift of some 20 pounds which had arrived very providentially, for he owed half a year's rent. Mr. Muller remarked, "Yes, our brother *should* be very thankful; but I intend to write to him and tell him he ought not to owe half a year's rent without being prepared to pay; and he is acting unwisely and unjustly by not laying by in store to meet the claim. When I took a house I said, 'This is another person's house. I am bound to pay his rent,' and therefore week by week, as I used the house, I put by a portion to pay what was due. I did not spend the money, and at the end of the quarter expect the heavenly Father to send me more." This was sound morality and common sense, and I pray you attend to it! Pray, by all means, but "owe no man anything." Daily bread is to be prayed for, but speculations which may involve you in ruin, or make your fortune, are *not* to be mentioned! If you take to

*gambling*, you may as well give up praying! Straightforward transactions you may pray about, but do not get the Lord mixed up with your finances! I have been requested to pray for a young man who has lost his job through embezzlement, that he may get another place of employment. But instead of doing so, I have suggested that he should, himself, pray to be made honest. Another who is deeply in debt wants me to pray that he may obtain help, but I suggest that he should let his creditors have a dividend while there is anything left. I shall not ask of my God what I would not ask of man!

The approach to the mercy seat is holy ground, and not to be trifled with, or made to minister to sin! “You ask and receive not because you ask amiss, that you may consume it upon your lusts.” If we walk contrary to the Lord, He will walk contrary to us! And I say to every man and woman here who is in trouble and is a Christian, take the straight path out of it—do the right thing, and if it brings you trouble, bear it like a man, and then go to God, and say, “Lord, I have, by Your grace, chosen a plain, honest path, now help me,” and He will! God grant us grace, as Christians, to walk with God in the power of His Spirit, resting alone on Jesus, and may He make each one of us mighty in prayer! A man whom God has taught to pray mightily is one with God’s mind, and is God’s hand moving among the sons of men! When he acts, God acts in him. He must, however, be careful and watchful, for the Lord is a jealous God—and most jealous where He loves most!

God grant you, brothers and sisters, to walk humbly with God, and to live near to Him, “that your prayers be not hindered.” Amen.

### **PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—MALACHI 3.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK” 434, 1001, 994.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# GIRDING ON THE HARNESS

## NO. 1193

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON THURSDAY EVENING, AUGUST 6, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girds on his harness boast himself as he that takes it off.”*  
*1 Kings 20:11.*

THESE two kings were about to proceed to war, and they irritated one another by insulting messages. That was the custom of all combatants in the old heathen times; they seemed to delight in stinging each other, and exciting each other's worst passions before they commenced the battle. Let it not be so among us! If we have to contend for the truth of God, let us endeavor to do it in the kindest spirit. And if we must smite, let it always be with the iron rod of truth held in the hand of love, wounding none, nor exulting over them, but breaking in pieces their errors and their sins by the help of God. The blow will be none the weaker for being divested of anything like an evil spirit and an ungenerous temper; speak the truth firmly, and contend earnestly for it, but never manifest a bitter spirit. Bring up the weightiest arguments you can find, but let them be accompanied with courtesy and kindness, for the *wrath of man* works not the righteousness of *God*—and it is ill for a Christian soldier to imitate the manners of the heathen.

However insultingly intended, the text we have quoted contained a great deal of common sense. It is, in fact, a proverb of the wise, and we intend to use it so. It is right to learn, even from the lips of the wicked, for they are seldom as foolish in worldly things as they are in spiritual. Professing Christians might learn much from the children of darkness if they would take the trouble to do so, for are they not in their generation wiser than the children of light? Our text was the utterance of Ahab, who was one of the vilest kings of Israel! He greatly provoked the Lord to anger—still, what he said has wisdom in it; so let us try to profit by it. Do you remember how the Israelites of old went down to the Philistines to sharpen every man his knife and his axe? It is good to make our enemy turn the grindstone on which we may sharpen the weapons which we intend to use against him! The expressions used by a godless man may be taken from his mouth—washed and carefully cleansed of the sand of sin, and what remains of golden grains may be turned to good account! Full many a pearl has been discovered in an oyster shell on the dark bottom of the sea—throw away the shell, but keep the pearl! On a dunghill, a diamond sometimes has been found; it is not to be rejected because of the place where it lay!

The text is peculiarly adapted to those who are commencing the battle of the Christian life. The young man who is newly converted is girding on his harness; he has newly made the profession of his faith, and has come forward to be baptized and united with the church. He is girding on his harness, and soon he is going back to the warehouse where they will know that he professes to be a Christian. Or he will go home to a family whose other members have no respect for the things of God, and he will have to bear witness among them. The young woman has to go back to her friends who have not the same love to Jesus that she has, to commence her lifelong testimony in their midst. You are girding on the harness, then, dear young friends, and the text is for you—"Let not him that girds on his harness boast himself as he that takes it off." It will do, also, for young men and women who are commencing life for themselves, lately married, beginning housekeeping, and intending to do well; opening a new shop with such fair prospects; moving to a new farm with such bright hopes; it may be a word in season to such. Girding on the harness, you have not taken it off yet, and, therefore, do not boast! It will also do for my new students who have just come to college; may they be preserved from the tendency to boast, which is natural enough, but is as silly as it is natural!

Perhaps I address some young minister who is commencing his ministry, or some worker for Christ who has begun in the Sunday school, or taken a district for distributing tracts, or entered upon some other new labor. There are many other things which I need not mention here, but which each one of you can think of for yourself and more especially if you happen to be in the condition intended. "Let not him that girds on his harness boast himself as he that takes it off."

**I.** Let us think a little upon this ancient saying, and remember, first, that THERE IS IN THOSE WHO NEWLY PUT ON THEIR ARMOR, A GREAT TENDENCY TO BOAST. This is not at all remarkable, because, first, *it is the nature of all men, more or less, to boast.* Human nature is both poor and proud; it is so poor that it is naked and miserable, and yet it is so proud that it claims to be rich, increased in goods, and to have need of nothing. If men carried their heads where they should, they would not be among the stars, but down in the dust; yet the less goodness poor mortals have, the more pride they usually manifest! The Pharisee who has been making a meal of a widow's house, opens his mouth while yet he is gorged with his robbery, and cries, "God, I thank You that I am not as other men!" And Herod, who has been murdering a holy apostle, and ought to be repenting of his great wickedness, assumes to be a god, and listens with delight to the flatteries of his foolish subjects! The poorer, generally the *prouder*—and those who have the least to boast of are those who brag the most!

Now, this propensity in human nature to boast is sure to come out if we get a little preferment. We are about to be church members! Is not that something? Is it not a grand matter to be numbered with the people of God? Are we not somebody now? We shall come to the communion ta-

ble, and be regarded as children of God—is not that delightful? We have sat up in the gallery, and often envied the communicants when we have seen them gathered at the table, but now *we* shall sit among them, and the devil whispers, “Ah, now you are somebody!” We have commenced to teach in the Sunday school, and we feel pleased to think we are to be teachers of the young—is it not a noble work? Nobody will be able to say, now, that we are mere babes in grace! Why, we are getting to be quite defenders of the faith, and bold servants of Christ—surely we may be allowed a little self-respect! If we have begun to preach, and have been praised by many of our hearers, it is probable that we scarcely know whether we are in the body or out of it! We think we are already Whitefields and apostles in embryo! What preachers we are going to be, and what wonders we shall certainly accomplish! Satan has patted us with his black paw, and told us that we have done amazingly well, and deserve great credit—and we fully believe him! It is well known that even in natural things Jack in the office is apt to be proud; and the same thing will occur even to good young men when they are put a little forward! They can scarcely be trusted to open the door of the Lord’s house, or to sweep a crossing in the streets of the New Jerusalem, and straightway they become important! It is much easier to be puffed up than to be built up, much easier to grow in self-conceit than in vital godliness. A little advancement turns many brains; Baruch was employed by the prophet to write the roll, and straightway he had high ideas of what Baruch must be, and he needed the message, “Do you seek great things for yourself? Seek them not.” We are always up in the air unless God, in His infinite mercy, chains us down to the rock, and keeps us there, for pride is like the eagle and delights to soar on high!

*Those who gird on the harness are the more apt to be proud because they often mistake their intentions for accomplishments.* Sitting down, they meditate upon what they *hope* to be—everything that is devout, humble, faithful, bold, tender, disinterested, pure, and holy! And after they have made a fair concoction of what *ought* to be done, and what they trust *will* be done, a gentle steam arises from their thoughts, and intoxicates their brain, and they dream that what they purpose to be, they already are! “Dear me, what a good fellow I am!” says the man who dreams that he is all that he hopes to be! He has put on his harness, and he hardly knows whether it fits him, but he has already killed hosts of enemies! He can see them lying heaps upon heaps, and there he is, all stained with blood, fighting on, conquering and to conquer—though as yet he has not even flashed his sword! He knows he shall be victorious to the end, and he already hears it said, “Well done, good and faithful servant.”

But, young friend, there is a difference, and more than a slight one, between intentions and accomplishments! We do not always perform what we think we will; nor do we always reach where we hope to arrive; failures are as numerous as successes, and even the most successful have failures to mourn over. Good intentions are not so rare that you

may begin to crow about them; there is a road which is paved with them, but I would not have you travel it! It sometimes happens to the young beginner that *he mistakes the formation of his ideal for the attainment of it*; he has sketched on paper the figure that is to be worked out of the block of marble; there it is! Will not that make a beautiful statue? Already he congratulates himself that it stands before him on its pedestal! But it is a very different thing—the forming the idea in one's mind, and the realizing of it. Some of us would gladly preach the gospel as simply, as earnestly, and with as seraphic a zeal as Bunyan, Baxter, or Brooks; yes, it is a good ideal, and it is wise to have a grand model before you, but that is not all! He who aims high will shoot higher than he whose mark is low, but you have not struck that mark yet, young man; you are far short of your mark, and, therefore, do not begin to glory as though you had attained the goal! You want to be a McCheyne; very well, be a McCheyne if God makes you one, but do not *boast* of what you are going to *be*!

You wish to reach a higher life. Young man, young woman, you desire to be as nearly perfect as may be possible. So be it! God help you, and accomplish in you all the good pleasure of His will! But do not vainly dream that the life which you admire in others will readily be reproduced in yourself. Excellence comes of *effort*; they, who labored, watched, prayed, and trusted in the Lord, are they who never would have become what they were had they not! Be assured there is no royal road for you—you, too, must wrestle hard before victory will be won! Let the ideal be before your mind, but remember it is but an ideal—divine grace will be needed to work in you, “To will and to do of the Lord's good pleasure.” To will is present with you even now, but perhaps before long you will have to say, “How to perform that which I would, I find not.” *Boasting in putting on the harness sometime arises from the notion that we shall avoid the faults of others*. We ought to do so, and we think we shall; we hear of a person who fell through becoming proud, and we feel sure that we shall stay humble because we know the evil of pride. We hear of another man who was led astray by love of intoxicating drink, or another who became a victim to his passions, or another who gave way to an evil temper, and so lost all his moral influences. Now, having seen what others did, we feel that we are quite prepared to avoid the rocks on which they struck—and so we already congratulate ourselves as if we had done so! If we were wise, we would learn another lesson, and humbly say, “He fell yesterday, and I may fall today.”

When I read of any minister turning aside to sin, I feel a horror of great darkness come over my soul lest I should do the same! And many a time do I breathe the prayer to God that I may die and be gathered at once into heaven, sooner than be permitted to fall into any of those sins to which there is such a tendency in our corrupt nature. Instead of saying that I shall keep clear of grave sins, because another man will be my beacon, I ought rather to say, “That same current which drifted him upon the rock will drift me there, also, unless the infinite mercy of God, and

the eternal power of the Holy Spirit keep me from falling into the same catastrophe.” “Will you, also, go away?” is the plaintive question of our Lord, which every apostasy suggests to those who know themselves! We also forget, when we start in the battle of life, that there is a great deal in novelty, and that novelty wears off. Believe me, you who have just begun, when you have been 25 years serving God, you will learn that you have need of patience! And when you have been 50 years in it, you will find that running in the race is not merely making a start and a spurt, but it is plodding on and on through domestic troubles, through business cares, through the temptations of the flesh, through the machinations of Satan, fighting against the world, and contending against every passion of your nature! For all this we must make perpetual drafts upon divine strength, or we shall lose the day!

If the days of martyrdom were to come, and the Papists would be kind enough to cut off our heads, I think I could go to Tower Hill and die without the slightest trepidation! But I tremble to think how I should behave if they were to roast me alive on a slow fire! To be a long while dying, with pains in the extremity of the body, hour after hour—that must be an awful test of faith! Now, if true religion consisted in a few days’ resistance of temptation, that might readily enough be done; but to continue in your pilgrimage over hill and dale till you reach the Celestial City, needs a resolute man, no, needs his God—for without divine help he cannot possibly hold out! Putting on your harness, you feel how pleasant it is to have new Christian friends to encourage you, and warm-hearted brothers and sisters to help you over your first difficulties and troubles. But after a while these Christian friends will have others to attend to; they cannot always carry *you* like lambs in their bosoms! You will have to run alone, and journey along the road like the rest of the flock; you may live to think that the service which seemed so interesting and delightful is not quite as fascinating as you thought! The work which is now surrounded with a halo of romance will sober down to stern reality, and then you will feel, if you boasted in putting on your harness, that you boasted a little too soon!

So much upon the first head! The fault we wish to cure is a very common one—those who gird on the harness are very apt to boast!

**II.** Now for the second point, namely—THOSE WHO PUT ON THE HARNESS HAVE GOOD REASON TO REFRAIN FROM BOASTING. They have good reason not to boast if they remember *what the very harness, or armor, itself, is meant for!* What do you need armor for? Because you are weak! Because you are in danger! When, then, you put on that helmet with nodding plume, think to yourself, “It is because this head may be struck with a deadly blow that I put on this helmet of salvation.” When, through divine grace, you buckle on your breastplate of righteousness, think to yourself, “This poor heart of mine would soon be wounded with mortal sin if it were not for God’s infinite love in providing me this plate of impenetrable metal.” When you fit on those shoes with which your feet are to be shod; when you receive “the preparation of the gospel of peace,”

think to yourself, "What a feeble creature I am! Even a poor thorn would cripple me for my pilgrimage if God had not provided me with these protecting sandals." As you take each piece of the armor, look at it, and say to yourself, "I cannot be proud; for my needing this proves that I am a poor weak creature!" It is always very foolish to be proud of our garments! If we had not sinned, we should have needed no clothes, and therefore our garments are the symbols of our sin!

And so it would be equally absurd to be elated because we wear a suit of armor. Your armor, young man, though it glistens, and in the sunlight looks like burnished silver, affords you no ground for boasting—for if sin had not made you weak, you would have required no armor whatever! Again, it will be well to refrain from boasting, for *your harness which you are putting on is meant for use*. You are not dressing yourself out that you may be a thing of *beauty*, like a life guardsman in the park; or to sit on horseback for show, like those heroes at the horse guards, for small country lads to look at and wonder how such sublime things could have been produced. You put on your armor because a conflict is expected! That bright breastplate of yours will be dented and bruised; that helmet will be battered by the saber of your foes. Every part of your harness will be tested and tried. It is bright now, but it will be rusted tomorrow with your own tears, and spattered with the mire through which you will have to march! You could see yourself in it now if you took it off and gazed upon it, but other sights await you before you have ended the campaign. Worse than garments rolled in blood, and the smoke and dust of a martial conflict will be the trials, and troubles, and temptations through which you will have to pass before you have ended your lifelong fight! How dare you boast, then? Surely you have something else to do than to glory in your harness, because that harness is meant for you to *suffer* and to labor in! Therefore get to your work, and get away from your pride.

You must not boast, again, because *if you look at your harness, you will see that it has joints in it*. You think your armor fits so well, do you? Ah, so thought that man who, nevertheless, died by an arrow which found its way into his heart between the joints of his array! In every man among us there is some weak point—something in our character by which we may be destroyed, unless the grace of God shall protect us. Yes, it may be true you cannot be hurt in those parts which the armor covers, but just an inch to this side or to that lies a vulnerable place! We are always most in peril where we think ourselves most secure. The prayer we uttered just now in our song was one which ought to be always on our lips—

***"Let us not fall! Let us not fall!"***

And fall we shall, even into those faults from which we think ourselves free, unless the sovereign grace of God shall perpetually uphold us! You ought not to boast of your harness, because *there are suits of armor which are good for nothing*. There is armor about in the world, and some of it the brightest that was ever seen, which is utterly worthless! I have

known young men put on that harness, and come strutting into our ranks, but soon the enemy's sword has cut through their sham armor-plates, and they have perished from before the Lord! Oh, it is a grand thing to have on that coat of mail which is made by heaven's own artificers—made of that metal of proof which laughs at spear and battle-ax, but self-confidence is a counterfeit! And carnal presumption and rash heedlessness are worthless imitations which will not turn the edge of the sword in the day of battle. We should not boast when we put on our armor because, *after all, armor and weapons are of little use except to strong men.* The old coats of mail were so heavy that they needed a man of a strong constitution even to *wear* them, much less to fight in them! It was not the armor that was needed so much as the strong man who could sit upright under the weight! Think, too, of the sword, the great two-handed sword which the old warriors used. We have looked at one, and said, "Is that the sword, with which battles were won?" "Yes, sir, but you need to see the arm which wielded it, or you see nothing. The young professor may put on that splendid harness—but is there vital godliness within his heart? Has he the life of God? Has he power with God? Is the real work of the Holy Spirit within his soul? For, if not, however excellent the external armor may seem to be, there will be a dreadful failure for LACK of force within!

Lastly, we may not boast in our harness because if it is of the right sort, and if it is well jointed, yet *we have received it as a gift of charity.* Most valiant warrior, not one single ring of your mail is your own! O sir knight with the red cross, no part of your array belongs to you by any rights but those of free gift! The infinite charity of God has given you all you have! How, then, can you boast? What if the Lord has preserved us for years? And what if we are enabled to feel that He will *always* preserve us? Yet this is nothing for us to glory in! We must give all the glory to His holy name to whom all the glory belongs. Therefore let not him that girds on his harness dare to glory in himself, but let him glory only in the Lord.

**III.** But now the third point. HE WHO GIRDS ON HIS HARNESS HAS SOMETHING ELSE TO DO BESIDES BOASTING. Brave sir, just knighted and belted for the fight, waste no time in braggart speech! I will tell you what else you have to do. You have, first, to *see that you get all the pieces of your armor on.* Look well to it that you "take to yourselves the whole armor of God," for one single part of that panoply, neglected, may lay you open to fatal blows! Open not your mouth to boast, but open your *eyes*—and look well to your ways, that you make sound work of it, for some begin with a false fire of carnal confidence which dies out, to their disgrace. See to it that you begin aright, and this will dampen the fires of your conceit.

Young warrior, beginning with so much hope, I can recommend you to *spend your time in gratitude.* Bless God for making you what you are, for calling you out from a sinful world, for making you a soldier of the cross. Boasting is excluded, for grace reigns! If the Lord has called you to work for Him, I charge you to bless His name, for you are highly honored to

unloose the laces of His shoes. The meanest work for Jesus is a grander thing than the dignity of an emperor! Bless the Lord for His condescension in permitting you to do *anything* for Him! You have no time for boasting! You need every moment for thanksgiving! You need every hour for *prayer*! If ever we ought to pray, it surely is when we are newly entered upon the Christian life. If ever a minister ought to pray, it is when he commences his ministry. Brothers and sisters, when ought we *not* to pray? Surely there is no period when prayer is out of place! We have need to cry to the strong for strength all through life—but if there should be a special season set apart for prayer, it should be in entering upon a new course of life, or undertaking a fresh duty. In buckling on the harness we should ask the great captain to watch over us, that we may be kept faithful unto death. Squander not precious time in vainglory, but consecrate it to devotion! Remember, young soldier that you are bound to use your armor in *learning obedience*, looking to your captain and commander as the handmaid looks to her mistress. You have enlisted beneath the standard—be careful that you march according to marching orders! Make sure that you stand fast when your Leader bids you stand; walk without weariness when He bids you walk, and run without fainting when He bids you run. You are to take your cue from Jesus! He gives the word of command; it is yours by grace to follow it. You have your hands full, I do assure you, to lead an obedient life. You will have no time to cry, “I have done well,” for each moment calls upon you for fresh deeds of obedience, and, therefore, bids you afresh to ask help from on high.

Dear friends, you have no space for boasting, for your full attention will be needed to maintain *watchfulness*. You have just put on your harness; the devil will speedily discover that! He will pay his respects to you very soon! As soon as he sees a new soldier of the cross enlisted, he takes a fresh arrow from his quiver, makes it sharp, dips it in gall, and fits it to his string. “I will try this youngster,” he says, and before long a fiery dart flies noiselessly through the air! He knows where to shoot it, and if it does not wound the first time, he will learn by a little trial where your weak point is! And he will gall you, and before he has done with you, he will change your boasts into groans! It may be that even the people whom you seek to benefit will try you! The children whom you hope to convert will show that old Adam in them is too strong for you. You will find, O young minister that the soil will soon wear out your plowshare. Where you meant to bless, you will receive coldness and even anger in return. Fighting for Christ is not all parade. The young recruit puts on the colors, the sergeant gives him his shilling, and he feels himself a mighty man as he goes down the village! He will feel rather different when he is carried on the ambulance into the hospital, to lose a limb, or pine away to a skeleton! He will know what fighting means, and what battle means before long! I do not speak to discourage anyone who is beginning warfare for Christ, but I do speak with this intent—that all vainglory may be put far from us!

Once more upon this point: The young warrior may not boast, for he will need all the faith he has—and all the strength of God, also, *to keep him from despondency*. There is a tendency in us, especially when we are commencing the divine life, to swing either this way towards self-confidence, or that way towards despondency. A raw recruit thinks himself a fine fellow, but when he finds he is not, he despairs. He *ought* to have despaired of *himself* at *first*, but in due time he makes the mistake of despairing of his God. Think as little as ever you can of *yourself*—you will never err there! No man ever walks too humbly, or has too little self-conceit. But think as much as ever you can of your God; you will never think too well of Him; the grandest reliance a man ever had upon God was warranted by the truth! He that believes in the Lord to any extent shall never be ashamed or confounded, world without end. “Cursed is he that trusts in man, and makes flesh his arm. But blessed is he that trusts in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is.” I make confession, here, that whenever I have failed, I have always failed in things which I thought I could do very well, indeed! I had done them so often that I was sure I could manage them, and where I have *never* failed has been in great difficulties, when I was quite out of my depth, and could do *nothing* of myself! By God’s grace I have thrown the whole matter upon Him, and rested in Him alone—and all has been well! I feel it now to be a great pleasure to get out of my depth, where I cannot touch the bottom, where the human is altogether exhausted—for then everlasting love and faithfulness come in, and it is blessed swimming, buoyed up by the waves of eternal love and the Immutable truth of God!

**IV.** I close with the fourth point, which is this—THOSE WHO GIRD ON THE HARNESS CERTAINLY OUGHT NOT TO GLORY, FOR THOSE WHO ARE TAKING IT OFF FIND NOTHING TO BOAST OF. I love to look upon my venerable brothers and sisters who have been in Christ these many years, and have worn so well, but they may not take off their harness yet, for until we get across the river, we are never out of gunshot of the enemy! I have heard say that horses fall more often at the bottom of a hill than anywhere else, and I am sure it is true with men! I have watched carefully, and though I sometimes hear of young men going aside (it is sad that we should hear of it), yet if there is any great blight upon Christian reputations, it almost always happens to a man of long experience; very frequently to a man who is growing old. I do not know why. Whether it is that those advanced people begin to trust to their experience or not, I cannot tell. But I have so marked it around me, and I have so noticed it in the records of the Bible. The falls are mostly of middle-aged or elderly people! We have hardly in Scripture an instance of any young professor that turned aside. The reason is, I think, because when we are weak, then are we strong, and when we think ourselves to be strong, we become weak. He who has been a servant of God for 70 years, and borne an unblemished character all along, may, in the very last year of his life commit a folly which will mar his memory!

Blessed be God, it will not destroy his soul, for the Lord will keep him from that—"That evil one touches him not." But even at the last, the man may so injure himself that he may go with broken bones all the way to heaven and be saved, "so as by fire." Troy kept off its invaders a long while, but, after all, it was taken. The 12 years in which the Greeks were kept at bay stood for nothing against the one night in which the hollow horse, filled with armed men, was dragged in! "He that endures to the end, the same shall be saved," and if there were not a covenant promise of final preservation, we might give up our spiritual fighting in despair! Though the Christian never ungirds his harness in this life, still we may say that the brother is taking it off when there is but a step between him and death in the course of nature.

Now, how do you find Christians of that kind when you have attended their dying beds, if you have had the privilege of doing so? Did you ever find a Christian stayed up with pillows in his bed boasting of what *he* had done? When Augustus, the Roman Emperor, was dying, he asked those who were around him whether he had acted his part well. They said, "Yes." Then he said, "Clap me as I go off the stage." Did you ever hear a Christian say that? I remember Addison, about whose Christianity little can be said, asked others to, "come and see how a Christian could die," but it was a very unchristian thing to do, for forgiven sinners should never make exhibitions of themselves in that fashion! Certainly I never saw dying Christians boastful! They always depreciate themselves, and appreciate their Master! One of them said he was tying all his good works and all his bad works into a bundle, for, he said, he had tried to sort them, and the good ones had so many spots on them that he hardly knew which was which! And so he tied them all up in *one bundle* and threw them all overboard—and he meant to swim to glory on the plank of free grace! He did wisely—

***"Nothing in my hands I bring,  
Simply to the cross I cling."***

That stanza has been the dying language of thousands of saints! They have cried, "None but Jesus!" And they have asked to have put upon their tombstones, "A sinner saved by grace" or—

***"A guilty, weak, and helpless worm,  
On Christ's kind arms I fall.  
He is my strength and righteousness,  
My Jesus, and my all!"***

The tendency of advancing years on Christians is to take away self-confidence, and to make them more confident in God. Those who have had real experience of the things of God do not talk about perfection in the flesh—they confess their past failures, and mourn over them. They do not even say that if they had their lives to live over again they would do better; they are afraid they might do worse! And if they have done well in any point, and they know it, they will not deny it, but they say, "Ah, only divine grace kept me from making a terrible mistake there, but the Lord appeared for me, and helped me." If these aged ones are communicative when throwing off their harness, they will tell you many wonderful

stories of how the Lord came to their rescue when their steps had almost gone, and their feet had well near slipped! And, young people! It will do you good to hear them tell how, when their strength was spent, the eternal might of God sustained them! How, when they had no merits, the love, blood, and righteousness of Jesus Christ made them rejoice and triumph before God! And when they were fainting and ready to die, a touch from their dear Lord and Master's hand made them stand upon their feet full of strength and expectant of victory! If you could watch the saints as they doff their harness, piece by piece, and go down into the Jordan; if you could see them as they come up out of the river, and begin to ascend the celestial hills on the other side, you would hear them sing, but you could not detect a single note of self-glory in all their song! When you are privileged to stand upon yonder streets of shining gold and hear the hymns of the blood-washed ones, their one note will be, "Worthy is the Lamb! Worthy is the Lamb!" Though the Lamb says, "They shall walk with Me in white, for they are worthy," they do not count themselves so! Their reply to their Lord will be, "Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive honor, and glory, and majesty, and power, and dominion, and might!"

Dear friends who are girding on your harness, the gist of all I have said is this—confide in God, but distrust yourselves! Have done with every glorying, except glorying in the Lord! In pastoral observation I have seen, and wish to mention it here, many timid, trembling, and even mourning Christians, and I could have wished that they had more faith and more joy. But yet I have seen them walk very carefully, humbly, and tremblingly, and they have never brought any disgrace upon the church or grieved my heart. But, on the other hand, I have seen others who were very sure, and very loud; they have been very zealous, and pushed themselves to the front, and won a great deal of esteem. They have not only ever been any better than they should be, but, by-and-by, have needed to be rebuked and censured—and, perhaps, ultimately severed from among us, for their glorying was in *themselves*. There is nothing like full assurance for excellence, and there is nothing like presumption for worthlessness! Never mistake the one for the other! You cannot trust God too much, nor trust yourself too little! I read a book one day called, "*Self-Made Men*," and in its own sphere it was excellent; but spiritually I should not like to see a self-made man! I should think he would be an awful specimen of humanity! At any rate, a self-made Christian is one of a sort that very soon the devil takes, as I have seen children take a bran doll, and shake it all out. Satan likes to shake out self-made Christians till there is nothing left of them! But God-made men—these are they that do exploits! And God-made Christians who fall back upon the eternal strength at all times, and confide there—these are the men to hold on their way, and wax stronger and stronger!

My subject has little bearing upon unconverted persons, except this—that as you see Christian people are not to trust themselves, it is clear that unconverted people cannot be saved by any trust in themselves, or

by anything that they can do. “The just shall live by faith.” And for you who are not just, but are still sinners, the only way of salvation is faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. Oh, that you may believe in Him, and you shall be saved! If there is any unconverted old man here, he is not taking off his harness, for he never was a soldier of Christ! But I would like to say to him—however old you may be, the mercy of God is still toward you, and if you believe in Jesus, at whatever age you may be, you shall be saved!

Last night [Wednesday evening, August 5, 1874] I was preaching at a certain place, and before I preached, one of God’s children, a Wesleyan, said to me, “I shall always love you, dear sir.” And I said, “Why?” “You remember preaching,” he asked, “in the fields up in King Edward’s Road, Hackney?” “Yes, I cannot forget it.” “Well,” he said, “my father was 70 years of age at that time, and he had never felt the power of religion. But that sermon was the means, in God’s hand, of his conversion, and he became a zealous, earnest believer during the rest of his life.” “Well, my brother,” I said, “I am glad I happened to come down here tonight, for that is 19 years ago, and I had never heard that God had brought a soul to Jesus by that sermon.” I would to God, tonight that some poor soul on the borders of the grave, who, apart from divine grace, lies at the very mouth of hell, may even *now* make a desperate plunge into the arms of Jesus! Fall into the bosom of Jesus, and He will not cast you away, for He is able to save to the uttermost them that come to God by Him! God grant you may come, for Jesus’ sake. Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—PSALM 27.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—683, 668.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# **“I AND THE CHILDREN”**

## **NO. 1194**

**A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD’S DAY MORNING, SEPTEMBER 20, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.**

***“Behold, I and the children whom the Lord has given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of hosts, which dwells in Mount Zion.”  
Isaiah 8:18.***

WE might possibly have had some difficulty in explaining this verse, or we might have referred it to the Prophet Isaiah and his sons, had not inspiration been its own expositor. Turn to the New Testament and the text will be no mystery to you; its key hangs on its proper nail. In the 2<sup>nd</sup> chapter of the Epistle to the Hebrews, and beginning at the 11<sup>th</sup> verse, we read—“For both He who sanctifies and they who are being sanctified are all of one: for which cause He is not ashamed to call them brethren, saying, I will declare Your name unto My brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto You. And again, I will put My trust in Him. And again, Behold, I and the children which God has given Me.” We have thus, from divine Revelation, assured evidence that it is our Lord who speaks, and speaks of His people as His children. This clue we will follow. The context sets forth as is most common throughout the whole of Scripture, the different results which result from the *appearance* of the Savior. He is rejected by many, and accepted by others; He was set for the fall and rise of many in Israel; to those who received Him, He is a glory and a defense, but to others, “a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offense.” Even now His gospel is a “savor of death unto death” as well as a “savor of life unto life.” The election of divine grace is always being worked out; the separating process continues, and will continue until the eternal purpose has been completely fulfilled. Those whom the Lord has chosen feel the attractions of the Savior, and come to Him; while others willfully and wickedly close their eyes to His brightness and reject Him; and He leaves them in their willing unbelief. “He came unto His own, and His own received Him not, but to as many as received Him, to them gave He power to become the sons of God, even to them that believed on His name.”

Of those who received the Lord, we find it written that the testimony of God would be left in their charge. “Bind up the testimony; seal the law among My disciples.” The outside world rejects the testimony of God; its own thoughts and opinions are much more pleasant to it; but among the Lord’s disciples His commands are prized, and His teachings sacredly preserved. They see the seal of the living God upon the gospel, and they also set to it their seal that God is true. They accept the gospel of Jesus as the very truth of God, and hold it, and mean to hold it against all comers. To the true disciples of Jesus there may come times of darkness;

it has been so with the church of old, and will always be so. But they have this star to gild their midnight—Christ, their Master and representative is waiting upon the Lord, and expecting and pleading for brighter and happier times. "I will wait," He says, "upon the Lord that hides His face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for Him." Christ, in the dark ages of Judaism, looked for the dawn of the gospel day, and even now He sets Himself upon His watchtower and looks for a golden age for His redeemed people. So interested is He in their welfare that He will not rest till their brightness shines forth as a lamp that burns!

Having thus noted the context, we will come closely to the text. On this earth a people exist who have accepted the Messiah, and have become His disciples—and look for all from their Lord. Of these people the text says, "Behold, I and the children whom the Lord has given Me." Here we shall notice, first, *a remarkable relationship ascribed to Christ*; secondly, *a spontaneous avowal of it*—"Behold, I and the children whom You have given Me"; and thirdly, *a common function*—common to the Lord, and to His disciples—they are appointed to be "signs" and "wonders" in Israel from the Lord of hosts which dwells in Mount Zion.

**I.** first, here is A REMARKABLE RELATIONSHIP. Jesus is called a *Father*. Now, this is not according to precise theology, or according to the more formal doctrinal statements of Scripture, so we must, therefore, take care that we do not confuse ourselves. Jesus is not, "*the Father*," and we must always carefully maintain the distinction of persons in the Godhead. The Son of God is one *with* the Father, but He is not *the Father*; and we must take care we do not ascribe to the Son acts which are peculiar to the Father. According to correct speech, it is the first person of the Divine Trinity whom we call the Father, who has begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus from the dead. And when we say, "Abba, Father," "Our Father which are in heaven," and, "Thanks be unto the Father," we do not refer to the Lord Jesus, but to "the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ."

Still, the title of Father is very applicable to our Lord Jesus Christ for many reasons. First, because *He is our federal head*. We speak correctly of "father Adam," and Jesus is the Second Adam who heads up our race anew, and is the representative man of redeemed mankind. He, only, of all mankind, stands to others as Adam stood—head of a covenant, and involving others in His acts. The Second Adam, therefore, may well regard us as His children in whom the covenant promise is fulfilled, "His seed, also, will I make to endure forever." As the first Adam looking down the ages upon us, may well cry with astonishment, "Behold, I and the children whom the Lord has given me!" So Jesus, viewing the vast company of the faithful, sees in them His seed, and finds in them a sacred satisfaction for the travail of His soul. We are in Him; He stands for us, and we are, in this sense, His children. *Our Lord is also Father of the golden age of grace and glory*. Isaiah calls Him, "the Son born," and, "the Child given," and yet, "the everlasting Father." And our hymn has well translated that expression—

**"Sire of ages newer to cease,**

***Prince of life, and Prince of peace."***

There is an age of silver in which we now live, which Christ has produced by His first advent, and the consequent proclamation of the gospel. And there is an age of gold yet to come, delightfully anticipated by the saints, of which Christ will be the Father and Lord! Then in Him, and in His seed, shall all the nations of the earth be blessed! Indeed, I might say that the eternity of blessedness in which the sanctified shall dwell is an age which claims Christ for its Father, and so He may well be called, "the Father of eternity," or, "the everlasting Father."

Again, there is a sense in which Christ is our Father *because by His teaching we are born unto God*. Just as the minister who brings a soul to Christ is said to be the spiritual parent to such a soul, and is, indeed, instrumentally so, so the Lord Jesus, as the author of our faith, is our spiritual Father in the family of God, and of Him the whole family in heaven and earth is named. Our Lord, in bringing many sons unto glory, is truly their Father, for He calls them into spiritual life, and puts them among the children of God. He is that "corn of wheat" which, unless it falls into the ground and dies, it abides alone. But, inasmuch as He has died, He brings forth much fruit, and we—all of us who have believed in Him—are the living fruit of our dying and risen Savior! Therefore we speak correctly when we call Him, Father. He is our elder brother, but He is also "over His own house, whose house we are." The Word which quickened us came to us by Jesus Christ who is Lord of all!

Now, let us see whether there is not much of teaching in this metaphor by which we are called children of the Lord Jesus. The expression denotes, first, that we derive our spiritual life from Him, as children take their *origin* from their father. Of Him we are; if He had not created us, we had not been in the world; if He had not redeemed us, we had not possessed a portion in the world to come; if He had not called us, we had still been in darkness and in death; if He had not quickened us—for He quickens whom He wills—we had still lain among the dry bones of the valley of sin! That we are, we owe to the Father's providence—but that we are born-again, we owe to the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ! Apart from that matchless scheme of which Christ is the sum and substance, there had been no pardoned sinners, no believers, no children adopted into the family of God, no heirs of God, no priests and kings to reign with Christ forever and ever! As we look at the dear wounds of Jesus, we see the rock from where we were hewn; when we gaze upon His precious blood, we see the life blood of our souls! He is the root that bears us, the stem of which we are the branches. Children do not merely get their origin from their father, but they have a *likeness* to his nature, and this is most true in the case of our Lord and His regenerated people, for He has become like to us, and on the other hand, He has made us like to Him. Note how the apostle puts it, "Forasmuch as the children were partakers of flesh and blood, He Himself also took part of the same." "Both He that sanctifies, and they who are sanctified are all of one." "It behooved Him to be made like unto His brethren." As a father feels for his children because they are of the same flesh and blood as himself, so does the Lord sympa-

thize with His people, for they are members of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones. No father can be so thoroughly one with his offspring as Jesus is with us! Moreover, our divine Lord is bringing us into His likeness, and making us partakers of His nature. True believers are as like their Lord as little children are like their father!

As I said last Thursday night, the likeness may be in some points a caricature, so that we smile to see ourselves represented and misrepresented in our children, yet there it is—we see our image in them—and so the image of Christ is upon all His believing people! It is much marred and very miniature, but still it is the true image of His love. As on the prepared glass of the photographer, the likeness is present, but needs to be brought out by means best known to himself. So it is with us—the image of God has been renewed in us, but it lies somewhat hidden, and the Holy Spirit has it in hand to develop in us the life of Christ, and His work will be complete at the appearing of our Lord and Savior, "for when He shall appear, we shall be like He, for we shall see Him as He is." I believe that the text has in it very clearly the idea of *charge and responsibility*. Children are always a charge—sometimes a comfort. No parent has a child without being under obligations to God to take care of it, and to nurse it for Him. Sometimes the responsibility becomes very heavy, and involves much anxiety; wherever conscience is lively, fatherhood is regarded as a solemn thing. Now, Jesus Christ, when looking upon His people, calls them, "children whom God has given Me," as if He recognized the charge laid upon Him to keep, instruct, and perfect His own people. Remember His last words to His Father before He went to His passion? "I have manifested Your name unto the men which You gave Me out of the world. Yours they were, and You gave them to Me, and they have kept Your word. While I was with them in the world I kept them in Your name: those that You gave me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition, that the Scripture might be fulfilled." Like Jacob with Laban's sheep, our Lord looked upon His elect as a charge for which He was responsible, and before He departed out of this life, He rendered in an account to His heavenly Father! Even now that Great Shepherd of the sheep charges Himself with the preservation of His own ransomed ones! And when He, at the last, shall gather all His redeemed people around Him, there will not be one missing—and He will say, "Behold, I and the children that You have given Me." We call Him, Father, then, because as a father has charge of his family, and is before God responsible for their training and up-bringing, so Christ Himself is surety for His people, and is under bond to bring the many sons unto glory.

In our relationship towards our children, there is very often involved a great deal of *care and grief*. They are happy parents, indeed, who can say of a child, "He never caused me anxiety." It is a happy father who can say of his entire household, "I have had no sorrow from one of them." I fear the case is rare. I know that this Father of whom we are speaking, had care and grief enough for His household. Yes, for their sakes He bore a weight of woe which crushed Him to the ground! Oh, you sorrowing parents, take comfort as you remember the greater griefs of the head of the

chosen family! For all their infirmities, and sins, and willful wanderings were laid upon Him, and for His children’s sake, His “soul was exceedingly sorrowful, even unto death.” The pangs of His sacred Fatherhood brought Him to Gethsemane and its bloody sweat. Yes, to Calvary, and its shameful doom—what are *our* griefs compared with these? Jesus must *die* for His family, that He might be able to say, “Here am I, and the children which You have given Me.” count it not, therefore, a strange thing, since you cost your Lord so much anguish, if sometimes *your* children should pour coals of fire into your bosoms! But, brothers and sisters, the possession of children involves a very *near and dear love*. You may try to love other people’s children, but I think there will always be a loving tenderness to your own which you cannot give to a stranger’s child, however much you try! Your own children, after all—it is natural, and it is right—must have the warmest place in your heart. Even thus the Lord has a special love for His own. He manifests Himself to them, and not unto the world. It is almost a degradation of the love of Christ to compare it to anything *human*. It is so amazing, so divine, that it transcends comparison! If all the loves of parents could be piled up together in one vast mound; the love of fathers and the tenderest love of mothers; yet the whole of that Alp would not equal the immeasurable love of Jesus Christ to His own people! Who understands its heights and depths, its lengths and breadths? Only You dear Lord and Savior! Because of Your dear love to us, we call You not only Rabbi, but Father! And as we hear You say to us, “Children, have you any meat?” We answer, “Yes, You, Father of Your church, Your table feasts us to the full.”

Children, however, when they behave aright, bring to the heart of their parent sweet solace and *dear delight*. Oh, I love the thought, and I long to bring it out before you, that as a father is pleased when he sees his children growing up in the fear of God; when he observes their good character and qualities; when he marks their struggles for that which is right, and their attempts to curb themselves in that which is wrong—so is Jesus pleased with us! He speaks with great delight in our text, “Behold, I and the children.” He is evidently gratified with them; the sight of them gives Him content. We readily see anything that is good in our children; we have a quick eye for their beauties. Sometimes, perhaps, we do not sufficiently see that which is deficient or wrong, but assuredly our Lord must have a very keen eye for His people’s loveliness, for He says of His church, “You are all fair, My love. There is no spot in you.” We can see many spots in ourselves, but He looks at us with other eyes. I suppose He looks at us through the glass of His own righteousness, with eyes full of perfect love. His delights are with the sons of men. He rejoices over us with singing. Never does a prayer of penitence rise from a breaking heart without rejoicing the soul of Jesus, for, “There is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repents.” Never does a believer struggle against wrong, endure oppression patiently, or conquer sin but Jesus is glad! Each budding grace and growing virtue charms Him, even as parents are charmed with their hopeful little ones. Our joy in our sons and our daughters looks forward, and refreshes us with the prospect of

what they will be; how many bright hopes light up a mother's heart as she thinks of her son or daughter! She reckons upon comfort from them in her declining years.

Our Lord knows what His people are to be, and He rejoices therein. Oh, if you could see yourselves as you will be in the future, you would not know yourselves! If you could only have a photograph of your future glory, and could study it, you would say, "Shall I ever be like *that*? Shall I ever be so fair, bright, and pure as *that*?" Remember, the Lord Jesus sees you as you *shall* be, and He takes delight in you, and says, "Behold, I and the children whom the Lord has given Me." Putting, then, all these things together, you will not fail to see the fitness of the figure by which our Lord is represented as standing in the midst of His own redeemed—as Father among His children!

**II.** Now we shall turn to the second point, and utter a few words upon it. There is a SPONTANEOUS AVOWAL. He says, "Behold, I and the children whom You have given Me." The Lord *acknowledges* His children. Sometimes they are ashamed to acknowledge Him, and He might always be ashamed to claim them, but He never is! He speaks of them without hesitation. It is, "*I and the children.*" They are defiled and unworthy; they have been falling in the mire, and have torn their clothes, and I know not what else, but He says, "They are My children." And He never thinks of casting them off. It amazes me that He does so claim them—but it is His infinite love to them, and His boundless delight in them which make Him say—"I have called you by your name, you are Mine." Not only does Jesus claim them as His, publicly, but He *glories in them* as being God's *gift* to Him—"The children whom *You have given Me*," as if they were something *more* than ordinary children! They are the promised fruit of the "travail of His soul." They are the reward which Jehovah covenanted to bestow on Him for His agonies and death! He looks upon them as the spoil of His great battle of life, as the crown of His life's labor! Solomon gave to Hiram, the King of Tyre, certain cities, but he did not like them, and called them Cabul, or "foul." But our Redeemer is well-pleased with His reward; He takes His purchased inheritance to His heart and rejoices, saying, "Behold, I and the children whom You have given Me."

Observe that the Lord not only acknowledges His people, and delights in them, but He *challenges inspection*. He says, "Behold!—look at them—I am not ashamed of them. Look at them, My Father—look at them all glorious in Your Son, all washed in My blood, all robed in My righteousness—look at them, and see how glorified I am in them! Your eyes, though full of fire against sin, can see no sin in them! Your hand, though it grasps the thunderbolt of vengeance against transgression, will not smite them, for I have made atonement." "Behold, I and the children whom God has given Me," is a call to the whole *world* to look, "for these things were not done in a corner!" Jesus did not come into the world that He and His children should be hidden under a bushel, and should not be known! No, standing right out, as a city set on a hill, Jesus says, "Behold, I and the children whom the Lord has given Me." "Look at them, for they are meant to be looked at! They are set 'for signs and wonders'

throughout all generations.” And notice again—for it affects my mind much more powerfully than I can express, “Behold, *I and the children.*” I can understand a mother speaking thus about herself and children, but for Christ, the God of glory, to unite His glorious name with such poor worms of the dust is very amazing! There! Sit down and wonder, and weep over it as Jesus says, “I and the children.” Well did old Rowland Hill sing—

**“And when I shall die, receive me, I’ll cry  
For Jesus has loved me—I cannot tell why!  
But this thing I find, we two are so joined  
He won’t be in heaven and leave me behind.”**

Jesus will not be without us! He cannot bear it! You mothers do not think it enough to be indoors in bed, yourselves, when night comes on—you want the dear children to be safely housed, too. If you were pursued by wolves on some snowy plain in Russia, you would not be satisfied to escape, yourself, and leave your children to be devoured. Your motto would be, “I and the children.” You would live or die with them! How often, when mothers have been overtaken in snowstorms, have they been found dead—with their little ones nestling in their bosoms still alive! The mother has often taken off her garments to wrap them around her babe—and even so, Christ has stripped Himself of every honor and comfort—and *died* to prove His infinite love for His own! It is no idle sentence in which He sets forth His union with His beloved in very deed, and binds Himself and them in one sacred bond. I cannot tell you how I rejoice in these words! I have them in my mouth, and in my heart—“I and the children.” blessed be our Lord for speaking thus!

Now, beloved, if Jesus claims us so lovingly, let us always claim Him! And if Christ takes us into partnership—“I and the children”—let us reply, “Christ is all.” Let Him stand first with us, and let our name be forever joined with His name; let us be bound up in the bundle of life with Him. It is plain that He delights in us—let us delight in Him! It is clear He glories in us—let us glory in Him! He invites others to look at us and Him—let us invite all mankind to behold our glorious Lord! Let us get behind our Lord, and set Him always before us. Whoever visits us let them not leave us without taking knowledge that we have been with Jesus! If we show our treasures, as Hezekiah did, let us begin with showing our Savior, for no Babylonians will ever come and take *Him* away from us! Our “soul shall make her boast in the Lord,” and none shall ever stop us of this glorying here or hereafter! Enough, then, concerning the *spontaneous avowal*; oh, may we be among the happy company of whom our Lord shall say, “Behold, I and the children whom God has given Me!”

**III.** Thirdly—and into this I would throw the strength of the discourse—there is A COMMON FUNCTION. Christ and His people “are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of hosts which dwells in Mount Zion.” Both Christ and His people are set for a purpose. First, they are to be “signs and wonders” by way of *testimony*. Our Lord is called the “Word of God.” A word is the means of communication between one mind and another. God speaks to men by Christ—no—Christ is His *speech*. If you want to know what God has to say to you, see what Christ

was and is! In the same manner, only in an inferior degree, believers are God’s voice to me; He speaks to the world through His people. In a happy Christian, God says, “I will make you happy, too, as I have made this man, if you seek Me in the same way as this man did.” In the believing Christian who gets his prayers answered, God says to men, “I will hear your prayer if you pray as this man does, with faith in My promise.”

All the world of nature reveals God, but the revelation is inarticulate and rather resembles the teaching of a picture or a hieroglyph than a clear distinct voice. But we, my brothers and sisters, are to be God’s mouth among the sons of men! And our *conversation*, our *profession*, our *life* in its entirety is to be a witness from God to man—a testimony for the truth of God, for righteousness, for holiness, for the power of the quickening Spirit, for the efficacy of redeeming blood—and for all the truths contained in Divine Revelation! We are not to be blank sheets, or papers with a blot on them, and nothing more; we are to be letters written by God, and passed round among men that they may read in us what God has to say! Now, it is very clearly so in Christ—His holy life and blessed death are a wonderful witness to the people. And as to us, the Lord has said. “You are also My witnesses.” I would inquire concerning many of you here who have made a profession, whether you are really God’s voice to men. If not, what is the use of your dumb religion? We are, secondly, signs and wonders among sinners by way of *marvel*. Believers, by their declaration of God’s testimony, become more and more singular in the judgment of men. No man but a Christian can understand a Christian. The spiritual discerns all things, yet he, himself, is discerned of no man. Carnal minds cannot make us out, “for we are dead, and our life is hid with Christ in God.” The person who never strikes you as having anything singular about him, who is just like men of the world, is probably no Christian. If you are a believer in Jesus Christ, yourself, the unregenerate will misunderstand and misrepresent you; but if everybody is pleased with you, it is pretty clear that God is not—for “the friendship of this world is enmity with God.”

Genuine Christians will generally be reckoned by the world to be singular people. For instance, they profess to have been *converted*—and so to have undergone a miraculous change. They profess to have a new life, compared with which they were dead before. The world calls this nonsense! Regeneration! What fanaticism! In the days of Whitefield and Wesley, the loose spirits made rare fun of the idea of being born-again, and the preacher of regeneration was dubbed Mr. Wildgoose—and his followers a set of enthusiasts! The world *now* practices the crafty device of *using our terms* and phrases, but meaning something else by them—thus talking of being regenerated by *baptism* and such other nonsense! But to be “born-again” is still a marvel to the sons of men! The real Christian is a man who has faith in providence, and believes in God; therefore he is calm and unmoved in times of distress. He believes in the lilies which do not spin, and yet are clothed, in the ravens which sow not, and do not reap, and yet are fed—therefore, though using his utmost diligence, he is not anxious, but lives in peace. The world envies him, but cannot com-

prehend him! Moreover, the Christian is one who has power in prayer—he asks and receives, knocks and it is opened unto him; and the outside world either disbelieves the fact, or else looks upon it as a strange affair. It must be so! We must be wondered at! Yet I do not say that some of you Christian people are a marvel or wonder at all, for I do not think you are—the marvel is that you dare call yourselves Christians! I mean that the *genuine* Christian is, in many points, a singular person, so singular that others cannot read his riddle! When a man becomes converted in an ungodly family, he is like a young swan in a duck's nest—they cannot understand him. They say, "This is a strange bird! Where did he come from?" They count him ugly because he is not like the rest. Frequently, ungodly relatives consider the young convert to be going out of his mind, or as being naturally weak in the intellect. They put him down as insane while he is sorrowful, and as idiotic, when he is joyous!

The world cannot understand a Christian's endurance of trial, but they set it down to hard-heartedness. They see him calm and composed; he neither raves nor blasphemes, nor tears his hair. And if the worst comes to the worst, he still says, "Though He slays me, yet will I trust in Him." This perplexes worldlings, and no wonder, for it puzzled the devil himself! He laid Job, covered with boils, on a dunghill, scraping himself with a piece of potsherd; he was brought to poverty, his own wife tempting him, and his friends accusing him, yet that man, who was a greater conqueror than Alexander or Napoleon, still said, "What? Shall we receive good from the hands of the Lord, and shall we not receive evil? The Lord gave, and the Lord has taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord." "In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly." When the Lord allows any of us to be similarly tried, and sustains us in the trial, we become "a wonder unto many." One of the greatest wonders to the ungodly is a Christian's deathbed. Ungodly men, who have despised religion altogether, have been troubled in conscience and almost persuaded to be Christians through the holy triumphs of dying saints! Many an infidel remembers his mother's holy life—how quiet, how loving she was—making the house always happy. And he remembers how grieved she was when her boy began to be skeptical about his mother's Savior. That dying charge of hers will ring in his memory forever! That dying look of joyful triumph from those eyes which had no tear in them except for those that were left behind; that expiring song, that shout of victory—he cannot get over it! If a man wishes to be skeptical, he must not see true Christians either live or die; otherwise facts will convince him against his will—or make it hard to doubt!

When the believer's testimony for good becomes a marvel! It is not unusual if he, afterwards, becomes *an object of contempt!* What did the world say of the Master? "They called the Master of the house Beelzebub." He was despised and rejected of men, and if you are one of His disciples, the world will despise you, also! I will tell you what they say of us—"They are all a parcel of dupes, led by the nose by a man; they will believe anything he tells them." All this because you are true to your pastor and the Word of God! Then, as soon as they see that you are not led

by a man, but think for yourself, they cry, "Ah, you are one of those pig-headed ones! You will never be taught! Why don't you believe as your fathers did, and keep to the old church?" If the world cannot wound us on one side, it tries the other; if they cannot accuse us of being black, our enemies will say that we are of a sickly white. Readily do accusers change their sweet voices, as they cry, "Ah, it is all a scheme for motley getting." If the minister is zealous, they any, "Self-interest is at the bottom; if it is not love of money, it is love of power and influence." To the Christian people they say, "No doubt you increase your business by it; many a man puts his religion in his shop window, and finds it pays amazingly well." They know in their own souls that you are free from any sinister motive, but they will not do you justice. Like Satan, they say, "Does Job serve God for nothing? Have You not set a hedge about him, and all that he has?"

Meanwhile, if you were in poverty through religion, they would sing another tune, and say, "A pretty thing comes of being a Christian! Why, you will soon be without shoes for your feet! Look what you bring yourself and your family to." If God pays good wages, the devil says, "You only serve Him for the wages." If present mercies are small, the old accuser tauntingly exclaims, "A pretty master you serve! See how He starves you?" There is no pleasing the world—and we have no desire to please it! As Paul said, "The world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world." I know the kind of tone adopted by others—they plume themselves upon their intellect, and set us down as behind our times. "We have no patience," they say, "with this believing in prayer, this expectation of conversion, this reliance upon atonement and imputed righteousness. Why, it is downright stupidity! Such preaching is only an echo from the graves of Puritans! No doubt Puritanism was a power in the days of Cromwell, but it is out of date *now*! We require more advanced thought in this enlightened age when we have locomotives on railways, and other grand improvements, and have discovered that the universe made itself! We cannot afford to keep behind these intelligent times, and must go in for a splendid smash like other people." If *this* does not wound us, they will say, "These people are not thinkers—they have no culture." And so they set us down for fools; in which we greatly rejoice—being glad to be fools for Christ's sake!

Christians in all ages have been considered fools. If you are traveling in Switzerland and see an idiot, he is a "Cretin"—that is, a Christian. Yes! Such was the byword—the fool was called a Christian, and the Christian was thought a fool! We are satisfied to bide our time, knowing that the day shall come in which the worldly wise will not only be called fools by Myers, but will confess themselves so in endless despair. But now they say, "These people are too precise; they make life dreary!" We are, in our own esteem, the happiest people in the world! And we could not be much happier this side of heaven! But because we do not care for their vain pleasures, their husks, and swine's' meat, we are austere and miserable! Only they think so who know nothing about us! We have meat to eat which they know not of, and, like Daniel and his brothers, though we

taste not of the world's dainties, we are in better shape than those who do. Men of the world are apt to say, “You are such a set of bigots! You think everybody wrong but yourselves.” Is it a wonder that if we think we are right, we do not believe that those who are opposed to us can be right, also? If we know that two and two make four, we are intolerant enough to affirm that they cannot make five! It is degradation to my intellect to expect me to believe that “yes” and “no” can be equally correct upon the same matter! Triflers with religion may consent to such folly, but those who are in earnest cannot do so! If to be sure that what God says is true is bigotry, we confess that bigotry! Our Master says, “He that believes and is baptized shall be saved; he that believes not shall be damned”—we believe this and the damnatory clause, too! And we are content to abide the judgment of the Last Great Day as to whether such a belief will then be accounted bigotry or not!

Our despisers often cry, “See what conceit and pride! They think they are God's elect, and that He has a special favor for them, and pardons their sins, and saves them.” That is correct! Call that *conceit* if you please—we are not ashamed to confess it! If you saw a rich man going down the street and were rude enough to say, “See how conceited a man he is! He thinks himself worth 10,000 pounds,” he might quietly smile, and say, “I do think so, and rightly, too, for I am worth several hundred thousand pounds.” They say we are conceited because we rejoice—but it is our fault not to rejoice more! The Lord has done great things for us; we dare not deny it and have no wish to do so. He has made us to be His sons and daughters, and we must glory in His name! If others mistake our joy for pride, we cannot help it, for we know right well that we give all the glory to God in our own souls. When believers thus become, as they will be, objects of contempt, they will be assailed with ridicule, and spattered with slander! Bad motives will be imputed to them, and the truths for which they are willing to die will be attacked—both in their persons and their testimonies. They *must* bear reproach—and if they do—they will become wonders again! If they suffer but never retaliate; if they never return railing for railing; if they bear and forbear, their patience will make them wonders! As the ages shall roll on, the holy and the godly, and the Christ-like—Jesus and His children—will go from victory to victory! In every coming age, even though persecution should rage as it did in former days; the Church of God will bear it, and defeat it!

Superstition, heresy, and worldliness will come, but the Church will pass through the storm! And at the last, when truth shall conquer, when Gethsemane shall be transfigured into paradise, and the shame of the cross of Calvary shall be lost in the glory of the “Great White Throne”—when there shall be no more the crown of thorns, and nails, and sponge and vinegar—but when Jesus shall be proclaimed, “King of kings and Lord of lords,” and all His people shall reign with Him, *then* will the saints be signs and wonders, indeed! Know you not that you shall judge kings, sitting as assessors at the right hand of God? Know you not that you shall be the glory of Christ in that day? When the ungodly shall cry,

“Rocks hide us! Mountains fall on us!” “The righteous shall shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father.”

Hold on, my brothers and sisters! And hold out to the end! Be humble and quietly faithful. Do not *try* to be a wonder, but *be* a wonder! Do not *try* to do some astonishing thing to attract attention, but “let your light so shine before men that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.” Do not believe that the common Christianity of the present age will carry anybody to heaven! It is a counterfeit and a sham! It does not make men different from their fellows! It pretends to have faith and has none! It talks about love, and does not show it; it brags of truth, and evaporates it into thin air in its tolerant charity! May God give us back the *real* thing—strong belief in the gospel, real faith in Jesus, real prayer to Him, real spiritual power! Then, again, there will be persecution, but it will only blow away the chaff, and leave the pure wheat! The world likes us better because we like the world better—it calls us friends because we hide our colors, and sheathe our swords, and play the coward; but if we preach and live the gospel in the old apostolic way, we shall soon have the devil roaring round the camp, and the seed of the serpent hissing on all sides! But we fear not, for “the Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge.”

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—  
ISAIAH 8:11-22; 9:1-7.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—PSALM 116, 255, 342.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# ABUNDANT PARDON

## NO. 1195

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, SEPTEMBER 27, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*"He will abundantly pardon."  
Isaiah 55:7.*

IN our childhood we learned from Dr. Watts' Catechism that Isaiah was that prophet who spoke more of Jesus Christ than all the rest. In the chapter before us Isaiah had been declaring in the name of the Lord the coming and the character of the Redeemer, speaking of Him thus, "Behold I have given Him for a witness to the people, a leader and a commander to the people." No sooner had he thus proclaimed the appearance of the Christ, than he beheld whole nations of the heathen rushing to Him, and inspired by that sight, he began at once to address himself to the sinners around him bidding them fly to Him, too. As there is a natural connection between the physician and the sick, so is there between the savior and the sinner! The prophet can hardly think of Christ as coming to be a leader, a witness, and a commander without at once turning to the wicked and the unrighteous—bidding them forsake their ways, enlist beneath their commander's banner, and participate in the blessings which He brings. Jesus is a grand attraction for guilty men! Christ is always welcomed by those who know they need Him. The self-righteous Pharisees and Scribes murmur at Him, but those who are humble and contrite, because conscious of their guilt, approach Him, wishing, as it were, but to touch the hem of His garment that they may be made whole! As the sun is attended by his planets who borrow all their light from him, so is the Lord Jesus waited on by crowds of sinners who find in Him their hope, their all! As the thirsty harts resort to the water brooks, so do needy souls hasten to Jesus and it is according to the divine order that it should be so.

Notice what the prophet has to say. He speaks to the unrighteous and the wicked, and invites them to immediate faith and repentance, for so I understand the passage to mean. "Seek you the Lord while He may be found, call you upon Him while He is near," is an exhortation to prayer and faith. We cannot approach God in prayer without faith, for a prayer that has no faith in it must die on the road. To seek the Lord aright we must believe that "God is, and that He is the rewarder of them that diligently seek Him." I take that 6<sup>th</sup> verse, coupled with the 3<sup>rd</sup>, to be a plain exhortation to faith. Faith comes by hearing, and for this reason it is written, "Incline your ears and come unto Me; hear and your soul shall live." As for repentance, that is clear in the 7<sup>th</sup> verse. "Let the wicked forsake

his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts.” The whole passage reads like a paraphrase of the gospel message, “repent and believe the gospel.” It seems as if Isaiah were an evangelist rather than a prophet—as if he had lived before his time, and preached the gospel like an apostle who had seen the Lord! Like the morning star, which shines upon the earth before the sun has risen, Isaiah rejoiced the hearts of believers with his clear radiance! The gladness of his soul in the thought of the coming messenger of the covenant, even Jesus Christ, kindled his spirit, and the light of God shone forth from him!

He was so glad within his heart that his tongue was loosed, and straightway he addressed himself to those that “sat in darkness and the valley of the shadow of death.” He bade them arise and quit the shades, and go unto their God, for there was no reason for despair. There was His mercy, great mercy, abounding pardon to be had, and he bade them obtain it then and there! “Seek you the Lord while He may be found, call you upon Him while He is near.” The motive which he urged upon men was the certainty of their finding pardon; this was the tempting bait with which this ancient fisher of souls endeavored to “catch men.” May the Holy Spirit aid me while I use the same, and invite you to consider with me—the *abundant pardon which God bestows upon the guilty!* Having discoursed upon that at length, we shall, in the second place, *consider what fair inferences may be drawn from this encouraging truth of God.*

**I.** First then, according to the text, God does ABUNDANTLY PARDON. We will turn that truth over and over, and see it in many lights. The pardon of God may well be abundant, for *it wells up from an infinite fountain.* “Mercy, which endures forever,” is the attribute from which that pardon springs. Pardon is the child of mercy, not of justice, and we may reckon that God will give abundant pardon because He delights in mercy! All the attributes of God are well balanced—like He, they are infinite, and not one of them entrenches upon or dims the luster of another. He is infinitely just, yet infinitely good! He is infinitely powerful, yet infinitely tender! We are quite sure that whenever an attribute of God comes into action it will be sufficiently revealed to make its glory manifest. There could be no mercy exercised by God until there was sin. Where all was blameless, mercy had no sphere; as soon as the angels fell, the Lord might have exercised mercy had He pleased; but He did not choose to provide salvation for Satan and his rebellious hordes. As if to teach us that it is not necessary that God should forgive, He allowed the fallen angels to fall irretrievably, and gave them up to everlasting fire as their due desert. Deceived by the old serpent, *man* also fell, and again there was space for mercy. Man was an inferior creature to the angels—should he be allowed to perish or should divine grace step in?

In this case mercy bowed the heavens and came down, and the Lord of all, as if to show that He “will have mercy on whom He will have mercy, and will have compassion on whom He will have compassion,” though He had passed the angels by, took up the race of men, and determined that

His pardon should be bestowed upon them! Now, when He had resolved to let mercy come to the front, and be seen, which I again say could not have been if there had been no sin; it was most amazing that He allowed that blessed attribute to come forth in all the fullness of its might! In the creation you see power in its majesty and wisdom in its grandeur. In providence you see goodness unbounded and faithfulness unlimited. In the gulf to which the Lord has condemned the wicked, you see justice in all its awful glory; and therefore when He determined to let mercy come forth from her ivory palaces, it seemed but natural that He should give ample room. It was not according to His mind that from the unfathomable depths of His love there should trickle forth a stunted stream of mercy which might wash out a little sin—and water a scanty patch of the desert of our nature! No, He poured floods upon the dry ground! When our sin abounded, His grace did yet more abound! He opened the sluices of His mercy! He let down the cataracts of His infinite love from above, and drowned the mountains of our sin in a deluge of divine grace so that we sang rightly just now—

**“See here an endless ocean flows  
Of never-failing grace!  
Behold a dying savior’s veins  
The sacred flood increase!  
It rises high and drowns the hills,  
Has neither shore nor bound,  
Now, if we search to find our sins,  
Our sins can ne’er be found!”**

“God is love” implies that love has predominance in His character; not so as to mar other attributes, much less to destroy them; but as the consequence and blending of the whole, and therefore, we may be sure that this most conspicuous of all the attributes, this summing up of them all, will have full range and distribute abundantly its peculiar gifts.

But, secondly, as the attribute from which the pardon comes is abundant, so we know for sure that *the objects to which this pardon has been expended are abundant, too*. Well is it said, “He will abundantly pardon,” for God has already pardoned sinners more numerous than can be estimated by human arithmetic! From the first sinner down to the last that has ever fled for refuge to the hope set before him in the gospel of our Lord Jesus, what incalculable numbers have looked to Him and have been lightened! Think, my brothers and sisters, of the myriads that have lived and died forgiven! Heaven is not scant of inhabitants! If you could now lift up your eyes, you would see that the old covenant promise has been in part fulfilled—“Your seed shall be as the sand, and the offspring of your bowels like the gravel thereof.” The promised seed in covenant with God, of which covenant God spoke to Abraham, is already as many as the stars in heaven, and as the sand upon the sea shore, innumerable! They have come from every land, yes, from the uttermost parts of the earth have they come! Of every hue has their skin been, and their raiment of many different colors. Their language has been varied, and their

condition, also, but they have alike found divine grace in the sight of the Lord! Multitudes of the poor and needy, yes, of the outcasts have come—the women that ground at the mill, and the captives that fretted in the dungeon! God's wondrous eye of love has found out broken hearts by the millions, and He has abundantly pardoned them! Yes, and even on the face of the earth, now, what a multitude there are whom God has pardoned! Blessed be His name!

There may not be as many as latitudinarianism imagines, but there are certainly more than bigotry conceives. God has pardoned a great multitude of the sons of men, and He intends to pardon yet more, for the gospel will spread—and brighter days are coming! The halcyon period is on the wing when nations shall be converted at once, and like the flocks of doves that come to the dovecot, souls shall fly to Jesus for forgiveness! When the whole earth shall be filled with His glory in the multitude of repentant and forgiven sinners of the golden age, men shall see that God does "abundantly pardon."

His pardon is, in the third place, abundant, when we consider *the abundance of the sins which the love of God blots out*. Oh, what a subject I have now before me! Here is a river for depth, unfathomable, and for breadth, a river which cannot be passed over—it is a river to swim in! I must correct myself and call it an *ocean*! Indeed, what shall I say of this sea of sin? There are innumerable creeping things in it, both small and great beasts! There is that leviathan who does mightily disport himself, and there are fierce tempests and horrible storms which well may sink the ships which tempt them. I am overwhelmed with the thought of the abundance of transgression! Sin! From your fruitful womb what myriads of ills proceed! What countless hosts of evils are the fruits of sin! How many are the sins, themselves! Sins of *thought*—rebellious thoughts, proud thoughts, blasphemous thoughts, atheistical thoughts, covetous thoughts, lustful thoughts, impatient thoughts, cruel thoughts, false thoughts—thoughts of ill memory; and dreams of an unholy future; what swarms are there! However, the *omission* of thoughts which should have been, such as thoughts of repentance, gratitude, reverence, faith and the like—these are equally numerous! With the double list, my roll is written within and without with a hideous catalog; as the gnats which swarm the air at eventide, so numerous is the transgression of the mind!

Then there are sins of word. I should have to repeat the list again; what words have vexed the pure and holy ear of God! Words against Himself, against His Son, against His law and gospel, against our neighbor, against everything that is good and true! There are words proud and hectoring; words defiant and obstinate; words untruthful, words lascivious, words of vanity, and words of willful unbelief. Oh God! How many are our sinful words! The sins of our tongue—what man is there who is able to reckon them up? Then there are the sins of deed, which in very truth are but the fruits which grow out of sins of thought! Can any man here estimate the number of his own sins from the first transgression of

his childhood until gray old age, or to his present period of life? “Who can understand his errors? Cleanse me from secret faults.” Perhaps the sins we do not know are more numerous than the sins we are conscious of! Conscience may not be properly enlightened, and hence many a thing may not *seem* to be sinful which really is! But God’s clear eyes perceive everything that is obnoxious to His holy law, and all our errors are written down against us until the whole is wiped away by an abundant pardon through the precious blood of Jesus Christ. Our sins are as the countless hordes of locusts which descend upon the fertile land and devour everything, leaving nothing for man but famine and despair.

But as it was in Egypt so it is at this day—the Lord commands the wind of mercy to blow every locust from off the face of the land, and as they all depart at once, our hearts rejoice and are glad. Our sins are countless as the drops of dew in these autumn mornings when every leaf is wet, for every tree is weeping tears of sorrow over the dying year. And yet when the sun has risen, with a little of his heat, the moisture is gone, the dews are all exhaled—they are as if they had never been! Our sins are countless—but the removal of our transgressions is complete when the infinite love of Jesus shines upon us, and God in His Son has reconciled us by His atoning blood! Innumerable sins are forgiven by one word from the life of divine love! In the fourth place, we can see the truth of this in *the abundant sin of those sins which are pardoned*. Just think of the abundant sinfulness of any one transgression, for every sin has a myriad of sins in its heart. Did you ever find a spider’s nest just when the young spiders have all come to life? It is a *city* of spiders! Now, such is any *one* sin—it is a colony of iniquities, a living mass of offenses! You have but to stir it, and you will see countless sins running out of it; it is an aggregation of evil! I remember once studying, with much care, various works upon the sin of Adam. I was convinced by each writer that it was a different sin, and came, at last, to the conclusion that the sin of Adam, simple as it was, had all sorts of sins hidden within it. Sin is not only a double flower, but it blooms sevenfold! It is a complicated mischief, in a thousand ways abhorrent to the holy God, and yet He pardons it! Abundantly pardons it! Some sins are plotted and planned, and performed with presumptuous deliberation so that when the act, itself, is perpetrated; it is only one part of a whole mass of transgression! The man has first to consider *how* to do it—there is sin in the consideration. If it were a sin of revenge, for instance, the anger which first suggested it was a sin; then the malice which preyed upon the supposed injury and turned it over was sin; and then the prostitution of wit and wisdom to the scheming of some cunning mode of vengeance—all this was sin!

Many a sin is a development from a long succession of sins, and may have a genealogy far longer than the pedigree of the man himself—and be intensely full of sin all along. Some sins have in them strange contradictory mixtures; we have known men sin from pride and covetousness, and yet fall into that which was at once mean and ruinous to their hope of

gain; we have seen self-righteousness and dust riding on the same saddle. What are you, O sin! A monster of forms uncouth and contrary! I see you one moment as an angel of light, and the next you are a fiend, black as the midnight of Gehenna! You grovel like a serpent, and soon you shine like a seraph! You are “all things to all men,” if by any means you may deceive some, and cast them down into the pit! Yet this vile thing the Lord forgives of men for Jesus’ sake! Does He not abundantly pardon? In addition to there being many sins in one sin, I want you to remember how much virus of sin we sometimes manage to stow away in a sin. A man has done wrong and smarted for it, yet he does the very same thing again willfully, against his own conscience, and against the warning he has received! A man will sometimes acknowledge what a fool he has been, and yet play the fool again! Some men sin for no motive whatever—for mere wantonness of sin; it is very astonishing to read in the newspapers of crimes that persons will sometimes fall into who appear to have had no inducement to do so at all—persons in good circumstances who might have purchased readily enough the very things they steal! This increases guilt, and makes sin the more heinous, if we do it in sheer willfulness.

If any of us have been blessed with a tender conscience, and with pious training have heard the sound preaching of the gospel, and have had light and knowledge—if we go deliberately into sin, there is in that sin a degree of obnoxiousness to God which is not to be found in the transgressions of the poor and the ignorant who have lived in darkness and scarcely know what they do. Yet, sins against light and knowledge, God pardons! Deliberate and presumptuous sins He forgives! Blasphemous, impudent, and provoking sins; sins that would otherwise sink us low as the lowest hell, His mighty mercy sweeps away in one single moment when we believe in Jesus Christ! At the foot of the cross not merely sins vanish that are a little stain upon us, but the deep and double crimson of deliberate guilt, and the staring scarlet of gross iniquity—all disappear when we are washed in the “fountain filled with blood” which is open for sin and for uncleanness! Abundance of sinners are forgiven the abundance of sins, and the abundance of the sin which lies in each one of the sins is removed! “He will abundantly pardon.” Our text grows, does it not?

Let us notice, next, that the Lord “abundantly pardons,” when we consider *the abundant means of pardon which He has been pleased to provide for sinners*. It was not possible that God should so pardon sin as to leave a slur upon His moral government! If a judge sitting on the bench should pass over great crimes without any kind of retribution, it would be a great misfortune to a country, for very soon crime would be regarded as a mere trifle; leniency to the wicked would turn out to be cruelty to the just. When a man who commits violence in the streets has the lash used upon him, we may pity him if we like, but if that lash were not used, we should have a greater need to pity those good and honest citi-

zens who are half killed when they are seeking their homes at nightfall! A judge must never so pass by offenses as to increase them. God will not show pardon in such a way that men shall think of sin, or question the vigor of His justice. What, then, was He to do? Why, He must provide a way by which He could be “just and yet the justifier of the ungodly.” And He did provide it! His own Son became the substitute for the guilty, and in their place He suffered the wrath of God for man—so that now the severity of God is upheld in the death of Jesus, and the mercy of God in the forgiveness of those for whom He died! That there is abundant pardon may be clearly seen from the fact that the substitute was not an *angel*—was no creature of bounded power and merit—but He who came to save us was none other than God Himself—“very God of very God”!

The fountain filled for us to wash in is not a fountain which can only cleanse a little, and then will be exhausted of its virtues! The Son of God has filled it from His pierced heart, and the merit of the atoning blood is without limit! There was a limit to the purpose for which it was shed, for He loved His church and gave Himself *for it*. But it is blasphemous to imagine that there is any boundary to the merit of the atonement itself. There is in the sacrifice of the Son of God a degree of power which seraphim cannot conceive! Were all the stars, worlds, and were they all filled with myriads of inhabitants who had revolted against God; if atonement had been minted for them all—it is not within my power to conceive that a greater atonement could be required for the whole host of creatures than that which Christ presented upon the cross! The boundless merit of it, therefore, makes us rejoice—for our God “will abundantly pardon.” Sinner, if there had been a *little* savior, you might have despaired! Sinner, if the savior had offered a *small* sacrifice; if there had been but a *narrow* degree of merit in His agonies and cries, I might have spoken to you with bated breath. But I know He is “able to save to the uttermost them that come unto God by Him” and, therefore, I am warranted to declare to you that God, even our God, in Christ Jesus—“will abundantly pardon.” May God send these things home to the hearts of those who are laboring under a sense of guilt!

And now I must notice, in the sixth place, the *abundant ease of the terms of pardon*. When a man says he will forgive another, and does not mean it, he puts hard conditions and says, “I will forgive him under certain circumstances; if he does this, and if he does that.” This is *not* abundant pardon! It is a little spirit of forgiveness—ill fact—it is no forgiveness at all! But look how God puts it. Does He say to a man, “I will forgive you if you weep for seven years, or do penance for a lifetime”? Or, “I will forgive you if you bring so much gold or silver, or promise this, or promise that”? No, no, no! It is a hearty forgiveness, and therefore the terms are simple and easy! When I say, “terms,” I merely use the word from lack of a better, for, indeed, the terms are not terms at all! “Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts, and let him return unto the Lord, for He will have mercy upon him, and to our

God, for He will abundantly pardon.” That is all! No man can expect to be forgiven if he goes on with his sin! You cannot expect God to pardon that which you continue to provoke Him with! That would be absurd! The sin must be given up! The gospel says, “Believe in the Lord Jesus Christ, and you shall be saved.” You cannot expect a medicine to cure you if you will not take it! Neither can you expect God to pardon you if you will not accept pardon from His Son, Jesus Christ; so all that He asks is that you ask, and are willing to receive. And even that He gives you—for the power to pray, to repent and to believe all come from Him! And though He bids men believe, and so makes it a *duty*, yet He gives them faith, and so makes it a *privilege*. What a God He is! He gives to His enemies—to the rebellious, to revolvers that go aside more and more, He gives the divine grace which makes them repent of their sin, and believe in His Son! And this puts their sin forever behind His back, and casts it into the depths of the sea. “He will abundantly pardon.”

Observe, again, the *abundance of this pardon may be seen in the fullness of it*. God’s pardons are no shams, no superficialities. “He will abundantly pardon”—that is to say, He will *really* pardon! Have you that are pardoned ever asked yourselves this question, “Is it really true? Can it be so? Am I really forgiven?” Yes, it is true! God does not *pretend* to forgive; He does not play at pardoning! When once He says, “*I absolve you,*” He does, indeed, absolve! The forgiveness is valid! It is valid on earth, in the court of conscience, and above, in the court of heaven! The pardoned sinner is truly pardoned, and no one shall ever condemn him! His sin is not merely *supposed* to be gone, it *is* gone; it is not put a little way off from him, but as far as the east is from the west—so far has He removed our transgressions from us. “I will cast their iniquities into the depths of the sea,” He says. “I will cast them behind My back,” is another of His strong expressions. Ah, soul, if you believe in Jesus, your sins do not exist, for it is written, “He has finished transgression, and made an end of sin, and brought in everlasting righteousness.” And here is the consequence of it, that when God puts away sin, He so abundantly pardons that He even *imputes righteousness* to those who were unrighteous! He does not impute *sin*, but He gives to us the righteousness of Christ—with which we are rendered acceptable in His sight—and Christ Jesus is made unto us “wisdom, righteousness, sanctification, and redemption.”

Our Lord does nothing by halves. He found us black in sin; He washes us white; we are naked and He clothes us.—

**“And lest even shadow of a spot  
Should on our souls be found,  
He took the robe the savior worked,  
And cast it all around.”**

For filth there is washing, for nakedness dress, for deformity adornment, for uncomeliness beauty, for all our possible needs a boundless supply! Is not this pardon plenteous, when we see what is bound up with it? I am sure I do not know how to speak well enough of this glorious pardon which our God gives, but one point is always full of joy to me—that it is

irreversible! Those whom the Lord forgives He never condemns! “The gifts and calling of God are without repentance.” He does not play fast and loose with His creatures—forgive today, and condemn tomorrow! Once let Him blot out the sin, the sin is gone *forever*. “If they search for it, it shall not be found; yes, it shall not be, says the Lord.” How I delight to preach about everlasting salvation and irreversible pardon! My God and King changes not—therefore you sons of Jacob are not consumed, and the covenant blessings are yes and amen in Christ Jesus! “There is therefore now no condemnation to them that are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh but after the Spirit.” There is so much to say that I am obliged to multiply particulars.

The eighth point is, He does “abundantly pardon,” because of *the abundant blessings which attend that pardon*. See how He takes the poor imprisoned soul out of bondage and delivers it; takes off every chain from its hands and feet, and makes it rejoice in Christ Jesus! Oh, you who have once been set in the stocks of conviction on account of sin, and made to cry out in your sore bondage, you now know, since you are forgiven, what the glorious liberty of the children of God is! You are not now in “durance vile,” but being justified by faith, you have peace with God through Jesus Christ your Lord! The Lord gives us freedom from the *power* as well as from the *guilt* of sin; those dear lips of Christ are put to the wounds of our sin to suck the poison out lest the virus of our old transgressions should breed a fresh disease! The blessed dove descends with a healing branch from the tree of life, whose leaves are for the healing of the nations, and our soul is made to seek after holiness till it perfects it in the fear of God. This is abundant pardon, indeed!

If a king were to forgive rebels, it would certainly be a great mercy; but to take those rebels and make them his *friends*—that is *more* abundant mercy! Then to adopt them and make them his *children*—yes, to put coronets on their heads, and make them kings and priests in his empire—this were abundant pardon, indeed! To take the rebels and provide them royal sustenance; to place them at his table; to educate and train them; to admit them to his palace; to grant their requests, commune with them, and take them into his palace with him—that would be an abundant pardon! And yet God does all this for sinners! He makes them His children! He hears their prayers! He gives them fellowship with Himself and His dear Son! He employs them in offices of trust! He sets them about bringing their fellow sinners to Himself, and by-and-by, He takes them home to heaven where they shall dwell forever at His right hand in all the bliss and glory of His only-begotten Son! Oh, is not this abundantly to pardon? I would to God some seraph could descend with burning tongue to take my place and speak to you, this morning, on such a theme as this! But no, perhaps I am a better speaker to you in such a case, for—

**“Never did angels taste above  
Redeeming grace and dying love.”**

But I have tasted it! This forgiveness is mine, today, and I rejoice in it! And, as I preach it to you, I preach that which I know, and set before you that which I have enjoyed! Oh, that others may come and participate in this amazing pardon—this boundless forgiveness of boundless sin!

**II.** We shall consider next, very briefly, what are THE INFERENCES WHICH FLOW OUT OF ABUNDANT PARDON. The first inference is this: *There is no room for anybody to despair.* If there is here, this morning, one who has been a drunk, a man of filthy and unclean life, a thief or worse, if worse can be—there is no reason why he should despair! Suppose I were only able to say this morning, “God does *sometimes* pardon *some few* sinners; there are a few people who have been guilty of great sin who have been forgiven, and are in heaven”? Why, if men were in their senses they would find hope even in *this* and would exclaim, “Who can tell? Who can tell? Perhaps He will pardon me?” Even on such a slender thread as that, they would have hope; and if they were wise, they would go and seek His mercy.

Jonah could only go through Nineveh and say, “Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown!” Nothing about *mercy*—not a word of it! But the people of Nineveh said, “Who can tell? He may turn from His fierce anger that we perish not.” And on the strength of, “*Who can tell?*” they tried it, and the God of Mercy spared the guilty city! Oh, poor sinner! If you had only a, “Who can tell?” it were worth while to go and try it! But look at my text—there is no, “Who can tell?” in it! “He will abundantly pardon.” “Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts,” for it must be heart-work—“and let him turn unto the Lord”—let him seek His face by repentance and faith, that is the meaning—“and He will abundantly pardon.” The Lord has great mercy for great sinners! I will set the big bell ringing, and I will let it ring and ring again, “Come and welcome! Come and welcome! Come and welcome, for the great gates are set wide open! The tables are long, and the oxen and fatlings upon them are plentiful, and myriads are coming! Come along with you!” The great bell rings out again, “Come and welcome! Come and welcome! Come and welcome, for He will abundantly pardon!” Would God some soul would hear the proclamation of this best of news, and fly to Christ for pardon this very day!

Another inference from my subject is this—that *there is a loud call to everyone who has not repented to do so*, for who would be so base as to offend so good, so kind a Lord? I think that ought to touch each man’s heart. Here is one whom you have offended; you think he is very angry, and you feel very angry, too—and therefore you offend again! You count him an enemy, and you keep up the quarrel; you do more mischief to him. You damage his estate, and speak against his reputation. You suppose that all this while he is preparing to deal a very heavy blow at you, and avenge the injuries he has sustained. So you grow angrier, still, and hate him more and more! You chew the cud of malice, and you get such bitterness out of it that you become worse and worse until you find, one

day, that you have been mistaken all along. A friend meets you and says, "Why do you speak so ill of your neighbor?" "I hate him and abhor him." "What for?" asks the other. "Do you know that when he hears of all that you do, he only says, 'I am very sorry for him; I never did him any hurt, and I never will.' Do you know he has often done you great service? You were in debt, and you would have been in prison, only he called and paid your debts for you! When you were very ill, he sent the physician to you! Although you never knew that he sent him, it was so, and you were restored. Do you know that he has been buying an estate for you against the time of your trouble which is creeping upon you? He has settled it in your name, and entailed it on you—and he means that you shall live in a mansion forever?"

The man says, "I never thought that; I could not have believed it, and I do not believe it now." "Yet it is true," replies the other. "Does he know of all that I have done against him?" "Oh yes! He has been behind the door often, and heard you call him all sorts of bad names." "What did he say, then?" "All he said, was, "Poor soul! He will be sorry for what he did one of these days, when he knows me better." "Do you mean to say that is all he said?" "Yes." "But did he not grow red in the face, and threaten a lawsuit, or anything of that kind?" "No—he said he would win you one of these days, when you came to know him." Now, I am sure if you had thus treated any one of your fellow creatures, you would be ashamed of yourself, and want to hide your face! Would you not? If you then received an invitation from the person whom you had so badly treated, and he said, "You need not have any fear to come; I shall never say a word of upbraiding to you as long as you live." "Well," you would say, "bad as my nature is, I will go and make up with him." So I pray God that He may plead with you ungodly ones, and turn you to Himself! What hurt has God ever done you? His law—is there anything wrong in them? Are they hard, harsh, and severe? They are only meant for your good; they are nothing but danger signals, telling us not to hurt ourselves! Would God we would not persist in going where we should not! God has prepared for some of you full, unqualified forgiveness—and He means to bring you to Himself, and bless you, and carry you safely to heaven! Oh, hold not out against Him, but yield by mighty grace subdued! Can you resist its charms? Come, now, and reason with God while He thus reasons with you. Let your conscience say, "Lord, You are full of mercy; we come to You; we would be reconciled to You through the death of Your Son." God grant that the words of the text may have power with many of you!

Another inference is this. *If there is anybody in this house the text especially calls this morning, it is the biggest sinner here* because there cannot be abundant pardon where there is not abundant sin! If anyone here feels that he or she is an abundant sinner, you are the person this text is meant for! Where are you, dear soul? Are you way back there in the fog? My Master calls you! "He will abundantly pardon." Mary! You who have been a Magdalene, you are the woman! John, there! You who have been a

# THE STERN TEACHER

## NO. 1196

A SERMON  
DELIVERED BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

***“Therefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. But after faith has come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.”  
Galatians 3:24-26.***

NEITHER the Jewish law of Ten Commandments, nor its law of ceremonies was ever intended to save anybody. It was not the intent of the ceremonial law, in itself, to effect the redemption of the soul—by a set of pictures it set forth the way of salvation—but it was not, itself, the way. It was a *map*, not a country; it was a model of the road, not the road itself. Neither the blood of bulls and goats, nor the ashes of a heifer could take away sin! These sacrifices and offerings were but *types* of the great sacrifice which, in due time, was presented by the true priest. There was no inherent virtue in the victims that were slain, or in the services that were observed by the worshippers; those sacred rites were intended to portray to the minds of the people the real sacrifice, which was, in the fullness of time, to be offered by our Lord Jesus Christ—but they could do nothing more. The king’s *portrait* is not himself, the king! The engraving of a banquet is not the feast, itself, and so the grand old ceremonial law was but a *shadow* of good things to come. It did not contain the substance of spiritual blessings; neither was the moral law of the Ten Commandments proclaimed on Mount Sinai ever given with the view of sinners being saved by it! When that law was announced by God, He knew that everyone to whom He gave that law had already broken it, and that, consequently, they could not keep its precepts or claim justification by their conformity to its requirements; He never intended it to be a way of salvation!

Hundreds of years before, He had revealed His covenant of grace, and the way of faith to His servant, Abraham, and the law was not meant to disannul the ancient promise. To look at the law as a Savior is to place Sinai in the place of Zion, and so to misuse and abuse the law. It was sent with quite a different purpose, as we shall presently try to show you. It was sent to be our *schoolmaster* till Christ came—the schoolmaster of a world in its minority that had need to be under tutelage until it attained full age, which would not happen until Christ should be born of a woman, and the doctrine of salvation by faith in Him should be fully preached and known.

Now I shall try and show, first, the office of the law; then, secondly, the design of that office—“to bring us to Christ”; and, thirdly, the termi-

nation of that office—"After faith has come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster."

I. We begin with THE OFFICE OF THE LAW. It is to be a schoolmaster. Here I must endeavor to explain the figure; a schoolmaster nowadays is not at all like the personage Paul intended! He speaks of a *pedagogue*, an official, seldom, if ever, now seen among men. This was not a person who actually officiated as master in the school, and gave instruction in the school itself, but one—a slave, generally—who was set to take the boys to school, and to watch over them. He was to be a sort of general supervisor of them, both in school and out of school, and, in fact, at all times. A pedagogue was very generally employed in the training of the young. Indeed, it was a common and customary thing for the sons of the Greek and Roman nobility to have appointed over them some trustworthy servant of the family who took them in charge. The boys were entirely under these servants, and thus had their spirits broken in, and their vivacity restrained. As a rule, these pedagogues were very stern and strict—they used the rod freely, not to say *cruelly*, and the condition of the boys was sometimes no better than slavery.

The boys, (as it was supposed to be for their good), were kept in perpetual fear! Their recreations were restricted; even their walks were under the surveillance of the grim pedagogues; they were sternly held in check in all points, and were thus disciplined for the battle of life. As for the young women, they also had some elderly Roman of grim appearance who tried to keep them out of mischief, and suppress anything like cheerfulness or girlish glee. It was considered necessary for young people that they should suffer from rigid discipline, and bear the yoke in their youth; therefore they were all put under pedagogues, whoever they might be—pedagogues armed with penalties, and devoid of sympathies!

Now Paul, taking up this thought, which was his idea in the word, "schoolmaster," says the *law* was our pedagogue, our guardian, our custodian, ruler, tutor, governor, until Christ came! Well, then, what is the business of the law as a pedagogue? The business of the law is, first, to teach us our *obligations* to God. Let us ask ourselves if we have ever heard the law teaching us in that way. Brothers and sisters read the Ten Commandments, and study each separate precept—you will find that in those 10 short precepts you have all the moral virtues, the full compass of your accountability to God, and of your relationship to your fellow men. It is an amazing condensation of morals; the essence of all just decrees and statutes lies there; perfection is photographed there, and holiness mapped out. No one has ever been able to add to it without creating an unnecessary outgrowth; not a word could be taken from it without causing a serious omission! It is the perfect law of God, and tells us exactly what we ought to be; if we are in any degree deficient, we are to that extent guilty before God! When the law comes to a man's conscience, it reveals to him the divine standard of right; it holds it up before him; it makes him look at it, and apprises him that the commandments do not

merely refer to acts and deeds, but with equal force to the words and thoughts from where they proceed!

I guarantee you it is a humbling day when a man gets to understand that for every idle word he has spoken, he will be brought to account—and that even his *desires* and *imagination*s will all come under God's scrutiny! How startled is the purest mind when it understands that whoever looks upon a woman to lust after her has committed adultery with her already in his heart—so that even *glances* of the eyes and *thoughts* of the heart are offenses of the law of God! The law of God takes cognizance of the entire nature, and reveals the evil which lurks in every faculty. The mere *imagination* of sin is sinful; the very conception of it, albeit that we should reject it, and never carry it into act, would still be a stain upon our minds, and render us impure before the thrice holy God! This is one of the first works of the law—to show us what spotless purity it demands, and to reveal to us the matchless perfection which alone can meet its requirements! He who has once gazed upon the blinding light of legal holiness will tremble at the memory of it, and abhor himself in dust and ashes as he feels how far short of it he falls!

Having done that, the law next acts as a schoolmaster by showing us our sinfulness; we are naturally prone to account ourselves very good; our own opinion of ourselves is seldom too low—most generally it is a rather high one, but just as a stern pedagogue would say to a boy who was getting a little proud, “Come along, sir, I must take you down a little,” so the law takes us down! It says, “Look at that precept; you have not kept that; and consider this other precept, for you appear to have forgotten it.” “Look,” says the law, “you talk about your holiness, but have you loved the Lord your God with all your heart, and all your soul, and all your might? And have you loved your neighbor as yourself?” And then, when conscience, who is a great friend of this pedagogue, replies, “Indeed I have done nothing of the kind,” the conviction of sin comes home to the soul, and sadness reigns! You will tell me, “This is very unpleasant; to be made to feel that you are sinful.” Yes, but it is very *necessary*; there is no getting to Christ in any other way! Christ died for *sinners*, and if you are *not* sinners, what interest can you have in His death? Why should you think that He died for you? You must be convinced of your sinfulness before you can possibly realize the value and need of salvation! It is the business of the law to lay before you the straight line, so that you may see your crookedness, and put before you the pure gold. The law is there that you may discern the humbling fact that what you *thought* to be pure metal is only so much worthless dross! It is the part of this pedagogue to bring you down; to humble you and make you feel how sinful you have been!

When the law has carried our education this far, its next business is to sweep away all our excuses, and stop our mouths as to all self-justifying pleas! Did you ever know a boy without an excuse? I never did; I think I never knew a girl, either! We all make excuses readily enough, but those rough, surly pedagogues always answered the boy's idle apolo-

gies by giving the offender an extra stroke of the whip for daring to impose upon his guardian! And that is what the law does with us. We say to it, “We have not done *exactly* as we ought, but then think of poor human nature!” Ah, how often we make that excuse! But the law answers, “I have nothing to do with the poverty of human nature; this is what God commands, and if you do not obey, you will have to be cast away forever from His presence.” The law makes no lessening of its claims because of fallen human nature! And what is more, when the law comes with power to a man’s conscience, he does not, himself, dare to plead human nature—for of all pleas, that is one of the most fallacious! A man will say, “Well, I know I drank to intoxication, but that is merely gratifying an instinct of human nature.” Now, just suppose that this drunk, when he gets sober, falls into the hands of a thief—will he not turn the rogue over to a policeman? But what if the defense is set up that it was *human nature* that robbed him? What he will say about it, then? Will he say, “I will get human nature locked up for 12 months if I can”? He does not recognize soft speeches about human nature when anyone does wrong to *him*—and he knows, in his own soul, that there is no valid defense in such a plea when he does wrong to God!

What if human nature is bad? That only proves that the man ought to be punished more! A man stands before my Lord Mayor tomorrow morning; he is brought up for a thief, charged with having picked somebody’s pocket. He says, “My Lord Mayor, I ought to be forgiven, for the fact is, it is my *nature* to steal! I have stolen so long, that whenever I see a pocket I feel a disposition, at once, to put my hand into it—such is the infirmity of my nature!” What does the Lord Mayor say? He replies very gravely, “Why, I see that it is not merely in *actions* that you are guilty, but your very nature is poisoned with dishonesty. I shall give you a *double* punishment—your plea is not an excuse, but an aggravation.” So when the law comes, it sweeps all excuses away, and makes us see how hollow, false, and even wicked they are! Men, like boys, will say that circumstances were such that they could not help doing amiss—but the law, like a stern pedagogue, says—“I have nothing to do with circumstances; whatever your circumstances are, there is your duty, and you have not done it, and not having done it, you must be punished for your offense.”

Where does Moses, in the 20<sup>th</sup> chapter of Exodus, speak about exonerating or even extenuating circumstances? God spoke all these words, saying, “I am the Lord your God, which have brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. You shall have no other gods before Me; you shall not make unto you any graven image, or any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: You shall not bow down yourself to them, nor serve them.” That is to say, not under *any* circumstances! “You shall not steal,” not under *any* circumstances. *Circumstances* are not taken into account! The law of God sweeps that excuse away, and makes men speechless before the judgment seat. Many transgressors argue, “Well, but I have not done worse than other people.” To which the

law replies, "What have you to do with other people? Each individual must stand or fall on his own account before the law; the law is to *you*. If another has broken it, he shall be punished even as you shall, inasmuch as you have broken it." Then the man cries, "But I have been better than others!" "But," says the law, "if you have not perfectly walked in all the ways of the Lord, your God, to do them, I have nothing to do with comparing you with others. This is my sentence, 'Cursed is every man that continues not in all things that are written in the book of the law to do them.'"

Now, my dear hearers, these are not *my* words; they are the Words of God by His servant Moses! And there they stand like a flaming sword, turning every way, and blocking up the legal road to the tree of life! Conscience, when it is really awakened by the law, confesses herself condemned, and ceases to uphold her plea of innocence; how can it be otherwise, when the law is so stern? Then, perhaps, the man will say, "I mean to do better in the future"—to which the law replies, "What have I to do with that? It is already due that you should be perfect in the future, and if you should be perfect, in what way would that wipe out your *old* offenses? You have only done what you ought to have done." But the man cries, "I repent of having done wrong." "Yes," says the law, "but I have nothing to do with *repentance!*" There is no provision in the Ten Commandments for repentance! Cursed is the man that breaks the law—and that is all that the law says to him! Over the top of Sinai there were flames exceedingly bright, and a trumpet sounded exceedingly loud; but there were no drops of the rain of pity there! Storm and tempest, thunder and lightning appalled the people so that they trembled in the camp; and such must be the sights and sounds we witness as long as we are under the law!

Having thus swept away excuses, this pedagogue does the next thing which pedagogues did to boys. It begins to chide and chasten us! And it will really chide, too; I know it; I had the law frowning and shaking its fist at me for years before I got from under it! Glad enough was I to escape from it, for well do I remember the weight of its club—that crab tree club of which John Bunyan speaks! I guarantee you it can give you such sore bones that you cannot lie down upon the bed of your self-confidence to take a rest. "Why," says the law, "you have done this and that, and the other, and you know you have! You have sinned against the light of God, and against knowledge, and against conscience and God's love and against His mercy!" And each of these brings another blow from the great rod till we are all wounds and bruises—and we seem to ourselves to be covered with putrefying sores! The law will serve us as the pedagogue did the boy—it will accompany and follow us everywhere! The old pedagogue went with the boy to the playground—he did not let him play in peace. He went upstairs to bed with him—he did not let him go to sleep without a frown, and he woke him up in the morning much earlier than he liked to be awakened, and made him come out of his bed, whether he liked it or not! He could never go anywhere without this pedagogue with him,

poor child! And so it is when the law gets hold of a man—really gets hold of him. Does he go to the theater to find pleasure in sin? The law will go with him, and make him feel more wretched than when he was at home! He may get among the frivolous, and try to sing some old song to get rid of his feelings, but the more he tries to drown his misery, the more the dark forebodings come before his mind. He cannot rest. The law keeps on saying, “What are you doing, now? Why, you are only going from bad to worse.”

The law also smites the awakened conscience, again and again—and frightens him with what is soon to come. “Suppose you were to die where you now are,” says the law. “Suppose you were now to appear before your Maker, unforgiven; where would you be?” Perhaps in this kind of feeling a man goes to the house of God; the law follows him there. If the preacher preaches a Christ-centered sermon, the law says, “This is not for you; you have nothing to do with that! You are under *my* government, not under Christ.” The sweeter the promise, the more bitter will be the taste of the sermon in the poor sinner’s mouth, for the law says, “You have broken my injunctions; you have violated my statutes. There is nothing for you but eternal punishment—to be driven forever from the presence of God!” “Hard lines,” you say; you do not like this pedagogue. No, nor did I, when I was under him; I was glad when the day came that I was of age! Do you see what the drift of all this is? Why, the drift of it is to make you despair of being saved by your good works, and to make you feel that you can do *nothing* right, apart from Jesus! You are forced by the law to cry out, “Why, I cannot do anything right! I have tried and failed! I have tried again, and have failed! I thought I was going to improve myself into an angel, but I seem to be worse every day! I thought surely the law would have smiled on me, and said, ‘That is well done,’ but when I have done my best, I am still condemned, I am allowed no peace!”

No, dear soul, and if God means to save you, you never will have any peace till you come to Christ! The man whom God does *not* intend to save is often left *without* the law—to enjoy his portion in this life as best he may. What is the use of worrying *that* man? He may as well have peace in *this* life, for he will never see the face of the Lord in heaven! But the Lord’s *elect* are made to feel the rod, and by that rod they are so beaten that they are driven out of all heart and confidence in themselves, and made to turn to Jesus—to find salvation by some better method than by their own works! The law is our schoolmaster to whip us to Christ; our pedagogue to flog us, and beat us till we are heartily sick of *self*—and look for our hope and confidence in some other source!

**II.** Thus I have shown you the office of the law, and I will proceed to the second head, which is, THE DESIGN OF THIS OFFICE. The law is *not* intended to conduct any man to despair. “But did not you say it was, just now?” No, I did not! I said it was sent to drive a man to despair of *himself*. That is the despair which hails the gospel; and the sooner we have it the better! It would be quite another matter if we were driven to absolute

despair! Brothers and sisters, the law says, “You shall not indulge the hope of being saved by me; I will whip it out of you.” And it does this effectually, but it is not meant that the man should say, “Well, if I cannot be saved by my works, there is no hope of my being saved at all.” Oh, no! It is that he may ask, “What must I do to be saved?” And may get this answer—“Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and you shall be saved.” Its office is not to urge us to make a mixture of works and faith, as some suppose. There are those who say, “I cannot keep the law, but if I believe in Jesus, then the blood of Jesus will make up for my sins and deficiencies.” That is *not* the way of salvation! Nobody will ever get to heaven that way! If you have any engagements with the law, you must pay it 20 shillings in the pound. It will not take a composition of any sort whatever—you must satisfy its utmost demands, or it will give you no rest—either in time or in eternity!

If you say to the law, “I will give you so much in works and so much in grace”; the law does not deal in that way—it must be paid by a legal tender of current coin of the king’s realm. It demands *works*, and it will have nothing but works—and those absolutely perfect, and in full tale and measure. The law repudiates mixture, and so does the gospel of free grace! If you have anything to do with Jesus, you must get right away from your own good works; I mean from all reliance upon them; and come to rest in Him, and Him alone, for it can never be Christ *and* company! He will save from top to bottom, from first to last, or else not at all! Not a drop of His blood, and then a drop of your tears; not a work from Christ, and then a work from you! Oh no! Such hideous patchwork cannot be endured! It is not the objective of the law to drive you to a *compromise*; its objective is this—to make you accept salvation as the *free gift* of God; to make you stand and admit that you are a *sinner*, and accept a free, full, perfect forgiveness according to the infinite grace of the eternal Father! The law is meant to keep you always holding on to salvation by divine grace.

For my part, I cannot bear that preaching which is partly law and partly grace; I have had enough of the law! If you had known five years of its rigor—five years of discipline of the pedagogue, you would never want to see even his back again! When a man once knows what law-work is in his soul, he knows the difference between that and the gospel; and he will not have linsey-woolsey! He needs to have the pure white linen all of one material—and that material free grace! It must not be, “Yes, no,” but, “Yes, yes”—grace, grace, all grace, nothing but grace, and not grace and works, not Moses and Christ, but Jesus only! The grace must be pure and unadulterated! It is a grand thing when this schoolmaster makes a man stick to divine grace, and so flogs and whips him that he never wants to go back to the law any more, for, brothers and sisters, nobody is as happy in the liberty of Christ as the man who has thoroughly known the bondage of the law! I think I have repeated to you a story my old friend, Dr. Alexander Fletcher, once told me. He said he was passing by the Old Bailey, or some other of our jails, and he saw a couple of boys

turning somersaults, standing on their heads, making wheels of themselves, and all sorts of things. He stopped and said, "Why, boys, whatever are you doing? You seem to be delighted." One of them said, "Yes, and you would be delighted, too, if you had been locked up in that jail three months! You would jump when you came out!" And the good old doctor said he thought it was very likely he would; if he had been a prisoner there he would hardly know how to express his delight in getting out.

Now, if a man has once been pummeled by the law; if he has felt his sin and misery, and the impossibility of obtaining any relief by the way of human merit; he will come to see that Christ has kept the law *for him*, and when he comes to know that he is saved, and saved perfectly by an act of *faith* in Jesus Christ! When he realizes all this, it is then that he lives under new conditions, and is not under the law, but under divine grace! He is the man who knows the sweets of liberty because before the iron had entered into his soul! He is the man to kiss the emancipator's feet, for was he not heavily ironed in the days of his former estate? This, then, is the design of the law—to make us sick of self and fond of Christ; to condemn us that we may accept free grace; to empty us that God may fill us; to strip us that God may clothe us! In a word—to kill us that Christ may make us alive!

**III.** Now to our last point—TERMINATION OF THE LAW'S OFFICE. When does it terminate? The Text says, "But after faith has come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster." We come to believe in Jesus, and then the pedagogue troubles us no more? No, there is a great change in the *pedagogue's* behavior! When the young Roman, or we will say a young Hebrew who had come under the Greek law, was under thirteen and a-half years old, this pedagogue was always beating, cuffing, and buffeting him for his faults; but when he was a day over the time, then, according to the law, he was free from the tutelage of the pedagogue. Do you think the pedagogue struck him that morning? He knew better! He had whipped him yesterday, but now he must know his master, and render him another sort of service. The lad is come to his full age, and is under other regulations. Under the old Roman law a man was not of full age till he was twenty-five; according to that law the pedagogue might be insulting and domineering over him when he was 23 or twenty-four; but when his young master had come of age, he changed his talk altogether—matters wore another phase!

And so when a man becomes a believer, he has come of age, and the schoolmaster's rule is over! He is no longer under his former tutors and governors, for his time of liberty appointed by the Father is come! He is not under the pedagogue of the law any longer, for Christ's work has set him entirely free! Certainly, a man sees the office of the law as pedagogue ended when he ascertains that Christ has fulfilled it! I read the Ten Commandments and say, "These thundered at me, and I trembled at them, but Christ has kept them, kept them for me! He was my representative in every act of His obedient life and death; and before God it is as if I had kept the law, and I stand accepted in the Beloved! When Jesus

Christ is seen of God, God sees His people in Him, and they are justified through His righteousness because they have faith in Him. "He that believes in Him is not condemned." Oh, is it not a thousand mercies in one that the grand old cannons of the law are no longer turned against us? Christ has either spiked them, or else turned them on our enemies by fulfilling the law so that they are on our side instead of against us! The law ceases its office as schoolmaster when it comes to be written on our hearts! Boys have their lessons on slates, but men have their laws in their minds! We trust a man where we should carefully watch a boy; when the child becomes a man, his father and mother do not write down little rules for him as they did when he was a child—neither do they set servants over him to keep him in order. He is trusted! His manliness is trusted; his honor is trusted! His best feelings are trusted!

So now, brothers and sisters, we who have believed in Jesus have the law written *here*, in our hearts, and it corresponds with what is written there in the Scriptures! And now we do not say of a sin, "I am afraid to do that, for I would be lost if I did." We do not *desire* to do it; we *loathe* it. And of a virtue, we do not say, "I must do that, or else I shall not be a child of God." No, we *love* to do it; we *want* to do it! The more of holiness the better! We love the law of the Lord, and desire to keep its statutes unto the end. We no longer have, "You shall," and, "You shall not," constantly sounding in our ears as we did when we were children. We are men in Christ Jesus, and now our sacred passions delight to run in the way of God's Commandments; and if the old nature rebels, graces are given to put it down! There is a daily conflict, but the new life that is within us cannot sin because it is born of God! And it keeps down the old nature so that we walk in the ways of righteousness after the example of our Lord! Warfare goes on, but we are no longer children! When faith has come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster! This is not Antinomianism, for we are not *against* the law, but the law that once was on the stone tablets, and there was broken, is now written on the fleshy tablet of a *renewed* heart; and the Lord sweetly inclines us to keep His testimonies, and observe His statutes!

Moreover, we get free from the law when we take up our heirship in Christ. I am afraid some Christians have never fully done this. Can you say, beloved, "I have believed in Jesus, and therefore I am one with Him; whatever Christ is before God, that I am; for I am a member of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones"?—

***"So near, so very near to God, I cannot nearer be,  
For in the person of His Son, I am as near as He.  
So dear, so very dear to God, I cannot dearer be,  
The love wherewith He loves His Son,  
Such is His love to me!"***

Can you say, "He has made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things and sure? As long as Jesus lives I cannot die, for it is written, 'Because he lives, I shall live, also'"?—

***"My name from the palms of His hands  
Eternity cannot erase!"***

***Impressed on His heart it remains  
In marks of indelible grace!***

When a man gets there, and knows that his standing does not depend on himself, but that he is what he is *in Christ*; when he knows that Christ has done everything for him, and has saved him so that he can challenge every accuser in the words of Paul—“Who shall lay anything to the charge of God’s elect? It is God that justifies, who is he that condemns?” When he gets *there*, then he can truly say that he is no longer under a schoolmaster! O brothers and sisters read the 9<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> chapters of Romans! Get into the spirit of the apostle when he rejoiced and triumphed in the complete salvation of Christ! Get away from all beliefs that you have something to do in order to save yourself! If there are any unconverted persons here, and I am afraid there are a great many, I beseech you do not abide under the law, for the law can do nothing for you but curse you! Give up all hope of being saved by anything that *you* can do, and agree to be saved by what Christ has done! Plead guilty! Plead guilty, and then God will say, “I absolve you.” Plead guilty and plead the blood of Jesus, and this done, you are accepted in the Beloved!—

***“There is life for a look at the Crucified One!  
There is life at this moment for you,”***

and for every soul that will confess its guiltiness, and renounce all hope of self-salvation! Only fly away to the wounds of Jesus!

And how shall I urge *you*, O Christian, never to go back to the law? Do not begin to judge yourself as if you were under the law. What if you are a sinner? It is true you are! Confess your sin and mourn over it, but remember there is a fountain open for sin and for uncleanness in the house of David. That sin of yours was laid on Christ before you committed it! It was laid on the scapegoat’s head of old, and put away, and at this moment you are still clean in the sight of God through that great washing which you have received in the precious blood! Do not imagine that God will change His mind about you! He never did, and never will change His mind! He has said concerning each soul that believes in His dear Son, “He that believes in Him is not condemned.” You are complete in Christ Jesus! In Him you have righteousness and strength. In Him you may even boast! Get away from legal doctrines, and stand upon the gospel rock, and you will be happy and holy all your days! Let me speak to those of you who are engaged in Christian service. When you try to teach others, always keep the law in its proper place. I remember hearing a sermon from this text, “They that sow in tears shall reap in joy,” in which the preacher so thoroughly missed the mark as to leave the inference upon the minds of his hearers that, after all, our good works and repentance would save us!

Now, that is not the gospel! Neither ought it to be preached as such! We preach up good works with all our might as the *result* of faith, as the *outgrowth* of faith, but *not* as the *groundwork* of salvation! We tell you that the tree of human nature must be altered, first, or the fruit cannot be good! There will be no pears upon that crabapple tree till you change

the stock! Do not, therefore, go preaching to crab trees and tell them to bear pears and apples! We testify that *Christ* is able to change a man's nature—and then good fruits will come as a matter of course; but I am afraid that in many Sunday schools the children are taught a different doctrine—somewhat after this fashion. “Now, dear children, be very good and obey your parents, and love Jesus, and you will be saved.” That is *not* the gospel, and it is not true! Often do I hear it said, “*Love Jesus*, dear children.” That is not the gospel! It is, “Trust Him!” “Believe!” Not *love*, but *FAITH* is the saving grace! That love of Jesus of a sentimental kind, which does not spring out of faith in Him, is a spurious emotion, a counterfeit love; not at all the love of God, shed abroad in the heart by the Holy Spirit! The root of the matter is, “Believe in the Lord Jesus Christ, and you shall be saved”—that is the gospel for a child of two years of age—and the gospel for a man of a hundred! There is only one gospel for all that are born on the face of the earth—“Believe in Jesus.” Not your *doing*, not your *obeying* the law—you have broken that—you have put yourself out of all possible hope in that direction! But your acceptance of what *Christ* has done will save you at once, save you forever!

But why should I multiply words? I do not know how to put the whole matter in a simpler form, or to commend it more plainly to your understanding. It is not the mere exposition of a few verses of Scripture, or the clearing up of some small critical difficulty. Rather would I have you consider it a direction of vital importance to every seeking soul—a counsel of thrilling interest to every tried and exercised heart! Oh, how anxious I am to make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way! I wish that all of you, especially our young friends, would learn and often repeat that hymn of Dr. Watts till it becomes indelibly fixed on their memory—

***“The law commands and makes us know  
What duties to our God we owe.  
But ‘tis the gospel must reveal  
Where lies our strength to do His will.  
The law discovers guilt and sin,  
And shows how vile our hearts have been.  
Only the gospel can express  
Forgiving love, and cleansing grace.  
What curses does the law denounce  
Against the man that sins but once!  
But in the gospel, Christ appears  
Pardoning the guilt of numerous years!  
My soul, no more attempt to draw  
Your life and comfort from the law;  
Fly to the hope the gospel gives,  
The man that trusts the promise lives.”***

And remember, last of all that the law which is so sharp and terrible to men when it only deals with them for their good, will, if you and I die without being brought to Christ, be much more terrible to us in eternity, when it deals with us in *justice* for our punishment! Then it will not be enshrined in the body of Moses, but, terrible to tell, it will be incarnate in

the person of the Son of God sitting upon the throne! He will be at once the lawgiver, the judge, and the Savior; and you that have despised Him as the Savior will have to appear before Him as your judge! And His justice will be clear and undiluted now that His mercy has been scorned! Oil is soft; but set it on fire and see how it burns! Love is sweet; but curdle it to jealousy, and see how sour it is! If you turn the Lamb of Zion into the Lion of the tribe of Judah, beware, for He will tear you in pieces, and there shall be none to deliver you! Rejected love will change its hand. The pierced hands were stretched out with invitations of His mercy; but if these are rejected! O sinners, I am telling you the solemn truth of God! Please hear it, I pray you, before I send you away! If from those hands that were pierced you will not take the perfect salvation which He is prepared to give to all who confess their guilt, you will have to receive from those same hands the blows of that iron rod which shall break you in pieces as a potter's vessel! Fly now and kiss the Son, lest He be angry, and you perish from the way while His wrath is kindled but a little! Blessed are all they that put their trust in Him! Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—GALATIANS 4.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—567, 647, 565.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THE CLAIMS OF GOD

## NO. 1197

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, OCTOBER 11, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“Know you that the Lord, He is God: it is He that has made us, and not we, ourselves; we are His people, and the sheep of His pasture. Enter into His gates with thanksgiving, and into His courts with praise: be thankful unto Him, and bless His name. For the Lord is good; His mercy is everlasting: and His truth endures to all generations.”*  
*Psalm 100:3, 4, 5.*

BRETHREN, it is a trick of Satan to distract us from the most important and vital matters by the suggestion of trivial considerations. When the best blessings are asking for our acceptance, he will bring the most trivial things into our minds; he will fill our eyes with dust to prevent our looking to the bronze serpent for healing; from the preaching of Jesus he endeavored to distract human attention by debates upon the tithing of mint, and anise, and cumin; the making broad of the borders of one's garments; the wearing of phylacteries; the straining out of gnats, and I know not what else! He followed this method at Jacob's well. When our Lord spoke to the woman about living water, and the salvation of her soul, the evil spirit prompted her to ask concerning Gerizim and Zion—“Our fathers worshipped in this mountain, and You say that in Jerusalem men ought to worship.” With this same art Satan still works! It should be our business, not being ignorant of the devices of the enemy, to be more than a match for him by breaking away from all vain jangling and trivial questions; we need to go to the foundational truths of God, the cornerstones of faith, the realities of life everlasting, the vitalities of godliness; these lie all Godward and Christward, away from the shadow land of ceremonies and vain speculations! We must go to the eternal rock and everlasting hills whose golden tops are, to the eyes of faith, bright with the blessed daybreak! Let us get there, this morning, from the vanities of earth, and may the breath of the Spirit speed us toward the realities of heaven, so to essential things we may give the attention which is essential to them.

For what were we created, my brothers and sisters? I know no better answer than that of the assembly's catechism: “Man's chief end is to glorify God, and to enjoy Him forever.” There is a vast amount both of theology and philosophy in that simple answer which our old divines have put into the mouth of a child. Had man remained what God made him, it would have been his very element to glorify his God! To do the will of God would have been as natural to us as to breathe if we had not fallen from original perfection. I was about to say unconsciously, creatures which abide as God created them obey His will; but where there is conscious-

ness, there is added a supreme delight which makes their consciousness and obedience the highest blessings! Look at yonder ponderous orbs; they are not stubborn with the so-called *Vis inertiae*; but joyfully roll along in their predestined courses because God commands them to keep their settled track. See yonder watching stars—they close not their bright eyes, but smile upon us from age to age; those sentinels of heaven quench not their lamps, but shine right on, day and night because God has said, “Let there be light,” and from them light must come! We hear of no rebellion in the spheres, no revolt against the law which holds them to their celestial courses. Orion breaks not his bands; the Pleiades cease not their sweet influences; these orbs, mighty as they are, are as subservient to God as the clay to the hand of the potter.

And where there is intelligence, as long as the intelligence remains as God made it, there is no revolt against His will. Yon mighty angel, “whose staff might make a mast for some tall admiral,” counts it his honor to fly like a flash of light at the bidding of the eternal. It is no demeaning of his dignity; it is no diminution of his pleasure to do the command of the Most High, hearkening unto His voice. Were we, today, what we should be, it would be our element to love, to serve, to adore our God; and we would not need ministers to stir us to our pleasurable duty, or remind us of Jehovah’s claims! Even the august language of our text would not be needed to bid us worship and bow down, and know that Jehovah is God who has made us, and not we ourselves, for we would bear this truth in every particle of our being!

As things are, however, we need recalling to duty, and urging to obedience. This morning, with the help of God’s Holy Spirit, are will submit our hearts to such a call.

**I.** First we will consider THE CLAIMS OF GOD—ON WHAT ARE THEY GROUNDED? “Know you that the Lord, He is God; it is He that has made us, and not we ourselves; we are His people and the sheep of His pasture. Enter into His gates with thanksgiving.” The claims of God are grounded, first of all, upon *His Godhead*. “Know you that Jehovah, He is God.” As Matthew Henry has very properly said, “Ignorance is not the mother of devotion, though it is the mother of *superstition*! True knowledge is the mother and the nurse of piety.”

To really know the deity of God, to get some idea of what is meant by saying that He is God, is to have the very strongest argument forced upon one’s soul for obedience and worship. The Godhead gave authority to the first law that was ever promulgated when God forbade man to touch the fruit of a certain tree. Why might not Adam pluck the fruit? Simply and only because God forbade it; had God permitted, it had been lawful, but God’s prohibition made it sin to eat the fruit. God gave no reason for saying to Adam, “In the day you eat thereof you shall surely die.” His commandment, seeing He is God, was the supreme reason, and to have questioned His right, to disobey the law would have been, in itself, flat rebellion. God was to be obeyed simply because He is God! It was a case in which to have introduced an argument would have supposed unwillingness on man’s part to obey. Adam could not need more than to know

that such-and-such was the will of his God; this same truth of Godhead is the authoritative basis of the moral law of the Ten Commandments. From Sinai no claim for obedience was set up but this, "I am the Lord your God, which brought you up out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage." In that word, "GOD," is comprehended the highest, the weightiest, the most righteous reasons for man's yielding up his entire nature to the divine service!

Because the Lord is God, therefore, should we serve Him with gladness, and come before His presence with singing. It was upon this point that God tested Pharaoh, and Pharaoh may be regarded as a sort of representative of all the *enemies* of the Lord. "Thus says the Lord, Let My people go." There was no reason given, no argument, but simply this, "Thus says the Lord." To which Pharaoh, fully appreciating the ground upon which God was acting, answered, "Who is the Lord that I should obey His voice?" So they stood, foot to foot, in fair battle; Jehovah saying, "Thus says the Lord God of the Hebrews, Let My people go"; Pharaoh replying, "I know not the Lord, neither will I let Israel go." You know how that battle ended! That song of Israel at the Red Sea, when the Lord of hosts triumphed gloriously, was a prophecy of the victory which will surely come unto God in all conflicts with His creatures in which His eternal power and Godhead are assailed! The argument derived from the Godhead has not only been used with haughty rebels, but also with questioners and debaters. Observe how Paul speaks. He has entered upon the thorny subject of predestination—a matter which none of us will ever comprehend, a matter in which it is better for us to believe than to reason, and he is met with this, "If all things happen as God decrees, why does He yet find fault, for who has resisted His will?" To which the apostle gives no reply but this, "No, but O man, who are you that replies against God?" Against God there can be no answer! If He wills it, so let it be; it is right! It is good because He so decrees it. Is He God? Submit! If there were no other argument, or reason, let the *Godhead* convince you!

Good men have been argued with in the same way for their profit. That is the core and pith of the book of Job. There is Job, in conflict with his three friends, who are arguing that he must be a wicked man or else God would not so sorely smite him; to which reasoning he replies that he will hold fast his integrity and will not let it go. Then comes Elihu, and he has much to say that is wise, but he cannot settle the matter; at last God comes into the controversy, and what is the Lord's argument? Does He proceed to justify Himself in what He has done with Job, to give Job reasons for covering him with boils and pains, and excuse Himself for having taken a perfect and upright man, and laid him prostrate on a dung-hill? No, but instead He unveils a portion of His Godhead, and reveals His power in some such language as this—"Where were you when the foundations of the earth were laid? Declare, if you have understanding! Who has laid the measures thereof, if you know? Or who has stretched the line upon it? Whereupon are the foundations fastened? Or who lays the cornerstone thereof? Have you given the horse strength? Have you clothed his neck with thunder? Does the eagle mount up at your com-

mand, and make her nest on high? Have you an arm like God? Or can you thunder with a voice like He?" Thus the Lord displayed the greatness of His power while Job sat cowering down, and cried out, "I have heard of You by the hearing of the ear, but now my eyes see You: therefore I abhor myself and repent in dust and ashes."

Ah, men and women, if you did but know *what* God is, and *who* He is; if but some flashes of His divine omnipotence, or any other of His glorious attributes were let loose upon you—you would perceive that He has the fullest claims upon your allegiance, and that you ought to live for His glory! Imagine that at this instant midnight darkness should settle over us, out of which should burst forth a thunderclap making each stone in this building tremble, while down every one of yonder columns lurid lightning should begin to stream! Imagine that the earth beneath us rocked and reeled after the manner of the city of Lisbon, or Aleppo in years gone by! Conceive that peal on peal of that terrible thunder should be heard—why there is not one of us but would long to be the servant of that terrible God, and instinctively inquire what He would have us to do! Atheists, in times of tempest and storm, have found but little help in their philosophy; like Pharaoh, they have been ready to cry, "Entreat the Lord for me." But the reclining earth, or heaven on a blaze—what were these? The touch of His finger, and glance of His eyes would do far more! He touches the hills and they smoke, but as for Himself, who shall conceive of Him? Let us adore His overwhelming majesty, and bow down before Him, for the Lord, He is God!

The second ground of the Lord's claim is *His creation of us*. "It is He that has made us, and not we ourselves"; we are, every one of us, the offspring of the divine power. This is a fact of which we are informed by Revelation, but it is also one which every instinct of our nature agrees with. You never saw a child startled when it was told, for the first time, that God made him, for within that little mind there dwells an instinct which accepts the statement! The theory that we are not made, but mere developments of materialism, wears upon its face all the marks of unsupported fiction! Certain statements are called axioms, because they are self-evident truths; but this is an axiom reversed, for it is a self-evident lie! To an unsophisticated mind, its repetition is its refutation! Indeed, whenever I hear people mention it, they seem unable to suppress a laugh, and I do not wonder, for even nature, itself, forces them to despise what they pretend to believe. The evolution theory was originated, I have no doubt, either in pandemonium or in bedlam; it is worthy of either, but it is unworthy of any man who possesses either sanity or morality! No, we did not become what we are by chance or growth; God made us! This belief is the easiest escape from all difficulties, and besides, it is true, and everything in us tells us it is so!

Now, since the Lord made us, He has a right to us. The property which God has in man is proved beyond dispute by our being His creatures. The potter has a right to make the vessel for what use he pleases—still he has not such absolute right over his clay as God has over *us*, for the potter does not make the clay; he makes the vessel *from* the clay, but the

clay is there from the first. The Lord has, in our case, made the clay from which He has fashioned us, and therefore we are entirely at His disposal, and should serve Him with all our hearts! Why, man, if you make anything, you expect to use it! If you make a tool for your trade, you reckon upon employing it according to your pleasure! And if it would never bend to your will, or be useful to your purpose, you would speedily put it away! So is it with you; the Lord who made you has a right to your service and obedience. Will you not acknowledge His claim? Consider what He has made us. No mean things are we! Who but God could make a man? Raphael takes the pencil in his hand, and with a master touch, creates upon yonder canvas the most wondrous forms; and the sculptor, with his chisel and his hammer, develops amazing beauty! But there is no life, thought, intellect, and if you speak to it, there is neither voice nor answering. How different are *you* from the canvas and the marble, for in your bosom there is a mysterious principle which makes you akin to the deity; for your soul can know reason, believe, understand, and love! I had almost called the soul *infinite*, for God has made it capable of such wondrous things! Thus has He trusted us with high powers and faculties, and lifted us up to a high position. Surely, then, it is ours to serve Him with a loving loyalty!

I like to think that the Lord has made us, and to yield myself to Him on that ground because while the grandeur of what He has made us calls us to homage, even the lowly side has its claim, too, and a sweet one! Our powers are finite, and sometimes we are troubled about that fact, wishing we could do more for our Lord; but we need not fear when we remember that He has made us, and, therefore, fixed the measure of our capacity. In Roger de Wendover's, *Flowers of History*, an ancient Saxon chronicle, we read of a Saxon king who, riding through a forest, came upon a little church in which a priest was saying prayers. This priest was lame and hump-backed, and therefore, the rough Saxon king was ready to despise him, till he heard him chant these words, "It is He that has made us, and not we ourselves." The king blushed and admitted his fault. If, then, we are of small beauty or slender talent, let us not complain, but serve Him who has made us what we are; if we are amazed at a truth of God which we cannot comprehend; if we find portions of God's word to be beyond our depth, let us not complain, but remember that the Lord could have made us understand all things if He had chosen, and as He has not done so. "It is He that has made us, and not we ourselves."

When any say to us, "Your religion is beyond you; the truths you believe you cannot comprehend," we answer, "We are quite satisfied it should be so, for the Lord has made us, and not we ourselves." If He has made us spacious to a larger degree than our fellows, we will give Him all the more honor; but if we are vessels of small capacity, we will not wish to be other than our Maker would have us to be! Dear brothers and sisters, I cannot conceive any higher claim upon our service than this—that God has created us—except that the same truth of God may be sung an octave higher! Common men may sing, "It is He that made us, and not we ourselves"; even the brute creation might join in that confession! But,

O you saints, yours is a loftier note, for you have been twice made, born-again, created anew in Christ Jesus, and after a nobler fashion you can sing, "It is He that made us, and not we ourselves. We are His people and the sheep of His pasture." Creation has its claims, but election and redemption rise still higher! From those peculiarly favored, the Lord must have peculiar praise.

A third reason for living unto the Lord lies in *His shepherding of us*. "We are His people, and the sheep of His pasture." God has not left us and gone away; He has not left us as the ostrich leaves her eggs, to be broken by the feet of the passersby; He is watching over us at every hour, even as a shepherd guards his flock; over us all He exercises an unceasing care, a watchful providence, and therefore we should return praise to Him daily! It has been well said that some men represent God as having taken the universe like a watch, wound it up, and then put it under His pillow and gone to sleep. But it is not so! God's finger is on every wheel of the world's machinery; God's power is that which puts force into the laws of the universe—they were a mere dead letter if He were not powerfully active forevermore! Child of Adam, in your cradle you are not rocked by wild winds, but by the hand of love. Daughter of affliction, you are not laid prostrate on yon bed to be the victim of heartless laws, but there is one who makes all your bed in your sickness with His own kind and tender hands! God gives us, day by day, our daily bread; God clothes us; He gives us breath for these heaving lungs, and blood for this beating heart; He keeps us in life, and if His power were withdrawn, we would sink immediately into death!

Now, therefore, because it is so, we are bound to give to our great shepherd our daily service. You are the sheep of His hand; for you the hourly provision, the constant protection, the wise and judicious governance; for you the royal leadership through the desert to the pastures on the other side of Jordan; for you the power that chases away the wolf; for you the ability that finds out the pastures of the wilderness; for you those superior comforts which come from the redeeming angel's presence and flow from the very fact that He is yours! Therefore, render to the Lord your homage and your praise! Men and women, because you are men and women, adore the God who keeps you living—saintly men and women renewed and fed out of the storehouse of divine grace! Serve your God, I pray you, with all your heart, soul and strength, because you especially are the sheep of His pasture, and the people of His hand!

A fourth reason for adoration and service is given in the last verse of our text, it is *the divine character*—"For the Lord is good; His mercy is everlasting, and His truth endures to all generations." Here are three master motives for serving the Lord our God. Oh that all would feel their weight! First, He is *good*. Now, if I were to lift up a standard in this assembly this morning and say, "This banner represents the cause of everything that is just, right, true, kind, and benevolent, I would expect many a young heart to enlist beneath it, for when pretenders in all lands have *talked* of liberty and virtue, choice spirits have been enchanted and rushed to death for the grand old cause! Now, God is good, just, right,

true, kind, benevolent—in a word, God is love, and therefore who would not serve Him? Who will refuse to be the servant of infinite perfection? Oh, were He not my God, but another man's God, I think I would steal away to Him to be enlisted beneath the banner of such a God as He is! To keep the laws of God must always be incumbent upon us because those laws are the very essence of right; none of them are arbitrary; all of them the requirements of unsullied holiness and unswerving Justice. Indeed, commands of God are something more than merely right—they are good in the sense of kind! When God says, "You shall not," it is only like a mother forbidding her child to cut its fingers with a sharp tool, or to eat poisonous berries. When God says, "You shall," it is practically a direction to us to be happy, or at least to do that thing which, in due course, leads to happiness. The laws of the Lord our God are right in all respects, and therefore I claim from every one of you the obedience of your heart to God.

Then it is added, "His mercy is everlasting." Who would not serve one whose mercy endures forever? Observe that He is always merciful! Never does a sinner come to Him and find Him devoid of pity! The Lord is merciful and gracious when we are children; He is equally so to us in middle life, and when we grow gray in years He is still merciful. We cannot wear out His patience nor exhaust His forgiving love; He has given us a Savior who always lives to make intercession for transgressors! What a blessing is this! As long as we sin, we have an advocate to plead for us! He has set up a mercy seat for us for all times, and to it we may go as often as we will. He did not erect a mercy seat on earth for a hundred years and then withdraw it, but, blessed be His name, we always have the right of access, and we have still a plea to urge, for Jesus' blood has not lost its savor. There, too, is the Spirit of God always waiting to help us to pray—and whenever we wish to draw near to the mercy seat, He is ready to teach us what we should pray for as we ought, and even to utter groans for us which we, ourselves, could not utter. Oh, who would not serve a God whose mercy is everlasting? Cruel is that heart which infinite gentleness does not persuade! If God is merciful, man should no more be rebellious! It is added, "His *truth* endures to all generations." That is to say you will not find in God one thing today and another thing tomorrow; what He promises, He will perform. Every word of His stands fast forever, like He does, *immutable*! Trust Him today, and you will not find Him fail you, neither tomorrow, nor all the days of your life! The God of Abraham is our God, today, and He has not changed through the revolutions of years! The Savior whom we trusted in our childhood is still the same yesterday, today, and forever!

Blessed be His name! I think it was this attribute of God that had the greatest charm to my young heart. It seemed so sweet to rest my soul with an unchangeable God, so delightful to know that if I did once enjoy His love, He would never take it away from me; that if He was once reconciled to me by the death of His Son, I should forever be His child, and be dear to His heart! This gave my heart gladness, and I hold forth this truth, now, as a sweet inducement to those present who have not trusted

to the Lord that they should do so—for the Lord is good, and His mercy is everlasting, and His truth endures to all generations! Thus I have set before you the grounds of God's claims. Are they solid? Do you consent to them? Oh, that sovereign grace would compel each of us to live alone for the glory of God! It is His most righteous due!

**II.** Now very briefly, indeed, THE CLAIMS OF GOD—HOW HAVE WE REGARDED THEM? Answer for yourselves. Alas, some have paid no respect to these claims—in fact they have denied them, and have said, in effect, “Who is the Lord that I should obey His voice?” Have I one such person here? I pray God to change his heart, for the gnat may much more wisely contend with the flame which has already burned its wings, than you contend with your Maker! As surely as you live, God will vanquish you, and make you acknowledge His supremacy! If you will not obey Him, He will dash you in pieces like a potter's vessel! A far larger number of persons, however, ignore, rather than oppose God's claims. They have lived in this world, now, perhaps, to middle age and never thought about God, at all, though He has made them, and kept them in being. That is the way that many a debtor has done with his debts; he has felt easy because he has not been dunned about them! But surely that is a doubtful honesty which rests in peace because the creditor does not happen to clamor! A truly honest man is dissatisfied till he has discharged his obligations, and every noble spirit will be discontented with itself because it has not paid its due to God.

What if the Lord has used no severities; has sent no sheriff's officers of sickness or bereavement; shall we not all the more heartily inquire, “What shall I render unto the Lord?” Shall we rob God because He is merciful? Shall we make His goodness a reason for neglecting Him? Can it be right that we should never render to the Most High according to the benefits received? There are multitudes, who, in theory, acknowledge all the claims of God, but as a matter of fact they deny them, or they evade them by a merely outward religiousness! They will not be honest, but they will go to church; they will not cleanse themselves from iniquity, but they will be baptized; to live a holy life is a matter they care not for, but they will take the sacraments, believe in Jesus, and yield themselves up to the love of God. They will not, but they have not the slightest objection to joining in a procession, or going upon a pilgrimage—thus giving God brass counters instead of gold, outward appearances instead of real obedience! The love of the heart and trust of the spirit, man refuses to his Maker—and so long as he does so, all his offerings are in vain! Sorrowfully must we all confess, also, that where we have tried to honor the Lord, by His grace, and have done so, in a measure, yet we have failed in perfection. We have to confess that oftentimes the pressure of the body which is near, and of the things that are seen and tangible have been greater upon us than the force of the things which cannot be seen, but are eternal. We have yielded to *self* too often, and have robbed the Lord! What shall we do in this case? Why, we have to bless our everlasting God and Father, that He has provided an atoning sacrifice for all our shortcomings! And there is one, partaker of our nature, who stands in the gap

on our behalf, in whom we can be accepted, notwithstanding all our shortcomings and offenses! Let us go to God in Christ Jesus! He bids us believe in Jesus, and assures us of pardon and salvation on the spot if we do so! The demands of God are met in the life and death of His only-begotten Son. Faith lets us see that they were met for *us* and that we are clear. Brothers and sisters, we have believed, yes, and we *will* believe, that Jesus died for us; and here comes our joy that we are delivered from the wrath of God, notwithstanding that we have fallen short of His commands.

And now, what follows? I feel, concerning it, this: that now there are more bonds to bind me to the service of God than ever! He has forgiven me for His name's sake, and washed me in the blood of His own Son, and I am His by firmer bonds than ever! No obligations are as forcible as those which arise out of free grace and dying love! Pardoned sin is no argument for the indulgence of future sin, but an abundant argument for future holiness in every heart that feels its power. O you saints of God, transgression being blotted out, you will no more transgress! Made His elect, you elect to serve Him! Being His adopted children, you rejoice to do your Father's will! And now and forever you are the Lord's!

**III.** This brings me to the concluding note of our discourse, which is this—THE CLAIMS OF GOD, WHEN THEY ARE REGARDED, HOW DO THEY INFLUENCE MEN? Give me your hearts a few minutes. I am persuaded, brothers and sisters, that the noblest form of man that is to be found on the face of the earth is the man who serves God! I am convinced that all other forms of manhood are faulty and imperfect to a very high degree in them, and are also far inferior in force and beauty to that which is produced in men by consecration to the service of God. A man who is guided by the Holy Spirit to live for the Lord is altogether a nobler being than one moved by a less lofty aim. Let me show you how healthy it is to serve God. The man who serves God, led by the Spirit of God to do so, is humble! Were he proud, it would be proof, at once, that he was not serving God! But the remembrance that God is His sovereign, and has made him; that in His hands is his breath; makes the good man feel that he is nothing but dust and ashes at his very best. He cannot cry out with Nebuchadnezzar, "Behold this great Babylon which I have built"—he is far more likely to crouch down where Nebuchadnezzar did after God had taught him better, and to say—"Now I extol and honor the King of heaven."

Serving God keeps man in his right place. It is a balance to him, without which he might be drifted to destruction like the myriads of butterflies which I have seen far out at sea, condemned, before long, to sink into the waves. At the same time, while it sobers a man, it fills him with joy, praise, and gratitude, thus giving him sails as well as ballast. A man who loves to serve God receives His mercies with great thankfulness and joy; he is content with the will of God, and therefore, is full of gratitude to Him. And let me tell you there are no sweeter moments in a man's life than those which are occupied with adoring gratitude! Nothing is more purging, or cleanses a man from earthly grossness, and from all the de-

filament of selfishness, than to serve the ever-living and ever-blessed God, and to feel that there is one so much greater, so much better than one's self, towards which we aspire, for whom we live! Thus is a man at once humbled, cheered, and elevated; the service of God is honorable as no other service is.

There is a man who lives for himself—his great objective is to get money. Look at him and consider him well! Is not the greed of wealth one of the most beggarly passions that can possess a human bosom? Yon ant, which labors for its commonwealth, is, to my mind, up among the angels, compared with a man who sweats, and toils, and starves himself merely for the sake of heaping up for himself a mass of yellow metal! Can I more highly commend the lover of pleasure? What is pleasure? As the world understands it, it is a hollow sham, a veneer of mirth covering deep dissatisfaction! I often think when I hear worldlings laughing at such poor nonsense, that they pull each other's sleeves, and say, "Laugh. You ought to laugh!" I cannot see the mirth of their amusements, but *they* do. They struggle to seem happy, but what, after all, is it to have lived to be amused; to have spent all one's powers in killing time? Is anything more contemptible? How horrible it is when man lives for lust and puts forth all his strength to indulge his passions! Brutes! Beasts! Alas, I slander the beasts when I compare them to such men!

The man who lives for God is a far nobler being! Why, in the very act of self-renunciation, and of dedication to God, the man has been lifted up from earth and from all that holds him down to its dust and mire! He has risen so much nearer to the cherubim, so much nearer, in fact, to the divine! This makes a man a man, for a man who serves is courageous and too manly to be a slave! "No," he says, "God bids me do such an act, and I will do it straight ahead; and though such-and-such a thing you bid me do, since God has not commanded me, your bidding is no law to me! My knees were made to bow before my God, and not to you; and my mind to believe what God reveals, and not what you choose to say." He is the free man whom the love of God makes free! What wonderful proofs we have had of this throughout history, for the men who have served God have been the most intrepid of mortals. Behold the burning fiery furnace, and the tyrant's face almost as red as the furnace itself—he can hardly speak, he is choked with passion because the three young men will not worship the bronze image! But look how cool they are as they say, "The God whom we serve is able to deliver us, but if not, be it known unto you that we will not bow down to the image which you have set up." Here is the true style of manhood! The love of God makes heroes! Give a man a resolve to serve God, and he is endowed with wondrous perseverance.

Look at the apostles, martyrs and missionaries of the faith—how they have pressed on despite a world in arms! When a nation has been apparently inaccessible, they have found an entrance! When the first missionary has died, another has been ready to follow in his footsteps! The first church, in her weakness, poverty and ignorance, struggled with philosophy and wealth, and all the power of heathen Rome, till at last the weak overcame the strong, and the foolish overthrew the wise! They that serve

God cannot be conquered—from defeats they learn victory! If they have to wait, they wait for they have linked with the lifetime of the eternal, and God is in no hurry, nor are they! If to secure a hearing for the truth of God takes a generation, let it take a generation! If it takes 50 generations, let it take them, but the deed shall be done, and the truth shall be preached, and the idols shall be abolished, and God shall be adored! O Lord, Your service makes us akin to You! Blessed are they that wear Your yoke! How strong they grow, how patient to endure, how firm to stand fast, how swift to run! They mount with wings as eagles when they learn to serve You! The man who is led by the Holy Spirit to serve God is incited, thereby, to zeal, fervor, and a self-sacrifice to which nothing else could bring him!

If you are familiar with the lives of the pioneers of the cross, and especially with the deaths of the martyrs, you will have seen what divine grace can make of men! Are not their deeds sublime? Why, these men laughed at impossibilities, and scorned difficulties! They counted the rack and the torture mere everyday things, and learned to smile in the face of death, itself, because they served God! They never thought of running away, nor dreamed of retracting their testimony. Men said, “You are fools.” They were prepared to hear them say that, and reckoned it a fulfillment of prophecy. The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers took counsel together and said, “We will stamp you out.” They were prepared for that, also, but they were not stamped out! They saw insuperable difficulties in their way to the eyes of sense, but they did not care what the eyes of sense saw—they used the eyes of *faith*—and believing that they were engaged in the service of God! They knew that God would be with them; they felt that all the forces of nature on earth, and all the angels in heaven, and all the attributes of deity were on the side of the man who is doing God’s service—and therefore they went straight on! I have heard say that a mad man will often display the strength of 10 men, and I know there is another side to that fact, for when a man becomes possessed with the Holy Spirit, and is carried right away with it, there is *no telling* what force is in him—he will be 10 men in one! Why, there are cases in which a nation of men have seemed to have been bound up into one single person when the man has surrendered himself to the service of God!

Look at Martin Luther! You cannot regard him as an ordinary man; you cannot help viewing him as a conglomeration of a whole tribe of men! He believes he has the truth of God to proclaim, and in God’s name he preaches it! And if there are as many devils in Worms as there are tiles on the tops of the houses it is nothing to Luther! And if the elector of Saxony tells him that he will no longer shelter him, what will he do? Why he declares that he will shelter himself beneath the broad shield of the eternal God! When the Pope issues a Bull against him, he burns the document! What did he care? He would have burned Rome, itself, for that matter! The man had courage enough for anything! Or take John Knox, all emaciated, weak and ready to die—and yet so God-possessed, so inspired that he is not preaching for a quarter-of-an-hour before you think

he will dash the pulpit to shivers! He shakes the whole of Scotland, and is more dreaded by the Popish Queen than an army of 10,000 men, for God is in the man! Oh, get to feel, “It is God’s will, and at all hazards I am going to do it, for God bids me.” Why, sir, you may as well try to stop the sun in its course as to stop a man who is mastered by *that* conviction! If ever this driveling age of little men is to be lifted up into something like respectability, and redeemed from the morass of falsehood in which it lies festering, we must breed a race of men who mean to serve God, come what may—and to make no reckoning but this—“Is this right? It shall be done! Is this wrong? Then it shall cease!”

There must be no compromise, no talk about marring our usefulness and spoiling our position by being too exact. Usefulness and position! Let them be marred and spoiled if the truth of God comes in the way, for God is to be followed into the jungle—yes—and down the wild beasts’ throats, and into the jaws of hell if He leads the way! God must be the guide, and if we follow God it shall be well with us. But if we do not, that which man thinks easiest is, after all, the hardest. He thinks it easiest to be as near right as he can, but to run no risks; he thinks it best to keep peace at home, to yield many points, and not be too Puritanical, and too precise, and so on. *That* is the *easy* way—and the way which God abhors! It is the way which will end in a festering conscience, and in being shut out of heaven! The way to serve God is to be washed in the blood of Jesus—and then to obey the Lord without reserve, and seek only His honor! This is the way to heaven! And when we reach those blissful seats, we shall be all in tune with the perfected, for they serve the Lord day and night—and find it bliss to do so! This preparation and service on earth is absolutely essential to the enjoyment of heaven above! May God grant you, then, by His Holy Spirit, to yield yourselves up to God, to serve Him—and may we meet above! Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—PSALM 95, 96.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—187, 66, 195.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THE MASTER

## NO. 1198

A SERMON  
DELIVERED BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“She called Mary her sister secretly, saying,  
‘The Master is come, and calls for you.’”  
John 11:28.*

I SUPPOSE by Martha’s whispering the word, “The Master,” in Mary’s ear that it was the common name by which the sisters spoke of our Lord to one another in His absence. Perhaps it was His usual name among all the disciples, for Jesus said, “You call me Master and Lord: and you say well; for so I am.” It often happens that for persons whom we love we have some special title by which we speak of them familiarly when we are in the circle of those who join in our esteem of them. Instead of always using their official titles or their actual names, there is some one name which we have attached to them which calls up happy associations, or reminds us of endearing traits in their character, and, therefore, it is very sweet in our mouths. So I suppose that most of the disciples called Jesus, “The Master,” many of them coupling with it the word, “Lord.” Mary, I should suppose, was peculiarly given to the use of the term—it was *her* name for the Lord. I fancy that she called Him “*my* Master,” only, of course, Martha could not say to her, “*your* Master is come,” for that would have been to cast suspicion on her own loyalty to Jesus, and perhaps she did not feel exactly in a frame of mind to say, “*our* Master,” remembering that He was Master of so many more, besides, and half hoping that He might be Master over death himself. She therefore said, “*The* Master.”

It was an emphatic title, “*The* Master is come.” Very remarkable is it that minds of a kindred spirit to Mary have always loved this title, “The Master,” and more especially that wondrous, sweet, mystic poet and dear lover of his Lord, George Herbert, who, whenever he heard the name of Jesus mentioned, would always say, “*my* Master.” He has given us that quaint poem, called “The Odor,” which begins—

***“How sweetly does my Master sound, my Master.”***

There must be something exceedingly precious about the title for a Mary and a Herbert thus to be enamored of it above all others. Jesus has many names, all full of music; this must be choice, indeed, to be selected before them all as the title which His best beloved prefer to apply to Him. There are many among us who are, ourselves, accustomed to speak of the Lord as, The Master, and though there are many other titles, such as “The Well-beloved,” “The Good Shepherd,” “The friend,” “The Bridegroom,” “The Redeemer,” and “The Savior,” yet we still cherish a very special affection for this one name which gives forth to us “an oriental fragrance” with which, “all day we perfume our mind.”

You are aware that the word might just as well be translated, “The Teacher,” the authoritative teacher, for that is the gist of its meaning. I am glad to pronounce it, Master, because usage and sweet association have enshrined the word, and also because we have still among us the custom of calling the chief teacher in a school or college, *the Master*, but still, had our version given us, “The Teacher is come,” it would have been nearer the mark.

**I.** I shall speak a few words, first, upon THE DEEP PROPRIETY OF THIS TITLE AS APPLIED TO OUR LORD. He is, indeed, The Master—The Teacher. What if I put the two together and say, The Master-Teacher? He has a peculiar fitness for this office to be a Master-Teacher. To be so, a man must have a *masterly mind*. Certainly all minds are not cast in the same mold, and are not possessed with the same vigor, depth, force and quickness of action. Some mental organizations are princely by their very formation—though they may belong to plowboys, the imperial stamp is on them! These minds cannot be smothered by a peasant’s smock frock, nor kept down by the load of poverty; master minds are recognized by an innate superiority and force their way to the front!

I say nothing of the *moral* qualities of Napoleon, but a mind as vast as his could not have been forever hidden away among the soldiers in the ranks! He must become a captain and a conqueror. So, too, a Cromwell or a Washington must rise to be masters among men because the caliber of their minds was masterly. Such men see a thing quickly; they hold it with a comprehensive grasp, and they have a way of infusing faith into others about it which, before long, pushes them into a master’s position, with the common consent of all around them. You cannot have, for a master-teacher, a man with a little soul; he may insinuate himself into the chair of the teacher, but everyone will see that he is out of place, and no one will delight to think of him as his *master*. There are many painters, but there have been few Raphaels, or Michelangelos—few who could found schools to perpetuate their names. Many songsters have there been, but few poets have founded schools of tuneful thought in which they have been the beloved choirmasters. Many philosophers have there been, but a Socrates or an Aristotle will not be found every day, for great teachers must have great minds, and these are rare among men. The teacher of all teachers, the master of all the teachers, must be a grand, colossal spirit—head and shoulders above other men! Such a soul Mary saw in her Lord Jesus Christ, and such *we* see there, also, and we therefore claim for our Lord, the name of, “The Master.”

There we have divinity itself, with its omniscience and immutability, and at the same time a complete, full-orbed manhood, harmonious in all its qualities; a perfect equilibrium of excellence in which there is no excess and no deficiency! You find in Him a perfect mind, and that mind so *human* as to be intensely manly, and sweetly womanly, also. In Jesus there was all the tenderness and sympathy of woman joined with the strength and courage of man; His love was feminine, but not effeminate; His heart was masculine, but not hard and stern; He was *the* complete man, unfallen manhood in its perfection! Our Lord was a man who im-

pressed all who came near Him, for they either hated Him intensely or loved Him fervently! Wherever He was, He was seen to be a Prince among the sons of men! The devil recognized Him, and tempted Him beyond all others; he saw in Him a foe worthy of his steel, and took Him into the wilderness to have a duel with Him, hoping to defeat the race by vanquishing its manifest Chief! Even scribes and Pharisees, who despised everyone who made not broad the borders of his garment, could not despise this man; they could *hate* Him, but their hate was the unconscious reverence which evil is forced to render to superlative goodness and greatness! Jesus could not be ignored and overlooked! He was a force in every place, a power wherever He might be. He is a master, yes, "The Master!" There is a grandeur about His whole human nature so that He stands out above all other men, like some mighty Alpine peak which overtops the minor hills, and casts its shadow all adown the vales!

But to make a master teacher, a man must not only have a master mind, he must have *a master knowledge* of that which he has to teach, and it is best if that is acquired by *experience* rather than by instruction. Such was the case with our Lord Jesus; He came to teach us the science of life and in Him *was* life! He experienced life in all its phases, and was tempted in all points like we are, though without sin. The highest were not above Him, the lowest He did not regard as beneath Him, but He condescended to their infirmities and sorrows! There are no dreary glens of melancholy which His feet have not trod, nor lofty peaks of joy which He has not scaled. Wondrous was the joy, as well as the sorrow of our Lord Jesus Christ. He leads His people through the wilderness, and like Hobab of old, He knows where they should encamp in the wilderness, and understands all the way which they must traverse to reach the Promised Land. He was made "perfect through suffering"; He teaches us no truth of God as mere theory, but as matter of actual experiment on His own person! The remedy He gives to us He has tested; if there is bitterness for us, He has quaffed full bowls of it, and if there is sweetness in His cup, He gives us of His joy. All things that have to do with this life and godliness—the whole science of salvation from the gates of hell up to the throne of God—He understands right well by personal acquaintance! There is not a single chapter of the Book of Revelation which He does not comprehend, nor a solitary page of the book of experience which He does not understand, and therefore He is fit to teach, having both a master mind, and a master knowledge of that which He comes to inculcate!

Moreover, our great Master, while here below, had *a masterly way of teaching*, and this, also, is essential, for it is not every man of vast knowledge and great mind that can *teach* others. Aptness to teach is required! We know some whose utterances never seem to be in the tongue of ordinary men; if they have anything to say, they say it in a jargon of their own which *they* and a few of their disciples probably comprehend, but it is Greek to the common people! Blessed is that teacher who teaches what he understands, himself, in a way which enables others to understand him! I like the style of old Cobbett when he said, "I not only speak so that men can understand me, but so that they *cannot misun-*

*derstand* me.” And such a teacher was Christ to His own disciples; when they sat at His feet, He made the truth of God so clear that wayfaring men, though fools, need not err therein! By homely parables and phrases which caught the ear and won the heart, He brought down celestial truths to ordinary comprehensions—when the Spirit of God had once cleansed those comprehensions and made them able to receive the truth! He taught, moreover, not only plainly, but lovingly; so gently did He open up things to His own disciples that it must have been a pleasure to be ignorant in order to require to be taught—and a greater pleasure, still, to learn in such a way, for the way in which He taught was as sweet as the truth He taught.

Everybody that came into Christ’s school felt at home, felt pleased with their Master, and confident that if they could learn *anywhere* they must learn at His feet. The Master gave, in connection with His teaching, a measure of the Holy Spirit—not the *full* measure, for that was reserved until He had ascended up on high, and the Spirit would baptize the church, but He gave to each of His people a measure of the Spirit of God, by which truths were not taught to their ears, only, but to their *hearts!* Ah, my brothers, we are not such teachers as Christ, for when we have done our best, we can only reach the ear! We cannot give the Holy Spirit—only He can! And when the Spirit, this day, comes from Christ, and takes of His things, and reveals them to us, then we see yet more of our Lord’s masterly modes of teaching, and learn what a Master Jesus is, who writes His lessons, not on the blackboard, but on the fleshy tablets of the heart! It is Jesus who gives us schoolbooks—no—He is Himself, the book! It is He who gives us lessons—yes—is Himself, the lesson! He performs before us that which He would have us do, so that when we know Him, we know what He has to teach! And when we imitate Him, we have followed the precepts which He gives. Our Lord’s way of embodying His instruction in Himself is a right royal one, and none can rival Him in it!

Do not children learn infinitely more by *example* than they do by precept? And this is how our Master teaches us. “Never man spoke like this man” is a grand Christian proverb, but it might be eclipsed by another—“Never man *acted* like this man,” for this man’s deeds and words tally with each other; the deeds embody and enforce the words, give them life, and help us to understand them. He is a prophet like unto Moses, because He is mighty both in word and in deed, and so He is of prophets and teachers, *The Master!* Here a master mind, a master experience, and a master mode of teaching! Well is He called, “The Master.” But, dear friends, there was, over and above this—if I have not reached it in what I have already said, *a master influence* which Jesus, as The Teacher, had over those who came within His range. They did not merely see, but *feel!* They did not only know, but *love!* They did not merely prize the lesson, but they *worshipped* the Teacher! What a Master was this Christ, whose very *self* became the power by which sin was checked and ultimately cast out! And by which virtue was implanted, and the new life commenced, nourished, and brought to perfection.

To have one to teach you who is very dear to you is to make lessons easy. No child learns better than from a mother qualified to teach, who knows how to make her lessons sweet by crystallizing them in the sugar of her own affection! Then it is pleasure, as well as duty, to learn! But no mother ever won her child's heart, (and there have been tender and affectionate mothers, too), as thoroughly as Jesus won the heart of Mary! Or, I may say, as Jesus has won your heart and mine, if you feel as my heart feels to my Lord. From Him we need no reasons to prove what He says—His love is the logic which proves everything to us; with Him we hold no debate; what He has done for us has answered every question we could raise. If He tells us what we do not understand, we believe it. We ask if we may *understand* it and if He tells us, "No"—we stay where we are and believe the mystery! We love Him so that we are as glad *not* to know as *to* know, if such should be His will! We believe His silence to be as eloquent as His speech, and that which He conceals to be as kindly intended as that which He reveals, because we love Him He exercises such an influence over us that, straightway, we prize His teaching and receive it. The more we know Him, and the more His inexpressibly delightful influence dominates our nature, the more completely we yield up imagination, thought, reason, *everything*, to Him! Men may call us fools for it, but we have learned at Jesus' feet, that "the world by wisdom knew not God" and that unless we are converted and become as little children, we shall in no wise enter the kingdom of heaven. And therefore we are not upset when the world thinks us childish and credulous.

The world is growing manlier and more foolish—and we are growing more childlike and wiser. We reckon that to grow downward into our Lord Jesus is the surest and truest growth! And when we shall have grown clean down to nothing, and even lower till we are *less* than nothing, then we shall be fully grown in the school of Jesus! And then we shall take a high degree in true learning, knowing the love of Christ which passes knowledge. We may well call Him Master who has a masterly mind, a masterly experience, and a masterly way of teaching, and, moreover, wields a masterly influence over His pupils, so that they are forever bound, heart and soul, to Him, and count Him to be His own highest lesson, as well as the chief of all instructors! Having proved that our beloved Lord is fairly entitled to the name let me add that *He is, by office, the sole and only Master of the Church*. There is, in the Christian Church, no authority for a doctrine but Christ's Word. The inspired book which He has left us, charging us never to diminish a letter or add a syllable, is our imperial code, our authorized creed, our settled standard of belief. I hear a great deal said of sundry, "bodies of divinity," but my own impression is that there never was but *one* body of divinity, and there never will be but one; and that is Jesus Christ in whom "dwells all the fullness of the Godhead bodily." To the true Church, her body of divinity is Christ! Some churches refer to other standards, but we know no standard of theology but our Master. "I, if I am lifted up," He says, "will draw all men unto Me."

We feel no drawings towards any other master! Jesus Christ is the standard—"Unto Him shall the gathering of the people be." We are not of those who will go no further than Martin Luther; blessed be God for Martin Luther! God forbid that we should say a word in depreciation of him, but were we baptized unto Martin Luther? Of course not! Some can never budge an inch beyond John Calvin, whom I reverence, first, of all merely mortal men; but still, John Calvin is not our master, but only a more advanced pupil in the school of Christ! He teaches, and as far as he teaches as Christ taught, he is *authoritative*, but where Calvin goes apart from Jesus, he is no more to be followed than Voltaire himself! There are brethren whose one reference for everything is to the utterances of John Wesley. "What would Mr. Wesley have said?" is a weighty question with them. We think it a small matter what he would have said, or what he *did* say for the guidance of Christians, now, so many years after his departure! Far better is it to inquire what *Jesus* says in His Word! One of the grandest of men that ever lived was Wesley, but he is no master of ours; we were not baptized in the name of John Wesley, or John Calvin, or Martin Luther! "One is our Master, even Christ."

And now the Parliament of our country is about to set apart a learned judge to decide what is right in a so-called church of Christ! And he is to say, "*This* garment you may wear, and *that* you shall not; up to here your ritual shall go, but no further." In his person the House of Commons is to be recognized as the creator, lord, and master of the Church of England, to whom he will say, "Do this," and she will do it, or "Refrain," and she will stay her hand. She must crouch and bend, and take her meat like any dog from the hand that patronizes her; and her collar, made of what brass or leather Caesar chooses to ordain, shall bear this motto, "His servants you are, whom you obey." Why, the poorest minister in the most despised of our churches, whose poverty is thought to make him contemptible, but whose poverty is his glory if he bears it for Christ's sake, would scorn to have any spiritual act of his church submitted to the judgment of the state! And he would sooner die than be dictated to in the matter of divine worship! What has the church to do with the state? Our Master and Lord set up a kingdom which acknowledges no other King but Himself! We cannot bow, and *will not bow before decrees of Parliament*, and lords and kings in *spiritual* things! Christ's Church has but one head and that is Christ! The doctrines which His church teach cannot be tested by a Court of Arches, or a bench of bishops, or a synod of ministers, or a presbytery, or a conference! The Lord Jesus Christ has taught us this, and if His teaching is contradicted, the contradiction is treason against His crown! Though the whole church were assembled, and that church the *true* one, if it should contradict the teaching of Christ, its decrees ought to be no more to a Christian than the whistling of the wind upon the mountain wilds! Christ is Master, and none but Christ!

Though an apostle or an angel from heaven preaches any other doctrine than that of our Lord, let him be accursed! I would God that all Christians stood up for this. Then would—

**“Sects and names and parties fall,  
And Jesus Christ is all in all.”**

He is the sole teacher and the sole legislator! A church has a right to execute Christ's laws, but she has no right to *make* a law! The ministers of Christ are bound to carry out the rules of Christ, and when they do so, what is bound on earth is bound in heaven; but if they have acted upon any rules other than those of this book, their laws are only worthy of contempt! Be they what they may, they bind no Christian heart! The yoke Christ put on us shall be our joy to wear! But the yoke which prelates would thrust upon us shall be our glory to trample on! “If the Son makes you free, you shall be free, indeed.” “Stand fast, therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ has made you free, and be not entangled, again, with the yoke of bondage.” “*The Master*,” is the name Christ should receive throughout the whole church, and He should be regarded always, and on all occasions, and in reference to all spiritual subjects, as the last Court of Appeal, whose inspired word is—

**“The Judge that ends the strife  
Where wit and reason fail.”**

Thus I have said much upon the propriety of the title.

**II.** But now, secondly, let us consider THE PECULIAR RECOGNITION WHICH MARY GAVE TO CHRIST AS THE MASTER. How did she give that recognition? *She became His pupil*—she sat right reverently at His feet. Beloved, if He is *our* Master, let us do the same! Let us take every word of Jesus, weigh it, read it, mark it, learn it, feed on it, and inwardly digest it! I am afraid we do not read our Bibles as we should, or attach such importance as we ought to every shade of expression which our Master uses. I would like to see a picture of Mary sitting at the Master's feet. Great artists have painted the Virgin Mary so often that they might consider a change and sketch *this* Mary looking up with a deep, fixed gaze—drinking all in, and treasuring all up; sometimes startled by a new thought and a fresh doctrine, and then inquiringly waiting till her face beams with unspeakable delight as new light gladdens her heart. Her attentive discipleship proved how truly Jesus was her Master.

Then, mark, she was not only His disciple, but *she was a disciple of nobody else!* I do not know whether Gamaliel was in fashion, then, but she did not sit at *his* feet. I dare say there was some Rabbi Ben Simon, or other famous doctors of the period, but Mary never spent an hour with them, for every moment she could spare was set apart, and joyously spent at the feet of a far dearer Rabbi! I wonder whether she was a little deaf, and so sat close to the teacher for fear of losing a word! Perhaps she feared she might be slow of heart, and so she got as near the preacher as others do who have a little deafness in their ears! Any way, her favorite place was close at His feet; that shows us, since we are always dull of hearing in our souls, that it is good to get very close to Jesus when we are hearing Him, and commune while we listen. She did not change from Him to someone else for variety's sake. No, The Master, *her* Master, her *only* Master, was the Nazarene whom others despised, but whom she called her Lord! *She was a willing scholar*, for, “Mary has chosen the good part,” said Jesus. Nobody sent her to sit at Jesus' feet; Jesus drew

her, and she could not help coming, but she loved to be there! She was a willing and delighted listener. Never was she as happy as when she had her choice—that choice being always to learn of Him! Children at school always learn well if they *want* to learn; if they are forced to attend school, they learn but little, comparatively; but when they *want* to go, and when they *love* the teacher—it is quick learning with them, and happy is the teacher who has a class that has chosen him to teach them! Mary could well call Him, “The Master,” for she rendered Him her sole attention, her loving and delighted attention!

And, mark; in choosing Christ for Master, *she perseveringly stuck to Him*. Her choice was not taken away from her, and she did not give it up. Martha looked very cross one day; how was she to see to the roast and the other dishes at once? How could she be expected to prepare the table, and to look to the fire in the kitchen, too? Why could not Mary come? And she scowled, I do not doubt; but it did not matter. Mary still sat there. Perhaps she did not even notice Martha’s face—I think she did not, for the saints do not notice other countenances when Christ’s beauty is to be seen; there is something so absorbing about Him! He takes you all into Himself, and bears you right away, drawing not only *all* men, but all *of* men to Himself when He does draw. And so she sat there and listened. Those children will learn who stick to their books, which come not *sometimes* to study, but are *always* learning. So Mary recognized the Lord Jesus Christ as master-teacher by giving to Him that persevering attention which such a master-teacher had a right to claim! *She went humbly to Him*, for while she sat at His feet for nearness, she sat there, too, out of deep humiliation of spirit. She felt it her highest honor to be sitting in the lowest place, for lowly was her mind. They shall learn most of Christ who think least of themselves! When a place at His feet seems to be too good for us, or at any rate we are more than content with it, then will His speech distil as the rain, and drop as the dew, and we shall be as the tender herbs that drink in sweet refreshment—and our souls shall grow!

Blessed were you, O Mary! And blessed is each one of you, if you can call Christ your Master and prove it as she did! You shall have the good part which shall not be taken away from you!

**III.** Now I come to my third point, which is this—THE SPECIAL SWEETNESS OF THE NAME TO US. I have shown why it was peculiarly recognized by Mary, and now I would show that it has a peculiar sweetness for us, also. “*The Master.*” “*My Master.*” “*My Teacher.*” I love that last name in my own soul, because it is *as a teacher* that *Jesus Christ is my Savior!* The best illustration I can give you is that of one of those poor little boys in the street, an “Arab,” without father and mother, or with parents worse than none. The poor child is covered with filth and rags; he is well-known to the police, and has seen the inside of many a jail; but a teacher of a Ragged School has laid hold of him, and instructs him—and he is now washed and clothed and happy!

Now, that poor boy does not know the sweetness of, “my father,” or, “my mother.” He does not recognize *anything* in those titles! Perhaps he

never knew them, or only knew such a form of them as to disgust him. But with what a zest does he say, "*My teacher!*" These little children say, "My teacher," with quite as much affection as others speak of their mother! Where there has been a great *moral* change worked by the influence of a teacher, the name, "my teacher," has great sweetness in it! Now, listen to the parable of the ragged boy and his teacher! I was that ragged child! Truly, I did not *think* myself ragged, for I was foolish enough to think my rags were fine garments, and that my filth was my beauty! I knew not what I was. My teacher saw me. He knew how foul I was, and how ragged I was, and He taught me to see myself—and also to believe that He could wash me whiter than snow! Yes, He went further, and actually washed me till I was clean before the Lord! My teacher showed me a wardrobe of snow-white linen garments, and clothed me in them; my teacher has taught me a thousand things, and worked innumerable good works upon me! I owe my salvation wholly to my teacher, my Master, my Lord!

Can you say the same? I know you can if you are, indeed, disciples of Jesus! "My teacher" means to you, "my Savior," for He saved you by teaching you your disease, and your remedy; teaching you how wrong you were, and making you right by His teaching. The word, *Master*, or, *teacher*, has to us a delightful meaning; for it is by His teaching that we are saved! Let me tell you how, as a preacher, I love that name, "my Master." I like to feel that what I said to those people on Sunday was not mine; I preached my *Master*—and I preached what my Master told me! Some find fault with the doctrine. I do not mind that, because it was none of mine, it was my Master's! If I were a servant, and went to the front door with a message, and the gentleman to whom I took it did not like the message; I would say, "Do not be vexed with *me*, sir. I have told you my master's message to the best of my ability—and I am not responsible for it. It is my master's word, not mine." When there are no souls converted it is dreary work, and one's heart is heavy, but it is sweet to go and tell your Master! And when souls *are* converted, and your heart is glad, it is a happy and a healthy thing to give *all* the glory to your Master! It must be an awkward thing to be an ambassador from the English court in some far-off land where there is no telegraph and where the ambassador has to act on his own responsibility. He must feel it a serious burden. But, blessed be God, between every true minister and his Master there is a telegraphic communication—he need never do anything on his own account! He may imitate the disciples of John, who, when they had taken up the Baptist's mangled body, went and told Jesus. That is the thing to do!

There are difficulties in all churches, troubles in all families, and cares in all businesses; but it is good to have a Master to whom you can go as a servant, feeling, "He has the responsibility of the whole concern—not I! I have only to do what He bids me." If we once step *beyond* our Lord's commands, the responsibility rests on *us*—and our trouble begins! But if we follow our Lord, we cannot go astray, and is not this a sweet name to quote when you are troubled, dear friends? Perhaps some of you are in trouble now; how it removes fear when you find out that He who *sent* the

trouble is the teacher who teaches you *by* the trouble—the Master who has a right to use what form of teaching He likes! In our schools much is learned from the blackboard, and in Christ’s school much is learned from *affliction!* You have heard the story often, but I venture to repeat it again, of the gardener who had preserved with great care a very choice rose. One morning when he went into the garden, it was gone. He scolded his fellow servants, and felt very grieved, till someone said, “I saw the master coming through the garden, this morning, and I believe he took the rose.” “Oh, then,” said the gardener, “if the master took it, I am content.” Have you lost a dear child, or a wife, or a friend? It was HE that took your flower! *It belonged to Him!* Would you wish to keep what Jesus wants? We are asked to pray, sometimes, for the lives of good people, and I think we may; but I have not always exercised faith while pleading, because it seemed to me that Christ pulled one way, and I pulled the other! I said, “Father, let them be here,” and Jesus said, “Father, I will that they be with Me where I am.” And one could not pull very hard, then! Only feel that Christ is drawing the other way, and you directly give up! You say, “Let the Master have it; the servant cannot oppose the Master.” It is the Lord. Let Him do what seems good to Him. I was dumb with silence. I opened not my mouth because You said it. Our Master learned that lesson, Himself, which He teaches us. That is a very striking expression, “Father, I thank You that You have hid these things from the wise and prudent, and have revealed them unto babes. Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in Your sight.” It pleased God to pass by the wise and prudent, and, therefore, it pleased Christ that it should be so!

It is well to have our hearts like that poor shepherd to whom a gentleman said, “I wish you a good day,” and he replied, “I never knew a bad day.” “How is that, my friend?” “The days are such as God chooses to make them, and therefore they are all good.” “Well,” said the other, “but don’t some days please you more than others?” “No,” he said, “what pleases God, pleases me.” “Well, but have you not a choice?” asked the other. “Yes, I have a choice, and that is, I choose that God should choose for me.” “But have you not a choice whether you would live or die?” “No,” he said, “for if I am here Christ will be with me, and if I am in heaven I shall be with Him.” “But suppose you had to choose?” “I would ask God to choose for me,” he said. Oh, sweet simplicity which leaves everything with God! This is calling Jesus, Master, to perfection—

***“Pleased with all the Lord provides,  
Weaned from the entire world besides!”***

Once again, dear friends, it is sweet for us to call Jesus, Master, because in so doing we take a position easy to reach, and yet most delightful. To call Him, Bridegroom—what an honor it is to be so near akin to the Son of God! *Friend* is a familiar and honorable title; but to call Him, *Master* is often easier, and it is quite as sweet—for in His service, if we take no higher place, is pure delight to us! If our hearts are right, to do the Lord’s bidding is as much as we can ask for! Though we are sons, now, and not slaves, and therefore our service is of a different character from what it ever was before, yet service is delight! What will heaven be

but perpetual service? Here we labor to enter into rest—there they enter into rest while they labor! Their rest is the perfect obedience of their fully sanctified spirits. Are you not panting for it? Will it not be one of your greatest joys in heaven to feel that you are His servant? The glorified ones are called His servants in heaven. “His servants shall serve Him, and they shall see His face, and His name shall be on their foreheads.” Rid us of sin, and we would be in heaven now! Earth would be heaven to us! I want you, dear brothers and sisters in Christ, to go away rolling this sweet word under your tongue—“My Master.” “My Master!” You will never hear better music than that—“My Master!” “My Master!” Go and live as servants should live! Mind you, make Him truly your Master, for He says, “If I am a Master, where is My honor?” Speak well of Him, for servants should speak well of a good master, and no servant ever had as dear a Master as He is!

But there are some of you who cannot say this. I wish you could. Jesus is not your Master. Who is, then? You have a master somewhere, for, “his servants you are whom you obey.” Now, if you obey the lusts of the flesh, your master is your flesh, and the wages will be corruption, for that is what flesh comes to—corruption and nothing better! Or your master is the devil, and his wages must be death! Run away from such a master! Mostly, when servants leave their masters, they are bound to give notice, but here is a case in which no notice should ever be given. When the prodigal son ran away from feeding the swine, he never stopped to give notice that he was going to leave the pigs. He just took off—and I recommend every sinner to run, by the grace of God, straight away from his sins! Stopping to give notice is the ruin of many; they *mean* to be sober, but they must treat their good resolution to another glass or two; they *intend* to think about divine things, but they must go to the theater once more; they would gladly *serve* Christ, but tomorrow, not tonight! If I had such a master as you have—you who live in sin—I would get up and away at once, by the grace of God, and say, “I will have *Christ* for my Lord!” Look at your evil master; look at his cunning eyes! Can you not see that he is a flatterer? He means your ruin! He will destroy you as he has already destroyed millions! That horrid leer of sin; that painted face—consider them and abhor them! Serve not a master who, though he gives you fair promises, labors for your destruction! Up and away, you slaves of sin! Eternal Spirit, come and break their chains! Sweet Star of Liberty, guide them to the free country, and let them find, in Jesus Christ, their liberty!

My Master rejoices to receive runaways! His door is open to vagrants and vagabonds, to the scum of the earth, and the off-scouring of all things; to men that are dissatisfied with themselves; to wretches who have no joy in their lives, and are ready to lie down and die! “This man receives sinners.” He is like David who went into Adullam; every man that was in debt and discontented came to him, and he became a captain over them! As Romulus and Remus gathered the first population of New Rome by harboring escaped slaves and robbers, whom they trained into citizens, and made to be brave soldiers, so my Master has laid the foun-

dation of the New Jerusalem, and He looks for His citizens—yes, the noblest of them, over yonder there, where sin and Satan hold them captive, and He bids us sound out the silver trumpet, and tell the slaves of sin that if they flee to Him, He will never give them up to their old master! He will emancipate them, make them citizens of His great city, sharers of His bounties, partakers in His triumphs, and they shall be His in the day when He makes up His jewels!

I remember preaching in this strain, once, and an old sea captain told me after the sermon that he had served under the black flag for 50 years, and by the grace of God he would tear the old rag down, and run up the blood red cross at the masthead. I recommended him not merely to change his *flag*, but to see that the vessel was repaired. But he wisely replied that repairing would be of no use to such an old water-logged hulk; he had better scuttle the old ship, and have a new one. I reckon that is the best thing to do—to be dead, indeed, unto sin, and made alive in Christ Jesus, for you may do what you will with the old wreck of fallen nature, you will never keep it afloat! The old man must be crucified with Christ! It must be dead, buried, and sunk 50,000 fathoms deep, never to be heard of again! In the new vessel which Jesus launches in the day of our regeneration, with the blessed flag of atoning blood above us, we will sail to heaven convoyed by irresistible grace, giving God the glory forever and ever! Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—JOHN 11.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—797, 769, 768.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THE AGONY IN GETHSEMANE

## NO. 1199

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, OCTOBER 18, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“And being in an agony He prayed more earnestly: and His sweat was, as it were, great drops of blood falling down to the ground.”  
Luke 22:44.*

OUR Lord, after having eaten the Passover, and celebrated the supper with His disciples, went with them to the Mount of Olives, and entered the Garden of Gethsemane. What induced Him to select that place to be the scene of His terrible agony? Why there, in preference to anywhere else would He be arrested by His enemies? May we not conceive that as in a garden, Adam's self-indulgence ruined us, so in another garden the agonies of the Second Adam should restore us? Gethsemane supplies the medicine for the ills which followed upon the forbidden fruit of Eden! No flowers which bloomed upon the banks of the four-fold river were ever so precious to our race as the bitter herbs which grew hard by the black and sullen stream of Kidron. May not our Lord also have thought of David, when on that memorable occasion he fled out of the city from his rebellions son, and it is written, “The king also, himself, passed over the Brook Kidron,” and he and his people went up barefoot and bareheaded, weeping as they went? Behold, the Greater David leaves the temple to become desolate, and forsakes the city which had rejected His admonitions, and with a sorrowful heart He crosses the foul brook to find in solitude a solace for His woes. Our Lord Jesus, moreover, meant us to see that our sin changed everything about Him into sorrow; it turned His riches into poverty, His peace into travail, His glory into shame, and so the place of His peaceful retirement, where, in hallowed devotion He had been nearest heaven in communion with God, our sin transformed into the focus of His sorrow, the center of His woe! Where He had enjoyed most, there He must be called to suffer most!

Our Lord may also, have chosen the garden because, needing every remembrance that could sustain Him in the conflict, He felt refreshed by the memory of former hours there which had passed away so quietly. He had prayed there, and gained strength and comfort; those gnarled and twisted olive trees knew Him well; there was scarcely a blade of grass in the garden which He had not knelt upon. He had consecrated the spot to fellowship with God! What wonder, then, that He preferred this favored soil? Just as a man would choose in sickness to lie in his own bed, so Jesus chose to endure His agony in His own place of prayer where the recollections of former communings with His Father would come vividly before Him. But probably the chief reason for His resort to Gethsemane was that it was His *well-known* haunt. John tells us, “Judas also knew

the place.” Our Lord did not wish to conceal Himself; He did not need to be hunted down like a thief, or searched out by spies; He went boldly to the place where His enemies knew that He was accustomed to pray, for He was willing to be taken to suffering and to death! They did not drag Him off to Pilate’s Hall against His will, but He went with them voluntarily. When the hour was come for Him to be betrayed; there He was, in a place where the traitor could readily find Him; and when Judas would betray Him with a kiss, His cheek was ready to receive the traitorous salutation. The blessed Savior delighted to do the will of the Lord though it involved obedience unto death!

We have thus come to the gate of the garden of Gethsemane, let us now enter—but first let us take off our shoes, as Moses did, when he saw the bush which burned with fire, and was not consumed. Surely we may say with Jacob, “How dreadful is this place!” I tremble at the task which lies before me, for how shall my feeble speech describe those agonies for which strong crying and tears were scarcely an adequate expression? I desire, with you, to survey the sufferings of our Redeemer, but oh, may the Spirit of God prevent our mind from thinking anything amiss, or our tongue from speaking even one word which would be derogatory to Him either in His immaculate manhood, or His glorious Godhead!

It is not easy, when you are speaking of Him who is both God and man, to observe the exact line of correct speech; it is easy to describe the divine side in such a manner as to trench upon the human, or to depict the human at the cost of the divine. Make me not an offender for a word if I should err! A man had need, himself, to be Inspired, or to confine himself to the very Words of Inspiration to fitly speak, at all times, upon the great “mystery of godliness”—God manifest in the flesh, and especially when he has to dwell most upon God so manifest in *suffering* flesh that the weakest traits in manhood become the most conspicuous. O Lord, open my lips that my tongue may utter right words! Meditating upon the agonizing scene in Gethsemane we are compelled to observe that our Savior endured there, a grief unknown to any previous period of His life! Therefore we will commence our discourse by raising the question, **WHAT WAS THE CAUSE OF THE PECULIAR GRIEF OF GETHSEMANE?** Our Lord was the “Man of Sorrows, and acquainted with grief” throughout His whole life, and yet, though it may sound paradoxical, I scarcely think there existed on the face of the earth a happier man than Jesus of Nazareth! The griefs which He endured were counterbalanced by the peace of purity, the calm of fellowship with God, and the joy of benevolence. This last, every good man knows to be very sweet—and all the sweeter in proportion to the pain which is voluntarily endured for the carrying out of its kind designs. It is always joy to do good, cost what it may!

Moreover, Jesus dwelt at perfect peace with God at all times. We know that He did so, for He regarded that peace as a choice legacy which He could bequeath to His disciples. Before He died, He said to them, “Peace I leave with you, My peace I give unto you.” He was meek and lowly of heart, and therefore His soul had rest; He was one of the meek who in-

herit the earth; He was one of the peacemakers who are and must be blessed. I think I am not mistaken when I say that our Lord was far from being an unhappy man, but in Gethsemane all seems changed; His peace is gone; His calm is turned to tempest. After supper our Lord had sung a hymn, but there was no singing in Gethsemane! Down the steep bank which led from Jerusalem to the Kidron, He talked very cheerfully, saying, "I am the Vine, and you are the branches," and that wondrous prayer which He prayed with His disciples after that discourse is full of majesty—"Father, I will that they, also, whom You have given Me be with Me where I am"—is a very different prayer from that inside Gethsemane's walls, where He cries, "If it is possible, let this cup pass from Me." Notice that all His life you scarcely find Him uttering an expression of grief; but here He says, not only by His sighs and by His bloody sweat, but in so many words, "My soul is exceedingly sorrowful, even unto death."

In the garden the sufferer could not conceal His grief, and does not appear to have wished to do so. Thrice he ran backward and forward to His disciples; He let them see His sorrow, and appealed to them for sympathy. His exclamations were very piteous, and His sighs and groans were, I doubt not, very terrible to hear. Chiefly did that sorrow reveal itself in bloody sweat, which is a very unusual phenomenon, although I suppose we must believe those writers who record instances somewhat similar. The old physician, Galen, gives an instance in which, through extremity of horror, an individual poured forth a discolored sweat, as nearly crimson as, at any rate, to appear to have been blood. Other cases are given by medical authorities. We do not, however, on any previous occasion observe anything like this in our Lord's life. It was only in the last grim struggle among the olive trees that our champion resisted unto blood, agonizing against sin. What ailed You, O Lord, that You should be so sorely troubled just then? We are clear that His deep sorrow and distress were not occasioned by any bodily pain. Our Savior had doubtless been familiar with weakness and pain, for He took our sicknesses, but He never, in any previous instance, complained of physical suffering. Neither at the time when He entered Gethsemane had He been grieved by any bereavement. We know why it is written, "Jesus wept"—it was because His friend Lazarus was dead, but here there was no funeral, nor sick bed, nor particular cause of grief in that direction. Nor was it the revived remembrance of any past reproaches which had lain dormant in His mind. Long before this "reproach had broken His heart," He had known to the fullest, the vexations of contumely and scorn. They had called Him a "drunken man, and a winebibber." They had charged Him with casting out devils by the prince of the devils; they could not say more, and yet He had bravely faced it all—it could not be possible that He was now sorrowful unto death for such a cause! There must have been a something sharper than pain, more cutting than reproach, more terrible than bereavement, which now, at this time, grappled with the Savior and made Him "exceedingly sorrowful, and very heavy."

Do you suppose it was the fear of coming scorn, or the dread of crucifixion? Was it terror at the thought of death? Is not such a supposition

impossible? Every man dreads death, and as man, Jesus could not but shrink from it. When we were originally made, we were created for immortality, and therefore, to die is strange and uncongenial work to us. The instincts of self-preservation cause us to start back from it, but surely in our Lord's case that natural cause could not have produced such especially painful results! It does not make even such poor cowards as we are sweat great drops of blood! Why, then, should it work such terror in Him? It is dishonoring to our Lord to imagine Him less brave than His own disciples, yet we have seen some of the feeblest of His saints triumphant in the prospect of departing. Read the stories of the martyrs, and you will frequently find them exultant in the near approach of the cruellest sufferings. The joy of the Lord has given such strength to them that no cowardly thought has alarmed them for a single moment—they have gone to the stake, or to the block with songs of victory upon their lips! Our Master must not be thought of as inferior to His boldest servants! It cannot be that He should tremble where they were brave! Oh, no! The noblest spirit among yon band of martyrs is the leader, Himself, who in suffering and heroism surpassed them all! None could so defy the pangs of death as the Lord Jesus, who, for the joy which was set before Him, endured the cross, despising the shame!

I cannot conceive that the pangs of Gethsemane were occasioned by any extraordinary attack from Satan. It is possible that Satan was there, and that his presence may have darkened the shade—but he was not the most prominent cause of that hour of darkness! This much is quite clear, that our Lord, at the commencement of His ministry, engaged in a very severe duel with the Prince of Darkness, and yet we do not read concerning that temptation in the wilderness a single syllable as to His soul's being exceedingly sorrowful! Neither do we find that He "was sore amazed and was very heavy." Nor is there a solitary hint at anything approaching to bloody sweat. When the Lord of Angels condescended to stand foot to foot with the Prince of the power of the air, He had no such dread of him as to utter strong cries and tears, and fall prostrate on the ground with threefold appeals to the Great Father! Comparatively speaking, to put His foot on the old serpent was an easy task for Christ, and did but cost Him a bruised heel. But this Gethsemane agony wounded His very soul even unto death! What is it then, do you think, that so peculiarly marks Gethsemane and the griefs thereof? We believe that then, the Father put Him to grief for us. It was *then* that our Lord had to take a certain cup *from the Father's hand*. Not from the Jews; not from the traitor, Judas; not from the sleeping disciples, nor from the devil came the trial then—it was a cup filled by one whom He knew to be His Father, but who, nevertheless, He understood to have appointed Him a very bitter potion, a cup not to be drunk by His body, and to spend its gall upon His flesh, but a cup which specially amazed His soul, and troubled His inmost heart!

He shrunk from it, and, therefore, you can be sure that it was a draught more dreadful than physical pain, since from *that* He did not shrink! It was a potion more dreadful than reproach; from *that* He had not turned aside; it was more dreadful than satanic temptation—*that* He

had overcome! It was a something inconceivably terrible, and amazingly full of dread—which came from the Father’s hand. This removes all doubt as to what it was, for we read, “It pleased the Lord to bruise Him, He has put Him to grief: when You shall make His soul an offering for sin.” “The Lord has made to meet on Him the iniquity of us all.” He has made Him to be sin for us though He knew no sin. This, then, is that which caused the Savior such extraordinary depression. He was now about to “taste death for every man.” He was about to bear the curse which was due to sinners because He stood in the sinner’s place, and must suffer in the sinner’s stead. Here is the secret of those agonies which it is not possible for me to set forth before you! It is so true that—

**“Tis to God, and God alone,  
That His griefs are fully known.”**

Yet would I exhort you to consider these griefs, that you may love the sufferer! He now realized, perhaps for the first time, that He was to be a sin-bearer; as God, He was perfectly holy and incapable of sin; and as man He was without original taint—He was spotlessly pure, yet He had to bear sin, to be led forth as the scapegoat bearing the iniquity of Israel upon His head! He had to be taken and made a sin-offering—and as a loathsome thing, (for nothing was more loathsome than the sin-offering)—to be taken outside the camp and utterly consumed with the fire of divine wrath!

Do you wonder that His infinite purity started back from that? Would He have been what He was if it had not been a very solemn thing for Him to stand before God in the position of a sinner? Yes, and as Luther would have said it, to be looked upon by God as if He were all the sinners in the world, and as if He had committed all the sin that ever had been committed by His people—for it was all laid on Him, and on Him must the vengeance due for it all be poured! He must be the center of all the vengeance, and bear away upon Himself what ought to have fallen upon the guilty sons of men! To stand in such a position, when once it was realized, must have been very terrible to the Redeemer’s holy soul. Then, also, the Savior’s mind was intently fixed upon the dreadful nature of sin! Sin had always been abhorrent to Him, but now His thoughts were engrossed with it. He saw its worse than deadly nature, its heinous character, and horrible aim; probably at this time, beyond any former period, He had, as man, a view of the wide range and all-pervading evil of sin, and a sense of the blackness of its darkness—and the desperateness of its guilt as being a direct attack upon the truth of God! Yes, and upon the very *being* of God! He saw, in His own person, to what lengths sinners would go; He saw how they would sell their Lord, like Judas, and seek to destroy Him as did the Jews. The cruel and ungenerous treatment He had Himself received displayed man’s hate of God, and, as He saw it, horror took hold upon Him, and His soul was heavy to think that He must bear such an evil, and be numbered with such transgressors; to be wounded for their transgressions, and bruised for their iniquities! But the wounding and the bruising did not distress Him as much as the *sin* itself; that utterly overwhelmed His soul!

Then, too, no doubt, the *penalty* of sin began to be realized by Him in the garden—first the sin which had put Him in the position of a suffering substitute; then the penalty which must be borne because He was in that position. I dread, to the last degree, that kind of theology which is so common, nowadays, which seeks to depreciate and diminish our estimate of the sufferings of our Lord Jesus Christ. Brothers and sisters, that was no trifling suffering which made recompense to the justice of God for the sins of men! I am never afraid of exaggeration when I speak of what my Lord endured. All hell was distilled into that cup of which our God and Savior, Jesus Christ, was made to drink! It was not *eternal* suffering, but since He was divine, He could, in a short time, offer unto God a vindication of His justice which sinners in hell could not have offered had they been left to suffer in their own persons *forever!* The woe that broke over the Savior's spirit; the great and fathomless ocean of inexpressible anguish which dashed over the Savior's soul when He died, is so inconceivable that I must not venture far lest I be accused of a vain attempt to express the unutterable! But this I will say—the very spray from that great tempestuous deep—as it fell on Christ, baptized Him in a bloody sweat! He had not yet come to the raging billows of the penalty, itself, but even standing on the shore, as He heard the awful surf breaking at His feet, His soul was sorely amazed and very heavy! It was the shadow of the coming tempest; it was the prelude of the dread desertion which He had to endure when *He* stood where *we* ought to have stood, and paid to His Father's justice the debt which was due from us! It was this which laid Him low! To be treated as a sinner, to be smitten as a sinner, though in Him was no sin—this it was which caused Him the agony of which our text speaks!

Having thus spoken of the cause of His peculiar grief, I think we shall be able to support our view of the matter while we lead you to consider **WHAT WAS THE CHARACTER OF THE GRIEF ITSELF?** I shall trouble you, as little as possible, with the Greek words used by the evangelists. I have studied each of them to try and find out the shades of their meaning, but it will suffice if I give you the *results* of my careful investigation. What was the *grief* itself? How was it described? This great sorrow assailed our Lord some four days before He suffered. If you turn to John 12:27, you find that remarkable utterance, "Now is My soul troubled." We never knew Him say that before! This was a foretaste of the great depression of spirit which was so soon to lay Him prostrate in Gethsemane! "Now is My soul troubled; and what shall I say? 'Father, save Me from this hour?' But for this cause came I unto this hour." After that we read of Him in Matthew 26:37, that, "He began to be sorrowful and deeply distressed." The depression had come over Him again; it was not pain; it was not a palpitation of the heart, or an aching of the brow; it was worse than these! Trouble of spirit is worse than pain of body—pain may bring trouble, and be the incidental cause of sorrow, but if the mind is perfectly at peace, how well a man can bear pain! And when the soul is exhilarated and lifted up with inward joy, bodily pain is almost forgotten, the

soul conquering the body! On the other hand, the soul's sorrow will create bodily pain, the lower nature sympathizing with the higher.

Our Lord's main suffering lay in His soul—His soul-suffering was the soul of His suffering. "A wounded spirit who can bear?" Pain of spirit is the worst of pain; sorrow of heart is the climax of griefs! Let those who have ever known sinking spirits, despondency, and mental gloom, attest the truth of what I say! This sorrow of heart appears to have led to a very deep depression of our Lord's spirit. In Matthew 26:37, you find it recorded that He was "*deeply distressed*," and that expression is full of meaning—of more meaning, indeed, than it would be easy to explain! The word, in the original, is a very difficult one to translate. It may signify the abstraction of the mind, and its complete occupation, by sorrow, to the exclusion of every thought which might have alleviated the distress. One burning thought consumed His whole soul, and burned up all that might have yielded comfort. For a while His mind refused to dwell upon the result of His death, the consequent joy which was set before Him. His position as a sin-bearer, and the desertion by His Father which was necessary, engrossed His contemplation, and hurried His soul away from all else. Some have seen in the word a measure of distraction—and though I will not go far in that direction—yet it does seem as if our Savior's mind underwent perturbations and convulsions widely different from His usual calm, collected spirit. He was tossed to and fro as upon a mighty sea of trouble, which was worked to a tempest, and carried Him away in its fury. "We did esteem Him stricken, smitten of God and afflicted." As the psalmist said, innumerable evils compassed Him about so that His heart failed Him; His heart was melted with sheer dismay! He was "*deeply distressed*."

Some consider the word to signify at its root, "separated from the people," as if He had become unlike other men, even as one whose mind is staggered by a sudden blow, or pressed with some astounding calamity, is no more as ordinary men are. Mere onlookers would have thought our Lord to be a man distraught, burdened beyond the possibility of men, and borne down by a sorrow unparalleled among men. The learned Thomas Goodwin says, "The word denotes a failing, deficiency, and sinking of spirit such as happens to men in sickness and wounding." Epaphroditus' sickness, whereby he was brought near to death, is called by the same word, so that we see that Christ's soul was sick and faint—was not His sweat produced by exhaustion? The cold, clammy sweat of dying men comes through faintness of body. But the bloody sweat of Jesus came from an utter faintness and prostration of soul; He was in an awful soul-swoon, and suffered an inward death whose accompaniment was not watery tears from the eyes, but a weeping of blood from the entire man! Many of you, however, know in your measure what it is to be deeply distressed without my multiplying words. And if you do not know by personal experience, all explanations I could give would be in vain. When deep despondency comes on; when you forget everything that would sustain you and your spirit sinks down, down, down—then can you sympathize with our Lord! Others think you foolish, call you nervous, and bid

you rally yourself, but they know not your case; if they understood it, they would not mock you with such admonitions! Our Lord was “deeply distressed,” very sinking, very despondent, overwhelmed with grief!

Mark tells us, next, in his 14<sup>th</sup> chapter and 33<sup>rd</sup> verse that our Lord was “*sore amazed*.” The Greek word does not merely import that He was astonished and surprised, but that His amazement went to an extremity of horror, such as men fall into when their hair stands on end, and their flesh trembles. As the delivery of the law made Moses exceedingly fear and quake, and as David said, “My flesh trembles because of Your judgments,” so our Lord was stricken with horror at the sight of the sin which was laid upon Him, and the vengeance which was due on account of it! The Savior was first distressed, then depressed, heavy, and lastly, sore amazed, and filled with amazement—for even He, as a man, could scarcely have known what it was that He had undertaken to bear! He had looked at it calmly and quietly, and felt that whatever it was He would bear it for our sake; but when it actually came to the bearing of sin, He was utterly astonished and taken aback at the dreadful position of standing in the sinner’s place before God—of having His Holy Father look upon Him as the sinner’s representative, and of being forsaken by that Father with whom He had lived on terms of amity and delight from old eternity! It staggered His holy, tender, loving nature—and He was “sore amazed,” and was “very heavy.”

We are further taught that there surrounded, encompassed, and overwhelmed Him an ocean of sorrow, for the 38<sup>th</sup> verse of the 26<sup>th</sup> of Matthew contains the word *perilupos*, which signifies an encompassing around with sorrows. In all ordinary miseries there is, generally, some loophole of escape, some breathing place for hope. We can generally remind our friends in trouble that their case might be worse; but in our Lord’s griefs, worse could not be imagined, for He could say with David, “The pains of hell get hold upon Me.” All God’s waves and billows went over Him! Above Him, beneath and around Him, outside Him, and within! All; all was anguish, and neither was there one alleviation or source of consolation! His disciples could not help Him; they were all, but one, sleeping, and he who was awake was on the road to betray Him! His spirit cried out in the presence of the Almighty God beneath the crushing burden and unbearable load of His miseries! No griefs could have gone further than Christ’s, and He, Himself, said, “My soul is *exceedingly* sorrowful,” or surrounded with sorrow “even unto death.” He did not die in the garden, but He suffered as much as if He had died! He endured death intensively, though not extensively; it did not extend to the making His body a corpse, but it went as far in pain as if it had been so! His pangs and anguish went up to the mortal agony, and only paused on the verge of death. Luke, to crown all, tells us in our text, that our Lord was *in an agony*. The expression, “agony,” signifies a conflict, a contest, a wrestling. With whom was the agony? With whom did He wrestle? I believe it was with Himself! The contest here intended was not with His God—no—“Not as I will, but as You will,” does not look like wrestling with God. It was not a contest with Satan, for, as we have already seen, He would not

have been so sorely amazed had that been the conflict. It was a terrible combat within Himself, an agony within His own soul!

Remember that He could have escaped from all this grief with one resolve of His will and, naturally, the manhood in Him said, "Do not bear it!" And the purity of His heart said, "Oh, do not bear it; do not stand in the place of the sinner." The delicate sensitiveness of His mysterious nature shrunk altogether from any form of connection with sin—yet infinite love said, "Bear it; stoop beneath the load." And so there was agony between the attributes of His nature—a battle on an awful scale in the arena of His soul! The purity which cannot bear to come into contact with sin must have been very mighty in Christ—while the love which would not let His people perish was very mighty, too. It was a struggle on a titanic scale, as if a Hercules had met another Hercules—two tremendous forces strove, and fought, and agonized within the bleeding heart of Jesus! Nothing causes a man more torture than to be dragged here and there with contending emotions. As civil war is the worst and cruelest kind of war, so a war within a man's soul, when two great passions in him struggle for the mastery, and both noble passions, too, cause a trouble and distress which none but he that feels it can understand. I marvel not that our Lord's sweat was, as it were, great drops of blood, when such an inward pressure made Him like a cluster trod in the winepress! I hope I have not presumptuously looked into the ark, or gazed within the veiled holy of holies. God forbid that curiosity or pride should urge me to intrude where the Lord has set a barrier; I have brought you as far as I can, and must again drop the curtain with the words I used just now—

***"Tis to God, and God alone,  
That His griefs are fully known."***

Our third question shall be, WHAT WAS OUR LORD'S SOLACE IN ALL THIS? He sought help in human companionship, and it was very natural that He should do so. God has created in our human nature a craving for sympathy. We do not err when we expect our brethren to watch with us in our hour of trial. But our Lord did not find that men were able to assist Him—however willing their spirit might be, their flesh was weak. What, then, did He do? He resorted to prayer, and especially prayer to God under the character of Father. I have learned by experience that we never know the sweetness of the Fatherhood of God so much as when we are in very bitter anguish. I can understand why the Savior said, "Abba, Father"—it was anguish that brought Him down as a chastened child to appeal plaintively to a Father's love. In the bitterness of my soul I have cried, "If, indeed, You are my Father, by the heart of Your Fatherhood have pity on Your child." And here Jesus pleads with His Father as we have done; and He finds comfort in that pleading. *Prayer* was the channel of the Redeemer's comfort—earnest, intense, reverent, repeated prayer—and after each time of prayer He seems to have grown quiet, and to have gone to His disciples with a measure of restored peace of mind. The sight of their sleeping helped to bring back His griefs, and, therefore, He returned to pray again. And each time He was comforted, so that when

He had prayed for the third time, He was prepared to meet Judas and the soldiers, and to go with silent patience to judgment and to death! His great comfort was *prayer* and *submission* to the divine will, for when He had laid His own will down at His Father's feet, the feebleness of His flesh spoke no more complainingly—but in sweet silence, like a sheep dumb before her shearers, He contained His soul in patience and rest.

Dear brothers and sisters, if any of you shall have your Gethsemane and your heavy griefs, imitate your Master by resorting to prayer, by crying to your Father, and by learning submission to His will. I shall conclude by drawing two or three inferences from the whole subject. May the Holy Spirit instruct us! The first is this—learn dear brothers and sisters, *the real humanity of our Lord Jesus Christ*. Do not think of Him merely as God, though He is assuredly divine, but feel Him to be near of kin to you, bone of your bone, flesh of your flesh. How thoroughly can He sympathize with you! He has been burdened with all your burdens, and grieved with all your griefs! Are the waters very deep through which you are passing? They are not deep compared with the torrents with which He was buffeted! Never a pang penetrates your spirit to which your covenant head was a stranger! Jesus can sympathize with you in all your sorrows, for He has suffered far more than you have ever suffered! He is able, therefore, to succor you in your temptations; lay hold on Jesus as your familiar friend, your brother born for adversity, and you will have obtained a consolation which will bear you through the uttermost deeps!

Next, *see here the intolerable evil of sin*. You are a sinner, which Jesus never was—yet even to stand in the sinner's place was so dreadful to Him that He was sorrowful even unto death! What will sin one day be to you if you should be found guilty at the last? Oh, could we understand the horror of sin, there is not one among us that would be satisfied to remain in sin for a single moment! I believe there would go up from this house of prayer this morning a weeping and a wailing such as might be heard in the very streets, if men and women here who are living in sin could really know what sin is, and what the wrath of God is that rests upon them—and what the judgments of God will be that will shortly surround them and destroy them! Oh soul, sin must be an awful thing if it so crushed our Lord! If the very imputation of it fetched bloody sweat from the pure and holy Savior, what must sin, itself, be? Avoid it; pass not by it; turn away from the very appearance of it; walk humbly and carefully with your God that sin may not harm you, for it is an exceeding plague, an infinite pest!

Learn next, but oh, how few minutes have I in which to speak of such a lesson, *the matchless love of Jesus*, that for your sakes and mine, He would not merely suffer in *body*, but consented even to bear the horror of being accounted a *sinner*! Coming under the wrath of God because of *our* sins, though it cost Him suffering unto death, and sore amazement; yet rather than that we should perish, the Lord stood as our surety! Can we not cheerfully endure persecution for His sake? Can we not labor earnestly for Him? Are we so ungenerous that His cause shall suffer lack while we have the means of helping it? Are we so base that His work

shall flag while we have strength to carry it on? I charge you by Gethsemane, my brothers and sisters, if you have a part and lot in the passion of your Savior, love Him much who loved you so immeasurably! Spend and be spent for Him!

Again, looking at Jesus in the garden, we learn the *excellence and completeness of the atonement*. How black I am; how filthy, how loathsome in the sight of God! I feel myself only fit to be cast into the lowest hell, and I wonder that God has not long ago cast me there! But I go into Gethsemane; I peer under those gnarled olive trees, and I see my Savior! Yes, I see Him wallowing on the ground in anguish, and hear such groans come from Him as never came from human lips before! I look upon the ground, and see it red with His blood, while His face is smeared with gory sweat! And I say to Him, "My God, my Savior, what ails You?" I hear Him reply, "I am suffering for your sins." And then I take comfort, for while I gladly would have spared my Lord such anguish, now that the anguish is over I can understand how Jehovah can spare me, because He smote His Son in my place! Now I have hope of justification, for I bring before the justice of God and my own conscience, the remembrance of my bleeding Savior, and I say, "Can You twice demand payment, first at the hand of Your agonizing Son, and then, again, at mine? Sinner as I am, I stand before the burning throne of the severity of God, and am not afraid of it! Can You scorch me, O consuming fire, when You have not only scorched but utterly *consumed* my substitute?" No, by faith my soul sees justice satisfied, the law honored, the moral government of God established, and yet my once guilty soul absolved and set free! The fire of avenging justice has spent itself, and the law has exhausted its most rigorous demands upon the person of Him who was made a curse for us, that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him! Oh the sweetness of the comfort which flows from the atoning blood! Obtain that comfort, my brothers and sisters, and never leave it! Cling to your Lord's bleeding heart, and drink in abundant consolation!

Last of all, *what must be the terror of the punishment which will fall upon those men who reject the atoning blood*, and who will have to stand before God in their own proper persons to suffer for their sins? I will tell you, sirs, with pain in my heart as I tell you, what will happen to those of you who reject my Lord! Jesus Christ, my Lord and Master, is a sign and prophecy to you of what will happen to *you!* Not in a garden, but on that bed of yours where you have so often been refreshed, you will be surprised and overtaken, and the pains of death will get hold upon you! With an exceedingly sorrow and remorse for your misspent life, and for a rejected Savior, you will be made very miserable! Then will your darling sin, your favorite lust, like another Judas, betray you with a kiss! While yet your soul lingers on your lips, you will be seized and taken off by a body of evil ones, and carried away to the bar of God, just as Jesus was taken to the judgment seat of Caiaphas. There shall be a speedy, personal, and somewhat private judgment by which you shall be committed to prison where, in darkness and weeping, and wailing, you shall spend the night before the great assize of the judgment morning! Then shall the day

break, and the resurrection morning come, and as our Lord then appeared before Pilate, so will you appear before the highest tribunal, not that of Pilate, but the dread Judgment Seat of the Son of God whom you have despised and rejected! Then will witnesses come against you, not false witnesses, but true—and you will stand speechless, even as Jesus said not a word before His accusers! Then will conscience and despair buffet you! You will become such a monument of misery, such a spectacle of contempt as to be fitly noted by another *Ecce Homo*, and men shall look at you and say, “Behold the man and the suffering which has come upon him, because he despised his God and found pleasure in sin.”

Then you shall be condemned. “Depart, you cursed,” shall be your sentence, even as, “Let Him be crucified!” was the doom of Jesus. You shall be taken away by the officers of justice to your doom. Then, like the sinner’s substitute, you will cry, “I thirst,” but not a drop of water shall be given you! You shall taste nothing but the gall of bitterness; you shall be executed publicly with your crimes written over your head that all may read and understand that you are justly condemned; and then will you be mocked as Jesus was, especially if you have been a professor of religion, and a false one! All that pass by will say, “He saved others, he preached to others, but himself he cannot save.” God Himself will mock you! No, think not that I dream! Has He not said it—“I, also, will laugh at your calamity. I will mock when your fear comes”? Cry unto your gods that you once trusted in! Get comfort out of the lusts you once delighted in, O you that are cast away forever! To your shame, and to the confusion of your nakedness, you shall, that have despised the Savior, be made a spectacle of the justice of God *FOREVER!* It is right it should be so; justice rightly demands it; sin made the Savior suffer an agony—shall it not make you suffer? Moreover, in addition to your sin, you have rejected the Savior! You have said, “He shall not be *my* trust and confidence.” Voluntarily, presumptuously, and against your own conscience you have refused eternal life! And if you die rejecting His mercy, what can come of it but that first, your sin, and secondly, your unbelief shall condemn you to misery without limit or end? Let Gethsemane warn you! Let its groans, tears, and bloody sweat admonish you! Repent of your sin, and believe in Jesus! May His Spirit enable you, for Jesus’ sake! Amen.

**PORTIONS OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—  
MARK 14:32-42; PSALM 40.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THE POWER OF THE RISEN SAVIOR

## NO. 1200

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, OCTOBER 25, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“And Jesus came and spoke unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go you, therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit teaching them to observe all things whatever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.”*  
*Matthew 28:18-20.*

THE change from “The Man of Sorrows,” before His crucifixion, to the “Lord over all” after His resurrection is very striking. Before His passion, He was well-known by His disciples, and appeared only in one form, as the Son of Man, clad in the common peasant’s garment without seam, woven from the top throughout. But after He had risen from the dead, He was, on several occasions, unrecognized by those who loved Him best! He is once, at least, described as having appeared to certain of them “under another form.” He was the same person, for they saw His hands and His feet; Thomas even handled Him, and placed his finger in the print of the nails! But yet it would seem that some gleams of His glory were, at times, manifested to them; a glory which had been hidden during His previous life, except only when He stood on the Mount of Transfiguration. Before His death, His appearances were to the general public; He stood in the midst of Scribes and Pharisees, publicans and sinners, and preached the glad tidings. But now He appeared only to His disciples, sometimes to one, at another time to two; on one occasion to about 500 brethren at once, but always to His *disciples*, and to them only. Before His death His preaching was full of parables, plain to those who had understanding, but often dark and mysterious even to His own followers, for it was a judgment from the Lord upon that evil generation that seeing they should not see, and hearing they should not perceive! Yet with equal truth we may say that our Lord, before His death, brought down His teaching to the comprehension of the uninstructed minds which listened to it, so that many of the deeper truths of God were slightly touched upon because they were not able to bear them as yet. Till His crucifixion He veiled the radiance of many truths; after His resurrection He spoke in parables, but introduced His disciples into the inner circle of the great doctrines of the kingdom, and as it were, showed Himself face to face to them. Before His death the Lord Jesus was always with His followers, and even the secret places of His retirement were known to them; but after He had risen, He came and went among them at irregular intervals.

Where He was during many of those 40 days, who among us can tell? He was seen in the garden upon Olivet; He walked to Emmaus; He comforted the assembly at Jerusalem; He showed Himself, again, to the dis-

ciples at the Sea of Tiberius. But where did He go when, other than the various interviews, He vanished out of their sight? They were in the room alone, the doors were shut, and suddenly He stood in the midst of them! Again, He called to them from the beach, and on landing they found a fire of coals kindled, and fish laid on them, and bread! His appearances were strange, and His disappearings equally so. Everything pointed to the fact that after He had risen from the dead, He had undergone some marvelous change which had revealed in Him that which had been concealed before! But His identity was still indisputable! It was no small honor to have seen our risen Lord while yet He lingered here below; what must it be to see Jesus as He is now! He is the same Jesus as when He was here—yonder memorials as of a lamb that has been slain assure us that He is the same man. Glorified in heaven, His real manhood sits, and it is capable of being beheld by the eyes and heard by the ears; but yet how different! Had we seen Him in His agony, we should all the more admire His glory!

Dwell with your hearts very much upon Christ crucified, but indulge yourselves full often with a sight of Christ *glorified*; delight to think that He is not here, for He is risen! He is not here, for He has ascended! He is not here, for He sits at the right hand of God, and makes intercession for us! Let your souls travel frequently the blessed highway from the sepulcher to the throne. As in Rome there was a *Via sacra* along which returning conquerors went from the gates of the city up to the heights of the capitol, so is there another *Via sacra* which you ought often to survey, for along it the risen Savior went in glorious majesty from the tomb of Joseph of Arimathea up to the eternal dignities of His Father's right hand! Your soul will do well to see her dawn of hope in His death, and her full assurance of hope in His risen life! Today my business is to show, as far as God the Spirit, may help me, first, *Our Lord's resurrection power*, and secondly, *Our Lord's mode of exercising the spiritual part of that power so far as we are concerned*.

**I. OUR LORD'S RESURRECTION POWER.** "All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth." At the risk of repeating myself, I should like to begin this head by asking you to remember last Sunday morning's sermon, when we went to Gethsemane, and bowed our spirits in the shade of those gray olive trees at the sight of the bloody sweat—(See #1199, Volume 20—THE AGONY IN GETHSEMANE—by the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English, and 574 Spanish translations, visit: [www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)). What a contrast between that and this! There you saw the weakness of man, the bowing, the prostrating, the crushing of the manhood of the Mediator! But here you see the strength of the God-man! He is girt with omnipotence though still on earth! When He spoke words, He had received a privilege, honor, glory, fullness, and power which lifted Him far above the sons of men! He was, as Mediator, no more a sufferer, but a sovereign! No more a victim, but a victor! No more a servant, but the Monarch of earth and heaven! Yet He had never received such power if He had not endured such weakness! All power had never been given to the Mediator if all comfort had not been taken away! He stooped to conquer! The way to His throne was downward! Mounting

upon steps of ivory, Solomon ascended to his throne of gold; but our Lord and Master *descended* that He might *ascend*, and went down into the awful deeps of unutterable agony, that all power in heaven and earth might belong to Him as our Redeemer and covenant head!

Now, think a moment of these words, “*all power.*” Jesus Christ has given to Him, by His Father, as a consequence of His death, “*all power.*” It is but another way of saying that the Mediator possesses omnipotence, for omnipotence is but the Latin of “*all power.*” What mind shall conceive what tongue shall set in order before you the meaning of *all power*? We cannot grasp it! It is high, we cannot attain unto it! Such knowledge is too wonderful for us. The power of self-existence, the power of creation, the power of sustaining that which is made, the power of fashioning and destroying, the power of opening and shutting, of overthrowing or establishing, of killing and making alive, the power to pardon and to condemn, to give and to withhold, to decree and to fulfill, to be, in a word, “head over all things to His church”—all this is vested in Jesus Christ our Lord! We might as well attempt to describe infinity, or map the boundless as to tell what “*all power*” must mean. But whatever it is, it is all given to our Lord, all lodged in those hands which once were fastened to the wood of shame; all left with that heart which was pierced with the spear; all placed as a crown upon that head which was surrounded with a coronet of thorns. “*All power in heaven*” is His! Remember that! Then He has the power of *God*, for God is in heaven, and the power of God emanates from that central throne! Jesus, then, has divine power; whatever Jehovah can do, Jesus can do!

If it were His will to speak another world into existence, we should see, tonight, a fresh star adorning the brow of night! Were it His will, at once, to fold up creation like a worn-out vesture, lo, the elements would pass away, and yonder heavens would be shriveled like a scroll! The power which binds the sweet influences of the Pleiades, and loosens the bands of Orion is with the Nazarene! The crucified leads forth Arcturus with his sons! Angelic bands are waiting on the wing to do the bidding of Jesus of Nazareth, and cherubim and seraphim, and the four living creatures before the throne unceasingly obey Him! He who was despised and rejected of men now commands the homage of all heaven, as “*God over all, blessed forever.*” “*All power in heaven*” relates to the providential skill and might with which God rules everything in the universe! He holds the reins of all created forces, and compels or restrains them at His will, giving force to law, and life to all existence! The old heathen dreamed of Apollo as driving the chariot of the sun, and guiding its fiery steeds in their daily course, but it is not so—Jesus is Lord of all! He harnesses the winds to His chariot, and thrusts a bit into the mouth of the tempest, doing as He wills among the armies of heaven, and the inhabitants of this lower world! From Him in heaven emanates the power which sustains and governs this globe, for the Father has committed all things into His hands. “*By Him all things consist.*”

“*All power*” must include—and this is a practical point to us—all the power of the Holy Spirit! In the work which lies nearest our hearts, the Holy Spirit is the great force! It is He that convicts men of sin, and leads

them to a Savior; gives them new hearts and right spirits, and plants them in the church, and then causes them to grow and become fruitful. The power of the Holy Spirit goes forth among the sons of men according to the will of our Lord! As the anointing oil poured upon Aaron's head ran down his beard, and dampened the skirts of his garments, so the Spirit which has been granted to Him without measure flows from Him to us! He has the residue of the Spirit, and according to His will, the Holy Spirit goes forth into the church, and from the church into the world, to the accomplishment of the purposes of saving grace. It is not possible that the church should fail for lack of spiritual gifts or influence while her heavenly Bridegroom has such overflowing stores of both! All the power of the sacred Trinity, Father, Son, and Spirit, is at the command of Jesus who is exalted far above all principality, power, might, dominion, and every name that is named—not only in this world—but in that which is to come! Our Lord also claimed that all power had been given to Him *on earth*. This is more than could be truly said by any mere man; none of mortal race may claim all power in heaven, and when they aspire to all power on *earth* it is but a dream! Universal monarchy has been strained after, but it has seldom, if ever, been attained, and when it seemed within the clutch of ambition, it has melted away like a snowflake before the sun! Indeed, if men could rule all their fellows, yet they would not have all power on earth, for there are other forces which scorn their control! Diseases laugh at the power of men. The King of Israel, when Naaman came to him to be recovered of his leprosy, cried, "Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man does send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy?" He had not all power!

Winds and waves, moreover, scorn mortal rule. It is not true that even Britannia rules the waves! Canute, to rebuke his courtiers, places his throne at the margin of the tide, and commands the billows to take care that they wet not the feet of their royal master. But his courtiers were soon covered with spray, and the monarch proved that "all power" was not given to him! Frogs, and locusts, and flies were more than a match for Pharaoh—the greatest of men are defeated by the weak things of God! Nebuchadnezzar, struck with madness, and herding with cattle, was an illustration of the shadowy nature of all human power! The proudest princes have been made to feel sickness, pain, and death; after all, they were but *men*, and oftentimes their weaknesses have been such as to make more apparent the truth of God that power belongs unto God, and unto God, alone, so that when He entrusts a little of it to the sons of men, it is so little that they are fools if they boast! See you, then, before us, a man who has power over all things on earth without exception, and is obeyed by all creatures, great and small, because the Lord Jehovah has put all things under His feet. For our purposes it will be most important for us to remember that our Lord has "all power" over the minds of men, both good and bad. He calls whomever He pleases into His fellowship, and they obey. Having called them, He is able to sanctify them to the highest point of holiness, working in them all the good pleasure of His will with power! The saints can be so influenced by our Lord, through

the Holy Spirit, that they can be compelled to the most divine desires, and elevated to the most sublime frames of mind!

Often do I pray, and I doubt not the prayer has come from you, too, that God would raise up leaders in the church—men full of faith, and of the Holy Spirit; standard-bearers in the day of battle. The preachers of the gospel who preach with any power are few. John might still say, “You have not many fathers.” More precious than the gold of Ophir are men who stand out as pillars of the Lord’s house, bulwarks of the truth of God, champions in the camp of Israel! How few are our apostolic men! We need, again, Luthers, Calvins, Bunyans, Whitefields; men fit to mark eras; whose names breathe terror in our enemies’ ears! We have dire need of such! Where are they? From where will they come to us? We cannot tell in what farmhouse or village smithy, or schoolhouse such men may be, but our Lord has them in store; they are the gifts of Jesus Christ to the church, and will come in due time. Jesus has power to give us back, again, a golden age of preachers, a time as fertile of great divines and mighty ministers as was the Puritan Age which many of us account to have been the golden age of theology! He can send, again, the men of studious heart to search the word and bring forth its treasures; the men of wisdom and experience rightly to divide it; the golden-mouthed speakers who, either as sons of thunder, or sons of consolation, shall deliver the message of the Lord which the Holy Spirit sent down from heaven! When the Redeemer ascended on high, He received gifts for men, and those gifts were men fit to accomplish the edification of the church, such as evangelists, pastors, and teachers! These He is still able to bestow upon His people! It is their duty to pray for them, and when they come, to receive them with gratitude! Let us believe in the power of Jesus to give us valiant men, and men of renown, and we little know how soon He will supply them!

Since all power on earth is lodged in Christ’s hands, He can also clothe any and all of His servants with a sacred might by which their hands shall be sufficient for them in their high calling. Without bringing them forth into the front ranks, He can make them occupy their appointed stations till He comes, girt with a power which shall make them useful! My brother, the Lord Jesus can make you eminently prosperous in the sphere in which He has placed you! My sister, your Lord can bless the little children who gather at your knee through your means; you are very feeble, and you know it, but there is no reason why you should not be strong in Him! If you look to the strong for strength, He can endow you with power from on high, and say to you as to Gideon, “Go in this, your might.” Your slowness of speech need not disqualify you, for He will be with your mouth as with Moses! Your lack of culture need not hinder you, for Shamgar with his ox goad smote the Philistines, and Amos, the prophet, was a herdsman! Like Paul, your personal presence may be despised as weak, and your speech as contemptible, but yet like he you may learn to glory in infirmity because the power of God rests upon you! You are not straitened in the Lord, but in *yourselves*, if straitened at all! You may be as dry as Aaron’s rod, but He can make you bud and blossom, and bring forth fruit! You may be as nearly empty as the widow’s

cruse, yet will He cause you to overflow towards His saints! You may feel yourself to be as near to sinking as Peter amid the waves, yet will He keep you from your fears! You may be as unsuccessful as the disciples who had toiled all night and taken nothing, yet He can fill your boat till it can hold no more! No man knows what the Lord can make of him, nor what He may do *by* him. Only this do we know, for sure, that “all power” is with Him by whom we were redeemed, and to whom we belong.

Oh, believers, resort to your Lord to receive, out of His fullness, grace for grace! Because of this power we believe that if Jesus willed, He could stir the whole church at once to the utmost energy! Does she sleep? His voice can awaken her! Does she restrain prayer? His grace can stimulate her to devotion! Has she grown unbelieving? He can restore her ancient faith! Does she turn her back in the day of battle, troubled with skepticisms and doubts? He can restore her unwavering confidence in the gospel, and make her valiant till all her sons shall be heroes of faith, and put to flight the armies of the aliens! Let us believe, and we shall see the glory of God! Let us believe, I say, and once again our conquering days shall come when one shall chase a thousand, and two shall put 10,000 to flight! Never despair for the church! Be anxious for her, and turn your anxiety into *prayer*—but be hopeful evermore, for her Redeemer is mighty, and will stir up His strength. “The Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge.” Degenerate as we are, there stands One among us whom the world sees not, whose shoe lace we are not worthy to unloosen—He shall again baptize us with the Holy Spirit, and with fire, for “all power is given unto Him.”

It is equally true that all power is given unto our Lord over the whole of mankind, even over that part of the race which rejects and continues in willful rebellion! He can use the ungodly for His purposes. We have it on inspired authority that Herod and Pilate, with the Gentiles and the people of Israel, were gathered together to do whatever the Lord’s hand and counsel determined, before, to be done! Their utmost wickedness fulfills the determinate counsel of God; thus does He make the wrath of man to praise Him, and the most rebellious wills to be subservient to His sacred purposes! Jesus’ kingdom rules over all! The powers of hell, and all its hosts, with the kings of the earth, and the rulers, set themselves and take counsel together—and all the while their rage is working out His designs! Little do they know that they are but drudges to the King of kings, dishwashers in the kitchen of His imperial palace! All things do His bidding! His will is not thwarted! His resolves are not defeated! The pleasure of the Lord prospers in His hands; by faith I see Him ruling and overruling on land and sea, and in all deep places. He is guiding the decisions of parliaments, dictating to dictators, commanding princes, and ruling emperors! Let Him but arise, and they that hate Him shall flee before Him! As smoke is driven, so will He drive them away! As wax melts before the fire, so shall all His enemies perish at His presence!

As to *sinful men* in general, the Redeemer has power over their minds in a manner wonderful to contemplate. At the present moment we very much deplore the fact that the current of public thought runs strongly towards Popery, which is the alias of idolatry. Just as in Old Testament

history, the people of Israel were always breaking away after their idols, and so is it with this nation. The Israelites were cured of their sin for a little while, as long as some great teacher or judge had power among them. But at his death they turned aside to worship the queen of heaven or the calves of Bethel, or some other visible symbols. So it is now; men are mad after the idols of old Rome! They are turning the old churches into places to sleep, and building new ones on all sides. Idol temples are becoming as numerous in London as in Calcutta! The worshippers and priests call themselves Christians, but they might better call themselves wafer-worshippers, or adorers of a fetish made of flour and water, for that is nearer the truth.

Well, what next? Are we despairing? God forbid that we should ever despond while all power is in the hands of Jesus! He can turn the whole current of thought in an opposite direction, and that right speedily. Did you not observe when the Prince of Wales was ill some months ago, that everybody paid respect to the doctrine of prayer? Did you not notice how the *Times* and other newspapers spoke right believingly as to prayer? At this moment it is fashionable to pooh-pooh the idea of God's hearing our requests—but it was not so *then!* A great philosopher has told us that it is absurd to suppose that prayer can have any effect upon the events of life, but God has only to visit the nation with some judgment severely felt by all, and your philosopher will become as quiet as a mouse! In the same way, I am firmly persuaded that, by one turn of the wheel of providence, the Popery which is now so fashionable will be made, as it has been before, a red rag to set mobs a rioting—and my lords and ladies, instead of hastening to the Pope, will be most anxious to disown all connection with the whole concern! To my mind it matters very little which way these fine folks go at *any* time, except that they are the straws which show which way the wind blows! I repeat it—the current of thought can readily be turned by our Lord—He can as easily manage it as the miller controls the stream which flows over his wheel or rushes past it! The times are safe in our Redeemer's management! He is mightier than the devil, the Pope, the infidel, and the ritualist all put together! All glory to Him who has all power in earth and heaven!

So too, our Lord can give, and He does give to the people, an inclination to hear the gospel! Never be afraid of getting a congregation when the gospel is your theme; Jesus, who gives you a consecrated tongue, will find willing ears to listen to you! At His bidding deserted sanctuaries grow crowded, and the people throng to hear the joyful sound! Yes, and He can do more than that, for He can make the word powerful to the conversion of thousands! He can compel the frivolous to think, the obstinately heretical to accept the truth of God, and those who set their faces against Him like a flint, to yield to His gracious sway! He has the key of every human heart! He opens, and no man shuts! He shuts, and no man opens! He will clothe His word with power and subdue the nations. It is ours to proclaim the gospel, and to believe that no man is beyond the saving power of Jesus Christ. Doubly dyed, yes, sevenfold steeped in the scarlet dye of vice, the sinner may be cleansed, and the ringleader in vice may become a pattern of holiness! The Pharisee can be converted—was

not Paul? Even priests may be saved, for did not a great multitude of the priests believe? There is no man in any conceivable position of sin who is beyond the power of Christ! He may be gone to the uttermost in sin, so as to stand on the verge of hell; but if Jesus stretches out His pierced hand, he will be plucked like a brand out of the burning! My soul glows as I think of what my Lord can do! If all power is given unto Him in heaven, and in earth, then this morning He could convert, pardon, and save every man and woman in this place! No, He could influence the four millions of this city to cry, "What must we do to be saved?"! Nor in this city, only, could He work, but throughout the whole earth! If it seemed good to His infinite wisdom and power, He could make every sermon to be the means of conversion of all who heard it, every Bible and every copy of the word to become the channel of salvation to all who read it—and I know not in how short a time the cry would be heard, "Hallelujah, for the Lord God omnipotent reigns!" That cry shall be heard, rest assured of that! We are on the conquering side; we have with us one who is infinitely greater than all that can be against us, since "all power" is given to Him!

Brothers and sisters, we have no doubts, we entertain no fears, for every moment of time is bringing on the grand display of the power of Jesus! We preach, today, and some of you despise the gospel. We bring Christ before you, and you reject Him. But God will change His hand with you before long, and your despising and your rejecting will then come to an end—for that same Jesus who went from Olivet, and ascended into heaven, will so come in like manner as He was seen to go up into heaven! He will descend with matchless pomp and power—and this astonished world which saw Him crucified shall see Him enthroned! And in the same place where men dogged His heels, and persecuted Him, they shall crowd around Him to pay Him homage, for He must reign and put His enemies under His feet. This same earth shall be gladdened by His triumphs which once were troubled with His griefs. And more: You may be dead before the Lord shall come, and your bodies may be rotting in the tomb, but you will know that all power is His, for at the blast of His trumpet, your bodies shall rise again to stand before His terrible judgment seat! You may have resisted Him here, but you will be unable to oppose Him then! You may despise Him now, but then you must tremble before Him! "Depart, you cursed," will be to you a terrible proof that He has "all power," if you will not now accept another and a sweeter proof of it by coming to Him who bids the laboring and heavy laden partake of His rest! "Kiss the Son, lest He be angry, and you perish from the way, when His wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in Him."

**II.** I have, secondly, by your patience, to show our LORD'S USUAL MODE OF EXERCISING HIS GREAT SPIRITUAL POWER. Brothers and sisters, the Lord Jesus might have said, "All power is given to Me in heaven and earth; take you, then, your swords and slay all these, My enemies who crucified Me." But He had no thoughts of revenge! He might have said, "These Jews put Me to death, therefore go straightway to the Isles and to Tarshish and preach, for these men shall never taste of My grace." But no, He expressly said, "Beginning at Jerusalem," and bade

His disciples first preach the gospel to His murderers! In consequence of His having “all power,” His servants were bid to disciple *all* nations. My brothers and sisters, the method by which Jesus proposes to subdue all things unto Himself appears to be utterly inadequate! To teach, to make disciples, to baptize these disciples, and to instruct them further in the faith! Good Master, are these the weapons of our warfare? Are these Your battle-axe and weapons of war? Not thus do the princes of this world contemplate conquest, for they rely on monster guns, ironclads, and engines of death-doing power! Yet what are these but proofs of their weakness? Had they all power in themselves, they would not need such instruments! Only He who has all power can work His bidding by a word, and dispense with all force but that of Love!

Mark that *teaching and preaching are the Lord’s way of displaying His power*. Today they tell us that the way to save souls is to dress out an altar with different colored silks and satins, variable according to the almanac, and to array priests in garments of different colors—“of different colors of needlework, on both sides, meet for the necks of them that take the spoil”—and to make men wear petticoats, dishonorable to their sex! With these ribbons and embroideries, joined with incense-burning, posturing and incantations, souls are to be saved! “Not so,” says the Master, but, “Go you into the entire world and preach the gospel to every creature.” Do any of you fear that, after all, the preaching of the gospel will be defeated in this land of ours by these new editions of the old idolatry? God forbid! If there were only one of us left to preach the gospel, he would be a match for 10,000 priests! Only give us the tongue which is set on fire by the Holy Spirit, and an open Bible, and one solitary preacher would rout the whole rabble of your monks and friars, and father-confessors, sisters of misery, nuns, pilgrims, bishops, cardinals, and popes—because preaching and teaching and baptizing the disciples are Christ’s way, and priestcraft is *not* Christ’s way! If Christ had ordained sacramental efficacy it would succeed, but He has ordained nothing of the kind! His mandate is—“All power is given unto Me in heaven and earth. Go you, therefore,” disciple, baptize, and then still further instruct in the name of the Triune God. My brothers, remember who the men were who were sent on this errand! The 11 who were foremost were mostly fishermen! Does the omnipotent Jesus choose *fishermen* to subdue the world? He does, because He needs no help from them—all power is His! We must have an educated ministry, they tell us—and by “an educated ministry” they mean not the ministry of a man of common sense, clear head, and warm heart, deep experience, and large acquaintance with human nature—but the ministry of mere classical and mathematical students, theorists and novices, more learned in modern infidelities than in the truth of God!

Our Lord, if He had wished to employ the worldly-wise, might certainly have chosen 11 in Corinth or in Athens who would have commanded general respect for their attainments. Or He could have found 11 learned rabbis near home! But He did not want such men—their vaunted attainments were of no value in His eyes; He chose honest, hearty men who were childlike enough to learn the truth of God, and bold enough to

speak it when they knew it! The church must get rid of her notion that she must depend on the learning of this world! Against a sound education we cannot have a word to say, especially an education in the Scriptures—but to place learned degrees *in the place of the gift of the Holy Spirit*—or to value the present style of so-called culture above the spiritual edification of our manhood, is to set up an idol in the house of the living God! The Lord can as well use the most illiterate man as the most learned, if it so pleases Him! “Go you,” He said, “you fishermen, go and teach all nations.” Carnal reason’s criticism on this is that it is a feeble method to be worked out by feebler instruments! Now let it be noted that the work of preaching the gospel, which is Christ’s way of using His power among men, is based only upon *His having that power*. Listen to some of my brothers—they say, “You must not preach the gospel to a dead sinner, because the sinner has no power.” I know, but *our* reason for preaching to him is that *all power is given to Jesus*—and He bids us preach the gospel to every creature! “But when you tell a sinner to believe, you have not the power to make him believe.” Truly so, nor do we *dream* that we have, for all power lies in Christ! There is neither in the sinner the power to believe, nor in the preacher power to *make* him believe—all power is in our Lord! “But do you think,” they ask, “that your persuasions will ever make a man repent and believe?” Certainly not! The power that leads men to repent and believe does not lie in rhetoric, or in reason, or in persuasion, but in Him who says, “All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth.”

I tell you this—if my Lord and Master should bid me go tomorrow to Norwood Cemetery and bid the dead to rise, I would do it with as much pleasure as I now preach the gospel to this congregation! And I would do it for the same reason which now leads me to urge the unregenerate to repent and be converted, for I regard men as being dead in sin, and yet I tell them to live because my Master commands me do so! That I am right in thus acting is proved by the facts that while I am preaching, sinners do live! Blessed be His name, thousands of them have been quickened into life! Ezekiel had to cry, “You dry bones, live.” What a foolish thing to say! But God justified His servant in it, and an exceedingly great army stood upon their feet in what was once a large morgue! Joshua’s men were bid to blow their trumpets around Jericho—a most absurd thing to blow a trumpet to fetch city walls down; but they came down for all that! Gideon’s men were told to simply carry lamps within their pitchers, to break their pitchers, and stand still, and cry aloud, “The sword of the Lord and of Gideon”—a most ridiculous thing to hope by this means to smite the Midianites—but they were smitten! God never sends His servants on a fool’s errand!

It pleases God by the foolishness of *preaching* to accomplish His divine purposes—not because of the power of preaching, nor the power of the preacher, nor any power in those preached to—but because “all power” is given unto Christ “in heaven and in earth”—and He chooses to work by the teaching of the word! Our business, then, is just this—we are to teach, or as the Greek word has it, to *make disciple*! Our business is, each one according to the divine grace given, to tell our fellow men the

gospel, and to try and disciple them to Jesus. When they become disciples, our next duty is to give them the sign of discipleship by “baptizing them.” That symbolic burial sets forth their death in Jesus to their former selves and their resurrection to newness of life through Him. Baptism enrolls and seals the disciples—and we must not omit or misplace it. When the disciple is enrolled, the missionary is to become the pastor, “teaching them to observe all things whatever I have commanded you.” The disciple is admitted into the school by obeying the Savior’s command as to baptism—then he goes on to *learn*, and as *he* learns, he teaches *others*. He is taught obedience, not to some things, but to *all* things which Christ has commanded. He is put into the church, not to become a legislator or a deviser of new doctrines and ceremonies, but to believe what Christ tells him, and to do what Christ bids him! Thus our Lord intends to set up a kingdom which shall break in pieces every other. Those who know Him are to teach others, and so, from one to the other, the wondrous power which Christ brought from heaven shall spread from land to land. See, then, my brothers, your high calling; and see, also, the support you have in pursuing it! In the front, behold “all power” going forth from Christ! In the rear, behold the Lord Himself—“Lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world.” If you are enlisted in this army, I charge you be faithful to your great captain! Do His work carefully in the way which He has prescribed for you, and expect to see His power displayed to His own glory!

I would close this sermon very practically. The greater part of my congregation at this time consists of persons who have believed in Jesus, who have been baptized, and have been further instructed. You believe that Jesus has all power, and that He works through the teaching and preaching of the gospel. Therefore I wish to press home to you a few questions. How much are you doing as to teaching all nations? This charge is committed to *you* as well as to me—for this purpose are we sent into the world—we are, ourselves, *receivers* that we may be afterwards *distributors*! How much have you distributed? Dear brother, dear sister, to how many have you told the story of Redemption by the blood of Jesus? You have been a convert, now, for some time—to whom have you spoken of Jesus, or to whom have you *written*? Are you distributing, as best you can, the words of others if you are not capable of putting words together, yourself? Do not reply, “I belong to a church which is doing much.” That is not to the point! I am speaking of that which you are *personally* doing! Jesus did not die for us by proxy—He bore our sins in His body on the tree. I ask, then, what are *you* personally doing? Are you doing anything at all? “But I cannot go for a missionary,” says one. Are you sure you cannot? I have been long looking for a time when numbers of you will feel that you must go to preach the gospel abroad—and will relinquish comforts and emoluments for the Lord’s sake. I shall never feel that we have reached the full degree of Christian zeal until it becomes a very common thing among us to have young brothers, such as the two who left us a little while ago, consecrating themselves to the grandest of all services. Perhaps some among you have that intent half formed in your hearts; I hope you will not repress it, and that your parents will not

hinder you from the blessed sacrifice. There can be no greater honor to a church than to have many sons and daughters bearing the brunt of the battle for the Lord! Lo, I set up a standard among you this day! Let those hearts God has touched rally to it without delay!

The heathen are perishing! They are dying by millions without Christ! And Christ's last command to us is, "Go you, teach all nations." Are you obeying it? "I cannot go," says one, "I have a family and many ties to bind me at home." My dear brother, I ask you, are you going as far as you *can*? Do you travel to the utmost length of the providential tether which has fastened you where you are? Can you say, "Yes"? Then, what are you doing to help *others* to go? As I was thinking over this discourse, I reflected how very little we were, most of us, doing towards sending the gospel abroad. We are, as a church, doing a fair share for our heathen at home, and I rejoice at the thought of it, but how much a year do you each give to foreign missions? I wish you would put down in your diary how much you give per annum for missions—and then calculate how much percent it is of your income. There let it stand—"Item: Gave to the collection last April . . . 1s." One shilling a year towards the salvation of the *world*? Perhaps it will run thus—"Item: Income £5000, annual subscription to mission £1." How does that look? I cannot read your hearts, but I could read your pocketbooks and work a sum in proportion! I suggest that you do it yourselves, while I, also, take a look at my own expenditure. Let us all see what more can be done for the spread of the Redeemer's kingdom, for all power is with Him, and when His people shall be stirred up to believe in that power, and to use the simple but potent machinery of the preaching of the gospel to all nations, then God, even our own God, shall bless us, and all the ends of the earth shall fear Him! Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—MARK 16.**

**HYMNS FROM "OUR OWN HYMN BOOK"—337, 679, 332.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# PROVIDENCE—AS SEEN IN THE BOOK OF ESTHER NO. 1201

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, NOVEMBER 1, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“Though it was turned to the contrary, that the  
Jews had rule over them that hated them.”  
Esther 9:1.*

YOU are probably aware that some persons have denied the inspiration of the Book of Esther because the name of God does not occur in it. They might, with equal justice, deny the inspiration of a great number of chapters in the Bible, and of a far greater number of verses. Although the name of God does not occur in the Book of Esther, the Lord Himself is there most conspicuously in every incident which it relates. I have seen portraits bearing the names of persons for whom they were intended, and they certainly needed them, but we have all seen others which required no name because they were such striking likenesses that the moment you looked upon them you knew them. In the Book of Esther, as much as in any other part of the Word of God, and I had almost committed myself by saying—*more than anywhere else*—the hand of providence is manifestly to be seen!

To condense the whole of the story of the Book of Esther into one sermon would be impossible, and therefore I must rely upon your previous acquaintance with it; I must also ask your patience if there should be more of history in the sermon than is usual with me. All Scripture is given by inspiration and is profitable, whether it is history or doctrine. God never meant the Book of Esther to lie dumb; whatever it seemed good to Him to teach us by it, it ought to be our earnest endeavor to learn. The Lord intended, by the narrative of Esther's history, to set before us a wonderful instance of His providence, so that when we had viewed it with interest and pleasure, we might praise His name, and then go on to acquire the habit of observing His hand in *other* histories, and especially in our own lives! Well does Flavel say that he who observes providence will never be long without a providence to observe. The man who can walk through the world and see no God is said upon inspired authority to be a fool—but the wise man's eyes are in his head; he sees with an inner sight and discovers God everywhere! It is his joy to perceive that the Lord is working according to His will in heaven, earth and in all deep places.

It has pleased God at different times in history to startle the heathen world into a conviction of His presence. He had a chosen people to whom He committed the true light, and to these He revealed Himself continually. The rest of the world was left in darkness, but every now and then the divine glory flamed through the gloom as the lightning pierces the

blackness of storms. Some, by that sudden light of God, were led to seek after God and found Him; others were rendered uneasy and without excuse, though they continued in their blind idolatry. The wonderful destruction of Pharaoh and his armies at the Red Sea was a burst of light which startled the midnight of the world by giving proof to mankind that the Lord lived and could accomplish His purposes by suspending the laws of nature, and working miracles! The marvelous drama enacted at Shushan, the capital of Persia, was intended to be another manifestation of the being and glory of God, working not as formerly, by a miracle, but in the usual methods of His providence, and yet accomplishing all His designs. It has been well said that the Book of Esther is a record of wonders without a miracle, and therefore, though equally revealing the glory of the Lord, it sets it forth in another fashion from that which is displayed in the overthrow of Pharaoh by miraculous power.

Let us come now to the story. There were two races, one of which God had blessed and promised to preserve, and another of which He had said that He would utterly put out the remembrance of it from under heaven. Israel was to be blessed and made a blessing, but of Amalek the Lord had sworn that, "The Lord will have war with Amalek from generation to generation." These two peoples were, therefore, in deadly hostility, like the seed of the woman, and the seed of the serpent, between which the Lord, Himself, has put at enmity. Many years had rolled away; the chosen people were in great distress, and at this time there still existed upon the face of the earth some relics of the race of Amalek. Among them was one descended of the royal line of Agag, whose name was Haman. He was in supreme power at the court of Ahasuerus, the Persian monarch. Now it was God's intent that a last conflict should take place between Israel and Amalek; the conflict which began with Joshua in the desert was to be finished by Mordecai in the king's palace! This last struggle began with great disadvantage to God's people. Haman was prime minister of the far-extending empire of Persia, the favorite of a despotic monarch who was pliant to his will. Mordecai, a Jew in the employment of the king, sat in the king's gate. When he saw proud Haman go to and fro, he refused to pay him the homage which others rendered insincerely. He would not bow his head or bend his knee to him, and this exceedingly galled Haman. It came into his mind that this Mordecai was of the seed of the Jews, and with the remembrance came the high ambition to avenge the quarrel of his race. He thought it scorn to touch only one man, and resolved that in himself he would incarnate all the hate of generations; and at one blow sweep the accursed Jews, as he thought them, from off the face of the earth!

He went to the king, with whom his word was power, and told him that there was a singular people scattered up and down the Persian empire, different from all others, who opposed the king's laws, and that it was not for the king's profit to let them live. He asked that they might all be destroyed—and he would pay into the king's treasury an enormous sum of money to compensate for any loss of revenue by their destruction. He intended that the spoil which would be taken from the Jews should tempt their neighbors to kill them, and that the part allotted to him

would repay the amount which he advanced, thus he would make the Jews pay for their own murder! He had no sooner asked for this horrible grant than the monarch conceded it; taking his signet ring from off his finger, he bade Haman do with the Jews as seemed good to him. Thus the chosen seed were in the hands of the Agagite who thirsted to annihilate them! Only one thing stands in the way. The Lord has said, "No weapon that is formed against you shall prosper, and every tongue that rises against you in judgment, you shall condemn." We shall see what happens, and learn from it.

**I.** First, we shall learn from the narrative that GOD PLACES HIS AGENTS IN FIT PLACES FOR DOING HIS WORK. The Lord was not taken by surprise by this plot of Haman; He had foreseen it, and forestalled it. It was necessary in order to match this cunning, malicious design of Haman, that someone of the Jewish race should possess great influence with the king. How was this to be effected? Should a Jewess become Queen of Persia, the power she would possess would be useful in counteracting the enemy's design, and this had been all arranged years before Haman had concocted in his wicked heart the scheme of murdering the Jews!

Esther, whose sweet name signifies myrtle, had been elevated to the position of Queen of Persia by a singular course of events. It happened that Ahasuerus, at a certain drinking bout, was so far gone with wine as to forget all the proprieties of Eastern life. He sent for his queen, Vashti, to exhibit her to the people and the princes. No one dreamed, in those days, of disobeying the tyrant's word, and therefore, all stood aghast when Vashti, evidently a woman of right royal spirit, refused to degrade herself by being made a spectacle before that ribald rout of drinking princes. She refused to come! For her courage Vashti was divorced, and a new queen was sought. We cannot commend Mordecai for putting his adopted daughter in competition for the monarch's choice, for it was contrary to the law of God and dangerous to her soul in the highest degree. It would have been better for Esther to have been the wife of the poorest man of the house of Israel than to have gone into the den of the Persian despot! The Scripture does not excuse, much less commend, the wrong doing of Esther and Mordecai in thus acting, but simply tells us how divine wisdom brought good out of evil, even as the chemist distils healing drugs from poisonous plants.

The high position of Esther, though gained contrary to the wisest of laws, was overruled for the best interests of her people. Esther, in the king's house, was the means of defeating the malicious adversary! But Esther alone would not suffice; she is shut up in the harem, surrounded by her chamberlains and her maids of honor, but quite secluded from the outside world. A watchman was needed *outside* the palace to guard the people of the Lord, and to urge Esther to action when help is needed. Mordecai, her cousin and foster father, obtained an office which placed him at the palace gate. Where could he be better posted? He is where much of the royal business will come under his eyes, and he is quick, courageous, and unflinching. Never had Israel a better sentinel than Mordecai, the son of Kish, a Benjamite—a very different man from that

other son of Kish who had allowed Amalek to escape in former times! His relationship to the queen allowed him to communicate with her through Hatach, her chamberlain. When Haman's evil decree was published, it was not long before intelligence of it reached her ear, and she felt the danger to which Mordecai and all her people were exposed. By singular providences did the Lord place those two most efficient instruments in their places! Mordecai would have been of little use without Esther, and Esther could have rendered no aid had it not been for Mordecai. Meanwhile, there is a conspiracy hatched against the king which Mordecai discovers and communicates to the highest authority—and so puts the king under obligation to him which was a necessary part of the Lord's plan!

Now, brothers and sisters, whatever mischief may be brewing against the cause of God and truth, and I dare say there is very much going on at this moment, for neither the devil, nor the Jesuits, nor the atheists are long quiet—this we are sure of, the Lord knows all about it, and He has His Esther and His Mordecai ready at their posts to frustrate their designs! The Lord has His men well-placed, and His ambushes hidden in their coverts to surprise His foes; we need never be afraid but what the Lord has forestalled His enemies, and provided against their mischief! Every child of God is where God has placed Him for some purpose! The practical use of this first point is to lead you to inquire for what practical purpose has God placed each one of you where you now are. You have been wishing for another position where you could do something for Jesus—do not wish anything of the kind, but serve Him where you are! If you are sitting at the King's gate, there is something for you to do there, and if you were on the queen's throne, there would be something for you to do there. Do not ask either to be gatekeeper or queen, but whichever you are, serve God in that position! Brother, are you rich? God has made you a steward; take care that you are a good steward. Brother, are you poor? God has thrown you into a position where you will be the better able to give a word of sympathy to poor saints; are you doing your allotted work? Do you live in a godly family? God has a motive for placing you in so happy a position. Are you in an ungodly house? You are a lamp hung up in a dark place—mind you, shine there!

Esther did well because she acted as an Esther should; and Mordecai did well because he acted as a Mordecai should. I like to think, as I look over you all, that God has put each one of you in the right place, even as a good captain well arranges the different parts of his army. And though we do not know His plan of battle, it will be seen during the conflict that He has placed each soldier where he should be! Our wisdom is not to desire another place, nor to judge those who are in another position, but each one, being redeemed with the precious blood of Jesus, should consecrate himself fully to the Lord, and say, "Lord, what would You have me do, for here I am, and by Your grace I am ready to do it." Forget not, then, the fact that God, in His providence, places His servants in positions where He can make use of them!

**II.** Secondly, the Lord not only arranges His servants, but HE RESTRAINS HIS ENEMIES! I would call your attention, particularly, to the

fact that Haman, having gained a decree for the destruction of all the Jews upon a certain day, was very anxious to have his cruel work done thoroughly, and therefore, being very superstitious, and believing in astrology, he bade his magicians cast lots that he might find a lucky day for his great undertaking. The lots were cast for the various months, but not a single fortunate day could be found till hard by the close of the year—and then the chosen day was the 13<sup>th</sup> of the 12<sup>th</sup> month! On that day the magicians told their dupe that the heavens would be favorable, and the star of Haman would be in the ascendant! Truly the lot was cast into the lap, but the disposal of it was of the Lord! See you not that there were 11 whole months left before the Jews would be put to death, and that would give Mordecai and Esther time to turn round, and if anything could be done to reverse the cruel decree they had space to do it! Suppose that the lot had fallen on the second or third month—the swift camels and messengers would scarcely have been able to reach the extremity of the Persian dominions! Certainly a second set of messengers to counteract the decree could not have done so, and humanly speaking, the Jews could have been destroyed!

But oh, in that secret council chamber where sit the sorcerers and the man who asks counsel at the hands of the infernal powers, the Lord Himself is present, frustrating the tokens of the liars, and making diviners mad! Vain were their enchantments, and the multitude of their sorceries! The astrologers, the star-gazers, and the monthly prognosticators were all fools, together, and led the superstitious Haman to destruction! “Surely there is no enchantment against Jacob, nor divination against Israel.” Trust in the Lord, you righteous, and in patience possess your souls; leave your adversaries in the hands of God, for He can make them fall into the snare which they have privately laid for you! Notice attentively that Haman selected a mode of destroying the Jews which was wonderfully overruled for their preservation! They were to be slain by any of the people among whom they lived who chose to do so—and their plunder was to reward their slayers. Now, this was a very cunning device, for greed would naturally incite the baser sort of men to murder the thrifty Jews, and no doubt, there were debtors who would also be glad to see their creditors disposed of! But see the loophole for escape which this afforded! If the decree had enacted that the Jews should be slain by the *soldiers* of the Persian Empire, it would have been done, and it is not easy to see how the Jews could have escaped. But the matter being left in *private* hands, the subsequent decree that they might *defend* themselves was a sufficient counteraction of the first edict! Thus the Lord arranged that the wisdom of Haman should turn out to be folly, after all!

In another point, also, we mark the restraining hand of God—namely, that Mordecai, though he had provoked Haman to the utmost, was not put to death at once. Haman “refrained himself.” Why did he do so? Proud men are usually in a mighty tiff if they consider themselves insulted, and are ready, at once, to take revenge! But Haman “refrained himself” until that day in which his anger burned furiously; then he set up the gallows; but until then he smothered his passion. I marvel at this! It shows how God makes the wrath of man to praise Him, and the remain-

der He does restrain! Mordecai must not die a violent death by Haman's hands! The enemies of the Church of God and of His people can never do more than the Lord permits—they cannot go a hair's breadth beyond the divine license! And when they are permitted to do their worst, there is always some weak point about all that they do; some extreme folly which renders their fury vain! The wicked carry about them the weapons of their own destruction, and when they rage most against the Most High, the Lord of all brings out of it good for His people and glory to Himself! Judge not providence in little pieces—it is a grand mosaic, and must be seen as a whole! Say not of any one hour, "This is dark"—it may be so, but that darkness will minister to the light, even as the ebony gloom of midnight makes the stars appear the brighter!

Trust in the Lord forever, for in the Lord Jehovah there is everlasting strength. His wisdom will undermine the mines of cunning; His skill will overtop the climbings of craft! "He takes the wise in their own craftiness, and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong."

**III.** Next we will notice that God, IN HIS PROVIDENCE, TRIES HIS PEOPLE. You must not suppose that those who are God's servants will be screened from trial; that is no part of the design of providence. "If you are without chastisement," says the apostle, "then you are bastards and not sons." God's intent is to educate His people by *affliction!* We must not, therefore, dream that an event is not providential because it is grievous! No, you may count it to be all the more so, for, "the Lord tries the righteous."

Observe that God tried Mordecai. He was a quiet old man, I have no doubt, and it must have been a daily trial to him to stand erect, or to sit in his place when that proud peer of the realm went strutting by. His fellow servants told him that the King had commanded all men to pay homage to Haman, but he held his own, not, however, without knowing what it might cost him to be so sternly independent. Haman was an Amalekite, and the Jew would not bow before him. But what a trouble it must have been to the heart of Mordecai, when he saw the proclamation that all the Jews must die! The good man must have bitterly lamented his unhappy fate in being the innocent cause of the destruction of his nation! "Perhaps," he thought within himself, "I have been too obstinate. Woe is me! My whole house and my whole people are to be slain because of what I have done!" He put on sackcloth, and cast ashes on his head and he was full of sorrow—a sorrow which we can hardly realize, for even if you know you have done right, yet if you bring down trouble, and especially destruction upon the heads of others, it cuts you to the quick! You could bear martyrdom for *yourself*, but it is sad to see others suffer through your firmness.

Esther, also, had to be tried. Amid the glitter of the Persian court she might have grown forgetful of her God, but the sad news comes to her, "Your cousin and your nation are to be destroyed." Sorrow and dread filled her heart; there was no hope for her people unless she would go in unto the king—that despot from whom one angry look would be death! She must risk all, and go unbidden into his presence, and plead for her nation. Do you wonder that she trembled? Do you marvel that she asked

the prayers of the faithful? Are you surprised to see both herself and her maids of honor fasting and lamenting before God? Do not think, my prosperous friend, that the Lord has given you a high place that you may escape the trials which belong to all His people; yours is no position of ease, but one of the hottest parts of the battle! Neither the lowest and most quiet position, nor the most public and exposed condition will enable you to escape the “much tribulation” through which the church Militant must fight its way to glory! Why should we wish it? Should not the gold be tested in the crucible? Should not the strong pillar sustain great weights? When the Menai Bridge was first flung across the straits, the engineer did not stipulate that his tube should never be tried with great weights! On the contrary, I can imagine his saying, “Bring up your heaviest trains, and load the bridge as much as ever you will, for it will bear every strain.”

The Lord tries the righteous because He has made them of metal which will endure the test, and He knows that by the sustaining power of His Holy Spirit they will be held up and made more than conquerors! Therefore is it a part of the operation of providence to try the saints; let that comfort those of you who are in trouble at this time.

**IV.** But we must pass on to note, fourthly, that THE LORD’S WISDOM IS SEEN IN ARRANGING THE SMALLEST EVENTS SO AS TO PRODUCE GREAT RESULTS. We frequently hear persons say of a pleasant or a great event, “What a providence!” While they are silent as to anything which appears less important, or has an unpleasant savor. But, my brothers and sisters, the place of the *shrub* upon the heath is as fixed as the station of a king! And the *dust* which is raised by a chariot wheel is as surely steered by providence as the planet in its orbit! There is as much providence in the creeping of an aphid upon a rose leaf, as in the marching of an army to ravage a continent! *Everything*—the most minute as well as the most magnificent—is ordered by the Lord who has prepared His throne in the heavens, whose kingdom rules over all!

The history before us furnishes proof of this. We have reached the point where Esther is to go in unto the king and plead for her people. Strengthened by prayer, but doubtless still trembling, Esther entered the inner court, and the king’s affection led him, instantly, to stretch out the golden scepter. Being told to ask what she pleases, she invites the king to come to a banquet and bring Haman with him. He comes, and for the second time invites her to ask what she wills to the half of his kingdom. Why, when the king was in so kind a spirit, did not Esther speak? He was charmed with her beauty, and his royal word was given to deny her nothing! Why not speak out? But no, she merely asks that he and Haman will come to another banquet of wine tomorrow. O, daughter of Abraham, what opportunities have you lost! Why did you not plead for your people? Their very existence hangs upon your entreaty, and the king has said, “What will you?” and yet you are slow to ask! Was it timidity? It is possible. Did she think that Haman stood too high in the king’s favor for her to prevail? It would be hard to say. Some of us are very unaccountable, but on that woman’s unaccountable silence far more was hanging

than appears at first sight! Doubtless she longed to bring out her secret, but the words came not.

God was in it! It was not the right time to speak, and therefore, she was led to put off her disclosure. I dare say she regretted it, and wondered when she should be able to come to the point, but the Lord knew best. After that banquet Haman went out joyfully at the palace gate, but being mortified beyond measure by Mordecai's unbending posture, he called for his wife and his friends, and told them that his riches and honors availed him nothing so long as Mordecai, the Jew, sat in the king's gate! They might have told him, "You will destroy Mordecai and all his people in a few months, and the man is already fretting himself over the decree! Let him live, and be content to watch his miseries and gloat over his despair!" But no, they counsel speedy revenge! Let Mordecai be *hanged* on a gallows on the top of the house! And let the gallows be set up at once, and let Haman, early in the morning, ask for the Jew's life, and let his insolence be punished! Go, call the workmen, and let the gallows be set up at a great height that very night! It seemed a small matter that Haman should be so enraged at just that hour, but it was a very important item in the whole transaction, for had he not been so hasty, he would not have gone so early in the morning to the palace—and he would not have been at hand when the king said, "Who is in the court?"

But what has happened? Why, that very night, when Haman was devising to hang Mordecai, the king could not sleep! What caused the monarch's restlessness? Why did it happen on *that* night of all others? Ahasuerus is master of 127 provinces, but not master of 10 minutes' sleep! What shall he do? Shall he call for soothing instruments of music, or beguile the hours with a tale that is told, or with a merry ballad of the minstrel? No, he calls for a *book*! Who would have thought that this luxurious prince must listen to a reader in the dead of night? "Bring a book!" What book? "A volume perfumed with roses, musical with songs, sweet as the notes of the nightingale?" "No, bring the chronicles of the empire." Dull reading, that! But there are *127 provinces*—which volume shall the page bring from the recorder's shelves? He chose the record of Shushan, the royal city. That is the center of the empire, and its record is lengthy; in which section shall the reader make a beginning? He may begin where he pleases, but he chooses the section which contains the story of the discovery of a conspiracy by Mordecai! The reader settles upon that one of all others! The Jews tell us that he began at another place, but that the book closed and fell open at the chapter upon Mordecai. Be that as it may, this is certain—the *Lord* knew where the record was, and guided the reader to the right page! Speaking after the manner of men, there were a million chances against one that the king of Persia should, in the dead of the night, be reading the chronicle of his own kingdom—and that he should light upon this particular part of it!

But that was not all! The king is interested; he had desired to go to sleep, but that wish is gone, and he is in haste to act. He says, "This man, Mordecai, has done me good service. Has he been rewarded?" "No." Then the impulsive monarch cries, "He shall be rewarded at once! Who is in the court?" It was the most unlikely thing in the world for the luxuri-

ous Ahasuerus to be in haste to do justice, for he had done *injustice* thousands of times without remorse, and chiefly on that day when he wantonly signed the death warrant of that very Mordecai and his people! For once the king is intent on being just, and at the door stands Haman! You know the rest of the story; how Haman had to lead Mordecai in state through the streets. It seems a very small matter whether you or I shall sleep tonight, or toss restlessly on our beds, but God will be in our rest or in our wakefulness! We know not what His purpose may be, but His hand will be in it! Neither does any man sleep or wake but according to the decree of the Lord! Observe well how this matter prepared the way for the queen at the next banquet, when she unfolded her sorrow and told of the threatened destruction of the Jews, and pointed to that wicked Haman—the king must have been the more interested and ready to grant her request! Especially since the man who had saved his life was a Jew, and that he had already awarded the highest honors to Mordecai, fitted, in every way, to supersede his worthless favorite!

All was well. The plotter was unmasked, the gallows ready, and he who ordered it was made to try his own arrangements!

**V.** Our next remark is THE LORD, IN HIS PROVIDENCE CALLS HIS OWN SERVANTS TO BE ACTIVE. This business was done, and well done, by divine providence. But those concerned had to *pray* about it. Mordecai and all the Jews outside and in Shushan fasted and cried unto the Lord! Unbelievers inquire, “What difference could prayer make?” My brothers and sisters, prayer is an essential part of the providence of God! It so essential that you will always find that when God delivers His people, His people have been praying for that deliverance! They tell us that prayer does not affect the Most High and cannot change His purposes. *We never thought it did*, but prayer is a *part* of the purpose, and a most effective wheel in the machinery of providence! The Lord sets His people praying, and then He blesses them. Moreover, Mordecai was quite sure the Lord would deliver His people, and he expressed that confidence, but he did not, therefore, sit still—he stirred up Esther! And when she seemed a little slack, he put it very strongly—“If you altogether hold your peace at this time, then enlargement and deliverance will arise from another place, but you and your father’s house shall be destroyed.” Nerved by this message, Esther braced herself to the effort; she did not sit still and say, “The Lord will arrange this business; there is nothing for me to do.” No, she both pleaded with God, and ventured her life and all for her people’s sake; and then acted very wisely and discreetly in her interviews with the king.

So, my brothers and sisters, we rest confidently in providence, but we are not idle! We believe that God has an elect people, and therefore we preach in the hope that we may be the means, in the hands of His Spirit, of bringing this elect people to Christ. We believe that God has appointed for His people both holiness here, and heaven hereafter; therefore we strive against sin, and press forward to the rest which remains for the people of God. Faith in God’s providence, instead of repressing our energies, excites us to diligence! We labor as if all depended upon *us*, and

then fall back upon the Lord with the calm faith which knows that *all depends upon Him!*

**VI.** Now we must close our historical review with the remark that in the end, THE LORD ACHIEVES THE TOTAL DEFEAT OF HIS FOES, AND THE SAFETY OF HIS PEOPLE. Never was a man so utterly defeated as Haman! Never was a project so altogether turned aside! He was taken in his own trap, and he and his sons were hanged on the gallows set up for Mordecai! As for the Jews, they were in this special danger, that they were to be destroyed on a certain day, and though Esther pleaded with the king for their lives, he was not able to alter his decree! Though willing to do so, it was a rule of the constitution that the law of the Medes and Persians could not be altered. The king might determine what he pleased, but when he had once decreed it, he could not change it—the people feeling it better to submit to the worst established law than to be left utterly to every capricious whim of their master.

Now, what was to be done? The decree was given that the Jews might be slain—and it could not be reversed. Here was the door of escape—*another decree* was issued giving the Jews permission to *defend themselves*, and take the property of any who dared to attack them! Thus one decree effectually neutralized the other! With great haste this mandate was sent all over the kingdom, and on the appointed day the Jews stood up for themselves and slew their foes! According to their tradition nobody attempted to attack them except the Amalekites, and consequently, only Amalekites were slain; and the race of Amalek was, on that day, swept from off the face of the earth! God thus gave to the Jews a high position in the empire, and we are told that many became Jews, or were proselytes to the God of Abraham because they saw what God had done!

As I commenced by saying that God sometimes darted flashes of His light through the thick darkness, you will now see what a flash this must have been! All the people were perplexed when they found that the Hebrews might be put to death, but they must have been far more astonished when the decree came that they might defend themselves! The entire world inquired, “Why is this?” And the answer was, “The living God whom the Jews worship has displayed His wisdom and rescued His people.” All nations were compelled to feel that there was a God in Israel, and thus the divine purpose was fully accomplished; His people were secured, and His name was glorified to the world’s end!

From the whole we learn the following lessons. First, it is clear that *the divine will is accomplished, and yet men are perfectly free agents*. Haman acted according to his own will; Ahasuerus did whatever he pleased; Mordecai behaved as his heart moved him. And so did Esther! We see no interference with them, no force or coercion; therefore the entire sin and responsibility rest with each guilty one, yet, acting with perfect freedom, none of them acts otherwise than divine providence had foreseen. “I cannot understand it,” says one. My dear friend, I am compelled to say the same: I do not understand it, either! I have known many who think they comprehend all things, but I fancy they had a higher opinion of themselves than truth would endorse! Certain of my brethren deny free agency, and so get out of the difficulty. Others assert that there is no predes-

tionation, and so cut the knot. As I do not wish to get out of the difficulty, and have no wish to shut my eyes to any part of the truth of God, I believe both free agency and predestination to be facts. How they can be made to agree, I do not know, or care to know! I am satisfied to know anything which God chooses to reveal to me—and equally content *not* to know what He does not reveal! There it is. Man is a free agent in what he does, responsible for his actions, and verily guilty when he does wrong, and he will be justly punished, too! And if he is lost, the blame will rest with only him. But yet there is one who rules over all, who, without complicity in their sin, makes even the actions of wicked men to subserve His holy and righteous purposes. Believe these two truths of God, and you will see them in practical agreement in daily life, though you will not be able to devise a theory for harmonizing them on paper!

Next, we learn *what wonders can be worked without miracles*. When God does a wonderful thing by suspending the laws of nature, men are greatly astonished, and say, “This is the finger of God.” But nowadays they say to us, “Where is your God? He never suspends His laws, now!” I see God in the history of Pharaoh, but I must confess I see Him quite as clearly in the history of Haman. And I think I see Him in even a grander light, for, (I say it with reverence to His holy name), it is a somewhat rough method of accomplishing a purpose to stop the wheels of nature, and reverse wise and admirable laws. Certainly it reveals His power, but it does not so clearly display His immutability. When, however, the Lord allows everything to go on in the usual way, and gives mind and thought, ambition and passion their full liberty—and yet achieves His purpose, it is doubly wonderful! In the miracles of Pharaoh we see the finger of God, but in the wonders of providence, without miracles, we see the *hand* of God! Today, whatever the event may be, whether it is the war between the Germans and the French, or the march into Coomassie or the change of our own government, the attentive eye will as clearly see the Lord as if by miraculous power the hills had leaped from their places, or the floods had stood upright in a heap! I am sure that God is in the world, yes, and is at my own fireside, and in my chamber; and I am sure He manages my affairs, and orders all things for me, and for each one of His children. We need no miracles to convince us of His working, for the wonders of His providence are as great marvels as miracles themselves!

Next we learn *how safe the Church of God is*. At one time the people of God seemed to be altogether in Haman’s power. Nero once said that he wished his enemies had but one neck, that he might destroy them all at a blow. Haman seemed to have realized just such power, yet the chosen nation was delivered, the Jewish people lived on until the Messiah came, and do exist, and will exist till they shall enjoy the bright future which is decreed for them. So is it with the Church of God today! The foes of the truth of God can never put out the candle which God has lit; they can never crush the living seed which the Lord Jesus has sown in His own blood-bought people! Brothers and sisters, be not afraid, but establish your hearts in God! Again, we see that *the wicked will surely come to an ill end*. They may be very powerful, but God will bring them down; they may be very crafty, and may plot and plan, and may think that even God,

Himself, is their accomplice, because everything goes as they desire; but they may be sure their sin will find them out! They may dig deep as hell, but God will undermine them; they may climb as high as the stars, but God will be above them to hurl them down! Wicked man, woman, I charge you, if you are wise, to turn from your career of opposition to the Most High! You cannot stand against Him—neither can you outwit Him! Cease, I beseech you, from this idle opposition, and hear the voice of His gospel which says, “Confess your sin and forsake it. Believe in Jesus, the Son of God, the great atoning sacrifice, and even you shall yet be saved.” If you do not, upon your own head shall your iniquities fall!

Last of all let each child of God rejoice that *we have a guardian so near the throne*. Every Jew in Shushan must have felt hope when he remembered that the *queen* was a Jewess! Today let us be glad that Jesus is exalted—

***“He is at the Father’s side,  
The man of love, the crucified.”***

How safe are all His people, for, “If any man sins, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous.” There is one that lies in the bosom of God who will plead for all those who put their trust in Him! Therefore be you not dismayed, but let your souls rest in God, and wait patiently for Him, for sooner shall heaven and earth pass away than those who trust the Lord perish! “They shall not be ashamed nor confounded, world without end.” Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—  
ESTHER 5:9-14; 6, 7.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—251, 210, 207.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# HOLY WATER

## NO. 1202

**A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, NOVEMBER 8, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.**

***“Whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst.  
But the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well  
of water springing up into everlasting life.”  
John 4:14.***

ALL things that are of earth are unsatisfactory; our spirit craves for something more than time and sense can yield; nothing which comes of earth, even if it should yield a transient satisfaction, can long maintain its excellence. Pointing to the water in Jacob's well, our Lord said, “He that drinks of this water shall thirst again.” And therein He took up His parable against all earthly things, whether they are fame, or riches, or fleshly pleasure, or anything else beneath the sun. He that drinks at these shallow wells shall not quench, but thirst, or if, for a time, he imagines that he has done so, he will be deceived, and in a little season, the old craving will return. That which is born of the flesh is still flesh at its best—and all flesh is grass, and the goodness thereof is as the flower of grass; the grass withers and the flower thereof fades away, and in like manner fades the flesh and its glory. The religion of the *flesh* shares in the common fate. If it has a man's own self for its author, his own energy as its impulse, and his own opinions for its creed, it may, for a little while, flourish like the flower of the field, but the wind passes over it and it is gone! Waters from his own cistern may stay a man's desires for a while, but before long he must thirst again. Nothing can abide forever but that which comes from the Eternal One! Not from the will of man, but from the work of the Holy Spirit, all truly satisfying religion must proceed. It is the prerogative of the gospel of Christ to thoroughly satisfy the soul of man, and to do this abidingly. The chief objective of our present discourse is to set forth that most admirable fact.

**I.** Finding that it greatly helps the memory of the hearer if the preacher keeps to the words of the text, I shall do so, and note, first, that we have here before us THE WAY OF OBTAINING TRUE RELIGION. “Whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst.” It is clear from this that *true religion must come to us as a gift*. The water that I shall *give* him, says Christ; there is no suggestion as to digging deep with much learning into the deeps of mysterious truth to find the water for ourselves. This priceless drink is freely handed out to us by our Redeemer, without our bringing either bucket or line. There is no hint in the text that we are to purchase the life-giving water. It is presented to us without money and without price; there is no allusion to a certain measure of fitness to qualify us for the drink; it is purely a gift to be received by us

here and now! Our Lord Jesus told the woman that had she known the gift of God, she would have asked, and He would have given. sinner as she was, she had only to ask and have!

There is no other way of obtaining eternal life but as the free gift of sovereign grace! The divine life is not in us by nature; it cannot be produced in us by culture, nor infused into us by ceremonies; nor can it be propagated in us by natural descent—it must come as a blessing of infinite charity from heaven—unpurchased, undeserved! Wisdom cannot impart it. Power cannot fashion it. Money cannot buy it. Merit cannot procure it. Grace, alone, can *give* it! If men desire wages, they may earn them beneath the mastership of sin, for, “The *wages* of sin is death.” On the side of God all is of grace, for, “The *gift* of God is eternal life.” Whoever, then, is to be saved, must be saved by the boundless charity of God! In other words, by the free gift of the Father through Jesus Christ our Lord. This is an elementary truth of the gospel, but it needs to be told in every sermon, for man is so hostile to it and the natural mind so runs upon *merit* and its own boasted *doing*, that man will not understand the doctrine of salvation by grace though it is as plain as the sun at noon-day!

Observe, next, that *true religion is a gift from Jesus*. Our Lord says, “The water that *I* shall give him.” The only true religion in the world is that which comes from Jesus Christ! And the only realization of that true religion in your own soul is by receiving it from the hands of Christ, for it is, in all its details, connected with Him. Do we want peace of conscience because sin is forgiven? We have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins! Do we desire deliverance from the power of sin within us? We can only overcome by the blood of the Lamb! Do we need teaching? The best instruction comes from His lips! Do we desire an example which will inspire us to obey the teaching? He is our pattern, yes, “He is made of God unto us wisdom, righteousness, sanctification and redemption.” He is our all in all! If any man dreams that he has a God-given religion, he is in deadly error if there is not the mark of the pierced hands upon it! That peace which does not come to us sealed with the blood of the Mediator’s sacrifice is a false peace! Your soul is deceived with the semblance of satisfaction, but its thirst will soon be upon you again, like an armed man, unless you have been drinking from the fountain opened upon Calvary; drink from the cup which Jesus fills! Do not think that satisfying waters can be drawn from any well but from Him!

True godliness is next described in the text as *a gift which must be received*. “Whoever *drinks* of the water that I shall give him.” It is received, you see, not merely into the hands, but inward. When we drink water it enters into us, saturates us, becomes a part of our being, and helps to build up the fabric of our body. Even so we must receive Jesus Christ into our innermost self; we must not profess to believe with the creed of the head while the heart remains in unbelief! We must not pay to our Lord the empty compliment of praising His character while we reject His mission! We must so trust Him, depend upon Him, love Him, follow Him, yield ourselves up to Him, live upon Him, and in Him, that it may be

clear that He has entered into and become one with us forever! We need Christ *in us*—Christ in the secret fountain of our being. The Holy Spirit must create in us a new heart and a right spirit, and then dwell in our renewed nature as a king in his palace! My brothers and sisters, be sure that this is so with you. Be not content with the outward name which is no more a part of yourself than if it were a label hung about your neck. Be not satisfied with mere externals which do not enter into the heart; never rest till you have the divine life within you! We need not the faith which prates and talks, but the faith which eats the flesh of the Son of Man, and drinks His blood! What we need is not Jesus Christ pictured on the wall, nor His name on the lips, nor words about Him from pious books! We need the Lord Himself received into our heart—“Christ in you the hope of glory.” Oh for Christ living, dwelling, reigning within our entire nature, looking out from our eyes, speaking by our lips, blessing the poor by our hands, going about doing good with these feet, and magnifying God in these mortal bodies as once He did on earth in His own body! This, then, is true religion—Jesus Christ received by an act of faith into our inner-most soul.

Dear friend, have you got this? Before we go an inch further, let every man and woman among us press this question home: Do I know what it is to drink of the life-giving stream which Jesus Christ bestows?

**II.** We notice, in the second place, THE SATISFYING POWER OF TRUE RELIGION. We are told in the text, “Whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst.” *Grace relieves our soul-thirst as soon as it is received!* In Eastern countries the idea of thirst is much more vivid than it is with us. Owing to the great heat, and the dryness of the atmosphere, and the frequency with which thirst *really* happens to men, they feel it to be one of the most severe physical sufferings. To the Oriental, thirst would be a forcible metaphor of the longing of an awakened soul. Let it be so to us. A man once startled from the sleep of sinful indifference so as to look about him, and to ask *what* he is, and *where* he is, and where he is *going*, finds in his spirit an eager craving! He doesn't know what it is, nor what will satisfy it, but urged on by an insatiable sense of need, he searches after a something which will fill what Dr. Watts has very aptly called the “aching void” within him. He tries the virtue of riches, but gold and silver cannot fill a soul; he seeks after knowledge, and it is no mean pursuit, but science has no well from which a weary spirit may be refreshed. “Of making many books there is no end, and much study is a weariness of the flesh.”

It may be he dazzles his fancy with fame, or charms his eyes with beauty, and his ears with music, but, “Vanity of vanities, all is vanity, thus says the Preacher.” And the Preacher's verdict finds a thousand echoes in experience! There is a horseleech in human nature which continually cries, “Give! Give!” And had it all the stars for a possession, it would still cry for more, for like the sea, it cannot be quiet! Man, though he knows it not, needs his God; he needs reconciliation to his offended Maker, and until he gets it, he cannot rest. He is like “a rolling thing before the whirlwind”—he is tossed up and down like thistledown in the

breeze, and like Noah's dove, he finds no rest for the soles of his feet. He who believes in Christ has received the atonement, and finds in it an atonement with God—the great quarrel is ended! His nature is also changed, and now he seeks after that which God delights in, and in the Lord his soul is satisfied! He has the new birth! He belongs to the family of God! He begins to understand divine realities, and to see them, taste them, handle them, and to find rest for his soul in them. "Therefore, being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through Jesus Christ our Lord." Faith in Jesus quenches our souls' thirst, and *it continues to do so!* This is the beauty of it; he that drinks of the water from earth's wells is refreshed, but after a little while the effect of his drinking is gone, and he thirsts again. But he that drinks of the water that Christ shall give him, shall never thirst! That one draught has created in him an inexhaustible fountain of supply which will satisfy his mouth with good things, so that his youth shall be renewed like the eagles! Though the thirst will forever strive to return, yet shall it be always met by the well within which shall spring up into everlasting life! Accept the gospel of Christ, poor thirsty heart, and you have accepted a satisfaction which will endure as long as you endure! Glory be to God that we have such living water to present to you in Jesus Christ's name this morning!

Here is the secret cause of this abiding satisfaction—it continues because divine grace continues! Our Lord adds, "The water that I shall give him *shall be in him.*" The water drunk today has its uses and is gone; it serves our present purpose and disappears. But he that drinks of the water which Jesus gives has it always in him, and hence he always enjoys a freedom from *spiritual thirst*. Whatever effect the grace of God produces today, it will be capable of producing the same tomorrow, and other effects as they shall be required, for it retains its potency, and the same cause will produce the same effect. O the matchless draught, which never leaves the man who drinks it, but remains in him as part and parcel of his noblest self, forever contenting his whole nature, and causing rivers of living water to flow out of him, even the Spirit which those who believe in Jesus have received! Well may every instructed heart pray, "Lord, give us this water."

Now this final and abiding removal of thirst by a draught of grace, which remains in the man, *is a matchless blessing, and averts a thousand ills!* It is often useful to measure our mercies by their negative aspect, asking ourselves, "What should we have been without them?" O sinner without the living water, you are thirsting now—or if not thirsting, a deadly stupor is upon your soul which is worse than thirst! How mournful is your condition! And yet, my brother in the Lord, you would be in the same pitiable case had you not believed! You would be cast into the same lethargic sleep with which sin steeps the senses of your fellow man! Or had you been awakened out of that sleep, you would be in bondage to fears, dreads, and innumerable horrors! Sin would have been as a burning fever to your nature, and all the joys of earth a mockery to your anguish; you would have been crushed beneath an awful sense of present wrath and a deadly fear of coming judgment! Perhaps, also, at

this time you had been going from bad to worse, trying to satisfy your cravings with the delusions of Satan, poisoning your heart by drinking down what seemed to be water, but turned out to be liquid fire, inflaming your passions with intoxicating vices and preparing in your heart a fame which shall burn even to the lowest hell! Your fleshly lusts might at *this* hour have been steeling your spirit more and more with a dreadful hate of God, and proud disdain of His gospel! Ah, perhaps at this moment you would have been in hell, where thirst rages both in body and in soul forever—and not a drop of water can be found to allay the torment!

But now you have drunk of what Jesus Christ has given you, and you are satisfied, and at peace; blessed be the Lord for this! The ills averted, and the good bestowed you can not sufficiently calculate, but you can, today, adore that dear hand which bestowed this matchless draught upon you. I think I hear someone interpose the observation that there is still in the believer a thirst. I answer, yes, it is true, and blessed be God for it! We sang right well in our hymn just now—

***“I thirst, but not as once I did,  
The vain delights of earth to share!  
Your wounds, Immanuel, all forbid  
That I should find my pleasure there!”***

The moment a man knows Christ, he thirsts to know more of Him! But there is a very great difference between the thirsting of horrible unappeased longings, and the thirsting of unutterable joy which longs to continue, and of burning love which gladly would know more and more of its adorable Lord! The inward desires of the Christian after more holiness, more closeness with God, and more love to Christ are not so much a thirst for grace as the bubbling up of the well of spiritual life which is already in the soul! I would not wish to be in such a state as to be satisfied with myself, or satisfied with my attainments. The Christian is always satisfied with Christ,; but altogether and entirely satisfied with his own realization of the blessings which Jesus brings, so as to desire no more—I think he never will be till he gets to heaven!

Have you ever heard of that great painter who, one day breaking his palette, and putting aside his brush, said to a friend that he would paint no more, for his day was over. And when his friend inquired why he had come to that singular conclusion, he said, “Because the last painting which I executed, perfectly contented me, and therefore, I feel that the high ideal which led me on has departed, and I shall succeed no more.” It is so. There is in every man who is a master of his art, a high ideal after which he strains; and the fact that he has that ideal always above him is one of the tokens of his lofty genius. I suppose that Milton, as a poet, never reached the “height of that great argument” as he desired to reach it. When he had composed a portion of his wondrous epic, he would feel that his thoughts were above his words, and that he had an inner, unshaped conception towering higher than his actually formed and shaped thoughts! He was a poet because that was the case; while other rhyme-sters are not poets because their verses *please* them! That man is holy who mourns the unholiness of his holiest deeds—and that man is no longer holy who conceives himself to be without sin, and to have reached

the highest attainable excellence! The mariner who has reached the Ultima Thule, and dreams that he has cast anchor hard by earth's utmost boundary, where the universe comes to an end, will never be a Columbus! Up with your anchor, my brother, for there are wide seas beyond, and a land of gold across the main! Self-satisfaction is the grave of progress! He who thinks himself perfect is never likely to be so! Brothers and sisters, shun the spirit of self-content! Whatever doctrinal views you may hold as to the higher life, I will not dispute with you, but I practically beseech you to shun the spirit which lulls the heart into soft slumbers by the music of spiritual flattery!

Whoever you are, I make bold to say that you are not all you should be, nor all you can be! There is a blessed hunger and thirst after righteousness—a panting after God as the hart pants after the water brooks, which still abides in the Christian. But it is in no degree akin to the thirst which is mentioned in the text. Grace in the heart gives rest, peace, joy, and holy calm of soul; it satisfies our cravings, and fills our largest desires; and all because by the indwelling power of the Holy Spirit it daily enables us to realize Jesus, and God in Jesus! What fullness there is in Him—

***“In need, my plentiful supply;  
In weakness, my almighty power;  
In bonds, my perfect liberty;  
My refuge in temptation's hour;  
My comfort 'midst all grief and thrall,  
My life in death, my all in all!”***

**III.** Having noticed the way of obtaining true religion, and the satisfying effect of it, we will now observe ITS ABIDING CHARACTER. “The water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.” There is a theory of religion which supposes that a man may be regenerated, and yet may so depart from the Lord that the inner life may become extinct. And I have met with persons of whom I have been told that they have been born-again three or four times—that after experiencing regeneration they had fallen from grace altogether and yet had been renewed again unto repentance. I must confess I have not believed what I have been told, for it is contrary to those many Scriptures which declare that “If these shall fall away it is impossible to renew them again unto repentance,” for, “if the salt has lost its savor wherewith shall it be seasoned?” My heart believes, and as I read the Scriptures I believe it more and more, that where a good work is begun by God, He will carry it on, and that the new life bestowed upon us is an *incorruptible* seed which lives and abides forever, so that, “The righteous shall hold on his way, and he that has clean hands shall wax stronger and stronger.”

Notice how the text describes the matter. “The water that I shall give him *shall be in him*—not *of* him, not *upon* him, not *around* him—but *in* him—and hence it cannot be lost! You know how we use that expression. Here is a man trying to write poetry. (Ah, how many are guilty of that folly)? But it is not *in him*, and it cannot come out of him! So he rhymes his nonsense, but a poet he never becomes; but if a man has it *in him*, who can take it away? Another sits down to paint; but if it is *not in him*, he

becomes eminent in the school of Van Daub, but reaches no further, for it is not *in* him; but if it is *in* him, who shall deprive him of the gift? True religion is, however, more than a faculty, it is a new life, and so it is even more abidingly in the man than my illustration sets forth. The poet may be despoiled of his goods; he may be deprived of his liberty; he may be shut up within iron bars—but he still sings; you cannot rob him of his poetic faculty, for it is *in* him! The artist may scarcely be allowed a ray of light in the dark dungeon into which he is thrust, but he follows the lone sunbeam around his prison wall, and works by its light, for his art is *in* him! We all agree with the remark that it is better to give a lad an education than a fortune, for the one he carries in him, and cannot lose, but the other may soon be gone, since it is no part of him! That part of our inheritance which we carry *in* us is beyond the thief's cunning, and the tyrant's power.

If we have the grace of God, we shall have it still, for Jesus says, "It shall be *in* him." Blessed be God it is not in our frail body, nor in our feeble mind, but in our heaven-born *spirit*—and so it is in that part of our nature which death, itself, cannot cause to die; which no power on earth is able to touch! If religion were a garb, it could be laid aside; if it were a rite, its efficacy might cease; but since it is a *life*, a vital principle, an essential part of our new nature, and is interwoven with the warp and woof of our renewed manhood, it is ours eternally! Christ has said it, and we believe it, "The water that I shall give him shall be in him," and in us it shall be as long as we live! Our Lord also promises that this water shall be in the man, "*a well of living water.*" It shall always remain in him as an operative *force*, full of freshness and life. It shall not be there like water in a cistern which may gradually evaporate and cannot have the freshness of spring water; nor as a stagnant pool which becomes useless and even pestilential to all around. It shall not even be as water forced into our houses by pressure—it shall have a springing up power of its own! It shall be as permanent and changeless as Jacob's well which was there in the patriarch's day, and is there, still, as full as ever! It shall be forever new, yet ever the same! It shall have an energy and force in it which shall cause a perpetual uprising in the soul!

Like the village brook born at the springhead, our new life shall flow on, and as it flows it shall sing—

***"Men may come and men may go,  
But I go on forever."***

As surely as the well continues to fill itself without machinery of man's invention, or a pump of earthly power, so surely shall the new life within the Christian continue to stir and move and bubble up! There will always be in it a vitality which comes from the quickening Spirit of God! Mechanical religion, which consists in ceremonies and observances, is a very stale thing. I should think, after seeing the "mass," or any other Popish display some 50 times, it must become rather a dreary business, however prettily the show may be arranged! And the mere repetition of a liturgical service, without heart, with the same words and tones, must become very monotonous! Certainly extempore prayer and the most var-

ied service is heavy enough when the soul is taken out of it. Anything which has not *spiritual life* in it becomes, in due time, insipid, flat, wearisome. As well be a blind horse going round in a mill, as the performer of religious acts without the inner life! Coming to this place, sitting in these seats, and listening to me may soon become a piece of mere clockwork to you if your hearts are not alive towards God! How very different is worship in Spirit and in truth! Real inward vitality is as perpetually beautiful as the sea which never appears to be twice alike, though it is always the same. Or like the rising of the sun, a perpetual novelty, forever exhibiting some new phase of God's glory. It is a joy for me to linger near a spring, and mark the widening circles, the countless wavelets, the sparkling ripples, and the translucent streams which, in their perpetual variety and laughing joyousness, are the very image of youth and freshness!

True religion is like a well because it is independent of its surroundings; it flows in summer and in winter. The pond overflows because there has been a shower of rain, but the deep well is full in the drought, and the villagers flock to it in the driest season, for they never knew it to fail; its secret sources are too abundant to be affected by a few weeks of parching heat. Would you go in search of them, they are far away on yonder cloud-capped hills, where the river of God, which is full of water, empties itself into reservoirs which the Lord has dug. "I will look unto the hills from whence comes my help," says the Christian. He directs his expectations to the all-sufficiency of God, and sings, "All my fresh springs are in You." He knows that it is the Lord who "sends the springs into the valleys which run among the hills." The believer is independent of his outward surroundings; he is not exalted by riches, nor crushed by poverty; he trusts not in man whose breath is in his nostrils, for in which he is to be accounted. Nothing earthly can feed or famish the divine life in man, and even the visible means of grace are not absolutely necessary to it, for concerning them it may be said, "Man shall not live by bread alone." Should a Christian be cast into a heathen land, or cared to live where the truth of God has fallen in the streets, and zeal is dead, and corruption abounds, he is greatly tried, but still the inner well springs up because his faith has tapped "the deep which lies under"; and he draws his supplies from the infinity of God—not from outward ordinances!

Elijah is strong amid idolaters, and Paul's faith is vigorous on board ship among heathen, just as wells are found in places where all around is arid as a desert! Elim was in the wilderness, not in the king's garden, and many a believer is found in a dry and thirsty land where there is no water. God is infinite and all-sufficient, and the man whose sources lie in the all-sufficient one receives of His fullness! When natural religion and fleshly excitement are gone, the faith, hope, and joy of vital godliness manifest the dew of their youth. Alas, how often is the contrast seen! Do I not know some who were converted under a very earnest preacher, and as long as they heard *him* they remained in their apparent godliness? But when he was gone, what became of them? I inquired the other day as to the permanent results of a certain revival which, at the time, I hoped was a genuine one. Some two or three hundred were added to a certain

church, but the pastor left, and I asked his successor whether the converts remained. He replied, "I cannot give a good account of them; very few are with us now." That is not a rare case! I have other instances within my knowledge where churches have been revived into absolute annihilation! The balloon has been filled till it burst! Warmed up into a furnace heat by tremendous blasts of excitement, a cold of corresponding intensity has set in when the heating apparatus has consumed its fuel! I have not a word to say against *real spiritual* revivals, but I warn you excitable people that *principle* is the main matter, not *passion*!

Give me a man who does not depend upon a preacher, nor drink in his inspiration from warm-hearted friends and crowded meetings—but has inward, vital experience by which he knows the Lord for himself, and has had personal dealings with a *personal* Savior! Such a man will follow the Lamb though every preacher should die, and every outward ministry should be struck dumb! The indwelling power of the Holy Spirit rises superior to all disadvantages, like a spring which cannot be kept under, do what you may! Our engineers and builders know how hard it is to bind up the floods from overflowing—and the *spiritual* floods are yet more unconquerable! It is wonderful how springs will bubble up in places where we least expect them. The great Sahara Desert will, no doubt, be made a very easy country to traverse, and perhaps may even become a fertile plain, from the fact that there is water everywhere at no great depth below the surface—and when it is reached an oasis is formed. The government of Algeria has sent engineers into parts of the Sahara bordering on the French possession; and these men have bored the rock by artesian wells, and greatly astonished the natives, for in the wilderness have waters leaped out and streams in the desert! At the magic touch of the water, palm trees have sprung up, and an undergrowth of vegetation, so that the solitary places have been made to sing together!

When the Lord gives our souls to drink from the fountains of the great deep of His eternal love and to have a vital principle of divine grace within us, our wilderness rejoices and blossoms as the rose! Neither can the Sahara around us wither our verdure; our soul is as an oasis, though all around is barrenness! Happy is the man whose life is hid with Christ in God, for he shall be filled with all the fullness of God—

***"From You the overflowing spring,  
His soul shall drink a fresh supply;  
While such as trust their native strength  
Shall melt away and droop and die."***

When God shall fail, the believer will fail, but not till then! On him He fits the blessing given to Joseph, securing to him the precious things of heaven, and of the dew, and of *the deep which couches beneath*. Observers tell us, and we may have noticed ourselves, that wells are not always equally full, for verily earthly things must change, and none of them are full types of the heavenly. Springs which are never frozen in the coldest winter, and never dry in the hottest summer, yet exhibit certain ebbs and flows, and even so, the Christian, because he is still in the body, is not always at his best by reason of infirmity and fault. There are happy times when we overflow delightfully, and there are other seasons when we have

to cry most anxiously, "Spring up, O well." Yet, blessed be God, the well is always there, and as it is never disconnected from its springs, it never utterly fails! Our Lord says the well shall always be in us, and therefore we may exultantly cry, "Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? Who shall destroy the life which is one with His?"

The notion that our Lord's spiritual body is undergoing a constant change in the loss of its members, and the growth of new ones is so strange—and so dishonoring to Him, that I must leave its defense to those who can tolerate it. I believe that no member of Christ shall be amputated from His body, and "not a bone of Him shall be broken." He says, "I give unto My sheep *eternal life*, and they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of My hand." "Because I live, you live also." He has said, moreover, "Verily, verily I say unto you, he that believes in Me has *everlasting life*." But a life which expires is not *everlasting*, and therefore we are sure that it will live on eternally! The principle implanted in us when we believe is an abiding one, for we were, "born-again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the Word of God, which lives and abides forever." If it is so, how can we perish? No, brothers and sisters, grace will remain in us, and the Lord will perfect that which concerns us!

The text further says it is a well which is *springing*, a well which never ceases to flow, upon which we will not dwell. We will only say this—that God works up to now, and works always, therefore the life of God in the soul is usually operative in some form or other. The great motives which set the Christian working at first are as forcible in his old age as in his youth, and his obedience to them is even more complete! Therefore he ceases not from spiritual activity; his soul bubbles up in prayer, praise, love, hope, and joy forevermore! He must do the will of Him that sent him; he cannot but work out his own salvation, for God continues to work in him to will, and to do of His good pleasure. Thus all that happens to a Christian, overruled by the grace of God, tends to keep him springing up! Is he surrounded by the wicked? He feels it his duty to bear his protest the more vigorously! Is he in the midst of the righteous? He admits that in such congenial society he ought to do more for Christ. Is he poor? He feels that he had rather be *rich in faith* to sustain his spirits. Is he rich? He knows that uncertain riches are certain temptations, and that he needs great grace, both to escape the snare, and bear up under the responsibility of his station. Thus even adverse things are made to help him! And even as the Nile overflows in the hot season because of the melting of the snows on the far-off mountains, so does the inner life. How all the more when we might have imagined it would be drawn dry!

The text adds, "Springing up *into everlasting life*"—not to *life*, merely, but to that life which is everlasting! I, for one, shall never be able to attach any meaning to the word *everlasting* but that of lasting forever! The believer lives on forever, and divine grace blossoms into glory! The life of the saints on earth is of the same essence as the life of the saints in heaven—they receive no new life when they enter into glory—only that

which they received in regeneration is purged from every hindrance, and is developed to perfection! Our life here and the heavenly life both flow towards God, and seek His glory, and delight in fellowship with Him! We have now within us the germs of the glorified character—a holy life, a humble life, an obedient life, a blessed life we always have here—and such is the life of the golden city. Our life is sustained by the same power as the life of those in heaven. “Because I live, you shall live also,” is the gift both of saints in heaven, and saints on earth! It is guaranteed by the same covenant, and if a child of God on earth can perish, a child of God in heaven may! For anything I can see, the fidelity which will keep the blessed is the same fidelity which preserves us while here below. And if our life, which is hid with Christ, can fail, I know not what additional security belongs to a soul in heaven. The whole text together gives us this full assurance that if we have drunk of the water which Christ gives us, it cannot be extracted from us, or fail to save us! It is a *living* well, and must spring up into everlasting life!

The practical outcome of it all is just this. Let each one answer this question—*where did you get your religion?* Does anyone reply, “I am of the religion of my father before me, and that’s enough for me.” Yes, that is what the old heathen chieftain said when he had one foot in the baptismal font. He turned round to the missionary and asked where his ancestors’ souls were. And when he heard that they had gone to hell, he said he would not be parted from them! I see no sense in such talk! I suppose if your parents had been blind, you would have put your eyes out; or if they had been lame, you would have made yourself a cripple! No, dear friends, we should follow our parents so far as they followed *Christ*; but when they leave Jesus, we must take another road! Where did you get your religion? Is it of your own manufacture? Is it the creature of your own power and will? Then it will come to nothing! Nothing is worth having as to everlasting life but that which comes from the hands which were nailed to the cross—and there bought our redemption, and now freely bestow it upon us.

The next question is, *what has your religion done for you?* Has it satisfied your heart? Does it bring rest to your soul? Has it quenched your thirst? Now, there are many religions in the world which do not profess to do this. When nine persons out of 10 talk of what they call the Christian religion, their notion is that perhaps a man may know he is safe when he is dying; perhaps he may get his sins forgiven in the last solemn article. But as to any idea of being saved *now*, they do not comprehend it—their religion does not deal with *present* salvation. How few rejoice in that text, “Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it does not yet appear what we shall be, but we know that when He shall appear we shall be like He, for we shall see Him as He is”! How few can say, “Being justified by faith we have peace with God”! They think it presumption, for they are ignorant of the power of faith. Go to Jesus Christ, then, dear friends, and receive from Him the free gift of His mercy, and you will say, “Lord, it is enough; my soul is satisfied.”

The next question is this: *Does your religion abide with you?* You had great joy in it once; do you possess it *now?* Is it *in you?* That religion which you can lose, it might be well to lose at once so that you might be driven to seek a better! But that religion which you never can lose is the religion of Christ! And now for a straightforward question: *Does your religion always dwell in you?* I know some people whose godliness lies in their best hats; they put them on when Sunday comes round, and then they are wonderfully religious! And when they get into a place of worship, they look into the hats to which they owe so much. But when the new garments are laid by, and the work-day hat is on in which they go to the city or the workshop—they act as badly as other men! The Sunday bonnet and go-to-meeting dress make a deal of difference to some people; when the hymn book and the Bible are near at hand, they are devout; when the ledger and the day book are near, what a change comes over the scene! Genuine religion is *in* a man! You cannot lay it aside as the soldier may hang up his sword or put away his uniform—you carry it with you everywhere—it is your delight to do so!

Lastly, *does your religion spring up within your soul by the secret energy of the Spirit of God?* Do you feel emotions, longings, regrets and desires arising in you without any outward prompting? You do not pray by order, but because you cannot help it—you are in need, and *must* pray. Nobody stands by and says, “Lament before God.” You groan because you *must* groan, and sing because you feel like singing! You pray continually because your soul’s needs are constant, and you praise frequently because your soul’s gratitude bursts forth like a mighty spring. Your obedience does not arise from a law upon stone, but from a law written on your hearts, from life in you, from heavenly instinct, from the sacred impulses of the Spirit!

“For me to live is Christ.” Happy is the man who feels this well within him bubbling up, so that it is in his very *life* to obey the Lord Jesus! God grant we all may drink of the living water for Jesus’ sake Amen.

### **PORTIONS OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—JOHN 4:1-42.**

### **HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK” 435, 775, 805.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

### **PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THE CONSECRATION OF PRIESTS

## NO. 1203

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, NOVEMBER 15, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*"This is the thing that you shall do unto them to hallow them,  
to minister unto Me in the priest's office."  
Exodus 29:1.*

UNDER the law, only one family could serve God in the priest's office, but under the gospel all the saints are "a chosen generation, a royal priesthood" (1 Peter 2:9). In the Christian church no persons whatever are set apart to the priesthood above the rest of their brethren, for in us is fulfilled the promise which Israel, by reason of her sin, failed to obtain—"You shall be a kingdom of priests unto Me." Paul, in addressing all the saints, bids them present their bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is their reasonable service. It is the grand design of all the works of divine grace, both *for us* and *in us*, to fit us for the office of the *spiritual* priesthood, and it will be the crown of our perfection when, with all our brothers and sisters, we shall sing unto the Lord Jesus the new song, "Unto Him that loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood, and has made us kings and priests unto God and His Father; to Him be glory and dominion forever and ever." All the saints have this honor. According to Peter, in the second chapter of his first epistle, it belongs even to newborn babes in grace, for even such are spoken of as forming part of a holy priesthood to offer up spiritual sacrifices! Nor is this confined to men as was the Aaronic priesthood, for in Christ Jesus there is neither male nor female!

My subject, today, is the consecration of priests, but it does not refer exclusively, or even especially, to persons called clergymen, or ministers—but to all of you who believe in Jesus, for you are God's clergy, His *cleros*, that is, His *inheritance*, and you should be all ministers, ministering according to the divine grace given to you. The family of Aaron was *chosen* unto the priesthood, "for no man takes this honor upon himself, but he that was called thereunto as was Aaron," and even thus, all of the Lord's people are chosen from before the foundation of the world! Being chosen, Aaron and his sons were at God's command *brought near* unto the door of the tabernacle. None ever come to God except they are *brought* to Him; even the spouse sings, "He brought me into the banqueting house." Jesus said, "No man can come unto Me except the Father, which has sent Me, draw him." We are made near by the blood of Jesus, and brought near by the drawing of the Holy Spirit. Assuming that you and I have made our calling and election sure, let us further see what is needed to qualify us to serve as priests at the altar of the living God. Follow me carefully as I mention the ceremonies prescribed in the chapter

before us, for they teach us necessary things; the *outward* ceremonies are abolished, but their *inner meaning* remains.

**I. First, THE PRIESTS WERE WASHED.** We read in the 4<sup>th</sup> verse, “Aaron and his sons you shall bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall wash them with water.” The pure and holy God cannot be served by men of unclean hands and impure hearts! He would not endure it under the law, nor will He tolerate it under the gospel! “Be you clean that bear the vessels of the Lord,” and, “Be you holy for I am holy,” are standing precepts of our priesthood. It was well said by the psalmist, “I will wash my hands in innocence, so will I compass Your altar, O Lord.”

This washing is afforded us in two ways, answering to our double need. First, it is given to us in *regeneration*, in which we are born of water and of the Spirit. By the power of the Holy Spirit we are made new creatures in Christ Jesus, and in us is fulfilled the type set forth in Naaman, who washed in the Jordan, and his flesh came, again, unto him, even as a little child. Not in the waters of baptism, but in the living water of the *Holy Spirit* are we cleansed from nature’s original defilement. He it is who causes old things to pass away, and makes all things new; through His sanctifying operations we are cleansed from all filthiness of the flesh, and of the spirit, and made vessels fit for the Master’s use. This washing is essential in every case.

You may say, “I desire to serve God,” but you cannot do it till you are born-again. Your whole nature must be cleansed, or you will never be qualified to stand as a priest before the thrice holy God! I marvel how some who know nothing about regeneration can dare call themselves priests. They are strangers to the renewing influences of the Spirit, and yet they style themselves God’s ministers! Has God set blind men to be guides, and dead men to quicken souls? Onto such as these, God says, “What have you to do to declare My statutes?” The need of another form of washing was indicated by the double stream which flowed from the pierced breast of Christ, for, “forthwith came there out blood and water.” We must be washed by *remission of sin*, of which David sang, “Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean; wash me and I shall be whiter than snow.” In the first moment of our faith in Jesus there is given to us a washing which makes us, once and for all, clean in the sight of God! It is *that* washing to which the Lord Jesus referred when He said, “He that is washed needs not save to wash his feet, for he is clean.” The priests were washed once, from head to foot, to make them ceremonially clean—after that they needed only to wash their feet when they came into the holy place. Even thus our Lord told His disciples, when He washed their feet, that they had no need of another complete bathing, for they were clean every whit.

Believers should not pray to their heavenly Father as if their sins still rested upon them, and had never been forgiven, for the Lord has put away their sin—and as far as the east is from the west so far has He removed their transgressions from them! Yet as they continually accumulate some evil, and stain by being in this body, and in this world, they have need to come each day with, “Forgive us our trespasses as we for-

give them that trespass against us.” Our first washing has removed all sin as before God the *Judge*. Our *daily* washing cleanses us from offenses towards God as our *Father*. Even when we walk in the light as God is in the light, and have fellowship with one another, we yet need daily cleansing from all sin by the blood of Jesus Christ, His Son. And, blessed be God, we have it! Now, my dear hearers, have you thus been cleansed from all sin? Do you know, today, the power of that Word of God, “Being made free from sin, you became the servants of righteousness”? Have you the blessedness of that man unto whom the Lord imputes not iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile? Do not try to stand as a priest before God till you have received this double washing! Remember the great aim of the gospel is to make us priests unto God—but the consecrating process must begin by our being cleansed as sinners from the guilt of sin and the defilement of our nature! He who would serve the Lord must first confess his iniquities, and obtain remission, or he can no more approach the living God than a leper could enter into the holy place!

**II.** After being washed, **THE PRIESTS WERE CLOTHED.** They might not wear one of the garments which belonged to them or to their former calling. Undergarments and outer garments, too, were provided for them—within and without their clothes were new and appropriate! They put on what was given them, nothing more and nothing less! No man can serve God acceptably in his own righteousness, it is but filthy rags! We must have the fine linen of an inward sanctification, and the outer garment, for glory and for beauty, of the imputed righteousness of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. We must, in a word, sing with the hymn—

***“Jesus, Your blood and righteousness,  
Are my beauty, my glorious dress.”***

We cannot worship God unless it is so, or He will drive us from His presence!

Note that *these garments were provided for them!* They were at no expense in buying them, nor labor in weaving them, nor skill in making them; they had simply to put them on. And you, dear child of God, are to put on the garments which Jesus Christ has provided for you, at His own cost, and freely bestows upon you out of boundless love. *These garments formed complete apparel.* They had no shoes upon their feet, it is true, but they would have been superfluous, for the place where they stood was holy ground. They were sandaled with reverence. The child of God, when he is bedecked in the righteousness of Christ, still feels a solemn awe of the Lord, and comes into the presence of the Most High with adoration, for he remembers that he is but a creature at his best. *These garments were very comely to look upon!* Though the common priests did not wear the breastplate of jewels, the bells and pomegranates, nor the belt of blue and fine twisted linen, yet, in their ordinary dress of pure white, they must have been very comely to look upon. Fine white linen is the emblem of the righteousness of the saints, and truly, in God’s eyes, with the exception of His dear Son, there are no lovelier objects in the world than His own people when they are dressed in the garments of salvation! *The clothes provided were absolutely necessary to be worn.* No

priest might offer sacrifice without the appointed garments, for we read in the 43<sup>rd</sup> verse of the 28<sup>th</sup> chapter, "They shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they bear not iniquity, and die."

They would have died had they attempted to sacrifice without being clothed according to the law of God! A man pretending to serve God without the divine righteousness upon him puts himself in a most perilous position. He is where the flaming wrath of God burns terribly; better for him to keep his own place, in the distance, than to draw near unto the service of God, unless he is adorned with the glorious array which Christ has woven in the loom of His life, and dyed in His own blood! Dear brothers and sisters, if you desire to worship God aright in holy labor, or prayer, or praise, you must go to your engagements dressed in the righteousness of Jesus, for in that way, only, can you be "accepted in the Beloved."

**III.** Then, thirdly, THESE PRIESTS WERE ANOINTED. It does not appear that they were each one *personally* anointed so early in the ceremony, but they saw the fragrant oil poured upon Aaron on their behalf. So you find it written in the 7<sup>th</sup> verse, "Then shall you take the anointing oil and pour it upon his head, and anoint him." So you see that in order to serve God aright, it is necessary for us to see the anointing which has been given without measure to our covenant head. But you say to me, "Of what benefit can that be to *us*? We require the unction of the Holy Spirit upon ourselves." True, but the oil which was poured upon Aaron's head went down his beard, and its copious flow descended even to the skirts of his garments! And what you need to know, if you are to be a true priest to God, is that the Holy Spirit comes to you *through* Christ and *from* Christ—and it is because your head is anointed, that you have an unction from the holy one. You could not have been Christians if He had not, first, been the Christ! Be of good cheer concerning this, for though you may be one of the lowest members of the mystical body of Jesus Christ, you have an anointing from the holy one because Jesus has that anointing—and in the power of that anointing, you may minister before the Lord.

Further on in the discourse we shall have to show you the personal anointing which you must individually receive, but it is highly important for every worker to see where his fragrance before God must lie—never in *himself*—but always in his covenant head. Be filled with the Spirit, but do not *dream* that the Spirit of God comes to you apart from your Lord! You are the branch, and the sap can only come to you through the stem. You are a member, but your life dwells in your head. Divided from Jesus you are dead! Never forget this, for any attempt at independence will be fatal! A man in Christ is fragrant with a holy perfume before the Lord, but out of Christ he is an unclean thing, and cannot approach the altar!

**IV.** Fourthly, having been washed, clothed and representatively anointed, they had, next, TO SHARE IN THE SIN OFFERING. They were sinful men; how could they approach a thrice holy God? You and I are sinful, as we know by bitter experience; how can *we* hope to stand before

the mercy seat and present acceptable sacrifices unto such a one as God is? There is no way of approaching Him while our sin is seen! It must be covered—covered by a sin offering. We are told that the sin offering selected was a bullock without blemish, of the first year, strong and vigorous—a perfect being as far as it could be. Lift your eyes to Jesus, in whom is no spot of sin, being undefiled in nature, and immaculate in life! He it is who stands for you, even He who knew no sin, and yet was made sin for you that you might be made the righteousness of God in Him! He, in the fullness of His strength, and in the perfection of His manhood, gave Himself as a ransom and a substitute for you! View Him with wondering gratitude! The bullock of the sin offering being brought to the altar, Aaron and his sons were to lay their hands upon it. Read the 10<sup>th</sup> verse—they “shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.” The Hebrew word means more than lightly placing the hands—it gives the idea of pressing hard upon the bullock’s head.

They came, each one, and leaned upon the victim, loading him with their burden, signifying their acceptance of its substitution, and their joy that the Lord would accept that victim in their place! When they put their hands on the bullock, they made a confession of sin, and the Rabbis have preserved for us the form in which that confession was made, but time forbids our reading it to you. The act was evidently understood by all concerned as a typical transfer of guilt, and the placing of the bullock as the sin offering in the place of the sinner. Come, brothers and sisters, though washed, though clothed, though anointed—come as *penitents* and rejoice in the vicarious sacrifice of Jesus! Draw near unto the Lord with sincere hearts, and acknowledge your transgressions! Come and again accept your Savior as your sin bearer, for a sin bearer who is not accepted by you can be of no service to you! The hands of faith must be laid upon the sacrifice—for my part, I like to lay them there every day, no, I desire to keep them there *always*—believing without ceasing that my sin is imputed no more to me, but by a sacred act of God was laid upon Jesus, according to that sentence, “He has laid on Him the iniquity of us all.”

The bullock was killed as a token that just as the poor beast was slain, so they deserved to die for their sins; that done, the blood was caught in bowls, and taken to the altar where it was poured out, at the bottom of the altar, round about. Read the 17<sup>th</sup> verse. There must have been a pool of blood all round the altar, or, at any rate, a crimsoned line. What did it signify? Did it not show that our only access to God is by the blood? Oh, my brothers and sisters, there is no way for you to God as His priest except through the precious blood! We cannot draw near to God, or serve Him aright, if we forget the blood of atonement! Our standing is upon and within the blood of sprinkling! We must bring our prayers, praises, preaching, almsgiving, and all other offerings to the altar around which the blood is poured! In vain are all good works which are not so presented! See you well to this, my brethren, for it is essential beyond all else. This done, the choicer and more vital parts of the bullock were taken and burned upon the altar, to show that even when our Lord Jesus is viewed as a sin offering, He is still a sweet savor unto God. And however

He might hide His face from His Son because of our sin, yet He was always, in Himself, well-pleasing unto the Father. Hence the inwards of the bullock were burned on the altar, where nothing could be presented but that which was a sweet savor to God. O You Lamb of God, under whatever aspect we behold You, You are still precious to Your Father! You were beloved by Him even when You had to cry, “My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me?”

But because the bullock was a sin offering and therefore obnoxious to God, its flesh, skin, and all that remained were carried outside the camp and burned with a quick, consuming fire—as a thing worthy to be destroyed, for sin was upon it, and it must be burned up. Believer, have you seen Jesus as the great offering for sin, made a curse for us? You will never serve God in the priestly office aright unless you see that sin is a hateful thing to God; so hateful that even when it only lay upon His dear Son by imputation, He could not look upon Him; but bruised and smote Him until He cried in anguish, “Eloi, Eloi, lama Sabachthani!” Jesus, also, that He might sanctify the people with His own blood, “suffered outside the camp,” to show that not without His being treated as a transgressor could we be treated as righteous, and also, that sin is, in itself, a deadly pest which must not be endured in the camp of the chosen! Never let your joy concerning the atonement lessen your horror of transgression—

***“With your joy for pardoned guilt,  
Mourn that you pierced the Lord.”***

I am persuaded that no one will ever serve the Lord humbly and devotedly unless he obtains a clear view of the Lord Jesus as his sin offering and substitute. Some preachers either don't know that truth of God, or else they think too little of it to make it prominent in their sermons, hence their ministry does not save souls. The great saving truth of God is the doctrine of atonement by substitution. Without it, ministers will keep souls in bondage year after year because they do not proclaim the finished redemption, nor let men know that sin was laid on Jesus that it might be forever removed from the believer. “He was made sin for us that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.” Brothers and sisters get that truth clearly into your heads—and intensely into your *hearts*—and you will become devoted to the Lord! Do not only believe that grand truth, but to the spirit of it serve the Lord without weariness, seeing you have been redeemed with a price far more precious than silver and gold!

**V.** After the sin offering, the consecrated ones went on to TAKE THEIR SHARE IN THE BURNT OFFERING. The burnt offering differed widely from the sin offering. The sin offering indicated Christ as bearing our sin, but the burnt offering sets Him forth as presenting an acceptable offering unto the Lord. God required of us perfect obedience; He demanded from us a pure and holy life and the requirement was a just one—but among us all there is none righteous, no, not one! How, then, could we stand before the thrice holy Lord? Beloved, Jesus stands in the gap! Before God, His righteousness was perfect, acceptable, and delightful. And for us it is presented; He is made of God unto us righteousness. The burnt offering

does not bring to light the remembrance of sin except so far as it reminds us that we were in need of a perfect righteousness; it brings before us only the thought of Jesus offering Himself as a sweet savor unto God, and making us accepted in the Beloved. The priests were to bring a ram without blemish, and when killed before it was laid on the altar, its innards were to be washed, for otherwise the natural foulness of its body would prevent its being a fit type of that Savior who is *pure within*—in whom there is no taint of original sin!

When this ram was brought, the priests were to lay their hands upon it, as much as to say, “We accept this ram, and that it may represent us as acceptable before God.” Oh, beloved, lay your hands on Jesus, now, by faith, and say, “Jesus, I accept You as my righteousness before the Lord, and believe that as God sees in You all that is delightful, and smells a sweet savor of rest, so He will be well-pleased with me for Your sake.” This offering, when placed upon the altar, was wholly burnt. Not a *fragment* of it was put outside the camp; not a morsel of it was eaten by man; the whole ram was utterly consumed with fire, for it was a burnt offering unto the Lord. And thus, dear friends, it is very delightful for us to see that God received Jesus, the whole of Jesus, for there was nothing in Him to reject, and nothing that could be done without. He satisfied the Lord; He asked no more, He would have no less! Jesus has rendered to the Father all that He could desire from men, and the Lord is well-pleased for His righteousness’ sake! A sense of acceptance is a very necessary thing to those who would worship God aright, for if you do not enjoy it, the legal spirit will begin to work to win acceptance by *merit*, and that will spoil it all. If men dream that they are to pray or preach their way to heaven, or to do this and to do that, to be acceptable with God, they will offer strange fire on the Lord’s altar, and bring sacrifices with which He can never be pleased; He will call them vain oblations, and frown on the offerer!

But how delightful it is to serve God with a sense that we are pleasant in the sight of God, for this fills us with gratitude, inspires us with zeal, creates boldness, and fosters every grace! With what joy will you stand to minister daily whatever your calling may be—whether it is as a mother in the family, a servant in the house, a minister in the pulpit, or a teacher in the class! You will not need driving like a slave to his toil, but like a dearly beloved child, you will rejoice to please your Father in all things. Work in the prison of the law under the lash of conscience is a very different thing from holy work in the sunlight of the Lord’s countenance, and the liberty of full acceptance where one knows that he is not to be judged and condemned by the law, but stands forever justified because of what Christ has done for him, and serves his God with a holy alacrity unknown to others!

**VI.** After the priests had seen for themselves the sin offering and the burnt offering, it was necessary that they should partake of a third sacrifice, which was a PEACE OFFERING. Another ram was brought as unblemished and vigorous as the former, for Jesus is never to be typified by *anything* but the best of its kind! We are told in the 19<sup>th</sup> verse that Aaron and his sons were to put their hands upon it, for, whatever view of the

great sacrifice they might gaze upon, it was imperatively necessary that they should have a *personal* interest in it. Mere theory will never do—we must have *personal* acquaintance with the Lord—and we must have Him to be our own! So long as we have no part or lot in Jesus, we are as much excluded from the service of the Lord as were the uncircumcised and the unclean. No man can run the heavenly race unless he is looking unto Jesus! He cannot be a soldier of the Lord unless he has Christ for his captain! He cannot feed others until he has, himself, fed on Jesus! He cannot bring others to Jesus till he has come himself! “The husbandman that labors must first be partaker of the fruits.” This is one of the laws of spiritual husbandry, and cannot be set aside. Lay your hands upon the head of the substitute before you venture to lay it upon the work of the Lord!

When this was done, the peace offering was slain. A sin offering was a thing obnoxious to God, and represented expiation made for sin; a burnt offering was a sweet savor unto God, and it was all burned on the altar, all being for the Lord alone—thus representing the Lord Jesus as rendering to the Lord a complete obedience which magnified the law, and made it honorable. But the peace offering was shared between the Lord and the priest, or offerer. The Lord’s part was consumed with fire upon the altar, and another portion was eaten by man in the holy place. The peace offering was thus an open declaration of the communion which had been established between God and man, so that they ate together, rejoicing in the same offering. Beloved brothers and sisters, when you have felt the sweets of seeing the Lord as a sin offering, and then have tasted the high joys of acceptance as you have gazed upon Him as the burnt offering, satisfying Jehovah’s heart, it is surpassingly delightful to behold the Lamb of God as our peace offering, making glad the heart of God *and* man, and bringing both, in bonds of friendship, to a common meeting place! The eternal Father says, “This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well-pleased.” And we cry, “This is our beloved Lord, in which our inmost soul rejoices!” In the peace offering, the communion between the priests and the Lord commenced outwardly by their being consecrated by the blood of the peace offering. Moses dipped his finger in the blood and smeared, first, the priest’s right ear, then his thumb, and then his toe. As Matthew Henry says, as if they marked the boundaries and extremities of man’s being, to show that all that was enclosed within the crimson lines was consecrated unto the Lord!

We go not too far when we add that it signified the dedication of each faculty. The ear was henceforth to hear God’s commands, to listen to divine teaching and to drink in divine promises—no more to regard falsehood, sin, and vice! The hand was henceforth to be engaged in the divine service with diligence and intelligence, for the right hand was thus marked, and the thumb, the most useful part of it—for holy work the hand must be reserved. The feet were to be equally holy. The priest, wherever he stood, or walked, or ran, was to be, “Holiness unto the Lord.” He had no right to go anywhere if that blood-marked foot would be out of place. The whole man was thus consecrated by the blood of the everlasting covenant—a solemn seal, indeed! Our personal share of the

blood of Jesus has already done this for us! It has compelled us to yield unto God our whole manhood—spirit, soul, and body. My brother, you can never serve God as His priest unless you are wholly given up to God through the blood of Jesus! You must have this verse in your very soul, and must masticate it, digest it, assimilate it into your nature—“You are not your own, you are bought with a price; therefore glorify God in your bodies and your spirits, which are His.” This surrender of yourself unto the Lord commences your communion with the Lord—the peace offering has begun!

The next thing was to sprinkle the priests all over with a mixture of oil and blood. This is that anointing which I said we should see by-and-by. “You shall take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons’ garments with him.” Yes, brethren, we need to know that *double* anointing—the blood of Jesus which *cleanses*—and the oil of the Holy Spirit which *perfumes* us! It is well to see how these two blend in one, Jesus and His atonement, the Spirit and His sanctification—the world for us, and the work in us. Read the Third of John, and there you find, “You must be born-again.” But side by side with it you get, “Whoever believes in Him is not condemned.” It is not so easy for the preacher to always give these two doctrines with equal clearness and distinctness. He is very apt, when he is preaching up simple faith, and saying, “Only believe,” to forget that equally important statement, “You must be born-again!” It is a terrible blunder to set the blood and the oil in opposition—they must always go together! Yet there are some who have even spoken depreciatingly of repentance, which is an essential part of the work of the Spirit of God. Their zeal for holding up the righteousness of Christ by faith has driven them beyond the bounds of the truth of God!

Brothers, do not err in this matter, but abide in equal loyalty to these equally sure and important truths of God! If you would serve the Lord aright, you must have the blood and the oil sprinkled upon you, that is to say, you must know personally the influence of them both! What a strange sight these men in white garments must have presented, bespattered all over with blood and oil! Did that stain their garments? No, it adorned and perfumed them! Remember that saying, “They have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.” No purity is comparable to that which comes by the Spirit and by the atoning blood—in God’s sight these priests thus stained were more beautiful, by far, than they had been before! Oh, my soul, prize Jesus and His blood! Don’t forget that you need the gifts and graces of the Holy Spirit! Bless God for justification, but seek after sanctification! Praise Him for perfection in Christ Jesus, and go on to obtain the perfect work of the Holy Spirit! We have a cleansing, and we also have unction from the holy one. As our experience is, so let our teaching be, for the priests’ garments taught the people. We are to go forth as priests, and declare the virtue of the atoning sacrifice—but we must also manifest the sanctifying power of the Holy Spirit in our daily lives.

The next part of the ceremony was very singular. The priests had their hands filled. Certain parts of the ram were taken, and “one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of unleavened bread, which is before the Lord,” and all these were put into the hands of Aaron and his sons, so that they stood with their hands full before the Lord. See the beauty of this, and pray for a complete realization of it, yourself! The Lord intends to make you a priest, but your hands are full of sin. What have you to do? You must lay those guilty hands on the sin offering, and make confession, and exercise faith—then the sin is gone, being transferred to another, and your hands are empty! What next? Will the Lord leave you empty-handed? No, He gives you something to offer. He allows you a part of the peace offering to fill your hands—and this you present before Him as a wave offering. It is a blessed thing to stand before God with your hands full of Christ! The service which consists in holding forth Jesus is most blessed. I love preaching when I have to preach only Jesus! Then I come before you, not empty-handed, but loaded with meat and bread for you! How idle it is for us to stand before God with nothing to offer! And if we have not Jesus, we have nothing, or worse than nothing!

We may also interpret the full hands of the priests as representing our being enriched with the truth of God. I believe it used to be a ceremony in the English church, that when the bishop ordained a minister, he always placed the Bible in his hands to set forth what he was expected to deal out to the people. When the Lord ordains His people to be priests unto Him, He puts the Bible into their hands, and fills their heads and hearts with the truths of God. When you have the inspired Word in your hands, you have both meats for strong men, and bread for children. You have all sorts of spiritual food for all sorts of persons—and you need not fear that they will turn away dissatisfied; they cannot need more to feed upon than the bread of God’s altar and the flesh of God’s peace offering. When their hands were full and they stood at the altar, it indicated the way in which they brought to the Lord all that they had. We cannot act as priests before God with empty hands. “None of you shall appear before Me empty,” is His command. Has He given us wealth? Let us give without grudging, devising generous things. Never neglect weekly storing and weekly offering—these are fit parts of Sunday worship. Have we time, talent, influence? Let us consecrate them all, and come with those possessions which Jesus has lent us—and present them with the flesh of the peace offering, and the sacred oil! Holding this in their hands, the priests had to wave their pleasant burden to and fro.

I scarcely know why, except that you, who are God’s priests, have not had your hands filled that you may stand still, but that you may move them to and fro in the earth—that east, west, north and south may know the benefit thereof, and that your brethren on either hand may commune with you in your ministering. Every now and then the priests stopped the horizontal motion, and heaved or lifted up their offering, as if to say, “It is all for You, O Jehovah. We lift it up into the presence of Your august Majesty, for it is Yours, and we are about to lay it on Your altar.” Believers, if you have had your hands filled by God, you must not be idle! Your

fullness is meant for distribution to God's glory. If the clouds are full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth; if the rivers are full of water, they run into the sea, and if God gives you fullness, it is that you may communicate it to others, and devote it to Him! Jesus Christ breaks the bread, multiplies it, and gives it to the disciples to divide among the multitude. Nary a man becomes empty-handed because he does not know the art of distribution. He has his hands full, and cries out, "Where shall I bestow my goods? My hands are full, and I would not keep it for myself and my family." My brother, wave it among your neighbors! Lift it up to God in solemn consecration, and then let it be laid upon God's altar, since for this purpose you were called to be a priest unto the Most High.

Last of all there followed a very pleasant part of the matter—they sat down and feasted. God had received His part in the burning of the victim on the altar—and now Aaron and his sons were to "eat those things with which the atonement was made." You cannot serve God without strength; you cannot have strength unless you eat, but you must be careful what you take into your soul, for according to what your food is, will your strength be. The Lord would have His people fed daily upon Christ, and fed in the holy place where they serve. Christ is delightful to God, and is delightful to you, so you must feed on Him in communion with God, in the place of holy fellowship! There is no sustenance for our inner nature anywhere but in Jesus, but blessed be His name, no other sustenance can be desired, for He fills us to the full, and gives us a strength which is equal to our day! I know some good people who are very busy, indeed, in the services of God. And I am very delighted that they should be, but I would caution them against working and never eating. They give up attending the means of grace as *hearers* because they have so much to do as *workers*! That is very well—and some strong men may be able to do it safely—but I do not think many of us can afford to do without the regular hearing of the Word of God. Whatever may be our zeal to work like Martha, we must also sit at Jesus' feet like Mary, or we shall become "numbered with much serving." The priest is to offer sacrifice, but he must have time, also, to feed on the portion allotted to him.

How sweet it is to enjoy the food of God, the flesh of Jesus, the bread of heaven! Aaron and his sons had the breast and the shoulder for their part—the love of Christ's heart, and the power of Christ's arm. I am thankful, as one of God's priests, to have the shoulder and breast, for power and love are necessary for my comfort and support. Eli's vile sons were apt to drive a three-pronged hook into the cauldron, and bring up what they thought the choicer portions—but my soul is more than content with what the rules of the house allot me—in fact, these are the best parts of the sacrifice!

In closing, I would call the attention of believers, for a moment, to the fact that Aaron and his sons received this consecration for *life*. You will find in the 9<sup>th</sup> verse, the words, "The priests' office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute." "Once a priest, always a priest," is the rule in the priesthood to which we belong! We abide in Christ, and we also have an anointing which abides in us, for we have been sealed with "that Holy Spirit of promise." Do not act, at any time, as if you were not priests. If

you profess to be the Lord's, do not lie about it, let it be truly so—and that every day, and all the day, and in all things, for He has made us kings and priests unto God *forever!* Do not, I beseech you, dishonor your sacred character.

I shall ask two questions in closing. Do you and I offer sacrifice continually? Unto this we are called, according to the apostle, that we should offer the sacrifice of prayer and praise continually. To Him the cherubim continually cry, "Holy, holy, holy." Do we, every day, feel that our whole being is "Holiness unto the Lord"? In the workshop, in the home, at the fireside, in the field as well as in the prayer meeting the vows of God are upon us. We are a separated people and belong unto God alone. O see to this! What have you, now, to offer? Have you brought an offering? What will you render unto God for all His benefits towards you? Is there nothing to be done for Christ this afternoon? No sick one to be visited, no poor child to be instructed, and no backslider to be reclaimed? Shall a single hour go by without a sacrifice?

I charge you, brothers and sisters, continually bring of your substance, continually bring of your talent, continually bring of your influence! If God is God, and if you are His priests, serve Him! If you are not His ordained ones, then you live unto yourselves, and it will be well to know it! Anything is better than to be hypocrites! But if you are true men and women, I beseech you, by the mercies of God, present your bodies, your souls, your spirits unto God, which is but a reasonable service. When you have once and for all made the consecration, may God grant you divine grace continually to stand to it, and He shall have the glory, forever and ever. Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—  
EXODUS 29:1-37.**

**HYMNS FROM "OUR OWN HYMN BOOK"—411, 663, 878.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# THE RECEPTION OF SINNERS

## NO. 1204

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, NOVEMBER 22, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

***“But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet: And bring here the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat and be merry.”***  
***Luke 15:22, 23.***

LAST Lord's-Day we spoke upon the consecration of priests—(See #1203, Volume 20—THE CONSECRATION OF PRIESTS—by the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English, and 574 Spanish translations, visit: [www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)). That theme might seem too high for troubled hearts and trembling consciences that fear that they shall never be made priests and kings unto God; so glorious a privilege appears to them to hang in the dim, distant future, if, indeed, they reach it at all! Therefore, at this time, we will go down from the elevated regions to comfort those who are seeking the Lord—with the view of helping them, in their turn, to climb, also! We speak this morning, not of the consecration of priests, but of the reception of sinners, and this, according to our text, is a very joyful business. It is even described as a merry-making, accompanied with music and with dancing. We, very frequently, speak of the sorrow for sin which accompanies conversion, and I do not think we can speak of it too often, but yet there is a possibility of our overlooking the equally holy and remarkable joy which attends the *return* of a soul to God.

It has been a very common error to suppose that a man must pass through a very considerable time of despondency, if not of horror of mind, before he can find peace with God. But in this parable the father seems determined to cut short that period; he stops his son in the very middle of his confession, and before he can ask to be made as one of the hired servants, his mournful style is changed to rejoicing, for the father has already fallen on his neck and kissed his trembling lips into a sweet silence! It is not the Lord's desire that sinners should tarry long in the state of unbelieving conviction of sin; it is something wrong in themselves which keeps them there! They are ignorant of the freeness and fullness of Christ, they harbor self-righteous hopes, or they cling to their sins. Sin lies at the door, but it is no work of God which blocks the way! He delights in their delight, and joys in their joy! It is the Father's will that the penitent sinner should at once believe in Jesus, at once find complete forgiveness, and at once enter into rest. If any of you came to Jesus without the dreary interval of terror which is so frequent, I pray you do not judge yourselves as though your conversions were dubious—they are all the more, instead of all the less, genuine, because they bear, rather, the marks of the gospel than of the law! The weeping of Peter, which in a

few days turns to joy, is far better than the horror of Judas which ends in suicide! Conversions, as recorded in Scripture, are, for the most part, exceedingly rapid.

They were pricked in the heart at Pentecost, and the *same day* baptized and added to the Church because they had found peace with God through Jesus Christ! Paul was struck down with conviction, and in three days was a baptized believer! Perhaps the figure is inappropriate, but I was about to say that sometimes God's power is so very near us that the lightning flash of conviction is often attended at the very same moment by the deep thunder of the Lord's voice which drives away our fears, and proclaims peace and pardon to the soul! In many cases the sharp needle of the law is immediately followed by the silken thread of the gospel; the showers of repentance are succeeded at once by the sunshine of faith, and peace overtakes penitence, and walks arm in arm with her into yet fuller rest! Having thus reminded you that God would have penitents very soon rejoice, I want to spend this morning in setting forth the joy which is caused by pardoned sin. That joy is threefold. We will talk about it, first, as *the joy of God over sinners*; secondly, *the joy of sinners in God*; and thirdly, what is so often forgotten—*the joy of the servants*, for they too rejoiced, for the father said, "Let us eat and be merry."

One of the points of the parable is just this, that as in the case of the lost sheep the shepherd calls together his friends and neighbors, and as in the case of the piece of money the woman calls her neighbors together, so in this case, also, others share in the joy which chiefly belongs to the loving father and the returning wanderer.

**I. THE JOY OF GOD OVER SINNERS.** It is always difficult to speak of the ever-blessed God becomingly when we have to describe Him as touched by emotions. I pray, therefore, to be guided in my speech by the Holy Spirit. We have been educated to the idea that the Lord is above emotions, either of sorrow or pleasure. That He cannot suffer, for instance, is always laid down as a self-evident postulate. Is that quite clear? Cannot He do or bear anything He chooses to do? What does the Scripture mean which says that man's sin, before the Flood, made the Lord repent that He had made man on the earth, "and it grieved Him at His heart"?

Is there no meaning in the Lord's own language, "Forty years long was I grieved with this generation"? Are we not forbidden to grieve the Holy Spirit? Is He not described as having been vexed by ungodly men? Surely, then, He *can* be grieved; it cannot be an altogether meaningless expression. For my part, I rejoice to worship the living God, who, because He *is* living, does grieve and rejoice! It makes one feel more love to Him than if He dwelt on some serene Olympus, careless of all our woes because incapable of any concern about us, or interest in us, one way or the other. To look upon Him as utterly impassive and incapable of anything like emotion does not, in my mind, exalt the Lord, but rather brings Him down to be comparable to the gods of stone or wood which cannot sympathize with their worshippers! No, Jehovah is not insensible!

He is the living God and everything that goes with life—pure, perfect, and holy—is to be found in Him! Yet must such a subject always be spoken of very tenderly, with solemn awe, because albeit we know something of what God is, for we are made in the image of God, and the best likeness of God undoubtedly was man as he came from his Maker's hand, yet man is *not* God, and even in his perfectness, he must have been but a very tiny miniature of God; while now that he has sinned, he has blotted and blurred that image. The finite cannot fully mirror the infinite, nor can the grand, glorious, essential properties of deity be communicated to creatures—they must remain peculiar to God, alone. The Lord is, however, continually represented as displaying joy. Moses declared to sinful Israel that if they returned and obeyed the voice of the Lord, the Lord would again rejoice over them for good as He rejoiced over their fathers (Deut 30:9). The Lord is said to rejoice in His works and to delight in mercy—and surely we must believe it! Why should we doubt it? Many passages of Scripture speak very impressively of God's joy in His people.

Zephaniah puts it in the strongest manner: "He will save, He will rejoice over you with joy, He will rest in His love, He will joy over you with singing." Our God is forever the happy or blessed God! We cannot think of Him as other than supremely blessed! Still, from the Scriptures we gather that He displays, on certain occasions, a special joy which He would have us recognize. I do not think that it can be mere parable, but it is real *fact*, that the Lord does rejoice over returning and repenting sinners. Every being manifests its joy according to its nature, and seeks means for its display suitable to itself; it is so with men. When the old Romans celebrated a triumph because some great general returned a victor from Africa, Greece, or Asia with the spoils of a long campaign, how did the fierce Roman nature express its joy? Why, in the Coliseum, or in some yet more vast amphitheatre where buzzing nations choked the ways! They gathered in their myriads to behold not only beasts, but their fellow men, "butchered to make a Roman holiday." *Cruelty* upon an extraordinary scale was their way of expressing the joy of their iron hearts! Look at the self-indulgent man; he has had a prosperous season, and has made a lucky hit, as he calls it, or some event has occurred in his family which makes him very jubilant. What will he do to show forth his joy? Will he bow the knee in gratitude, or lift a hymn of praise? Not he! He will hold a drinking bout, and when he and his fellows are mad with wine, his joy will find expression! The sensual show their joy by sensuality!

Now, God whose name is *Good* and whose nature is love—when He has joy, expresses it in mercy, in loving-kindness and grace. The father's joy in the parable before us showed itself in the full forgiveness accorded in the kiss of perfect love bestowed, in the gift of the best robe, the ring, the sandals, and in the gladsome festival which filled the whole house with hallowed mirth! Everything expresses its joy according to its nature; God's love, therefore, reveals its joy in acts of love! The nature of God being as much above ours as the heaven is above the earth, the expression of His joy is, therefore, all the loftier, and His gifts the greater!

But there is a likeness between God's way of expressing joy and ours which it will be profitable to note. How do we express ourselves, ordinarily, when we are glad? We do so very commonly by a display of *bounty*. When, in the olden times, our kings came into the city of London, or a great victory was celebrated—the conduit in Cheapside ran with red wine, and even the gutters flowed with it! Then there were tables set in the street, and My Lords, and the aldermen, and the mayor kept open house, and everybody was fed to the full. Joy was expressed by *hospitality*. You have seen the picture of the young heir coming of age, and have noticed how the artist depicts the great yard of the manor as full of men and women who are eating and drinking to their hearts' content.

At Christmas seasons and upon marriage days, and harvest homes, men ordinarily express their joy by bountiful provision. So also does the father, in this wondrous parable, exhibit the utmost bounty, representing, thereby, the boundless generosity of the great Father of Spirits who shows His joy over penitents by the manner in which He entertains them. The best robe, the ring, the shoes, the fatted calf, and the, "Let us eat and be merry," all show, by their bountifulness, that God is glad! His oxen and His fatlings are killed, for the feast of mercy is the banquet of the Lord! So unrivalled are the gifts of His gracious hand that the receivers of His favors have cried out in amazement, "Who is a God like unto You!" Beloved, consider, awhile, the Lord's bounty to returning sinners, blotting out their sins like a cloud, and like a thick cloud their iniquities; justifying them in the righteousness of Christ, endowing them with His Holy Spirit, regenerating them, comforting them, illuminating them, purifying them, strengthening them, guiding them, protecting them, filling them with all His own fullness, satisfying their mouth with good things, and crowning them with tender mercies. I see, in the bounty of God with which He so liberally endows returning sinners, a mighty proof that His inmost soul rejoices over the salvation of men!

At glad times men generally manifest some *specialty* in their bounty. On the day of the young heir's coming of age, the long-stored cask of wine is broached, and the best bullock is roasted whole. So here in the parable we read, "*Bring forth the best robe,*" indicating that it had been laid by and kept in store until then. Nobody had used that robe; it was locked up in the wardrobe, only to be brought out on some very special occasion. This was the happiest day that ever had made glad the house, and therefore, "Bring forth the best robe." No other will suffice! If meat is needed for the banquet, let a calf be killed; which shall it be—a calf taken at random from the herd? No, but *the fatted* calf which has been standing in the stalls and is well fed—and has been reserved for a festival! Oh, beloved, when God blesses a sinner, He shows His joy by giving him the *reserved* mercies, the *special* treasures of everlasting love, the *precious* things of divine grace, the *secret* of the covenant—yes, He has given to sinners the best of the best in giving them Christ Jesus, and the indwelling of the Holy Spirit! The best that heaven affords, God bestows on sinners when they come to Him! No scraps and odds and

ends are dealt out to hungry and thirsty seekers, but in princely munificence of unstinting love the heavenly Father deals out abundant grace! I would that sinners would come and try my Lord's hospitality! They would find His table to be more richly loaded than even that of Solomon, though 30 oxen and 100 sheep did not suffice for one day's provision for the household of that magnificent sovereign!

If they would but come, even the largest-hearted among them would be wonder-struck as they saw how richly God supplied all their needs according to His riches in glory by Christ Jesus—

***“Rags exchanged for costly treasure  
Shoes, and ring, and heaven's best robe!  
Gifts of love, which knows no measure;  
Who can tell the heart of God?  
All His loved ones, His redeemed ones,  
Perfect are in His abode.”***

We also shower our joy by a *concentration of thought* upon the object of it. When a man is carried away with joy, he forgets everything else, and gives himself up to the one delight. David was so glad to bring back the ark of the Lord that he danced before the Lord with all his might, being clad only with a linen ephod. He laid aside his stately garments, and thought so little of his dignity that Michal sneered at him, but he was so much absorbed in adoring his Lord, that all regard to appearances was quite gone! Observe well the parable and listen, as you hear the father say, “Bring forth the best robe and put it on *him*, and put a ring on *his* hand, and shoes on *his* feet, and let us eat and be merry, for *this, my son*, was dead, and is alive again!” The son, alone, is in the father's eyes, and the whole house must be ordered in reference to him; nothing is to be thought of today but the long-lost son! He is paramount in the wardrobe, the jewel room, the farmyard, the kitchen, and the banqueting chamber! He who was lost—who was dead—he, being found and alive, engrosses the whole of the father's mind!

Sinner, it is wonderful how God sets all His thoughts on you according to His promise, “I will set My eyes upon them for good,” (Jer 24:6). And again, “I will watch over them to build and to plant, says the Lord.” The Lord thinks upon the poor and needy! His eyes are upon them, and His ears are open to their cry! He thinks as much of each penitent sinner as if he were the only being in the universe! O penitent, for you is the working of the Lord's providence to bring you home; for you the training of His ministers that they might know how to reach your heart; for you the gifts of the Spirit upon them that they might be powerful with your conscience! Yes, for you His Son, His eternal Son, once bleeding on the cross, is now sitting in the highest heavens making intercession for *you!*

I saw in Amsterdam, the diamond cutting, and I noticed great wheels, a large factory, and powerful engines; and all the power was made to bear upon a small stone no larger than the nail of my little finger! All that huge machinery for that little stone, because it was so precious! I think I see you, poor insignificant sinners, who have rebelled against your God, brought back to your Father's house—and now the whole universe is full of wheels, and all those wheels are working together for *your* good, to

make out of *you* a jewel fit to glisten in the Redeemer's crown! God is not represented as saying more of creation than, "It was very good." But in the work of grace He is described as *singing for joy!* He breaks the eternal silence, and cries, "My son is found!" As the philosopher, when he had compelled nature to yield her secret, ran through the street crying, "Eureka! Eureka! I have found it! I have found it!" so does the Father dwell on the word, "My son that was dead, is alive again; he that was lost is found." The whole of Scripture aims at the bringing back of the Lord's banished! For this the Redeemer leaves His glory! For this the church sweeps her house, and lights her candle—and when the work is done, all other bliss is secondary to the surpassing joy of the Lord, of which He bids His ransomed ones partake, saying—"Enter you into the joy of your Lord."

We also show our joy by *a cheerful willingness of motion*. I quoted David just now; it was so with him. He danced before the ark. I cannot imagine David walking slowly before the ark, or creeping after it like a mourner at a funeral. I often notice the difference between your coming to this place, and people going to other places of worship. I remark a very solemn, stately, and somber motion in almost everybody else, but you come tripping along as if you were glad to go up to the house of the Lord! You do not regard the place of our joyous assemblies as a sort of religious *prison*, but as the palace and banqueting house of the great King! When anyone is joyous, he is sure to show it by the quickness of his motions! Listen to the father: he says, "Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet, and bring here the fatted calf, and let us eat and be merry." As quickly as possible he pours out sentence after sentence. There is no delay, no interval between the commands. Might he not have said, "Bring forth the best robe and put it on him, and let us look at him a while, and sit down and prepare him for the next step. And in an hour's time, or tomorrow, we will put a ring on his hand. And then, soon, we will put shoes on his feet, but he is best without shoes for the present, for perhaps if he has shoes on, he will run away. As to the festival, perhaps we had better rejoice over him when we see whether his repentance is genuine." No, no, no! The father's heart is too glad! He must bless his boy at once, heap on his favors, and multiply his tokens of love!

When the Lord receives a sinner, He runs to meet him! He falls on his neck; He kisses him; He speaks to him; He forgives him! He justifies him! He sanctifies him! He puts him among the children; He opens the treasures of His grace to him, and all in quick succession! Within a few minutes after he has been cleansed from sin, the prodigal is robed, adorned, and shod for service! The love of our Redeemer's heart made Him say to the poor thief, "*Today* shall you be with Me in paradise." He would not let him linger in pain on the cross, but carried him away to paradise in an hour or two! Love and joy are always quick of foot! God is slow to anger, but He is so plenteous in His mercy that His grace overflows and rushes on like a torrent when it leaps along the ravine!

Once more, the joy of the father was shown, as it often is, by *open utterance*. It is hard for a glad man to hold his tongue! What can dumb people do when they are very happy? I cannot imagine how they endure silence at such times; it must then be a terrible misfortune. When you are very happy you must tell somebody! So does this father; he pours out his joy, and the utterance is very simple. "My son was dead, and is alive again; was lost, and is found." Yet, simple as it is, it is poetry! The poetry of the Hebrews consisted in parallelism, or a repetition of the sense or a part of the words. Here are two lines which pair with each other, and make a verse of Hebrew poetry. Glad men, when they speak naturally and simply, always say the right thing in the very best manner, using nature's poetry, as does the father here. Note, also, that there is reiteration in his utterance. He might have been satisfied to say, "This, my son, was dead, and is alive again." No, the fact is so sweet, he must repeat it, "He was lost, and is found." Even thus we speak when we are very full of sweet content; the heart bubbles up with a good matter, and over and over again we rehearse our joy! When the morsel is sweet, we roll it under the tongue; we cannot help it! So the Lord rejoices over sinners, and tells His joy in holy Scripture in varied phrases and metaphors; and though those Scriptures are simple in their style, yet they contain the very essence of poetry!

The bards of the Bible stand in the first rank among the sons of song! God Himself deigned to use poetry to utter His joy because a more prosaic manner would be all too cold and tame. Hear how He puts it—"As the bridegroom rejoices over the bride, so shall your God rejoice over you." "I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in My people." We might have been left in the dark about this joy of God; we might have been coldly informed that God would save sinners, but we might never have known that He found such joy in it—but the divine joy was too great to be concealed! The great heart of God could not restrain itself—He must tell to the entire universe the delight which the exercise of His mercy brought to Him! It was meet that He should make merry and be glad, and therefore, He did it, for nothing that is meet to be done will ever be neglected by the Lord our God!

Thus, dear friends, have I feebly spoken of the joy of God. And I want you to notice that it is a delight in which every attribute of God takes a share. Condescension ran to meet the son; love fell on his neck; grace kissed him; wisdom clothed him; truth gave him the ring; peace shod him; wisdom provided the feast, and power prepared it. Not one attribute of the divine nature quarrels with the forgiveness and salvation of a sinner! Not one attribute holds back from the beloved employ. Power strengthens the weak; mercy binds up the wounded and justice smiles upon the justified sinner for it is satisfied through the atoning blood. Truth puts forth her hand to guarantee that the promise of grace is fulfilled. Immutability confirms what has been done, and omniscience looks around to see that nothing is left undone! The whole of deity is brought to bear upon a poor worm of the dust, to lift it up and transform it into an heir of God, joint-heir with the only-begotten! The joy of God

occupies the whole of being, so that when we think of it, we may well say, "Bless the Lord, O my soul, and all that is within me, bless His holy name," since all that is within *Him* is engaged to bless His saints! This joy of the Lord should give every sinner great confidence in coming to God by Jesus Christ, for if you would be glad to be saved, He will be glad to save you! If you long to lay your head in your Father's bosom, your Father's bosom longs to have it there! If you pant to say, "I have sinned," He equally longs to say to you, by acts of His love, "I forgive you freely." If you pine to be His child in His own house once more, the door is open, and He is on the watch! Come and welcome! Come and welcome! No more delay!

**II.** I have now to speak of THE JOY OF THE SINNER. The son was glad. He did not express it in words, as far as I can see in the parable, but he felt it, none the less. Sometimes silence is discreet, and it was so in this case. At other times it is absolutely forced upon you by inability to utter the emotion—this was also true of the prodigal. The son's heart was too full for utterance in words, but he had speaking eyes and a speaking countenance as he looked on that dear father. As he put on the robe, the ring, and the shoes, he must have been too astonished to speak! He wept in showers that day, but the tears were not salted with grief—they were *sweet* tears, glittering like the dew of the morning. What do you think would make the son glad? Why, the father's love, the father's forgiveness—and restoration to his old place in the father's heart! That was the point! But then, each gift would serve as a token of that love and make the joy overflow. There was the robe put on—the dress of a son, and of a son well-beloved and accepted. Have you noticed how the robe answered to his confession? The sentences match each other thus—"Father, I have sinned."—"Bring forth the best robe and put it on him." Cover all his sins with Christ's righteousness! Put away his sin by imputing to him the righteousness of the Lord Jesus!

The robe also met his condition. He was in rags, therefore, "Bring forth the best robe and put it on him," and you shall see no more of his rags! It was fit that he should be thus arrayed, in token of his restoration. He who is re-endowed with the privileges of a son, should not be dressed in sordid clothes, but wear raiment suitable to his station! Moreover, as a festival was about to begin, he ought to wear a festive garment; it would not be seemly for him to feast and be merry in his rags. Put the best robe on him, so that he may be ready to take his place at the banquet! So, when the penitent comes to God, he is not only covered, as to the past, by the righteousness of Christ, but he is prepared for the future blessedness which is reserved for the pardoned ones. Yes, he is fitted to begin the rejoicing at once! Then came *the ring*, a luxury rather than a necessity, except that now he was a son, it was well that he should be restored to all the honors of his relationship. The signet ring in the East, in former times, conferred great privileges; in those days men did not sign their names, but stamped with their signet, so that the ring gave a man power over property, and made him a sort of other self to the man whose ring he wore. The father gives the son a ring, and how complete an

answer was that gift to another clause of his confession. Let me read the two sentences together, "I am no more worthy to be called your son"; "put a ring on his hand." The gift precisely meets the confession! It also tallied with his change. How singular that the very hand which had been feeding swine should now wear a ring! I guarantee you there were no rings on his hands when they were soiled at the trough! But now he is a swine-feeder no longer! He is now an honored son of a rich father. Slaves wear no rings. Juvenal laughed at certain freed men because they were seen walking up and down the Via Sacra with conspicuous rings on their fingers, the emblems of their new-found liberty! The ring indicated the penitent's liberty from sin, and his enjoyment of the full privileges of his father's house.

O beloved, the Lord will make you glad if you come to Him, by putting the seal of the Holy Spirit's indwelling upon you—which is both the earnest of the inheritance, and the best adornment of the hand of your practical character! You shall have a sure and honorable token, and shall know that all things are yours, whether things present, or things to come. This ring upon your finger will declare your marriage union to Christ, set forth the eternal love which the Father has fixed upon you, and be the abiding pledge of the perfect work of the Holy Spirit! Then they put *shoes* on his feet. I suppose he had worn out his own. In the East, servants do not usually wear shoes at home, and especially in the best rooms of the house. The master and the son wear the sandals, but not the servants, so that this order was an answer to the last part of the penitent's prayer, "Make me as one of your hired servants." "No," says the father, "put shoes on his feet." In the forgiven sinner, the awe which takes off its shoes is to be overmatched by the familiarity which wears the shoes which infinite love provides. The forgiven one is no longer to tremble at Sinai, but he is to come to Mount Zion—and to have familiar union and communion with God! Thus, also, the restored one was shod for filial service; he could run upon his father's errands, or work in his father's fields. He had now, in every way, all that he could need—the robe that covered him, the ring that adorned him, and the shoes that prepared him for travel or labor!

Now you awakened and anxious ones who are longing to draw near to God, I would that this description of the joy of the prodigal would induce you to come at once! Come, you naked, and He will say, "Bring forth the best robe!" Come, you that see your natural deformity through sin, and He will adorn you with a ring of beauty! Come, you who feel as if you could not come, for you have bleeding, weary feet, and He will shoe you with the silver sandals of His divine grace! Only come and you shall have such joy in your hearts as you have never dreamed of! There shall be a young heaven born within your spirit which shall grow and increase until it comes to the fullness of bliss!

**III.** The time has now come for us to dwell upon THE JOY OF THE SERVANTS. They were to be merry and they *were* merry, for the music and the dancing which were heard outside could not have proceeded from only one person! There must have been many to join in it, and who

should these be but the servants to whom the father gave his commands? They ate, they drank, they danced, and they joined in the music! There are many of us, here, who are the servants of our own heavenly Father. Though we are His children, we delight to be His servants. Now, whenever a sinner is saved, we have *our* share of joy. We have joy, first, *in the Father's joy*. They were so glad because their lord was glad—good servants are always pleased when they see that their master is greatly gratified. And I am sure the Lord's servants are always joyous when they feel that their Lord is well-pleased; that servant who went out to the elder brother, showed by his language that he was in sympathy with the father, for he pleaded with the son upon the matter. And when you are in sympathy with God, my dear brother or sister, if the Lord lets you see poor sinners saved, you must and will rejoice with Him! It will be to you better than finding a purse full of money, or making a great gain in business! Yes, nothing in the world can give you more delight than to see some brother or sister of yours, or some child of yours made to rejoice in Christ!

A mother once beautifully said, "I remember the new and strange emotions which trembled in my breast when, as an infant, he was first molded to my heart—my first-born child. The thrill of that moment still lingers—but when he was 'born-again,' clasped in my arms a 'new creature in Christ Jesus,' my *spiritual* child, my son in the gospel, pardoned, justified, adopted, saved, forever saved! Oh! It was the very depth of joy! Joy unspeakable! My child was a child of God! The prayers which preceded his birth, which cradled his infancy, which girdled his youth were answered! My son was Christ's! The weary watching, the yearning desires, the trembling hopes of years were at rest! Our first-born son was avowedly the Lord's." May every father and mother here know just such joy by having sympathy with God! But they had sympathy with *the son*. I am sure they rejoiced to see *him* back again, for somehow, usually even bad sons have the goodwill of good servants. When young men go away and are a great grief to their fathers, the servants often stick to them; they will say, "Well, Master John was very inconsiderate, and he vexed his father a great deal, but I should like to see the poor boy back again." Especially is this true of the old servants who have been in the house since the boy was born—they never forget him. And you will find that God's old servants are always glad when they see prodigal children return! They are delighted beyond measure, because they love them, notwithstanding their wanderings.

Sinner, with all your faults and hardness of heart, we do love you, and we would be glad, for your sake, to see you delivered from eternal ruin, and from the wrath of God, which now abides on you, and brought to rejoice in pardoned sin and acceptance in the Beloved! We would rejoice for the sinner's sake, but I think the servants rejoiced most of all when *they were the instruments* in the father's hand of blessing the son. Just look at this: the father said to the servants, "Bring forth the best robe." He might have gone to the wardrobe, himself, with a key, and opened it, and brought out the robe himself. But he gave the servants the pleasure

of doing it. When I get my orders from my Lord and Master on the Lord's-Day morning to bring forth the best robe, I am delighted, indeed! Nothing delights me more than to preach the imputed righteousness of Jesus Christ, and the substitutionary sacrifice of our exalted Redeemer! "Bring forth the best robe." Why, my Master, I might be content to stay out of heaven if You would always give me this work to do—to bring forth the best robe, and extol and exalt Jesus Christ in the eyes of the people!

Then he said, "Put it on him." When our Lord gives us divine grace to do *that*, there is still more joy! How many times I have brought forth the best robe, but could not put it on you! I have held it up and spoke on its excellences—and pointed to your rags, and said what a delightful thing it would be if I could put it on you—but I could not! But when the heavenly Father, by His divine grace and the power of the Spirit, makes us the means of bringing these treasures into the possession of poor sinners, oh, what joy! I would rejoice to bring forth the ring of the Spirit's sealing work, and the shoes of the preparation of the gospel of peace, for it is a joy to exhibit these blessings, and a greater joy, still, to put them upon the poor, returning wanderer! God be thanked for giving His servants so great a pleasure! I would not have dared to describe the Lord's *servants* as putting on the robe, the ring, and the shoes—but as He has, Himself, done so, I am rejoiced to use the Holy Spirit's own language! How sweet was the command, "Put it on *him*." Yes, put it on the poor trembling, ragged, shivering sinner! "Put it on *him*," even on him, though he can hardly believe such mercy to be possible. "Put it on *him*?" Yes, on *him*. He who was a drunk, a swearer, an adulterer? Yes, put it on *him*, for he repents! What joy it is when we are enabled, by God's commission, to throw that glorious mantle over a great sinner! As for the ring, put it on *him*! That is the beauty of it. And the shoes; put them on *him*. That they are for him is the essence of our joy—that such a sinner, and especially when he is one of our own household—should receive these gifts of divine grace is wonderful!

It was most kind of the father to divide the labor of love. One would put on the robe; another the ring, and a third the shoes. Some of my brothers can gloriously preach Jesus Christ in His righteousness, and they put on the best robe. Others seem most gifted in dwelling upon the work of the Spirit of God, and they put on the ring; while yet another class are practical divines and they put on the shoes. I do not mind *which* I have to do, if I may but have a *part* in helping to bring to poor sinners those matchless gifts of grace which, at infinite expense, the Lord has prepared for those who come back to Him! How glad those were who helped to dress him, I cannot tell. Meanwhile, another servant was gone off out of doors to bring in the fatted calf, and perhaps two or three were engaged in killing and dressing it, while another was lighting a fire in the kitchen, and preparing the spits for the roast. One laid the table, and another ran to the garden to bring flowers to make wreaths for the room—I know I would have done that if I had been there. All were happy! All ready to join in the music and dancing! Those who work for the good of sinners are always the most glad when they are saved! You who pray

for them, you who teach them, you who preach to them, you who win them for Christ—you shall share in their merriment!

Now, dear brothers and sisters, we are told that they “began to be merry,” and according to the description it would seem that they were merry, indeed, but still they only “began.” I see no intimation that they ever left off. “They began to be merry,” and as merriment is apt to grow beyond all bounds when it once starts, who knows what they have come to by this time? The saints begin to be merry now, and they will never cease, but rejoice evermore! On earth all the joy we have is only *beginning* to be merry—it is up in heaven that we get into full swing! Here our best delight is hardly better than a near tide at its ebb; *there* the joy rolls along in the majesty of a full spring tide—

***“Oh what rapturous hallelujahs  
In our Father’s home above!  
Hallelujah! Hallelujah!  
O’er the embraces of His love!  
Wondrous welcome—  
God’s own welcome,  
May the chief of sinners prove.  
Sweet melodious strains ascending,  
All around a mighty flood;  
Servants, friends, with joy attending—  
Oh, the happiness of God!  
Grace abounding, all transcending,  
Through a Savior’s precious blood.”***

Let us begin to be merry this morning! But we cannot unless we are laboring for the salvation of others in all ways possible to us. If we have done and are doing that, let us praise and bless the Lord, and rejoice with the reclaimed ones; and let us keep the feast as Jesus would have it kept, for I hope there is no one here of the elder brethren who will be angry and refuse to go in. Let us continue to be merry, as long as we live, because the lost are found, and the dead are made alive! God grant you to be merry, on this account, world without end. Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—LUKE 15:11-32.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—548, 1002, 1004.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# **ALL FOR JESUS!**

## **NO. 1205**

**A SERMON  
DELIVERED OF LORD'S-DAY MORNING, NOVEMBER 29, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.**

***“You serve the Lord Christ.”  
Colossians 3:24.***

THE gospel does not merely supply us with directions for holy living, but furnishes us with reasons for obedience, and tells us where to find the power to obey. Hence in the commencement of this chapter, before the apostle comes to any practical exhortation, he reminds us of our position and privileges. He bids us remember who and what we are as believers in Christ, that we may act accordingly. We are risen with Christ and therefore, our affection should not be set on earthly things; we are dead to the world, and therefore, we must not, *cannot* live in sin. Christ is our life, and therefore, we must walk after His example. The apostle knew right well that the conditions of believers here below are various, and therefore, he laid down distinct precepts for each position. Some are masters and others servants; some parents and others children, and in each case the requirements differ; but while he suited the exhortation to each one, he proposed a common motive for all. He reminded all believers, whether wives or husbands, children or fathers, servants or masters, that there is another and a better life which rewards are worthy of our ambition, which service should engross all our strength; he bade them have respect to that higher life, for they had been representatively lifted up into the highest heaven in the person of Jesus Christ, and with Him their hearts and desires should always be!

He bade them live the life of heaven here below, and order their footsteps, not in accordance with the fleeting things of time, but the enduring realities of eternity! He knew that in so doing, the inconveniences of the present would be forgotten in the glories of the future; and the trials of today would be more than counterbalanced by the joys of the hereafter. Our authorized translation is in the indicative, and states the fact, “You serve the Lord Christ.” Is it the fact with each of you? To how many in this place can it truly be said, “You serve the Lord Christ”? I find it might also, and not incorrectly, be translated in the imperative: “Serve you the Lord Christ.” In this sense it may be directed to those who have no share in it as a statement of fact. Let us take it in both senses. If we dare to hope that we serve the Lord Christ, let us listen to further exhortation, and serve Him still better; let us thank God for the measure of service which He has worked in us, and let us earnestly ask Him to work in us still further to will and to do. But if any of you are not yet included in the sacred band who calls Jesus, “Master and Lord,” then when you

have trusted in His blood, come and yield your whole selves to Him! If, indeed, you are redeemed from God's wrath through Him, I charge you to not be disloyal to the obligations under which you are laid, but from this time forth make it your joy to "serve the Lord Christ."

To me, my text is one of the most joyful sentences from which I have ever preached. "You serve the Lord Christ." What exaltation for a slave of Satan to become a servant of Christ! With what exultation do I hail permission to do *anything* for my Lord! To be blessed by Him, to be enriched with priceless gifts from His bounteous hand, this is truly His loving-kindness! But to be allowed to render tokens of gratitude in return is sweetest of all! Truly, we may say of this condescension, "Your gentleness has made me great." By receiving anything from us, the Lord has lifted us as beggars from the dunghill, and set us among princes, even the princes of His people! It is a greater honor to *serve* Christ in the most menial capacity than to occupy the throne of the Caesars! I speak of honor. I may also dilate upon the happiness of the service of Jesus! It is the purest of pleasures; we long to express our affection for Jesus by acts of zeal. Love pants for expression, and is not obedience the tongue of love? That love is counterfeit which does not declare itself in some practical form or other by deeds of kindness, or gifts, or sacrifices, or patient endurance, or hearty praise. Beloved, let us count it an unrivalled honor and an unsurpassed delight to do anything for Jesus! For this service let us be insatiably ambitious, resolved at all costs to show our loyalty to our prince!

To serve us He laid aside His glorious array, and girt about Him the garments of a servant; for us He took a basin and towel, and stooped to wash His disciples' feet; for us He became obedient to death, even the death of the cross! Now, therefore, in our turn, by all the shame He bore, by all the labor He endured, by all the agonies He suffered, let us serve Him and Him, alone, forever! In handling the subject of Christian service, I shall note three things—first, we serve the Lord Christ *in the common acts of life*; secondly, we serve Him *in what are usually called religious acts*; and thirdly, we have learned to serve Him, and I trust, we may do it more and more, *in special acts of direct homage to Him*.

**I.** First, then, "You serve the Lord Christ," IN THE COMMON ACTS OF LIFE. The fact that our text was addressed to the lowest rather than to the highest in worldly circumstances is very instructive. Paul has been visiting a family, and he has spoken a word to the wife, and a word to the husband; he has paid attention to the children, and given a warning to the father. He has, also, a message for the master of the house—but he does not address to either master, mistress, or children, that choice saying which he reserves for *servants*—"You serve the Lord Christ." The Greek word, here translated *servants*, may be rendered, "slaves," though its meaning is not confined to slaves, yet it includes them. There were many such in the Christian Church in Paul's days; truly converted men and women who were still held in bondage according to the cruel Roman law. The apostle goes into the kitchen, the cellar, the field, the winepress, the stable, and he says to his brothers and sisters toiling there—"You

serve the Lord Christ.” He whispers in the ear of the aged man who acts as porter at the door, whom he knows to be a devout believer—and this is the secret which he whispers—“Fear not, brother, for despite your bonds, you serve the Lord Christ.”

In those hard days, when Paul wrote from Rome to Colosse, many a slave crept out from Caesar’s household by stealth to listen to his gracious words. And poor workpeople gathered around him and were converted, and as he felt deep sympathy with them, he did not merely admonish them to be honest, industrious, conscientious, and obedient, as many a preacher would have done—but he went further and cheered them in the performance of their duties by assuring them that they served the Lord Jesus, and from Him they would receive a reward! He knew their sorrows and their provocations, and therefore, presented them with a rich consolation, and a stimulus. He exhorted them to act “as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart; with good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not unto men.” This he said to servants, and to no other class in particular; he did not mean, thereby, that the wife, the husband, the master, and the child might not, and did not serve Christ, but he would have us infer that of those who did; whose lot was least distinguished—much more should those do whose responsibilities and opportunities are so much greater! If my poor servant should serve Jesus, how much more ought I to do it? If those with the least education and means are bound to serve Him, how much more should those who have 10 talents, lay out all for His glory?

My brothers and sisters, you see that those to whom Paul spoke were not preachers, nor deacons, nor elders of the church; neither were they magistrates, or persons of influence—they were simple servants, engaged in domestic duties, but he says of them, “You serve the Lord Christ.” Though what I have to say bears upon all present, I will keep to the line of thought which this fact naturally suggests. Those who are in low estate serve the Lord Christ by *a quiet acquiescence in the arrangement of providence which has placed them where they are*. Everyone knows that while the human race exists in its present condition, somebody must serve; it is a paradox, but it is also a truth, that if there were no servants, we should practically be all servants. There are a thousand offices which, if each person were obliged to perform them for himself, would be exceedingly tedious and unpleasant. They are now done for us by persons to whom use renders them not at all irksome. As things are at present constituted, there will be poor, and there will be rich; there will be servants [employees] and there will be masters [employers]. And when a man can say, “I have learned in whatever state I am therewith to be content, for I bow to the providence of my heavenly Father,” that man is, in his heart, serving the Lord Christ! To stand where the Lord places us, and cheerfully keep our position, has in it the essence of obedience!

We serve the Lord, next, in service, or in any other form of life, *if we exercise the graces of the Holy Spirit* in the discharge of our calling. The servant who is in all things trustworthy, and neither wastes his employer’s time nor goods; the servant who does not watch his master’s steps so

as to loiter when he is out of sight, but conscientiously renders a fair day's work for his wage, treating his master as he would wish to be treated if their positions were exchanged—such an one exhibiting truthfulness, gentleness, sobriety, honesty, and industry, serves the Lord Christ as much in his labor as if he were an evangelist or an apostle! He does not preach *vocally*, but his *life* is a powerful sermon; He is a standing evidence of the power of religion, an argument which logic cannot overthrow, nor the most cunning sophistry confute! Holy living preaches where the minister cannot enter; it preaches from the nursery to a worldly mother, from the shop to a graceless tradesman, from the workroom to a godless employer. Where the preachers' words are denied a hearing, your lives will, nevertheless, win attention! At the first the gospel was very much spread in the noble families at Rome by means of their slaves; They noticed how different they were from other slaves, and as they observed their conduct, they inquired what this new religion was which so much improved them. Christians were *Christians* then! They made their Lord their first and last objective; they surrendered their whole lives to serving Him, and hence they were a power in all places! The poorest and meanest did not think themselves exempt from the sacred duty of spreading the faith! None, indeed, asked for a discharge in this war; domestic servants became missionaries to the families in which they resided, and acted as apostles in houses where the apostles could not enter! We serve Christ in such a position *by displaying the joy of the Lord in our service*. I lay great stress upon this point; many a soul has been converted to our Lord Jesus by noticing the cheerfulness of poor Christians.

If a heathen master had a Christian slave, he noticed how contentedly he accepted his hard toil and hard fare; he saw his countenance beaming with delight, and he even heard him sing for joy! He would naturally want to know the reason for that cheerfulness. Servants had a sorry lot with Roman masters and mistresses; I have seen some of the mere dog holes in which the slave who kept the door found sleeping quarters in the city of Pompeii; yet from such wretched abodes would rise the voice of psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs—and the children would wish to hear them, and the mistresses, too! Thus would the truth of God be spread! The Christian would not join in the general jollity upon heathen festivals—he would be absent from the amphitheatre when all the rest of the family were eager to view the spectacle. He had a quiet cheerfulness, and settled calm of mind which was all his own, and when trouble and distresses were in the house, he was the general comforter and friend. When he lay sick and scarcely anybody cared for him, he still did not lose heart, and when he was near to die, his joy came to a climax, and he breathed out his soul with a song! Such a servant served the Lord most effectually! I hope there are many in this church that, in these better days, are rendering equally valuable service in households where the name of Jesus is not revered. We, too, should be doing the same in the circles in which we move; our holy cheerfulness should be an invitation to our friends to come to Jesus. We shall never bring men to believe

in a Master whose servants are unhappy in His service! To toll a knell as an invitation to a wedding feast is most absurd!

When we invite men to the banquet of saving grace, let us do it with smiling faces! beloved, let us mingle with the sternness of our integrity, and the solemnity of our life, that cheerfulness and joy which are the most natural and the most attractive ornaments of the Christian character! The true way to serve the Lord in the common acts of life is to *perform them as unto Him* and this can be done with everything which is lawful to do! God forbid we should maintain, as some do, a broad, unbending distinction between things secular and religious! This wicked age must, indeed, have its holy places, and its holy days; what is this but a confession that most of its buildings are unholy, and its days unholy, too? Of heaven it is written, "I saw no temple there," and we get nearest to the heavenly state when all superstitious notions about sacred places and sacred substances shall be swept away once and for all! To a man who lives unto God, nothing is secular—everything is sacred! He puts on his workday garment, and it is a vestment to him; he sits down to his meal, and it is a sacrament; he goes forth to his labor, and exercises the office of the priesthood; his breath is incense, and his life a sacrifice; he sleeps on the bosom of God, and lives and moves in the divine presence! To draw a hard and fast line and say, "This is sacred and this is secular," is, to my mind, diametrically opposed to the teaching of Christ and the spirit of the gospel!

Paul has said, "I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of itself." Peter saw a sheet let down from heaven in which were all manner of beasts and four-footed creatures which he was bid to kill and eat. And when he refused because they were unclean, he was rebuked by a voice from heaven, saying, "What God has cleansed, that call you not common." The Lord has cleansed your houses, my brothers and sisters; He has cleansed your bed chambers, your tables, your shops; He has made the bells upon your horses holiness to the Lord! He has made the common pots and pans of your kitchens to be as the bowls before the altar if you know what you are, and live according to your high calling. You housemaids, you cooks, you nurses, you plowmen, you housewives, you traders, you sailors—your labor is holy if you serve the Lord Christ in it, if by living unto Him as you ought to live! The sacred has absorbed the secular! The overarching temple of the Lord covers all your houses and your fields! My brothers and sisters, this ennobles life! The bondsman is henceforth free; he serves not man, but God; the galley slave tugs the oar for Jesus; the menial ministers to the Lord. This cheers the darkest shades, for now we no longer complain of the hardness of our lot, but rejoice in it because we bear all for Jesus—and the burden which we carry is His cross which He, Himself, places on our shoulders! This ensures us a reward for all we do!

If in our service we receive but little thanks from man, and if after a life of toil, find ourselves but scantily furnished for old age, we will not complain, for our recompense is sure, our reward is in the hands of one who never forgets His servants! There is no unrewarded toil in the service

of the Lord Christ, even a cup of cold water He remembers! He who serves Christ shall have it said of him at last, "Well done, good and faithful servant," and in the fullness of His Master's joy, into which He shall enter, He shall forget that for a while he lived unremunerated among the sons of men! Let this stimulate your zeal, my brethren! If you serve the Lord Christ, serve Him well! If you had work to do for Her Majesty the Queen, you would try to do your best; if she honored you with her commands, you would cheerfully obey them—how much more should you be awakened to diligence by the call of the infinite majesty of Him who bled for you! Perform your daily work with a heartiness which nothing else could beget in you; serve the Lord with gladness, and do all for love of His name! This I thought most important to bring forward, and though I cannot speak upon it as I would, yet I do earnestly urge all of you to remember that piety shines best around the domestic hearth, and that true religion is always best esteemed by unconverted men when they see it in connection with the common duties of life. They do not care how beautifully you pray at prayer meetings; they have very little respect for the excellent addresses you deliver in the Sunday school! But to *live* godly, soberly, righteously; to make other people happy, to be gentle in temper, to be yielding and forgiving, to be strictly upright and honest in your dealings with your fellow men—this is what the world will read and recognize! And when they see these things in you, the gospel will be commended to them, and they will be the more likely to listen to the truth of God as it is in Jesus.

**II.** Secondly, brethren, we ought to serve the Lord Christ in what we more commonly, but incorrectly, call RELIGIOUS ACTIONS. Every professor of religion should have something to do for Jesus Christ; though the discipline of our church does not turn out of it everyone who is an idler, I almost wish it did. I am afraid such a rule would diminish our numbers, but it would materially quicken our energy! Drones in the hive are of very little use as to making honey; they are at the bottom of all the quarrels, but they cannot really benefit the community. God save us from being drones! Let every man and woman who is really redeemed by the blood of Jesus have something to do and *do* it! I wish I could go round the whole of this company, this morning, and say, "Brother, do you serve the Lord Christ? Sister, do you the same?" But I will ask conscience to be my deputy, and leave your own hearts to answer the question. brother, sister, do you *really* serve Christ, or does it amount to this—you enjoy hearing, you enjoy singing, and so on, but you do nothing for Jesus? Bestir yourself, dear brother, sister—put out your talent to interest! Your Lord has said, "Occupy till I come." Take heed lest He come and find your talent buried in the earth—your Lord's money, and your napkin rotting in the soil! Let each one be serving Christ always according to his ability.

But supposing that we are serving Christ, as we think? It is well to raise a further question—are we with *our whole soul* serving *Christ*? For mark you, it is very easy to make a mistake here! We may be working in a legal spirit, and so not serving Christ. No doubt many attend to the

outward matters of religion that they may win merit, or that they may prepare themselves for the receipt of the divine blessing. I do not wonder at the zeal and earnestness which some people show—if they hope to get to heaven by their works; they ought to be zealous, indeed! The legal spirit has a measure of power in it—the lash drives the slave on—the fear of punishment impels man to toil. But from such bondage you are free—“You are not under the law, but under grace.” Do, therefore, nothing with the hope of deserving well at the Lord’s hands, for this would be serving *self*! You are saved—serve, then, your *Savior* out of gratitude! Work, not to obtain life, but because you have life *already*, and delight to exercise that life to the honor of Him who gave it!

Some, I fear, do not serve Christ in what they do, for they go about it as a part of the general routine of their existence. It is the proper thing to go to a place of worship, therefore they go; it is generally expected of persons in their station to teach in the Sunday school, and they do so accordingly; they reckon that they ought to give a guinea if they see the name of a friend down on the list, therefore they do it! I am afraid that a great deal which is put down as *work for Christ* is a kind of sleep-walking, done without thought, or heart, or desire to glorify God! May the Holy Spirit awaken us out of such mere mechanical acts, and bring us to be in heart and soul the Lord’s willing, ardent workers! Some, I fear, render service in a party spirit. They serve and they think it is Christ they are serving—but in fact it is their own denomination or little church! They would be almost vexed to hear of God’s being honored among any other sort of Christians! They hope there will be a revival, but they would like it to be pretty nearly confined to the walls of their own chapel. They serve a *clique*, not Christ! Their sympathies never go beyond the particular section of the church to which they belong, and they are rather moved by emulation to see their own opinions dominant, than by zeal for the glory of God. Oh, brothers and sisters, break those bonds if they hold you! We ought to be zealous for the whole truth of God! We ought to labor to increase the number of those Christians who hold the gospel in its purity, but still never let our jealousy for pure religion degenerate into bigotry! Let us love the whole church more than a part, and Christ best of all!

In more instances, still, the self-spirit comes in to usurp the place of Jesus. I wonder how large a proportion of our zeal, if it were analyzed, could be accounted for by the desire of prominence, the ambition to be thought useful, and the wish to shine among our fellow men. I cannot set up a furnace here, and put my own zeal or yours into the crucible just now, but again I ask your conscience to be my deputy to analyze, honestly, the motive which sways you, and to tell you plainly how far you are serving *self*, and how far you are serving *Christ*. We are not always serving Jesus, I fear, when we think we are most doing so, for our main objective may be to please our fellow creatures. Our parents wish us to be active in the church, and therefore we do it; our friends would not be pleased if we were idle, and therefore we make ourselves active. From our position we are expected to be engaged in some department of Christian

service, and therefore we enter upon it. Brothers and sisters, we must rise above this! What we do—whether we teach in the school, or visit the sick, or distribute tracts, or preach the gospel—we must do as unto the Lord, alone, and the master motive which should, indeed, crush out every other, must be this—“We serve the Lord Christ.” Brethren, let others take what they will for their motto, I charge you by the Holy Spirit—write this upon your banners—“We serve the Lord Christ!”

If any request you to serve this literary group, or that political faction, or to give your whole attention to some great moral reform, let your answer be, “We serve the Lord Christ.” Aid in anything that is good—whatever things are lovely, and of good report, and are for the benefit of mankind, you are bound to consider, but still your main lifework, your true business which must absorb your energies, and eat you up, is this—“We serve the Lord Christ.” They beckon us from this point, crying, “Come over and help us.” They call to us from the other corner, “Come and work with us,” but our answer must be, “We are an independent brigade; we are already committed to the noblest cause—we are sworn to a captain who has no rival! We are not able to promise ourselves to any of you, though in which you do good we are your allies. Jesus we serve, and none else; God forbid that we should glory save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ.” May God help us to do this always!

**III.** Now I am coming to the last part of my discourse, which to me is the most interesting, and I trust it may be so to you. We serve the Lord Christ IN SPECIAL ACTS DONE TO HIMSELF. I cannot tell how *you* feel, but I often wish I could do something for my Lord, Himself, personally. I frequently meet with kind souls to whom God has blessed my ministry; they express their thankfulness to God, and their love to me by aiding the various works committed to my charge, for which I am deeply grateful to them. But now and then a friend says, “I will cheerfully subscribe to your work, but I desire, also, to show my personal thanks to you. What can I do *for you?*” Now, towards those whom we esteem, this is a natural feeling, and in spiritual things there is a similar desire towards our divine benefactor. Our hearts long to offer something to Jesus, distinctly to Jesus, Himself. He has gone from us, or we would delight to minister to Him of our substance, to make Him a feast, to furnish Him a chamber, or to wash His feet. How gladly would we lend Him our coat, our animal, our guest chamber, or anything we possess! We would watch His every need, and endeavor to forestall it if He were here.

But He has gone. Are we, therefore, denied the privilege of rendering personal service to Him? I think not. Let it be our pleasant task, now, to consider what we can do directly and distinctly *for Him*. First, we can *adore our Lord!* We can bow at His feet, and worship Him as our Lord and our God. We shall do well to exercise our hearts in frequent acts of devotion to the Son of God. I do not mean offering prayers and petitions, excellent as these are, but holy contemplation, meditation, admiration, thanksgiving, and worship of Jesus. Far be it from us to neglect the adoration of any one person of the adorable Trinity in Unity—that were a grievous sin, but to worship Jesus does not involve forgetfulness of the

Father or of the Holy Spirit. Fix your eyes on the person of Jesus! View His work on earth; contemplate His holy life and expiatory death; meditate upon His great love, His dying love, His living love! Follow Him from the tomb to Olivet and from the mountain's brow to heaven's gate, and the right hand of the Father! Pay your homage before His throne, blessing, praising, and adoring Him. We ought not to be satisfied without special acts of personal thanksgiving in which we exercise our love and reverence for Him who is altogether lovely in our eyes! True, we may be doing nothing for our fellow men while thus occupied, but Jesus is dearer to us than the whole race of men—and it is only His due that we render Him when we bow adoringly at His ever-blessed feet!

Then, brethren, when you have adored Him in secret, you should do the same in public by speaking well of Him, and extolling Him before others—not so much for their good as for Christ's glory! I must confess I enjoy a sermon, best, in which I have to speak most of my beloved; if I have to set Him forth rather than to exhort you, I feel best pleased! There are other things to be done besides, but this is the sweetest task. I love to spend all my preaching time in making Jesus lovely in man's eyes, in lifting Him up on a gloriously high throne in the esteem of those who listen to me. Brothers and sisters, do this, yourselves, in your common talk! Make a point of turning the conversation round till it bears on Him! Frequently begin a conversation about Jesus, and let men know that you glorify Him! In such special acts of devotion to His person, I pray you abound. Next, we should *pray for Him!* Do you understand that? Some do not. The psalmist says, "Prayer also shall be made *for Him* continually." It is very delightful to pray for sinners, and pray for believers, but there should be special prayer *for Jesus Christ*; for the extension of His *kingdom*; that He may see of the travail of His soul, and that His Second Advent may speedily arrive! We should pray for the conversion of those who deny His deity, and those who fall into deadly errors as to His substitutionary sacrifice; we should make earnest supplication for the quickening of the love of Jesus in the hearts of the faithful, and for the turning of the disobedient to the knowledge of the truth of God. Such prayers should be very frequent with us for His sake, and with an eye to His glory! We pray for this and that, but surely Jesus ought to have a larger measure of our supplications!

Brethren, next to this there should be much *communion with Him*. I think I hear someone say, "Is that *serving* Him? I call it *enjoying* Him!" Yes, I know it is, and you may take it in which way you will, for He says, "If any man serves Me, let Him follow Me, and where I am there shall also My servant be"; so that you will be sure to be with Him if you serve Him, for to be near Him is one of the great essentials of true service! Remember His dying request, "Do this in remembrance of Me." And what was that? Why, it was to observe the Lord's Supper, which is the outward and visible sign of communing with Him! If He attaches so much importance to the *outward* sign, how much more does He value the inner reality of fellowship with Himself? The fact is that the head which leans upon His bosom is thereby consecrated to His love, and is rendering Him service.

Walk not at a distance from Jesus, or you will grieve Him! Abide in Him, and you will bring forth fruit to Him; let no day pass without a word with Jesus; you are His spouse—can you live without a loving word from your husband? You are of His flesh and of His bones—let unbroken communion be the very habit of your being! Brethren, the Lord's Supper is worship rendered to Jesus, and is mainly an act which begins and ends upon Him; you commemorate His death, you set forth His flesh and blood; your union and communion with Christ are not so much meant to benefit others, as to spend it upon Him! Therefore attend to it for His sake; let your eyes be fixed upon only Him! Whatever others may think of your raptures and delights in Jesus—however much they may call them emotional and unpractical—remain content with having done it unto Him!

Bear with me while I mention other ways in which you may serve Jesus personally. You may do so by *sitting at His feet and learning of Him*, studying the Word of God, and pleading for the Holy Spirit to give you light into its meaning. Martha prepared a feast for Him, and our Lord did not blame her, but He gave Mary the preference who sat at His feet. One in the crowd said concerning Christ, "Blessed is the womb that bore You, and the paps that gave You suck." To administer to His childhood seemed the highest of earthly favors, but Jesus said, "Yes, rather, blessed are they that hear the Word of God, and keep it." Get that blessing! Hear it from His lips! Study His Word—make much of every syllable. Try to get at the essential spirit, and do not tarry in the killing letter—and you will then be personally serving Him, for as a teacher He is pleased when we are His attentive pupils! This is a sweet way of pleasing the Lord Christ. Then, brothers and sisters, remember, if you would serve Christ personally, you must *obey Him*. "Oh," you say, "I did not think that would be a very choice way of *servicing* Him." Listen! "If you love Me, keep My commandments." He has chosen *obedience* as the special pledge and token of our love! You have said, "I wish I could build a chapel, or support a minister or a missionary out of my own purse." I wish you could, but still, Jesus has not selected *that* as *the* love token; He has said, "If you love Me, keep My commandments." Complete, prayerful, habitual *obedience* to Christ is the choicest pledge of affection which we can present to our Lord! May His infinite mercy help us to present it!

We may do to Christ personal service, next, by being willing to *bear reproach* for His sake. When you are willing to take upon yourself the defense of a man's character; to throw yourself so completely into him that the reproaches of them that reproach him fall upon you—you have rendered to that man no mean proof of love. Oh, brothers and sisters, if, when they laugh at you for Christ's sake, you clap your hands for very glee to be counted worthy to be ridiculed for Him; if you take, joyfully, the spoiling of your goods, or the slandering of your character; if you know the meaning of this word, "Rejoice in that day and leap for joy, for so persecuted they the prophets that were before you"—then have you rendered personal service to Him whom you love! And then you may sit down and be thankful for having been allowed to drink of His cup, and to be baptized with His baptism!

Further, you can show personal kindness to Christ by *caring for His church*. The Lord had forgiven Peter, and Peter, no doubt, wished to do something to prove his love. His Lord somewhat vexed him by three times putting to him the question, "Simon, son of Jonas, do you love Me?" And when the disciple had protested his love, the Master said to him, "Feed My sheep," and, "Feed My lambs." Go, then, and teach the little children and instruct those of riper years! What He has taught you, teach to others, and you will be doing service to Him! He bids you consider it so, for to you who love Him, He says, "Feed My sheep." If you cannot serve with your tongue, there remains another mode of pleasing Jesus. Feed the hungry, clothe the naked, visit the sick, and relieve distress of every kind. "But that is not doing service for *Him*." I have the best authority for saying that it is, for, "Then shall the King say unto them on His right hand, I was hungry and you gave Me meat; I was thirsty and you gave Me drink; sick and in prison, and you visited Me. Inasmuch as you have done it unto one of the least of these, My brethren, you have done it unto Me." Actual gifts to the poor, and helps afforded to those who need them are grateful love tokens to the Lord Jesus Christ. Jesus is not here, but His poor saints are; any saint is an image of Christ, but a *poor* saint is the *express image* of Christ! There is a something more about him than about the rich, in which he is even, in detail and circumstances, more like his Lord. Do, then, to your Lord's own members what you would have done to Him if He, Himself, were here!

Still, I think that every now and then, for Jesus, there ought to be a *little special wastefulness of love*. The woman with her alabaster box of very precious ointment would, no doubt, gladly have joined with the holy ones of substance who ministered to Him. I have no doubt she would very gladly have poured water on His feet when He came into the house weary, or she would have waited at the table when He ate. But all this would not have sufficed her ardent love. She wanted to perform an extraordinary act which would be all for Him! She looked at that precious box; she must break *that*, for she would give Him something which she could not afford to do every day; in fact, which she never did *attempt* to give but once in her life! Brothers and sisters, think of something special you can do for Jesus! Let it cost you something, and if it pinches you, so much the better! It will be sweet to bear a pinch for Jesus! Think of something that you could not justify in prudence if you had to sit down and talk it over. Do it for Him, not to talk about to others, afterwards, nor for others to brazen abroad; but do it for Him—and then if they do publish it, you need not be angry, for Jesus said, "Where ever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman has done, be told for a memorial of her."

Be not showy, but do not be in such a great worry to hide your work for Jesus, for the knowledge of it may do other people good and lead them to imitate the deed. Still, do it unto Jesus, only. I cannot suggest what you should do; and it would be indelicate for me to attempt to do so. Who would think of suggesting to a wife what she should give to her husband as a special private love token? Oh, no! These things are too

choice for others to meddle with; they are secrets between the Lord and His elect, suggestions of personal love which cannot come from without. Do you inquire, "What shall I do for Jesus to praise Him?" Bring forth the choicest that you have, and offer it when your heart is best attuned and ready for the giving of it! My whole soul thirsts to be doing this often, for I owe all I have, and all I am to Jesus, my Lord! Here stands a man before you who has not one single thing in the entire world but what he has received from his Lord! He has not a penny but what is lent him! He is clothed by charity, and fed by His mercy! He is a pauper by nature, and yet wealthier than a millionaire because he lives as a gentleman commoner upon the daily bounty of God in Christ Jesus! Here stands before you an unworthy servant of the best of masters! He is a poor relation of the most generous of householders! He is happy to be in such a case!

Are there other men and women here who owe all to my Lord? If they do, let it be said of them, "You serve the Lord Christ." So let it be said of them while they live, and till they die! What better can they desire? For myself, I am resolved, by divine grace, more fully to yield my whole body, soul, and spirit to Him whose I am, whom I serve. May His grace be with you all. Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—  
COLOSSIANS 3, 4:1-6.**

**HYMNS FROM "OUR OWN HYMN BOOK"—179, 710, 784.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# HEART-KNOWLEDGE OF GOD

## NO. 1206

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, DECEMBER 6, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*"I will give them a heart to know Me, that I am the Lord."  
Jeremiah 24:7.*

WITH what blindness has sin struck the heart of man, for man does not know his own Maker! It is implied in the text that in his heart he is ignorant of Jehovah, though in Him he lives, and moves, and has his being; what impotence has sin brought upon the mind of man, since being ignorant of God he is also incapable of finding Him! This, also, may be most readily gathered from the text. The fact that a promise is made in the covenant that to the chosen shall be given hearts to *know* the Lord is a clear proof that without the divine teaching, and without the reception of a new heart from the Lord, man not only does not know, but cannot find out his God! You boast of your intellect, O vain man, but your foolish heart is darkened so that you stumble in the noonday as at midnight! You have eyes, and you say, "I see," but your eyes are closed, your ears are dull of hearing, your heart has waxed gross, and your soul has become so dull that only He who formed the ear can make you hear; and only He who fashioned the eye can give you sight! How can we sufficiently admire the condescension of God that He should stoop to instruct the heart of man? man forgets his God, but God does not forget him; though man knows not God, yet God knows him, and seeing that his powerlessness to grasp divine Knowledge lies in his *heart*, He visits him in grace, and renews the fountain of his strength, and the center of his nature by giving him a new heart and a right spirit.

The infinitely glorious God might have regarded it as a matter of indifference whether such an insignificant creature as man knew Him or not; He might well have said, and it would have been consistent with the majesty of His justice to say it, "Seeing that you do not desire to know Me, you shall not perceive Me, and inasmuch as you close your eyes to Me, you shall continue in outer darkness; because you will not glorify Me as God, your hearts shall abide in midnight; I will leave you to your own devices." But the Lord of love said not so to the sons of men, upon whom His heart was set! On the contrary, He has made a covenant of mercy on our behalf, and His speech is the reverse of what we might have expected. He declares in the words of the text, "I will give them a heart to know Me, that I am Jehovah." What is meant by this great promise of the text is not merely that God will lead the converted to know that there *is* a God, because that may be known without a new heart! Any man pos-

sessed of reason may know that there is a Supreme Being who created all things, and preserves the universe in existence. The heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament shows His handiwork. The tokens of divine skill and power are so abundant that, "The invisible things of God from the creation of the world are already seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead." The knowledge intended here is much deeper than that which comes from observation—and only affects the intellect. To know that there is a God is a lower step which every man takes except the fool who has said in his heart, "There is no God." The text promises that the favored ones shall know that God is Jehovah! So the original text has it, "I will give them a heart to know Me, that I am Jehovah."

God leads men to see that the God revealed in Scripture and manifested in the person of the Lord Jesus, is the God who made heaven and earth. Man fashions for himself a god after his own liking. He makes to himself, if not out of wood or stone, yet out of what he calls his own consciousness, or his cultured thought, a deity to his taste who will not be too severe with his iniquities or deal out strict justice to the impenitent. He rejects God as He is, and makes other gods such as he thinks the divine one ought to be, and he says concerning these works of his own imagination, "These are your gods, O Israel." The Holy Spirit, however, when He illuminates our minds, leads us to see that Jehovah is God, and beside Him there is none else. He teaches His people to know that the God of heaven and earth is the God of the Bible, a God whose attributes are completely balanced: mercy attended by justice, love accompanied by holiness, grace arrayed in truth, and power linked with tenderness. He is not a God who winks at sin, much less is pleased with it, as the gods of the heathen are supposed to be. No, He is a God who cannot look upon iniquity, and will by no means spare the guilty! This is the great quarrel of the present day between the philosopher and the Christian; the philosopher says, "Yes, a god if you will, but he must be of such a character as I now dogmatically set before you." But the Christian replies, "Our business is not to *invent* a god, but to obey the one Lord who is revealed in the Scriptures of truth." The God of Holy Scripture is love, but He is also possessed of justice and severity; He is merciful and gracious, but He is also stern and terrible towards evil.

Therefore unregenerate hearts say, "We cannot accept such a God as this," and they call Him cruel and I know not what besides! Herein they are idolaters—they set up another god, and forsake the true God—and it does not alter the case if they plead that they make no graven image, for the first commandment says, "You shall have no other gods before Me." The Lord teaches His people that He is Jehovah, who brought Israel up out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. He teaches them He is the Jehovah who smote Pharaoh with plagues, and drowned his hosts in the Red Sea; the Jehovah who led His people through the wilderness, but cast out their enemies from before them with a strong hand and an outstretched arm; the Jehovah that redeemed His people, but

chastened them for their iniquities, and took vengeance upon their inventions. The God of Sinai is the same God as the God of Calvary! "I am Jehovah your God," is His solemn proclamation, and it is well for the soul when it understands and knows that Jehovah, He is God, yes, Jehovah, He is God alone! When the heart is content to believe in God as He is revealed, and no longer goes about to fashion a deity for itself according to its own fancies and notions, it is a hopeful sign. The main stress of the promise lies, however, in this—"I will give them a heart to *know ME*." That is, not merely to know that I Am, and that I am Jehovah, but to have a *personal* knowledge of Me! I can scarcely express the idea which I wish to convey to you, but you all know the difference between knowing who a man is—what his character is, and all about him—and knowing the man himself.

There are hundreds of people of whom we know a great deal. We are favored by some prying gentleman or other with stories of how our great men dress, what they say, what they eat, when they eat, and all sorts of minute details of their personal habits. Still, despite all this information, we do not *know* these people—we would speak falsely if we said we did! To know them we must be on speaking terms with them; there must be a mutual recognition; there must be dealings of some kind between us. Now, it is so in the far higher matter of which we now speak. It is not enough to know that our Creator is the Jehovah of the Bible, and that He is perfect in character, and glorious beyond thought—to *know* God we must have perceived Him; we must have spoken to Him; we must have been made at peace with Him; we must have lifted up our heart to Him, and received communications from Him. If you know the Lord, your secret is with Him, and His secret is with you; He has manifested Himself unto you as He does not unto the world; He has made Himself known unto you by the mysterious influences of His Spirit—because of this you *know* Him. I cannot explain this knowledge, but it is delightful to remember that many of you understand what it means by experience! Is it not sweet to traverse the world discerning God on every side? Your Father ever near! Is it not a blessing to be in trouble, and find Him helping us; to be in a dilemma, and to hear His voice saying, "This is the way, walk you in it"; to be depressed in spirit, and to feel that His comforts rejoice our souls; to be exulting in joy, and to feel that His presence calms and sobers us, and keeps us from undue delight in created things? It is inexpressibly honorable and joyful to walk with God as Enoch did, to speak with Him as Abraham did of old, as a man speaks with his friend, or to be hidden in the hollow of His hand, as Moses was in Horeb! This is to know God after the manner of the text!

My hearer, do you know God? Have you beheld the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ? Have you discerned the Father in the Son? Do you see all the attributes of God shining mildly through the Mediator, toned down to our capacity, lest the brilliant radiance of the deity should blind our finite senses? Do you know God by going to Jesus as your Savior? He that has seen Christ has seen the Father! "No man knows the Father

save the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal Him.” If you know Christ, and are found in Him, then, beloved, you know the Lord, and are among the blessed company who are taught of the Spirit, for flesh and blood have not revealed the Lord to you!

We will consider our text in the following manner. We will first of all describe *the seat of this knowledge*—“I will give them a *heart* to know Me.” Then we will describe *the necessity of this knowledge*; then *the excellence of this knowledge*, and, lastly, *the source of this knowledge*. May the Holy Spirit aid us in speaking upon each topic!

**I. THE SEAT OF THIS KNOWLEDGE**—“I will give them a *heart* to know Me.” Observe that it is not said, “I will give them a *head* to know Me.” As I have already said, man’s great stumbling block in coming to God does not lie in his reason; there is a difficulty in his reason, but not the major one! The first and primary impediment to his knowledge of God lies in the *affections*! man’s *heart* is set upon that which is evil—consequently he needs a God after his own fashion—that will smile upon sin, or at least tolerate it!

The Lord complains in the psalm, “You thought that I was altogether such a one as yourself”—it is the tendency of man to think that God is like he is. The impure in heart cannot conceive of a pure God! If he *could* conceive Him, he would detest, rather than worship Him! “The pure in heart shall see God,” is one of the opening benedictions of the Savior’s ministry; but the impure in heart cannot see God, and cannot, therefore, know Him! The *heart* is the seat of the blindness—there lies the darkness which beclouds the whole mind! Hence to the heart the light of God must come, and to the heart that light is promised. I understand by the fact that the knowledge of God here promised lies in the heart, first, that God renews the heart so that it *admires* the character of God. The new understanding perceives that God is just, powerful, faithful, wise, true, gracious, long-suffering, and the like. Then the heart, being purified, admires all these glorious attributes and adores Him because of them. You can in a measure test your knowledge of the Lord by the inquiry: Do you approve the character of God? Perceiving the God of the Scriptures to be the true God, do you admire Him as He reveals Himself? I must repeat what I have already said. There are many who have imagined God to be what they would like Him to be, and then, of course, they admire the image which they have set up! But to see God as the Scripture reveals Him, especially in His holiness, is a gift of His divine grace!

Have you noted how David sings in the 103<sup>rd</sup> Psalm, “Bless the Lord, O my soul, and all that is within me, bless His *holy* name”? It would have sounded more in accordance with the context to have said His *gracious* name, for he goes on to speak of the Lord’s deeds of grace—“who forgives all your iniquities, who heals all your diseases.” But that which the psalmist most admired was the Lord’s holiness in all this—the way in which He could deal mercifully with the guilty, and yet retain His spotless holiness! Holiness is the great terror of the ungodly, and therefore it is a token of our knowing God in our hearts when we can bless His holy

name! How do the angels praise Him? Do they sing, “Mighty, mighty, mighty, Lord God of hosts”? Or, “Bounteous, bounteous, bounteous Creator of the universe”? No, but they sing, “Holy, holy, holy, Lord God of Sabaoth.” They adore the *whole* of God, and God as a whole—holiness means completeness of character, the absence of everything like excess, the presence of everything that is perfection! O my soul, can you, in some measure, see the infinite perfection of the Lord in all points? And seeing, do you admire? Do you see Him as a consuming fire, burning up evil? And do you approve Him as such? Do you see His sovereignty, His hatred of sin, His immutability, His jealousy, and yet admire Him? Do you, indeed, delight in even the sterner traits of the divine character, knowing that under all aspects, the Lord is good? Then in you is fulfilled the promise, “I will give them a heart to know Me”!

The heart-knowledge promised in the covenant of grace means, however, much more than *approval*. Grace enables the renewed heart to take another step and *appropriate* the Lord, saying, “O God, You are my God, early will I seek You.” All the saved ones cry, “This God is our God forever and ever; He shall be our God even unto death.” Men who only know the Lord with their heads regard Him as anybody’s God, or another man’s God; but the man who knows the Lord with his *heart* exclaims with Thomas, “My Lord and my God.” By an act of appropriating faith, the gracious man cries out, “The Lord is my portion says my soul,” and then in return he dedicates himself to the service of his God. And there is fulfilled in him that other promise of His, “I will be to them a God, and they shall be to Me a people.” Admiration of God leads on to appropriation, and this to something higher, still! All true knowledge of God is attended by *affection* for Him; in spiritual language, to know God is to love Him. “He that loves not knows not God, for God is love.” “I love the Lord,” says David, “because He has heard my voice and my supplication.” He had been no stranger to the Lord, but had conversed with Him in prayer, and received tokens of favor, and therefore his love overflowed. He cries out in another psalm, “I will love You, O Lord, my strength,” and then he goes on to heap up, and pack together a host of words of love and praise—“The Lord is my rock and my fortress, my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.”

Where the Lord is fully known, He is intensely loved. The spouse first described her beloved as the apple tree among the trees of the woods, and then she cried out, “I am sick of love.” [Love-sick.] At another time, after drawing a full-length portrait of her Lord, she could not refrain from exclaiming, “His mouth is most sweet, yes, He is altogether lovely.” Such is our love of God when we know Him—that we feel bound to boast in Him before others! “My soul shall make her boast in the Lord; the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad.” It is the great passion of the renewed soul to glorify God, whom He knows and loves! Knowledge without love would be a powerless thing, but God has joined this knowledge and love together in a sacred wedlock—and they can never be put asunder! As we

love God, we know Him—and as we know Him, we love Him! Admiration, appropriation, affection are crowned with *adhesion*. To know a thing by heart is, in our common talk, to know it thoroughly; when a child knows his lesson by heart, we hope that he will not forget it. That which is learned in the head may be unlearned, for our understanding is very fickle, and our memory frail, but that which is written upon the heart cannot be erased! Holy Scripture asks, “Can a maid forget her ornaments or a bride her attire?” These she dotes upon, and therefore, she will not forget them. Can a woman forget her sucking child? No, she cannot, because her knowledge of her child is *heart-knowledge*!

Memories of the heart abide when all others depart; a mother’s love, a wife’s fondness, a sweet child’s affection will come before us even in the last hours of life! When the mind will lose its learning, and the hand forget its cunning, the dear names of our beloved ones will linger on our lips, and their sweet faces will be before us even when our eyes are dim with the shadow of approaching death. If we can sing, “O God, my heart is fixed, O my heart is fixed,” then the knowledge which it possesses will never be taken away from it! To know the love of Christ, which passes knowledge, is not a fleeting attainment, but shall abide with us, and increase until we know even as we are known. This is not the knowledge which shall vanish away, but that which shall be perfected when the day breaks, and the shadows flee away. Now, beloved friend, have you such knowledge of God? Do you admire, appropriate, love, and cleave to the Lord, your God? Can you hope that you have been taught of the Lord according to that promise, “They shall know Me from the least even unto the greatest.” Do not say, “I am so little in Israel that I cannot be expected to know”; does not the covenant promise imply that the *least* must know the Lord as well as the greatest? This blessed knowledge is essential to every Christian! Do you possess it? If not, do you *desire* it? If so, plead for it, and say, “I beseech You, show me Your glory; let me know You as the Lord God, merciful and gracious, passing by transgression, iniquity and sin.” He will hear you if you plead for Jesus’ sake!

**II.** This brings us at once to the second point, namely, THE NECESSITY OF THIS KNOWLEDGE. If we think a minute, we shall see how necessary it is. To know God is a necessary preparation *for every other true knowledge* because the Lord is the center of the universe, the basis, the pillar, the essential force, the all in all, the fullness of all things! Not to know God is as if a student should attempt to construct a system of astronomy, and be altogether ignorant of the sun; or a mariner should be a stranger to the sea; or a farmer should not know the existence of seeds! The place which God occupies must be settled in our minds, or we shall have no arrangement in our knowledge, and our science will be nothing but a conglomeration of truth and error. You may learn the doctrines of the Bible, but you do not know them truly till you know the God of the doctrines; you may understand the precepts in the letter of them, and the promises in their outward wording, but neither precept nor promise do you truly know until you know the God from whose lips they fell! The

knowledge of God is, at once, the beginning and the end of wisdom! The ancient sage said, "Man, know yourself." He spoke well, but even for this, man must first know his God! I venture to say that no man rightly knows *himself* till he knows his *God*—because it is by the light and purity of God that we see our own darkness and sinfulness!

There must be a perfect model before us before we can discern our own departures from perfection. You must have a standard by which to weigh yourself, or you cannot tell whether you are lacking or not. God is the standard, and until a man *knows* the standard, he does not know how far he has fallen short of it! The proper study of mankind is God, and that attended to, the next appropriate subject of study is man. We must know God, or our other knowledge may be dangerous to others, and certainly will be hurtful to ourselves; it will puff us up, or load us with responsibilities which we shall not be able to meet, for the highest and most practical purposes, without the knowledge of God, we abide in utter ignorance! The knowledge of God is necessary *to any real peace of mind*. Suppose a man is in the world and feels that he is right in every way except with regard to God, and as to Him, he knows nothing? Hear him say, "I go about the world and see many faces which I can recognize, and I perceive many friends upon whom I can trust, but there is a God somewhere, and I know nothing at all about Him! Whether He is my friend or my foe I know not." If that individual is thoughtful and intelligent, he must suffer unrest in his spirit, because he will say to himself, "Suppose this God should turn out to be a just God, and I should be a breaker of His laws? What peril hangs over me! How is it possible for me to be at peace till this dreadful ignorance is removed?"

The Old Testament Scripture says, "Acquaint yourself now with God, and be at peace." There is no peace to the heart while God is unknown; He is the God of Peace, and there can be no peace till the soul knows Him. Does it not strike you as being most certainly so? To leave this point unknown would be to leave in jeopardy the most vital part of happiness, the hinge upon which our eternal destiny must turn! Are you doing this? Or is the Lord known to you? That this knowledge of God is necessary is clear, for how could it be possible for a man to have spiritual life, and yet not know God? The very first being which a man discerns when he is quickened into spiritual life is the Father of Spirits; his first cry is, "Father, I have sinned," and all his life he cries, "Abba Father." Prayer is his breath, but he cannot truly pray to an unknown God! Faith is his life, but how shall he believe in Him whom he does not know? I cannot imagine such a being as a spiritual man who knows not God! It is a self-evident impossibility—to be of the sons of God, and not yet know the Father; to be pressed upon the Father's bosom; to receive the Father's forgiveness, and yet to be an utter stranger to that forgiving God is impossible—it is utterly inconceivable! The knowledge of God is an absolute necessity of the spiritual life, without which we cannot see or enter into the kingdom of heaven.

Certainly it is necessary for the spiritual life when fully developed above. In heaven, and not know the King who reigns there? The golden harp in your hand, and not know for whom to sweep its melodious strings? White-robed in glory, and not know the Redeemer in whose blood our robes were washed? Absurd supposition! It cannot be endured for a moment! Sinner, you *must* know the Lord! If you do not know Him, you are not a partaker of His grace, but you abide in darkness. Into His heaven you can never enter till He has given you a heart to know Him! Do not forget this warning, or trifle with it!

**III.** Our third theme is THE EXCELLENCE OF THIS KNOWLEDGE. And here I shall spend a little longer time, and I hope I shall not tire you. I shall not weary those who care more for sense than sound. One of the first effects of knowing God in the soul is that it *turns out our idols*. Paul tells the Galatians in the 4<sup>th</sup> Chapter, and 8<sup>th</sup> verse of his Epistle, that it was when they knew not God that they did service unto them which by nature are not gods. But when they knew God, or rather were known of Him, they turned from their idols at once. Knowledge of God! O my brothers and sisters, it creates an abhorrence of idols—especially of those which have enslaved our own hearts. It seems to us most monstrous that the ancient Greeks and Romans could have worshipped the deities whom their poets fabled for them, and yet, at this very time, as I have said, men imagine for themselves a god such as they would choose, and then they worship this god of their own fabrication. Only let the Lord reveal Himself to the soul; let the heart know the true God, and away these idols go! With loathing are they cast to the moles and to the bats! Get a view of the Jehovah of Revelation—shining through the person of the Lord Jesus Christ, and you say—“What have I to do, anymore, with idols?”

With holy scorn you pour contempt upon the gods of man’s invention, and boast, instead, in the living God, the God of Israel! Your hearts burn with the jealousy of Elijah, and flames with indignation against the rivals of the Lord of hosts! You would take the prophets of Baal, and let not one escape, because they have dared to set up “the image of jealousy” in the temple of the Most High, and have seduced the minds of men to pay their worship to the gods that are not God! Beloved, God so enamors the soul of the converted man, so engrosses every spiritual faculty, that he cannot endure an idol, however dear in former times! And if, perhaps, in some backsliding moment, an earthly love intrudes, it is because the man has withdrawn his eyes from the splendor of the deity! When once he gets his eyes back, again, to the God of love, then does Dagon fall before the ark of the Lord, and not so much as the stump is left! Blessed Lord, let us know You, for then we shall know our idols no more!

The second good effect of the knowledge of God is that it *creates faith* in the soul. To prove this I might give a great many texts, but one will suffice. From psalm 9:10, “They that know Your name will put their trust in You.” We cannot *trust* an unknown God! But when God reveals Himself to us by His Spirit, then to trust Him is no longer difficult; it is, in-

deed, inevitable! Whenever a man does not *believe* God, it is because he does not *know* Him; if you doubt His willingness to pardon sin, you do not know the abundance of His mercy. If you doubt His skill to bring you through your present difficulties, you do not know the infinite resources of His wisdom. If you dream that He cannot deliver you in this, your time of need, you have closed your eyes to the unlimitedness of His power. If you think He has forsaken you, you have failed to know His immutability. Know Him, and you must *trust* Him!

Thirdly, this knowledge of God not only creates faith, but also creates *good works*. Turn to 1 John 2:3, and you read, “Hereby we do know that we know Him, if we keep His commandments”—meaning it is absolutely certain that wherever there is a knowledge of God, there must follow the keeping of His commandments. And it is certainly so—know the Lord, and with holy reverence you will obey Him! See what a great deal the apostle ascribes to the knowledge of God in Colossians 1:9—“For this cause we, also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that you might be filled with the knowledge of His will, in all wisdom and spiritual understanding.” What was to be the benefit of this? Let us read on—“That you might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God; strengthened with all might, according to His glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness.” See what a string of excellent graces spring out of our being filled with the knowledge of God! It is a tree which bears 12 different fruits! The soul that knows the Lord is like a tree planted by the rivers of water, which brings forth its fruit in its season. Daniel says (11:32), that “The people who do know their God shall be strong and do great exploits,” so that courage, valor, and prowess are learned in this sacred school! A heart to know the Lord begets and nurtures every virtue and every grace—and is the basis of the noblest character—the very food which feeds divine grace till it matures into glory!

Brothers and sisters, to know God, has a *transforming power* over us! Remember how the apostle writes (in 2 Cor 3:18), “We all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.” The knowledge of God is the most effectual influence under heaven, for the Spirit works thereby, and by its means we are renewed in knowledge after the Image of Him that created us! Everything that we learn and know affects our character in some measure, even as the flesh of an animal tastes of its food. A constant sight of any object, good or bad, tells upon us. We heard a German missionary say, last Monday night, that when he was in Coomassie, the sight of dead bodies, and of mangled corpses from week to week so hardened him to it that the horror was almost gone! Every thought which crosses the mind affects it for the better or the worse; every glance is molding us, every wish fashions the character. A sight of God is the most wonderfully sanctifying influence that can be

conceived of! Know God, and you will grow to be like He is. Dear hearer, have you beheld this marvelous vision?

The knowledge of God has a further effect. It *causes us to praise Him*. Here is a proof text—"In Judah is God known; His name is great in Israel." Wherever the Lord is known, He must be magnified! It is not possible for us to have low thoughts of Him, or to give forth mean utterances concerning Him, or to act in a miserly way towards His cause when we know Him *practically*. There are some men whom we know whose presence renders paltry actions impossible—you feel that you could not act towards them in any but a generous manner. To know them elevates you! You must do the good, and the great and the generous thing when they are concerned. So, when once we know God it is much more so, for to know *Him* compels us to praise Him, not only with our lips, but with our lives! It makes us feel that nothing is good enough for Him, and we would even die for His name's sake! We wish for a glorious high throne on which He may be exalted above the highest heavens, King of kings, and Lord of lords! The knowledge of God brings *comfort*, and that is a very desirable thing in a world of trouble. What does the psalmist say? "God is known in her palaces for a refuge." Do you know Him? Then He is your refuge. Blessed be God, in days of storm we put into this harbor, and in days of battle we fly to this castle, and dwell in this high tower! If you know God, you will not be ruffled, or if for a little while you are disturbed, your heart will soon come back to its rest! You will cast your cares on Him, wait patiently for Him, and rejoice in Him at all times—and surely it shall be well with you!

To know God also brings a man great honor. I cannot attempt, at this time, to explain the noble text which I am about to quote. I throw it out as a pleasing theme for meditation. It is the 14<sup>th</sup> verse of the 91<sup>st</sup> Psalm. "Because he has set his love upon Me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he has known My name." Think of it—"set on high"—and set on high by the Lord Himself! And all as the result of *knowing* the name of the Lord! There is no getting on high, and staying there, no dwelling above the world and sin, no sitting in the heavenlies, no triumphing over death and hell except by knowing God! When we do know Him, our meditation of Him shall be sweet; then shall our head be lifted up above our enemies round about us; then our heart shall mount above the cares and sorrows of the world, and our soul shall dwell on high, where our place of defense shall be the munitions of rocks.

One thing more, and that is, the man who knows the Lord will have *usefulness* given him. And to prove that I will quote a passage in 2 Corinthians 2:14—"Now thanks be unto God which always causes us to triumph in Christ, and makes manifest *the savor of His knowledge* by us in every place. For we are unto God a sweet savor of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish." Do you not see that the apostle knew Christ, and Christ's name was in him as ointment poured forth? The man who knows God has a savor about him, and wherever he goes he will be a power among men! The savor of Christ will come streaming

out of him, as incense from a censor filled with glowing coals! Our usefulness very much depends upon our knowledge of God. We cannot teach others of things that we do not know ourselves; if we have no savor in us, there cannot be a savor coming out of us; we shall only be a drag upon the church in any position if we are destitute of the knowledge of God in Christ Jesus. But if we are filled with knowledge of Christ, then the sweet savor of His name will pour forth from us as perfume from the flowers!

Thus I have put together many things upon which we cannot speak freely, but they will make you see how excellent a thing it is to know the Lord in the heart.

**IV.** Our fourth point is, **THE SOURCE OF THIS KNOWLEDGE.** Upon this I will dwell but briefly. We are clearly taught in the text that it is *a divine work*—"I will give them a heart to know Me." None but the Creator can give a man a new heart! The change is too radical for any other hand. It would be hard to give a new eye, or a new arm, but a new heart [intellect] is still more out of the question! All the preaching, teaching, and reforming in the world cannot do it! The Lord Himself must do it! As surely as God made you, God must make you new, or you will never know Him! It is evidently *a work of pure grace*. "I will give them a heart," not, "They shall grow into it, or purchase it," but, "I will give it to them." He freely gives to whomever He wills, according to His own declaration, "I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy." It is evidently *a work which is possible*. All things are possible to God, and He says, "I will give it to them." He does not speak of it as a desirable blessing, but unattainable; on the contrary, He says, "I will give them a heart to know Me."

It is *a work which the Lord has promised to do*. How many precious passages there are in Holy Writ in which the Lord declares that this shall be done? I have lately read them with much sweetness to my own heart. Here are some of them. In *Hosea 2:19*, "I will betroth you unto Me forever; yes, I will betroth you unto Me in righteousness and in judgment, and in loving-kindness and in mercies, I will even betroth you unto Me in faithfulness, and you shall know the Lord." Then in the 8<sup>th</sup> chapter of the prophecy of Hosea, in the 2<sup>nd</sup> verse we read, "Israel shall cry unto Me, my God, we know You." That wonderful passage in *Jeremiah 31:33-34*, is so nearly reproduced by the apostle in the 8<sup>th</sup> of Hebrews, that I need only read the New Testament version (*Heb 8:10-12*). "This is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the Lord; I will put My laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to Me a people: and they shall not teach every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know Me, from the least to the greatest. For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more." So then it is a *promised* blessing! A blessing all divine, and divinely guaranteed to those with whom Jehovah has entered into covenant!

The sum of my discourse is this: if you have received this heart to know the Lord, bless Him every minute of your existence, for without this

choicest of all blessings, you could not enjoy any other covenant blessing! Never cease to praise the Lord, for He has favored you above measure in giving you so priceless a blessing! But suppose you stand in doubt as to whether you know God? How should you act? Listen to good counsel—consider your ways, and turn unto the Lord your God, even now! Confess your ignorance, dear friend; a sense of ignorance is the very vestibule of knowledge. Go before God this very day with an acknowledgment that you know nothing! Tell Him how ignorant, blind, and stupid you are; confess it all before Him. That being done, remember that it is by the *knowledge* of Christ that you are to be justified—“By His knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many” (Isa 53:11). Study the character of Christ; contemplate with eager attention His work and person! See God in Christ Jesus, and when you have done so, cry mightily unto the Lord, saying, “You have given this promise in Your covenant! Lord, let it be a promise for *me*, and fulfill it! You have said, ‘I will give them a heart to know Me.’ Lord, give *me* a heart to know You!” “For this,” He says, “I will be inquired of by the house of Israel to do it for them.” Go and inquire of Him concerning it; He will give you that heart! He will reveal Himself to you, and you shall yet have to bless and praise His holy name, that He has turned you from darkness to light, and from the ignorance of your natural estate unto the true knowledge of His name! God grant it may be so with you this very day!

Time flies, we are almost at the end of the year, and some of you still remain ignorant of God! Shall the year return to heaven to accuse you? Let not this blessed Sabbath go until you have thought upon your ways, and turned your steps unto His testimonies! May His Spirit sweetly incline you to seek His face, and He will be known of you! God grant His blessing, for Jesus’ sake. Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—  
JEREMIAH 31:18-37.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—908, 231, 489.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# A SOLEMN IMPEACHMENT OF UNBELIEVERS NO. 1207

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, DECEMBER 13, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“He that believes not God has made Him a liar; because he believes not the record that God gave of His Son.”  
1 John 5:10.*

NO doubt if our Lord Jesus were on earth, He would find many persons for whom He would pray, “Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do.” It is no doubt true of many who are living in great sin that they do it ignorantly, not knowing the full measure of their guilt, or its real character in the sight of God. It is the duty of the Christian minister, and indeed of all Christians, to render sins of ignorance impossible by imparting scriptural knowledge; we must let men know what they are doing, and never allow them to go on in the dark. If they will commit sin, let them at least know what is involved in it, for “that the soul be without knowledge is not good.” It is not meet that any man should continue in darkness, now that the true light of God has dawned upon mankind. It is true, our testimony will not always be received, for men love darkness rather than light, because their deeds are evil; but our duty remains the same—we are to bear witness of the truth of God, and to be, in the hands of God, the instruments convincing the world of the exceeding sinfulness of sin! The great sin of not believing in the Lord Jesus Christ is often spoken of very lightly, and in a very trifling spirit, as though it were scarcely any sin at all; yet, according to my text, and indeed according to the whole tenor of the Scriptures, unbelief is the calling God a liar—and what can be worse?

I earnestly desire that every unbeliever may see his unbelief at this time in its true colors, and perhaps as the Spirit of God enables him, to see the evil of his past unbelief; he will be so shocked at himself, and horrified at his crime, that he will continue in it no longer, but yield himself to the faith. My soul longs, yes, even faints, that divine grace may be given to the unbelieving; that they may now believe in the Lord Jesus Christ! When our race had been lost by sin, it was infinite mercy on God's part to provide a way of salvation—and infinite condescension to make that way of salvation suitable to our lost condition. If it had been salvation which depended upon works, it would have been impossible for us; it would have mocked our sorrow, but could not have relieved it! In abounding mercy God has set forth Jesus Christ to be a propitiation for sin, and He bids guilty men believe in Him as the atoning sacrifice, and see in Him the love of God made manifest. He bids sinners lay hold upon eternal life by accepting Jesus Christ by faith as their Savior. Now, had

not man been very vile, and grossly wicked at heart, he would have leaped for joy at the proclamation of the gospel—and have believed, at once, the truth to which God bears witness! But, being desperately set on mischief, man does not believe in Jesus Christ, and if you preach Christ to him, and set the crucified one before him, still, except where the Holy Spirit effectually works, he remains in his unbelief, refuses to receive the witness of God, and rejects the Redeemer!

What I desire to do, this morning, is to bring every man who is in that condition to look at himself as in a mirror—and see clearly what he is doing. I wish to make him feel, as he hears this discourse, “Yes, I see what I am doing; by not believing Jesus, I am despising the blood of atonement, and I am telling God to His face that He is a liar.” It is always well for every man to know exactly where he is; on the sea of life the more often we take observations as to our longitude and latitude, the better. Many bankruptcies arise from careless trading, and in such cases the traders have no mind to consult their account books, but go on, with their eyes half open, hoping that things will take a turn, which turn is never taken! It is always good for a man to know *who* he is, *what* he is, *where* he is, and where he is *going*. I would plead with the unbeliever to look well to his position, to see how God regards it, and to judge himself that he be not judged. If I should not seem to speak very tenderly at this time, you must not be astonished; I believe there is such a thing as pitying sinners, and comforting them till they consider themselves to be no longer blameworthy—and even regard themselves as unhappy people who *deserve* sympathy! I talked not long ago with a troubled one, and after much battling I brought her to this point—“There is the way of salvation: Jesus Christ has come into the world to save sinners, and whoever believes in Him is saved.” She replied, “I cannot believe in Him.” And then I came to the push of the bayonet, and said, “Will you, then, stand up in the sight of Almighty God, and declare to Him that you cannot believe Him, which, of course, is the same thing as saying, in other words, that God is a liar? Rise, then, and let me hear you say what is in your heart.” She replied most earnestly, “I could not say anything of the kind!” My answer was, “But you *did* say so just now! And by your unbelief you have been saying so for years! You are practically saying it every moment that you remain in unbelief.” That troubled one said to me as she left, “I thank you for not trying to comfort me; I needed to be faithfully dealt with, and I bless God that you have done so.”

Now I will, out of love to the souls of those who do not believe in Jesus, deal fairly with them; I will give them no comfort, for there is no comfort for those who believe not; I will try to make them see what their sin is, that they may be ashamed and confounded, and repent of their wicked unbelief. May the Spirit of God make them see that “He that believes not God, has made Him a liar, because he believes not the record that God gave of His Son.”

First we shall see *the sinner's inability to believe dissected*; then, *the nature of his sin detected*; and then, *the unbeliever's sin abhorred*; and fourthly, *his fate predicted*.

I. First, THE SINNER'S INABILITY TO BELIEVE DISSECTED. He pleads that he cannot believe; he often says this and quiets his conscience with it. When he is awakened he declares that he cannot believe in Jesus Christ, and cannot believe God—and goes back to his deadly sleep. He quotes the Scriptures to back up his excuse, and perhaps reminds us of the words of the Lord Jesus, Himself—"No man comes to Me except the Father who has sent Me draws him." To which we reply that the words of our Lord are always very weighty with us, and we would not wrest one of them for a moment—but our Lord explains His own words in another place, where He says, "You will not come unto Me, that you might have life."

So then the sinner's inability lies in his *will*—it is because he *will* not, that he cannot! Let every sinner be assured of this, and let his conscience confirm the truth of the statement! Listen, O unbeliever, you have said, "I cannot believe," but it would be more honest if you had said, "I *will* not believe." The mischief lies there! Your unbelief is *your* fault, not your misfortune! It is a disease, but it is also a *crime*—it is a terrible source of misery to you, but it is justly so, for it is an atrocious offense against the God of truth! Let me take your unbelief to pieces, and show why it is that you cannot believe. The inability of many of you lies in the fact that *you do not care to think about the matter at all*. A great many of you do not believe in the Lord Jesus Christ because you do not care about your souls, or see the importance of being saved. You give your minds to your business, your pleasure, or your sin—you dream that there is time enough to think of heavenly things, and you think them to be of secondary importance. This is the source of a large proportion of ordinary unbelief! Let any man who disbelieves the Bible, for instance, answer this question—did you ever candidly read that book with the view of seeing for yourself whether or not it is the book of God? Did you ever seriously sit down to study the evidences of its being the Revelation of God?

It is very seldom that any infidel can be found who will say "yes" to those questions. They rail at what they do not understand, and condemn off-hand what they have never studied! Is this right? Many, however, say, "Oh, yes, I believe the Bible; I believe it is God's book; I believe the gospel to be God's gospel." Why, then, do you not believe in Jesus? It must be because you do not think the gospel message important enough to be obeyed, and in so doing you are practically calling God a liar, for you tell Him that your soul is not so precious as He says it is, neither is your state so perilous as He declares it to be! You are dying—the doctor says, "Here is a medicine which will cure your disease. It is the only medicine that will save your life, and you will die if you do not take it." Suppose you do not take the medicine? I shall be right in saying that however you may view the matter, you call that physician a liar in the bluntest manner! You do not say in so many words, "I am not as bad as you say I am." You do not say, "I do not believe in your medicine," but, by refusing to take it, you say so most unmistakably! The physician will quite understand your action, even if you do not speak a sentence, and as he sees you die before his eyes, he will feel that your death lies at *your own*

*door!* In refusing to come to the gospel feast, you do as good as tell the Lord that He makes too much of it; that He makes heaven and earth ring with the glory of it, but in *your* esteem your farm and your merchandise are far more worthy of attention! You, by your neglect of the great salvation, declare that you are not in any pressing danger, and do not stand in urgent need of a Savior! You also say that the pardon of sin, the favor of God, and a good hope of heaven are not worthy to be sought first and above all other things! You state that Jesus neither is the chief among ten thousand, nor is His love necessary to make you truly happy. In all these points, and many others, your carelessness calls the Lord a liar!

A second reason of the sinner's inability to believe lies in the fact that *the gospel is true!* "No," you reply, "that is precisely why we would believe it." Yes, but what does Jesus say in John 8:45? He says, "Because I tell you the truth, you believe Me not." Strange reason for not believing a statement—because it is true! Yet there are thousands of individuals whose capacity for believing a lie is enormous—while their ability for accepting the truth of God appears to have gone from them! When religious impostors have arisen, the very men who have heard the gospel from their youth up, and have not received it because it is true, have become dupes of imposition at once! The truth of God did not suit their nature, which was under the dominion of the father of lies, but no sooner was a transparent lie brought under their notice, than they leaped at it at once like a fish at a fly! The monstrous credulity of unbelief amazes me! I meet with persons who consider themselves to be bold thinkers and philosophers; they express their astonishment that I can really believe the things which I preach—but no sooner do I learn from them what *their* positive creed is, than the astonishment comes to be on my side—and is a thousand times greater than theirs could be! The faith which accepts Christ has but a small throat, indeed, compared with that credulity which believes, for instance, in the development of man from a monkey—that belief requires the swallow of the great fish which swallowed Jonah!

A lie you will believe, but because the gospel is true, you do not believe it! "You give us a bad character," says one. It is your *true* character! Some of you are in the habit of accepting no teaching but that which chimes in with your depraved tastes and skeptical notions! But because the gospel is true, and therefore crosses your corrupt tastes, you cannot endure it! If we were to trim it a little, cut it down, and make it suit you, you would accept it! But in the name of the everlasting God we assure you we will *not* do it—we *dare not* do it for God's sake, nor even for *your* sakes, for to preach to you another gospel would only be to deceive you! There are persons who do not receive the gospel because *it is despised among men*. The gospel is sneered at by the great ones of the earth, and the mass of mankind ridicule it, and therefore cowards turn their backs upon it. If princes and great men followed after the truth of God, then there might be something in it, but are not believers in Jesus generally a poor company? Do you not virtually say, "I cannot believe God's witness alone, but I would believe it if a learned professor or a great lord would add his testimony." What did they say in Christ's day? "Have any of the

rulers believed?” The opinions of the rulers were evidently more considered than the witness of the blessed God! We know a certain class of people who always ask “Is it fashionable?” And there are others of another class who cautiously inquire, “What do the men in our shop think about it?” They set more store by the judgment of *men*, than by the declarations of God! They will believe their fellow creatures, as fallible as themselves, but *God* they will not believe! Let me tell you that even if you were, after a fashion, to believe God because His testimony is supported by the great ones of the earth, or by the many around you, it would not be to believe God at all! It would at bottom resolve itself into believing the testimony of *men*! Sinner, this is no small offense—to be ready to accept the verdict of your fellow men, but not ready to accept the declaration of your God!

Many, however, do not receive the gospel because *they are much too proud to believe it*. The gospel is a very humbling thing. It says to the sinner, “Now, Sir, you have no merits of your own, and what is more, you have no power to obtain merit in the future.” The man claims to have been temperate, chaste, honest, and generous; but the gospel says to him, “You have broken God’s law, and you are condemned for it”; all that you have done was but your duty, and cannot blot out your shortcomings in other respects, “For whoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all”—so says the book which cannot err (James 2:10). If you are to be saved, you must be saved as a sinner, or not at all, for Christ has not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance! You must be saved through the merits of another, and washed from sin in the precious blood of Jesus! Your own works must not have a finger in it; it must be by grace, and grace, alone! Of course the proud man cannot believe that; he turns his back upon it in scorn! Why can’t he believe it? Because he *will not* believe it! He is so proud that it offends him; it goes against the grain, and he will not endure it. Many of you must confess that you do not like the gospel because it does not leave you room to stow away your pride. If it said to you, “Attend to the sacraments,” why, you would be baptized tomorrow, and come to the Lord’s Table, if that would save you! And if I were allowed to preach that if any man walked barefooted from his house to the land’s end, he would be saved, you would start off this afternoon, wet as it is! If there were any great thing for you to do, you would do it! But because there is *nothing* for you to do but to accept what another has done, you will not have it! Your detestable pride is at the bottom of your rejection of free grace! If this is the secret of your inability, does it excuse you, or does it make your offense the greater?

Another reason why men cannot believe God’s testimony concerning Jesus lies *in the holiness of the gospel*. If the gospel came to them and said, “You can confess your sins, obtain absolution, and then go and sin again,” would not that suit many of you? That is the religion for sinful men! Do you think there ever will be a time when such teaching will cease to be popular? It is a most attractive religion Satan, himself, invented, and it shows his genius in lying! Confess your sin to a priest! Pay a shilling! Get absolved, and go away and live as you like till next

time! Rub sin off as you go along with a little penance! Human nature rejoices in *that* religion! But the gospel says to the man, "You must forsake your evil ways; what is more, the very nature that suggests these sins must be changed! You must be born-again." The gospel cries, "Repent!" Let the wicked forsake his ways, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; and let him turn unto the Lord, and He will have mercy upon him. The gospel proclaims Jesus, who saves men *from* their sins, but you do not want that! The impurity of your hearts is that which makes it hard to believe a pure gospel. O souls, I pray you, look at this truth of God! When you say, "I cannot believe"—it is either because you are too careless, or else because your nature, itself, is too deceitful, and too impure to accept the truth of God! It would be easy enough to believe if these things were gone! Do the angels find it difficult to believe? Would pure spirits find it difficult to believe? No, your *sin* lies at the foundation of your unbelief! It is the root which bears this wormwood; we cannot expect a spendthrift to believe in the excellence of economy, or a vicious man to believe in the pleasures of chastity. Loose men even deny that *anyone* is pure! What an opinion bad men have of all mankind! Why do they think so ill of others? Because they judge them by themselves!

When a dove flies over a landscape, it sees the clear streams and the fields of corn; but when a vulture passes over the same landscape, what does *it* see? A dead horse here, a carcass there, or a piece of carrion! Everybody sees according to his eyes. A graceless, impure man cannot see purity. Christ said to the proud Pharisees, "How can you believe that receive honor from one another?" Their pride stood in the way! And in every case in which a man declares concerning the Lord Jesus, "I cannot believe," the difficulty is in *him* and not in the facts to be believed, nor in the evidence of those facts. There *is* one excuse for unbelief, and only one. "How can they believe in Him of whom they have not heard?" That excuse will do for the heathen, but not for you, for you have heard and read about Jesus, and know the gospel. The only excuse that can be accepted is not for you! Of you it must be said, "He that believes not has made Him a liar."

**II.** Secondly, I must now come to closer quarters, and DESCRIBE THE NATURE OF THE SIN OF UNBELIEF, in that it makes God a liar. I will take many forms of it and show this to be the case. Those are guilty of this sin who deny that Jesus is the Messiah, the promised Savior, and the Son of God. Out of heaven, God Himself declared, "This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well-pleased." Peter truly said at Pentecost (Acts 2:22) that Jesus of Nazareth was "a man approved of God by miracles, and signs, and wonders, which God did by Him." God says in many ways "He is My beloved Son," and if you say He is *not*, you make God a liar! That is clear enough. There are some who deny His deity. Now, over and over in Scripture we are told that Jesus Christ is "God manifest in the flesh." "The Word was God"; "By Him were all things created that are in heaven and that are in earth, visible and invisible" (Col 1:16). He is "called Wonderful, Counselor, The Mighty God." The miracles which Christ worked and especially His resurrection from the dead, all prove His deity, the Father bearing witness that He is His equal, and His fellow. When a

man says that Jesus is not God, and the Father says He is, there is no question God is being called a liar! But, as I believe there are very few of that kind of unbelievers here, I will leave such persons and pass on.

A poor trembling, weeping sinner comes to me, and among other things he says, "My sins are so great that I do not believe they can be pardoned." I meet him thus: God says, "Though your sins are as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow. Though they are red like crimson, they shall be as wool." "But, sir, my sin is very great indeed!" "The blood of Jesus Christ, His Son, cleanses us from *all* sin." "But my transgressions have been exceedingly aggravated." "Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts, and let him return unto the Lord, and He will have mercy upon him, and to our God, for He will abundantly pardon." "Sir, I cannot believe it." Stand up, then, and tell the Lord so in the plainest manner—"O God, You have said You will abundantly pardon, but it is a lie!" I challenge you to make that statement outright, for you are making it in your hearts! It is idle to deny it, for it is so. God says, "I will and I can pardon," and you say He cannot—what is that but accusing the Lord of falsehood? Another will say, "Oh, but my heart is so hard I cannot believe in the power of God to make a new man of *me*, and deliver *me* from the love of sin." Yet God declares in His Word, "A new heart, also, will I give them, and a new spirit will I put within them. I will take away the heart of stone out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh." That is what God says. "It cannot be," you say. Very well, then, admit it—you are calling God a liar! God says, "I can." You say He cannot. There is your position! In many there exists a doubt about the willingness of God to save. They say, "I believe that the blood of Jesus Christ does blot out sin, but is He willing to pardon *me*?" Now, listen to what Jehovah says, for He says it with an *oath*, and to me it is a very startling thing that God should swear! He swears by Himself because He can swear by no greater. Mark that! "As I live, says the Lord, I have no pleasure in the death of him that dies, but had rather that he turn unto Me and live." Over and over again, in all sorts of circumstances, He gives us assurance that He delights in mercy! Now, then, sinner, if you say God is unwilling, and Christ is unwilling, and yet the Lord swears that He *is* willing, and Christ dies to prove it—what, then, is your unbelief?

I hardly like to utter what I feel I must say—you do deliberately charge God with perjury, and what could the greatest blasphemer out of hell, or the blackest devil *in* hell do, more than *that*? That is exactly what *you* have done, and are doing now! "Alas," cries one, "*my* ground for doubt is deeper! I hear that God can pardon, regenerate, and all that, and I believe it, but then I cannot see that any of this is for *me*! I do not see that these things are sent for *me*!" Listen, then, to what God says, "Ho, everyone that thirsts, come you to the waters, and he that has no money, let him come buy wine and milk." You skillfully reply, "But I do not thirst." More shame for you, then! Listen again—"Come unto Me all you that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest." "But I do not labor." Do not labor? How do you get your living? I feel sorry for you if you are a rich and lazy man that you have no labor! That text includes

every laboring man, and every heavy-laden man under heaven! Listen, yet again, “Whoever will, let him come.” Does not that invite *every* living man who is willing to come? If you say, “I am not willing,” then I leave you, for you confess that you are unwilling to be saved—unwilling to be reconciled to God, and that is exactly what I am trying to prove—you *cannot* believe, because you are *unwilling* to do so! On your own head be your blood!

I do not know what more I can say to you. You must be mad to be willing to incur, forever, the flames of hell, and the wrath of God! It is not for me to *comfort* you when you are in such a condition as that! If you choose your own destruction, why, so it must be! Yet hear me once again. Jesus has said to His disciples, “Go you into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature; he that believes and is baptized shall be saved.” Are you a creature? “Yes, I am a creature.” Well, man, God has put it as plain as it can be put—the gospel is to be preached to *you*, and therefore it has a relation to you! Would God send it to you to tantalize you? When you say, “It is *not* for me,” you make God a liar! He says it is for “every creature” and you know you are a creature—how, then, dare you say it is not for you? In speaking thus, you accuse the Lord of trifling with you and mocking you. “Well,” says one, “but I cannot see how simply trusting in Christ, and believing God’s witness of Him would save my soul.” My dear man, are you never to believe anything but what you can *see*? And how are you to see this thing till you have tried it? A physician says, “That medicine will heal you.” The patient replies, “I need to see that it heals me *before* I take it.” The man is a *fool*, and so are you if that is how you trifle with God! You must believe the gospel on the evidence of God, and not otherwise, or your faith is not faith in God at all! The faith which He commanded in the gospel is faith in the record which God has given concerning His Son, a faith which takes God at His word!

Believe then, on the Lord Jesus Christ, and you have believed God to be true! Refuse to trust in Jesus Christ, unless you get some other evidence beyond the witness of God, and you have practically said that God’s testimony is not enough—that is to say, you have made God a liar! Many a time I have heard men say, “Oh, but I cannot believe it, it seems so amazing.” Is not that why you *should* believe it? What should come from the glorious Lord but that which is amazing? He is glorious in holiness, fearful in praise, doing wonders! Someone else cries out, “That it is too good to be true!” Ah, poor soul, but have you never read, “As high as the heavens are above the earth, so are My ways above your ways, and My thoughts above your thoughts”? A less salvation would not do you any good nor glorify God. Some feel that the gospel is too simple; they need a more complicated system than—“believe and live.” How can it be too simple for finite minds like ours? Then I have heard them turn round and say, “It is too mysterious,” and yet after all, where is this a mystery—“Believe in the Lord Jesus Christ, and you shall be saved”? What can be *plainer* than that? Anyway, dear friends, let me say to you, whether it is a mystery or not, God bears witness to it! And if you do not believe it, you call God a liar! Whether you think it too simple, or too

good, or too amazing, or too *anything*, you must either believe God or call Him a liar! There is no third course, for be it simple or mysterious, amazing or commonplace, the Lord asserts it to be true—and if you refuse His witness, you make Him a liar, and must take the consequences.

**III.** And now I pray the Holy Spirit to rest upon my words while I treat, for a few minutes, upon the third and most awful point, namely, THE ABHORRANCE OF THIS SIN. To disbelieve God is indeed a sin! It was the mother sin of all—the door by which all other evil came into the world. The devil whispered in the ear of mother Eve, “Yes, has God said?” That insinuated doubt commenced our fall. And when that had tarnished the brightness of her intellect, the fiend added, “You shall not surely die”—calling God a liar! When she believed him, and her husband joined her in it, our ruin was complete. Unbelief of God drove our race out of Eden, and in consequence, we are born in sore travail, and plow the ground with toil. Oh, accursed unbelief! It is time you were hung up on a gallows high as that of Haman! Alas, that any man should hug you to his heart! You destroyer of our race, you are indeed loathsome! When the children of Israel were in the wilderness journeying towards Canaan, how was it that so many graves were dug in the desert? And that out of over 600,000 footmen who came out of Egypt, only *two* survived to enter the Promised Land? Who slew all these? The inspired apostle tells us, “They could not enter in because of *unbelief*.”

Go today to Jerusalem. Look beneath the buildings of the modern town, and mark the excavations which reveal the utter ruin of the holy city. See how fully the prophecy was fulfilled that not one stone should remain upon another! Stand upon the steeps of Zion, and ask, “Who destroyed this fair city? Who burned her holy and beautiful house with fire? She was once so beautiful, the joy of the whole earth! Who cast her down to the dust, and why? The palaces of David and Solomon are overthrown, and the plow has been driven over their foundations—why all this? Why was the siege of Jerusalem the most bloody and horrible in all history?” It was because the Jews rejected the Messiah, and would not believe the testimony of the living God! O accursed unbelief! It spits its venom against the holy God, and He cannot but abhor it! How can the absolutely true submit to be charged with falsehood? This sin of making God a liar—I pray you look at it very solemnly, for it is a stab at God, Himself! What is it that would most easily provoke you? If a person stole your goods; if he struck you; if he injured you in business, you might bear it patiently. But when a man tells you to your face that he cannot believe you, the insult is acutely felt! You are not truthful if you can be content to be called a liar! Nothing stings like it—it is the unkindest cut of all! Oh, do not tell me that you find it difficult to believe my words, for that will cut me to the quick! Yet would I, a thousand times rather have you treat me thus than offer the same insult to the Lord my God!

Then, remember, this unbelief insults God on a very tender point. He comes to the guilty sinner and says, “I am ready to forgive.” The sinner says, “I do not believe You.” “Hear Me,” says the Lord, “What proof do you ask? See, I have given My Only-Begotten Son; He has died upon the tree

to save sinners.” “Still I do not believe You,” says the unbeliever. Now, what further evidence can be given? Infinite mercy has gone its utmost length in giving the Savior to bleed and die! God has laid bare His inmost heart in the wounds of His dying Son, and *still* He is not believed! Surely, man has reached the climax of enmity to God in this! Nothing proves the utter baseness of man so much as this refusal to believe his God! And nothing proves so much the greatness of almighty grace as that God should, after all this; condescend to work faith in a heart so depraved! O miracle of sin! O greater miracle of love! I would have you remember that you are not only calling God a liar once or twice, but you deny what He has over, and over again, declared! To tell a man that he is a liar once is a great insult. But if he continues to assert the truth, and you still contradict him, the provocation gathers force. If the man is perfectly truthful, it is a piece of wickedness on your part to refuse him credence when he repeats his evidence again and again!

But the Lord has gone further than *repeating* His word—He has *sworn* it—and yet you will not believe Him! I pray you remember that you are in the presence of God at this very moment, and that the Lord is now looking right into your heart. He sees clearly that in your inmost soul your unbelief is saying to Him, “O God, the maker of heaven and earth, You are a liar! O God, who gave Your Son to die, I believe that fact, but I will not even now trust You; I do not believe in Your power or willingness to pardon me, though Your word very clearly declares You to be both able and willing! You have promised to forgive all who believe in your Son, but I will not believe! You are ready now, at once, to put away sin from every man that believes Your witness with regard to Christ, but I do not believe Your witness—You lie!” I know you shudder at such sentiments, and there is good need that you should. So why do you continue to act upon them? Did I not hear someone say, “Ah, sir, I have been trying to believe for years.” Terrible words! They make the case still worse! Imagine that after I had made a statement, a man should declare that he did not believe me, in fact, he could not believe me though he would like to do so! I should certainly feel grieved, but it would make matters worse if he added, “In fact, I have been trying to believe you for years, and I just cannot do it.” What does he mean by that? What *can* he mean but that I am so incorrigibly false, and such a confirmed liar, that though he would like to give me some credit, he really cannot do it? With all the effort he can make in my favor, he finds it quite beyond his power to believe me?

Now, a man who says, “I have been trying to believe in God,” in reality says just that with regard to the Most High! How idle is it to talk of *trying* to believe! If a statement is true, a right judgment believes it, not of choice, but because the evidence commands faith! The *trying* lies in the other direction—men do not *want* to believe the truth of God—therefore they are careless and negligent; they raise quibbles and questions; they demand signs and wonders, and feelings, and impressions; they struggle against the evidence; they shut out the light of God! In you who believe the Bible to be God’s word, and yet are unbelievers, it is evidently so, for if Jesus is the Savior, why do you not believe Him? The talk about trying to believe is a mere pretence! But pretence or not, let me remind you that

there is no text in the Bible which says, “*Try* and believe.” It says, “Believe in the Lord Jesus Christ.” He is the Son of God; He has proved it by His miracles; He died to save sinners, therefore trust Him! He deserves implicit trust and childlike confidence. Will you refuse Him these? Then you have maligned His character, and called Him a liar!

**IV.** I shall leave this matter when I have, with a heavy burden on my soul, said a few words upon THE FATE OF THE UNBELIEVER. If this man continues to say he cannot believe God, and that Christ is not to be trusted, what will happen to him? I wonder what the angels think must befall a being who calls God a liar? They see His glory, and as they see it, they veil their faces and cry, “Holy! Holy! Holy!” What horror would they feel at the idea of calling God a liar! The saints in heaven, when they see the glory of God, fall down on their faces and adore Him! Ask them what they think must happen to those who persist in calling God a liar, and a liar in the matter of His mercy to rebels through Jesus Christ! As for me, I cannot conceive any punishment too severe for final unbelief. Only this I know, it is written, “He that believes not shall be damned.” May you never know what that means—but you *will* know it as sure as you live if you continue in unbelief! God is not a liar, but if He does not damn the man who dies an unbeliever, He will be! Therefore depend upon it, He will do it! He has said, “He that believes not shall be damned.” If He is a liar, He may let you escape, but if He is not, He will cast you into hell! There is nothing else before you.

The other day an inquirer said to me, “I cannot believe,” and I gave him no answer but this—“then you must be damned.” Had I nothing else to say? No, nothing else; I have no comforts to offer, no hopes to present to an unbeliever. “He that believes and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believes not shall be damned.” There is an honest intolerance about these words of our Lord. He does not stammer and hesitate, and say, “I fear some ill may occur to you.” No, He says outright that you will be *damned!* Nothing on earth or in heaven can save you except you believe in Jesus Christ! You may knock at a thousand doors, and you may cry, and pray, and groan, and agonize, and sweat—yes, even to drops of blood—but there is only one door to heaven, and that door is faith in Jesus Christ. If you will not enter by that door, God Himself will not open another! God has been pleased to empty out the infinite mercy of His heart into the person of His dear Son, and He cries, “Whoever will, let him come and take of the water of life freely.” But, if Jesus is rejected by you, and God’s witness about Him is refused, do not look for any other help! Do you think that God has another Son who will die for you? You would not believe in Him if He had! Do you think He will change the whole plan of salvation, and the covenant of grace, and reverse the purposes of His wisdom to gratify your wicked whims? That would be to make Him an accomplice in your wickedness, and a patron of your insolence! Believe me, He will keep His word—if you believe not in Christ, you shall be utterly damned at the Last Great Day!

The last word I have to say is this, not only will the unbeliever be lost, but he will be lost *by his unbelief*. Thus says the Lord, “He that believes not is condemned already.” Why? “Because he has not believed on the

Son of God.” Has he not committed a great deal more that will condemn him? Oh, yes, a thousand other sins are upon him, but justice looks for the most flagrant offense, that it may be written as a superscription over his condemned head, and it selects this monster sin and writes—“*Condemned, because he has not believed on the Son of God!*” When the Spirit of God came into the world to convince men of sin, He began by convincing them of the greatest of all. Which did He choose as the most glaring? “Of sin because they believed not on Me.” I am only telling you what I find in the Scriptures.

Certain brethren will say, “This sermon is not orthodox.” I care nothing for their criticism—what I have advanced is God’s word, and God’s word against any man’s word all the world over! His word is sharper than a two-edged sword, and I pray Him to use it to cut to your very marrow this morning—to wound and kill—that afterwards Christ may make alive! If any one of you should be finally cast into the prison of despair, to suffer in hell the wrath of God, the accusation which will appear over your condemned cell will run thus, “This man knew the gospel to be true, and yet he would not believe it.” That thought will torture you with a vengeance, “I am condemned because I believed not the truth of God; because I called my God a liar; because I trusted not in Christ. He told me it would be so, and it is so; this is the sting of it all, that for my *unbelief* I am *justly* left to perish.”

Oh, dear hearers do not call the Lord a liar! By your reason which is yet left to you; by your love to yourselves; by heaven and by hell; by the bleeding wounds of Jesus, and by the truth of God, I entreat you, accept Jesus! May the Holy Spirit go with my entreaties that your souls may relent, that your stony hearts may melt before the cross, and you may receive Jesus Christ to be your all in all this day! Amen and Amen!

### **PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—1 JOHN 5.**

### **HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—485, 600, 483.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

### **PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# INFALLIBILITY—WHERE TO FIND IT AND HOW TO USE IT NO. 1208

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, DECEMBER 20, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“It is written.”  
Matthew 4:4.*

THOUGHTFUL minds anxiously desire some fixed point of belief; the old philosopher wanted a fulcrum for his lever, and believed that if he could only obtain it, he could move the world! It is uncomfortable to be always at sea—we would gladly discover *terra firma*, and plant our feet upon a rock. We cannot rest till we have found out something which is certain, sure, settled, decided, and no longer to be questioned; many a mind has peered into the hazy region of rationalism, and has seen nothing before it but perpetual mist and fog; and, shivering with the cold chill of those arctic regions of skepticism, it has yearned for a clearer light, a warmer guide, a more tangible belief! This yearning has driven men into strange beliefs. Satan, seeing their ravenous hunger, has made them accept a stone for bread; many have held, and still hold, that it is possible to find your infallible foundation in the Pope of Rome; I do not wonder that they would rather have an infallible man than be altogether without a standard of truth; yet it is so monstrous an idea that men should believe in papal infallibility, that did they not, themselves, swear to it, we would think it most insulting to accuse them of it! How any mind can, by any possible contortion, twist itself into a posture in which it will be capable of accepting such a belief is one of the mysteries of manhood!

Why, the popes err in trifles, how much more in great matters? In Disraeli's, "Curiosities of Literature," is the following amusing incident, under the title of, "Errata" [plural of *erratum*—an error in printing or writing]—"One of the most conspicuous of all literary blunders is that of the edition of the Vulgate, by Sixtus V. His holiness carefully superintended every sheet as it passed through the press, and to the amazement of the entire world, the world remained without a rival—it swarmed with errors! A multitude of scraps were printed to satiate the erroneous passages, in order to give the true text. The book makes a whimsical appearance with these patches, and the heretics exulted in this demonstration of papal infallibility! The copies were called in, and violent attempts made to suppress it. A few still remain for the raptures of biblical collectors—at a late sale the bible of Sixtus V. fetched above 60 guineas—not too much for a mere book of blunders! The world was highly amused at the bull of the editorial pope prefixed to the first volume—it excommunicates all printers who, in reprinting the work, should make any *alterations* in the text!"

The notion of infallibility residing in mortal man is worthy of a mad-house, and scarcely deserves to be seriously discussed. You can scarcely read a page of such history, as even Catholics admit to be authentic, without discovering that popes have been men and not gods—and their bulls have been as blundering and erroneous as the decrees of worldly princes! So long as a clear understanding remains to a man, he cannot repose in the imaginary infallibility of a priest! Others, however, linger hopefully around the idea of an infallible *church*. They believe in the judgment of general councils, and hope, there, to find the rock of certainty. Apparently this is easier, for in the multitude of counselors there is wisdom—but in reality it is quite as preposterous! If you mass together a number of men, each one of whom is fallible, it is clear that you are no nearer infallibility! It is quite as easy to believe that *one* man is inspired as that five or 600 are so! The fact is that churches have made mistakes as well as individual men, and have fallen into grievous errors both in practice and doctrine.

Look at the churches of Galatia, Corinth, Laodicea, Sardis, and so on. No, we find that the first disciples of our Lord, who made up the truly primitive and Apostolic Church, were not infallible! They made a great mistake about a simple saying of our Lord. He said, concerning John, “If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to you?” “Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, ‘If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to you?’” Even the apostles, themselves, could blunder, and *did* blunder. They were infallible in what they *wrote* when they were under the *inspiration of the Holy Spirit*, but at no other time. Yet, brothers and sisters, I marvel not that in the sore distress to which the mind is often brought, it has found it better to believe in an infallible church than to be left to mere reason, or to be tossed to and fro, a desolate waif, driven by ever changeful winds over the awful leagues of questions which are found in the restless ocean of unbelief! Longing, as I do, for a sure foundation, and rejecting both popes and councils, where shall I look?

We have a more sure word of testimony, a rock of truth upon which we rest, for our infallible standard lies in, “It is written.” The Bible, the whole Bible, and nothing but the Bible, is our religion! Of this inspired Book we say—

**“This is the judge that ends the strife  
When wit and reason fail.”**

It is said that it is hard to be understood, but it is not so to those who seek the guidance of the Spirit of God. There are in it great truths which are above our comprehension—placed there, on purpose, to let us see how shallow our finite minds are; but concerning vital and fundamental points, the Bible is not hard to be understood—neither is there any excuse for the multitudes of errors which men pretend to have gathered from it! A babe in grace taught by the Spirit of God may know the mind of the Lord concerning salvation, and find its way to heaven by the guidance of the word alone! But be it profound or simple, that is not the

question—it is the Word of God, and is the pure, unerring truth of God. *Here* is infallibility and nowhere else!

I wish to speak, this morning, upon this grand, infallible Book, which is our sole court of appeal. I desire to speak especially to the young converts, who during the last few days have found the Savior, for by them this Book must be used as the sword of the Spirit in the spiritual conflicts which await them. I would zealously exhort them to take to themselves this part of the whole armor of God that they may be able to resist the great enemy of their souls—“It is written.” I shall commend this un-failing weapon to the use of our young soldiers by noting that *this is our champion’s own weapon*; secondly, I shall urge them to note *to what uses He turned this weapon*; and, thirdly, we shall watch Him to see *how He handled it*.

**I.** I commend to every Christian here the constant use of the infallible word because IT WAS OUR CHAMPION’S CHOSEN WEAPON when He was assailed by Satan in the wilderness. *He had a great choice of weapons* with which to fight with Satan, *but He took none but this Sword of the Spirit*—“It is written.” Our Lord might have overcome Satan by angelic force; He had only to pray to His Father, and He would presently have sent Him 12 legions of angels, against whose mighty rush the arch-fiend could not have stood for a single moment! If our Lord had but exercised His Godhead, a single word would have sent the tempter back to his infernal den, but instead of angelic power or divine, He used, “It is written,” thus teaching His Church that she is *never* to call in the aid of force, or use carnal weapons, but must trust, alone, in the omnipotence which dwells in the sure word of testimony! This is our battle-ax and weapon of war! The patronages or the constraints of civil power are not for us! And neither dare we use either bribes or threats to make men Christians—a *spiritual* kingdom must be set up and supported by *spiritual* means only.

Our Lord might have defeated the tempter by unveiling His own glory. The brightness of the divine Majesty was hidden within the humility of His manhood, but if He had lifted the veil for a moment, the fiend would have been as utterly confounded as bats and owls when the sun blazes in their faces! But Jesus deigned to conceal His excellent Majesty, and only to defend Himself with, “It is written.” Our Master might also have assailed Satan with rhetoric and logic; why did He not discuss the points with him as they arose? Here were three different propositions to be discussed, but our Lord confined Himself to the one argument, “It is written.” Now, beloved, if our Lord and Master, with all the choice of weapons which He might have had, nevertheless selected this true Jerusalem blade of the Word of God, let us not hesitate for a moment, but grasp and hold fast this one and only weapon of the saints in all times! Cast away the wooden sword of carnal reasoning! Trust not in human eloquence! Arm yourselves with the solemn declarations of God, who cannot lie, and you need not fear Satan and all his hosts! Jesus, we may be sure, selected the best weapon, and what was best for Him is best for you! This weapon, it is to be noted, our Lord *used at the outset of His career*. He had not yet come into His public ministry, but, if I may use the expres-

sion, while His young hand was yet untried in public warfare, He grasped at once the weapon ready forged for Him, and boldly said, "It is written." You young Christians lately converted have probably already been tempted, or before long you will be, for I remember that the very first week after I found the Savior, I was subjected to a very furious spiritual temptation, and I should not wonder if the same happens to you. Now, I charge you, do as Jesus did and grasp firmly—"It is written."

It is the child's weapon as truly as it is the defense of the strong man; if a believer were as tall as Goliath of Gath, he need have no better sword than this, and if he were a mere pigmy in the things of God, this sword will equally befit his hand, and be equally effectual for offense or defense! What a mercy it is for you, young Christian that you have not to argue, but to believe; not to invent, but to accept! You have only to turn over your Bibles, find a text, and hurl that at Satan, like a stone from David's sling, and you will win the battle! "It is written," and what is written is infallible—here is your strength in argument! "It is written." God has said it; that is enough. O blessed sword and shield which the little child can use to purpose, fit for the illiterate and simple-hearted, giving might to the feeble-minded, and conquest to the weak!

Note next, that as Christ chose this weapon out of all others, and used it in His earliest conflict, so, too, *He used it when no man was near*. The value of Holy Scripture is not, alone, seen in public teaching or striving for the truth of God—its still small voice is equally powerful when the servant of the Lord is enduring personal trial in the lonely wilderness. The severest struggles of a true Christian are usually unknown to any but himself. Not in the family do we meet the most subtle temptations, but in the closet; not in the shop as much as in the recesses of our own spirit do we wrestle with principalities and powers! For these dread duels, "It is written," is the best sword and shield! Scripture to convince another man is good, but Scripture is most required to console, defend, and sanctify our own soul. You must know how to use the Bible when you are alone, and understand how to meet the subtlest of foes with it, for there is a real and personal devil, as most Christians know by experience—they have stood foot to foot with him, and known his keen suggestions, horrible insinuations, blasphemous assertions, and fiendish accusations! We have been assailed by thoughts which came from a mind more vigorous, more experienced, and more subtle than our own, and for these there is but one defense—the infallible, "It is written."

Conflicts have taken place full many a time between God's servants and Satan which are more notable in the unpublished annals of the sacred history which the Lord records, than the bravest deeds of ancient heroes whom men praise in their national songs! He is not the only conqueror who is saluted with blast of trumpet, and whose statue stands in the public square—there are victors who have fought with angels and prevailed—whose prowess even Lucifer must grimly acknowledge. These all ascribe their victories to the divine grace which taught them how to use the infallible word of the Lord! Dear friend, you must have, "It is written," ready by your side at all times! Some, when a spiritual conflict be-

gins, run to a friend for help. I do not condemn the practice, but it would be much better if they turned to the Lord and His sure promises! Some, at the first onslaught are ready to give up all hope; do not act in so dastardly a manner! Seek grace to play the man; you must fight if you are to enter into heaven! Look to your weapon, it cannot bend or grow blunt! Wield it boldly, and plunge it into the heart of your enemy. “It is written” will cut through soul and spirit—and wound the old dragon, himself!

Note that *our Lord used this weapon under the most trying circumstances*, but He found it to be sufficient for His need. He was alone; no disciple was there to sympathize. The Word of God was the man of his right hand, the Scripture communed with Him! He was hungry, for He had fasted 40 days and nights, and hunger is a sharp pain. Oftentimes the spirits sink when the body is in need of food. Yet, “It is written,” held the wolf of hunger at bay! The word fed the champion with such meat as not only removed all faintness, but made Him mighty in spirit! He was placed by his adversary in a position of great danger—high on the pinnacle of the lofty house of the Lord—yet there He stood and needed no surer foothold than that which the promises of the Lord supplied Him! “It is written,” enabled Him to look down from the dizzy height, and still baffle the tempter! He was also placed where the kingdoms of the world were stretched beneath His feet—a matchless panorama which has full often dazzled great men’s eyes, and driven them onward to destruction! But, “It is written,” swept aside the snares of ambition, and laughed at the fascination of power! Or in the desert, or on the temple, or on an exceedingly high mountain, no change in His mode of warfare was required—the infallible, “It is written,” availed in every position in which He found Himself!

And so shall it be with us. Earnestly do I commend the Word of God to you who have lately enlisted beneath the banner of my Lord! As David said of Goliath’s sword, “There is none like it”; even so say I of the Holy Scriptures! Our Lord was tempted in all points like as we are, and therein He sympathizes with us. But He resisted the temptations, and therein He is our *example*—we must follow Him fully if we would share His triumphs! Observe that our Savior *continued to use His one defense*, although His adversary frequently shifted his point of attack. Error has many forms; the truth of God has only one. The devil tempted Him to *distrust*, but that dart was caught upon the shield of, “It is written, man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds out of the mouth of God shall man live.” The enemy aimed a blow at Him from the side of *presumption*, tempting Him to cast Himself down from the temple. But how terribly did that two-edged sword fall down upon the head of the fiend, “It is written, you shall not tempt the Lord your God.” The next impudent blow was leveled at our Lord with the intent of bringing Him to His knees—“Fall down and worship me.” But it was met and returned with crushing force by—“It is written, you shall worship the Lord your God, and Him only shall you serve.” This smote leviathan to the heart!

This weapon is good at all points, good for defense and for attack, to guard our whole manhood or to strike through the joints and marrow of

the foe. Like the seraph's sword at Eden's gate, it turns every way! You cannot be in a condition which the Word of God has not provided for! It has as many faces and eyes as providence itself; you will find it unfailing in all periods of your life, in all circumstances, in all companies, in all trials, and under all difficulties. Were it fallible, it would be useless in emergencies, but its unerring truth renders it precious beyond all price to the soldiers of the cross! I commend to you, then, the hiding of God's word in your heart, the pondering of it in your minds! "Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom." Be rooted, and grounded, and established in its teaching, and saturated with its spirit! To me it is an intense joy to search diligently in my Father's Book of grace. It grows upon me daily; it was written by inspiration in old times, but I have found, while feeding upon it, that not only *was* it inspired when written, but it is still so! It is not a mere historic document—it is a letter fresh from the pen of God to *me*! It is not a sermon once delivered, and ended—it still speaks! It is not a flower dried, and put by in the *book of memories*, with its beauty clouded, and its perfume evaporated—it is a fresh blooming flower in God's garden, as fragrant and as fair as when He planted it!

I look not upon the Scriptures as a harp which once was played by skillful fingers, and is now hung up as a memorial upon the wall; no, it is an instrument of 10 strings still in the minstrel's hand, still filling the temple of the Lord with divine music which those who have ears to hear delight to listen to! Holy Scripture is an Aeolian harp through which the blessed wind of the Spirit is always sweeping and creating mystic music, such as no man's ears shall hear elsewhere, nor hear even then, indeed, unless they have been opened by the healing touch of the great physician! The Holy Spirit is in the word, and it is, therefore, living truth! O Christians, be sure of this, and because of it; make the word your chosen weapon of war!

**II.** Our Lord Jesus Christ teaches us TO WHAT USES TO PUT THIS, "IT IS WRITTEN." Notice, first, that He used it to *defend His Sonship*. The fiend said, "If you are the Son of God," and Jesus replied, "It is written." That was the *only* answer He deigned to give; He did not call to mind evidences to prove His Sonship; He did not even mention that voice out of the excellent glory which had said, "This is My beloved Son." No, but, "It is written." Now, my dear young brothers and sisters converted but newly, I do not doubt but that you have been already subjected to that infernal, "if." Oh, how glibly it comes from Satan's lips! It is his darling word, the favorite arrow of his quiver! He is the prince of skeptics, and they worship him while he laughs in his sleeve at them, for he believes and trembles! One of his greatest works of mischief is to make men doubt. "If"—with what a sneer he whispers this in the ears of the newly-converted. "If," says he—"if." "You say you are justified, and pardoned, and accepted, but *IF*! "May you not, after all, be deceived?" Now, dear friends, I beseech you never let Satan get you away from the solid ground of the Word of God! If he once gets you to think that the fact of Christ being the Savior of sinners can only be proved by what you can see within *yourself*, he will very soon plunge you into despair!

The reason why I am to believe in Jesus lies in Jesus, and not in me! I am not to say, “I believe in the Lord Jesus because I feel so happy,” for within half an hour I may feel miserable! But believe in Christ for salvation because it is written, “Believe in the Lord Jesus Christ, and you shall be saved.” I believe in the salvation provided by Jesus Christ, not because it agrees with my reason, or suits my frame of mind, but because it is written, “He that believes in Him is not condemned.” “Verily, verily, I say unto you, he that believes in Me has everlasting life.” Nothing can alter this truth of God—it stands and must stand forever! Believer, abide by it, come what may! Satan will tell you, “You know there are many evidences; can you produce them?” Tell him to mind his own business! He will say to you, “You know how imperfectly you have behaved, even since your conversion.” Tell him that he is not so wonderfully perfect that he can afford to find fault with you! If he says, “Ah, but if you were really a changed character you would not have those thoughts and feelings.” Do not argue at all with him, but dwell upon the fact that it is written, “Jesus Christ came into the world to save sinners, and whoever believes in Him shall not perish, but have everlasting life.” If you believe in Him, you cannot perish, but you have everlasting life, for so it is written! “It is written.” Stand there, and if the devil were 50 devils in one, he could not overcome you! On the other hand, if you leave, “It is written,” Satan knows more about reasoning than you do. He is far older, has studied mankind very thoroughly, and knows all our sore points—therefore the contest will be an unequal one. Do not argue with him, but wave in his face the banner, “It is written.” Satan cannot endure the infallible truth of God, for it is death to the lies of which he is the father. So long as God’s word is true, the believer is safe. If that is overthrown, our hope is lost, but, blessed be God, not till then! Flee to your stronghold, you tempted ones!

Our Lord next used the Scripture *to defeat temptation*. He was tempted to distrust. There lay stones at His feet, like loaves; there was no bread, and He was hungry. Distrust said, “God has left You; You will starve; therefore leave off being a servant! Become a master and command that these stones be made bread.” Jesus, however, met the temptation to provide distrustfully for Himself by saying, “It is written.” Now, young Christians or *old* Christians, you may be placed by providence where you think you will be all alone. And then, if you are afraid that God will not provide for you, the dark suggestion will arise, “I will deal after the way of the unjust, and so put myself in comfortable circumstances.” True, the action would be wrong, but many would do it, and therefore Satan whispers, “Necessity has no law! Take the opportunity now before you.” In such an hour foil the foe with, “It is written, you shall not steal.” We are commanded to never go beyond or defraud our neighbor. It is written, “Trust in the Lord and do good, so shall you dwell in the land, and verily you shall be fed.” It is written, “No good thing will He withhold from them that walk uprightly.” In that way, only, can you safely meet the temptation to distrust.

Then Satan tempted the Lord to presumption. “If you are the Son of God, cast Yourself down,” he said. Many are tempted to presume. “You are one of God’s elect, you cannot perish. You may, therefore, go into sin. You have no need to be so very careful since you cannot fall finally and fatally”—so Satan whispers, and it is not always that the uninstructed convert is ready to answer the base argument. If we are at any time tempted to yield to such specious, special pleadings, let us remember it is written, “Watch and pray, that you enter not into temptation.” It is written, “Keep your heart with all diligence, for out of it are the issues of life.” It is written, “Be you holy, for I am holy. Be you perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.” Begone, Satan! We dare not sin because of the mercy of God—that were, indeed, a diabolical return for His goodness! We abhor the idea of sinning that grace might abound. Then Satan will attack us with the temptation to be traitors to our God, and to worship other gods. “Worship me,” he says, “and if you do this your reward shall be great.” He sets before us some earthly object which he would have us idolize; some selfish aim which he would have us pursue. At that time our only defense is the sure word, “It is written, you shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your strength.” “You are not your own, you are bought with a price.” “Present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.” “Little children keep yourselves from idols.” Quoting such words as those with all our hearts, we shall not be allowed to fall. Beloved, we must keep from sin! If Christ has, indeed, saved us from sin, we cannot bear the thought of falling into it! If any of you can take delight in sin, you are not the children of God! If you are the children of God, you hate sin with a perfect hatred, and your very soul loathes it; to keep you from sin, arm yourselves with this most holy and pure Word of God which shall cleanse your way, and make your heart obedient to the voice of the thrice-holy God.

Next our Lord used the word as *a direction to His way*. This is a very important point. Too many direct their ways by what they call providences. They do wrong things, and they say, “It seemed such providence.” I wonder whether Jonah, when he went down to Joppa to flee to Tarshish, considered it a providence of God that a ship was about to sail? If so, he was like too many, nowadays, who seek to lay their guilt upon *God* by declaring that they felt bound to act as they did, for His providence suggested it! Our Lord was not guided as to what He should do by the circumstances around Him! Anyone but our holy Lord would have obeyed the tempter, and then have said, “I was very hungry, and I was sitting down in the wilderness—and it seemed such a providence that a spirit should find me and courteously suggest the very thing that I needed, that is, to turn the stones into bread.” It was providence, but it was a *testing* providence! When you are tempted to do evil to relieve your necessities, say to yourself, “This providence is testing me, but by no means indicates to me what I ought to do, for my rule is, ‘It is written.’” If you make apparent providence your guide, you will make a thousand mistakes; but if you follow, “It is written,” your steps will be wisely ordered!

Neither are we to make our special gifts and special privileges our guide. Christ is on the pinnacle of the temple, and it is possible, no, it is *certain* that if He had chosen to cast Himself down, He could have safely done so! But He did not make His special privileges a reason for presumption.

It is true that the saints shall be kept; final perseverance I believe to be undoubtedly the teaching of God's word—but I am not to presume upon a doctrine—I am to obey the precept. For a man to say, "I am a child of God, I am safe; therefore I live as I like," would be to prove that he is *not* a child of God at all, for the children of God do not turn the grace of God into licentiousness! It is only according to the devil's logic to say, "I am favored more than others, and therefore, I may provoke the Lord more than they." "It is written we love Him because He first loved us, and by this we know that we love God, if we keep His commandments." Then Satan tried to make his own personal advantage our Lord's guide. "All these things will I give you," he said, but Christ did not order His acts for His own personal advantage, but replied, "It is written." How often have I heard people say, "I do not like to remain in a church with which I do not agree, but my usefulness would be quite gone if I were to leave it." On this system, if our Lord had been a mere man, He might have said, "If I fall down and perform this small act of ritualism, I shall have a noble sphere of usefulness; all the kingdoms of the earth will be mine! Look at all those poor oppressed slaves—I could set them free! The hungry, and the thirsty—how I could supply their needs! And with me for a King, the earth would be happy! Indeed, that is the very thing I am about to die for, and if it is to be done so easily, and in an instant, by bowing the knee before this spirit, why not do it?" Far, far removed was our Lord from the wicked spirit of compromise! Alas, too many now say, "We must give and take in little points; it is of no use to stand out and to be so absurdly wedded to your own ideas! There is nothing like yielding a little to carry your point in greater things." Thus many talk, nowadays, but our Lord did not so speak! Though the whole world would be at His disposal if He did but once bow His head before the fiend, He would not do it. "It is written" was His guide, not His usefulness or personal advantage!

My dear brothers and sisters, it will sometimes happen that to do the right thing will appear to be most disastrous; it will shipwreck your fortune, and bring you into trouble, but I charge you do the right thing at any cost! Instead of your being honored, respected, and accounted a leader in the Christian church, you will be regarded as eccentric and bigoted if you speak straight out; but speak straight out and never mind what comes of it! You and I have nothing to do with what becomes of us, or our reputations, or with what becomes of the world, or becomes of heaven itself! Our *one* business is to do our Father's will. "It is written" is to be our role, and with dogged obstinacy, as men call it, but with resolute consecration, as God esteems it, through the mire and through the slough, through flood and through the flame, follow Jesus and the infallible word! Follow the written word wholly, and never mar the perfection of your obedience to Him on account of usefulness, or any other petty

plea which Satan puts in your way! Note, further, that our Lord used, “It is written,” for *maintaining His own spirit*. I love to think of the calmness of Christ. He is not one whit flurried; He is hungry, and He is told to create bread, and He answers, “It is written.” He is lifted to the temple’s summit, but He says, “It is written,” just as calmly as you or I might do sitting in an easy chair! There He is with the whole world beneath His feet, gazing on its splendor, but He is not dazzled. “It is written” is still His quiet answer. Nothing makes a man self-contained, cool, and equal to every emergency like always falling back upon the infallible Book, and remembering the declaration of Jehovah, who cannot lie! I charge you, brethren, see to this!

The last thought on this point is that our Lord teaches us that the use of Scripture is *to vanquish the enemy, and chase him away*. “Go,” said He to the fiend, “for it is written.” You, too, shall chase away temptation if you keep firmly to this. “God has said it; God has promised it; God who cannot lie, whose very word of grace is strong as that which built the skies.”

**III.** As our Lord chose the weapon, and taught us its uses, so HE SHOWED US HOW TO HANDLE IT. How are we to handle this sword of, “It is written”? First, *with deepest reverence!* Let every word that God has spoken be law and gospel to you; never trifle with it; never try to evade its force or to change its meaning. God speaks to you in this Book as much as if, again, He came to the top of Sinai and lifted up His voice in thunder! I like to open the Bible and to pray, “Lord God, let the words leap out of the page into my soul; You making them vivid, quick, powerful, and fresh to my heart.”

Our Lord Himself felt the divine power of the word. It was not so much the devil who felt the power of, “It is written,” as Christ Himself! “No,” He says, “I will not command stones to be made bread; I trust in God who can, without bread, sustain Me! I will not cast Myself down from the temple; I will not tempt the Lord, My God; I will not worship Satan, for God, alone, is God.” The manhood of Christ felt an awe of the Word of God, and so it became a power to Him. To trifle with Scripture is to deprive yourself of its aid! Reverence it, I beseech you, and look up to God with devout gratitude for having given it to you. Next *have it always ready*. Our Lord Jesus Christ, as soon as He was assailed, had His answer prepared—“It is written.” A ready reckoner is an admirable person in a house of business—and a ready text is a most useful person in the house of God! Have the Scriptures at your fingertips! Better, still, have them in the center of your heart! It is a good thing to store the memory with many passages of the word—the very words themselves. A Christian ought no more to make a mistake in quoting a text of Scripture than a classic does when he quotes from Virgil or Homer. The scholar likes to give the *words verbatim*, and so should we, for every word is precious to us!

Our Savior knew so much of Holy Scripture that out of one single Book, the Book of Deuteronomy, He obtained all the texts with which He fought the wilderness battle! He had a wider range, for the Old Testament

was before Him, but He kept to one Book, as if to let Satan know that He was not short of ammunition. If the devil chose to continue the temptation, the Lord had abundant defense in reserve. “It is written” is an armory in which hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men! It is not merely one, but a thousand, no, 10,000 weapons of war! It has texts of every kind, suitable for our aid in every emergency, and effectual for repelling every attack! Brothers and sisters, study much the Word of God, and have it ready at hand. It is of no use treating the Bible as the fool did his anchor, which he had left at home when he came to be in a storm—have the infallible witness at your side when the Father of Lies approaches! Endeavor, also, to *understand its meaning*, and so to understand it that you can discern between its meaning and its perversion. Half the mischief in the world, and perhaps more, is done, not by an ostensible lie, but by a perverted truth!

The devil, knowing this, takes a text of Scripture, clips it, adds to it, and attacks Christ with it! But our Lord did not, therefore, despise Scripture because the devil, might quote it, but He answered him with a flaming text right in his face! He did not say, “The other is *not* written—you have altered it”—but He gave him a taste of what, “It is written” really was, and so confounded him! Do you the same! Search the word; get the true taste of it in your mouth, and acquire discernment so that when you say, “It is written,” you may not be making a mistake! There are some who think their creed, Scriptural, and yet it is not so. Texts of Scripture, out of their context, twisted and perverted, are not, “It is written”! The plain meaning of the word should be known and understood. Oh, read the Word of God, and pray for the anointing of the Holy Spirit, that you may know its meaning, for so will you contend against the foe.

Brethren, *learn also to appropriate Scripture to yourselves*. One of the texts our Lord quoted, He slightly altered. “You shall not tempt the Lord your God.” The original text is also, “You shall not tempt the Lord your God”; but the singular lies in the *plural*, and it is always a blessed thing to be able to find it there. Learn so to use Scripture that you take home to yourself all its teaching, all its precepts, all its promises, all its doctrines—for bread on the table does not nourish—it is bread which you eat that will really sustain you! When you have appropriated the texts to yourself, *stand by them, whatever they may cost you!* If to give up the text would enable you to make stones into bread, do not give it up! If to reject the precept would enable you to fly through the air like a seraph, do not reject it! If to go against the Word of God would make you emperor of the entire world, do not accept the bribes! To the law and to the testimony—stand there! Be a Bible man, or woman, and go as far as the Bible, but not an inch beyond it! Though Calvin should beckon you, and you esteem him, or Wesley should beckon, and you esteem him, keep to the Scripture, only to the Scripture! If your minister should go astray, pray that he may be brought back again, but do not follow him! Though we, or an angel from heaven preach any other gospel than this Book teaches you, do not, I pray you, give any heed to us—no, not for a single

moment! Here is the only infallibility—the Holy Spirit’s witness in this Book.

Remember, lastly, that your Lord at this time was *filled with the Spirit*. “Jesus, being filled with the Spirit,” went to be tempted. The Word of God, apart from the Spirit of God, will be of no use to you. If you cannot understand a book, do you know the best way to reach its meaning? *Write to the author*, and ask him what he meant! If you have a book to read, and you have got that author always accessible, you need not complain that you do not understand it. The Holy Spirit is come to abide with us forever. Search the Scriptures, but cry for the Spirit’s light, and live under His influence! So Jesus fought the old dragon, “being filled with the Spirit.” He smote leviathan through with this weapon because the Spirit of God was upon Him! Go with the Word of God like a two-edged sword in your hand! But before you enter the battle, pray the Holy Spirit to baptize you into Himself, and so shall you overcome all your adversaries and triumph even to the end! May God bless you, for Jesus’ sake. Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—MATTHEW 4.**

**HYMNS FROM “OUR OWN HYMN BOOK”—478, 119, 262.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

# A GRATEFUL SUMMARY OF TWENTY VOLUMES NO. 1209

A SERMON  
DELIVERED ON LORD'S-DAY MORNING, DECEMBER 27, 1874,  
BY C. H. SPURGEON,  
AT THE METROPOLITAN TABERNACLE, NEWINGTON.

*“Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ.”  
Ephesians 3:8.*

THIS is a very remarkable day for me, for if I am spared to preach this present sermon, I shall have completed 20 years of printed discourses issued week by week. This will be the last sermon of my 20<sup>th</sup> volume, making 1,209 in all. This is by no means a common occurrence; indeed, I have not heard of another case in which for so long a time, published discourses have been welcomed by the Christian church and scattered broadcast over the land. Having obtained help of God, I continue unto this day testifying the gospel of Christ Jesus; for this I magnify the name of the Lord, and ask my dear friends associated with me to assist me in the expression of my thankfulness to Almighty God for such special loving-kindness! I could not find, even in the rich volume of inspiration, any language more expressive of the deep emotions of my soul than the verse which is now before us, “Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unspeakable riches of Christ.” How long or how short the time allotted to my future ministry may be, I do not wish to know; whether I shall complete another 20 years, or become silent in a few months, for these 20 years of blessed assistance in the ministration of the gospel of Jesus Christ I must, and will, adore the name of the Lord, even if never again He should permit me to open my lips in His service! It is enough of His mercy for one man to have enjoyed, even if there were no more to follow! Bless the Lord, O my soul!

While we shall consider the verse as Paul's own expression, we shall retain our own hold upon it, and use it very much as a summary of our own emotions. Note from the text that *Paul thought very little of himself*. “Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints,” he says, “is this grace given.” I am sure Paul was never guilty of mock modesty, and never pretended to be more humble than he really was; at suitable times he could vindicate himself, and claim his position among his fellow men. If any denied his apostleship, he proved it by abundant arguments. Yes, he even became, on one occasion, what he calls a “fool in glorying”—he recounted his abundant labors, and his frequent sufferings; he pointed to his success, and protested that he was not a whit behind the very chief of the apostles though he was *nothing!* Although all this was true, and Paul expressed only the bare truth when he thus defended himself, yet in his heart of hearts he chose to take the lowest seat in the lowest room.

And because there were no adjectives in correct language which could express his opinion of himself, he did violence to language, and said that he was “less than the least of all saints.” His straining of words is not to be censured, for language was made *for* man, and not man for language, and when, within the bounds of grammar, a mighty heart cannot express itself, it does well to snap the bonds, and let its strength have space to exercise itself.

I do not quarrel with Paul’s language, but I do dispute his right to push me out of my place! Less than the least is a position which *I* had hoped to occupy, but he has taken it from me, and I would gladly give him a touch on the shoulder, and say, “Friend, go up higher.” For as there are no lower seats, and we could not think of sitting *above* the great apostle, he must allow us to allot him a higher place! Was Paul really less than the least of all saints? Was not this too low an estimate of himself? Brothers and sisters, I suppose he meant that he *felt* this to be the case when he looked at himself from certain aspects. He was one of the late converts; many of his comrades were in Christ before him, and he yielded precedence to the older ones. He had been a *persecutor* and *injurious*, and though God had forgiven him, he had never forgiven himself. And when he remembered his share in the sufferings and martyrdom of the saints, he felt that though now numbered among them, he could only dare to sit in the lowest place. Besides, any devout man, however eminent he may be in most respects, will find that there are certain other points in which he falls short, and the apostle, instead of looking at the points in which he excelled, singled out with modest eyes those qualities in which he felt he failed. It is in these respects he put himself down as, “less than the least of all saints.” This strikes us as being a very different mode of speech from that which is adopted by certain brethren. One friend asserts that he has ceased from known sin for some months; then another brother, to go a little further, asserts that the very *being* of sin in him has been destroyed, root and branch—of which I believe, in both cases, not one single word! If those brothers had said that they were 16 feet high, that their eyes were solid diamonds, and that their hair was Prussian blue, I should feel towards them very much as I do now! They simply do not know themselves, and the best article of furniture they could have in their houses would be a mirror which would let them see their own reflection! If they had once had such a sight, I guarantee you they would sing another tune, pitched to a far lower key!

Many, who now shine in the highest places of self-estimation will, one day, be glad enough to sit at the feet of the poorest of the saints, unless I am greatly mistaken—for everyone that exalts himself shall be abased! For my part, I had sooner hear Paul say that he was less than the least of all the saints, than I would hear the holiest brother out of heaven say that he had been living without sin! I could believe the one, but I could not believe the other. Paul was as holy as the holiest now upon earth, but among the humble he was the most humble! May the Lord make us each so!

Our next remark is that *Paul thought very much of his brethren*. These two things usually go together—a low opinion of one’s self, and a high estimate of others. He calls himself less than the least—not of all the apos-

bles, though even *that* would have been a lowly judgment—but less than the least of all *saints*. And yet there were some very imperfect saints among his acquaintance; his pastoral observation had discovered many weak, trembling, half-instructed, and even backsliding brothers and sisters! Remember how he differed from Barnabas about John Mark, and how he rebuked Peter to his face because he was to be blamed? He was not insensible of the defects of the saints, for in some of his epistles he gives us a very sad picture of the condition of some of the members of the churches. Yes, and of some who were true saints he tells them that he could only write to them as to carnal, as to babes in Christ, and that when they ought to have been teachers, they needed, themselves, to be taught the very elements of the faith! And yet he says he was less than the least of them! He must have thought very highly of the least instructed and most imperfect of the divine family! After all, dear brothers and sisters, though we hear much fault found with professing Christians and church members, and hear it said that they are no better than men of the world, we dare not be among their detractors. If we cannot find saints in the Church of God, certainly we shall find them nowhere else!

They are faulty, no doubt, but still, they are the Lord's elect, and the people on whom His heart is set! They are the excellent of the earth, and if we may but be numbered with *them*, we shall be thankful even if our name should stand lowest and last on the list! We count the regenerate and the sanctified to be the true aristocracy, the real nobility of the world. "O God You are my God, my goodness extends not to You, but to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent in whom is all my delight." The church, notwithstanding her spots, is fairest among women, and though her garments are sometimes stained, (would God they were not), yet for all that, she is all glorious within—her clothing is of worked gold; she is beautiful in the eyes of her Lord! He loved her well enough to redeem her with His precious blood, and to make her His bride! It would be shameful on our part to despise her; she ought to be lovely in our eyes, yes, and she is, for we love the people of God beyond all others! My inmost soul can say of the Church of God—

***"My soul shall pray for Zion still  
While life or breath remains.  
There my best friends, my kindred dwell  
There God my Savior reigns."***

The next reflection suggested by the text is that *Paul thought very highly of his work*. He says, "Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach." He looked upon his ministry as a great *gift from God*, an honor bestowed, a favor granted. Yet, my brethren, Paul's office was not such a very attractive thing, after all, looking upon it after the manner of men. Paul was not a Lord Bishop, or a Right Reverend; his salary was less than nothing; he received no homage from men; his greatest gains were his losses; his honors came from his dishonors, and his glory from his sufferings! Stripes and imprisonments awaited him in every city! Stoning and shipwreck, perils of robbers and perils of traitors, care and grief were his portion! He was made an outcast for Christ's sake! His Jewish brethren even foamed at the mouth at the very thought of the renegade Pharisee who preached to the

Gentiles! He had suffered the loss of all things for Christ's sake, and he says he, "Counted them but dung that he might win Christ, and be found in Him." If the vacancy and next presentation of Paul's office had been put up at Garraway's, our modern imitators of Simon Magus would have been very slow in the bidding—they would rather have paid a heavy fee to be excused! Paul, himself, said of it, "If in this life, only, we have hope, we are of all men most miserable." Yet so content was he to preach the gospel that notwithstanding all the hardships and reproaches which went with it, he considered it to be a special favor granted him of the Lord that he was permitted to proclaim the unsearchable riches of Christ among the Gentiles! The apostle even lifts up his hands in grateful astonishment that so great an honor should be bestowed upon him. He says "Unto *me*—unto *me*, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I—the persecutor, the man who breathed out threats and slaughter—that *I* should preach among the Gentiles." He marvels at it! He cannot understand it!

The passage reads as if he paused in his writing, and burst into a song of adoring gratitude because the Lord had honored him so exceedingly as to put him in trust with the gospel! How deeply do I sympathize with him in his wonder at electing love! My heart cries, "Why *me*, Lord, why *me*?" Note well that the apostle had a very clear view of what he had to do. "That I should preach," he says, "among the Gentiles." Paul does not claim to be sent to *regenerate* the Gentiles by sprinkling them, or to hear their confessions of secret sin, or to pry into their private lives with filthy questions, and to absolve them on the fulfillment of appointed penances—he has not a word to say about playing the priest! He does not glory in the grace which enabled him to display a comely ritual, or restore a pompous ceremonialism; he boasts not of carrying a crucifix or a banner in a procession up and down the aisles to delight the Gentiles! Nor, in a word, does he set himself up as a sort of demi-god, able to kill and to make alive, to distribute pardons and to regenerate babies! Paul was quite satisfied to preach the gospel—that was as far as his commission went—and whenever God, the Holy Spirit, sends forth a minister to bless the church, *that* is the purpose of his mission, and nothing else—he is to preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ!

Neither our Lord nor His apostles command us to set up altars—the grand command is "Preach the gospel to every creature." O you priests of the Church of England, take off your tag-rags, and stand out like men, and preach the gospel, if, indeed, you are ministers of God, and not sappers and miners for the pope of Rome! God sends men to preach the gospel—He never sends them to intrude into the office of Christ, and set themselves up as priests offering sacrifices for the quick and dead—when in Him the priesthood is fulfilled! Paul knew what his vocation was, and he kept to it. Find me one instance of his acting the priest! Wherever he went, he was preaching and teaching—preaching and teaching, preaching and teaching—that was the one objective of his life! Whether in Damascus or Corinth, Jerusalem or Rome, he must preach! When he was amid the Areopagites on Mars' Hill, why did he not show them the beauty of divine service as performed in the most approved fashion? Why at Lys-tra did he not offer a sacrifice to God, and wave a censer? All the materi-

als were ready! No. He *preached* everywhere! When detained at Rome, he did not train a choir, or instruct a company of clergy in ecclesiastical calisthenics, or church millinery—he taught the Lord Jesus christ to all around! We read nothing of his genuflexions and intonations—but a great deal of his preaching the Word of God in season and out of season!

This, too, is *our* work. The church must see to it that this ordinance is used above every other for the conversion of men: it pleases God, by the foolishness of *preaching*, to save them that believe! Stand to your guns, my brothers—preach the Word of God—make full proof of your ministry, and cease not to teach all men the truth of God concerning Jesus! Remark how Paul calls his ministry a “grace.” Every true preacher of the gospel will have to thank God that he has been permitted to preach. I do not know how my soul would have been kept alive if it had not been for the searching of Scripture, the prayer, the faith, and the joy which *preaching* has involved! Though it may be true that professional familiarity with sacred things is apt to breed a lack of personal enjoyment in men, I do not find it so. To me it is a great blessing to have to prepare for preaching. Often the best means of grace to my own soul are the groans, the pleading, the meditation, and the communion needed for the selection of the right subject upon which to feed your souls. Preachers *have* to grow in grace, for their very *calling* places them at a great advantage, since they are bound to search the Scriptures, and to be much in prayer. It is a choice mercy of God to be permitted to preach the gospel! I wish some of you would be desirous of it, for earnest preachers are needed; there are several brothers here who ought to preach—and I believe they *would* preach with great power if they were once driven to the attempt. A modesty which may be cowardice silences many; a diffidence, which may also be culpable love of ease, keeps them back from speaking in the name of the Lord. Brothers, let it be so no longer! Thus, you see, Paul thought little of himself, much of his brethren, and highly of his work.

Again, *Paul thought very lovingly of his congregation*. He counted it a great grace that he was permitted to preach *among the Gentiles*. Peter had a much more respectable sphere, for he was the apostle of the circumcision, and preached to the ancient aristocratic race of the Hebrews! But Paul was sent to preach to the Gentile dogs that were despised by the Jews as uncircumcised and unclean! Our Lord Jesus Christ, Himself, gave the Gentiles a sad character, for when speaking of worldly things, He said, “After all these things do the Gentiles seek,” as if they were utterly gross and carnal, and entirely besotted with groveling pursuits! Paul, however, rejoiced to preach to these “worldly-minded Gentiles.” He was glad to bring the outcasts to Jesus! They were such an ignorant crew, these Gentiles; ignorant of the true God, and eternal life. Though there were some of them wise in their own conceits, yet were they sunk in spiritual ignorance. There were the Greeks, proud of their learned folly; the Romans, boasting of brute force, and despising a merely *spiritual* kingdom; the Scythians, barbarous and uncouth; and the bondsmen, sunk in vice and degradation. But he who was sent to labor among them preferred them to any other audience! Paul thanked God for his congregation, ignorant as they were! Worse than ignorant, they were worshippers of idols—they had many gods and lords, and they bowed themselves

before the personifications of their own wickedness! Yet Paul was glad to preach to idolaters! The first chapter of his epistle to the Romans contains a fearful indictment against the Gentiles for their horrible vices. They were sunk in a horrible slough of corruption, and yet Paul considered it a great privilege to preach among these ignorant, debased, vicious heathen Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ! And a privilege it was! It is a royal honor to preach to the lowest of the low!

Dear brothers and sisters, wherever you and I are called to labor, we ought to be thankful that God has given us that particular place to labor in. I like to see Christian workers fall in love with their spheres. For instance, the brethren who work in Golden Lane and Seven Dials do well to look upon their districts as the most important in London. And every city missionary, if he is to succeed, must feel that his particular part of the city is that which is best for him. I like to hear Mr. Moffat speak as if there were no people in the world of more consequence than Bechuanas and Hottentots. I never knew a man to succeed among a people unless he preferred them to all others as the objects of his care. When ministers despise their congregations, their congregations are very likely to despise them—and then usefulness is out of the question! When a man thinks himself above his work, the probability is that he is altogether in the clouds, or stands in the way of some practical worker of a more commonplace kind who would do the work which he is despising. Oh you, who teach little children, love them, or you cannot teach them! If you preach in the street, feel sympathy with the people who gather around you, or you had better give it up! Paul became a Gentile for the Gentiles' sake; Pharisee as he had been, we see nothing of his phylacteries or the broad borders of his garment! He always loved his kinsmen, according to the flesh, and would have gladly died to save them. Jew as he was, and at one time bound by the strongest possible Jewish prejudices, he had broken them all down, and had made the Gentiles his clients, his flock, his children! It was his daily joy that he was ordained to preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ!

Upon our next remark we will more fully enlarge. It is this—*Paul thought most of all, of his subject*. That he had to preach the unsearchable riches of *Christ* was his highest bliss! The glories of Jesus, whom once he had persecuted, were his one and only theme! All he had to say was contained within the circumference of that word, *Christ*, and all that he aimed at was to glorify his Lord! Neither ceremonies, nor orthodoxies, nor philosophies, nor sects, nor parties did Paul labor for—he exalted only in Christ Jesus the Lord! Nor did he feel that his engrossment by one solitary subject restricted him in his thought or speech, for he looked upon his theme as full of riches, riches altogether unsearchable! He had a deep insight into the truth which he had to proclaim, and saw within it veins of precious thought which he could never exhaust—lodes of more than golden treasure which no research could ever fully explore! O to be in this fashion enamored of the gospel, absorbed in it, and wholly carried away by its charms! Let us meditate a few minutes upon the unsearchable riches of Christ, which it has been our joy to preach, even as it was Paul's. Notice, first, that the apostle dwelt much upon *the essential riches of Christ's person*. Beloved, there are unsearchable riches in Christ, for

He is, by nature, “God over all, blessed forever.” Others may make Him a mere man, but we behold the unsearchable riches of the deity in Jesus Christ, “In who dwells all the fullness of the Godhead bodily.” He is the Creator, without who was not anything made that was made! He is the preserver of all things, and by Him all things consist. What riches there must be in Him who both makes and sustains the universe by the Word of His power!

In Jesus Christ all the attributes of God are manifest—the wisdom, the power, the immutability, the truth, the faithfulness, the justice and love of God are all to be found in the character of Jesus Christ our Lord! Even while He was here on earth, and clothed Himself in mortal flesh, the Godhead shone through the veil! The winds knew Him, and were silent; the waves knew Him, and kissed His feet; the angels ministered to Him, and the devils fled before Him! Diseases were healed, for His touch was omnipotent; the dead lived, for His voice was almighty! He was God, even while to mortal eye He was only the carpenter’s son. Today He has put off His servant’s garments, and laid aside the towel with which He wiped His disciples’ feet—and all power is given unto Him in heaven and on the earth! Let us, then, proclaim His unsearchable riches! Now is He crowned with universal sovereignty, and the government is upon His shoulders! His name is called, “Wonderful, Counselor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.” Riches beyond compare belong to Him, who for our sakes became poor, though He has riches unsearchable, for He is God, and, “Who, by searching, can find out God? Who can find out the Almighty unto perfection?” Jesus is “very God of very God” and as such we adore Him, and glory in the wealth of His nature!

Jesus, our Lord, is also man—man of the substance of His mother—bone of our bone. And here we may sing of the wealth of human love which is treasured up in Him, and manifested to His brethren. His wealth of *sympathy* with His people, for He has been tempted in all points like as they are; His wealth of *discernment*, for He knows the secrets of our nature, having worn that nature, Himself. Because of the riches of His love He is not ashamed to call His redeemed ones brethren. It is a wonderful subject, the wealth of pure manhood which dwelt in Jesus, for He both thought and spoke and acted as man—with a richness of perfect manhood which never dwelt in any other son of man! He was the true Adam—the sum of humanity’s best glory, made to have dominion over all the works of Jehovah’s hands. Thus, in the two natures which make up His mysterious person, Son of Man, and Son of God, there was a measureless wealth—and this Paul preached!

My brethren, I boldly ask you whether during these 20 years, I have not tried to set forth the unsearchable riches of my Lord and Master in His blessed person? I have preached Him to you as no mere abstraction, but as a real Christ! I have not talked of Him as if He were a myth, I have spoken of Him always as an actual person who lived and died, and is risen and gone into heaven! I have also preached Him as still among you in Spirit, head of the church, and Lord over all. Neither have I preached to you a Christ stunted in power or glory. I have endeavored, according to my ability, to set Him forth as King of kings, and Lord of lords. Your

hearts have rejoiced to hear of Him, and mine has rejoiced to speak of one so altogether lovely, so good, so kind, so ready to forgive, so faithful and mighty! In a word, I have preached the unsearchable riches of His person!

Next, we have to preach the riches of our Lord Jesus *as the Christ*. That is to say, in His relationship towards us. Now, think a minute or two; in the old eternity, before ever the earth was, the unsearchable riches of Christ were displayed when He entered into covenant with the Father on our behalf. What matchless love it was which prompted the second person of the divine unity to become the surety of the covenant of grace for His elect! Unsearchable were the riches of love which suggested the covenant, and the riches of the wisdom which planned it—it was worthy of a God! Remember, that as time rolled on, His people, as they were one by one created, were saved simply on the ground of His word and pledge. And if the bare bond of Christ, before He had shed a drop of His blood, was able to save myriads of His elect, what riches there must be in His atonement, itself! If His promise to redeem was enough for thousands of years to save multitudes from death and hell, what must be the riches of the finished righteousness, and the accomplished substitution? Think of the riches of Christ's grace from the day of man's Fall until the day of his redemption! He saw man in his waywardness, and knew what he would be under the *best* conditions, yet He did not turn aside from His pledge of love because of the baseness of fallen humanity! He knew that men would prove ungrateful, yet He resolved to redeem His people. He had, throughout those ages, an opportunity of estimating what the pangs of death would be; He knew the cost at which He must seek and save the lost—but through those thousands of years such were the riches of His infinite love that He never started back from the compact which He had made—but determined to push on till, by His death, He had delivered man from sin and the earth from the curse!

Wealth of God's mercy! What can transcend this? Down the Lord descends to Bethlehem's manger, and there He lies, a baby wrapped in swaddling clothes! Who shall tell the riches of the condescending love which made the infinite, incarnate? Among the sons of men He tarries, going about doing good! Calculate, if you can, the riches of that generous heart which detained Him for years among a sinful and gainsaying generation! The life of Jesus on earth is a mint of grace! But oh, the unsearchable love which led Him to give His hands to the nails, and His heart to the spear! What unspeakable love is centered in the cross! What riches of divine grace that He should deign to die a malefactor's death for His enemies! Can any of us conceive the unsearchable riches of merit which must lie in the holy life and painful death of our beloved Lord? If the Son of God, Himself, deigns to die, the Just for the unjust, surely no limit can be set to the virtue of that death! Neither, indeed, can we calculate how precious it must be in the Father's sight. O You bleeding Savior, when You had become poorest of all in Your own glory, surely You did also become richest of all for the redemption of the sons of men! None shall ever know, nor even eternity, itself, fully declare the infinite value of Your tears and bloody sweat, and agony and death! But look, He rises again, for the tomb could not contain Him—He rises for our justification! In the

risen Savior what wealth may be seen, for while He justifies all His people by His rising, He also secures eternal life for them, and guarantees to their bodies a glorious resurrection! Think of our Lord as the first fruits of them that sleep and you will see in His resurrection a truth of God which is the cornerstone of the entire gospel—and the sure pledge of eternal bliss!

But lo, He spurns the Hill of Olivet, and mounts into the opened heavens—a cloud receiving Him from mortal sight! As He ascends, He scatters gifts among the sons of men. The Holy Spirit is given—He rests in tongues of fire upon the heads of chosen men! He gave “some apostles, some pastors and teachers” for the building up of His Church. Those gifts He still continues to bestow, for He “received gifts for men, yes, for the rebellious, also, that the Lord God might dwell among them.” The riches of the ascended Savior—it is not possible for the mind to calculate! Look again! Behold Him in heaven! There He sits at the right hand of the Father to represent His people! Is there not a wealth of comfort in that representation? He sits on the throne to rule for His people—there is another mine of consolation! His presence is the guarantee of *our* being there—is not this full of richness? He intercedes for all His saints before the eternal throne—there is another treasure house of marvelous instruction and delight! Jesus sits forever at the right hand of God, because His work is done. He waits until His enemies become His footstool—is He not to us a treasure of unsearchable riches?

But He is soon to come, and who shall tell the riches which *then* shall be revealed—when sin shall fly before Him, and this burdened earth shall be eased of the load which has made her continually groan? When, instead of thorn and thistle, shall come up the cedar and the rose! When the desert shall rejoice and blossom, and men down-trod and weary, shall lift up their eyes to behold a new paradise, and enjoy a glory such as eye has not seen nor ear heard—a splendor of millennial bliss of which may every one of us be partakers! All this shall be because He comes! There are unsearchable riches in Christ, whether living, dying, rising, dwelling in heaven, or descending a second time to earth! See what a subject Paul had to preach! And we have preached it, too. These 20 years our one theme has been Christ Jesus in His relationship to His people, in His everlasting love, in His once-offered, completely atoning sacrifice, in His pleading before the Father’s throne, and in the kingdom which is yet to subdue all things to itself. What a joy it is to have been privileged to preach all this!

Thirdly and briefly, Paul had preached the unsearchable riches of Jesus Christ *in and to His people*. He had told them that Christ had paid their debts, and they were free. How wondrously had he put it—“There is therefore now no condemnation to them that are in Christ Jesus.” We cannot stop to repeat the texts, but Paul had been clear enough upon the point—that the riches of Christ in pardoning sin were unsearchable! He had told the saints that Christ had provided all that could be needed by them between where they were, and the gates of heaven, for, he said, “you are complete in Him.” “All things are yours, whether things present or things to come.” Paul had delighted to dive into the depth of overflowing grace. What a grand swimmer he was in the sea of Joy! He had also

told the saints that they might have whatever they asked for in answer to believing prayer. How often had he put it before them that He who spared not His own Son, but freely delivered Him up for them, would also, with Him, freely give them all things? What riches of Christ are found at the mercy seat! He who knows how to draw near to God by Jesus Christ will find great stores of wealth there! He had assured them that the Lord, Himself, was theirs, yes, he said, "All things are yours, and you are Christ's, and Christ is God's."

He had told them that heaven was theirs, for they had obtained an inheritance in Christ, and were on their way to glory, every hour bringing them nearer. Truly, if you want to know the deep things of God, you must listen to Paul, for he tells us of the eternity of Christ's love, a love without beginning and without end! He tells us of the immutability of that love, for Jesus Christ is "the same yesterday, today, and forever." He tells us of the infinity of that love, and delights to declare that it passes knowledge. In fact, he tells us that God, Himself, is ours, to be our portion forever! Oh, children of God, if you are limited, you are not limited in the preaching of the apostle—you are limited in yourselves! I venture, also, to say that in my own preaching I have not knowingly held back any of the blessings of the covenant of grace, nor spoken lightly of the blessings which Jesus gives to His beloved. No, I have delighted to speak upon what the Lord has given to His saints, and have bid believers enjoy the fat things full of marrow which He has provided for them. Happy people to have such a Savior!

But lastly, the point Paul most rejoiced to preach upon was this—the *unsearchable riches of our Lord towards sinners*, for he says that he preached *among the Gentiles*—the sinners—the unsearchable riches of Christ. This is the most delightful theme of all—to tell poor sinners that there is an unspeakably rich Savior! I lament saying that there are preachers who do not preach this among the Gentiles! They have a great deal to say to God's own people, but they have nothing to say to the Gentiles, to the *sinners*—to the insensible, unquickened sinners—nothing to say to them! I have known them close a sermon by saying, "The election has obtained it, the rest are blinded," and sit down with not a word for those dead in sin. Brothers and sisters, we have not so learned Christ! We delight to preach among the *Gentiles* the unsearchable riches of Christ, and to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery. What have we to say to Gentile sinners? Why, we have to tell them that our Lord Jesus is so rich in divine grace that He keeps open house all day and all night long—and, "Come and welcome," is written over His palace gates! "Whoever will let him come and take of the water of life freely." We have to tell you that, though millions of sinners have already come, the banquet table is as loaded as it ever was! He has as much grace and mercy to distribute as He had 1,800 years ago! He is as able to cleanse from sin, as able to justify, and to sanctify as He was when first He began His work of His mercy! There is no limit to His grace for those that come to Him! Whoever comes to Him shall receive eternal salvation!

My Master is so rich that He needs nothing from any of you. You need not bring a *rag* with you—He will cover you from head to foot! You need not bring a *moldy crust*—He will give you of the bread of heaven! You

need not stop to cleanse away a single *spot*—He will wash you white as snow! Help from *you*? Does the sun need help from darkness? Christ needs no help from sinners! Let them come empty-handed, naked, sick, helpless, and believe that He is able to do for them all that they require! I am bold to tell you that my Master's riches of divine grace are so unsearchable that He delights to forgive and forget enormous sin! The bigger the sin, the more glory to His grace! If you are over head and ears in debt, He is rich enough to discharge your liabilities; if you are at the very gates of hell, He is able to pluck you from the jaws of destruction! So mighty is His mercy that no case did ever exceed His power to save or ever will! I will challenge you to a contest with regard to my dear Lord and Master that if you will sit down and think the best and largest thoughts you can of Him, you will not think Him to be as good and loving as He really is! If you will try and wish for the largest blessings you can conceive, you shall not be able to wish for such blessings as He is prepared to bestow! And if you will open your mouth wide, and make a request for the greatest favor that ever a human being asked of God or man, you shall not ask for a *thousandth* of what He is prepared to give!

Come and try Him! Let it be a wrestling match between your needs, and Christ's abundance—and see which will win the day! I tell you that, as Aaron's rod swallowed up the rods of the magicians, so my Master's all-sufficiency will swallow up all the demands of your dreadful necessities! Only come and try Him now! All that you need between the gates of hell and the gates of heaven you shall find in Christ—and you shall have it all for *nothing*—all just for the asking! Open your hands and take it, it is all He asks of you—that you believingly receive what He freely bestows! Trust in Him, in Him as dead and risen, and ascended, and reigning! Rely upon Him, and by so doing you shall find that there are unsearchable riches of grace in Him!

Now, I have done when I have said just this. I have no doubt Paul would not have been so pleased to preach Christ as he was unless something had come of it. Now, at the close of 20 years of printed sermons, my great delight in having preached the unsearchable riches of Christ lies in this—that something, by the grace of God, has come of it! How many souls have been converted is not in my power to tell. I do not think I ever pass a single day, nor have done so for some years, without having intimations of some persons at the very ends of the earth, or at home, having been led to the Savior by the reading of the sermons. I am not prepared to say how many persons have gone through this church to other churches or to heaven; the number can hardly be far short of those which remain, and of these it may suffice to say that 4,700 souls are with us, still kept by the power of grace, and knit together in church fellowship. Is not this matter of great thankfulness to God? During these 20 years the dew has never ceased to fall! The church has been planted like a tree by rivers of water—she has brought forth her fruit in her season—and whatever she has attempted has prospered. I joy, therefore, and will joy in this!

Yet, once more, I think Paul must have felt a special gladness that through his preaching the unsearchable riches of Christ, others had been raised up to preach it, too. So has it been with us, by God's grace.

How many tongues this day are preaching Christ out of our church members and students, I cannot assert definitely, but that they are to be counted by hundreds is certain. Would to God they were 10 times as many! I wish all the rest of this congregation who love Christ would go and talk about Him, too. Some among you are very diligent, and I bless God for you; I wish more of you were trying to bring these unsearchable riches of Christ within the knowledge of the ignorant and sinful. It is the last Sabbath of the year. Could we not begin, next year, with a great deal more industry than we have strewn this year? I am afraid there are many members who have no work to do for Jesus, and these are the sort of people to backslide. You that have neither to do, nor to suffer, are the baggage of the army, the impediments which prevent the host from marching on to victory! Bestir yourselves! Feed upon Jesus, and then take the good cheer to those who do not know the riches of Christ. And as God gives you grace, go and fulfill this ministry, and you will then say, as I do, and as the apostle said of old, "Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ." May the Lord bless you! Amen.

**PORTION OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—EPHESIANS 3.**

**HYMNS FROM "OUR OWN HYMN BOOK"—1,035, 1,041, 960.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**

**END OF VOLUME 20**

persecutor, and oppose the gospel; you are the man! There is room for abundant pardon in you! You that have never cared for God *or* devil; you who feel your hearts so hard and stubborn that you think you can *never* be saved—you are the very people the text is for—for there is room for abundant mercy in you! While my text invites each sinner, it has a special finger with which to beckon, this morning, to those who have abundant sin—“Come here, come here, come here! For the Lord will abundantly pardon.” Now, *for such a forgiving God as this we ought, in return, to have great love.* If He “abundantly pardons,” we ought to be abundantly grateful—

***“Love I must, I’ve more forgiven—  
I’m a miracle of grace!”***

You believe God has done much for you—never think you can do too much for Him! Evil sinners, when they get saved, make the fairest saints! In proportion as they earnestly rebelled, they often throw the same vigor into the service of God, and become desperately in earnest for that dear Lord who loved them, and gave Himself for them!

But I must close, dear friends. What if that mercy should be slighted? What if there should be such abundant mercy, and it should be rejected? What if we reject the mercy of God, and the blood of His dear Son? Those that are unwilling to be forgiven doubly deserve to be left to their own deserts! If God speaks to you with mercy, and you will not have Him, you must not wonder if, by-and-by, He changes His tune. The lamp holds out to burn, and while it burns you may have mercy; but remember it will soon burn out! The longest life is short, and after that there will be no further mercy, no terms of divine grace. The mercy seat will be gone, and the judgment throne will fill its place! Oh, if God only gave us five minutes in which to find mercy, surely, if we were not fools, we would avail ourselves of it! But while He has lingered with some of you for 50 years, and still lingers, do not provoke Him! But, “Today, if you will hear His voice, harden not your hearts,” but turn unto Him! Oh, may the Spirit of God turn you, for Jesus’ sake! Amen.

**PORTIONS OF SCRIPTURE READ BEFORE SERMON—  
ISAIAH 1:10-20; 43:22-28; 48:1-11.**

Adapted from *The C. H. Spurgeon Collection*, Version 1.0, Ages Software.

**PLEASE PRAY THE HOLY SPIRIT WILL USE THIS SERMON  
TO BRING MANY TO A SAVING KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST!**

**By the grace of God, for all 63 volumes of  
C. H. Spurgeon sermons in Modern English,  
and 574 Spanish translations, visit:  
[www.spurgeongems.org](http://www.spurgeongems.org)**